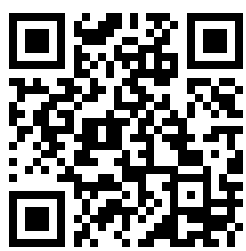
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00686196 1

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The

Regimental Records

of

The Royal Scots

(*The First or The Royal Regiment of Foot*).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

George, Earl of Dumbarton.

1655 - 1688.

From a picture in possession of the Duke of Buccleuch at Drumlanrig.

Digitized by Google

The Regimental Records of The Royal Scots

(The First or The Royal Regiment of Foot).

1106

The Royal Cypher within the Collar of the Order of the Thistle with the Badge appendant. In each of the four corners the Thistle within the Circle and motto of the Order, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. The Sphinx superscribed "Egypt."

TANGIER, 1680	EGMONT-OP-ZEE	WATERLOO
NAMUR, 1695	CORUNNA	NAGPORE
BLENHEIM	BUSACO	MAHEIDPOOR
RAMILLIES	VITTORIA	AVA
OUDENARDE	ST. SEBASTIAN	ALMA
MALPLAQUET	SALAMANCA	INKERMAN
LOUISBURG	NIVE	SEVASTOPOL
HAVANNAH	PENINSULA	TAKU FORTS
EGYPT	NIAGARA	PEKIN
ST. LUCIA, 1803		SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902

Compiled by

J. C. LEASK, and H. M. McCANCE,

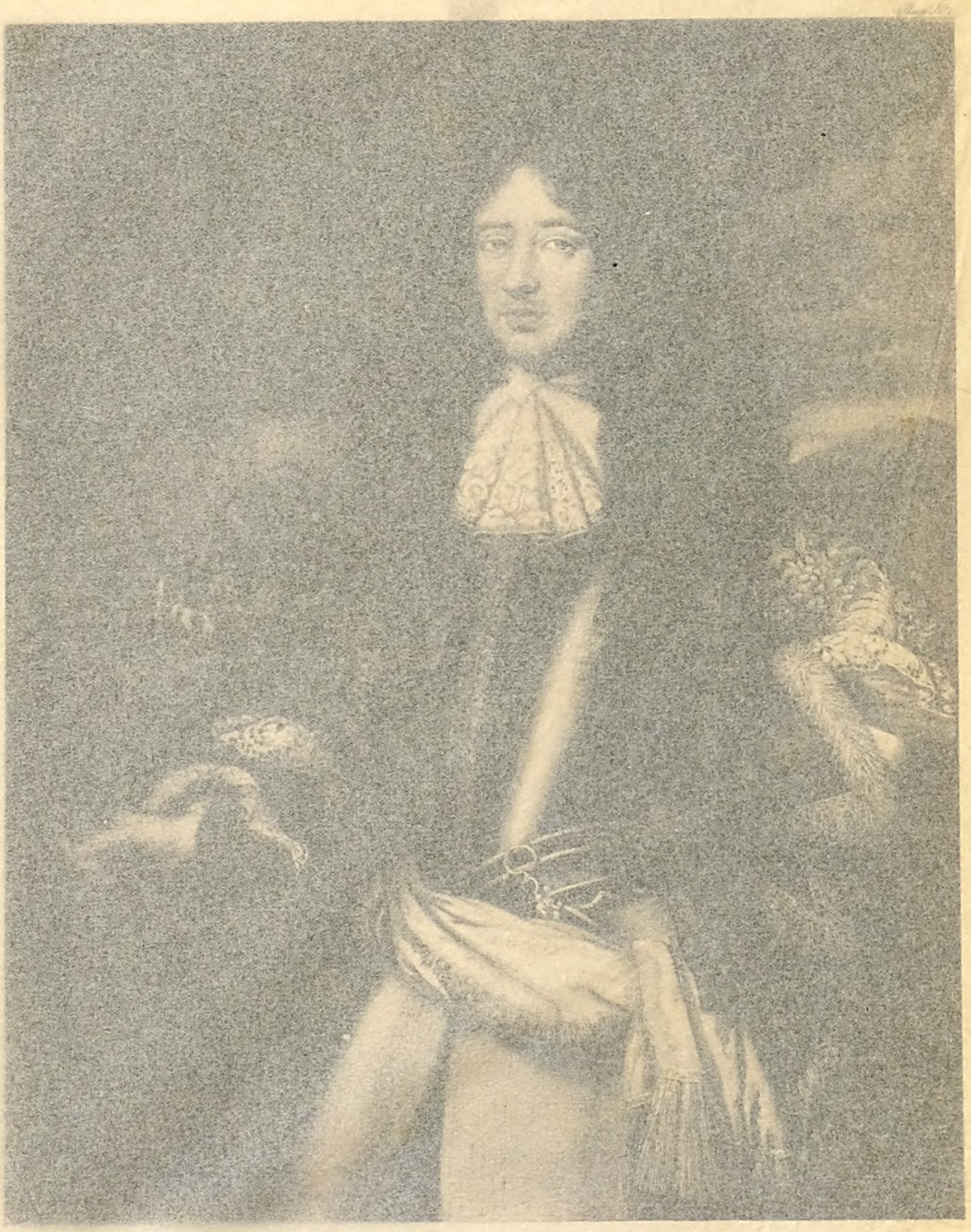
Captain, late The Royal Scots.

Alexander Thom and Co., Ltd.

Dublin

1915

Digitized by Google



George, Earl of Dumbarton.

1635 - 1688.

From a picture in the possession of the Duke of Buccleuch at Drumlanrig.

Digitized by Google

The

Regimental Records

of

The Royal Scots

(The First or The Royal Regiment of Foot).

1106

The Royal Cypher within the Collar of the Order of the Thistle with the Badge appendant. In each of the four corners the Thistle within the Circle and motto of the Order, ensigned with the Imperial Crown. The Sphinx superscribed "Egypt."

TANGIER, 1680	EGMONT-OP-ZEE	WATERLOO
NAMUR, 1695	CORUNNA	NAGPORE
BLENHEIM	BUSACO	MAHEIDPOOR
RAMILLIES	VITTORIA	AVA
OUDENARDE	ST. SEBASTIAN	ALMA
MALPLAQUET	SALAMANCA	INKERMAN
LOUISBURG	NIVE	SEVASTOPOL
HAVANNAH	PENINSULA	TAKU FORTS
EGYPT	NIAGARA	PEKIN
ST. LUCIA, 1803		SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902

Compiled by

J. C. LEASK, and H. M. McCANCE,

Captain, late The Royal Scots.

Alexander Thom and Co., Ltd.

Dublin

1915

Digitized by Google

Dedicated

to

The Officers,

Non-Commissioned Officers

and Men

now serving, or who have served,

in

The Royal Scots,

The First, or The Royal Regiment of Foot.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
B

Digitized by Google

Foreword.

In submitting to our Subscribers this Chronicle of the oldest Regiment in the British Army, the Committee have spared no efforts to secure trustworthy Records of its traditions and services in the past. The Committee desire, on behalf of all connected with The Royal Scots, to take this opportunity of tendering their sincerest thanks to Mr. J. C. Leask, who has been entirely responsible for the letterpress and the illustrations of regimental costume, and to whom the Regiment owes such a deep debt of gratitude for his unceasing labours, performed during his leisure hours : and to Captain H. M. McCance, who has been closely associated with Mr. Leask in the labour of compilation and arrangement of the book, and who, with the unceasing and invaluable assistance of his brother, Mr. S. McCance, has made researches of a most laborious nature which have added considerably to the value of the Records.

GEORGE H. MONCRIEFF,
Lt.-General,
Colonel of The Royal Scots,
Chairman of Records Committee.

1st *August*, 1914.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Preface.

The absence of a comprehensive and up-to-date history of The Royal Scots, suggested the desirability of making serious efforts to collect all the available material for, and the publication of, a properly authenticated record of the services of the regiment. The following Committee was formed to carry out the project :—

LIEUT.-GENERAL G. H. MONCRIEFF, Colonel of the Regiment, *President.*

MAJOR-GENERAL W. DOUGLAS, C.B., D.S.O., late Commanding 1st Battalion.

COLONEL LORD HENRY SCOTT, late Commanding 3rd Battalion.

LIEUT.-COLONEL H. P. VERSTURME-BUNBURY, late Commanding 2nd Battalion.

CAPTAIN M. M. HALDANE.

CAPTAIN N. H. FARGUS, representing the 1st Battalion.

CAPTAIN H. M. MCCANCE (retired).

CAPTAIN T. E. BUSSELL, 2nd Battalion, *Hon. Secretary*, who was succeeded by LIEUTENANT M. HENDERSON, 2nd Battalion, the present *Hon. Secretary.*

The present volume is the fruit of the labours of the compilers to whom this work was entrusted by the Committee. They have endeavoured to place on record every fact of regimental interest which could be collected from the numerous sources where such information may be sought, but they have been disappointed in not being able, owing to the antiquity of the regiment, to bring to light more historical details

Digitized by Google

with regard to its early services on the Continent. No effort has been spared to authenticate in every particular what has been recorded.

The compilers have recognised that the value of the book would have been enhanced by the addition of a complete list of Officers, but as its original capacity has been doubled and the compilation of such a list would have further delayed publication, it must remain for a future volume.

It will be noticed that no attempt has been made to deal with military strategy and tactics, as the compilers feel that such matters are best studied in works devoted to the subject, and for the same reason no maps have been included. Their whole effort is to be successful in enabling the reader to form a fairly accurate picture of regimental life, and its conditions, in peace and war, and how these altered from time to time, and to realize the great traditions of the regiment.

It was at first intended to reproduce the coloured Costume plates by lithography, but it was afterwards decided that the "three colour" process would more faithfully reproduce the original work, and a greater number of plates and figures could be produced at the same cost.

The Appendix has been made as exhaustive as possible in dealing with the Costume, Colours, Badges and Music of the Regiment, &c.

The compilers are greatly indebted to the members of the Committee, especially the Hon. Secretaries; to S. McCance, Esq.; to whose untiring efforts at the Public Record Office, the War Office Library, the British Museum and other places in London, the present volume owes so much; to A. Francis Steuart, Esq., Advocate, for his labours in connection with the Biographies of Colonels; to A. W. Inglis, Esq., who has tackled the subject of regimental music more thoroughly than it has ever been treated in a regimental history; to Colonel Lord Henry Scott for the chapter on the services of the 3rd Battalion, and his help in other matters; to

Digitized by Google

the Officers of the Territorial Battalions who compiled the histories of their respective battalions ; to Major R. C. Dundas for his work in Paris and at Toul on the Hepburns, and also for his assistance in proof reading ; to the late S. M. Milne of Calverley, near Leeds, to whom all students of military costume, colours and badges owe so much, and who placed every item in his library and collection relating to the regiment at the disposal of the compilers ; to Captain N. K. Charteris of the regiment for the loan of his Diary kept during the South African War ; to Mr. Charles Gibson for his unstinted efforts and excellent work in the drawings made by him for the reproduction of badges, &c.

Their thanks are also due to the authorities at the Public Record Office, the British Museum, the War Office and the Royal United Service Institution, in London; the Lord Lyon Office, the Signet and Advocates Libraries, the Historical Department of the Register House in Edinburgh ; and the Public Record Office, Trinity College Library, and the National Library in Dublin, for their unfailing courtesy in allowing access to books, documents and records in their charge. To A. D. Lucius Cary, Esq., Parliamentary Librarian and Archivist at the War Office ; Lieut.-Colonel E. A. H. Webb, late 17th Regiment ; Andrew Ross, Esq., Ross Herald ; Captain C. B. Balfour of Newton Don, late the Scots Guards ; Hon. W. H. Cozens-Hardy, K.C. ; Robert Day, Esq., of Cork ; P. W. Reynolds, Esq. ; Captain T. H. Mackay-Scobie, L. E. Buckell, Esq. ; W. C. MacLeod, Esq. ; to Mr. Francis Edwards, the well-known military bookseller, to Messrs. Jennens & Co., Badge and Button Makers ; and to all who have assisted by lending papers, books, pictures, &c., connected with the history of the regiment, and who have helped in the vast amount of research work involved, the hearty thanks of the compilers are due.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Errata.

Page 51, line 23—" 1685 of our Reign the 2nd year " should read " 1686 the 2nd year of our Reign."

Page 68, line 26—after " daybreak " read " on 23rd July."

Page 80—under " 1699," after first paragraph, read, " The Regiment was now known as ' Orkney's ' as well as The Royal Regiment, Hamilton having been created Earl of Orkney in 1696."

Page 249, line 33—for " Bavatian " read " Batavian."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

Date.		Page.
1590.	A Body of Scots Infantry proceeds to France	1
1613.	Scots Troops in service of Gustavus Adolphus ...	3
1620.	Scots Troops in service of King of Bohemia ...	3
1625.	John Hepburn's Company takes service under Gustavus Adolphus	4
1630.	Campaign in Germany	4
1633.	Scots in France formed into a Regiment under Sir John Hepburn	2
1634.	Siege of La Mothe, and of Heidelberg	2, 3
1635.	Remnants of Scots Regiments from service of Gustavus Adolphus merged in Hepburn's Regiment ...	6
	Campaign in Germany	6
1636.	Death of Sir John Hepburn at Siege of Saverne ...	8
1637.	Siege of Damvilliers. Death of Colonel George Hepburn	8
1638.	Sieges of St. Omer, Renty, and Hesdin	8
1643.	Campaign in Piedmont	9
1644.	Siege of Gravelines	9
1645.	Death of Colonel Lord James Douglas at Douai ...	9
1646.	Siege of Dunkirk and Courtrai	9
1649.	Siege of Paris	10
1658.	Battle of Dunkirk Dunes	11
1661.	The Regiment returns to England	12
1662.	,, ,, ,, ,, France	12
1666.	,, ,, ,, ,, England	13
1667.	Defence of Chatham against the Dutch	14
	The Regiment returns to France	14
1672.	Siege of Grave	15
1674.	Battle of Molsheim	16
1675.	Siege of Dachstein	17
1676–77.	Campaigns on the Rhine	18
1678.	The Regiment finally returns to England	19

Digitized by Google

Date.		Page.
1678.	A Grenadier Company added	20
1679.	Proceeds to Ireland	21
1680.	Four Companies embark for Tangier	22
	Twelve Companies embark for Tangier	22
1680–84.	The Defence of Tangier	25–39
1684.	The Sixteen Companies return to England	39, 40
	Five Companies move from Ireland to England ...	25
	Title of "The Royal Regiment of Foot" conferred ...	40
	Reviewed by King Charles II. on Putney Heath ...	41
1685.	Battle of Sedgemoor	46
	Reviewed by King James II. on Hounslow Heath ...	48
1686.	The Regiment first divided into two Battalions ...	50
	2nd Battalion embarks for Scotland	54
	1st ,, moves to Portsmouth	52
	,, ,, ,, ,, Hounslow Heath	53
1687.	,, ,, ,, ,, Yarmouth	54
	,, ,, ,, ,, London and to Portsmouth ...	54
	,, ,, ,, ,, Yorkshire	54
1688.	,, ,, ,, ,, Gravesend	57
	2nd ,, returns to England	58
	The Revolution	59
1689.	1st Battalion embarks for the Netherlands ...	62
	Battle of Walcourt	63
	2nd Battalion marches to Scotland	63
	,, ,, embarks for the Netherlands ...	65
1692.	Battle of Steenkirke	68–70
	Death of Colonel Sir Robert Douglas	69
1693.	Battle of Landen	71–73
1695.	1st Battalion. Siege of Namur	75
1696.	Reviewed by King William III.	78
1697.	The Regiment returns to England	79
1699.	,, ,, embarks for Ireland	80
1701.	,, ,, ,, ,, Holland	83
1702.	Sieges of Kayserwerth, Venloo, and Ruremonde ...	84, 85
1703.	Capture of Limberg	87
1704.	The March into Germany	88
	Battle of Schellenberg	89

Digitized by Google

Date.		Page.
1704.	Battle of Blenheim	91
	The Blenheim Roll	93
1705.	Siege of Huy	96
	Forcing of the French Lines at Neer-Hespen ...	96
1706.	Battle of Ramillies	98
	Capture of Aeth	99
1707.	Union of Scotland and England	99
	Regimental Badge of the King's Cypher within circle of St. Andrew, borne on the Colours in place of the Thistle Crowned	99
1708.	Battle of Oudenarde	100
	,, ,, Wynendale	101
	Capture of Lille and Ghent	103
1709.	,, ,, Tournay	104
	Battle of Malplaquet	105
1710.	Capture of Douay and Aire	107
1711.	,, ,, Bouchain	108
1712.	Siege of Quesnoy	110
	The Regiment in Garrison at Dunkirk	110
1714.	,, ,, returns to England	112
1715.	,, ,, moves to Ireland	113
1726.	1st Battalion moves to Bristol and back to Ireland ...	119
1737.	Death of George, Earl of Orkney. Succeeded by the Hon. James St. Clair	126
1741.	A Battalion ordered to West Indies	133
	2nd ,, arrives in the West Indies	133
	,, ,, returns to England	133
1743.	1st ,, proceeds to Flanders	135
	2nd ,, moves to Ireland	135
	Warrant issued regarding Colours	136
1745.	1st Battalion. Battle of Fontenoy	138
	,, ,, Relief of Ghent	141
	,, ,, returns to England	142
	2nd ,, ,, ,, England	142
	,, ,, marches to Scotland	143
1746.	1st ,, Expedition to L'Orient	144
	,, ,, returns to Ireland	145

Digitized by Google

Date.		Page.
1746.	2ND BATTALION. BATTLE OF CULLODEN	148
1747.	1ST ,, PROCEEDS TO HOLLAND	152
	,, ,, DEFENCE OF FORT SANDBERG	152
1748.	,, ,, RETURNS TO ENGLAND	154
	2ND ,, MOVES TO IRELAND	155
1749.	1ST ,, ,, ,, IRELAND	156
1751.	WARRANT RESPECTING COLOURS AND CLOTHING ISSUED ...	157
1757.	2ND BATTALION EMBARKS FOR NORTH AMERICA	163
1758.	,, ,, CAPTURE OF LOUISBURG	165
1759.	,, ,, CAPTURE OF TICONDEROGA AND CROWN POINT	166
1760.	1ST BATTALION EMBARKS FOR QUIBERON BAY	168
	,, ,, RETURNS TO IRELAND	169
	2ND ,, EXPEDITION AGAINST CHEROKEES ...	173
1761.	,, ,, CAPTURE OF DOMINICA	178
1762.	,, ,, CAPTURE OF MARTINIQUE	178
	,, ,, CAPTURE OF HAVANNAH	179
	,, ,, CAPTURE OF NEWFOUNDLAND	180
	DEATH OF GENERAL THE HON. JAMES ST. CLAIR. SUCCEEDED BY SIR HENRY ERSKINE	610
1763.	2ND BATTALION RETURNS TO ENGLAND	181
1764.	,, ,, MOVES TO SCOTLAND	182
1765.	DEATH OF SIR HENRY ERSKINE. SUCCEEDED BY JOHN, MARQUIS OF LORNE	611
1768.	1ST BATTALION EMBARKS FOR GIBRALTAR	185
	2ND ,, MOVES TO BERWICK	186
	,, ,, ,, ,, ENGLAND	189
1771.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR MINORCA	196
1775.	1ST ,, RETURNS TO ENGLAND	195
	2ND ,, ,, ,, ENGLAND	196
1776.	,, ,, MOVES TO SCOTLAND	198
1778.	,, ,, ,, ,, ENGLAND	204
1780.	1ST ,, EMBARKS FOR WEST INDIES	206
1781.	,, ,, CAPTURE OF ST. EUSTACE AND ST. MARTIN	207
1782.	,, ,, DEFENCE OF ST. CHRISTOPHER	208
	,, ,, RETURNS TO ENGLAND	210
1783.	,, ,, MOVES TO IRELAND	211

Digitized by Google

Date.			Page.
1783.	2nd Battalion	moves to Ireland	213
1784.	,, ,,	embarks for Gibraltar	221
1790.	1st ,,	,, ,, West Indies	217
1793.	2nd ,,	lands at Toulon	225
1794.	1st ,,	Capture of St. Domingo	227
	2nd ,,	Descent on Corsica. Capture of Convention Redoubt and Calvi	233–237
1796.	2nd Battalion	moves to Elba	238
1797.	1st ,,	returns to England	231
	,, ,,	moves to Scotland	231
	2nd ,,	proceeds to Gibraltar	238
	,, ,,	moves to Portugal	238
1798.	1st ,,	proceeds to Ireland	232
1799.	2nd ,,	embarks for Ireland	240
	,, ,,	moves to England	240
	,, ,,	Expedition to Holland	240
	,, ,,	Battle of Egmont-op-Zee	241
	,, ,,	returns to England	242
1800.	1st ,,	moves to Scotland	243
	,, ,,	,, ,, England	243
	2nd ,,	embarks for Ferrol and Cadiz ...	246
1801.	1st ,,	,, ,, West Indies	247
	,, ,,	Capture of St. Martin and St. Thomas	247
	2nd ,,	Expedition to Egypt	265
	,, ,,	returns to Gibraltar	269
1803.	1st ,,	Capture of Demerara and Berbice ...	249
	2nd ,,	returns to England	271
	,, ,,	embarks for West Indies	272
	Capture of St. Lucia and Tobago		272, 273
1804.	3rd Battalion	raised at Hamilton	297
	4th ,,	,, ,, Hamilton	341
1805.	2nd ,,	embarks for England	274
	3rd ,,	moves to England	298
1806.	4th ,,	,, ,, Ireland	341
	4th ,,	returns to England	342
1807.	2nd ,,	embarks for India	274
	3rd ,,	moves to Ireland	299

Digitized by Google

Date.			Page.
1807.	4TH BATTALION	RETURNS TO SCOTLAND	342
1808.	3RD ,,	EMBARKS FOR SPAIN	300
	4TH ,,	MOVES TO ENGLAND	342
1809.	3RD ,,	BATTLE OF CORUNNA	300
	,, ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	301
	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR WALCHEREN	302
	,, ,,	SIEGE OF FLUSHING	303
	,, ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	304
1810.	1ST ,,	CAPTURE OF GUADELOUPE	259
	3RD ,,	EMBARKS FOR PORTUGAL	315
	,, ,,	BATTLE OF BUSACO	315
	4TH ,,	RETURNS TO SCOTLAND	344
1811.	3RD ,,	BATTLE OF FUENTES D'ONOR	316
1812.	TITLE OF THE 1ST REGIMENT OF FOOT, OR ROYAL SCOTS, CONFERRED		320
	1ST BATTALION	EMBARKS FOR CANADA	262
	3RD ,,	SIEGE OF BADAJOZ	320
	,, ,,	BATTLE OF SALAMANCA	321
1813	1ST ,,	SACKETT'S HARBOUR, SODUS, CROSS ROADS AND NIAGARA	285–287
	3RD BATTALION.	BATTLE OF VITTORIA	323
	,, ,,	CAPTURE OF ST. SEBASTIAN	324
	,, ,,	RE-ENTERS FRANCE AT CROSSING OF THE BIDASSOA	328
	3RD BATTALION.	ACTIONS ON THE NIVELLE AND NIVE ...	328–329
	4TH ,,	EMBARKS FOR STRALSUND	347
1814.	1ST ,,	LONGWOOD, BLACKROCK, LUNDY'S LANE, AND FORT ERIE	288–290
	2ND BATTALION	EMPLOYED AGAINST THE PINDAREES ...	283
	3RD ,,	BLOCKADE OF BAYONNE	330
	,, ,,	RETURNS TO SPAIN	331
	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR IRELAND	331
	4TH ,,	ATTACK ON BERGEN-OP-ZOOM	349
	,, ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	352
	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR CANADA	352
1815.	1ST ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	294
	,, ,,	MOVES TO SCOTLAND	295

Digitized by Google

Date.			Page.
1815.	3RD BATTALION	EMBARKS FOR THE NETHERLANDS ...	332
	,, ,,	BATTLE OF QUATRE BRAS	333
	,, ,,	BATTLE OF WATERLOO	335
	,, ,,	MARCHES INTO FRANCE	338
	4TH ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	353
	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR FRANCE	353
1816.	1ST ,,	MOVES TO IRELAND	363
	4TH ,,	RETURNS TO ENGLAND	353
	,, ,,	DISBANDED AT DOVER	353
1817.	2ND ,,	BATTLE OF NAGPORE	370
	,, ,,	BATTLE OF MAHEIDPORE	372
	3RD ,,	EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	340
	,, ,,	DISBANDED AT CANTERBURY	340
1818.	2ND ,,	CAPTURE OF TALNEIR	373
	,, ,,	OPERATIONS AGAINST THE MAHRATTAS ...	376–382
1819.	,, ,,	CAPTURE OF ASSEERGHUR	381
1820.	DEATH OF H.R.H. THE DUKE OF KENT		365
1821.	TITLE OF "THE 1ST OR ROYAL REGIMENT OF FOOT" RESTORED		365
1825.	2ND BATTALION	EMBARKS FOR RANGOON	390
	,, ,,	BURMESE WAR	390–399
	,, ,,	CAPTURE OF DONABEW	392
	,, ,,	DEFENCE OF PADAONG	393
1826.	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR THE WEST INDIES ...	386
	2ND ,,	RETURNS TO INDIA	400
1831.	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	408
1832.	,, ,,	PROCEEDS TO SCOTLAND	410
1833.	,, ,,	MOVES TO IRELAND	412
1836.	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR IRELAND	416
	2ND ,,	,, ,, CANADA	417
1837.	,, ,,	SERVES IN PAPINEAU'S REBELLION ...	422–424
1838.	1ST ,,	MOVES TO SCOTLAND	425
1839.	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR GIBRALTAR	426
1843.	2ND ,,	,, ,, WEST INDIES	427
	,, ,,	WRECK OF THE "PREMIER"	427–434
1843.	2ND BATTALION. HEADQUARTERS AND RIGHT WING RETURN TO CANADA		431

Digitized by Google

Date.		Page.
1844.	2ND BATTALION. HEADQUARTERS AND RIGHT WING EMBARK FOR HALIFAX AND LATER FOR THE WEST INDIES ...	434
1846.	1ST BATTALION EMBARKS FOR WEST INDIES	435
	2nd ,, ,, ,, SCOTLAND	436
	,, ,, MOVES TO ENGLAND	437
1847.	,, ,, ,, ,, IRELAND	438
1848.	1ST ,, ,, ,, NEW BRUNSWICK	436
1851.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	440
1853.	2ND ,, ,, ,, CEPHALONIA	450
1854.	1ST ,, ,, ,, GALLIPOLI	445
1855–56.	,, ,, CRIMEAN WAR 446–449,	451–452
	2ND ,, CRIMEAN WAR	456–459
1856.	1ST ,, EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	453
	,, ,, INSPECTED AT ALDERSHOT BY QUEEN VICTORIA	453
	1ST BATTALION MOVES TO IRELAND	454
	2ND ,, EMBARKS FOR MALTA	460
1857.	1ST ,, ,, ,, INDIA	461
	2ND ,, MOVES TO GIBRALTAR	462
1858.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR HONG-KONG	463
1860–1.	,, ,, CHINA WAR	464–470
1861.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	470
1864.	,, ,, MOVES TO CHANNEL ISLANDS	475
1865.	,, ,, ,, ,, IRELAND	476
1866.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR INDIA	478
1870.	1ST ,, ,, ,, ENGLAND	484
1871.	TITLE OF 1ST, OR THE ROYAL SCOTS REGIMENT, ASSUMED ...	486
1874.	1ST BATTALION MOVES TO SCOTLAND	490
1876.	,, ,, COLOURS PRESENTED AT BALLATER BY QUEEN VICTORIA	492
	1ST BATTALION MOVES TO IRELAND	492
1878.	,, ,, EMBARKS FOR MALTA	494
1880.	2ND ,, ,, ,, IRELAND	496
1881.	TITLE CHANGED TO THE LOTHIAN REGIMENT (THE ROYAL SCOTS)	497
1882.	1ST BATTALION. 4 COMPANIES EMBARK FOR WEST INDIES	498
1882.	TITLE CHANGED TO THE ROYAL SCOTS (LOTHIAN REGIMENT)	499
1883.	1ST BATTALION. HEADQUARTER COMPANIES EMBARK FOR WEST INDIES	500

Digitized by Google

Date.			Page.
1884.	1ST BATTALION	EMBARKS FOR EGYPT	503
	,, ,,	DESTINATION CHANGED TO SOUTH AFRICA	503
1884–85.	,, ,,	BECHUANALAND EXPEDITION	504–506
1884.	2ND ,,	MOVES TO SCOTLAND	504
1888.	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR ZULULAND	511
1888–89.	,, ,,	OPERATIONS IN ZULULAND	511, 512
1888.	2ND ,,	MOVES TO ENGLAND	512
1890.	1ST ,,	,, ,, NATAL	514
	2ND ,,	EMBARKS FOR MALTA	514
1891.	1ST ,,	MOVES TO CAPE COLONY	515
	,, ,,	EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	516
1892.	2ND ,,	MOVES TO INDIA	517
1893.	1ST ,,	EMPLOYED IN AID OF CIVIL POWER ...	518
1895.	2ND ,,	MOVES TO BURMAH	521
1896.	1ST ,,	,, ,, SCOTLAND	522
1899.	,, ,,	,, ,, IRELAND	526
	2ND ,,	,, ,, INDIA	545
	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR SOUTH AFRICA	526
1899–1902.	1ST ,,	SOUTH AFRICAN WAR	526–544
1903.	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR ENGLAND	547
1908.	2ND ,,	EMPLOYED IN BOMBAY RIOTS	558
1909.	1ST ,,	EMBARKS FOR INDIA	560
	1ST AND 2ND BATTALION MEET AT BOMBAY		560
	2ND BATTALION EMBARKS FOR SCOTLAND		562
1911.	,, ,,	MOVES TO ENGLAND	571

SERVICES OF :—

3RD (SPECIAL RESERVE) BATTALION, LATE 3RD (MILITIA) BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS, FORMERLY THE EDINBURGH OR QUEEN'S REGIMENT OF LIGHT INFANTRY, MILITIA 572

4TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, LATE QUEEN'S EDINBURGH RIFLE VOLUNTEER BRIGADE 586

5TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, LATE QUEEN'S EDINBURGH RIFLE VOLUNTEER BRIGADE 587

6TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, LATE 4TH VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (EDINBURGH) 587

Digitized by Google

Page.

7TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, LATE 5TH VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (LEITH) 590

8TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, LATE 6TH VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (MIDLOTHIAN AND PEEBLES), AND LATE 7TH VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (HADDINGTON) 591

9TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION, HIGHLANDERS (EDINBURGH) ... 592

10TH (TERRITORIAL) BATTALION. CYCLISTS, LATE 8TH VOLUNTEER BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (LINLITHGOW) 594

BIOGRAPHIES OF COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT ... 597

APPENDICES.

I. REGIMENTAL COSTUME AND EQUIPMENT 621

II. THE COLOURS 693

III. REGIMENTAL MUSIC (BY A. W. INGLIS) 705

IV. THE PIPERS OF THE REGIMENT 727

V. REGIMENTAL TROPHIES 730

VI. REGIMENTAL MASONRY 734

VII. THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB 736

VIII. THE OLD SOLDIERS' GATHERING 736

IX. THE ROYAL SCOTS ASSOCIATION 736

X. MUSTER ROLLS, AND LIST OF OFFICERS, 1686-87—1679 ... 738

XI. A FEW NOTES ON THE DEPOT. 1826-1836 740

XII. A DRINKING SONG OF THE REGIMENT IN 1681 741

BIBLIOGRAPHY 745

LIST OF PICTURES, PRINTS, ETC. 749

INDEX 751

Digitized by Google

List of Illustrations.

PLATE.

I. THE EARL OF DUMBARTON .. .. (*Frontispiece*).

Photogravure. From a painting in possession of the Duke of Buccleuch, at Drumlanrig.

To face page

II. TOMB OF LORD JAMES DOUGLAS 8

From a photograph.

III. COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT. (In Colours) .. 24

(1) Lieut.-Colonel's Colour, 1680.
From the Kilkenny Archæological Society's publications, vol. iv.

(2) 1st Captain's Colour, 1687.
From S. M. Milne's "Standards and Colours of the British Army."

IV. MUSTER ROLL OF SIR ROBERT DOUGLAS' COMPANY, 1686 49

Photographed from the original document in His Majesty's Register House, Edinburgh.

V. A MUSKETEER, *circa* 1689 57

VI. COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT 65

Frederick, Duke of Schomberg; George, Earl of Orkney; John, 5th Duke of Argyll; Lord Adam Gordon.

VII. COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT, 1693–1700 .. 73

Taken from a MSS. book in the Bibliothéque Nationale, Paris.

VIII. AN OFFICER, *circa* 1739 128

IX. COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT. (In Colours) .. 152

(1) Regimental Colour, 1st Battalion, 1747.
From S. M. Milne's "Standards and Colours of the British Army."

(2) King's Colour, 3rd Battalion, 1816.
From Andrew Ross's "Old Scottish Colours."

Digitized by Google

PLATE. *To face page*

X. PRIVATE, 1742. GRENADIER, 1751. (In Colours) 159
From "A Representation of the Cloathing of the British Army," published 1742, and the picture by Morier at Windsor Castle.

XI. SIR HENRY ERSKINE, COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT. (Collotype) 170
From a painting in possession of James Erskine-Murray, Esq.

XII. GRENADIER, 1768. (In Colours) 188
From a MSS. Book at Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot.

XIII. BIG SAM, 1789 212
From an etching in Kay's "Portraits."

XIV. OFFICER, DRUMMER, AND PRIVATE, 1792. (In Colours) 218
From the prints drawn by Ed. Dayes, published December, 1792.

XV. H.R.H. THE DUKE OF KENT. (Photogravure) .. 248
From an engraving by W. Skelton, of a painting by Sir Wm. Beechey, R.A.

XVI. OFFICER, SERGEANT, AND GRENADIER PRIVATE, 1803. (In Colours) 298

XVII. OFFICER AND CORPORAL, 1815 332

XVIII. BANDSMAN, DRUMMER, AND PRIVATE, 1815. (In Colours) 338
Details from Colonel Cremer's drawings in the late S. M. Milne's collection.

XIX. COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT 364
George, 5th Duke of Gordon; Thomas, Lord Lynedoch; General Sir George Murray; General Sir James Kempt.

XX. OFFICER AND PRIVATE, 1826. (In Colours) .. 368

XXI. THREE OFFICERS, 1826 386

XXII. OFFICER, SERGEANT, CORPORAL AND PRIVATE, 1833 412

Digitized by Google

Plate.		*To face page*
XXIII.	Officer, 1835. (In Colours)	414
XXIV.	Officer (Light Company), Colour-Sergeant (Battalion Company), Corporal (Grenadier Company), and Band Corporal, 1853. (In Colours)	444
XXV.	Colonels of the Regiment .. .. .. F.-M. Sir Ed. Blakeney, General Sir George Bell, General H. P. Raymond, Major-General Sir E. A. Stuart.	465
XXVI.	Field Officer and Bugler, 1864; Private, 1868; and Company Officer, 1874	473
XXVII.	Colours of the 1st Battalion.	497
XXVIII.	Officer, Corporal, and Piper, 1889	505
XXIX.	Officer, Piper, and Private (South African War), 1900. (In Colours)	528
XXX.	Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, Colonel of the Regiment .. .. From a photograph.	553
XXXI.	Badge of the Regiment .. .. .. Drawn by Graham Johnston, Herald Painter to the Court of the Lord Lyon, Edinburgh.	561
XXXII.	Colours of the 2nd Battalion.	570
XXXIII.	Officer and Sergeant (India), 1912. (In Colours)	572
XXXIV.	Field-Officer, Pipe-Major, Sergeant, and Private, 1913. (In Colours)	574
XXXV.	Edinburgh County Militia, 1812. Officer, Drummer, and Private. (In Colours) ..	578
XXXVI.	Badges, 4 Cross Belt plates (Officers)	670
XXXVII.	,, 2 Chaco Plates	673
XXXVIII.	,, 2 Chaco and 2 Belt Plates	674
XXXIX.	,, 4 Chaco Plates	677
XL.	,, 4 Helmet Plates	678

Digitized by Google

Plate.		To face page
XLI.	Badges, 7 Cap Badges	681
XLII.	,, 4 Waist Belt Plates	682
XLIII.	,, Regimental Embroidery on Coatee ..	685
XLIV.	,, Collar Badges, Lace, and Buttons ..	686
XLV.	,, Belt Plates, Gorget, Whistle, Medal, &c.	689
XLVI.	,, Swords and Drum-Majors Staffs ..	690

Illustrations in the Text of Tombstone, and of Seals and Arms of Sir John Hepburn. From photograph taken in Toul Cathedral, and from documents in the Swedish Government Archives.

Illustration in the text of facsimile of original MS. Music. From the Skene MS.

Cuts in the Costume Chapter.

A.	Musketeer and Pikeman, 1633	621
B.	Musketeer and Pikeman, 1647	623
C.	Grenadier, 1684; Officer and Private, 1709; Grenadier, 1715–25	626
D.	Officer, 1773	635
E.	Grenadier's Cap Plate, 1768; Chaco Plate, 1801; Skirt Ornaments and Embroidered Loop, 1808	640
F.	Examples of Lace Loops	643
G.	Chacos, 1800–1811 and 1811–1815	645
H.	Chaco Plate proposed for 1st, 3rd, and 4th Battalions, 1812	645
I.	Chacos, 1816–1828; 1829–1835; 1835–1844 ..	648
J.	Officers' Epaulette, 1825	650
K.	Private (Drill Order), and Bugler (Review Order), 1849	657
L.	Captain, 1856; and Corporal and Private, 1875 ..	658
M.	Kit worn by M.I. Company, Bechuanaland, 1885 ..	664
N.	Special pattern of Mess Waist Coat, 1st Battalion, 1894	664
O.	Chacos, 1844–1855; 1856–1862; 1862–1871; 1871–1878	666

Digitized by Google

Regimental Records

of

The Royal Scots

(The First or The Royal Regiment of Foot).

1590 to 1660.

The Raising of the Regiment and Service in France.

As The Royal Scots may correctly be said to represent those gallant (Scots) regiments which fought so well in the service of France, Holland, Denmark and Sweden in the seventeenth century, any history of the regiment, however concise, would be incomplete without some mention of these " parent " corps whose glorious deeds would require a volume to themselves, but which must be very briefly dealt with here.

Scotsmen are said to be ubiquitous, and, even in those far distant times, the military instincts of the race finding no outlet at home, the Scots were to be found in the service of almost every State in Europe, and the Scottish mercenary of that time was indeed the prince of soldiers ; well may a regimental historian (Cannon) have written :—" No troops could be better fitted, morally as well as physically, for desperate undertakings than these Scots."

In seeking the origin of these corps in the service of France—a service which for centuries was very popular with Scotsmen, who filled its " Garde Ecossais," that famous body of which so much has been heard and written—we read[1] that in the year 1590 a body of Scottish infantry proceeded to France to assist Henry IV. in his war with the Leaguers. This body, we are told, was organized, trained and commanded by men who had served in the Garde du Corps Ecossais and the Gensdarmes Ecossais at the French Court, and

[1] " Histoire de la Milice Francoise," par le Pere Daniel. Paris, 1721.

Digitized by Google

thus a link was formed between the new corps and the ancient Scottish Archer Guard of France, the premier corps of that great military power, the Captain of which was denominated the "first gentleman in France"; a title which was probably well earned, and which speaks volumes for the men he commanded. The new corps had at first evidently existed as independent companies, but these were formed into the nucleus of a regiment in 1633, the command of which was given to Sir John Hepburn. On receiving his commission, Sir John had an audience with King Louis, to take leave of him, before going to Scotland, to raise recruits for his new regiment. There is at the Public Record Office, a warrant issued by the Privy Council of Scotland dated "Edinburgh, 24th April, 1633," and given under the King's authority at Whitehall on the 25th March, to raise twelve hundred men in Scotland, but considerably more than that number must have been raised.[1] From entries in the Gazette during the years 1634 and 1635 it appears that the establishment was fixed at 3,000 men, and that the greater part of these were newly raised in Scotland, so that the old Scots companies of 1590 had apparently dwindled down to a few hundred. An entry dated 18th November, 1634, reads:—"11th November, Colonel Hepburn (through his brother) gets leave to raise seven new companies to recruit his regiment, and the old companies which were in the French service." A later entry in the Gazette of the 17th March, 1635, and dated Dieppe, 10th March, states that seven new companies for the augmentation of the original thirteen commenced to arrive on the 4th, 300 having landed, and that the rest were expected during the month. The regiment was now to be 3,000 strong.

The new corps, following the custom of the period, was denominated "Le Regiment d'Hebron."[2]

In 1634 this regiment served under Marechal De La Force in the campaign of that year, and it, with those of Turenne and De Tonneins, was detached and entrusted, together with five other corps, with the siege of La Mothe or "La Motte" which held out for five months, and cost the lives of many brave Scots before it fell. At this stage Hepburn, who had been promoted Marechal De Camp,[3] was in command in the absence of La Force, and the construction of the works was carried out under his direction.

It is interesting to note that amongst the mounted troops present was "La Compagnie De Gensd'armes Ecosse." The *Gazette De France* refers to the capture of 300 sheep and 50 cows close to the town, by Hepburn, and to

[1] Suzane's "Histoire de l'ancienne infanterie Francaise," T. 8, 119, states that "2,000 hommes, bons soldats, la plupart gentilshommes" landed at Boulogne on the 8th August, 1633. Another entry, in the Gazette of France, says that "Le Sieur Douglas" landed at Boulogne on the 27th of the same month with a further 100 men.

[2] In the "Mercure Francois" and other French works, he is called Colonel Hepburn and Le Chevalier Hebron: Père Daniel, the French historian gives the following reason for this change:—On l'appeloit en France le Chevalier d'Hebron, son nom d'Hepburn etant difficile a prononcer.

[3] Episodes De la Guerre De Trente Ans, Le Cardinal De La Valette, Lieut.-General Des Armees Du Roi.

Digitized by Google

his having commanded in the three attacks which were made on the 4th June, 1634. His regiment was one of the four which were placed under his command in this action. On the 18th June, Lord Gray and an officer named Maxwell of the regiment were killed. On the 19th July, Hepburn commanded the fourth attack, which was made from the north. With the fall of the town, Hepburn was ordered to rejoin La Force, and was engaged in breaking the blockade around Mannheim, which he accomplished successfully and relieved the Swedish garrison there. On the 23rd December, 1634, he took possession of Heidelberg.[1]

According to the memoirs of Cardinal De La Valette, Hepburn with his regiment attacked the suburb of Heidelberg, which the besieged set fire to and evacuated, but which Hepburn occupied " in spite of the flames." Before pursuing the history of this corps further we must turn for a while to that of the Scots regiments in the service of Holland.

Now, although these troops, popularly and deservedly known as " The Bulwark of Holland," were subsequently directly represented in the service of this country by the old 94th or Scots Brigade, disbanded in 1819, it is recorded that in 1613, when Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, " The Lion of the North," was gathering troops for his war with Denmark, a number of Scots companies then in the service of the States General, took service with him,[2] a number also coming direct from Scotland. Thus we have the link connecting the Scots troops of Gustavus, and consequently The Royal Scots as we shall see hereafter, with those famed for their great services to Holland.

Scottish recruits continued to flock to the banner of Gustavus, and, even in his earlier campaigns, they took a prominent part.

We have still another and an important link to pick up before referring shortly to the services rendered by the Scots in the service of Sweden. The Count Palatine, who was married to a daughter of James VI., and who had been elected to the throne of Bohemia by the Protestants of that province, then in revolt against the rule of Austria, had in his service a Scots regiment, that of Colonel Gray, one of the companies of which was commanded by John Hepburn[3]—he whom we have already mentioned—" A young well educated man, descended from a noble Scottish Roman Catholic family,"[4] and we read that :—" Whenever an enterprise of a particularly daring character was to be undertaken it was mostly Hepburn who was chosen for it, and thanks to his eminent gifts of strategy and his equally great courage, he generally

[1] James Grant : " Scottish Soldiers of Fortune."

[2] Cannon's Record.

[3] Hepburn joined this regiment in 1620 which was then being raised.—" Life of Sir John Hepburn," by James Grant.

[4] (1) Fischer : " The Scots in Germany." (2) Cannon.

Digitized by Google

succeeded in bringing the matter to a victorious issue."[1] It is hardly an exaggeration to say that Hepburn was an index of the type of soldier to be found in the ranks of the Scottish soldiery of the period.

Having been employed to guard the person of the King of Bohemia, this regiment, subsequent to his flight to Holland, formed part of a force rallied by the Earl of Mansfield which, after many enterprises, retreated into the Palatinate, and was employed in Alsace and Germany, and finally having fought in several engagements in which "Sir James Ramsay and Colonels Hepburn and Hume highly distinguished themselves," this force proceeded to Holland and was disbanded, Hepburn and his company entering the service of Gustavus. His first commission in this service is that of a Captain, and is dated 7th April, 1625.

We have now gathered together under the standard of the Swedish King, Scottish regiments or companies from the service of Holland and Bohemia, as well as those which came directly from Scotland, and we have still to add a regiment which had highly distinguished itself in the service of the King of Denmark—the regiment of Mackay.[2] This regiment had held the town of Boitzenberg against enormous odds, and had behaved with great gallantry and suffered severely on numerous occasions. When King Christian of Denmark made peace with the Imperialists he dismissed the regiment "with abundant thanks and rich rewards," and Mackay having reconstructed it, took it into service under Gustavus. The capture of the Island of Rugen by the regiment while on the way to join the main army, and, when, having been shipwrecked, the men were cast ashore without ammunition, was a brilliant feat of arms. After this Mackay's held the Island, repelling many attacks, until relieved by Hepburn and his regiment who were, in turn, relieved by Swedish troops.[3]

In the year 1630, Gustavus took the part of the persecuted Protestants in Germany, and we are told that at this time there were 10,000 Scots and English soldiers in his army, in whom the King principally confided "conferring upon them the glory of every critical and trying adventure."[4] This number was subsequently largely increased by the arrival of further recruits from Scotland, for, two years later, there were no less than thirteen Scots regiments in the Swedish service.

It is unnecessary here to follow the victorious progress of Gustavus in the succeeding campaigns with the Imperialists, suffice it to say that in the

---

[1] (1) Fischer: "The Scots in Germany." (2) Cannon.

[2] Sir Donald Mackay, Lord Reay.

[3] Munro's Expedition.

[4] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

numerous great battles and sieges in which his army was engaged, the Scots regiments, where all were good, were especially distinguished and singled out for praise by the King.

The capture of the Castle of Marienburg, which commands the City of Wartzburg, one of their famous exploits, is well described in the "Memoirs of a Cavalier," a work of contemporary fiction by Daniel Defoe.

The Scots regiments appear to have been mostly infantry which were, at this time, either musketeers or pikemen. The musketeers wore no body armour, carried a musket, a very cumbrous affair, "the barrel of which was four feet in length, with a bore of twelve bullets to the pound." Their ammunition was carried in twelve small tubes attached to a leathern shoulder belt, the forerunner of the present bandolier. They also carried a primer and bullet bag, and "pruning" iron, and a forked rest "of a length proportionate to the size of the musketeer." Besides the musket a sword was carried. The pikemen wore a headpiece and gorget or craigpiece, a corselet or cuirass with taces (or thigh pieces), and some wore armpipes or puldrons. The offensive arms were a pike about fifteen feet long, and a sword.

The army was divided into brigades which we have good reason to believe were denominated from the colours of the regiment, commanded by the senior Colonel in the brigade. Thus Hepburn's being the "Green Regiment,"[1] the Scots brigade was sometimes referred to as the Green Brigade, and comprised in addition to Hepburn's,[2] Mackay's Highlanders, Sir James Lumsden's Musketeers, and Stargate's Corps. There was as yet no uniformity in military dress, troops being distinguished by means of various coloured sashes or scarves, arm bands, &c. Each regiment had an establishment of about 1,000 men, and was sub-divided into two wings of musketeers and a centre division of pikemen. When in line the formation was either three or six deep. In the matter of colours, at first each company had a colour (and continued to bear one in the British service till the close of the century), but Gustavus reduced the number to three for each regiment—viz., one for the pikemen and two for the musketeers. There is no information as to what those carried by the Scots regiments were like.

Notwithstanding the flow of recruits, the many actions and sieges in which the Scots troops took so prominent a part so exhausted and depleted them that they were placed in winter quarters in Bavaria, Gustavus marching

---

[1] This regiment appears to have been raised in 1627. Its first Colonel was Hans Kaspar Von Klitnik. Hepburn commanded it from 1629-1632, and the third Colonel was 'Adam Von Phul.' (Phul may probably be interpreted Foulis and refer to Monro. —EDRS.)

[2] On the 23rd September, 1627, Hepburn was knighted by the King of Sweden at Darsaw, in Prussia, on the occasion of the reception of a mission from the King of England to invest Gustavus with the Order of the Garter.—"Shaw's Book of Knights," vol. ii., p. 193.

Digitized by Google

into Saxony, but not without having, before his departure, expressed his warm appreciation of their services and his desire that they should be brought up to strength with as little delay as possible. This was the final separation between this great King and these regiments, which had done him such splendid service, and of which he thought so highly, for he was killed at the Battle of Lutzen on the 6th November, 1632.

Before this, however, Hepburn, having taken offence at some remarks made by the King regarding his religion and on the brightness and splendour of his armour—of which he was very vain—obtained leave to return home, and the command of his brigade devolved upon Colonel Monro, of Foulis, all ranks feeling the separation very keenly.[1]

The brigade, after the death of the King, saw service in the same cause under several commanders, but at the Battle of Nordlingen, in which the Confederates were defeated, it suffered most severely—for instance, Monro's regiment was reduced to one company—and the remnant retreated to Worms. The loss of the last-mentioned battle almost ruined the cause of the Protestants in Germany, but from motives entirely selfish, the Court of France came to their aid, and a French army was ordered to the Rhine in 1633. With this army—as already recorded at the commencement of the chapter—came Le Regiment de Hebron, with the veteran, Sir John Hepburn, who had taken service with Louis XIII. of France in the meantime, at its head. After several minor successes, this French army joined at Landau, the remnant of the Swedish army, consisting of 4,000 horse and 7,000 foot, under Saxe Weimar.[2] "Thus," says Cannon, "the remaining few veterans of Hepburn's Scots regiment in the service of Sweden, and Hepburn's Scots regiment in the service of France were brought into contact to fight in the same cause, and the two regiments appear to have been incorporated into one." The remains of several of the other Scots corps in the Swedish service were added to Hepburn's regiment, which two years afterwards had an establishment of 8,316 officers and men, comprising:—The Lieut.-Colonel; Monro; the Major; Sir Patrick Monteith; 15 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 93 Lieutenants, 12 Staff Officers, 1 Piper, 664 N.C.O.'s, and 48 Companies of 150 Pikes and Muskets each.[3] Fortescue, in his "History of the British Army" (vol. 1) says, "and in 1635 the remnants

[1] Fischer: "The Scots in Germany"; also "Munro's Expedition."

[2] Quoting from "Scottish Soldiers of Fortune," by James Grant:—"The Marechal de la Force and Hepburn now formed a junction with the Swedish army of the Duke Saxe-Weimar at Landau, consisting of 4,000 horse and 7,000 infantry—the latter of which were nearly all Scotsmen—the veterans of Gustavus. Among them was the remnant of the Green Brigade, who hailed their old commander with joy, and beat the Scottish March at his approach, while one solitary piper—the last of Mackay's regiment—(which had an establishment of 36 pipers) blew his notes of welcome, and all the survivors of the long career of Swedish glory were now incorporated in the Regiment d'Hebron, as it was named in the French service, and with it the Swedish regiment whilom of Hepburn."

[3] James Grant: "Scottish Soldiers of Fortune."

Digitized by Google

of all the Scots regiments were merged together and passed into the service of France[1] under the command of the veteran Sir John Hepburn as the Regiment de Hebron."

This regiment already connected with the most ancient and gallant corps in the French, or indeed any other service, now numbered in its ranks all that was left of those immortal soldiers of Gustavus who had served Sweden, Holland, Denmark and Bohemia, and were now to serve France. In such a way the "regiment d'Hébron," now The Royal Scots, took to itself, and consequently represents those gallant regiments whose exploits we have endeavoured to outline briefly. No regiment could have a greater heritage, and the Royal Scot of to-day, as he goes into action, does so under the eye of thousands of grim warriors whose bones are thickly strewn over the face of Europe, and whose deeds will never be forgotten.[2]

The regiment served during the campaign of 1635 with the French Army in Germany, and in the retreat at the close of this campaign formed part of the rearguard, inflicting severe punishment on the Imperialists when they pressed the retiring army too closely near Metz, and it was generally remarked that in this desperate retreat none suffered less than the hardy Scots of the Regiment d'Hébron[3] " who left the ways by which they retreated more remarkable by the blood of their enemies than by their own."[4] It is stated that during the retreat, Hepburn, whilst arranging for the encampment of the rearguard, was taken prisoner by the Imperialists, but by pretending to be a German, and by giving them orders in that language with so much assurance he so deceived them that " they felt it quite an honour to let him go."[5]

In 1636 this remarkable soldier " shared with Cardinal de la Valette the credit of revictualling Hagenau," and, " not unconscious of his own merit, he asked that Maternic might be considered his prisoner, as the 4,000 crowns ransom would be of service to him." He also requested that " his brigade might take precedence of any other, since raised to 48 companies, intimating his dignity would not otherwise allow him to remain in the French Army."[6] Both requests were granted, but in the summer of the year, before the ransom arrived, and when the regiment was engaged in the siege of Saverne, he received a musket shot wound whilst coolly surveying the breach that had been made, and died two hours later in the quarters of la Valette whither he had been

[1] In 1635 there were five Scottish Corps in the French Service :—The Garde du Corps, the Gensdarmes, Col. Hepburn's, Col. Lesley's, and Col. Ramsay's.

[2] To quote from Mr. Lowe's " Short History of the Regiment " :—" I have read much about the Thirty Years' War, and the part taken in it by the Scottish regiments of the great Gustavus, but never did I realise the full extent of their heroic services until I had paid a visit to Stockholm, and there beheld piled up and around in the old and picturesque Riddarholm Kirke, the immense number of colours and other war trophies captured, at point of pike, by ' Hepburn's Scots,' and their compatriot brigades."

[3] " The Scots in France," by Burton.

[4] Memoir of the Duke d'Epernon.

[5] " Dictionary of National Biography." Gazette de France, 6 : 10 : 1635.

[6] *Ibid.*

Digitized by Google

brought by the Cardinal's command. So died one of the most gallant soldiers of fortune in history, and his loss was greatly deplored in Scotland and in France where King Louis XIV. erected a splendid monument to his memory.[1] He stood high in favour with the great Cardinal Richelieu " who frequently mentions him in his correspondence and was much amused by his blunt manner and foreign accent," and regarded the capture of Saverne as dearly purchased by his death. There is considerable doubt regarding the identity of the relation of Sir John Hepburn, who succeeded him in the command of his regiment. It has, however, been definitely established that it was not Lieut.-Colonel James Hepburn, who was killed shortly before Sir John, his brother, in the same campaign.

The fact that, on the death of Sir John's successor in 1637, he is mentioned as the nephew of Sir John, rather favours the opinion that he was George Hepburn, who obtained the ransom of Metternich. He was a Huguenot, and, for this reason, the Catholics in the regiment favoured the appointment of Lord James Douglas, who also had in his favour the fact that he was one of the senior captains, if not the senior, in the regiment. George Hepburn was, however, only destined to hold the command of the regiment for a very short period, for whilst serving with it, under Chatillon, in Lorraine, he was wounded by a musket ball, which passed through his chest, when leading the regiment to an attack on the breach, at the Town of Damvillers, on the 16th October, 1637. He died in that town, which had surrendered on the 17th of the following month, and was succeeded by Lord James Douglas, third son of William, first Marquis of Douglas (by his first wife Margaret, daughter of Claud Hamilton, Lord Paisley). This occasioned a change of title, and the regiment was for some time afterwards denominated the " Régiment de Douglas."

After several years service on the frontiers of Picardy and in the Spanish Netherlands, which service included the siege of St. Omer, of Renty, of Catelet, and of Hesdin, we learn that in 1643 the scene of action was transferred to Piedmont. In the meantime, 1643, another regiment had arrived from Scotland, that of Colonel Andrew Rutherford, designated in France Le Régiment des Gardes Ecossais, an honorary title, for it was not employed about the person of the King, and this regiment was in the year 1660[2] incorporated in Douglas's. During its brief separate existence, however, it saw much service, was employed in several sieges, and took part in the famous battle of Rocroi, and later in the siege of Thionville, a town on the Moselle, and at the Battle of Lens in 1648, when the Spanish were completely overthrown. It afterwards joined the army in Piedmont, and served with the

[1] " Life of Sir John Hepburn," by James Grant, Dic. Nat. Bio. He was buried in Toul Cathedral, a monument with recumbent effigy being erected near the spot, when his helmet, sword, and gauntlets were deposited at the foot of it. This monument was destroyed by the Revolution in 1793, but the Latin inscription on the floor is still legible. (" Mems. Soc. de Arch. de Lorraine, 1813.").

[2] Perc Daniel.

Digitized by Google

PLATE II.

TOMB OF LORD JAMES DOUGLAS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

regiment of Douglas in the siege of Turin. After the surrender of that city (27th September, 1643) the last-mentioned corps was placed in garrison there.

About this time frequent quarrels arose with the regiment of Picardy,[1] the oldest in the French line, on the subject of precedence. No doubt the order which gave the regiment of Douglas the right of the line, caused a feeling of bitter jealousy in the French regiment, which, it is stated, was raised so far back as 1569, and irritated to derision, they dubbed the regiment " Pontius Pilate's Body Guard," a sobriquet which it retains to this day, no doubt because they claimed relationship with or were said to claim the antiquity of, the ancient Scottish Archer Guard. " Thus on one occasion, after a sharp dispute on some contested point of honour, an officer of Hepburn's said laughingly to one of the regiment of Picardy, " You must be mistaken, Monsieur, for had we really been the Guards of Monsieur Pontius Pilate and done duty at the Sepulchre the Holy Body had never left it," implying (rather profanely) that Scottish soldiers would not have slept upon their posts, whereas those of the Regiment de Picardy did.[2]

In the year 1644, the regiment was moved back again to join the army of the Netherlands, where it served under the Duke of Orleans in the division commanded by Marshal Meilleraie, and was engaged in the sieges of Gravelines, Courtrai, Dunkirk, Bethune and St. Venant.[3] In the year 1645, Lord James Douglas was killed in a skirmish at Alving near the town of Douai,[4] and was succeeded by his eldest brother, Archibald (created Earl of Angus and Ormond in 1651). This nobleman does not appear to have commanded the regiment in person, and resigned in favour of his half-brother George, in 1653.[5] His period of command seems to have been overlooked in previous histories, as it has generally been recorded that Lord James was killed in 1655, and was succeeded by Lord George in that year.

In 1649, amongst other corps, Douglas's was recalled from Flanders to besiege Paris, then in the hands of the Parliamentary party, but this service was soon terminated by an amicable agreement between the Court and Parliament. Disturbances now broke out in other parts of the Kingdom, which had a marked effect upon the King's revenues, and in turn upon the pay of the troops, causing great dissatisfaction and desertion. At this time King Charles II., who was endeavouring to raise troops to aid him in recovering

[1] Now the first Regiment of the Line in the French Army.

[2] " The Scots in France," by Burton.

[3] Cannon, and " Histoire le Troupes Etrangeres au service de France."—Fieffé.

[4] Inscription on the Douglas Monument in the Church of St. Germain des Pres Paris. " Scots Peerage," Balfour Paul. He held the rank of Lieut. General, and was highly valued by Louis XIV., who intended to confer upon him the baton of a Field Marshal on the very day on which he was killed—21st October, 1645. " History of the Upper Ward of Lanarkshire," by G. Vere Irving, Vol. II., pp. 130–132.

[5] Douglas Chest. " Scots Peerage," Balfour Paul.

Digitized by Google

the sovereignty of England, made application for the services of Douglas's and the other English and Scots regiments then in the service of France, " but these gallant veterans were so beloved and esteemed in France, for their good conduct on all occasions " that Louis could not spare them, and the only result of this application was a more regular distribution of pay to the corps concerned.

In 1652, the regiment, forming part of the Royal army under Marshal Turenne, was closely engaged in the vicinity of Paris, with the insurgent forces under the Prince of Conde when the latter were defeated, but having been admitted into the city by the citizens were thereby saved from annihilation, and the Royal forces found it necessary to withdraw to St. Denis. The rebels were now joined by a Spanish army under the Duke of Lorraine, and the opposing forces confronted one another for a few weeks, during which time there were frequent skirmishes, in which the regiment took a prominent and distinguished part. The winter saw both armies in quarters in Champagne, and the regiment was engaged in the siege of Bar le Duc, and in the attack on the Castle of Ligny, where it suffered severely, losing two captains and fifty privates, besides wounded, owing to the assault being made before the practicability of the breach had been ascertained. These affairs were followed by the sieges of Chateau Portieu and Vervins, after which the regiment went into quarters for refreshment till June (1653) when it was employed in defensive operations owing to the numerical superiority of the Spanish forces. It was in this year, 1653, that the Earl of Angus resigned the Colonelcy of the regiment in favour of his half-brother, Lord George Douglas, afterwards Earl of Dumbarton.

The year 1654 appears to have been spent by the regiment in garrison, and in the following year it was moved to and employed in the Netherlands. In this year, for reasons which need not be set forth here, Cromwell made a treaty with Louis XIV. of France, by the terms of which the French were to provide 20,000 and the English 6,000 men for a campaign in the Netherlands, with the object of driving the Spanish out of those provinces. This had the effect of alienating the exiled Charles, who, in 1656, joined forces with Spain, and his brother, James, Duke of York, who had obtained a high command in the Spanish army, drew with him from France regiments (3 Irish, 2 English and 1 Scottish[1]) comprising the British loyalist refugees. It would appear that King Louis, fearing the contagion would extend to his old Scots regiments, placed them, for a time, in remote garrisons.[2]

[1] Middleton's regiment, representing fragments of the force broken up by Monk in Scotland.—Fortescue. Middleton had trailed a pike in Hepburn's regiment in 1634, and having distinguished himself on many occasions, rose to be the Earl of Middleton, General of Scottish cavalry, Governor of Edinburgh Castle, and died in command at Tangiers in 1675.—Grant's " Soldiers of Fortune."

[2] Cannon states that the regiment remained in garrison during the campaigns referred to, but we have accepted the authority of Fortescue, Lockhart, and Fieffé, who all record that the regiment was present at the battle of Dunkirk Dunes.

Digitized by Google

In due course the English troops arrived in France, and the allied forces, under Turenne, opened the campaign with the siege and capture of St. Venant, which was followed by that of Mardyck, but it was not until the siege of Dunkirk had been commenced, that we hear of the regiment again.

The vicissitudes of war bring together strange comrades and strange opponents, for in the battle of Dunkirk Dunes, which took place on the 24th May, 1658, when the covering army under Turenne moved out to attack a relieving Spanish army, we find the regiment fighting side by side with Cromwell's men, and an Irish regiment, that of Dillon, in the French service, but made up of men whom the Protector, in restoring order, had driven from their native land. On the side of their opponents, were the loyalist refugee regiments just referred to, under the Duke of York, whom the regiment was later to serve so faithfully as King of Great Britain. The time when Scots regiments might be found on different sides has, happily, passed away, but until the middle of the eighteenth century when, with the defeat of Culloden, the hopes of the Jacobites dissipated for ever, such was not an uncommon occurrence.

The battle which was fiercely contested, resulted in the rout of the Spanish army, and the honours of the day belong to Cromwell's six thousand redcoats, who carried all before them. The regiment which, on account of its seniority, was probably placed in the neighbourhood of the extreme right of the French first line of infantry, and therefore was opposed to the Spanish left, where the troops under the Prince of Conde, appear to have made a stouter resistance than was made by the Spanish in some other parts of the field, had no doubt, a fair share of the fighting on that day.

The victory was immediately followed by the fall of Dunkirk, which was then ceded to England, only however to be sold back again to France, when Charles came to the Throne. The allied army was afterwards engaged in the sieges of Bergues, Dixmuyde (or Dixmunde) and Oudenarde, which fell in quick succession, and the campaign virtually came to an end with the siege and fall of Yypres, where the " immortal six thousand " English again highly distinguished themselves.

In 1659, Cromwell died, and so great had his influence been that his son succeeded to the Protectorship, without even a murmur of opposition, but this tranquillity did not last. Richard Cromwell held this almost kingly office for but a short time, for feeling the responsibility too great, he surrendered his power to a " cabal " and retired to his estate near Winchester, where he died in 1712.

Affairs in England and Scotland now resolved themselves into a contest between Parliament and the Army for supremacy, till the people forgetting the faults of the Stuarts in their dislike for a military government, invited and gladly welcomed Charles the Second to the throne of his father.

Digitized by Google

The Stuart dynasty was thus restored in the year 1660, and this date is generally accepted as coinciding with that of the birth of the British Standing Army, and the inclusion in that army of the regiment as the premier corps of the line.

1661 to 1674.

Charles the Second, on ascending the throne, so far as military forces were concerned, was confronted with a difficult problem. On the one hand were the people—for the most part loyal to him it is true—but bitterly opposed to a standing army, a feeling due, almost entirely, to the military tyranny under which they had recently felt oppressed; and on the other was the army of the "New Model," a well trained and courageous force, lacking nothing but an able leader to make it sufficiently powerful to exclude him from the throne, and, even without a leader, constituting a menace to his security which required a counterbalancing force loyal to his person. Popular feeling demanded the disbandment of the old army, and was so jealous of a new one that the King had, perforce, to content himself with a small one, and even this might have been difficult to obtain from the Government and the Commons had not the serious riots of the "Fifth Monarchy Men" which broke out in the city of London, early in 1661, given the King a sufficient argument.

The material for this force was to his hand, and while the men of the "New Model" were being disbanded[1] the nucleus of the standing army of Great Britain was brought into existence. It comprised:—Three troops of Life Guards, one regiment of Horse (now the Royal Horse Guards), and two regiments of Foot Guards (now the Grenadier and Coldstream regiments) in England; a troop of Life Guards and a regiment of Foot Guards (the Scots Guards) in Scotland; and a troop of Life Guards and a regiment of Foot Guards (which, after the Treaty of Limerick, entered the service of France) in Ireland.

In the meantime (1661) the regiment was recalled from France, and rendered valuable service to the King during its short sojourn in Britain.[2] There he, no doubt, would have wished it to remain, but the new force having been raised, its presence in England was no longer necessary, and it returned to France in 1662. According to the French military historian, Father Daniel, it would appear that shortly after the arrival of the regiment in England it was greatly augmented, for on its return to France, it is said to have

[1] It should never be forgotten that the men of the "New Model," when disbanded, became most useful and law-abiding citizens.

[2] Pere Daniel. Cannon.

Digitized by Google

comprised 23 companies of 100 men each.[1] For some reason, however, the regiment was again reduced to a peace establishment of 8 companies of 100 men each in 1663,[1] and it would be interesting to learn the fate of the remaining two-thirds, who probably returned home or were drafted into other regiments in France.

In 1665, England declared war with the United Provinces, and Louis of France having taken the part of the Dutch, Charles recalled the regiment to Britain for the second time.

In Cal.: S.P. Dom., vol. 90, we read under items of news of 1st March, 1666, "Paris, Colonel Douglas, who commanded the regiment of 800 Scots in France, has demanded liberty for them to return to England according to the King's Proclamation recalling all his subjects of foreign princes."

According to the *London Gazette*, it landed at Rye, in Sussex, on 25th June, 1666, 800 strong[2]; and the warrant for its pay (Cal.: S.P. Dom., vol. 91) authorizes Lord Ashly, Treasurer for prizes, to pay Sir Stephen Fox, paymaster of the Guards "£15,552 16*s.* 8*d.* monthly from 10th June last, for pay of the Scotch regiment of foot commanded by Lord George Douglas, which came lately out of France." This would appear to fix the date of its quitting the French service.

A further warrant authorizes a payment of £10,000 "for payment of the Scotch regiment, under Lord George Douglas, which has lately deserted the French King's service and must be kept up during the war."

The establishment was now raised to 12 companies of 100 men each (*vide* Cal.: S.P. Dom., vol. 90, p. 499), which gives the establishment and also the names of all the officers:—

Captains:	*Lieutenants:*	*Ensigns:*
Col. Lord George Douglas.	William Douglas.	Adam Britton.
Lieut.-Col. John Rattray.	Tege Regan.	George Rattray.
Major Alex. Munro.	James Buchanan.	John Mackarel.
Adam Tyrie.	Alex. Strachan.	John du Four.
Arch. Douglas.	John Douglas.	Andrew Hamilton.
Robert Touris.	James Stuart.	And. White.
Patrick Monteith.	Charles Karney.	John Sandilins.
John Stuart.	Pat. La Lisle.	James Douglas.
Patrick Livingston.	George Commine.	Kenneth Mackeny.
Lord James Douglas.	James Leith.	Alex. Scremger.
Thomas Bannatyne	John Douglas.	George Cockburn.
James Douglas.	James Douglas.	Pat. Tyrie.

[1] Cannon.

[2] According to a previous entry—June 11th. "Lord Douglas and his Regiment arrived in the Rode about 11 o'clock in the forenoon and to-morrow in the afternoon we expect them in the Harbour."

Digitized by Google

A note states that it had the same establishment as a " Foot Regiment of Guards, except that the Scotch desire a physician, and the soldiers demand 10*d.* a day pay, whereas those in garrison have only 8*d.*" They also desired to follow the French custom of supernumerary officers serving in turns in the Colonel's company.

During this year the regiment was quartered at Chatham, according to Dumbarton's own statement, in a petition he made in 1679 to the House of Commons. (S.P. Dom., King William's Chest, vol. 2).

In 1667, the regiment took part in the defence of Chatham against the attack of the Dutch Fleet. Pepys, in his diary, explains the feeble resistance of the garrison was due to there being no defences against a sea attack ; and that the shot from the ships drove the gravel from the shore into the defenders' faces. On June 30th, Pepys was at Rochester and met Lord George Douglas, and mentions seeing his regiment, and that " here in the streets I did hear the Scotch march beat by the drums before the soldiers which is very odde." Pepys does not seem to have had a very high idea of the conduct of our soldiers, for he says they " are far more terrible to these people of the country towns than the Dutch themselves." Warrants for clothing and pay exist dated January, March, and April. In April, Captain Robert Tower's company was stationed at Dover.

In September, the regiment was placed under orders to return to France, one company was then at Rye.

On 3rd October, it is reported that the " Orange " and " Speedwell " " destined to meet Lord George Douglas's regiment at Rye, are delayed at Harwich by bad weather."

The establishment, and a side-light on the uniform of the period, are given by a warrant to Lord George Douglas to export 5,000 yards of red and 6,500 yards of white cloth for his regiment of 15 companies of 100 soldiers each.

The officers also took 75 horses with them.

On 12th October, a letter from Deal states " Five companies of Lord Douglas's regiment have departed for France," and a letter from Deal of a day's later date says, " The Scots under Lord Douglas have been shipped."

From Rye, on the 16th November, it is reported " Part of Lord Douglas's regiment and some horses sent by H.M. as a present to the French King, have left for Dieppe, with one of the King's yachts as a convoy."

The above facts are recorded in Cal. : S.P. Dom., vols. 91, 92, 93.

On its return to France it was quartered at the town of Lille, and in the following year in Franche Comte.

Digitized by Google

About this time an ordinance, dealing with the rank and precedence of the regiments in the French Army, declared that the Regiment de Douglas Ecossois was one of the first.

The Colonel did not sail with the regiment, but followed it, embarking at Dover, in April, 1668, in the King's yacht, the "Merlin."

The *London Gazette* of March 25, 1669, mentions that "the Scottish Regiment commanded by the Lord Douglas is ordered to march towards Roussillon."

In November, 1669, he returned with Lieutenant-Colonel Alex. Munro, Captain James Douglas and other officers to raise 300 recruits, which the King authorized the Privy Council in Scotland to allow by letter dated 30th November, 1670.

In May another warrant was issued to the Privy Council in Scotland to allow each of the 16 Captains to levy 100 soldiers in Scotland for Lord George Douglas's regiment.

France and Holland, so recently allied, now (1672) engaged in hostilities, and Charles sided with Louis of France. The regiment was again augmented, this time to 16 companies, forming two battalions, and took the field in the division under Marechal Turenne.[1] Six thousand English troops were dispatched under the Duke of Monmouth to co-operate with the French, according to Treaty,[2] and it is possible that the regiment may have acted under Monmouth,[3] as some years later, before the battle of Sedgemoor, he spoke very highly of its reputation for courage, and of its having served under him. The service which followed included the siege of Grave, during which the regiment formed part of the investing force under the Comte de Chamilly. Early in July, having held out for a couple of weeks, the town surrendered, and a number of British subjects, who had previously entered the service of Holland, and formed a portion of the garrison, but who apparently were no longer willing to serve against their countrymen, were permitted to join the regiment. In August it rejoined Turenne's division, and in the following summer took part, with the remainder of the British contingent, in the siege of Maestricht.

In 1673 a new company was added, and 800 recruits levied.

In 1674 the people of England, having grown tired of the unpopular alliance with France, and Parliament having repeatedly pressed His Majesty to recall the British troops, the King concluded a separate peace with Holland,

---

[1] Cannon.

[2] Treaty between France and England, February, 1672. Charles to transport and entertain at his own cost, during the continuance of the war, 6,000 infantry. The Commander of these English troops to have precedence over all other officers in the French Army, except the General Commanding-in-Chief.

[3] Walton: "History of the British Standing Army."

Digitized by Google

but as regards the troops, would only promise (by a secret article) that they should not be recruited. The regiment was still on the English[1] establishment, and it is recorded that its strength in France at this time amounted to 12 companies, comprising 124 officers and N.C.O.'s, and 720 men.[2] This return when read with the following note taken from the State Papers Domestic, and dated February 12th, 1674, gives the impression that service in France at this time was as unpopular in the regiment as the alliance with that country. The extract runs:—"800 men being wanting to the establishment of Lord George Douglas's regiment in the service of the Most Christian King, His Majesty authorizes the Privy Council in Scotland to allow such officers thereof as shall be appointed by Lord George Douglas to levy 800 men and to search throughout the Kingdom for deserters from the said regiment."[3]

The British contingent, which now comprised the Scots regiments of Douglas and Hamilton, and the English regiments of Monmouth and Churchill, was sent to the Lower Rhine, where it took part in the campaign under Marshal Turenne.

According to Cannon, the regiment was encamped in the summer near Philipsburgh, a town in the west of Germany, about half a mile from the Rhine, and was formed in brigade with the French regiments of Plessis and La Ferte, and a composite battalion.[4] On taking the field the regiment was sharply engaged, near the city of Heidelberg, on the 16th June, and behaved with its customary gallantry[4]; the Imperial troops were worsted. Later in the year the regiment was encamped in the vicinity of Landau, and was subsequently detached towards Mannheim, and took part in several operations in that neighbourhood. In October it went into camp at Laven Zenaw in Alsace.

On receiving intelligence of the advance of the Germans the army struck camp, moved out to meet them, and finding them in camp at Molsheim, attacked. The Germans were defeated after a sharp engagement, leaving 10 pieces of artillery and 30 standards and colours in the hands of the victors. In this affair the conduct of the regiment and of the other British troops was particularly distinguished.[5] The enemy having been reinforced, Turenne found it necessary to retire, but took up a good position near Saverne, in Alsace, which compensated for his inferiority in numbers. The German forces retired into quarters without any further engagement.

---

[1] There were also separate Scots and Irish establishments.

[2] "Scotch Regiments in France," Additional MSS. 28028.

[3] State Papers Dom., vol. 101*a*., p. 148.

[4] Cannon's "Record." Cannon states that this brigade was commanded by the Marquis of Douglas, but this is obviously incorrect, as the then Marquis was never a soldier. The first Marquis died in 1660.

[5] Cannon's "Record."

Digitized by Google

The 25th of January (1675) found the regiment in the trenches before the town of Dachstein[1] in the department of the Lower Rhine, and on the 28th of the month it took part in the storming of the works; when it lost, amongst others, a Major who was thought very highly of in the French service. On the following day the town surrendered, and the regiment went into winter quarters. In the summer, after being encamped for a short time, near Strasbourg, the regiment was sent on detached service, and, while performing this, was suddenly summoned to reinforce the garrison of Treves. After the death of the great Marshal Turenne, who was killed by a cannon ball whilst reconnoitring the enemy, the French army under Count de Lorge, retreated across the Rhine, which movement was covered by "two battalions of veteran Scots, who, by their gallant conduct, saved the main army from severe loss." As, presumably, the Douglas regiment was in garrison at Treves, it cannot have been the subject of this reference in Cannon, but it subsequently distinguished itself highly, not only in its desperate defence of that town, but also in its fidelity to the Governor, the Marquis de Crequi, when his French troops mutinied and pressed him to surrender. For this gallant behaviour, and fidelity, the regiment was specially thanked by the King of France. Treves surrendered on the 5th September, and on the articles of the capitulation bound the regiment not to serve for three months "either in the field or in the defence of any town."[2]

1675.

In January of this year a letter from Dover states:—"About 30 soldiers (some of them commanders) came over belonging to Lord Douglas's regiment. They say he himself will be here with the next Packet."

This would probably be a party sent over to escort the 800 recruits authorized to be levied in February, 1674.

The letter also reports a rumour brought by the Packet-men, that there had been a fracas between Douglas's regiment and a party of French "about their quarters, and that a great deal of mischief was done on both sides."[3]

---

[1] "*London Gazette.*"

[2] Cannon's "Record." Fieffe states that the regiment was engaged in the combats of Turchheim and d'Altenheim, in this year.

[3] State Papers Dom., vol. 101*a*.

Digitized by Google

1676.

Whilst Louis was concentrating his main forces for his project of subduing the Netherlands, a force of which the regiment, together with Hamilton's Scots, formed part, was still employed on the Rhine in and about Alsace, and served in the campaign of this year under another famous French General, Marshal Luxembourg, against whom the regiment was shortly to serve, always with distinction, if not with success.

The Imperialists, under the Duke of Lorraine, having great numerical superiority, forced the Marshal to retire, and whilst this movement was in progress near Saverne, the rear guard was hotly pressed by the Germans and thrown into confusion, but the pursuing cavalry were brought to a standstill and compelled to retire by the overwhelming fire of the two Scots battalions, which had taken up an advantageous position to cover the retreat. This is an early instance of the fire discipline for which British infantry, in years to come, was famous, and which on this occasion, notwithstanding its slowness, almost annihilated a regiment of German Horse and several squadrons of Lorraine Dragoons.[1] After this, the army formed an entrenched camp near Saverne, and the remainder of the year passed without incident worthy of notice.

1677.

The campaign of this year was destined to be the last for the regiment in the service of France. It still formed part of the army on the Rhine, and one of its battalions was brigaded with the French regiments La Marine, Couronne, and Vendome; the other battalion took post when the army was drawn up in order of battle—a most punctilious performance in those days—between two cavalry regiments, on the left of the line.[2] The other British troops with the army at this time were two squadrons of the Royal English Horse, and a battalion of Monmouth's regiment.

The campaign opened with the usual manœuvring for position, resulting in the surrender of a German division which had been driven on to an island

---

[1] Cannon's "Record."

[2] "Histoire Militaire," Louis le Grand.

Digitized by Google

on the Rhine. The regiment was engaged in a sharp skirmish at Kochersberg[1] which followed, and the Imperialists were defeated with considerable loss. It was also engaged in the siege and capture of the town of Fribourg (16th November, 1677) its last active service for France, after which it went into winter quarters.

As the result of an offensive and defensive alliance with Holland, the regiment was finally recalled from the French service.

1678.

On January 9th, Lord Dumbarton[2] went over to France "to bring away his regiment," but on the 23rd, Danby writes to the Prince of Orange that the French King insists on carrying out the strict letter of the capitulations which is that the troops are not to return till thirty days after war has been declared between France and England; and has "ordered the regiment of Douglas into Dauphine." The date of their arrival in England is uncertain. An abstract of pay to June, 1679, gives the names of the 21 Captains, and states 11th March, 1678, as "the day of their shipping in England."

A letter from Deal, dated 20th July, 1678, says orders have been received "to quarter Lord Douglas's regiment, part arrived this day from Calais."

Another, dated Deal, 22nd July, 1678, states "Lord Douglas's regiment are coming over for England, two companies being already come."

Various detachments are noted as arriving at Dover, Deal, and Harwich during July, August, and September.

In August, Head Quarters moved from Deal and Dover to Ware, Hoddesdon, &c.

The muster of the whole regiment was ordered to commence on 1st September, and the establishment is given as 21 companies. The Officers were Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, Major, 18 Captains, 42 Lieutenants, 21 Ensigns, a Chaplain, 2 Adjutants, a Surgeon, 2 Surgeon's Mates, and a Quartermaster.

In November it marched to St. Ives, Huntingdon, Royston, Ely, &c., &c.

---

[1] Fieffe states that this skirmish took place in 1676.

[2] Lord George Douglas was created Earl of Dumbarton and Lord Douglas of Ettrick (State Papers Dom., vol. 101*b*, p. 135, Warrant dated 9th March, 1675) in 1675, but the regiment was known as the Douglas Regiment until it left the service of France.

Digitized by Google

An order was received during this year that all Roman Catholic officers and men who had not given the necessary certificate were to be "displaced and turned out of their employment."

Previous to leaving France the remains of another Scottish regiment, which had been raised by Lord James Douglas[1] were incorporated in Dumbarton's.

It has not been possible to enter at all fully[2] into the services of the regiment for Sweden and France, but it may safely be assumed, from the necessarily brief account before us, that they were as valuable as they were distinguished, and that it would be difficult, if not impossible, to find any other regiment of any nationality with a record at once so varied and so uniformly successful.

After the return of the regiment—now known as Dumbarton's—to England, the first event of any importance we read of was the addition of a Grenadier company, under Captain Robert Hodges. This was, in the words of the diarist Evelyn, "a new kind of soldier" whose special duties, and those for which he was equipped, were, to lead in assaults, to throw hand grenades, and to hew down the palisades so common in the field fortification of the period, Grenadiers were selected from the tallest and strongest men in the regiment, and their stature was increased by the high "furred" caps which were now introduced. They were equipped as follows:—Fusil, or musket, and bayonet; hanger; hatchet and girdle; ammunition pouch and girdle and a grenade pouch, suspended from a broad buff belt which passed over the left shoulder, containing three grenades weighing three to four pounds each, completed this fairly cumbrous outfit. The high furred and conical shaped cap was adopted to enable the musket to be readily slung and unslung, a difficult matter with the broad-brimmed hat of the period. This head-dress also added to the size and appearance of the men. It was superseded a few years later by a cloth cap.[3]

---

[1] This Lord James was a brother of Dumbarton's, and half-brother of the Lord James, Colonel of the regiment, 1637-45. He was a Captain in Dumbarton's in 1666.

[2] We have failed to trace any other reference to the regiment in the archives of the French War Department, than that contained in General Suzane's Records.

[3] *Vide* Chapter on "Costume and Equipment" for further details.

Digitized by Google

1679.

The regiment was sent to Ireland, and placed on that establishment, early in this year, and, according to an old Muster Roll endorsed " An abstract of the Earl of Dumbarton's late[1] regiment of the muster taken at Kinsale at their arrival—April, 1679," the regiment then consisted of 21 companies, comprising 82 Officers (excluding Staff Officers) ; 63 Sergeants ; 63 Corporals ; 42 Drummers, and 891 privates, besides 151 absent and 8 dead, totalling 1,050.[2] The Staff Officers included an Adjutant, a Chaplain, a Chirurgeon, a Chirurgeon's Mate, a Quartermaster, a Drum Major, and a Piper Major, from which it would appear that the last-mentioned rank is an ancient one.[3]

The regiment was quartered on arrival as follows :—Headquarters, including the Colonel's company and those of Lieut.-Col. Alexander Monro, Captain Alexander Campbell, Captain Archibald Duglasse, Captain Robert Lather, and Captain John Preston, was at Kinsale. Major James Hackett's company and those of Captain Andrew Monro and Captain Robert Hodges (Grenadiers) at Bandon. Captain Patrick Melvill's at Timoleague. Captain James Buchannan's company and those of Captain Julius Lockhart and Captain Robert Duglasse—the name of the station omitted. Captain Archibald Rollo's company at Clonakilty. Captain James Murray's at Ross. Sir William Duglasse's at Iniskene. Lord George Hamilton's at Macroom. Captain Robert Lundy's and Captain Robert Hume's at Mallow. Late Captain Regan's at Castlelyons. Captain James Moncriefe's at Middleton. Captain George Arnot's at Killeagh.

The regiment spent the remainder of this, and the early part of the following, year in quarters in Ireland.

The " Calendar of State Papers Domestic " (vol. 58) states that the Earl of Dumbarton's regiment had only been paid to March 10th, and pay on Irish establishment only commenced on the 25th March, leaving 15 days' pay due.

A warrant also is extant for pay of 29 " reformed "[4] officers, the King

---

[1] Owing to his being a Catholic, Dumbarton could not retain his commission as Colonel and this was held in abeyance, he in the meantime, being appointed to the Command in Scotland.

[2] *Vide* Appendix. Ormonde MSS.

[3] In the Blenheim Roll, the " Piper " and the Drum Major rank as officers, and drew bounty as such.

[4] A reformed officer is one whose troop or company is broke, and he continued in whole or half pay, sometimes doing duty in the regiment ; he preserves the right of seniority, and continues in the way of preferment.—" Universal Military Dictionary," by Capt. George Smith, 1772.

Digitized by Google

having been " graciously pleased to allow them, in regard that by our command they forsook their employment in France and came to serve us here."

An interesting document exists of this date. It is a petition of George Earl of Dumbarton to have his name exempt from the Bill which was then before Parliament for the removal of all Papists from London, Westminster and suburbs, and was addressed to the Hon. Knights, Citizens, and Burgesses of Parliament.

In it he states how " a standing regiment in France had been for some years past established " in his family, his brother having been killed at the head of it when he himself was very young, he was at once sent for to France, bred at that Court, and the regiment " reserved " for him till he was fit to command, he had been made a Lieut.-General in the French service, and received pay and pension of over £5,000, and promise of further preferment; all this he gave up at call of his King and Country, and brought his regiment into England " with great difficulty and charge " not only in the time of the first Dutch War (when he brought them to Chatham, where they did very good service when the Dutch were there), but also this last year when the French King made great offers to him to stay, which he refused.

1680.

The regiment was not long destined to serve at home. Tangier had been held by Great Britain since 1661, it being portion of the dowry of the Infanta of Portugal when she married King Charles, and it was at this time closely besieged by the Moors, who resented the presence of the British as much as they did that of their predecessors, the Spanish and Portuguese. The Governor, Sir Palmes Fairborne, had written home repeatedly urging the dispatch of this veteran regiment[1] to aid his garrison, and his requests were at last acceded to, for early in the year four companies were dispatched from Kinsale, in or escorted by, the *James* galley and the *Swan* and *Garland* frigates,[2] and arrived at Tangier on the 4th April in time to take a distinguished part in its defence. These companies were followed in the summer of the year, by another twelve, made up to strength from the five companies that were to be left in Ireland. The logs of H.M.S. *Ruby* (Captain Thomas Allin), and H.M.S. *Phœnix* (Captain William Blaggs) are still extant, in the Admiralty records at the P.R.O.

---

[1] He referred to the regiment as the Scotch companies.

[2] Davis : " History of the 2nd Foot," and Cannon.

Digitized by Google

The *Ruby* sailed from Plymouth on 15th, and the *Phœnix* on the 18th June for Kinsale, where they arrived on the 20th and 24th, respectively. On the 24th, H.M.S. *Guernsey* also arrived.

On 1st July five companies of soldiers arrived at Kinsale. On the 5th, Captain Spott's (47), Lowther's (47), and Berkeley's (37) companies—131 in all—were ordered to embark on the *Phœnix*, but did not do so till the 7th, on account of the rain. Captain Blaggs notes the number were 180 less than he had arranged for.

Another five companies were divided between the *Ruby*, the *Garland*, and the *Guernsey*; one company to the *Ruby* on the 7th, and three more on the 9th.

On the 14th, Captain Lockart and 30 of his company embarked on the *Phœnix*.

On the 15th, the fleet accompanied by four merchant ships, sailed in a N.W. gale, which next day got so violent that the *Garland* sprung a leak, and having also sprung her foremast " left the fleet and bore away for England."

On the 24th, Captain Blaggs relates how the *Phœnix*, being " very fowle and lagging behind the others " was pursued, but on the *Ruby* firing a gun and showing the ensign, the stranger hauled off. " She was soe neare us that we could well perceave her to be a Turk's mann of warre of about 22 or 24 gunnes."

On the 28th they made Cape St. Vincent, and on the 29th, Cadiz was passed to the north-east.

On the 29th the fleet came into Tangier Roads, and on the 30th into Tangier Bay.

On August 2nd, H.M.S. *Ruby* " landed all the soldiers," and the *Phœnix* hers on the 3rd.

In July and August, a draft of 200 was sent direct from regiments in Scotland to Tangier, to " recruit our Scotts' regiment."

It embarked at Leith in charge of Major George Arnot and five sergeants " from Ireland " for the Downs, where Captain Berkeley was ordered to take it over; and sailed thence on the 15th September in the *Prudent Mary*, the sergeants were to proceed with the draft to Tangier and return from there, but the officers were to return to Ireland direct.

An order exists for " 100 flock beddes with pillows, ruggs and 20 yards of sheets " for this draft, " one rugg and two pillows for two soldiers."

Five companies remained in Ireland, and from a paper dated 11th December, 1680, and endorsed " A brief Muster taken on the 11th day of

Digitized by Google

December, 1680, at Youghal, of the five remaining companies of the Earl of Dumbarton's late regiment,"[1] we learn the " state " of these companies, which was as follows :—

	Present.			Absent.			Gone to Tangier.		
	Officers.	N.C O's.	Men.	Officers.	N.C.O's.	Men.	Officers.	N.C.O's.	Men.
The Colonel's Company ..	1	7	20	3	1	10	0	0	20
Lt.-Colonel Monro's ..	2	7	22	3	1	3	0	0	25
Lord George Hamilton's..	1	7	15	3	1	22	0	0	13
Sir William Douglas's ..	1	4	19	3	1	10	0	3	21
Major Arnot's	2	5	17	1	1	9	1	2	24
	7	30	93	13	5	54	1	5	103

The Chaplain, Quartermaster, Drum Major and Piper appeared at Muster with the Colonel's company.

From this document it would appear that " Head Quarters " were stationed at Youghal, and that for some reason the regiment must have been under strength at this time, seeing that so many men had been drawn from each company to bring those sent to Tangier up to establishment.

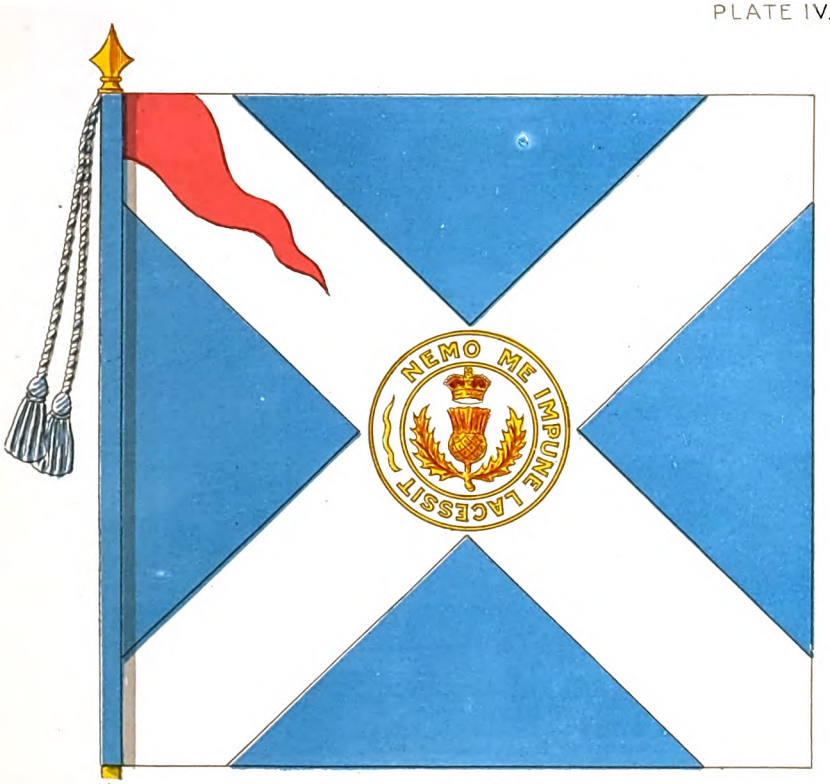
1680-1684.

The Five Companies in Ireland.

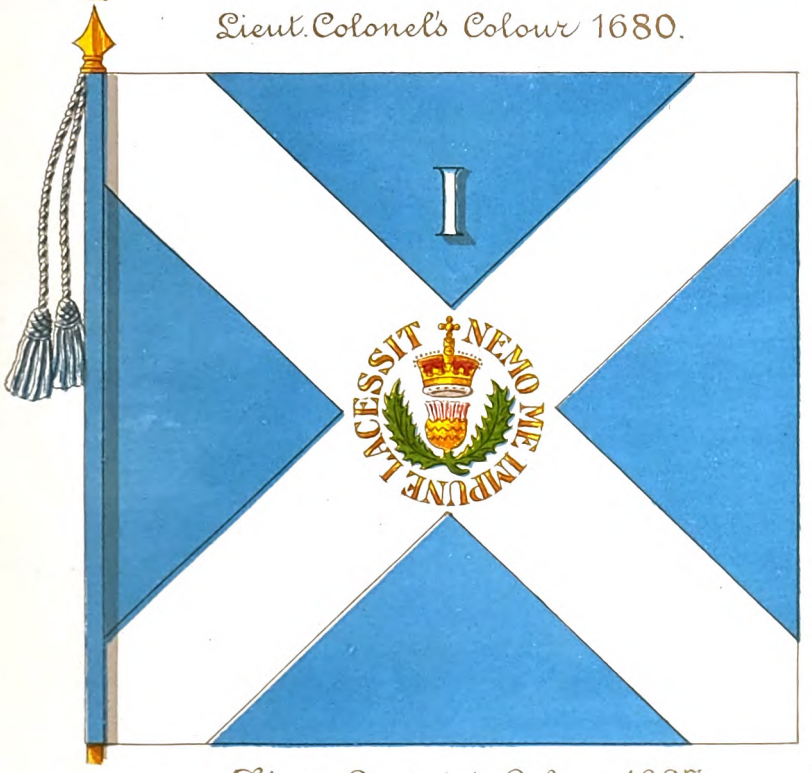
We gain some further interesting information, from another source, with regard to these Depot companies, in the following extract from " Dineley's Journal of a Journey in the Reign of Charles II.," which reads as follows :— " Youghall. The garrison consists of two companyes of the Ancient Scotch, commonly known by the name of The Douglas Regiment, under the comand of the Earle of Dunbarton, one whereof is commanded by ye Lord Grenade[2] (Granard ?) as Lt. Colln, and the other by my[3] Major George Arnot, as Captaine. The Officers in Town were Lieuten't Barclay, Lieut't Hamilton and ensign Grant, who have been in eminent service for the Crown of France. They still beat the Scotch march[4] and the colours of the Lieut.-Colonel are those I have touched off below with a flame in the cannon which in England shows it to be the Ensigne of Major. (*Vide* Plate IV.) The Main Guard is kept in

[1] Ormonde " Manuscripts."
[2] We cannot trace this officer in the Muster Rolls.
[3] Dinely had been Arnot's subaltern in the Duke of Beaufort's Regiment.
[4] *Vide* Chapter on Regimental Music.

Digitized by Google



Lieut. Colonel's Colour 1680.



First Captain's Colour 1687.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the Town House near which is the chief Inn and Ordinary at the 'Red Lion.' "[1]

An abstract of the Army in Ireland, dated 25th May, 1681, gives a list of the companies of the regiment in Ireland, viz. :—The Colonel's, Lieut.-Col. Alex. Monro's, Lord George Hamilton's, Major George Arnot's, and Capt. Charles Lundy's.

From another official return, being an extract from "The abstract of the Army in Ireland (excepting that part garrisoned at Dublin) according to the Muster taken for three months, ending 25th June, 1682 "[2] we find that a change in command of two of the Depot companies must have taken place as Captain Charles Murray, and Captain John Retheun (probably John Ruthven[3]) are shown as commanding companies instead of Lieut.-Colonel Monro and Sir William Douglas.

From this return it would appear that only four men were absent, two "dead," eighteen discharged, none "run away," and twenty new men entered.

Again, in 1684, we find a letter from the King, dated Newmarket, 17th March, being an order "for the conveyance of five companies of the Scotch regiment from Ireland to Chester."[4]

These few notes comprise all the information we have about the service of these five companies during this tour of service in Ireland, but as considerable unrest prevailed in that country at this time from one cause or another, we may safely conclude that garrison duty, which was practically police work, was by no means a life of idleness.

The Defence of Tangier.

We must now trace the fortunes of the regiment at Tangier, and the following short description of the town taken from "An account of Tangier" by Sir Hugh Chomley,[5] will make the subsequent accounts of its services at this place more intelligible :—

"The town, at the time of its being handed over to the English, consisted of about five hundred houses, one handsome parish church, a convent of Austen Friars, and nine other chapels or places of devotion. The number of inhabitants was estimated at between 4,000 and 5,000, and the proportion of women and children to men being about 67 per cent. of the whole, so that nearly all the male inhabitants were enrolled as fighting men."

---

[1] Kilkenny Archæological Society's Book, vol. iv.

[2] Ormonde MSS.

[3] Ruthen or Ruthven was senior Lieutenant of Lieut.-Col. Monro's company in 1679.

[4] Ormonde MSS.

[5] *Vide* Davis: "History of the 2nd Foot."

Digitized by Google

" The walls on the south and east side were fairly strong, being finished to the ditch by a whole bastion between two half bastions ; on the north side it was fairly secure ; but on the west, towards the enemy's country, the walls were old and weak. On the eastern side was an old castle, which was, during the English occupation, called York Castle. It was surrounded by the sea on two sides, and on the others it was strengthened by a ditch that made it very convenient for magazines of warlike stores. There was a foraging port, or gate, from the Castle."

As will be seen the perimeter of the walls was an extended one, and the numerous undulations of the ground, and small hills, whose slopes reached close to the walls, must have greatly increased the difficulties of the defence. Added to this the works in many parts were in a ruinous condition, and, money being scarce at home, but little could be spared to improve matters. Much that was sent out was expended in the building of a " New Mole " which was never completed, and which it was afterwards necessary to destroy.

Nor was the enemy by any means contemptible, for their approaches in siege operations were scientifically cut, and their conduct in the field most daring ; further, their numbers were considerable and both easily supplied and frequently reinforced.

The year 1680 was an important one in the annals of the garrison for only the desperate resistance which it made retained Tangier for the British Crown. The last brush with the Moors had taken place in April of the preceding year, and since then things had been comparatively quiet ; but the Emperor Muley Ishmael having refreshed and organized his forces now determined to renew the struggle. On the 25th March, the enemy appeared in great numbers close to the outlying forts, Charles, Henrietta, and Giles, on the west. They immediately set to work to entrench themselves, and before many days had passed had severed the lines of communication between Charles and Henrietta, and, notwithstanding a heavy fire from the garrison, established themselves close to the town. Their approaches being deeply cut it was found necessary to erect a " cavalier " or lofty platform to enable the gunners to annoy the workers in the trenches from this additional elevation. Though thus hindered, the Moors worked on and finally cut off the forts already mentioned, and in addition, Kendal Fort, by " a treble trench deep and broad." Communication with these forts had now to be carried on by speaking trumpet, and in Irish, on account of the presence of English renegades in the Moorish camp. This method was successful enough until an Irishman was added to the intelligence staff of the enemy.

The Moors now commenced to undermine Charles fort, and early in the morning of the 11th of April, made a resolute attack on Henrietta which was, however, repulsed with great loss to themselves. In this assault they used

Digitized by Google

galleries on wheels and endeavoured from them to discharge their stinkpots into any breaches which existed, or which they could make. They also advanced parties in the fashion of the old Roman tortoise, but protected by faggots instead of shields, to the foot of the walls, and sheltered by these, endeavoured to mine, but without success.

At this time the Governor wrote home beseeching the Government " to dispatch with all speed at least 1,200 of the Scotch companies," the first four having already arrived.

All the while the Moors were deepening and strengthening their trenches, the garrisons of " Charles " and " Henrietta " doing their best by discharges of hand grenades and musketry to hinder them. The Governor now began to despair of saving these forts or of even bringing in their garrisons, but as long as they held out there was still some hope. Great preparations were now made by the enemy for an attack on Charles fort, and the garrison was summoned to surrender " all to become slaves " or to be blown up by the mine which was ready for firing. On being told to do their worst, the enemy offered to allow the officers of the garrison to discover the hopelessness of their condition by an inspection, under safe conduct, of the mine. In response to this invitation two sappers were sent, but even after the receipt of their report, the garrison determined to hold out. On the 29th April, 1680, the mine was fired, but to the great joy of all it damaged the fort but slightly and exhausted the majority of the enemy's stock of gunpowder. Early in May the garrison in Henrietta reported that the fire of the enemy was beginning to take effect on the walls, and that the fort was undermined and could hold out no longer. It was at once resolved to sally out from the town, and endeavour to draw off the garrisons from the forts, and it was in the affair which followed that the newly arrived four companies of the regiment were to see their first service in Africa. On the 12th of May the officer commanding Charles fort, informed the Governor, by speaking trumpet, that he could hold out no longer and that if they were to be saved the garrison of the town must be ready to assist him in his retreat. Unfortunately, communication in Gaelic, owing to the presence of a deserter, was no longer unintelligible to the Moors, and so they were prepared for what was to follow.

On the evening of the 13th May, Henrietta surrendered[1] and the garrison were seen being escorted to the Alcade's camp. The fort was blown up shortly afterwards.

On the 14th May it was resolved to sally out and make a desperate attempt to assist the garrison of Charles fort in its retreat. The troops for this service were told off in five parties, viz. :—(1) Forlorn Hope ; (2) Main Body ; (3) Reserve ; (4) a right wing, and (5) a left wing. The " forlorn hope " was

[1] Through some bungling no help was sent, as had been promised, from the town.

Digitized by Google

commanded by Captain Hume of Dumbarton's, with Lieutenants Pierson and Bayley, 4 sergeants and 80 men. The "main body," 150 yards in rear, consisted of 9 officers, 8 sergeants and 128 men under Major Boynton. The "reserve," 100 yards behind the main body, of 6 officers, 4 sergeants and 104 men. Right wing, 3 officers, 3 sergeants and 66 men. Left wing, 3 officers, 4 sergeants and 66 men.

At seven a.m. the garrison, 176 strong, issued out having spiked their guns and rendered all that they must leave as useless to the enemy as possible, a light was put to the train to fire the counter-mine, and all speed was made for the town. Simultaneously the forlorn hope issued from the town, and advanced quickly towards their approaching comrades, who had got as far as the first of the enemy's trenches when the mine blew up, demolishing one of the bastions. The first and second trenches were passed successfully, but the third was a formidable obstacle, and the Moors had now come up on every side. A desperate fight ensued from which but thirty-nine of the garrison emerged.

In the meantime Captain Hume's party, which had been pressing on to join them, was surrounded by the Moorish cavalry and cut off from the main body and reserve, which gave way; but, behaving splendidly, the party held their ground though greatly outnumbered till joined by the remnant from the fort, and then both parties retired steadily to the town. Captain Hume of the forlorn hope, and Captain St. John of the fort garrison distinguished themselves highly, as indeed did all the officers and men of these parties, and they were particularly commended by the Governor in his report of the fight. Of the regiment, Lieutenant Bayley, shot through the body, and 15 privates were mortally wounded, and Captains Hume and Montcrieff, both shot in the legs, and Ensign Carr,[1] shot through the wrist, wounded.[2]

The Moors evidently counted the action a success, and were proportionally elated as they now pressed the siege with greater vigour than ever; but succour was at hand. A warrant, dated June, 1680, mentions a considerable reinforcement which was to be sent out and, in addition, gives particulars of the seniority of the corps of which this force was composed, and of the regiments in the garrison when this force had arrived. It is possibly the first documentary evidence extant of the seniority of the regiment on the English establishment. It runs as follows:—"The corps and commanded men for Tangier to serve in battalions; that the five companies now going out of this Kingdom under the command of John, Earl of Mulgrave, shall have the first place as a battalion of Guards; that the four companies of

[1] Very probably Henry Carr of Captain Lundy's company.

[2] For a fuller account of this fight, *vide* Dartmouth MSS., 1680, in a letter from Povey, who served in the regiment, to Colonel Legge.

Digitized by Google

the Scotch regiment with the four other companies from Ireland[1] make one battalion and take the rank of the said Scotch regiment, that is to say, next after the battalion of Guards; that when the rest of the said Scotch regiment arrive there (with the four Scotch and four Irish companies already mentioned) make two battalions and take rank after the battalion of Guards; that the twelve companies of the Garrison Regiment (Tangier) and the four English companies sent thither last year, make two battalions and take rank after those of the Guards and Scotch regiment."[2]

The capture of the two outlying forts, before the arrival of these troops was a serious matter for the garrison, as the Moors, having quickly unspiked the guns, were now in a position to annoy the town and the remaining forts. Soon, only three, Cambridge, Fountain and Bridges, remained in possession of the British. A truce, however, was proposed and finally arranged to last four months, giving a short breathing spell to the hard-pressed garrison.

In the meantime the Government having become more alive to the situation, had dispatched the troops before referred to, together with great quantities of all kinds of stores. On the 30th July, ten companies of the promised twelve of Dumbarton's arrived in the *Ruby* and the *Phœnix* (*vide* p. 23) under Major James Hackett,[3] and in a publication of the period[4] the arrival of these companies is referred to as follows:—"After this landed the valorous Hackett,[5] Major to that renowned regiment of the Earl of Dumbarton; all of them men of approved valour, whose fame echoed the sound of the glorious actions and achievements (*sic.*) in France and other nations, leaving behind them a report of their glorious victories wherever they came both at home and abroad; every place witnessing and giving large testimony to their renown."

The other troops arrived later and the garrison, thus augmented, were full of confidence that they would recover lost ground and establish a firm hold on Tangier.

Great exertions were now made so as to be ready at the expiration of the truce. It came to an end on the 15th September, 1680, when the enemy

[1] These were English companies which had been sent from Ireland, and which seem to have arrived about January of 1680.—*Vide* Davis: "History of the 2nd Foot," vol. i., p. 146.

[2] "Origin and services of the Coldstream Guards" by Colonel Mackinnon.

[3] An interesting manuscript exists in the Signet Library, Edinburgh, entitled "A short and true account of the most remarkable things that passed during the late wars with the Moors at Tangiers in the year 1680, and Treaty of Peace betwixt the Alcad Domar and Lieut.-Colonel Sackville, by Sir James Hacket, Commander of 16 companies, and Major of the Earl of Dumbarton's Regiment there." "Copied from a MSS. written with his own hand."

[4] "Tangier's Rescue," by J. Ross.

[5] Hacket had served in Tangier previously under the Earl of Teviot, and had been twelve years in France with Dumbarton's.

Digitized by Google

opened fire and were replied to from the walls " with great and small," but nothing of importance followed this outburst until the 20th, when the garrison paraded at 3 a.m., and each of the various corps was addressed by their respective commanding officers. Major Hackett, in the presence of the Lieutenant-Governor and Admiral Herbert, is said to have addressed Dumbarton's as follows :—" My dear countrymen and fellow soldiers, let not your approved valour in foreign nations derogate your fame at this time, neither degenerate from your ancient and former glory abroad ; and as you are looked upon here to be brave and experienced soldiers (constant and successive victories still attending your conquering swords hitherto) let them not be frustrate of the great hopes they have in you, and the propitious procedures they expect from you at this time. At least (for the glory of the Nation) if you cannot surpass, you may imitate the bravest, and be emulous of their praise and renown."[1]

At daybreak the troops issued from the town in the following order :— First, the Horse, who moving rapidly, took up a strong outpost line between Pole Fort and Monmouth Fort which, to their surprise, they found unguarded. The Horse were followed by the " Forlorn Hope " (200 men) commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Tollemache, Captain Lucius Lockhart of Dumbarton's being second in command. This advanced party was followed by the remainder of the Foot, in four battalions, which took up their respective positions, in line, as follows :—On the right and at the base of the hill on which Pole Fort stood, were the Guards ; on the left one battalion of the Tangier's Regiment (now the Queen's) ; next to them and prolonging the line towards Monmouth Fort at a position called Pie-Corner, came the two battalions which had been formed out of the companies of Dumbarton's and the independent companies from Ireland, under the command of Major Hackett and Captain Spott respectively, also the grenadier company of the regiment, under Captain Hodges. In reserve was a second battalion of the Tangier's regiment, posted close to the stockades at Catherine Fort. Five hundred sailors under Admiral Herbert, with Major George Barthell, who had been a Captain in Dumbarton's, as Major, also landed and occupied the ground between the town and Cambridge Fort.

These dispositions were so well and so quickly made that they were completed before the Moors were aware of it ; indeed, the working parties had commenced to entrench Pole Fort before the enemy, hurrying from their camp, had reached, and opened fire from, the old lines between James and Monmouth Forts. Detachments were now drawn from each battalion and pushed out to the right towards Anne and Kendal Forts, so as to draw out the enemy and cover that flank. These detachments, having engaged the Moors, were constantly reinforced, and then a forward movement was made

[1] " Tangier's Rescue," by J. Ross.

Digitized by Google

by the two battalions of Dumbarton's and the sailors, these troops gallantly driving the enemy from trench to trench till a place called Portugal's Cross was reached. About two in the afternoon the enemy ceased firing, and in the evening about eight, the covering parties were called in, the entrenched position at Pole Fort having been completed and garrisoned by the Guards, under Colonel Sackville, a reserve of 300 men being placed outside Katherine Fort.

In this action our musketeers emptied three or four collars of bandoleers, a considerable expenditure of ammunition considering the slowness of the rate of loading and firing at the time.

Of Dumbarton's, Captain Hodges who was with the Grenadiers in one of the advanced parties, particularly distinguished himself.[1]

On the following day the garrison again marched out and occupied the same positions, Hackett with the 1st battalion Dumbarton's and 200 men of the 2nd relieving the Guards[2] but the advanced parties were pushed further out and more work was done on the entrenched position. It is remarkable that notwithstanding some close fighting, the British losses on these two days only amounted to 7 killed and 18 wounded.

On the 22nd there was a more severe engagement ; for when the troops occupied their usual ground, the Moors appeared in greater numbers than ever, and endeavoured to press home on the centre, near Monmouth Fort, but were repulsed. On appearing again, on the left of the Fort, Dumbarton's and the seamen were heavily engaged in a hand-to-hand fight in the trenches. The Scots Grenadiers, " very active and daring," used their grenades with great effect. Shere tells us, however, how some of them " advanced to the sandhills a little too far, where mixing with the enemy, they were cut in pieces, and others advancing to fetch off the dead were much hurt in the attempt."

In the evening, as the troops retired to the town, the rearguard composed of sailors and Dumbarton's were fiercely attacked, but facing about drove off their assailants who, as it is quaintly put by Ross, found " they got the change of their money, taking the wrong pigg by the ears." Hacket had placed an ambush of 200 men, under Captains Lundy and Moncrieff, near Monmouth Fort, who unexpectedly fell on the Moors' flank, and with the rearguard drove them out of the lines. A very gallant act was performed by a Lieutenant Arbuthnot, a volunteer and Reformadoe,[3] and a corporal.

---

[1] Robert Hodges—Captain-Lieutenant in Sir John Talbot's Dragoons, 5 : 10 : 1678. Captain, Dumbarton's before 1680. Lieut.-Colonel of Colonel Archibald Douglas's Regiment of Foot, 15 : 10 : 1688. Colonel of Sir Robert Hodges' Regiment of Foot (now 16th Foot), 31 : 12 : 1688. Killed at Steenkirke, 1692, gallantly leading his regiment to the attack.

[2] Hacket's Diary.

[3] Reformed Officer.

Digitized by Google

One of the men of the Grenadier company of the regiment, whilst trying to capture one of the riderless horses belonging to the enemy, was thrown, and whilst on his back was pinned to the ground by a lance and then cut up by swordsmen, the Lieutenant gallantly rushed out to recover the body, and was followed by the corporal, but both were mortally wounded.[1] Another gallant feat was performed by Lieutenant McCracken, of Dumbarton's, at the imminent peril of his life. Some powder having been forgotten in one of the trenches, McCracken made a gallant attempt to recover it. Finding this impossible he threw lighted grenades amongst the powder to prevent it falling into the enemy's hands " to the danger of his life."[1] The loss of the garrison on this day was only 8 killed and 20 wounded.

On the next day, the 23rd, the enemy appeared in such force and pressed the garrison so hard that Sir Palmes Fairborne, having secured the entrenchment at Pole Fort, retired with the remainder of the troops into the town.

In Sir Palmes' dispatches dealing with these engagements, he writes as follows :—" Colonel Sackville hath shown himself a person of experience and valour as hath also Lieutenant-Colonel Tollemache, Captain Kirk, Lieutenant Slater, Lieutenant Fitzpatrick, and Lieutenant Bridgeman, and so hath Major Hackett and all the officers of the Earl of Dumbarton's regiment, as also the officers and soldiers of the standing forces of the garrison, and all the volunteers hath behaved themselves with infinite courage."

By the 7th of October the defences at Pole Fort were completed, and it was occupied by a guard of 600 men, who were relieved daily. For the next few weeks the activity of the Moorish forces rendered this relief very difficult. They made several night attacks and raised two batteries against it within effective range. It was evident to the enemy that this was the key to the position ; they accordingly directed their special attention to it, and commenced to mine towards it from several different points. Nor were the garrison idle on their part for they had strengthened their communication with the fort and improved the defence at Catherine Fort.

On the 24th October the garrison sustained a severe loss. On that day Sir Palmes, a very gallant and noble soldier, was mortally wounded whilst directing a working party, outside the walls. He had been the life and soul of the defence, ever to be found at the post of danger, taking part in every sally, and personally supervising every work. This party, 200 in number, must have been composed of, or covered by, some of Dumbarton's, for Captain Forbes and 8 men of the regiment were mortally wounded on the occasion.

Matters had now reached a critical stage, and it was decided to sally out with the whole garrison under Colonel Sackville of the Guards, at dawn on

[1] Tangier's Rescue.

Digitized by Google

the 27th, and at three o'clock on that morning the troops got under arms very quietly. The whole force did not much exceed 2,000 of all arms, and comprised 7 troops of Horse (300), and 5 battalions of Foot (1,500), and one battalion of Seamen. The two battalions of the regiment were, as before, under the command of Major Hackett and Captain Spott respectively. The following dispositions were then made :—A party made up of 50 Horse and a number of Mole men and boys, with colours and drums, was detached to the mill near Peterborough Fort, to make a demonstration there. Admiral Herbert's men manned the boats of the fleet, and were stationed on the south-eastern side of the bay as if they were about to attempt a landing and attack a battery which the enemy had erected on that side. The remainder of the troops then issued from the town, the Horse leading, and took up the following positions :—The Horse close to the gate (Catherine), and the Foot in line of battalions as follows[1] :—The Guards on the right of Pole Fort ; the 1st battalion of the Governor's regiment on the left of that fort ; then the 1st and 2nd battalions of Dumbarton's regiment prolonging the line, and on the extreme left and close to Fountain Fort, was the battalion of Seamen ; so that the line taken up was a convex one, extending from a little beyond Pole Fort, on the right, to Cambridge Fort on the left. In reserve with the cavalry, close to Catherine Fort, was the 2nd battalion of the Tangier regiment, and these positions were taken up in so quiet a manner and so quickly, that as on a former occasion, they were almost complete before the enemy was aware of the fact.

When all was ready, Colonel Sackville gave a signal to Pole Fort and the garrison, which was to form the " forlorn hope," and consisted of about 150 men of the regiment under Captains Lundy[2] and Hume, issued out and fell upon the Moors in the trenches nearest to them. Thus commenced the last and most severe engagement in the history of the garrison. The " forlorn hope," again badly supported by the reserve, was at once engaged in a furious combat, the Moors in their immediate vicinity being in even greater strength than was anticipated. At the outset, Captains Hume and Lundy fell wounded and were carried off the field, as was also another officer, Lieutenant Robinson of the Guards, who had accompanied the small party as a volunteer. The whole line now advanced and was soon closely engaged. The remainder of the regiment being in the most advanced position, were the first of the main body to close with the enemy, which they did " with loud hurrahs," the grenadiers leading, closely followed by the seamen. A most stubborn fight ensued, but our troops were not to be denied and the Moors, grenaded by

[1] Col. Davis, in his " History of the 2nd Queen's," to which the writer is indebted for almost all of the account of the services of the regiment at Tangier, states that the 1st battalion of Dumbarton's was on the left of the Guards, but on the map which accompanies his account of the action, the 1st battalion of the Tangier's Regiment is shown in that position. Colonel Davis is more likely to be correct.

[2] Robert Lundy, or Lunday, afterwards commanded a regiment on the Irish establishment, and was the well-known traitorous Governor of Londonderry at the Siege.

Digitized by Google

Hodges and his grenadiers out of their trenches, were shot down in large numbers by the musketeers. They were steadily pushed back and lost heavily, but in return inflicted heavy losses on their less numerous but victorious foes. The advance continued until the old lines between the James and Monmouth Forts were reached. The second line of troops filled up the trenches at different points to enable the cavalry to pass. These now came into action and materially aided the Foot. The enemy wavered and fled, and were mercilessly cut up in their flight—no quarter being asked or given. The desperate and gallant efforts of isolated chieftains failed to rally them. According to Ross in " Tangier's Rescue," 4 colours were taken, one each by the seamen, Dumbarton's, the Spaniards, and the English Horse, and 3 guns, two by the Guards and one by the sailors.

Admiral Herbert, in his dispatches, says the colours were taken one by Dumbarton's, two by the English Horse, and one by the Spaniards, and two guns. He also mentions that Captain Nedby of the English Horse took one with his own hand, and was rewarded, being an officer, by a present of a horse, whilst those who captured the others were rewarded with 20 pistoles each.

The colours, except that taken by the Spaniards, were sent home to the King.

Hacket, in his diary, states that the N.C.O. of Dumbarton's who captured a colour, was a sergeant in Captain Moray's company, but does not mention his name.

Shortly after three o'clock the troops marched triumphantly back to the town with their trophies.

The gallant Lieutenant-Governor, Sir Palmes Fairborne, lived long enough to see the return of his successful garrison, a well deserved reward for such a gallant gentleman and well tried soldier.

The losses of Dumbarton's were naturally heavy, for it would appear that though all corps were as far forward in the action, the lion's share of the fighting fell to the regiment. The following officers were killed :—Lieutenant Scott, Ensigns D. Farrell and Archibald Murray. Wounded :—Captain Julius Lockhart, Robert Lundy, George Hume, Robert Douglass,[1] Henry Povey, Lieutenant William Gascock, George Murray, Alexander Innis, Charles Corson, George Barnesman, James McRohen, James Stuart,[2] John Aukmooty,[3] Gilbert Butler, and Ensign John Mowart.[4] The following Volunteer officers

[1] Afterwards Sir Robert Douglas of Glenbervie, Colonel of the regiment, killed at Steen Kirke, 1692.

[2] In Grenadier company. Lost his leg.

[3] Adjutant in 1685 ; promoted Captain, 1 : 3 : 1688.

[4] Mowat.

Digitized by Google

attached to Dumbarton's were killed :—Lieutenant Alex. St. Leger, and Ensigns John Bell and Hew Rut. In addition, six non-commissioned officers were killed or mortally wounded, and 30 men were killed and 100 wounded.[1] Hacket puts the regiment's loss at 24 officers and 250 men. The total casualties of the garrison were :—Officers, 14 killed, 32 wounded. Non-commissioned officers, 6 killed or mortally wounded, 2 wounded. Men, 92 killed, 332 wounded.[2]

As a consequence of this victory a six months' treaty of peace was advantageously and easily arranged with the Moorish commander by Colonel Sackville, who had succeeded Sir Palmes Fairborne in the Lieutenant-Governorship. This treaty was superseded shortly by a treaty of peace for four years.

There remains but little to record of the services of the regiment so far as Tangier is concerned, for this last treaty was carefully observed by both parties up to the end of the British occupation in 1683. A few items of interest may, however, be gleaned, regarding the remaining years of the regiment's sojourn there. In December of 1680, a draft of 200 recruits for Dumbarton's arrived, together with a regiment which is now the 4th Foot. The muster roll of the garrison (Routh, p. 320) dated 1st October, 1681, gives the strength of Dumbarton's, 16 companies and 4 independent companies, as 152 N.C.O.'s and 1,024 men. An abstract of the Army in Ireland to 25th May, 1681, gives a list of the companies at Tangier, viz. :—Those of Major James Hacket, Captains Arthur Douglas, Robert Douglas, Munro, Arch. Rollo, Julius Lockhart, Patrick Melville, James Moray, Robert Lauder, Charles Barclay, late F. Forbes, now James Buchanan, Robert Hodges (Grenadiers), John Preston, James Moncrief, George Howe, and Robert Lundie.

The abstracts up to 25th March, 1684, remain the same except in 1681, Alex. Urquhart replaces Julius Lockhart, and John Ruthven replaces Lieutenant-Colonel Alex. Munro in 1682. On the 28th November, 1681, the Ambassador of the Emperor of Morocco made a State entry into the town, and the procession formed to receive him was composed as follows :—" Four troops of Horse in front, then fifty chosen grenadiers of the Earl of Dumbarton's regiment, next thirty gunners in their new livery coats, followed by thirty negroes in painted coats ; then came Colonel Kirk attended by twenty gentlemen well mounted, and six men of the tallest stature, on each side of his horse, armed with long fusils."[3]

---

[1] " History of the 2nd Foot," by Colonel Davis.

[2] Another return (British Museum—A particular narrative of the great engagement at Tangier, 27th October, 1680) states :—" In all seven commissioned officers killed ; wounded, whereof, many mortally, 24 non-commissioned officers and private soldiers, 90 killed and wounded, whereof a third part mortally, 348." These details do not, however, agree with the official returns quoted above.

[3] " History of the 2nd Foot," Davis.

Digitized by Google

The parties met near Fountain Fort, and after some ceremonial which included a display on the part of the Moorish Horse, the Ambassador's party and that of Colonel Kirk, returned to the town, where they were received with an artillery salute, the streets being lined by Dumbarton's and the 2nd battalion of the Tangier Regiment.

From orders issued by the new Lieutenant-Governor, dealing with daily routine, alarm posts and signals, we can gather a little knowledge as to the life of the garrison. Guard duty was apparently heavy, and the troops were exercised on Mondays, Thursdays and Saturdays. After exercise the men were marched to the Market Place to hear prayers, then the various guards were marched to their posts. The alarm post for Dumbarton's, to which the regiment was to repair should twenty strokes be given on the bell after the alarm gun had been fired, was the Old Parade ; and the grenadiers of the regiment, should the alarm bell ring out after gun-fire, were to repair to "Catherine Port," there to be drawn up in one rank "the right of them not exceeding Colonel Boynton's doore, and so to the left downe towards the Market Place."

A return[1] dated 1st December, 1682, which gives a complete list of the troops in the garrison at that time, shows Dumbarton's as having a strength of 916 men, in twenty companies.

In 1683, duels amongst the officers of the garrison were not of unfrequent occurrence, and in one of these which took place in the public street, Captain Preston of the regiment was mortally wounded. His opponent, Lieutenant La Rue of the Tangier Horse, was dismissed, but allowed to go home and plead his case before the King.

These fatal quarrels were not confined to the commissioned ranks, as according to the deposition of Private Charles Carill of Major Archibald Douglas's company, Private Brincurst had, in a fracas, drawn his sword on Private MacLoud and run him through the arm from which wound he died.

About this time a difference arose between the officers of the regiment and Colonel Kirke on the following point. When the three companies of grenadiers paraded together, Kirke had appointed the Senior Captain to command in the absence of the Captain of Dumbarton's. The officers of the regiment considered that they had the right to appoint a Battalion Company Captain temporarily in his place to command. The matter was submitted to the King, but his decision is not recorded.

Matters in England were now in a sad state, the King being at variance with the Parliament on religious questions, could not obtain a grant in aid of the expenditure on Tangier, and could himself no longer maintain it.

---

[1] Dartmouth MSS.

Digitized by Google

Indeed, the pay of the garrison was two years in arrear, so he reluctantly decided to abandon this important but expensive post, and a fleet with transports, under the Earl of Dartmouth, was sent out for this purpose. On the arrival of this fleet at Tangier on 14th September, 1683, the question as to the most expeditious mode of demolishing the town, forts and mole was immediately considered, and the work was presently taken in hand. The *Unity* hospital ship sailed for home on the 18th October, 1683, with 114 invalids and 104 women and children. Its arrival in the Downs is notified on the 10th of November, and an officer is sent with money to relieve 24 persons who had complained they "were not taken care of as others were." It is noted that "these poor people were of the Earl of Dumbarton's regiment." In the meantime a strong force of the Moors, alarmed at the presence of so formidable a fleet, encamped as a corps of observation near to the town, ready, the treaty notwithstanding, to take advantage of any opportunity. Determined to show a strong front to this force, Lord Dartmouth ordered a parade of the garrison on the occasion of an interview which he had arranged to give the Alcade on the 29th October, 1683. To make this force as formidable as possible every man of the fleet was utilized to augment the garrison, agreeable to the following orders:—[1] "My Lord Dartmouth's battalion of Seamen, commanded by Sir William Booth, consisting of 200 men, clothed with white and blue striped linen, fitted with muskets, pikes, and poleaxes, with four Union[2] flaggs."

"Sir John Berry's battalion commanded by ..... clothed with the clothes Mr. Hewer shall give, with four Irish colours."

"Two other battalions, each consisting of 200 men clothed with such clothes as the Scotch shall furnish, with eight colours of Colonel Trelawney's regiment."

"These four battalions to be commanded by Sir John Berry. All the boats of the fleet to be manned with a Captain to command them, to be armed with blunderbusses and hand granados, and drawn up as Sir John Berry shall direct for the well flanking of the sands. Captain Almer and Captain Mackdonnell to come into the bay as near as possible as they can with safety, &c."

The right of the line, as in several of the battle formations which have been described, rested on Pole Fort; the centre, of which Dumbarton's apparently formed a part close under the walls of, and on the slopes at the southern corner of the town, and the left of the line, at Fountain Fort. On

[1] Tangier State Papers.

[2] In 1606, James VI. and I. issued a proclamation that a Union flag, conjoining the cross of St. Andrew and St. George was to be borne at the main top of all British vessels. Charles I. issued a proclamation in 1643, confining the use of this flag to the Royal Navy. —*Celtic Monthly*, July, 1910.

Digitized by Google

the sands below the fort were the seamen, drawn up in line of battalions with the ships' boats in the water in rear of, and prolonging as it were, the left flank of the line.

There is a series of pictures, painted by Stoop, a contemporary artist, in possession of Lord Dartmouth, at Patshull House, depicting amongst other episodes, this parade. In this particular picture, Dumbarton's, carrying eight colours, can be plainly made out in the position mentioned in the foregoing order. One of the colours is white, the distinguishing mark of the Colonel's company, and the remaining seven are St. Andrew's Cross on a blue ground.

The display had its due effect upon the Moors, who from this time forward until the final departure of the fleet, behaved well towards the garrison.

The work of demolition now proceeded apace, but, contrary to the general expectation, five months elapsed before the work was completed, and the town evacuated.

Amongst the Patshull pictures is one depicting the demolition of the Mole. In the middle distance four pipers wearing the ordinary uniform of the regiment, *i.e.*, broad-brimmed hat, long red coat, white cravat, breeches and stockings, are to be seen, evidently playing to enliven the workers.

On the 9th February, 1684, five companies (207 men) of the regiment, under Captain Douglas, embarked for England[1] in the *Henrietta*,[2] on the 28th of the same month, another five companies (205) men, under Captain Munroe, were dispatched in the *Oxford*,[3] and three companies, under Captain Lowther, followed in the *Foresight*. On the following day, two companies (85 men) left in the *Dragon*, and finally the grenadier companies of Dumbarton's,

---

[1] It was originally intended that the regiment should return to Ireland.

[2] The log of H.M.S. *Henrietta* states it took on board, February 9th, five companies of "Lord Douglas's Regiment"; tried to get away February 10th, but was beaten back by a furious gale until the 28th. It eventually sailed on the 8th March, and reached Plymouth on the 30th, and Spithead, 1st April. On March 29th, it met a French man-of-war, and "fired two shot to make her strike sails."

[3] Dartmouth MSS., 1683-84, February 24, Bay of Bulls. List of soldiers and passengers, male and female, to be transferred from Tangier to England in His Majesty's ship *Oxford*. Captain Munro's company—Captain Andrew Munroe, Lieutenants Robert Gordon, and Andrew Rotherford, Ensigne Rorie MacKenzie, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 33 men. Captain Sir James Moray's company—Captain James Moray, Lieutenant Andrew Scott, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 30 men. Captain Rollo's company—himself absent, Lieutenant Mathew Smelt, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 33 men. Captain Berkley's company—himself absent, Lieutenants George Stuart and William White, Ensigne Andrew Berkley, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 29 men. Captain Hume's company—himself absent, Lieutenant John Mowatt, Ensigne John Bonnerman, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 28 men. Total soldiers, 205. The Log of H.M.S. *Oxford* states:—"The soldiers embarked on 22nd February, 6 companies. Transferred one company to the *Dragon*. Arrived Spithead, 2nd April." The Log of H.M.S. *Dragon* states:—"April 6th, put two companies of soldiers belonging to ye Scotch Regiment on board the *Happy Return*, as was ordered to Hull."

Digitized by Google

Kirk's, and Trelawney's, under Captain Hodges[1] of Dumbarton's, sailed in the *Grafton* with the Earl of Dartmouth, who was the last man to leave the ruins of Tangier. The *Grafton* arrived at Spithead, 3rd April, 1684.

The defence of Tangier was the first active service of the regiment after its final return from the French service, and though it has been in many a difficult situation, opposed to more civilised enemies and more deadly weapons, and has added many well won laurels to its renown, few, if any of these services surpass those performed at Tangier. Dumbarton's came to Tangier with a great reputation, and when they left it that reputation was enhanced.

1684.

(GREAT BRITAIN).

In the original instructions[2] issued to Lord Dartmouth, Ireland was decided on as the home station for the regiment, whither it was to be dispatched, together with the independent companies which had been attached to it during its service at Tangier. Dartmouth, himself, had recommended that Dumbarton's should be stationed at Portsmouth. The high opinion in which he held the regiment is shown in his despatch, in which he says, " I need not tell you how old a chore (corps) and how servisable men and officers they are, and therefore I choose them for Portchmouth where theye are not farr out of His Majties call, if ever he should have occasion in earnest for them."[3] He also wished to form all the Grenadiers of the various regiments from Tangiers into a bodyguard for the King. At the last moment, however, these original arrangements seem to have been changed and fresh orders[4] were issued, altering the destination to England, the regiment to be landed at Rochester, and stationed as follows :—

8 Companies :—Sir James Hackett's ..	}	At Rochester.
Captain Munroe's		
,, Rollo's		
,, Lundy's		
,, Moncrief's ..		
,, Hodges' (Grenadiers)		
,, Carr's		
,, White's		

[1] Major, 1688 ; Lieut.-Colonel, 1689. Commanded the 26th Regiment of Foot (now the Cameronians), 1692. Died of fever after the battle of Landen in 1693.

[2] " Sir John Wyborne and the ships to carry the Scotch Regiment to Ireland, and return back victualled well from thence to Tangier by the latter end of May." Again, " The Scotch Regiment to Ireland and likewise the four independent companies that were drawn from thence."

[3] Dartmouth's Report, 19th October, 1683.

[4] M.O.B., vol. 1, pp. 20 and 22. Lord Dartmouth was ordered to bring the Scotch Regiment to the Downs, there to await orders.

Digitized by Google

6 Companies :—Major Douglas's		
Captain Douglas's		
,, Melvill's		At Winchester.
,, Sir James Murray's		
,, Urquhart's ..		
,, Forbies (*sic*) ..		
2 Companies :—Captain Lauder's		At Southampton.
,, Berkeley's ..		

It would appear from an order issued 20 : 11 : 1683 (old style),[1] that the first to arrive were 28 men, under Lieutenant George Graham, who having had a very stormy passage, were landed at Gravesend, and quartered at Deptford.

The remaining companies arrived in the Thames towards the end of February and the beginning of March. In the meantime, another order[2] was issued directing the companies commanded by Captain Robert Douglas, Sir James Murray, and Charles Barklay[3] to Maidstone, and that of Captain Urquhart to Sittingbourne.

On the 17th March, the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland received instructions[4] to send " the five companies of the said regiment remaining in our Kingdom of Ireland " to Chester, thus bringing the whole regiment to the English establishment again.

As it was found that Rochester could not accommodate the 8 companies allotted to it[5] two companies were sent to Stroud and Finchbury, and two to Chatham and Gillingham.

In the month of June, four companies—those of Captains Robert Douglas, Sir James Murray, Robert Hodges (Grenadiers) and John White were selected to attend the Duchess of York (who was later to become Queen) at Tunbridge Wells,[6] and this mark of Royal favour was soon followed by another, for shortly afterwards, the King conferred upon the regiment the title of " The Royal Regiment of Foot," and it is first mentioned under this title in a marching order dated 20 : 9 : 1684.

Meantime, the four companies attending the Duchess, and apparently under the command of Captain Robert Douglas, on her departure from the

---

[1] M.O.B., vol. I., p. 18.

[2] M.O.B., vol. I., p. 16.

[3] The names of officers have been spelt as in orders.

[4] M.O.B., vol. I., p. 47.

[5] *Ibid.*, p. 52.

[6] M.O.B., vol. I. All subsequent moves are quoted from the same authority, and these Order Books will only be referred to on special occasions.

Digitized by Google

Wells, were ordered to return to their former quarters. Later in the same month the three companies at Maidstone received an order to vacate the town during the holding of the Assizes.

In August, the officer commanding " Our Scotch Regiment of Foot " was directed to send six companies, those of Captains Archibald Douglas, Lawder, Moncrief, Lundy, Urquhart and Forbies (*sic*) to Canterbury.

The following month the sixteen companies were ordered to move from their respective stations to Sittingbourne, Rochester,[1] Deptford, Dartford, Greenwich, Charlton, and Rotherhithe, where they were to remain till the 1st October, on which date the whole were to move to Blackheath, but by a later order the last move was countermanded, and the regiment was ordered to halt at the above-named places from 27th to 29th September, and move on the latter date to Wandsworth, Putney, and Wimbledon.

On the 1st of October, the sixteen companies, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Sir James Hackett, attended a Review by the King, on Putney Heath.[2] The parade comprised :—Three troops of Life Guards, Oxford's Regiment of Horse (now the Royal Horse Guards), Churchill's Dragoons (now the Royal Dragoons), two battalions of the King's Regiment of Guards (now the Grenadiers), one battalion of the Coldstream Regiment of Guards, the Earl of Dumbarton's Regiment (The Royal Scots), and one battalion of the Duke of York's Regiment (known as the Admiral's Regiment), and afterwards disbanded. In all, 8 squadrons and 5 battalions. The troops were drawn up, after the fashion of the day, the cavalry on the flanks, and the infantry in the centre ; the alignment was parallel to the river, towards which the troops faced. On the right, next to the Bowling Green, were the King's Life Guards, on their left came the two battalions of the King's Regiment of Foot Guards, next to them the Duke of York's, then Dumbarton's, the Coldstream Guards, Churchill's Dragoons, and on the extreme left, seniority being from flanks to centre, Oxford's Regiment of Horse.

Accounts seem to differ as to what was done at the Review, one stating that :—" The Coldstream, my Lord Dumbarton's, and the Admiral's battalion successively exercised, all three, by beat of drum, the military postures of pike, sword and musket, every man dexterously discharging his duties with an exact and general readiness, to the great delight of Their Majesties and Royal Highnesses, who vouchsafed all the time of exercise, to grace the arms with their presence. The other two battalions of the Royal Regiment[3] had not fallen short of the like performance if illness of the weather, when they just intended it, had not prevented ; the day proving wet and showery was

[1] Those at Rochester were to move to Dartford, Greenwich, Deptford, Charlton and Rotherhithe.

[2] Nathan Brooks : Additional MSS. B.M., No. 10123.

[3] Grenadier Guards are meant in this case.

Digitized by Google

a general impediment from proceeding, at that time to any other motions customary on the like Reviews, and all decamped sooner than otherwise they would have done "[1]; whilst another records that the regiments which exercised "to beat of drum" were the Dragoons, the Admiral's and the Coldstream, and that the rain coming down put an end to the proceedings.

Lord Maitland, writing to the Marquis of Queensberry the next day, says:—"Yesterday I was at Putney Heath to see the General Rendezvous of the King's Forces, and was overjoyed to hear my Lord Dumbarton's regiment have the praise above all the rest."[2]

The accompanying illustration will give some idea of the uniform of the period, and if we add that regiments of infantry were, even at this period, still composed of pikemen and musketeers,[3] the former being about one-third of the total strength and formed in the centre, with the latter on the flanks, all in a three, or six, deep formation, it will be possible to picture a battalion of foot when drawn up in line for review. Indeed, the musketeers did not greatly differ in appearance, except so far as colour was concerned, from a battalion of infantry in recent years, when parading in slouch hats, overcoats, knickerbocker breeches, and puttees.

In the earliest Army List extant, that of Nathan Brooks, published in 1684, the establishment and uniform of the regiment are given as follows:—"Twenty-one companies, two Lieutenants to each company,[4] three Sergeants, three Corporals, and two drums, established; distinguished by red coats lined with white; sashes white, with a white fringe; breeches and stockings light grey; grenadiers[5] distinguished by caps lined white, the Lion's face, proper, crowned; flys St. Andrew's[6] Cross, with Thistle and Crown, circumscribed in the centre, 'Nemo me impune lacessit.'" The Royal blue facings were not adopted simultaneously with the new designation; indeed, they first appeared in the costume plate published about 1742, and are first mentioned in the clothing warrant of 1751, so that it is extremely uncertain at what date they were first worn.

After the Review the various companies of the regiment proceeded to their former stations, that is, 7 to Rochester, 6 to Canterbury, and 3 to Maidstone. The last-mentioned were joined in November, by one of the companies which were brought over from Ireland and stationed at Chester,

---

[1] Cannon's account.

[2] Queensberry MSS. Historical MSS. Commission.

[3] Twenty-one companies of 100 men each, 30 pikemen, 60 snaphaunce musketeers, 10 flankers armed with light guns, called fowling pieces.

[4] The regiment was singular in having two Lieutenants and three Sergeants per company, *vide* page 48.

[5] The grenadiers wore louped clothes and conical-shaped caps (not the mitre-shaped caps of Hanoverian days) made of white cloth.—"Records and Badges of the British Army," by Chichester and Short.

[6] This refers to the design of the Colours, *vide* illustration.

Digitized by Google

so that at the close of the year, 17 companies were in Kent, and the remaining 4 in garrison in Chester.

An entry in the Secretary's Book of this year referring to Dumbarton's gives an idea of the time taken in cross-Channel passages in those days. It was as follows :—" Lord Dumbarton arrived here these 5 or 6 days past from Calais to Greenwich in 12 houres."

In this year (20 : 9 : 1684) after the practice of the period, a warrant was issued to The Royal Regiment for holding Court Martials when necessary.

The establishment of the regiment for the year was as follows :—One Colonel, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quarter-master, 1 Surgeon, 1 Surgeon's Mate, 1 Drum Major, 1 Piper, and 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 50 Privates per company. The composition of the grenadier company was similar, except that there was no Ensign.[1]

It was further noted that the number of Lieutenants and Sergeants per company was to be reduced to 1 and 2 per company respectively as they " dyed or were displaced."

1685.

The sudden illness and death of the King early in this year caused the regiment to be concentrated, " with all possible speed," as the order ran, near London, *i.e.*, at Greenwich, Southwark, and the Tower, as it was feared that the accession of his brother, James, Duke of York, would not be achieved without disturbance. The companies in and around the Tower came under the command of Lord Dartmouth, now Master-General of Ordnance. In those days an individual might be Admiral of the Fleet to-day, and a General commanding an army in the field, to-morrow. This concentration did not affect the four companies in garrison at Chester which had, during the early part of the year, been reinforced by a party of 40 recruits, under a Lieutenant and a Sergeant.

The accession of James the Second, though generally unpopular, passed off quietly, and the regiment was distributed as follows :—Four companies to Rochester, four companies to Yarmouth, one company at Sheerness Fort, and the remainder in the vicinity of the City. The companies at Rochester were to be under the orders of the Governor of Sheerness.

---

[1] W.O. 24. Vol. 6. Establishments.

Digitized by Google

From the "routes" we learn that changes of quarters were performed by fairly easy marches, averaging about fifteen miles per day, with frequent halts of a day's duration; and were it not that among other things, the soldier's pay was so miserable and his fare so bad, home service was far less strenuous than it is to-day.

The next event of importance to be recorded is the short-lived and ill-fated insurrection of the Duke of Monmouth and his adherents. The Duke, who was a natural son of the late King, set sail from Holland with a small force, and landed at Lyme, in Dorsetshire, on the 12th June, 1685, as champion of the Protestant religion, King James having, to the great discontent and disappointment of the majority of the community, declared himself a Roman Catholic.

The history of this rebellion is too well known to require here anything more than a reference to the share taken in its suppression by The Royal Regiment.

When the news of the landing of the Duke and his followers reached London, orders[1] were at once issued to augment the regiment to 100 men per company, and five companies of those quartered in London were sent to Portsmouth to strengthen the garrison of that place. Ten days later those quartered at Yarmouth were ordered, on relief by Militia, to embark for Greenwich and Deptford, and replace in London those sent to Portsmouth. A day or two before this, 22nd June, five companies[3] had been dispatched by way of Brentford, Maidenhead, Reading, Newbury, Marlborough, and Chippenham, as an escort to the train of Artillery, then moving to join the main army, under the Earl of Feversham. The escort was strengthened with a troop of the King's Life Guards, under Major Sir Francis Compton, which joined at Marlborough, and the whole were under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Douglas of The Royal Regiment. An order issued at this time for the impressment of five waggons and horses, for the use of the five companies, but which were "not to be detained longer than for one day's march," and paid for at the rate of sixpence per mile, throws some light on the transport arrangements of the period.

On arrival at Devizes (29th June) this force received orders to make a junction with the Army at once, as it was intended to attack Monmouth at Warminster, but the Duke learning of this concentration, marched to Shepton-Mallett. In the meantime, another four companies, those of Captains Munro, Rollo, Carr and Forbes, with the recruits for augmentation, all under Captain Munro, were ordered from London to Newbury *via* Brentford, Colnbrook and

[1] M.O.Bk. Vol. 1, p. 3.

[2] M.O.Bk. Vol. 1, p. 39.

[3] The account of the insurrection given in Col. Davis's "History of the 2nd Foot," mentions five *and the Grenadier Company*, but no authority is mentioned, and only five are mentioned in the M.O. Books.

Digitized by Google

Reading; and the companies of Captains Lauder, Murray, Berkeley and Cunningham were ordered from Greenwich to the Tower.

Lord Feversham, after a few days' rest at Westbury, followed Monmouth to Shepton-Mallett, and from thence, by Glastonbury, to Somerton. Whilst halted in the latter place, intelligence reached headquarters that the rebels were at Bridgewater, and the army moved forward again and took up its position close to the village of Weston-Zoyland, on the edge of the moor known as King's Sedgemoor, and there pitched camp. On the extreme right of the infantry, the post of honour, was Dumbarton's, about 500 strong; next to it, two battalions of the King's Foot Guards, about 1,200 strong; then the Coldstream Regiment, 600 strong; then Trelawney's 2nd Tangier Regiment (4th Foot), 500 strong; and on the left, the Queen's (2nd Foot), 500 strong. The position was covered in front by a dry, but in some places mirey, ditch, known as the Bussex Rhine; and the tents were so pitched as to allow plenty of ground for the various battalions to form upon, between them and this natural entrenchment. On the left, again forming a line almost at right angles with the alignment of the infantry, and commanding the main road to Bridgewater, were the artillery with 18 guns and 160 gunners. In addition the cavalry, who were quartered in and about the village, numbered about 800, so that the King's army in the ensuing engagement, amounted, roughly speaking, to a little over 4,000 officers and men.[1]

The same afternoon the Duke, accompanied by his staff, mounted the tower of Bridgewater Church, and scanned, with a glass, the position of the King's army, which was but a few miles distant. "He noticed, it is said, with much concern, that Dumbarton's was on the right of the line of infantry, where he intended to make his attack. He had been much liked by the Scots, who had served under him in the wars in France, and knew their quality. 'I know these men will fight' he said, and continued with a gloomy forecast of the disaster which overtook his enterprise. 'If I had them, I would not doubt of success.'"[2]

The following somewhat inadequate precautions were taken by the Earl of Feversham, for the protection of the camp against surprise; a patrol of the Life Guards was sent in the direction of Bristol, and a picket, or outguard, as it was then called, consisting of a squadron of Oxford's Horse, and 50 men of Churchill's Dragoons, supported by 100 men of Dumbarton's, was posted on the moor to the left front of the camp. The Royal, or Churchill's, Dragoons also furnished a guard for the artillery.

---

[1] Another account says 2,500.—*Vide* Sackville MSS. King James, in a letter to the Prince of Orange, says:—"2,000 Foot in 6 battalions, 700 Horse and Dragoons."—King William's Chest.

[2] Davis: "History of 2nd Foot," vol. 2, p. 32, supported by Macaulay's "History of England," vol. 1, p. 604. Oldmixon, p. 703.

Digitized by Google

Late (11 p.m.) on that night, the 5th July, 1685, the Duke's force moved out of Bridgewater, but instead of following the high road leading directly to Weston, only three miles distant, he took a circuitous route, which would bring him on the right flank of the King's army, which he was led to believe was unprotected by any field work, natural or otherwise. It was a desperate venture this undertaking, with an untrained force, the difficult operation of a night surprise attack, but he was favoured by the following circumstances, namely, that though the moon was high, there was a heavy mist over the moor; and the Royal army, fatigued by their march to Weston, had been carousing deeply in the wine of the country, or Zoyland cyder, and were, with the exception of the outguards, sleeping soundly.

The route chosen was a difficult one, occasioning the passing of two fords, and the consequent halting, defiling, and reforming of the whole force, with the result that the time taken for the march greatly exceeded expectation. It was 2 a.m. on the morning of the 6th, when the insurgents, the Horse under Lord Grey leading, reached the immediate vicinity of the camp. An accidental pistol shot alarmed the outposts, and the discharge of their arms, in turn, alarmed the camp. The drums beat to arms, and the instant and orderly assembly of Dumbarton's determined the fate of the day, for when the rebel Horse charged their position, guided as Monmouth, with the Foot afterwards, was, by the matches of the musketeers,[1] they were repelled by its steady front which gave the other corps time to form. Lediard, in his "Life of Marlborough," referring to Dumbarton's, says:—"This regiment, consisting mostly of old and experienced soldiers, had agreed that 100 of them should keep guard and lie upon their arms all night"; and Fountainhall's Diary records:—"The honour of the victory was ascribed to the Earl of Dumbarton's Scots Regiment." On the first alarm the outguard returned and took post on the right of the line. The cavalry attack of the enemy having been repulsed, and the rebel infantry having come up, a brisk half-hour's fight between the musketeers of the contending forces, ensued at about forty paces distance. It is said that Monmouth believed that the position he had taken up was immediately opposed to the left of the King's army, but as a matter of fact it only fronted Dumbarton's and the Guards, and on observing this, the vigilant Churchill brought up the left battalions to prolong the line to the right and overlap the rebel left. It was not long before the insurgent ammunition began to fail, though this did not occur before considerable execution had been done by artillery and musketry fire in the ranks of The Royal Regiment, and of the Guards. A general advance of the King's troops was now ordered, and the infantry taking the gallant but unfortunate rebels in front, and the cavalry charging home on their flanks, they were quickly routed. Monmouth's

[1] Scott, "History of the British Army," vol. iii., states that Dumbarton's was the only Royal Corps using matchlocks on this particular occasion.

Digitized by Google

standard with " Fear none but God " thereon, was taken by Captain Robert Hacket of The Royal Regiment.[1]

It is not of regimental interest to follow the affair further, for the action just recorded suppressed the insurrection, and its ill-fated leader was shortly afterwards captured and executed. It is not possible to say exactly what losses in killed the regiment sustained, but in a Royal Warrant, dated Whitehall, 16th May, 1686, ordering certain sums to be paid, by way of compensation for wounds, to 218 officers and men of the Army, £327 was allotted to The Royals, to be divided between 7 officers and 63 men ; 12 others were admitted to the recently-founded Chelsea Hospital. From this document it would appear that the brunt of the fighting fell upon The Royal Regiment, for even in the two battalions of the Guards the number of wounded was not so great. A further warrant directs that £40 should be paid to Sergeant Weems of the regiment, who appears to have greatly distinguished himself, though not with his own arm of the service, for the warrant reads that the money is to be paid for " good service in firing the great guns against the rebels."

It is not easy, from the meagre entries in the Marching Order Books, to follow the movements of the different companies of the regiment at this time. What information there is, however, leads us to believe that it was fortunate in being but little employed in the judicial slaughter which followed on this rising. We cannot be certain as to the number of companies engaged at Sedgemoor, as it is not clear when the four companies which were dispatched from London with the recruits for the augmentation, joined the five which had escorted the train of artillery to the front. The parade state of 500 might either represent five fully augmented companies, or nine partially augmented ones. According to Dumners' account, the King's regiments marched to Warminster after the engagement, the Scots (Dutch) being sent to Devizes. Nine companies were quartered at Old and New Windsor, Eaton (Eton), Slough and Datchet, on the 26th July, for they were ordered to move from thence to Ockingham on that date, and these very probably were the nine companies already referred to. The regiment appears to have been distributed as follows :—Nine companies at Ockingham, 4 at the Tower, and 4 at Portsmouth. Those at the Tower, and commanded by Captains Lauder, Murray, Berkley and Cunningham, formed part of the garrison of that place during Monmouth's short incarceration, and may possibly have escorted him to the scaffold, or have been present at that harrowing execution.

On the 9th July, an order was issued " to disband and pay off all such recruits of the companies (Lauder's, Murray's, Berkley's and Cunningham's) as have been raised in pursuance of an order dated 13th June, last . . . so that companies may consist of 50 private soldiers besides officers." This was followed by another dated the 16th of July, that *all* companies of The

[1] Fountainhall's Diary.

Digitized by Google

Royal Regiment to be reduced to 60 private soldiers, besides officers, in each company; and that "all such Englishmen as have been listed and taken into the companies of The Royal Regiment should be discharged."

Then followed a General Order dated 25th July, directing "Our Royal Regiment of Foot to be reduced to 50 private soldiers, *three* sergeants, three corporals, and two drummers in each company; and that all other companies of Foot be reduced to 50 privates, *two* sergeants, three corporals, and two drummers, except Grenadier companies, to which three sergeants and two drummers are continued." This meant that the regiment was reduced to 1,050 men, exclusive of officers and N.C.O's., who comprised the following:—One Colonel,[1] 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 18 Captains, 1 Capt.-Lieutenant,[2] 41 Lieutenants, 21 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Chaplain, 1 Quartermaster and Marshal, 1 Chirurgeon, 1 Chirurgeon's Mate, 1 Drum Major, 1 Piper, 42 Drummers, 63 Sergeants, and 63 Corporals. The having of two Lieutenants and three Sergeants per company was peculiar to the regiment[3]—(one other, viz., the Royal "English Fusiliers," raised in 1678, had two Lieutenants, and no Ensign)—and a warrant of King James II. directs that "as any of the Lieutenants of The Royal Regiment shall die, or be displaced, their number shall be reduced to one Lieutenant only in each company of this regiment; and that as the Sergeants shall die, or be displaced, they be, in the same manner, reduced to two in each company."[4]

About the end of July, the nine companies at Ockingham, and two from Portsmouth marched to and were reviewed by the King at Hounslow Heath, which from this time forward became a favourite place for military encampments and displays. On this particular occasion the eleven companies formed part of a force of 10 battalions and 20 squadrons, or some 6,000 men, considered to be by the King, who was no mean judge in such matters, second to no troops in Europe in efficiency, equipment and appearance.

On the 25th August, the eleven companies encamped at Hounslow, were ordered to Kingston-on-Thames, there to be joined by the four from the Tower, and on the next day three set out for Portsmouth (raising the number at that place to five) and the remaining twelve, marching at the rate of about 12 miles per day, for Exeter, to do duty amongst the unfortunate disaffected in the West Country.

---

[1] In August, the King "being well assured of his loyalty, courage and prudent conduct," appointed the Earl of Dumbarton to be "Colonell of the above-said Royall Regiment of Foote, and to be Captain of a company in the same." Up to this time, owing to Dumbarton being a Roman Catholic, the King had been unable to issue a commission to him as Colonel, and the regiment is often described as "Dumbarton's *late* Regiment." He, however, continued, all the time, to act as Colonel.

[2] This officer acted as Captain of the Colonel's company, and took precedence as the junior Captain.

[3] Other regiments had only 1 Lieutenant, 2 Sergeants, and 3 Corporals.

[4] W.O. Establishment Book. It is possible that the French establishment provided 2 Lieutenants and 3 Sergeants; though in 1666, when the regiment was in England, each company had only one Lieutenant.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE IV.

A List of Liutenant Colonel Douglas his Companeys

Liutenant Colonel Douglas Captain
James Law
Patt Hay } Liutenants
Isack Thralkid
Ensein

Murd McKenzei
Hugh Monro
William Burk
Sergents

John Smith
Patt Sattee
Alex Makdougall
Corporals
Patt Leich
Alex Forbes } Drowmers

John Angus
John Bell
John Broome
Georg Broune
Hugh Bouchanan
Patrick Burnet
Ruth Barratt
William Craford
John Campbell
John Coluine
James Drouman
William Frazer
Daniell Ferchersen
Georg Gordon
Gorg Grant
James Haye
Robart Houboye

Robart Kenedey
Androus Kenedey
Daniell King
John Linsey
John Lukson
Thomas Lewis
Alex Laudee
Patt Murray
John Monro
Patt Maksheris
Hugh Makdougal
Allen Makdougal
John Makenzei
William Monro
Allen Mcollock
John Mkalla

Alex Mill
Keneth Makkiuee
Hugh Maknick
John Mcklinto
James Makquine
Robart Mountgumeri
Alex Makintoch
Daniell Makenzei
John Makquartee
John Makangus
John Shipard
Dauid Tennant
John Thomson
William Watsone
William Watterson
Thomas Weinee

Jas Law
Peter Hay

This Company Consists of Fourty Eyn Sentinelles besyde the offices Conform to His Majesties Establishment Mustered at Leite upon the eighteenth day of Decemr 1686
By order of the Muster Master General
Pa Liebett

MUSTER ROLL OF SIR ROBERT DOUGLAS' COY. 1686.

Digitized by Google

The four companies at Chester, so long separated from the regiment, were now (31st August) to move up to London on relief by the Princess Anne of Denmark's Regiment (now the " Eighth King's"), and " to rest every Sunday and every fourth day of their march."

Returning to the companies at this time on the march to Exeter, and which were, according to the " route " to reach Shaftesbury on the 2nd September, an order was issued to halt them at that place, and this was followed by another ordering *thirteen* companies from " their present quarters " to Winchester " in order to attend Us during our stay there." It was also ordered that the Quarter-Master, Broomer, was to prepare quarters for these companies at Kingsworthy, Headbornworthy, Waterworthy, Eason and Winnell. What the distribution was after this order had been complied with, it is hard to make out. Some companies seem to have gone from London, Shaftesbury or Winchester to Exeter, and of these the companies commanded by Captains Lauder, White and Ogilvy were sent to Lyme " to aid in pursuit of rebels and fugitives lurking in the woods and other places," who were to be seized, " and carried to the nearest gaol." The companies of Captains Moncrief and Forbes were sent, on the same duty, to Axminster. The billets of the corps at Exeter seem to have been somewhat overcrowded, for an order was issued to enlarge the quarters of these companies to include the Parish of St. Thomas. It would appear that only a few companies of the regiment were employed hunting down rebels towards the close of the Bloody Assize; and as in the many accounts that have been written of the rising, no excesses are alleged against the regiment, it may fairly be supposed that those of the regiment employed on this unpleasant duty, upheld its best traditions.

Some light is thrown upon the cost of uniform by the following return endorsed " Account of Clothing for the recruits of five Comps. of His Maj^ties^ Royall Regt. of ffoot commanded by Rt. Honble. the Earl of Dumbarton " :—

For one Soldier—Coat and Breeches	..	01	18	02				
Hatt and Knott	..	00	10	00				
Shoes ..	..	00	04	00				
Stockings ..	..	00	04	00	..	03	10	00
Two Shirts ..	..	00	08	00				
Two Neckcloths	..	00	02	06				
Poundage[1] ..	..	00	03	04				
If 249 more at the same rate	..				..	871	10	00
					£	875	00	00

The following commission was given this year :—The Earl of Dumbarton to be Lieut.-General, 28 : 11 : 85.

[1] A Commission to the Paymaster-General.

Digitized by Google

1686.

Early in this year the following company moves took place, viz.:—Of the three companies at Lyme, two, those of Captains Lawder and Ogilvy were sent to Bridport on the 1st of January. On the 9th of the same month, Captain White's company at Lyme was reinforced by another (Cunningham's) company from Exeter. In February the companies commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Douglas and Captain Sir James Murray, marched from Exeter to London, 13 days being allowed for the journey, and were quartered at Kensington and Knightsbridge. On the 1st March, 7 companies were ordered from Portsmouth to London to be quartered at Hounslow, Brentford, Fulham and Hammersmith. Captain Cunningham's company was also ordered from Lyme to Salisbury, there to await other two companies (possibly those already referred to as Lieut.-Colonel Douglas's and Captain Sir James Murray's) and, when joined by these, all were to march to London. A subsequent order referring to the 10 companies ordered to London fixed their quarters at Hounslow, Acton, Isleworth, Brentford and Chiswick.

About this time it seems to have been decided to divide the regiment permanently into two battalions[1] and 10 companies, those of :—

Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Douglas.
Captain —— Defour.
,, Charles Barclay.
,, John Ruthven.
,, Andrew Monro.
,, Lord James Murray.
,, Alex. Cunningham.
,, Sir James Moray.
,, Lord George Hamilton.
,, George Moray.

quartered at Hounslow and Gravesend and presumably from this time, constituting the 2nd Battalion, were ordered to embark on the 17th March for Scotland, in relief of His Majesty's "Scotch Guards," and whilst in that Kingdom to take precedence next to the Guards. The following letter from the King, on the subject, addressed to the Lord High Chancellor of Scotland, James Earl of Perth, and the rest of the Lords Commissioners shows how the

[1] As already recorded, it had previously been divided into two battalions in France, and in Tangier.

Digitized by Google

matter of pay was to be dealt with, and leads us to the conclusion that it was neither intended to place The Royal Regiment on, or take the Guards off the Scottish Establishment :—

> "JAMES R. Right trusty and well beloved Cousin . . . . Whereas by our letter (of the date of these presents) we have ordered our Privy Council to send us hither seven[1] companies of our Regiment of Guards there, on the same Frigate and Yaucht, wherein ten companies of our Royall Regiment here, are sent down thither. And it being needful that provision be made for the present subsistence of the said ten companies. It is now our will and pleasure, and we Do hereby authorize and require you as soon as it is possible after their landing to cause the Quartermaster of our said Regiment of Guards, to advance two weeks of the current pay[2] of the said seven companies to the Adjutant of our said Royall Regiment, who is to receive the same for the use of the said ten companies. And you are thereafter to take care that the proportionate part of the current pay of the said Regiment of Guards due to the said seven companies thereof, be paid to the said Adjutant, for the use and subsistence of the said ten companies of our Royall Regiment, during their stay there, in the same manner as the officers and souldiers of our said Regiment of Guards are to be paid, according to our establishment. For doing which this shall be your warrant, and so we bid you heartily farewell.
>
> "Given at our Court at Whitehall, the 20th Day of March, 1685, and of our Reign the 2nd year."

This was the first visit of the regiment, as such, to its native land, and it is so far remarkable in that it coincided with its division into two battalions, and the fact that it was also the first service of the 2nd Battalion as a distinct unit. At the same time the Scots Guards were leaving Scotland for the first time to take their turn of service with their comrades of the 1st and Coldstream Regiments, about the person of the Sovereign.

The original Muster Rolls of the regiment—2nd Battalion—for this period are still preserved at the Register House, Edinburgh. They consist of 10 Rolls dated 15th May, 1686 ; 10, 21st September, 1686 ; 10, 18th December, 1686 ; 9, 2nd July, 1687 ; and 2 " Rolls of sick soldiers," dated 21st September and 18th December, 1686. The writing is still clear, and the parchments in good condition. The handwriting in each company varies as does also the size and quality of the paper on which they are inscribed. They are, with the exception of the letters of Sir John Hepburn, preserved at Stockholm, the regiment's earliest records now extant.

---

[1] Leaving three or four in Scotland.

[2] This gives a fair idea of the difference in pay between the Guards and the Line at this time.

Digitized by Google

With them is a complete nominal roll of all Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns. Amongst the Captains is Lord George Hamilton, who had got his company two years before, at the early age of 18, a record, however, easily eclipsed by his uncle, Dumbarton, who was made Colonel at 17, and who in turn made his son, Lord Ettrick, Captain in the regiment when 6 months old. Lord George Hamilton lived to the age of 71, and died a Field Marshal and Colonel of his old regiment.

The battalion at this time was quartered at Leith Fort, and the muster parade took place on Leith Sands. From these returns it is possible to glean a little interesting information :—The strength per company, according to the musters of May and September, seems to have been, 1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 1 ensign, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 drummers and 50 sentinels ; but those of December show the strength of every company to be reduced to " 49 sentinels " in conformity with " His Majesty's establishment." They also disclose the fact that, at this time, a captain was allowed as many as three servants, and took them on " furlo " with him, while lieutenants were allowed two, and ensigns one. In No. 4 company, Captain Ruthven's son is entered as one of the privates, " Henrie Ruthven, Captain's son," and several others are noted as " Hoboys." The " Hautbois," also known as " warrant men," were fictitious privates for whom the captains were allowed to draw pay to increase their emoluments.[1] The Sick Rolls show 23 and 20 men respectively. They are signed by Peter Boullay, Chirurgeon's Mate, who certifies these men were " sick, and not able to come to bee musterd." It also appears to have been the practice, when two men had the same name to designate the first in the roll " Major." In one of the Rolls, the word " anchant " is used instead of Ensign. This is evidently a corruption of the early modern English word " ancient," which meant (1) a standard or flag ; (2) the bearer of a flag, an ensign.[2]

To return to the remaining companies, *i.e.*, the Grenadier, and ten others, performing garrison duty in the West Country. These from this time forward constituted the first battalion. The " Marching Order Book " shows that in April the companies at Axminster, Lyme, and Bridport were ordered to move to Portsmouth, also six companies at Exeter. An order addressed to the Governor of Portsmouth, dated 15th April, directs him to admit 11 companies of The Royal Regiment in relief of the Queen Dowager's Regiment of Foot (2nd), the Duke of Norfolk's Regiment (12th), and the independent company of Grenadiers, under Richard Carter. So that we find the 1st Battalion united on this garrison which, it is worth noting, was its first service under the new arrangement.

---

[1] Clifford Walton.

[2] Cf. *Othello*, v., 1 : " This is Othello's ancient, as I take it."

Digitized by Google

The 2nd Battalion, on leaving for Scotland, had been ordered to leave behind at Reigate 30 privates, and these were now ordered to Portsmouth "to join the Battalion of their Regiment."

In June an order was received for the 1st Battalion—11 companies of 50 each—to march to Hounslow Heath on relief by Colonel Henry Cornwall's Regiment (9th), and Captain Carter's company of Grenadiers. The battalion was to leave Portsmouth on the 19th June, and to arrive at "the camp on Hounslow Heath" on the 24th. There were at this time encamped on the Heath between 13,000 and 16,000 troops under Lieut.-Generals the Earl of Feversham and Dumbarton,[1] with H.M. as Generalissimo. According to the Antiquarian Repertory (vol. i., p. 230), the Battalion consisting of 11 companies, including the Grenadier company, under Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Douglas and Major Robert Douglas, was encamped on the centre of the lines. Its uniform is described as red lined with white, grey breeches and stockings, and its total strength is shown as 550. It was no doubt part of the King's plan to gather these troops together for the purpose of a demonstration, but their training in the art of war was none the less seriously undertaken, and reviews, mock sieges, and battles were rehearsed by the whole force.[2]

This being one[3] of the earliest training camps of the British Army, it deserves some attention as to its general arrangement. A Map of the Camp, dated 1686, exists in the Royal United Service Institution. This map shows the troops drawn up in 'battalion,' the Horse on the right, and the Dragoons on the left. In the centre, the Foot, in line of close columns, pikemen in the centre, and musketeers on the flanks, of each column. In front of the centre of the line, the Artillery escorted by the Regiment of Fusiliers (7th) raised as an escort for that arm of the service. Behind the long line of columns are the huts or tents of the men. Then, at 17 paces distance, the tents of the lieutenants; 12 paces in rear the long line of tents occupied by the captains; 10 paces further back those of the lieutenant-colonels; and finally at 20 paces distance the pavilions or marquees of the colonels. The lines, according to the map, extended over a three miles frontage. The King's quarters were between those of the Horse and those of the Dragoons of the left wing, and near to the King's pavilion were the marquees of Dumbarton, Churchill, Feversham and Annan. From the foregoing it will be recognised that considering the period this camp was one of no mean importance, either from the troops it contained, the order with which it was planned, or the scheme of training which was there carried out.

In July, four companies of the regiment were ordered to attend the

[1] The Earl had been Commander-in-Chief in Scotland.

[2] Walton's "History of the British Standing Army," p. 527.

[3] The Curragh of Kildare was also used for such purposes at this period.

Digitized by Google

Princess Anne (afterwards Queen) at Bath. In August the battalion left Hounslow for (Great) Yarmouth. *En route* at Colchester, on the 17th, a party of "80 commanded men with officers" was detached as a garrison for Landguard Fort, in relief of Captain William Stow's company of Colonel William Herbert's Regiment (15th). On reaching Ipswich, the next day, 2 companies were detached to Bungay. The remainder of the battalion reached Yarmouth on the 23rd August, and there spent the winter. The garrison of Landguard Fort not being provided with beds for more than 50 men, 30 of the detachment were ordered to remain at Harwich.

The following commissions were given in the regiment during 1686:—

Lieutenant Robert Levington (? Livingstone) to be Adjutant to the Second Battalion[1] of the Royal Regiment of Foote. 1st March, 1685-6.

John Graham, D. in Divinity, appointed Chaplain, 1 : 9 : 1686.

1687.

1ST BATTALION.

Early in March of this year a company of the Holland Regiment (3rd Foot) relieved the detachment at Landguard Fort, and this party rejoined headquarters at Ipswich. On the 12th of April the battalion left Ipswich and Bungay, and moved to quarters in the City of London, viz.:—Mile End, Whitechapel and Aldgate. From these quarters it moved, on the 4th of May, to Kensington, Acton, Hammersmith, Parsons Green and Chiswick. A week later it marched to relieve Colonel Henry Cornwall's Regiment (9th Foot) at Portsmouth. Though a standing camp was again formed at Hounslow this year, the battalion remained at Portsmouth for the summer. No doubt, it was considered sufficiently trained, and was probably put into garrison to set free for training one of the many new regiments which had been raised in 1685.

On relief by the Princess Anne of Denmark's Regiment (8th Foot) which marched into Portsmouth, accompanied by another Scots corps, that of Colonel Thomas Buchan (now The Royal Scots Fusiliers) the battalion left this station on the 11th August for quarters at Aldgate, Stepney and Whitechapel. On arriving at Kingston, however, it was ordered to move to Hull and Beverley, in Yorkshire, there to relieve the Holland Regiment

[1] First Official reference to a *Second* Battalion.

Digitized by Google

(3rd Foot). Seven companies were billeted in private houses at Kingston-upon-Hull, and it was laid down that each soldier should pay his landlord eightpence per week. Whilst in these quarters the battalion, the four companies at Beverley having been called in, was employed on the defences of the town. In September, Cornwall's Regiment (9th Foot) arrived to take part in this work; and the winter appears to have been spent by both corps in hard work on the fortifications.

2ND BATTALION.

The whole of this year was spent in Scotland, but at what particular stations it is now difficult to say. The only set of Muster Rolls extant, and bearing date of 1687 (2nd July), was made at Glasgow, so we may assume that the battalion left Leith Fort early in the year for Glasgow, where it possibly spent the winter.

In the Treasury Registers of this year, we come across an item of interest to the company officer of to-day, showing the liabilities of his predecessors of 200 years ago. It is a warrant to pay £80 sterling to Captain Lord James Murray and Captain Andrew Munro of Dumbarton's "to supply the like sum stolen from them at Glasgow, which belonged to their two companies lying there," but the cautious Treasurer of that day took the precaution to make them give their word to repay this sum "in case His Maj^tie do not signify his pleasure for allowing the same."

The following return of the pay of the regiment for this year is interesting:—

STAFF.

	per diem.			per annum.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Colonel as Colonel	0	12	0	219	0	0
Lieut.-Col. as Lieut.-Col. ..	0	7	0	127	15	0
Major as Major	0	5	0	91	5	0
Chaplain	0	6	8	121	13	0
Adjutant	0	4	0	73	0	0
Quarter Master	0	4	0	73	0	0
Chirurgeon	0	4	0	73	0	0
,, Mate	0	2	6	45	12	6
Drum Major	0	2	0	36	10	0
One Piper to the Colonel's Company.	0	1	0	18	5	0

Digitized by Google

THE COLONEL'S COMPANY.

	£ s. d. per diem.	£ s. d. per annum.
Colonel as Captain	0 8 0	146 0 0
Two Lieutenants at 4*s.* each ..	0 8 0	146 0 0
Ensign	0 3 0	54 15 0
Three Sergeants at 18*d.* each ..	0 4 6	82 2 6
Three Corporals at 12*d.* each ..	0 3 0	54 15 0
Two Drums at 12*d.* each ..	0 2 0	36 10 0
Fifty Soldiers at 8*d.* each ..	1 13 4	608 6 8
	3 1 10	1,128 9 2
The pay of 19 companies more at the same rates with the company above mentioned.	58 14 10	21,440 14 2

ONE COMPANY OF GRENADIERS BELONGING TO THIS REGIMENT.

	£ s. d. per diem.	£ s. d. per annum.
Captain	0 8 0	146 0 0
Two Lieutenants at 4*s.* each ..	0 8 0	146 0 0
Three Sergeants at 18*d.* each	0 4 6	82 2 6
Three Corporals at 12*d.* each ..	0 3 0	54 15 0
Two Drummers at 12*d.* each ..	0 2 0	36 10 0
Fifty Grenadiers at 8*d.* each ..	1 13 4	608 6 8
	2 18 10	1,073 14 2
Total for the Regiment ..		£24,521 18 4

1688.

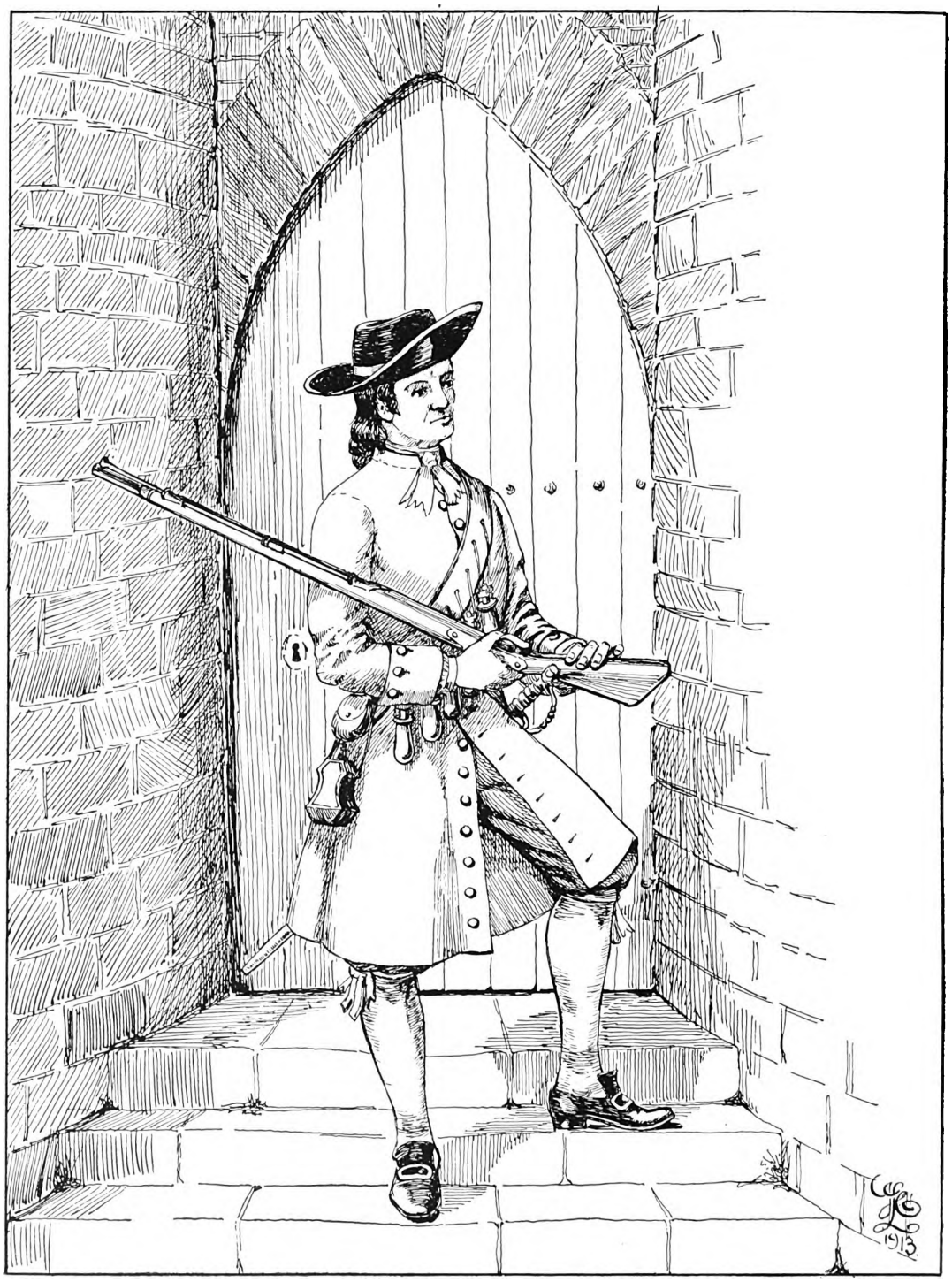
1ST BATTALION.

On the 6th April of this year the battalion received orders to march southward (on the 19th) on relief by 8 companies of Viscount Montgomery's Regiment (? 11th Foot) and take up quarters at Deptford, Greenwich, Lewisham and Rotherhithe. "The battalion to march together or in two divisions, but rest every Sunday," the order runs.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE V.



A MUSKETEER.
1689.

Digitized by Google

On the 11th June its quarters were changed to Paddington, Marybone (*sic*), Knightsbridge, Kensington, the Gravell Pitts, Chelsea, Parsons Green, Walham Green, and Fulham ; and the end of the month found it again in camp at Hounslow Heath. From here the battalion was sent in August to Tilbury Fort, Gravesend, in relief of several companies of the Queen Dowager's Regiment (2nd) : sending a detachment 100 strong to Sheerness Fort, there to share duty with a party of the Holland Regiment (3rd).

About this time the following order appeared, which betrays considerable apprehension of invasion, and ran as follows :—"Our will and pleasure is that upon sight or information of any fforeign ffleet coming into the mouth of the Channell of the River Thames you do immediately give notice thereof by express to the Governor, Lieut.-Governor or the officer commanding the Forts and blockhouses at Gravesend and Tilbury, and to Sir Theophilus Oglethorpe, Knt., Coll. of Our Holland Regiment of Ffoot ; or to the officer-in-chief in that Regiment at Rochester and Maidstone, that the battalion of The Royall Regiment at Gravesend and the Holland Regiment of Ffoot may repair to such stations as We shall appoint."—To the Governor at Sheerness Forts.—27th August, 1688. M.O.B., vol. IV.

In the meantime matters between King and people had been going from bad to worse. James determined on his various projects would not listen to reason—indeed any of those around him who ventured to give warning, or to offer advice, and there were a few who did both—were looked upon by him with suspicion. He could not, and would not, see that he was exasperating the people past all bearing, and causing disaffection amongst his, at one time, staunchest adherents, the Cavaliers. The crowning folly was his endeavour to change the religious constitution of the Army, by the wholesale introduction of Irish Catholics into the ranks, and by bringing over regiment after regiment, of the same religious persuasion, from Ireland, as if he was determined to force the people of England to his way of thinking by the aid of troops which were then looked upon as worse than foreigners.

Overtures were made to the Prince of Orange, the King's son-in-law, by some of the leading people of England, to which he gave a ready consideration, actuated, no doubt, by the thought that should he become King of Great Britain, his darling project of crushing or humiliating France, would be the more easily achieved. The proposed undertaking was not to be simply carried out, and great difficulties would have to be overcome. The Prince was, however, aided almost more than he could have hoped by the wrong-headed and blind actions of those most interested in thwarting him—Louis of France and James of England. Louis embroiled himself not only with that party in Holland most friendly to him, but also with Germany ; and James, though repeatedly warned by the former, neglected his advice, rejected his offers of help, and proceeded on his mad career of alienation.

Digitized by Google

William's preparations, naval and military, were slowly and carefully made, and on the 19th October, 1688, his expedition put to sea. Though the distance to be covered was short, bad weather and an unfavourable wind were encountered, which drove his ships back to Holland, where they were slowly re-assembled, without the loss of a man.[1] For some time the winds were contrary, but on a favourable or "Protestant" wind, as it was then termed, springing up, the Prince put to sea again on the 2nd November, 1688. With the wind in his favour, more particularly so as it kept the British Fleet penned up at the Isle of Wight, he made a prosperous voyage to Torbay. The wind then changing again kept Lord Dartmouth from pursuing and attacking him there. A landing was effected on the 5th, and the Prince was soon established with a small, though disciplined, and, for the nonce, popular army on English soil.

2ND BATTALION.

We left the 1st battalion manning the defences of the River Thames, and the 2nd battalion was soon to join it there. This latter battalion had marched out of Berwick-on-Tweed, on the 20th of April, and had relieved the Holland Regiment at York[2] where it was, in turn, relieved by a few companies of Viscount Montgomery's Regiment. Its next station was Ware, in Hertfordshire, where it spent the best part of the month of August. On the 30th of that month an order was issued to the Earl of Dumbarton "to cause the 2nd battalion of our Royall Regiment of Foot, at Ware, to march—3 companies to Deptford, 3 to Greenwich, and the other 4 to Woolwich." A week later, 8 companies of the battalion were ordered to Portsmouth, but on the 27th September this order appears to have been countermanded, and these companies were ordered to Gravesend, and thus the two battalions were once more united.

1ST AND 2ND BATTALIONS.

The King who seems to have become alive to his danger, only when the expedition put to sea, now made every effort to resist the invader. The army was augmented, and new regiments were raised. The Royal Regiment was increased to 26 companies, which included the addition of a Grenadier company to the 2nd battalion, and the total strength was now 1,858 of all ranks.[3]

As soon as it was reported that the Prince had passed the Straits of Dover, both battalions were ordered to Andover (21st November, 1688), there to

[1] Macaulay.

[2] Whilst at this station, with companies detached at Hull, 2 Captains of the regiment were directed to assist 2 Civil Magistrates in an enquiry about billeting. W.O. Records, 6 : 3 : 88.

[3] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

await further orders from the Earl of Feversham. An order also appears directing the five additional companies to march from Maidenhead, and join the regiment at Andover.[1] The Royal army[2] was concentrated around Salisbury, and here the regiment was brigaded with the 2nd Foot, the Royal Dragoons and a troop of Life Guards, under Major-General Kirke of the Queen's.[3] This brigade occupied Warminster, then the most advanced post of the King's army.

The King was now to realize the effects of his bad policy, and it was all the more bitter to him that the evidences of it were to be given by the army of which he was so proud. He found himself, so far as his most trusted lieutenants were concerned, surrounded by traitors of his own making, and each day brought forth news of some fresh defections. Nor need we be surprised that when he learned that Churchill, Courtney, Grafton, and Trelawney had joined the Prince, having protested their loyalty up to the last moment, he knew not whom to trust, lost heart, and, on the 23rd November ordered a general retreat on London. Kirke, however, refused on some pretext to carry out this order, and was placed under arrest, but nothing could be proved against him, and he was afterwards discharged. Dumbarton who took over Kirke's command asked to be allowed to attack the army of the Prince of Orange single-handed with his own regiment,[4] " which was in splendid condition, and in whose fidelity the Colonel had implicit confidence," but the King appears to have looked upon resistance as hopeless; and notwithstanding the doubtful quality of some of the troops Dumbarton brought off his brigade successfully. A few skirmishes followed, but we do not hear of The Royal Regiment, one of the very few corps which were, in their entirety, faithful to the last, as having been engaged. The brigade marched by Hungerford to Reading,[5] and the regiment from thence to Windsor, where it arrived on the 29th November.

We are not concerned with the negotiations which followed, nor with the disorders in the army created by the King's abortive attempt to escape to France; but through all these the regiment " appears to have been equally conspicuous, for good order as for loyalty, and continued at its post of duty until directed by the Prince of Orange to march to Oxford (31 : 12 : 88)."[6] This is all the more remarkable when the persecution, rife at this time, amongst so large a portion of the Scottish community, and the popularity of the Prince

[1] These companies did not march beyond Andover, and were later ordered to return to Windsor from that place.

[2] About 24,000 men.

[3] Davis: " History of the 2nd Foot." This force is also referred to as a Division.

[4] Dalrymple's Memoirs, Book V., vol. ii., p. 201.

[5] Davis: " History of the 2nd Foot."

[6] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

of Orange as a Protestant, are considered. The losing cause finds few adherents amongst those who know that in desertion their best interests will be served; and the fidelity of the regiment at this time is an example to the Service.

The following commission was given this year:—George Lord Ettrick to be Captain, 23rd October, 1688.

Lord Ettrick, son of the Earl of Dumbarton, was at this time about *two* years old, and amongst the State papers of 1689 are passes for him and his attendants Jane Bell, Elizabeth Scott (presumably his nurses), Lewis M'Ilwaine and William Hardy to embark at London or Dover for France.

1689.

On the 5th January, the regiment was ordered to march in three divisions from their quarters "near Oxford" to Ipswich, Harwich, Stowmarket, Frackensham, Biddleston, Stratford and Nayland, one company being detached from these for Ipswich to Land Guard Fort.

In the meantime, the King had left England, and he was now joined by, amongst others, the Earl of Dumbarton, leaving the colonelcy of the regiment vacant. In filling this appointment the new King seems to have been actuated by feelings of the highest regard for the regiment and a full appreciation of its long service and renown, for he conferred the vacant commission upon a man who as a soldier he esteemed above all others—Frederic Count, afterwards Duke of Schomberg, the most distinguished soldier in his train, or indeed at that time, in Europe. It was a well deserved honour, and the regiment, in other circumstances, might well have been proud of their new colonel, for "he was generally esteemed the greatest living master of the art of war." But to a regiment so exclusively Scottish from the time of its formation, and which had been commanded by a Hepburn or a Douglas for over 50 years, all these advantages did not compensate for the fact that he was not a Scotsman. Officers and men were already in considerable ill humour for the reason that though the Estates at Edinburgh had not declared for William, it was expected that their allegiance had been transferred by the Convention at Westminster. As Macaulay says, "Scotsmen have never in any region to which their adventurous and aspiring temper has led them, failed to note and resent every slight offered to Scotland," and it was muttered in the regiment that the vote of a foreign assembly was nothing to them, and that they could only be absolved

Digitized by Google

of their allegiance to King James the Seventh by the Estates.[1] "While they were in this angry and punctilious mood" they were ordered to join the forces[2] which were assembling at Harwich for the purpose of embarking for the Continent as the British contingent in the army of the Allies co-operating against the encroachments of France. "There was much murmuring; but there was no outbreak till the regiment arrived at Ipswich.[3] There the signal of revolt was given by two Captains[4] who were zealous for the exiled King. The market place was soon filled with pikemen and musketeers running to and fro. Gunshots were wildly fired in all directions. Those officers who attempted to restrain the rioters were overpowered and disarmed. At length the chiefs of the insurrection established some order, and marched out of Ipswich at the head of their adherents. They had seized 4 pieces of cannon, and had taken possession of the military chest, which contained a considerable sum of money. At the distance of half a mile from the town a halt was called; a general consultation was held, and the mutineers resolved that they would hasten back to their native country, and would live and die with their rightful King. They instantly proceeded northward by forced marches."[5]

This proceeding caused the greatest alarm in London, for matters had not yet been placed on a very secure foundation; and it was feared that if there was the slightest delay in dealing with the mutineers, if they may under the circumstances be called such, the defection would spread. A large force of Horse and Dragoons under General Ginkell, one of King William's most distinguished officers, was dispatched in pursuit.

"Meanwhile the mutineers were hastening across the country which lies between Cambridge and the Wash. Their road lay through a vast and desolate fen, saturated with all the moisture of thirteen counties, and overhung during the greater part of the year by a low grey mist, high above which rose, visible many miles, the magnificent tower of Ely. In that dreary region covered by vast flights of wild fowl, a half-savage population, known by the name of the Breedlings, then led an amphibious life, sometimes wading and sometimes rowing from one islet of firm ground to another. The roads were amongst the worst on the island, and, as soon as rumour announced the approach of the rebels, were studiously made worse by the country people.

---

[1] Major Sir R. Douglas and Captain Lawder were temporarily deprived of their commissions for refusing to acknowledge the authority of the newly-appointed Colonel.—Dalton.

[2] Two battalions, 1st Regiment of Guards; 2 battalions, Coldstream Guards; The Royall Regiment of Ffoot; Prince George H.P. of Denmark's Regiment; Colonel Charles Churchill's Regiment; Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, and Colonel Hodges' Regiment. 3 : 3 : 1689.

[3] Concentrated there.

[4] This is hardly correct, as Lieutenant A. Gawen was cashiered for being the admitted ringleader.

[5] Macaulay.

Digitized by Google

Bridges were broken down ; trees were laid across the highways to obstruct the progress of the cannon. Nevertheless, the Scotch veterans not only pushed forward with great speed, but succeeded in carrying their artillery with them. They entered Lincolnshire, and were not far from Sleaford when they learned that Ginkell with an irresistible force was close on their track. Victory and escape were equally out of the question. The bravest warriors could not contend against four-fold odds. The most active infantry could not outrun horsemen."[1] A position was taken up, however, and the guns posted to the best advantage, but when it was seen that the natural obstacles which they had counted to protect their flanks were fordable by mounted men, all hope was abandoned and, having beat a parley, the men laid down their arms.[2]

General Ginkell's instructions were to convey all ranks, in three divisions, to London, under a strong guard ; and, if necessary, to bind each man, and especially that Lieutenant Gawen, the ringleader, was to be secured. The officers to be proceeded against according to law. It may here be mentioned that this affair was the means of introducing the Mutiny Act on which so much in connection with the existence of the army is supposed to hang. Up to this time legislation for purely military offences did not exist, the Commons being too jealous of a standing army to think of encouraging it by making laws for its proper administration. Macaulay goes on to say :—" Their lives were forfeit for they had been guilty, not merely of mutiny, which was then not a legal crime, but of levying war against the King. William, however, with politic clemency, abstained from shedding the blood of even the most culpable. A few of the ringleaders were brought to trial at the next Bury Assizes,[3] and were convicted of high treason ; but their lives were spared. The rest were merely ordered to return to their duty."[1] The King is said to have frequently expressed his admiration of " the firm loyalty and attachment evinced by the officers and soldiers of The Royal Regiment to their former Sovereign when he was forsaken by almost every other person " ;[4] and the action he took in the matter, which he had no reason to regret, was, no doubt, largely prompted by these sentiments.

The 1st battalion was now completed to establishment from the 2nd, and was dispatched to its original destination—the Netherlands—early in May, under the command of Colonel Sir Robert Douglas.[5] This officer had

[1] Macaulay.

[2] Luttrell's Diary, January, 1689, says, 500 men and 20 officers were taken prisoner in Lincolnshire.

[3] According to an entry in the Calendar S.P. Dom., all the mutineers were tried at Assizes. (1689-90, p. 186).

[4] Cannon.

[5] About 600 men of the regiment appear to have embarked.—S.P. Dom., K. Wm.'s Chest, vol. v., pp. 10-15.

Digitized by Google

by this time been restored, his commission as Lieut.-Colonel commanding dating 9th March, 1689.[1] The commissions of Lieut.-Colonel Andrew Munro and Major Robert Lauder bear the same date. What remained of the 2nd battalion was sent to Scotland, where the ranks were quickly filled with recruits of high quality as was later evidenced by their gallant conduct in the field.

The British contingent of which the 1st battalion formed a part joined the Allied Army on the 10th June, between Judvigne and Tirlemont; but on arrival in the Netherlands desertion became very prevalent owing to the efforts of Jacobite emissaries in the camp. Strange to say the battalion lost very few men from this cause when other English and Scots corps lost hundreds. In June the battalion had 13 companies complete, and up to December the greatest number of men "wanting" was 21.[2] The battalion with an excess of "esprit de corps" also laid claim to various privileges and exemptions, amongst others that it should have all the prerogatives of Guards, at least so said the Prince of Waldeck, in a letter to King William, complaining of the trouble the contingent, the "nonchalants" as he called them, were giving him. It would appear that the men had been sent out badly clothed, badly armed and badly equipped; and that the officers were, many of them, discontented and ill conducted, and all of them ill paid. To remedy matters the King dispatched his best officers, including Churchill, now the Earl of Marlborough, and by the efforts of the latter a considerable improvement was made: for the Prince of Waldeck, writing again to the King, says, at this time, that he could not sufficiently praise the British troops—"the whole in such excellent order that I was struck with admiration, and can affirm that Monsr. Milord Malbrouck, and the Colonels have shown that their great zeal has had good results."

The Allied Army was now continually on the move, marching and countermarching for the most favourable position, but seldom engaging after the particular fashion of these campaigns. A few skirmishes took place during the month of August, but there is nothing to record of the regiment or the contingent till the sharp action at Walcourt.

The French, who had been acting on the defensive, having been reinforced, advanced on the morning of the 15th August, with a view to bringing the Allies to battle. This forward movement being unknown to the latter, on the same morning a large party of foragers was sent out from their camp beyond the most advanced post, the small walled town of Walcourt then garrisoned by a German regiment. The foragers were protected by a composite force (600 strong) of British infantry comprising detachments from each regiment, including The Royal Regiment. In addition there was a party of 200 foreign

[1] Dalton: "Commission Registers," vol. iii., p. 47.

[2] *Vide* "List of soldiers wanting in the regiments in the Low Countries."—State Papers Domestic. King William's Chest, vol. vi., p. 16.

Digitized by Google

Horse, and the whole was under the command of Colonel Hodges, late Captain of the Grenadier company of The Royal Regiment, but now commanding the 16th Foot. The infantry occupied the village of Forge, and the Horse spread out to cover the front. The foragers had not been long at work when a large force of French cavalry was seen advancing, and the covering Horse were rapidly driven in. Colonel Hodges immediately extended his men, lined the hedges and ditches about Forge, and opened such an effective fire on the French cavalry that, notwithstanding their vastly superior numbers, they were checked at once, and he continued to hold them in check for no less than two hours, and until the foragers had got safely back to camp. He then retired his force some distance to a mill, from the walls of which his men kept up a deadly fire on the enemy. The main body of the French had by this time reached the scene of the action, and Hodges was ordered to retire to some high ground to the east of Walcourt. This movement was again carried out with skill and conspicuous gallantry by the small party, in the face of an army. The French now proceeded to make a frontal attack on Walcourt, but owing to the difficult nature of the ground, assault after assault was made without success. The enemy then turned their attention to Waldeck's army on the high ground near the town, but on being attacked on both flanks, in turn, were driven back in disorder about 6 o'clock in the afternoon, leaving guns, ammunition, and prisoners in the hands of the victors. The losses of the Allies were inconsiderable (2 officers and 30 men killed), but of the French most severe (2,000 killed and wounded, including 60 officers, many of whom were noblemen of high rank).[1]

"The brilliant conduct of the British in this action, and the eagerness with which they entered into the fray seems to have taken their Continental allies by surprise, and the determination which their behaviour inspired is clearly expressed in the following letter to King William."[2] (25 : 8 : 1689) :—

> "Sire—Herewith your Majesty will see what has happened to-day. I confess that God has done more than man, and that amongst those who he has employed to carry out the preservation of the cavalry and consequently the army. Colonel Hotges (Hodges) and the English who were with him performed marvels, and I should never have believed that all the English would have displayed such a delight in fighting and in supporting me. What cause I have to pity these fellows whom sickness is trying so!" . . . .

There is little further of interest to record concerning the campaigns of this year. The British troops seemed to have suffered severely from sickness and want of clothing, notwithstanding the efforts of Marlborough on their behalf.

---

[1] *London Gazette*, No. 2483.

[2] Knight: "History of the Buffs."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FREDERICK, DUKE OF SCHOMBERG.
1689-1690.

GEORGE. EARL OF ORKNEY.
1692-1737.
From an Engraving by Taylor, after Maingaud.

FIELD-MARSHAL JOHN, 5th DUKE OF ARGYLL.
1765-1782.
From an Engraving by Wm. Dickenson, after Gainsborough.

LORD ADAM GORDON.
1782-1801.

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

Digitized by Google

The ravages of disease became at last so great that all the British regiments were sent to quarters—6 battalions being sent to Ghent, and 4 Bruges.

This winter the 2nd battalion having filled its ranks in Scotland, was dispatched to Holland, and there joined the 1st battalion.

During the year the regiment had been augmented by the addition of four companies, and each battalion now contained 12 battalion and 1 Grenadier companies. The establishment was, therefore :—

24 companies, each containing 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant,[1] 1 Ensign, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 60 Privates.

2 companies (Grenadiers).—One Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 60 Privates in each. A total of 1,560 men, excluding officers and N.C.O's.

On the Staff were 1 Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 2 Adjutants, 1 Chaplain, 2 Quartermasters, 1 Chirurgeon, 2 Chirurgeon's Mates, 1 Drum Major and 1 Piper.

Total pay per diem, £88 17*s.* 8*d.*; per annum, £32,442 8*s.* 4*d.*

Total subsistence per week, £364 3*s.*

Ammunition appears to have been supplied quarterly at the following rate :—For 21 companies, 10½ barrels of powder, 10¼ (?) match, and 5 cwt. of musket shot.

The equipment of the Regiment included :—

Matchlock Musquettes.
Snaphance do.
Bandoliers.
Pikes.
Halberts.
Drums.
Long Carbine Straps.
Byonettes with Belts and Frogs.
Cartouch Boxes for Carbines, with Girdles.
Granado Pouches, with Belts.
Hammer Hatchets.
Hand Granadoes, with Fuzes.

[1] From this time forward the privilege of having 2 Lieutenants per battalion company was discontinued.

Digitized by Google

1690.

The doings of this year include very little, so far as can be learned, of regimental interest. The attention of all in Great Britain was centred in the war in Ireland; and in Holland the British contingent took no part in the only engagement which occurred. It was on the march to Brussels to join the Prince of Waldeck, but he engaged without waiting for it to come up, and was defeated. This defeat placed the Allies on the defensive for the remainder of the campaign.

Marshall, the Duke of Schomberg, was killed at the Battle of the Boyne, on the 1st July, leaving the Colonelcy of the Regiment vacant.

From a letter written at this time by Lieutenant Gawen, he who was cashiered in connection with the recent mutiny, it would appear that Lieutenant Arbuthnot, who was returned as mortally wounded at Tangiers,[1] survived, minus a leg, to present a petition to the King, in the year, on behalf of the Reformed officers of the Regiment.

The Regiment was at this time the strongest in establishment in the Line, and its reduction to one battalion of 13 companies seems to have been contemplated, though never carried out.[2]

1691.

The Regiment remained in winter quarters till March of this year, and in that month the vacant Colonelcy was filled by the promotion of Lieut.-Colonel Sir Robert Douglas, Bart., of Glenbervie, to that rank.[3] The Regiment was consequently again known as Douglas's. Captain Thomas Forbes was at the same time promoted to be Major.

On taking the field, the 1st battalion of the Regiment was brigaded with the Scots Guards and the Regiments of Ramsay (Dutch Scots Brigade), Angus (26th), Mackay (Dutch Scots Brigade), and Hodges (16th); whilst the 2nd battalion was brigaded with O'Farrel's Regiment (21st R.N.B. Fusiliers). The campaign opened disastrously for the Allies, with the fall of the town

[1] Dalton: Vol. III., p. 139.

[2] S.P.: King William's Chest, No. 6.

[3] Commission dated "The Hague, 5th March, 1691." Dalton: Vol. III., p. 192.

Digitized by Google

of Mons after a feeble defence, though garrisoned by 6,000 troops. As neither side saw any hope of operating successfully, both armies went into quarters. The Regiment was sent into garrison for a couple of months, from whence it was withdrawn in May, and marched into camp, near Brussels, where both battalions were brigaded with the 21st and 26th Regiments, and those of Mackay and Ramsay. The infantry of the British Contingent was at this time divided into three Brigades: 1st, The Guards; 2nd, The Scots, and a third which, as it was composed of English Regiments, the 7th, 10th, 16th and Fitzpatrick's Fusiliers, may be called the English Brigade.

No event of importance occurred during the remainder of the year, which was spent in marching, counter marching and in winter quarters. The fact is that during this campaign the Allies were completely out-generalled.

A most unpopular change in the Command of the British Contingent was made this year, which had very unfortunate results.[1] Marlborough was sent home, and was succeeded by Count Solmes of the Dutch Foot, a veteran, but an ill-tempered, stupid and unsympathetic one.

In a list of the Royal Confederate Army in Flanders, Gerpines Camp, July, 1691,[2] the Regiment is referred to as Sir Robert Douglas's Scots Foot, 2 battalions, uniform red, lined white; so that notwithstanding its having been made Royal in 1684, the white facings had not yet been charged for blue.[3]

The establishment remained as last year, and a memo. appears on one of the returns[4] that: "There are in this Regiment 9 Second Lieutenants more than are included in the foregoing computation (Establishment as set forth in 1689) which are to be reduced hereafter." But at present their pay amounts to £1 16*s.* per diem=£657 per annum.

Winter quarters for the Regiment were at Maestricht.

1692.

The campaign of this year opened with the siege of Namur, for which the French had been carefully preparing during the winter. The siege is not of regimental interest, as no British troops were in the garrison. The Allies marched to relieve Namur, and were opposed by a covering army, under Luxembourg, which occupied a strong position. Then followed protracted

[1] Referring to the incompetence and obstinacy of Solmes at Steenkirke.

[2] Dalton: Vol. III., p. 171.

[3] We have been unable to discover when this change took place.

[4] S.P. Dom.: King William's Chest, Vol. X., pp. 19 and 20.

Digitized by Google

manœuvres by both armies which might have resulted favourably to the Allies had the garrison held out for a reasonable period, but through treachery, disunion and misfortune, after little more than a month's siege, it capitulated. King William, who commanded the Allied army, now made an attempt to surprise Mons, and a composite force, composed of one company (2 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns and 120 men) from each battalion in the Allied army, was formed and placed under the command of the Duke of Wirtemberg, to carry out a surprise attack. Owing to the alertness of the French this attack failed. Whilst in the vicinity of the enemy, Sir Robert Douglas, who was in command of the party from the Regiment, was returning after dark from a Council of War, in company with Colonel O'Farrell, of the 21st ; these officers, owing to the darkness of the evening and their unfamiliarity with the ground, lost their way. Hearing voices to their right, they went in that direction, and found themselves in the midst of a French patrol, instead of in the British camp. They were carried at once to Mons, but were released shortly afterwards on payment of the ransom fixed for officers of their rank. Sir Robert rejoined the Regiment on the 29th June.

Luxembourg now manœuvred towards Brussels to draw William away from Namur, and in this he was successful. He took up a position at Steenkirke, with a view to resting his troops. The Allied army, however, had kept closely in touch with him, and William resolved, the difficult ground notwithstanding, to make a surprise attack on his camp. He was aided in this by the capture of a French spy, the Chevalier de Milleroix, who, under pressure, wrote to Luxembourg that the enemy would be in motion next morning, but only a foraging expedition was contemplated.

An hour before daybreak, the advanced guard of the Allies was in motion towards the French Camp. This force consisted of the Grenadier Guards, the 1st battalion of The Royal Regiment, the Royal Fusiliers, the 21st and two Danish Regiments, all under the command of the Duke of Wirtemberg.

As dawn broke, the whole army followed in two columns. The report of the spy served the Allies well, for though the French could see large bodies on the move towards the camp no notice was taken, and the vanguard of the Allies had formed up in its position opposite Luxembourg's extreme right before he realized that an attack was imminent.

After the fashion of the period an interminable time was wasted in getting an army into order of battle, and while the French were hurrying into position, the artillery with the British opened fire. This was at 11 a.m. The guns were laid by Captain M'Cracken[1] of the Regiment, and, according to Fortescue,

[1] This gallant officer was killed at Steenkirke, for we find that his widow, Eliza M'Cracken, received a pension of £30 per annum, which Queen Anne refused to renew, but " ordered bounty some other way."

Digitized by Google

with admirable precision. The historian D'Auvergne relates that M'Cracken had great success in laying the guns, and that on one occasion he enfiladed a whole rank of a French battalion, so that nearly every man of it fell.[1]

Strange to say, this artillery duel was carried on for nearly two hours before the Allies advanced, and Luxembourg made the most of this respite to occupy every hedge, ditch and copse, and to strengthen these natural obstacles where possible. About 12.30, Wirtemberg advanced, and it would be difficult for us to describe adequately the extraordinary and irresistible courage of the British troops on that day when these few[2] regiments, practically unsupported, attacked a numerous and well-posted army. The battalion in its advance had very difficult ground to traverse, but, nothing daunted, pressed on till only a thick hedge separated it from the enemy. For a few moments both sides fired into each other, point blank ; but with Sir Robert Douglas at its head, The Royal Scots burst through this difficult obstacle, and swept the French before them. For two hours this desperate hand-to-hand fight raged. To quote Fortescue, " the first French line was broken, the second and third were dismayed and paralysed, a little more and the British would carry the French Camp." As a last resource, Luxembourg brought up his fourth line, comprising the flower of his infantry, the Swiss and French Guards. These seven fresh battalions advanced against the much-reduced, but none the less victorious, British troops, who received them without flinching, but by sheer weight of numbers the gallant remnant were pushed back, contesting every inch of the ground. Once the French made a dash through a fence, and carried off one of the colours of the battalion. The Colonel, Sir Robert Douglas, instantly turned back through the fence, recaptured the Colour, and was returning with it when he was struck by a bullet. " Feeling himself sinking, the last thought of his life was for the honour of his Regiment ; with all his remaining strength he flung the Colour over to his men, and fell dead."[3]

" Slowly the twelve battalions retired, still fighting furiously at every step. So fierce had been this onslaught that five lines of Infantry backed by two more of Cavalry (53 battalions of Infantry and 7 Regiments of Dragoons) had hardly sufficed to stop them, and with but a little support they might have won the day. But the support was not forthcoming."[4] It is not of regimental interest to examine the errors which led to the defeat of the British, these may be read with greater profit elsewhere. Suffice it to say, that the Regiment in common with the others engaged, covered itself with glory, not only in the advance, but in its dogged retirement.

---

[1] Walton, p. 220.

[2] Grenadier Guards, 1st Battalion ; The Royal Scots, 1st Battalion ; 6th, 21st, 25th, 26th, Fitzpatrick's ; Cutts' ; Mackay's, Lauder's, and the Danes.

[3] Walton : " History of the British Army," p. 224.

[4] Fortescue : Vol. I., p. 367. We have made free use of Mr. Fortescue's work in connection with this engagement.

Digitized by Google

The troops did not get back to camp till the chilly dawn of the next day was breaking, and thus had been marching and fighting hard without refreshment for no less than 24 hours.

The retreat was covered by the 1st Coldstreams, the Royal Fusiliers and the 16th Regiment. This service was gallantly and steadily performed under a heavy artillery fire. It was here that the gallant Hodges was killed as he rode at the head of his Regiment (the 16th).

The French were much shaken, and Luxembourg thought himself lucky to have escaped destruction. It is said that he sent word to the French King "that the English might be killed, but not beaten."

In this action the Allied troops lost in killed 10 Colonels, 17 other Field Officers, 139 Company Officers, 138 N.C.O.'s, and 4,409 Privates; in wounded, 11 Colonels, 18 other Field Officers, 281 Company Officers, 105 N.C.O.'s, and 3,130 Privates, making a grand total of 8,258.[1] The 1st battalion of the Regiment lost, in killed, 1 Colonel, 3 Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 19 N.C.O.'s, and 145 Privates; wounded, 3 Captains, 5 Lieutenants, 5 Ensigns, 9 N.C.O.'s, and 64 Privates. The 2nd battalion lost 2 men killed and 2 wounded.[2]

The French loss amounted to some 7,000 killed and wounded, but the proportion of officers to men was much higher, as Fortescue says: "A noble testimony to their self-sacrifice, but sad evidence of their difficulty in making their men stand."

Colonel Sir Robert Douglas was buried within the camp at Halle.[3]

A few days after the battle, Lord George Hamilton, 5th son of the 3rd Duke of Hamilton, was promoted to the Colonelcy, from the Royal Fusiliers, in recognition of his gallant conduct at Steenkirke. His commission is dated Lembecq, 1st August, 1692.[4] He had served as a company officer in the Regiment (Captain, 1678), and held the Colonelcy until his death in 1737. Lady Douglas received a pension of £50, and the widows of Captains M'Cracken and Livingstone, £30 per annum, each.[5]

On the 2nd August, a detachment of the Regiment, under Captain Rowland Mackenzie, had a skirmish with a party of French Cavalry, in a wood

---

[1] British Museum, Additional MSS., 28926.

[2] S.P. Dom.: King William's Chest, Vol. XIII., No. 97.
This return also gives the loss of the British Contingent:—

	Officers.	N.C.O's.	Men.
Killed ..	111	118	2,460
Wounded ..	144	111	1,476
Missing ..	—	—	16

[3] Walton: "History of the British Army."

[4] Dalton: Vol. III., p. 241.

[5] Dalton: Vol. III., p. 403, Appendix.

Digitized by Google

near to the camp, which resulted in the capture of twenty prisoners by the detachment.

Towards the end of September, the Regiment marched from Camp to winter quarters in Bruges, where were 13 other regiments, and from this place recruiting parties were sent to Scotland to fill the gaps caused in the last action. From the following,[1] it would appear that these gaps were soon filled :—

	Present.	Sick and Absent.	Wanting.
1st Battalion Royal Ecossois ..	673	40	28
2nd Battalion Royal Ecossois ..	685	39	17

Another return made, at Maestricht, in April of this year, shows a very similar strength :—

	Present.	Sick.	Absent.
Royall Regiment, 1st Battalion ..	639	33	28
Royall Regiment, 2nd Battalion ..	645	33	29

The Earl of Dumbarton, late Colonel of the Regiment, died at St. Germains, on the 23rd March of this year, of apoplexy.

Lieut.-Colonel Thomas Forbes, who served at Steenkirke, was about this time killed in a duel. He had some words with Lieut.-Colonel Brown, of the English Train, about quarters, and afterwards fought with sword and pistol, when Forbes was killed.[2]

1693.

Early in the year, the depleted ranks having been filled with recruits from Scotland, the Regiment was ready for service, and took part in the Battle of Landen, when the Allies again suffered defeat, which, as before, was admittedly due to bad generalship rather than any want of courage and determination on the part of the troops.

The Regiment had marched out of quarters at Bruges into camp near the town, at the end of April, and from thence it marched to the vicinity of Brussels, where it arrived on May 13th. On the 17th of that month, it marched out of Cantonments, and formed the camp at Diegham. It later moved to the main camp at Parck, where William occupied an impregnable position, out of which he was enticed by the cunning Luxembourg, and finally

[1] S.P. Dom. : King William's Chest, Vol. XIII., No. 125.

[2] Luttrell's Diary, Vol. III., p. 366.

Digitized by Google

(18th July) took up a position between the villages of Laer, on his right, and Neer Landen on the left. The Allied front formed the base of a triangle, the apex of which was in rear at the town of Leuw, and the remaining sides were formed by the rivers Little Geete and Landen Beck, rather difficult obstacles in the way of a retirement. It is said that the position was chosen by William, so as to exclude the French Cavalry, which he so greatly feared, from operating. It had the disadvantage, however, of cramping the action of his own mounted troops, and provided no safe line of retreat.

Luxembourg's skilful concentration of 80,000 men in front of the position was in the nature of a surprise to William, who had only 50,000 to oppose him with, but during the night of the 18th July, by incredible exertion, the Allied front was strengthened by a line of entrenchments. Accounts differ as to the position of the Regiment, but the majority concur in placing both battalions on the extreme left, in brigade with the 2nd Queen's, 3rd Buffs', 4th King's, and 2 Danish Regiments. According to Cannon, the 1st battalion was posted in the village of Neer Landen, the Grenadier company occupying a strong building at the head of it. The 2nd battalion was on the right of the village, *i.e.*, towards the Allied centre—lining the entrenchments which had been thrown up during the night. During the action, it seems to have been withdrawn to strengthen the right centre at Neer Winden, the key of the position. The Buffs and King's were also moved to reinforce the extreme right. The important posts, as on other occasions, seem to have been held by the British.

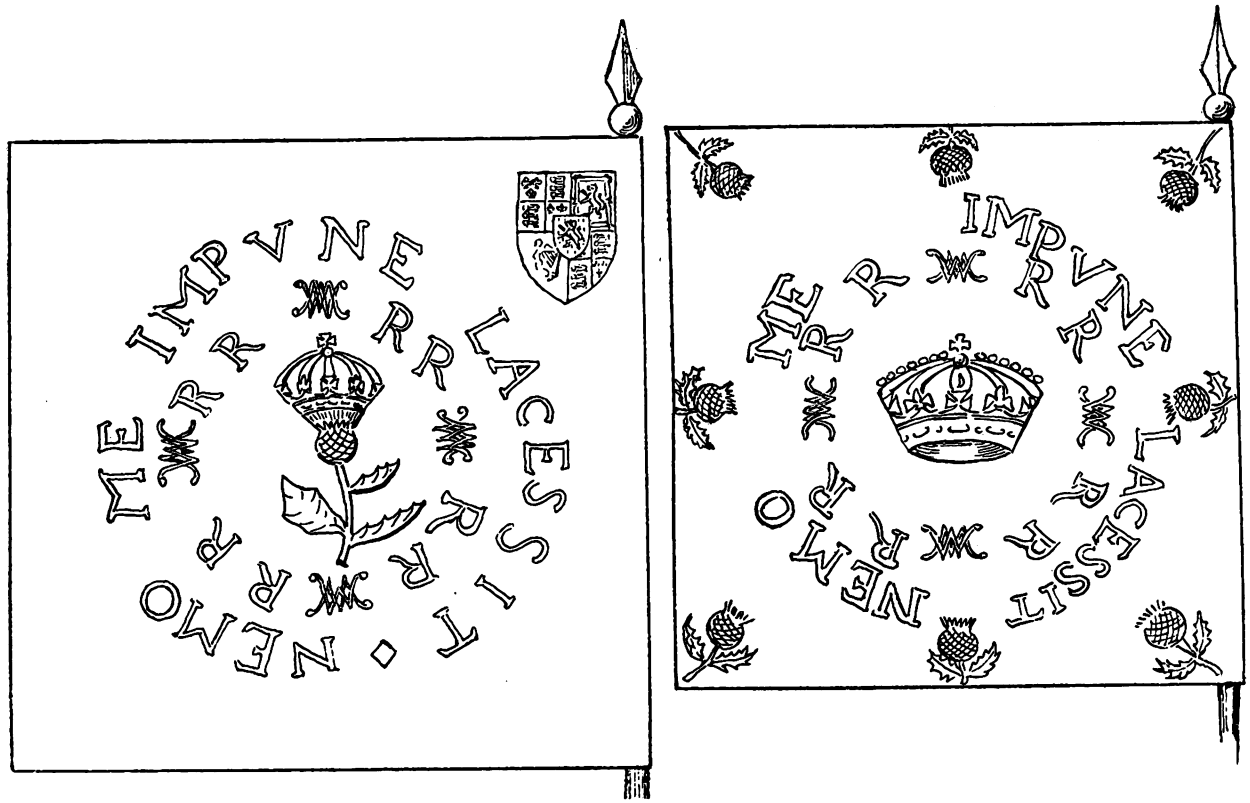
Luxembourg opened the action by throwing an overwhelming force against Neer Winden, and the battle ebbed and flowed in and about that village and Laer, until, with a supreme effort, the British threw back the French attack. Neer Landen, on the left, was attacked by no less than four French Brigades, Bourbonnais, Lyonnais, Anjou and Artois, King James's Guards[1] being with these troops. It was a fight of 4 Battalions against 4 Brigades, and the 4 Battalions were victorious. The village, held by the 1st Battalion of the Regiment, was furiously attacked by the French, but for a time they could make no headway against the stubborn defence of The Royal Regiment. The Grenadier company showered grenades on the heads of the attackers "with direful effect," and only vacated their position when the house they occupied had been set on fire. At last the battalion was forced to retire, but on being supported by the 2nd Queen's, their old comrades in the Tangiers fights, these battalions drove the French through and beyond the village after two hours of desperate fighting. King William the III. was present during the advance, and warmly thanked the Regiments for their gallantry. After this the French did not succeed in entering the village till a general retirement had taken

[1] Davis, Vol. II., p. 209: "The Irish Guards."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE VII.



COLOURS OF THE REGIMENT. 1693-1700.

Digitized by Google

place caused by the piercing of the line at Neer Winden. In the meantime, a second attack had been made at this point, causing Luxembourg's subordinates to urge him to retire, but he resolved to attack a third time, and was successful. The losses of the Allies had been very great; they had no reserve, whereas Luxembourg had still in hand 12,000 picked troops. The Allies still offered a desperate resistance, but ammunition began to fail, and the odds against them were overwhelming. On the complete failure of the ammunition, but not till then, they gave way, and Neer Winden was lost. The allied left was drawn off in good order, but the right suffered severely. It was a well-deserved victory for Luxembourg, but, as Fortescue says, "it was not such as to make the Allied troops afraid to meet the French. They had stood up 50,000 against 80,000, and if they were beaten they had, at any rate, dismayed every Frenchman on the field, but Luxembourg." The only officers of the Regiment mentioned by the historian D'Auvergne as amongst the killed and wounded were—Captain Young died of his wounds, Captain Sir James Cockburn, Lieutenants James Brown and Blake, and Ensign White wounded.

In October, the Regiment was again in winter quarters at Bruges, and, as before, recruiting parties were despatched to Scotland. On this service 2 Captains, 3 Lieutenants and 5 Ensigns were employed for the 1st Battalion, and 3 Captains, 3 Lieutenants and 3 Ensigns for the 2nd.

The establishment for the year is set forth as: "Royall Regiment—26 Companies, 88 Officers, 208 N.C.O.'s, 1,560 Privates. Total 1,856. Pay per annum, £31,712 18*s.* 4*d.*"

In several precedence lists of the British Regiments serving in Flanders, issued about this time, the Regiment is invariably mentioned as first in the Line.

On the 25th August, the King issued an order commanding officers to use their utmost endeavours to put down swearing in the Army, "first, by abstaining themselves from all oaths and execrations, and so giving a good example to their soldiers." [1]

1694.

On the 15th May, the 1st Battalion marched out of winter quarters, and on the following day went into camp, near Ghent. The 21st of the month saw it on the march again, this time to join the Allied Army, which was

[1] We have taken this paragraph from Davis, Vol. II., p. 215. W.O. Dutch Miscellany Book. 1693—5, July and August.

Digitized by Google

assembling in the vicinity of Louvain, and it arrived at that place on the 28th. This battalion marched with the main army from Louvain, on the 13th July, and encamped at Mont St. André. It was here brigaded with the 2nd, 4th, 7th, 12th and 19th Regiments, the whole being under the command of Brigadier-General Erle. In the month of August, King William attempted, by a forced march, to get past the intervening French forces and invade French Flanders, and this design was only frustrated by the incredible exertions made by the French in marching to intercept him. This extraordinary march is said to have cost Luxembourg no less than 3,000 men.

The 2nd Battalion remained in garrison at Bruges until the month of June, when it marched out of the town, and went into camp along the banks of the Canal near Ghent, forming part of a small army of observation which was assembled, under Count De Merode Thian, a Spanish General. Towards the end of August, this battalion moved from the neighbourhood of Ghent, and joined the 1st in camp at Rousselaer. Both battalions then formed part of the army covering the siege of Huy, which place, having surrendered on the 17th September, the army went into quarters, those for the regiment being, as before, the town of Bruges.

This year there were 5 Captains, 9 Lieutenants and 8 Ensigns on recruiting service, which was generally only carried out when the regiment was in quarters, and during the home leave of these officers.[1]

The establishment for this year is recorded as : 2 Battalions, 26 Companies, 88 Officers, 208 N.C.O.'s, 1,560 Privates. Total, 1,856. Pay per annum, £31,712 18*s.* 4*d.* Number of servants allowed, 135.[2] The pay of the servants seems to have been an additional sum of £1,642 10*s.*

1695.

During the leave and recruiting season this year, orders were issued that the Scots regiments were not to attempt to raise recruits in England.

The first move of this campaign took place in April, and was designed to destroy the line of fortifications which the French were engaged upon, to protect their recent conquests. For this purpose 500 men from each battalion in the Allied Army were dispatched, under the Elector of Bavaria. This attempt having failed, the troops at the end of April returned to winter quarters.

---

[1] State Papers Domestic : King William's Chest, 161.

[2] State Papers Domestic : King William's Chest, No. 73.

Digitized by Google

The King now divided his army into two corps with the intention of investing and reducing the, almost impregnable, town and Castle of Namur. He retained the command of the investing force himself, whilst that of the covering army was given to Prince Vaudemont. The 1st Battalion of the regiment was placed in the corps under the King, whilst the 2nd remained with Vaudemont's covering force. The operations leading up to the investment were so quickly and secretly carried out that Marshal Villeroy was surprised, and issued urgent orders to Boufflers to garrison the place as strongly as possible. These instructions were carried out none too soon, and Boufflers settled down, to what he felt sure would be a successful defence, with a strong well-provisioned post, containing a garrison of 16,000 of the choicest troops of France.

Villeroy now came up, but found the King's army so strongly posted that he marched off to threaten Brussels, with a view of drawing William off Namur. Here he was met by the army, under Vaudemont, by which he was outmanœuvred, and all his efforts either to relieve Namur or make an effective counter demonstration, were foiled.

On the 28th June, the 1st Battalion, with the other[1] British regiments under Major-General Ramsay, arrived at Temploux, about five miles from Namur. On the 8th July, it was ordered to take part in an assault on the enemy's outworks on the heights of Bouge, a suburb of Namur, near the Brussels gate, and commanding the town. These works were defended by 8 battalions of infantry, a strong body of Dragoons, and the Grenadiers of the garrison.

In the assault, the 1st Battalion of the regiment, together with the 7th Fusiliers, was to support that part of the left attack[2] which was headed by the Dutch Guards. The troops advanced at seven o'clock.

" Each attack was led by 120 Fusiliers, in three ranks, each man carrying before his body a large fascine ; a like number of Grenadiers followed with three rounds of grenades ; in rear of these came 100 Pioneers carrying wool-sacks and gabions, and under the conduct of Engineers ; in the centre was a similar body, but of smaller numbers ; and the battalions followed in rear of all."

" The troops advanced in good order ; when about forty paces from the enemy's works, the Grenadiers opened out to the right and left of the Fusiliers, and having fired their pieces by platoons as they continued to advance, they rushed in upon the palisades, and discharged their grenades upon the enemy ; while the Fusiliers also came up and opened fire, under cover of which the

[1] 1st Grenadiers ; 1st Scots ; 2nd, 6th, 7th, 16th, Seymour's, Collingwood's, Lauder's and Saunderson's.

[2] The Dutch Guards were on the right of the left attack.

Digitized by Google

Pioneers disposed of their gabions and woolsacks, so as to best afford cover for the assailants."[1] The assaulting parties were met by a terrible fire, and whilst the British Guards carried all before them, the Dutch—having a more difficult task—were successfully opposed by the French until The Royal Regiment and the 7th Fusiliers came up, and rushing forward swept the French before them. The second position was carried, the French having but little time to form to defend it, and they were driven completely from the works and actually to the gates of the town, so furious and irresistible was the attack of our troops. The Royals gained great credit for their conduct on this occasion. The losses, however, were very heavy during the advance owing to the exposed nature of the ground, and the regiment lost Captains Saunderson[2] and Dixon, Lieutenant Pennefather, and Ensign Cockburn killed ; Colonel Lord George Hamilton, Captain Hamilton, and Ensigns Carre and Vernal wounded.[3]

On the 10th July, the battalion was on duty in the trenches, and when returning to quarters on the next day, Major Patrick Macilvain was killed by a cannon shot from the Castle. On this day also, Colonel Lord George Hamilton was promoted to the rank of Brigadier-General[4] in consideration of his good services. The battalion was again in the trenches on the 13th, and on the 17th took part in an assault on the defences in front of the Port St. Nicholas. A party of 500 British Grenadiers drawn from all the British regiments, except the Guards, was supported by the Brigades of Hamilton[5] and Selwyn,[6] all under Major-General Ramsay. The attack was carried out in a most gallant manner, and in spite of a terrific fire and the explosion of a number of mines, the troops held on to their ground persistently, till at length their valour prevailed and the counter-guard was won.

On the 23rd, there was another assault when the British succeeded in extending their lodgment, and the battalion formed part of the storming party. The attack commenced at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and fighting continued till midnight. In this affair the battalion had one officer (Lieut. Hamilton) and a few private soldiers wounded.

The French, despairing of holding the town longer, surrendered it on the 24th July, and retired across the river into the Castle, a place of great strength.

After the evacuation of the town, the 1st Battalion was detached with other troops to reinforce Vaudemont's army, now confronting Villeroy.

---

[1] Walton : "History of the British Army," p. 294.

[2] The arrears due to Captain Saunderson were paid to his father "out of Hackney Carriage dues."—Dalton, vol. III., p. 41.

[3] Cannon.

[4] Dalton gives the date as 1st July, 1695. Recorded in the *London Gazette* of 21st August, 1695.

[5] 1st, 2nd, Seymour's and Nassau's.

[6] 23rd, 25th, Lauder's and Saunderson's.

Digitized by Google

Captain Thomas Burgh[1] and Lieutenant Wallis, however, remained behind, being employed as Engineers. This reinforcement first marched to Genappe, and from thence to Waterloo, where it went into camp.

The 2nd Battalion was at this time encamped near Brussels, and when Villeroy, finding that he could make no impression on Vaudemont's army, marched towards Namur, as if to relieve it, both battalions moved with the covering army towards that place.

On the 20th, the Grenadier companies joined the besieging army in order to take part in the general assault on the citadel. The particular attack, of which these companies of the regiment formed a part, and which was directed towards the Terra Nova, moved in the following order, and comprised :—Four Sergeants, each commanding a party of 15 men ; immediately behind them the Grenadiers of the Guards ; then the Grenadiers of all the other regiments. Supporting the Grenadiers were the 17th Foot and Mackay's Regiment, and in reserve were the 18th and Buchan's. The whole was under Lord Cutts, who led the attack in person. Fortescue and Walton agree that the hardest work always fell to the British, and on this occasion they had to advance over half a mile of exposed ground, which they did in an undaunted manner. On reaching the breach it was found to be absolutely impracticable, and the force had to retire ; but in retiring Lord Cutts noticed the critical condition of the Bavarian attack, and called for volunteers to aid them. The call met with a liberal response, and this party effected a lodgment in the covered way. Other lodgments were also effected, and by five in the afternoon the fighting was over. The regiment lost in this affair Lieutenant William Hamilton killed, and Lieutenant Archibald Hamilton wounded, who had also been wounded in the third attack on the town. One hundred and fifty men were killed, and a similar number wounded of the force under Lord Cutts, and it is not known exactly how many of these belonged to the regiment.

The garrison, now greatly reduced and running short of food, lost hope. On the 26th August they surrendered, and marched out with the honours of war, " Colours flying, arms carried, bullet in mouth, and matches lighted, and six guns following with the baggage of the troops."[2]

Thus the campaign of 1695 closed with a solid success for the Allies.

As soon as the works had been repaired the regiment marched back to Bruges.

Accounts of its losses during the siege vary, but the following is probably correct :—Officers, 6 killed, 5 wounded ; Men, 62 killed and 109 wounded.[3]

[1] This officer afterwards became Chief Engineer and Surveyor-General in Ireland ; M.P. for Naas, and died 18 : 12 : 1730.

[2] Walton.

[3] Norman : " Battle Honours of the British Army." This does not agree with an official return—S.P. Dom., King William's Chest—showing 4 officers and 47 men killed and 7 officers and 84 men wounded (no sergeants either killed or wounded) ; and another, 1st Battalion Ecossois, 61 killed, 103 wounded.

Digitized by Google

A return (in French) dated 1st September of this year gives particulars of the "state" of both battalions after the campaign :—

Royal Ecossois.	Sick in Camp.	Sick in Hospital.	Fit for Duty.	Effectives.	Wanting.	Dead.
1st Battalion ..	6	67	471	577	172	—
2nd Battalion ..	—	40	655	642	54	1
Another return dated 24th September :—						
1st Battalion ..	4	67	577	655	88	—
2nd Battalion ..	—	41	617	758	53	1

1696.

The winter was spent by the regiment in Bruges, and here the losses of the preceding campaign were made good. On the 9th May, the troops marched out of the town, and encamped along the banks of the canal towards Ghent. Whilst here the regiment, in common with the other troops in the neighbourhood, was reviewed on two occasions—on the 16th May by Vaudemont, and on the 28th by the King. New clothing having been issued shortly before these reviews, the appearance and discipline of the Regiment is said to have excited admiration.[1]

The summer was passed in camp here, the post of the regiment being on the right of the bridge at Mary-Kirk. The 1st Battalion was with the 12th, 15th and Collingwood's, in Orkney's Brigade; whilst the 2nd was in Brigadier Selwyn's, which comprised that battalion and the 3rd, 5th, 17th, and 18th Foot.

The King being unable to bring the French to a general action, the campaign closed without any affair of importance occurring, and the regiment went again into winter quarters at Bruges, where 5 regiments of cavalry and 11 of infantry were stationed.

1697.

In March of this year, the regiment took the field again, leaving four companies in garrison at Bruges, where they remained during the summer. According to a return dated August, 1697,[2] these were evidently the companies

[1] Cannon's History.

[2] King William's Chest, No. 8.

Digitized by Google

of Ogilvie, Bannerman, Irwin and Hume, and the return shows that they were complete, but had 3, 2, 4 and 3 men sick, respectively. It also shows that 5 servants per company were allowed. The remainder of the regiment marched to Brussels to join the main army, under the King. Here both battalions were brigaded with the 3rd, 7th, 8th and Seymour's regiment, under Brigadier-General O'Hara. From Brussels the regiment, on the 12th of April, advanced to Waterloo, and went into camp there. Both battalions took part later in the uninteresting operations which followed. In the beginning of June, the regiment was encamped on the plains of Bois Seigneur-Isaac, and was stationed in front of the King's quarters. Later in the month it marched to the vicinity of Brussels, and remained in camp there till the war was terminated by the Treaty of Ryswick, signed on the 10th September.

The regiment afterwards marched to Ghent, and during the winter embarked for England. Both battalions landed at Gravesend in December, and were quartered in the vicinity of London.[1]

After the declaration of peace the strength per company of each infantry battalion was reduced from 60 men to 42, and an order appears to the effect that the reduced men of The Royal Regiment were to remain in Southwark "till Saturday next," when they were to embark, and "take their passage to Scotland."[2]

1698.

In the spring of this year, the regiment was quartered as follows:—1st Battalion, 4 companies, Bristol; 4, Exeter; 1, Taunton; 1, Frome and Warminster; 1, Bridgewater; 1, Wells, and 1, Yeovil. 2nd Battalion, 4, Shrewsbury; 1, Wrexham; 1, Welshpool and Oswestry; 1, Ruthin; 1, Stourbridge and Kniver; 1, Ludlow; 1, Bromyard and Ledbury; 1, Monmouth; 1, Hereford, and 1, Abergavenny. No move of importance was made during this year.

A duel was fought on the 3rd February, between Colonel Seymour and Captain Sinclair of the regiment, in which Colonel Seymour was severely wounded.[3]

The establishment of the regiment was now as follows:—Field and Staff Officers—One Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant,

[1] Marching Order Books, War Office.

[2] *Ibid.*

[3] Luttrell's Diary, vol. iv., p. 340.

Digitized by Google

1 Quartermaster, 1 Drum Major, and 1 Piper; 26 companies of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign or 2nd Lieutenant, 2[1] Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 40 Private men. Each of the Grenadier companies had 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals and 2 Drummers.[2] Another order lays down the number of servants on reduction as:—To a Captain, 2; to a Lieutenant, Ensign or Cornet, 1; to a Colonel as Colonel, 2, being one out of each of the junior companies.[3]

A Warrant regulating the precedence in the army at home was issued on the return of the troops from Holland, and in it The Royal Regiment comes first after the Guards.[4]

1699.

About the middle of February, the regiment was concentrated as follows, preparatory to embarking for Ireland:—Nine companies at Chester for Dublin, twelve at Bristol for Waterford, and five at Bideford for Cork. They did not get away at once, however, being weather bound, according to a letter written a month later, which reads:—"The last letter from Bristoll, Biddiford and Leverpool tells us that the soldiers of My Lord Orkney's Regiment were there, and only wanted a fair wind to carry them away, and from Bristoll they write their baggage has been on board these ten days."[5]

A later order issued to the Lord Justices of Ireland, altered the destination of the companies, 12 being now sent to Dublin, and 9 to Waterford.[6] An order dated 4th April,[7] reads as follows:—"Nine companies of The Royal Regiment are arrived in Dublin. His Majesty's commands received to reduce said regiment from 26 to 22 companies. The four youngest companies —Grenadiers excepted—the youngest Captain, youngest Lieutenants and youngest Ensigns to be reduced, but the best men in these companies to be kept, and less fit ones of other companies to be discharged instead. One of the above 9 companies, being one of the four youngest, is to be reduced on landing on 5th April." Each man was permitted to take away clothes, belt, knapsack, sword, and other accoutrements, and received ten days' subsistence.

---

[1] The privilege of having three sergeants per company ceased from this date.
[2] War Office, vol. xi., p. 67.
[3] War Office, vol. xi., p. 60.
[4] S.P. Dom., King William's Chest.
[5] Letter from Mr. Henley to Mr. Cardonnell, 25 : 3 : 99.
[6] W.O. Records, 26, vol. xi.
[7] Irish Martial Affairs, 1, E., 3 : 4 : 1699.

Digitized by Google

They were instructed not to remain together in larger numbers than six. Similar orders were sent to the officer commanding those companies sent to Cork and Waterford. Of the five which arrived at Cork, one which had marched to Tralee, was ordered back to Cork, there to be disbanded. The establishment was now reduced to 22 Companies—3 Officers, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 34 Private men in each.[1]

The regiment was at once split up into 49 different detachments[2] in Leinster and Munster, there being, on the average, about half a company at each station. Later orders caused a further sub-division as parties consisting of a sergeant and 10 men were ordered to garrison redoubts at different places. Probably difficulty was experienced in billeting the men in these small towns or villages, and it became necessary to quarter the regiment over a large area.

According to an order[2] dated 3rd July, the whole 22 companies were to concentrate at Limerick, and there they remained for the rest of the year.

The following orders[3] are of interest:—

"26 : 6 : 1699.—To Major Hamilton, Earl of Orkney's Regiment : To pay 21 months' 'off reckonings' (or in other words, the Tailors' Bill) to Benjamin Taylor, James Leathy and James Dugan (Clothiers of Dublin) to be computed from the time of landing in Ireland. (The bill for two years amounted to £4,812 12*s.* 11*d.*)."

"12 : 10 : 1699.—To the Master of Ordnance : To deliver 160 serviceable pikes to the Regiment. A small proportion of pikes—14 to 60—had been used during the war, but when peace was declared some regiments laid them aside altogether, but about this time an order was issued fixing the number as 8 per company of 40. The bayonet rendered them obsolete five years later."

1700.

The regiment remained in garrison at Limerick during the whole of this year.

On the 16th May, a further reduction was made in the strength of infantry battalions, which were now to consist of only 10 companies, including the grenadiers. "The youngest company, youngest Captain, Lieutenant and

---

[1] Warrant dated 1 : 5 : 99 : "All infantry battalions reduced from 13 to 11 companies."

[2] Irish M.O. Books.

[3] Irish Martial Affairs.

Digitized by Google

Ensign to be disbanded," but two privates to be added to each of the other companies.[1] At the same time " volunteers for New York " were called for from the disbanded men, to the number of seven from each battalion. These men were to be sent to Dublin, under a sergeant, with their arms, clothes and accoutrements. A subsequent order that if the numbers could not be made up " voluntarily " the men are to be " detached " for the purpose, and sent to Dublin " well armed and well clothed, under a sergeant."[1]

In the records of this year we have the earliest reference to a Regimental Court Martial which was held by " Lieut.-Colonel John White and several Captains, Earl of Orkney's," when Thomas Parklid and John Edwards were tried for desertion, and George Yeoll for forgery. " All plead guilty and are sentenced, the former to run the 'Gauntlope' through both battalions of the regiment, three several days, and afterwards to be stripped and disgracefully chased away with drums ; and the latter, in consideration that his crime was greater than the others, to run the 'Gauntlope' four times through the said battalions, and afterwards to be chased away with drums, and disgracefully stripped of the King's Livery, and turned out of the regiment." The sentence is signed " John White," and dated " Limerick, 3rd July, 1700."[2] There is a further note to the effect that the sentence was approved 8th July, 1700.

The method of carrying out this punishment was as follows :—" The regiment or company paraded with open ranks, each man being furnished with a willow wand or other stout switch ; the ranks were then faced inwards so as to form so many lanes of men. The prisoner, stripped to the waist, was then brought out and marched down the lanes or ranks ; as he passed along each soldier struck him on his " naked back, breast, arms, or where his cudgel should light. The Provost-Marshal attended the parade to regulate the details of the punishment, and he gave the signal to begin it by inflicting the first stroke. It was the business of the officers to see that no favour was shown. In order to drown the cries of the patient, drums were beaten during the punishment."[3]

Amongst the Public Records appear the following Warrant and Orders :—

" 29 September, 1700.—Warrant appointing the Earl of Orkney, Brigadier of the Forces in Ireland, in excess of establishment, to date from 1st June, at £1 10*s.* per diem, £547 10*s.* per annum."[4]

" 30th January, 1700.—To the Agent of the ' Royall Regiment of Orkney.' for £170 8*s.* 3½*d.*, to be paid to several officers going for recruits."[2]

---

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, vol. 1, E., p. 79.

[2] Irish Martial Affairs, vol. 1, E., pp. 47, 48, 59, 65, 67, and 98.

[3] Walton's " History of the British Army."

[4] W.O. 26, vol. x., p. 100.

Digitized by Google

" 30th January, 1700.—To the same for £57 15*s.*, to be paid to the officers of the four companies ' broken out of the said regiment,' 15th day of April, last."[1]

" 11th March, 1700.—To the Sheriffs of Dublin to furnish quarters for a night for 40 recruits of the ' Royall Regiment of Orkney,' lately arrived."[1]

1701.

During the preceding year the Continental situation was seriously affected by the death, without issue, of the King of Spain, and the accession of Philip, Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV., to the throne. This was a violation of all existing treaties, and in the natural sequence of events the other Powers might now expect to face a united France and Spain. In anticipation of the impending conflict preparations were made on every side, and the British Army was considerably increased.

The Royal Regiment having been augmented to 24 companies, of 3 officers, 2 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 drummers and 59 privates each,[2] was one of the corps selected to proceed on foreign service, from Ireland, in accordance with orders from the King addressed to the Lord Justices of Ireland. The order reads :—" The Royall Regiment to embark for Holland for the succour of the States-General of the United Provinces, on arrival of the Fleet, under Vice-Admiral Hobson."

A later order directed the following officers of The Royal Regiment to remain behind :—The Lieut.-Colonel, 7 Captains, 8 Lieutenants and 8 Ensigns, to go to Scotland, " besides the officers of the additional companies."

The regiment embarked in two war vessels at the Cove of Cork, in July,[3] and arrived at Helvoetsluys, in the Island of Voorn, in South Holland, about a week later.[4] The troops were here transferred to Dutch ships, and sailed up the River Maese to the several garrisons of Breda, Gertruydenberg, Huesden, Worcum, Gorcum, and Borsch. From these stations they were recalled to the vicinity of Breda Heath, where they were reviewed, on the 21st September, by King William, and afterwards returned to their stations.

On the death of King James II., at St. Germains, King Louis caused the Pretender to be proclaimed King of England, Scotland and Ireland, and this

---

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, vol. 1, E., pp. 47, 48, 59, 65, 67 and 98.

[2] W.O., vol. xxiv., " Establishments."

[3] Cannon says June, but the Irish M.O. Books contain an order dated 8th July, addressed to the Officer Commanding The Royal Regiment, at Limerick.

[4] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

action, strongly resented in Great Britain, influenced a further augmentation of the army at the close of the year. The establishment of the regiment was then fixed at :—

24 Companies of 60 men each.
2 Companies of Grenadiers of 70 men each.[1]

1702.

The Royal Regiment, having passed the winter in Holland, quitted its cantonments on the 10th March, and proceeded to Rosendael, where the British infantry assembled,[2] and encamped under the orders of Brigadier-General Ingoldsby. Here the troops received information of the death of King William III., on the 8th March, and of the accession of Queen Anne. They also learnt that Her Majesty was resolved to prosecute the war with vigour, and all ranks took the oath of allegiance to the Queen.

On the 1st April, two of the additional companies were ordered from Berwick to Kingston-on-Hull, for transport to Holland, and a month later a party of 80 recruits almost representing another two companies were ordered from Berwick to Southwark, presumably for embarkation. Some of the officers must have been on leave during this month, for an order was issued to the Earl of Orkney and all officers to rejoin the regiment "except those recruiting."

In the middle of April, a strong fortress on the Lower Rhine, called Kayserswerth, which was occupied by the French, was besieged by the Germans, and a few days afterwards The Royal and other British corps quitting their camp, at Rosendael, marched across the country to the Duchy of Cleves. Here they joined a body of Dutch and Germans, under the Earl of Athlone (Ginkell), and encamped at Cranenberg on the Lower Rhine, to cover the siege. While The Royal Regiment lay with the army at this camp, a French force of superior numbers, commanded by the Duke of Burgundy and Marshal Boufflers, traversed the forest of Cleves, and advanced through the plains of Goch, to cut off the communication of the Allied Army with Grave and Nimeguen. In consequence of this movement, the Allied Army struck its tents a little before sunset, on the 10th of June. Having continued its retreat throughout the night, it arrived about eight o'clock on the following

---

[1] W.O., vol. xxiv., "Establishments."

[2] 1st Grenadiers, 1st Royals (2 Battalions), 8th, 10th, 13th, 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 23rd and 24th.

Digitized by Google

morning within a few miles of Nimeguen. At the same time the French columns appeared on both flanks and in the rear, marching with all possible speed to surround the Allies. Some sharp skirmishing occurred ; The Royal Regiment, Foot Guards, and other British corps forming the rear guard, behaved with distinguished gallantry, and having taken possession of some hedges and buildings, held the enemy in check while the army effected its retreat under the works of Nimeguen. Three days later Kayserswerth surrendered.

In the meantime, additional forces had arrived from England, and the Earl of Marlborough assumed the command of the British, Dutch, and auxiliary troops. The French had, at this period, overrun the Duchy of Cleves, and were menacing the frontiers of Holland ; but when Marlborough had assembled the allied troops, he advanced, and by skilful movements forced the French to retire. The regiment formed part of the force under Marlborough, and was engaged in several movements designed to bring on a general action which the enemy avoided. Indeed, the French would not have had any choice were it not for the stupid obstruction of the Dutch deputies who accompanied Marlborough in the field, and the insubordination grounded on jealousy of Opdam, one of the Dutch generals under his command.

In September, the regiment was encamped a few miles from Maestricht, and formed part of the covering army during the siege of Venloo, a town in the province of Limburg, on the east side of the Meuse, which surrendered on the 25th September. A few days later the siege of Ruremonde was undertaken ; at the same time one battalion of the regiment was detached with other troops, from the main army near Maestricht to besiege Stevenswart, or Fort St. Etienne, situated on a small island in the River Meuse, 19 miles from Maestricht. Two batteries opened fire against the fort in the beginning of October, and at daybreak, on the morning of the 3rd of that month, the troops had commenced the assault, when the garrison beat a parley, and surrendered. The battalion rejoined the army on the 6th of the month, and Ruremonde surrendered on the same day. On the 10th at one o'clock in the morning, the main army struck its tents and advanced, in two columns, towards the City of Liege, and at four in the afternoon encamped near the works. The French set the suburb of St. Walburgh on fire, and retired into the citadel and Chartreuse. The magistrates having delivered up the city, the army commenced the siege of the citadel. This was taken by storm on the 23rd of October. The British Grenadiers and Fusiliers, being first in the breach, highly distinguished themselves, and had 154 officers and men killed, and 380 wounded. The Chartreuse surrendered a few days afterwards, and these conquests terminated the campaign. "Thus brilliantly," says Fortescue, "in spite of four great opportunities marred by the Dutch, ended Marlborough's first campaign." The British troops quitted the pleasant

Digitized by Google

valley of Liege, on the 3rd November, and marched to Tongres, where they halted one day, and afterwards continued their route to Holland. The regiment proceeded to Breda, in which city it appears to have passed the winter in garrison, together with a battalion of Foot Guards, and two or three other corps.

1703.

Before the troops had left winter quarters in Holland, orders were issued to send the patterns of the clothing of the regiment to General Churchill, and also to furnish this officer and the War Office, a return of the number of recruits already raised for the regiment, which was to be completed "with all expedition." A return was also to be sent of the number of recruits in "town" ready to be embarked. Subsequent orders to the effect that all recruits, clothing and officers to be embarked on the transports now (5 : 3 : 1703) on the Thames before the 10th inst, and to "fall" down to Harwich to join the convoy.

During March and April, some 80 recruits were sent to the regiment. On the 24th of April, this convoy[1] of clothing and supplies, which was escorted by Portmore's (2nd) and Churchill's (3rd) Regiments, and accompanied by, amongst other officers, the Earl of Orkney, arrived in Holland.

Leaving their winter quarters at Breda, towards the end of April, The Royal Regiment marched to the vicinity of Maestricht. Meanwhile, the Dutch and Germans were besieging Bonn, a strong town on the Rhine; and the French Commanders, Marshals Villeroy and Boufflers, thinking to take advantage of the dispersed state of the army, made a sudden advance to surprise the troops in their quarters. The first attack was made on Tongres, a walled town with very poor defences, garrisoned by the 2nd Foot, and the regiment of Elst. These regiments defended themselves against an army with the utmost gallantry for over 24 hours, and gained time for the Allied Army to concentrate. While the contest was in progress at Tongres, the regiment with a number of other corps, struck their tents, and proceeding to Maestricht formed in order of battle near the works. The French advanced, reconnoitred the position, and, after a sharp cannonade, retreated to Tongres.

Bonn surrendered in the middle of May, and the army was afterwards assembled in the vicinity of Maestricht, where the regiment was brigaded as follows:—The 1st Battalion with the 1st Battalion 1st Guards, 9th, 15th,

[1] About 80 sail.

Digitized by Google

23rd and 24th Foot formed the centre brigade of the 1st line, under Brigadier-General Withers; the 2nd Battalion with the 10th, 16th, 21st and 26th Regiments formed the centre brigade of the 2nd line,[1] under Brigadier-General the Earl of Derby. On the 24th May, the army advanced towards Tongres, when the French quitted their post and made a precipitate retreat, and the Allies encamped at Thys. Subsequently Marlborough manœuvred with a view of bringing on a general engagement, but owing to Dutch jealousy, cupidity and stupidity, his combinations were upset, and the efforts made by the main army were fruitless. In August, the army invested Huy, which was captured in ten days. The siege of Limburg, a town in the Spanish Netherlands, was next undertaken (September 10) by a detachment from the main army; and seventeen days later the Governor, with a garrison of 1,400 men, surrendered at discretion. Thus Spanish Guelderland was delivered from the power of France, and the Dutch were freed from the dread of an invasion. The capture of Limburg was followed by the separation of the army for the winter; The Royal Regiment struck its tents on the 10th of October, and proceeded to the neighbourhood of Tongres, where it halted ten days, and afterwards continued its march through the province of Limburg to Holland.

By this time Marlborough had become convinced that nothing effective could be done in Flanders. He resolved in the next campaign to leave the Low Countries to the protection of the Dutch, and to oppose the French and Bavarians in Germany. There the Allies had during the year suffered several defeats, and he trusted to bring on a general action with decisive result. This was a political necessity, as to preserve the Coalition, Austria must be succoured. He immediately commenced to lay his plans.

The establishment for this year and the next was as follows:—Twenty-six Companies in two Battalions, Colonel, Lieut.-Colonel, Major, 23 Captains, 28 Lieutenants, 24 Ensigns, Chaplain, 2 Adjutants, 2 Quartermasters, Chirurgeon, 2 Mates, Drum Major, 78 Sergeants,[2] 78 Corporals, 52 Drummers, 1,580 Privates, 1 Piper.

1704.

Marlborough's plans for a campaign in Germany were secretly matured. So far as the Dutch were aware, the campaign of 1704 was to be on the line of the Moselle, and it was only with great difficulty that Marlborough was able

[1] In the "Order of Battle," *Daily Courant*, June 2, 1703.

[2] This is a return to 3 Sergeants per company.

Digitized by Google

to arrange to go so far afield. The Dutch Army was ordered to rendezvous near Maestricht, about the middle of March, and a contingent of 4,000 British infantry drawn from every British regiment,[1] with the exception of the Guards, under Brigadier-General Ferguson, occupied Maestricht and Ruremonde, relieving the Dutch garrisons there.

The Dutch Army, under Overkirke, assembled as arranged, and remained near Maestricht during the campaign.

By the end of April all was ready, and the British troops moved out of winter quarters. They assembled at Hertogenbosch, and were there inspected by Marlborough, on the 27th April. Two days later they set out for their march into Germany, under Major-General Churchill, a brother of the Duke of Marlborough. On the 6th May, this force crossed the Meuse at Ruremonde, where they were joined by the garrison of that place ; and the next day, when halted at Bedburg, Ferguson with the garrison of Maestricht, marched up, and the army was again reviewed.

The frontier of Bavaria, the scene of the coming campaign was, roughly speaking, 260 miles distant, but the careful preparations which Marlborough had made for the supply of the troops, including exact payment for all that was obtained, then a most unusual proceeding, greatly facilitated the passage of the troops, and rendered the march a famous one. On the 19th of May, whilst on the move, the infantry experienced a terrible hailstorm—the stones being said to be " as big as musket balls." During the halt at Castel, in the suburbs of Mayence, the British troops were inspected by the Elector and the various Allied generals present ; and " the appearance, discipline and excellent equipment, and the remarkably orderly manner in which the march had been conducted excited universal admiration."[2] According to Parker's Memoirs[3] the day's work generally commenced at three in the morning, and the troops kept on the move till nine o'clock, covering from 4 to 4½ leagues. On arrival at the camping ground, Commissaries had supplies on the spot, and the men had only to pitch their tents, boil their kettles, and rest themselves. " Surely never was such a march carried on with more order and regularity, and less fatigue to man and beast."

From the Maine the infantry directed its march through the Landgravate of Hesse, towards the Neckar, passed this river on the 15th June, and proceeding in the direction of the Danube, was soon afterwards at the seat of war in Germany co-operating with the forces of the empire.

On the 2nd July, at three o'clock in the morning, a force of 6,000 men, partly British, picked from the troops forming the left wing of the army,

[1] Included 600 men from the regiment.

[2] " History of the Buffs," Captain Knight.

[3] " Memoirs of Captain Robert Parker, 18th Foot."

Digitized by Google

marched in the direction of Donawerth. Their object was to attack a body of French and Bavarian troops, under the Count D'Arco, in an entrenched camp, on the heights of Schellenberg, commanding Donawerth on the north or left bank of the Danube. This force was followed at 5 a.m. by the remainder of the army. After traversing a difficult tract of country, the troops crossed the River Wörnitz, and arrived in front of the enemy's camp. About six in the evening the leading division, consisting of the composite detachment of 6,000 men, which included the 1st Guards, both battalions of The Royal Regiment and the 23rd, under Brigadier-General Ferguson; and some Dutch and German regiments, the whole under General Goor, advanced under cover of a heavy cannonade, to attack the enemy's entrenchments. When these troops came within range of the enemy's artillery they were assailed by a discharge of grape which produced dreadful carnage. General Goor and many brave officers fell; Lieut.-Colonel White of the regiment was severely wounded. The assaulting party moved forward with a firm tread till they arrived at the entrenchment. This they were unable to cross owing to the fascines having been thrown into a hollow way, some little distance back, which had been mistaken for the actual lines. This was an irreparable error, and in their exposed position the troops began to suffer so severely that they began to give way, and the French dashed out of their lines to complete their discomfiture with the bayonet. They found themselves confronted by the 1st Guards, The Royal Regiment and the 23rd, immovable as rocks, and after desperate fighting[1] the counter attack was repulsed. A second attack was made soon afterwards on the heights, and The Royals were again sharply engaged. The French and Bavarians made a vigorous resistance, and sallying out from the trenches attacked the leading regiments of the Allies. The British and Dutch infantry being exhausted by a continued struggle up rising ground, and their ranks thinned by a destructive fire, once more shrunk back. They were, however, supported by the cavalry, under Lieut.-General Lumley, and having rallied they returned to the attack with great resolution. This protracted contest shook the strength and weakened the resistance of the enemy. The remainder of the army commanded by Prince Lewis of Baden, now arrived on the scene, and made an assault on the enemy's left. The British and Dutch, at the same time, made another furious attack. Three field officers of the regiment had already been carried from the field wounded, yet the regiment was seen pressing upon the enemy, and making a desperate

[1] A French officer wrote of this action :—" We were all fighting hand to hand hurling them back as they clutched at the parapet; men were slaying or tearing at the muzzles of guns and bayonets which pierced their entrails; crushing under their feet their own wounded comrades, and even gouging out their opponents' eyes with their nails, when the grip was so close that neither could make use of their weapons. I verily believe that it would have been quite impossible to find a more terrible representation of Hell itself than was shown in the savagery of both sides on this occasion.—" Chronicles of an Old Campaigner."

Digitized by Google

effort to force the entrenchments. The Scots Greys dismounted to join in the attack, when the infantry with a supreme effort crowned the works, and swept the French and Bavarians before them with dreadful carnage. The cavalry, under Lumley, charged the fugitives, and completed the overthrow of the enemy. Sixteen pieces of artillery, a number of standards and colours with the enemy's tents and equippage and the plate of Count D'Arco, fell into the hands of the Allies. The losses of the British[1] were very heavy, The Royal Regiment suffering most. Thus, The Royals were triumphant near the same ground where the regiment, when forming part of the Green Brigade in the service of Gustavus Adolphus, distinguished itself in March, 1632.

The 1st Battalion of the regiment had Captain Murray, Ensigns M'Dugal and M'Ilroy, one sergeant, and 38 rank and file killed; and Lieut.-Colonel White, Major Cockburn, Captains Hume, Irwin, and Brown, Lieutenants Kidd and Ballantine, Ensigns Stratton, Cunningham and Stewart, with 3 sergeants and 103 rank and file wounded.[2]

The 2nd Battalion had Captain Baily and Lieutenant Levingston, with one sergeant and 73 private men killed; and Major Kerr, Captain Carr, Lieutenants Pearson, Moore, Vernel, Hay, Dickson and Hamilton, Ensigns M'Queen, M'Onway, Moremere, Elliot, Inglis, Moore and White, with 12 sergeants, and 184 rank and file wounded.[2]

The victory of Schellenberg was immediately followed by the flight of the enemy from Donawerth, which place was taken possession of by the Allies, they thereby securing a passage over the Danube. At the same time The Royal Regiment crossed the river, and advancing into Bavaria, was engaged in operations with the army; while the French and Bavarians having made a hasty retreat to Augsburg, formed an entrenched camp near that city. The enemy also abandoned several small towns which were occupied by the Allies, and Rayn was captured after a short siege. The army afterwards advanced towards Augsburg, and halted a short time within sight of the enemy's fortified camp. In the meantime, each regiment sent out parties to cut off supplies by plundering the surrounding country. This occasioned the Elector of Bavaria to engage in a treaty, with a view of an accommodation; but he soon afterwards received information that another reinforcement of French troops had traversed the Black Forest, when he broke off the treaty, which so incensed the Allies that they ravaged the country to the very walls of Munich.

The fortified camp at Augsburg being found too strong to be attacked with any prospect of success, the troops retired a few stages, and the siege of Ingoldstadt was undertaken by a detachment of Germans; at the same time The Royal Regiment formed part of the covering army.

---

[1] Killed, 29 officers and 407 men; wounded, 86 officers and 1,031 men. Roughly one-third of the strength.—Fortescue.

[2] Cannon. These returns do not agree with the Blenheim Bounty Roll.

Digitized by Google

The Elector of Bavaria quitted his entrenched camp, and having formed a junction with the reinforcements which Louis XIV. had sent to his aid, the united armies encamped in the valley of the Danube, near the village of Blenheim. At the same time the Allied Army, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene of Savoy, had advanced to the village of Munster, which is close to the Danube, where the left of the army rested, the right being in the village of Kessel Ostheim, about three miles distant.

At three o'clock on the morning of the eventful 13th August, 1704, the Allies advanced to attack the French and Bavarians. About seven, the heads of columns arrived in the presence of the enemy, and a pause ensuing, the chaplains performed the usual service at the heads of their respective regiments. About mid-day a column, of which one battalion of The Royal Regiment formed part, advanced under the direction of Lieut.-General Lord Cutts and Major-General Wilks to attack the village of Blenheim on the right of the French line. Here the French commander had posted no less than 27 battalions, the flower of his troops, and the position was strengthened by pallisades and entrenchments. This column consisting of the two British brigades, commanded by Brigadier-Generals Row and Ferguson, a brigade of Hessians, and a brigade of Hanoverians, proceeded to the banks of the little river Nebel, and took possession of two water mills, which the enemy evacuated and set on fire. Thence advancing towards the enclosures, the leading brigade received the fire of the troops in Blenheim, and many officers and men fell; but the gallant Row stuck his sword in the enemy's pallisades before he gave the word "fire." His brigade was, however, unable to force the entrenchments against the superior numbers of the enemy; and while retiring it was charged by the French cavalry, but the enemy was repulsed by the Hessians. Soon afterwards, Ferguson's brigade and the Hanoverians traversed the Nebel, near the lower water mill, and attacked the front of the village. They were repulsed, however, three successive times; but continued to occupy the attention of the enemy's right at Blenheim. The remainder of the forces crossed the rivulet, and attacked the main body of the French army. The other battalion of The Royal Regiment now came into action. The musketry duel and the charges of cavalry were continued for some time with varied success till the Allies pierced the French centre, and scattered Tallard's battalions which were cut down by the cavalry, or drowned in the Danube. The left wing of the French and Bavarians was able to draw off though much shaken, and Blenheim was still uncaptured. The garrison attempted to escape by the rear of the village, but were repulsed. A second attempt was made in another direction, but was checked by the Scots Greys. A third attempt was also made, but the French were again driven back, and forced to take shelter behind the houses and enclosures. Though encompassed on every side the French obstinately defended their post. Additional forces

Digitized by Google

were brought against them; the British opened an overwhelming fire; Lieut.-General the Earl of Orkney attacked the French troops posted in the churchyard with eight battalions; Lieut.-General Ingoldsby attacked the right side of the village with four battalions supported by the Royal Irish Dragoons (now the 5th R.I. Lancers) and both battalions of The Royal Regiment were engaged. A sharp struggle ensued, which ended in a parley, and eventually twenty-four battalions of French infantry and twelve squadrons of cavalry surrendered, prisoners of war. Thus the struggle of this day ended in a complete victory, which reflected lustre on the Allied arms, and showed in its native colours the true character of the British soldier. The French and Bavarians are reported to have lost in killed, wounded, prisoners, and from other causes about 40,000 men with nearly all their tents, 124 cannon, their ammunition, 129 colours, 171 standards, and a number of kettle-drums.

With regard to the losses of the British which amounted to 670 killed and over 1,500 wounded, Fortescue says:—"But most remarkable and, perhaps, most splendid of all, is the record of the regiments which had been so terribly shattered at Schellenberg. The Guards lost their Colonel and seven other officers; the two battalions of The Royal Scots lost twelve,[1] and the 23rd nine officers, notwithstanding that the former had already lost thirty and the latter sixteen little more than a month before. Troops that will stand such punishment as this, twice within a few weeks, are not to be found in every army."

The regiment lost in this action Lieut.-Colonel White, Ensigns M'Conway and Craig killed; Captain Lord Forbes died of his wounds; and Captains Montgomery, Bruce, Lindsay and Cunningham, with Lieutenants Harrowby and Lisle, and Ensign Hume wounded.

The number of French and Bavarians taken on this occasion was so great that the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment, with the regiments of Prince George of Denmark, Lord North and Grey, Row, and Meredith, commanded by Brigadier Ferguson, were sent to Holland in charge of the prisoners. These troops marched with the prisoners to Mayence, where they embarked in boats and sailed to Holland, and having delivered them into the charge of other corps, were placed in garrison for the remainder of the year.

Meanwhile, the 1st Battalion continued with the army in Germany. Having proceeded through the circle of Swabia, its march was directed to Philipsburg, where it crossed the Rhine on the 7th September, and subsequently formed part of the covering army during the siege of Landau, a town in the Bavarian circle of the Rhine, situated in the beautiful valley of the

[1] Cannon says 10; and Norman, 11. The returns for the rank and file have been lost.

Digitized by Google

River Queich. On the 13th of October, this battalion, with the regiments of Hamilton, Ingoldsby, and Tatton, marched from the covering army encamped at Croon-Weissemberg to Germersheim, and embarking in boats, sailed down the Rhine to Holland, and were placed in garrison for the winter.

The following item of interest appears amongst the War Office Records :—

An order addressed to the Earl of Orkney, and dated 22nd December, 1704, instructing him to furnish a return of all officers, N.C.O.'s and men "as they stood immediately after the battle of Blenheim," the names of officers killed and wounded, N.C.O.'s and men wounded in either of the actions in Germany; and which officers killed, left widows and children.

The following Roll is taken from Dalton's "Army List and Commission Register," vol. v., part II. :—

Blenheim Bounty Roll.

Colonel :

George, Earl of Orkney.

1st Battalion.

Lieut.-Col. Commanding :

Jno. White, Bt.-Col.	K.

Captains :

Robt. Kerr.	
Geo. Brown.	
Alex. Ross.	
Arch. Hamilton.	
Jas. Hume.	
Ric. Molesworth.	
Chas. Cockburn, Bt. Lt.-Col.	W.
Jas. Cunningham.	W.
Alex. Irwin, Bde.-Maj., Staff.	W.
Jas. Abercrombie, A.D.C., Staff.	W.
Jno. Murray.	K.

Captain-Lieut. :

Geo. Ogilvy.	

Lieutenants.

Jas. Black.	
Jno. Seymour.	
Alex. Gordon.	
Arch. Colville.	
And. Kidd.	W.
Jas. Ballantyne.	W.
Alex. White.	W.
Robt. Straiton.	W.
Wm. Moor.	W.

Ensigns.

Jno. Murray.	
Jas. Bisset.	
J. Wauchope.	
Jas. Stewart.	
Jas. White.	

2nd Battalion.

Major Commanding :

And. Hamilton, Bt.-Col.	

Captains.

John Bannerman.	
Pat. Gordon, Bde.-Major, Staff.	
Robt. Hamilton.	
Wm. Brisbane.	
Thos. Bruce.	W.
Wm. Kerr, Bt.-Major.	W.
Jas. Lindsay.	
Wm. Montgomery.	W.
Wm. Melville.	W.
Jno. Baily.	K.
Lord Forbes.	K.

Lieutenants.

Jno. Erskine.	
Duncan McKenzie.	
Edw. Murray.	
Jas. Graham.	
Jas. Dickson.	W.
Ben. Pearson.	W.
Chas. Harraway.	W.
Theod. Hay.	W.
Alex. Hamilton.	W.
Wm. Vernall.	
Jno. McQueen.	W.
Walter Innes.	W.
Jas. Livingstone.	K.
Thos. Kerr.	K.

Ensigns.

Wm. Muirhead.	
Jno. Gordon.	
—— Elliott.	W.

Digitized by Google

BLENHEIM BOUNTY ROLL—*con.*

1st Battalion—con.

ENSIGNS—*con.*

Alex. Hume.	W.
David Cunningham.	W.
Pat. Morinier.	W.
Peter Stewart.	W.
Jas. Craig.	K.
—— McDougal.	K.
—— McIlroy.	K.

2nd Battalion—con.

ENSIGNS—*con.*

Alex. Inglis.	W.
—— Murray.	W.
Geo. Inglis.	W.
Jas. Moor.	W.
Jas. Straiton.	W.
Geo. McConway.	K.
Wm. Lyall.	W.

STAFF.

1st Battalion.

CHAPLAIN.
Samuel Noyes.

ADJUTANT.
Arch. Hamilton.

QUARTER-MASTER.
Wm. Weir.

SURGEON.
Peter Boullay.

SURGEON'S MATE.
J. Ligas.
Sam. Demouty.

DRUM-MAJOR.
J. Bodil.

PIPER.
Adriel Duran.

2nd Battalion.

ADJUTANT.
Wm. Melville. W.

QUARTER-MASTER.
Geo. Hadden. W.

BLENHEIM BOUNTY ROLL.

RATES OF BOUNTY.

	£	s.	d.
Colonel	72	0	0
Lieut.-Colonel	51	0	0
Major	45	0	0
Captain	30	0	0
Lieutenant	14	0	0
Ensign	11	0	0
Chaplain	20	0	0
Adjutant	12	0	0
Surgeon	12	0	0
Surgeon's Mate	7	10	0
Drum-Major	6	0	0
Piper	3	0	0
Quarter-Master	14	0	0
Sergeant	2	0	0
Corporal	1	10	0
Private	1	0	0

Officers got double if wounded. Casualties include Schellenberg.

Digitized by Google

1705.

Amongst the official correspondence for this year there are several references to recruiting matters in connection with the regiment. One letter, from Captain Bridges to the Regimental Agent, contains a complaint against the Mayor of Maidstone for not assisting him in his recruiting duties; and this brought an instruction to the Mayor from the Secretary at War to give all assistance possible to this officer. Another to the Earl of Orkney (and 18 other Commanding Officers) to furnish a "state" of the regiment "upon honour" for distribution of bounty money. An order dated 24th February, instructs the Earl of Orkney (and 24 other Colonels) to repair to their respective positions before the 6th March, when the last embarkation was to take place. The Colonel himself to be ready by the 8th of March, when the Duke of Marlborough was to embark for Holland. The number of horses embarked was not to exceed 26 per battalion "for the use of subaltern officers." Another order directed Captains of companies to furnish the names of N.C.O.'s and privates (exclusive of those disabled) at present serving, who actually served in Germany in the last campaign, and also the names of N.C.O.'s and men who were there, and who had since been discharged. These returns were to be signed by the Captain, and certified by the Officer Commanding.

During the first three months of the year the losses of the last campaign were replaced by recruits from Scotland; and in April the regiment quitted its quarters, and directed its march towards Maestricht, passed that city on 13th May, and proceeded to Juliers. From Juliers, the Regiment proceeded through a mountainous country to the valley of the Moselle, in the midst of which stands the ancient city of Treves, where both battalions encamped on the 28th May. The British and Dutch, with several German corps, having assembled in the neighbourhood of Treves, the army passed the Moselle and the Saar on the 3rd of June, and advanced towards Syrk, near which place a French Army of superior numbers commanded by Marshal Villiers was encamped. The Allied Army halted a short distance from the enemy, and awaited the arrival of the Imperialists under Prince Lewis of Baden, who had promised to co-operate in carrying on the war in this direction: but this co-operation was delayed so long that Marlborough was forced to return to the Netherlands, where the French were making considerable progress, thus losing, as he said, "one of the fairest opportunities in the world through the faithlessness of his allies." [1]

---

[1] Fortescue: "History of the British Army," vol. i., p. 453.

Digitized by Google

The retreat was commenced during the night of the 17th June ; and on the 20th, Lieut.-General the Earl of Orkney was detached with all the grenadiers, and 100 men from each battalion, to observe the movements of a force which Marshal Villiers had sent towards the Netherlands.

The approach of the army towards the Meuse alarmed the French, and they raised the siege of the citadel of Liege and retired. On the 4th July the 1st Battalion of the regiment, was detached with other forces under General Schultz and Lieut.-General the Earl of Orkney, to besiege Huy, which had been captured by the French during the absence of the army up the Moselle. On the 6th, a battery of twelve cannon and six mortars opened fire upon Fort Picard ; and during the afternoon of the same day the troops forced the covered way and placed their ladders against the walls, when the French quitted this fort and also Fort Rouge, and fled to the Castle. On the 10th the batteries were brought to bear on the Castle and on Fort Joseph, and on the following day the garrison surrendered.

Meanwhile the French army, commanded by Marshal Villeroy and the Elector of Bavaria, had taken refuge behind the fortified lines, which extended from Namur to Antwerp. The Duke of Marlborough formed a scheme for forcing these stupendous barriers, and the 1st Battalion of the regiment rejoined the army in time to take part in this enterprise. The French lines were menaced by a detachment on their extreme right which drew the greater part of the French army to that quarter. During the night of the 17th July, the Allied Army marched to the other flank, and at four o'clock on the following morning the advanced detachment, of which the only British Regiments were the Royals, Buffs and 10th, approached the French lines at Neer Hespen and Helixhem. The whole enterprise was conducted with the greatest secrecy and the men knew nothing of the work before them until the last moment. Their advance was concealed by a thick fog, under the cover of which one column cleared the village of Neer Winden and Neer Hespen, another gained the village and bridge of Helixem, and a third carried the Castle of Wauge, which commanded the passage over the Little Geete. Then rushing through the enclosures and marshy grounds, the troops forded the river, and crowded over the defences with an ardour which overcame all opposition. The French were surprised and overpowered, and three regiments of Dragoons fled in a panic.[1] When the lines were forced ; the pioneers were instantly set to work, and in a short time a passage was made for the cavalry. While this was in progress, the Marquis D'Allegre advanced with twenty battalions of infantry, and fifty squadrons of cavalry, and opened a sharp cannonade. His advance was, however, retarded by a hollow way, which gave time for more troops to pass the lines ; and eventually his forces were attacked and defeated. The Allies took nearly 2,000 prisoners, a score

[1] Fortescue, vol. i., p. 456.

Digitized by Google

of standards and colours, and eighteen guns, eight of which were triple barrelled, and were sent across the Channel to be copied in England.[1] Speaking of this action the Duke of Marlborough observes in a letter, published in his Memoirs :—" It is impossible to say too much good of the troops that were with me, for never men fought better."

The enemy made a precipitate retreat during which they lost a further 1,500 prisoners, and finally took up a position behind the River Dyle. The Duke advanced with the design of passing the river, but was delayed for ten days by heavy rains. In the meantime, on the 21st July, a small body of French troops passed the Dyle, when the 1st Battalion of the regiment was ordered forward and a slight skirmish ensued. The French retired followed by a few companies of the regiment who, pursuing too far, lost a captain killed and a few men wounded.

The advanced detachments of the Allied Army crossed the river on the 29th July, and the main body was about to do so, when disaffection amongst the Dutch generals caused Marlborough to abandon the enterprise at a moment when success was practically assured. The Allied army now encamped near the forest of Soignes,[2] and made another attempt to force the passage of the river near Overyssche, but this was also frustrated by the inaction and obstruction of the Dutch generals and deputies, whose permission the Duke had to obtain before attacking. Nothing more important than the demolition of the French fortified lines from the Demer to the Mehaigne could now be accomplished, and with this operation and the investment of the small town and Fort of Sandeviet, which surrendered on the 29th October, the campaign concluded.

In the early part of November, the regiment marched back to Holland, and was placed in garrison for the winter.

This was the first campaign in which the British took the post of honour at the extreme right of the Allied order of battle.[3] The 1st Battalion of the regiment came next to the 1st Battalion 1st Guards in the right Brigade of the right wing. The 2nd Battalion was the right battalion of the Brigade on the extreme right of the centre of the second line.

---

[1] Fortescue, vol. i., p. 457.

[2] Fortescue says that this camp " lay across the whole of Wellington's position at Waterloo, from east to west, and considerably beyond it westward, but fronted in the reverse direction."

[3] Fortescue, vol. i., p. 458.

Digitized by Google

1706.

Great preparations were made at home for the coming campaign, and stringent orders were again issued with regard to recruiting, of which the following is a specimen :—The Earl of Orkney's Regiment to be fully completed for the service of the ensuing campaign, all recruits to join the regiment by the first week in April ; all officers likewise to be at their posts and none left behind on recruiting or any pretence whatever.[1]

Official returns show that sixteen parties, numbering 183 recruits in all, were sent to Holland during February and March, convoyed from Leith by the Men-of-War *Bonadventure, Nightingale* and *Weymouth.* A full supply of clothing for the regiment was sent out this spring.

The regiment again took the field in May, and proceeding to the province of Limburg arrived at the general rendezvous of the army at Bilsen, near Tongres, on the 19th of that month. Advancing from Bilsen the army proceeded in the direction of Mont St. Andre. On the 23rd of May, as the troops were on the march, the enemy's army, commanded by Marshal Villeroy and the Elector of Bavaria, was discovered forming in order of battle. The right, principally composed of cavalry, resting at the village of Taviers ; the centre strongly posted around Ramillies, and the left between the villages of Offuz and Autre-Eglise. Marlborough, in surveying the position, decided to threaten the French left, and turn his right. The Allied Army formed line in the open plain, and advanced against the enemy. The regiment having its post near the right of the line formed on the heights of Foulz ; then descending with the remainder of the Allied right, into the low grounds near the river menaced the villages of Offuz and Autre-Eglise with an attack. This movement caused Villeroy, who knew that where the British were the fighting was generally hardest, to weaken his right and centre to reinforce his left. The two lines of the Allied right now retired a short distance ; and the rear line, under cover of a fold in the ground, marched rapidly to the opposite flank. A powerful attack was made on the French centre and right, and after a stubborn fight they were driven off the ground. In the meantime, the Allied right were spectators, but none the less paralysing the French left. They were now ordered forward, and with irresistible dash overthrew the French, Spaniards and Bavarians forming the enemy's left, with considerable slaughter. The fugitives were pursued many miles, and

[1] W.O., vol. iv., 187, 1 : 3 : 1706.

Digitized by Google

lost 15,000 men, 80 standards and colours, 50 guns, and a great quantity of baggage.[1] The loss of the Allies, which was principally borne by the Dutch and Danes, amounted to about 5,000 killed and wounded.[1] Thus a complete and decisive victory was gained over an army of superior numbers in less than three hours. To the British fell the credit of the generalship and the thoroughness of the pursuit.

The wreck of the French army continued its precipitate flight to Louvain, and immediately afterwards abandoned that city and Brussels.

During the sieges of Dendermond, Ostend and Menin, the regiment continued to form part of the covering army; but after the surrender of the last-mentioned place, one battalion was detached with a force, under Marshal Overkirke and Lieut.-General Ingoldsby, to besiege Aeth, a town and fortress on the River Dender. This place was invested on the 16th September; the several attacks were carried on with vigour, and the garrison surrendered on the 3rd of October. The capture of Aeth was the last important event of this campaign; and in the early part of November the regiment marched into garrison at Ghent, where it passed the winter.

1707.

The regiment took the field again in May, when the 1st Battalion was brigaded with the 1st Guards, 8th, 16th and 23rd, under the command of Brigadier-General Meredith. The 2nd Battalion, together with the 10th, 18th and 24th and Temple's (since disbanded) formed a brigade under Brigadier-General Sir Richard Temple, afterwards Viscount Cobham. The opposing armies, however, passed the campaign in manœuvring and observing each other's movements; the French avoided a general engagement; and in October the regiment returned to quarters in Ghent.

In this year the Union of Scotland with England having taken place, the Cross of St. Andrew was placed on the colours of the English regiments in addition to the Cross of St. George—previously displayed; and the regiment obtained as a regimental badge—the Royal Cypher, within the Circle of St. Andrew, surmounted by a Crown instead of its pre-eminently Scottish design which it had up to now always borne on its colours.

---

[1] Fortescue, vol. i., p. 475.

Digitized by Google

During the early part of the year 164 recruits joined the regiment, and the passes issued include one to " John Baptist Granhome, a Hautboy belonging to The Royal Regiment of Foot, and his son, to Holland."

An order[1] dated 25th December of this year, addressed to the Earl of Orkney (and 14 other Colonels), runs:—Fourteen battalions having been broken at the Battle of Almanza and are prisoners in France, a Lieutenant and Ensign must be spared from each of the regiments in the Low Country, to assist in raising these battalions again, until the prisoners are exchanged. The names of two officers of this rank from each battalion were asked for, " who for their encouragement in this Service will be preferred to Captains and Lieutenants. The officers recommended were to be the ' eldest ' or senior of the Lieutenants and Ensigns serving, so that their return to their posts with superior rank " will occasion no injustice to, or clamour from, the other Lieutenants and Ensigns of the regiment.

1708.

While the regiment was reposing in winter quarters in Flanders, the King of France fitted out a fleet, and embarked a body of troops at Dunkirk for the purpose of making a descent on the British coast in favour of the Pretender; and the regiment, with the Foot Guards and seven other corps,[2] was ordered to return to England to repel the invaders. The regiment marched from Ghent on the 8th March (O.S.), embarked at Ostend on the 15th, and arrived at Tynemouth on the 21st. Here the troops lay in their transports while the warships convoying them joined in the chase of the French expedition which made a quick return to Dunkirk, from which it had set sail. The regiment was then ordered back to Flanders, and having landed at Ostend on the 20th April, proceeded in boats along the canal to Ghent. It remained at Ghent until the 22nd May, when it took the field, and was engaged in the general operations of the army. Soon afterwards the French obtained possession of Ghent and Bruges, towns which controlled the navigation of the Scheldt. A more important advantage was, however, gained on the 11th July, by the Allied Army commanded by the Duke of Marlborough, who crossed the Scheldt, and defeated the French army commanded by the Duke of Burgundy and Marshal Vendome, near Oudenarde. The regiment formed part of the division of twenty battalions commanded by the Duke of

[1] W.O. Letters, vol. vi., p. 80.

[2] 10 Regiments, according to " History XVIII. Foot."

Digitized by Google

Argyll, which having crossed the Scheldt by the pontoon bridge between Oudenarde and the Abbey of Eename, ascended the heights of Bevere; then inclining to the right, engaged the enemy in the fields and open grounds beyond the rivulet. A closely contested action followed until night fell, by which time the French right had been turned and practically surrounded; and Marlborough, fearing that his troops might fire on one another in the darkness, ordered them to halt and cease fire. "Vast numbers of the French seized the moment to escape, but presently all the drums of the Allies began with one accord to beat the French retreat, while the Huguenot officers shouted, 'A moi, Picardie!' 'A moi, Roussillion!' to gather the relics of the scattered regiments of the enemy around them. In this way some thousands of prisoners were gleaned, though the harvest which would have been reaped in another hour of daylight was lost."[1] The survivors of the French army made a precipitate retreat to Ghent, leaving the Allies in possession of the field, with nine thousand prisoners, and many standards, colours and other trophies. In addition the French lost six thousand in killed and wounded, while the Allies lost about half that number. The loss of the British regiments, considering that the infantry had been engaged for the greater part of the day, was comparatively small, amounting to 4 officers and 49 men killed, and 17 officers and 160 men wounded.

The regiment was subsequently employed in covering the siege of Lille, the capital of French Flanders, which was captured by Louis XIV., in 1667, and ceded to France by the treaty of peace in 1668. This city which had been skilfully fortified by Vauban, and which was defended by a garrison of 15,000 men, under Marshal Boufflers, was prepared for a protracted siege. The French made strenuous exertions to preserve the place, and a numerous force had been collected to relieve it. The determined front of the covering army, of which the regiment formed a part, intimidated the French Marshals in command of this force, and it withdrew without having effected anything. An important convoy was now due from Ostend, and amongst other corps, one battalion of the regiment under Lieut.-Colonel Hamilton, was detached from the covering army to protect it. This battalion was sent in the first instance to Oudenburg, with orders to wait there until the convoy had passed, and afterwards to join the escort at Thourout. The waggons left Ostend on the 27th September, and continued their route towards the army. At the same time a French force, 22,000 strong, under Count de la Mothe, was ordered to intercept the convoy which was of such vital importance to the besiegers. After the waggons had proceeded a considerable distance on their way, the battalion of the regiment quitted Oudenburg and proceeded to Thourout, where information was received of the movements

[1] Fortescue, vol. i., p. 503.

Digitized by Google

of the enemy, when it with two others marched with all possible expedition to succour the convoy. They arrived at the wood of Wynendale at the moment when Major-General Webb was forming the few troops he had with him in an opening beyond the wood through which the French had to pass. Webb placed a battalion in ambush amongst the trees on each side of the defile, and drew up the main body consisting of about 8,000 men, in an open space at the end of the defile. The French opened fire with nineteen pieces, and, after a two hours' cannonade, advanced full of confidence to overwhelm a force which did not amount to half their own numbers; but when passing through the wood, they were assailed by the ambush on their left, which put them into some confusion. They, however, continued to advance and broke through two battalions of the first line of Webb's force; but the battalion in ambush on the enemy's right having opened a destructive fire, and the head of their column receiving a counter attack, the French were driven back in confusion, which closed the brilliant action of Wynendale, and the convoy reached the besieging army without the loss of a wagon.

There seems to be some difficulty in identifying the British regiments engaged, and the historian Fortescue (Book iv., Chap. vii., p. 509), says: "I have failed, in spite of much search, to identify the British regiments present, excepting one battalion of the 1st Royals." The following lines from "The Remembrance," [1] a composition written by John Scott, a soldier in Lord Portmore's regiment, confirm the presence of the regiment:—

"Our comand throu the pass began to advance
With courage conduct and skille.
The French brigade stronglie canonaded
And some of our men they did kill
Our regiments that day advanced in array
And brisklie cleared the pass
The Royal Scots marching in the front
They dear enough *payed* for the sausse."

The French lost three thousand, and the Allies, one thousand men in the engagement.

The regiment continued to form a part of the army covering the siege of Lille, and was employed in several services connected with the procuring of provisions and stores for the besieging troops. The *Daily Courant* of Thursday, October 7th, 1708, and the *Dublin Gazette* of October 12-16, record an episode in which a sergeant of the regiment distinguished himself highly

[1] As published in "The Scots Brigade in Holland," vol. iii., Scottish Historical Society's Publications.

Digitized by Google

in the siege operations on the 3rd of October. The following is an extract :—

Dublin Gazette, No. 364.

Tues., Oct. 12.—Sat., Oct. 16, 1708.

From the *Amsterdam Gazette*, dated Oct. 9.

From the Camp before Lille, Oct. 4.

"Yesterday a little after noon we carry'd sword in hand the rest of the two Tenailles and the Ravelin. A Sergeant of the Royal Regiment of Scots advancing the foremost, observed that the French were not on their guard, as not expecting to be attacked and called to our Ingeniers and Workmen to hasten to him, upon which the Grenadiers advanced and found little resistance from the French, who were surprized, part of them were put to the sword and several of them who attempted to escape by swimming, were drowned so that very few of 'em got into the town. The Captain and 40 men who were in the Tenaille, was made Prisoners. We found in these works 5 pieces of cannon, 100 pounds of powder, 2,000 weight of Ball, 250 Rations of Bread and other provision. We immediately attempted to make a Lodgement but before we could cover ourselves, the enemy fired so terribly from the Ramparts, that we had 50 men killed and 100 wounded, among the latter are Lieut.-Gen. Wilkins, Brigadier Wassemaar, and Colonel Zeden but neither dangerously. This brave action of the Sergeant who was also slightly wounded, was seen by the Prince of Nassau and other generals, and the Prince recommended him to the Duke of Marlborough who made him a Lieutenant that same day and has since made him a Captain."

This episode is also recorded in *The Daily Courant*, No. 2070, Thurs., Oct. 7, 1708.

In November, the Elector of Bavaria besieged Brussels, and The Royals formed part of a force which advanced to relieve the place. The strong positions of the enemy behind the Scheldt were forced on the 27th November ; and when the troops moved towards Brussels, the Elector raised the siege, and made a precipitate retreat.

The citadel of Lille, being vigorously pressed, surrendered on the 9th December, and during the operations which led up to this, Captain Home of the regiment was wounded.[1] The period for military operations had passed away ; but notwithstanding the lateness of the season the Duke of Marlborough resolved to besiege Ghent, and the regiment was one of the corps selected for this service. An attack was made on the outposts of the town on the night of the 24th December, when a detachment of the regiment formed part of the forlorn hope, and had several men killed and wounded. The trenches were opened during the same night, and the siege being closely prosecuted, the garrison surrendered on the 2nd January. Bruges was also vacated by the French ; and, the Regiment having marched into Ghent when that city was delivered up, remained there during the winter.

[1] *Daily Courant*. No. 2204. Wed., Nov. 17, 1708 :—

Edinburg.—List of the kill'd and wounded officers in the Scots regiments during the late Siege of the town of Lisle.

Royal Regiment.—Captain Home, wounded.

The Regt. of Fusiliers. . . . .

. . . . . .

Digitized by Google

1709.

The regiment reposed for a few months in convenient quarters, and obtained 200 fine recruits from Scotland, with whom also came the annual supply of clothing[1] in 66 " Fatts " (vats or large baskets) and hampers.

In April, Reinhold Helmer, a Prussian subject, having been recruited by Captain Dixon, was ordered to be released on payment of the charges incurred in recruiting him.

It was almost midsummer before the campaign opened, and the regiment marched out of quarters at Bruges, and encamped with the army on the plain of Lille. From thence the army moved south with the apparent design of attacking a new and very formidable line of entrenchments behind which the French, under Villars, lay secure. This advance caused the French Marshal to draw a number of troops out of the neighbouring garrisons to reinforce the main army. This was what the Duke of Marlborough hoped for ; and no sooner had the garrison of Tournay been denuded of troops than the army changed direction to the left, and invested that place. Both battalions of the regiment were with the besieging army,[2] and took their full share in the several attacks on the works in repulsing the sallies of the garrison, and in the desperate work with mines and countermines for which this siege was notable.

On the 29th July, while preparations for the assault were in progress, the Governor surrendered. The citadel still held out ; but four British regiments (8th, 10th, 15th and 16th) which had not taken part in the siege of the town, were selected for operations against the citadel, and The Royal Regiment rejoined the covering army.

During the period the siege of the citadel of Tournay was in progress, Lieut.-General the Earl of Orkney with the grenadier companies of The Royal and the other regiments, and twenty squadrons of cavalry, moved towards St. Ghislain, intending to pass the river at that point and commence the investment of Mons, the capital of the province of Hainault. He was beaten off at this point, but crossed the river higher up. The citadel of Tournay having surrendered on the 3rd September, the remainder of the army marched towards Mons.

---

[1] The following order was issued with regard to this year's clothing :—The Duke of Marlborough requires you will give directions to all the officers of your said Regiment to have red coats with Black Buttons and Button holes for the regimental clothing for the present year.—W.O. Letters, vol. viii., 160.

[2] The other British regiments engaged in the siege of the town were the 3rd, 37th, Temple's, Evans' and Prendergast's.

Digitized by Google

The plan of the Allies was to turn the right of the defensive lines which had been constructed by Villars to bar their advance into France, but to do this it was necessary to reduce the strongly fortified towns of Tournay and Mons, which were on the right front of these lines. The capture of the first mentioned having been achieved, Mons was invested, and the remainder of the army took up a position opposite to the gap in the thick belt of forest, which prolonged Villars' right, which was known as the Gap of Aulnois, with a view to passing the extreme right of the entrenched lines near the village of Malplaquet.

This position was reached on the 9th September, but a delay of two days having occurred, the French by tremendous exertions raised considerable defences not only in the Gap of Aulnois, which was protected by a line of nine redans and a triple line of entrenchments, but in the woods of Lanières on their right and Sars and Taisnières on the left, particularly in the latter, all of which rendered the position a very strong one.

At three o'clock on the morning of the 11th September, the Allies were under arms. The two battalions of the regiment, which were in Orkney's division, "fell in" on the ground where they had bivouacked, and divine service was performed by the chaplain. The French camp was little more than a musket shot distant, but a thick mist overspread the woods and open grounds, and concealed the armies from each other. Under the cover of this, the dispositions of the Allied Army for the attack were made. The fog lifted about half-past seven when the sun broke forth. The artillery on both sides instantly opened fire, and the columns of attack moved forward, and commenced one of the bloodiest and hard contested battles on record in which there was a greater loss in killed and wounded than at the Battles of Blenheim, Ramillies and Oudenarde, put together. "It is impossible to express the violence of the fire on either side. Besides the enemy's advantageous situation, they defended themselves like brave men, and made all the resistance that could be expected from the best of troops; but then nothing could be a finer sight than to see our foot surmount so many obstacles, resist so great a fire, force the enemy's entrenchments, beat them from thence, and drive them quite out of the wood, and after all to draw up in good order of battle on the plain, in sight of our enemies, and before their third entrenchments." [1]

The plan of the Allied generals was to make a feint attack on the French right, and so fully occupy it that no troops could be spared to reinforce other portions of the line; to envelope their left in the expectation that that flank would be reinforced from the centre, which latter point was then to be pierced. Orkney's British division was opposed to the centre, and when it was weakened

[1] Milner's Journal.

Digitized by Google

by the successful operations of the Allies on the French left as expected, the British moved forward and carried the formidable line of redans with a rush, though not without considerable loss. From these defences, Orkney brought a timely and decimating fire to bear on the French cavalry, which were engaged in an endeavour to check the Allied left, which was gradually forcing them from their position. Eventually the French had to evacuate the last line of the defences, which they had in the morning hoped would prove impregnable, and retired in good order but thoroughly beaten, with a loss of 12,000 killed and wounded, 500 prisoners, fifty standards and colours, and sixteen guns. Through the impatience of the Prince of Orange, who commanded the Allied left, and who sacrificed his men in a gallant but futile attempt to turn the feint attack into a real one, the Allied loss was even more severe than that of the French, and amounted to 20,000 in killed and wounded. The loss of the regiment, according to the *London Gazette*, was Lieutenant Haigley and a few private men killed; and Lieutenants Robert Straiton, James Dickson and James Straiton wounded. The casualty lists of the N.C.O.'s and men have, unfortunately, not been preserved; and there is, therefore, no information on this point.

The following are extracts from a letter written by an officer of the regiment who was present[1]:—

> "The next morning at an half hour after 7, the cannon upon both sides began to play, and an hour after, from right to left we made a general attak upon the wood, the Imperialists upon the right, the Dutch upon the left, and the English, some upon that part of the wood that was nearest the plain upon our right, the rest were desin'd for their trench upon the plain, in case they desin'd to dispute it after we were Masters of the wood. Our two battalions were of these. The English were the first that carry'd their attak, and helped the Germans to beat the enmmy quit out of the side of the wood. Immediately we, that were desin'd for it, march'd to the plain, but they abandon'd their trench least they should be flank'd by our troups that now had lin'd the skirts of the wood that faced the plain but here we were oblig'd to wait till our horse should come up, for theirs cover'd all the opposite side of the plain.
>
> "In the meantime, in the plain, I was wittness to the noblest sheau that ever was act'd, for when our cavalry had form'd fought at least two hours so near us, that we could see them oft single out one another. At last we carry'd it upon the left to. And Villars, from whom we were expecting something very rash, seems to have made his principall disposition for a hansome retreat, which he has done, and carry's of several of his wound'd. The action lasted 7 hours. Judge from that the strenth of their ground, besides that they had 30 battalions in the field more than we had. If we get a pass upon the Scheld we shall beseage Donay, if not, we must continue before Mons. Our loss cannot be under 15,000 men, a great many generalls and field Officers: we have several regiments so shatter'd they must goe to garrison. My Lord Tillibarden is killed. Our battalion has lost an Officer and 70 and one wounded. We have taken 22 peace of cannon."

The victory at Malplaquet was followed by the siege and capture of Mons, which was terminated by the surrender of the garrison on the 20th October. The regiment formed part of the covering army during the siege, and afterwards marched back to Ghent.

---

[1] Archibald Cockburn (the younger, of Langton).

Digitized by Google

During this campaign the 1st Battalion, under Bt.-Colonel Andrew Hamilton, was brigaded with 1st Battalion 1st Guards, the Coldstream Guards, and the 10th and 37th Foot; and the 2nd Battalion, under Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel Charles Cockburn, with the 23rd R.W.F. and Orrery's Regiment. Both of these brigades were on the 1st line of the right wing of the Allied Army.

1710.

The regiment having passed the winter in its former quarters, quitted Ghent on the 14th April, and directing its march towards the frontiers of France, arrived at the rendezvous of the army, in the vicinity of Tournay, on the 19th of that month. The Allies by a forced march, succeeded in passing the French lines at Port-a-Verdun without opposition, and invested Douay. The regiment formed part of the covering army during the siege. The French army advanced and menaced the Allies with an attack, but retreated after a sharp artillery action, and Douay surrendered on the 27th of June. "After the capture of Douay, the regiment marched in the direction of Aubigny, and formed part of the covering army encamped at Villers-Brulin during the siege of Bethune. This place having surrendered on the 28th August, the regiment, with others, was afterwards detached from the main army, and sent under the command of the Prince of Anhault, to besiege the town of Aire, which is situated on the banks of the river Lys. The Governor of this place made a vigorous defence, and the regiment was sharply engaged several times in carrying on the attacks and storming the outworks, and had a number of men killed and wounded. The garrison having surrendered on the 9th November, the regiment afterwards marched back to its former winter quarters at Ghent, where it arrived on the 23rd of November.[1]

The officers commanding companies of the 2nd Battalion, in common with those of Webb's (8th), Macartney's,[2] Hereford's (15th), and Godfrey's (16th) regiments, memorialized the Queen early in the following year pointing out their great losses at the siege of Aire owing to the vigorous defence and the badness of the weather, many men having "dyed" in hospital,[3] and praying for relief to complete their companies. They were allowed £30 per company (13 companies to each regiment). From this it would appear that only the 2nd Battalion was actively engaged in this siege.

[1] Cannon's Records.

[2] Afterwards disbanded.

[3] No allowance was made in the way of levy money for men lost through desertion, sickness, or other cause over which the company officers had no control.—Fortescue.

Digitized by Google

1711.

Recruiting seems to have been slow in this season, for orders were issued urging the officers employed on that duty to make greater efforts. The recruits from North Britain for the regiment were to sail from Leith in the *Fair Maid*, a 5th rate ; and a number also seem to have been sent from Harwich convoyed by the *Hector*, another 5th rater. The clothing of the regiment was dispatched in 50 " Fatts " or large baskets, 10 large boxes, 10 trunks and 10 hampers. The Earl of Orkney was asked in January of this year to recommend sergeants, " Her Majesty having occasion for some sergeants of experience and ability to send on a particular service." Those recommended or selected were to receive Lieutenants' commissions and Ensigns' pay, but what the particular service was is not stated. The Earl selected 37, and of these William Moor and John Blackhall belonged to the regiment.[1] From a later letter it would appear that only 30 were employed, and of these Moor was the only one from The Royals.

The regiment again took the field towards the end of April, 1711, and, advancing up the country, joined the army at Orchies, near Douay, and were reviewed with the remainder of the British infantry, on the 8th June, by the Duke of Marlborough, at the camp at Warde. On the 14th, the army advanced to the plains of Lens. The enemy had thrown up a new line of entrenchments ; and the French army, commanded by Marshal Villars, was posted behind these works which were deemed impregnable against direct assault. But Marlborough soon showed up the futility of fortified positions against a skilful General, and by menacing the enemy's left occasioned the French troops to be drawn to that quarter ; then by a forced march passed the lines at a point, Arleux, where he had, earlier in the campaign, deceived Villars into levelling a strong fort to the ground.[2] Bouchain, a fortified town in Hainault, was afterwards successfully invested by further skilful manœuvring, and the regiment formed part of a division of twenty battalions, commanded by Lieut.-General the Earl of Orkney, which took post on the north and north-west side of the town and river.

" The French, by a night march, gained possession of the heights of Warrechin, from whence they expected to be able to relieve the town ; and

---

[1] W.O. Letters, vol. x., 119, 135, 149, 150.

[2] Marlborough took this fort from the French, strengthened and garrisoned it with the express intention of making Villars demolish it, and Villars fell into the trap. For when Marlborough marched away having secretly reduced the garrison, it fell an easy prey to the French, who promptly levelled it to the ground, much to Marlborough's secret satisfaction. He now made use of the unprotected causeway as he had originally planned.

Digitized by Google

the regiment formed part of a division of infantry which advanced to dislodge them; but the position was found to be too formidable to be attacked, and the division retired without firing a shot. During the night a series of works were constructed; a causeway was also made through the deep inundations which the enemy had, by means of sluices on the river caused to overflow the low grounds near the town; and thus Bouchain was completely invested, and all communication with the troops on the heights of Warrechin cut off. The siege was then prosecuted with vigour, and the regiment took its turn of duty in the trenches, and had several men killed and wounded, the total loss of the British troops in this siege being 1,154 officers and men killed and wounded. The garrison agreed to surrender on the 13th September. The regiment remained at Bouchain until the works were repaired, and afterwards went into quarters for the winter."[1] Thus ended, ever victoriously, the campaigns of the great soldier and statesman, Marlborough, who, though he had many faults, was shamefully treated by the worthless party which was in power at home.

The establishment of the regiment during this year was 1,876 of all ranks,[2] forming portion of the British contingent of 40,000 men to the Allied Army. On the 29th December an order was issued to discharge one, Charles Milward, an apprentice of Hereford, lately enlisted by Captain Monroe of The Royal Regiment.—W.O. Letters, vol. xiii., p. 46.

In this year appear several orders about commissions, and these were to the effect that no commission was to be given to anyone less than sixteen years of age, or sold except by H.M.'s approbation, and no officer to sell with less than 20 years' service, or unless disabled on service; 12*d.* in the £ to be paid by both buyer and seller, the proceeds to go to the Royal Hospital at Chelsea.[3]

1712.

In the early part of April, the regiment once more took the field, and on the 19th of that month encamped near Tournay, where the Duke of Ormond arrived on the 19th May to take command, the Duke of Marlborough having been, by political intrigue, removed from his military appointments.

On the 19th May, the army advanced, and on the 21st encamped on the hills of St. Denis, near Bouchain; thence proceeding across the Scheldt,

[1] Cannon's Record.
[2] S.P.D., vol. iii., No. 165.
[3] S.P. Domestic, vol. iv., No. 100.

Digitized by Google

arrived a few days afterwards near the frontiers of France; and the two Grenadier companies of the Regiment, forming part of a reconnoitring party, advanced a few miles into Picardy.

The siege of Quesnoi was afterwards undertaken, and the regiment, forming part of the covering army, was encamped at Cateau-Cambresis; but was not engaged. The garrison surrendered on the 4th July; and soon afterwards the Duke of Ormond having received orders to proclaim a suspension of arms between the British and the French, preparatory to a general treaty of peace, the British troops took leave of the Allied Army, and marched to Ghent. To quote Fortescue, "the parting was one of the most remarkable scenes ever witnessed. The British fell in silent, shamefaced and miserable; the auxiliaries[1] gathered in knots opposite to them, and both parties gazed at each other mournfully without saying a word. Then the drums beat the march, and regiment after regiment tramped away with full hearts and downcast eyes, till at length the whole column was under way, and the mass of scarlet grew slowly less and less till it vanished out of sight. At the end of the first day's march, Ormond announced the suspension of hostilities with France, at the head of each regiment. He had expected the news to be received with cheers: to his infinite disgust it was greeted with one continuous storm of hisses and groans. Finally when the men were dismissed, they lost all self control. They tore their hair and rent their clothes with impotent rage, cursing Ormond with an energy only possible in an army that had learned to swear in the heat of fifty actions. The officers retired to their tents, ashamed to show themselves to their men. Many transferred themselves to foreign regiments, many more resigned their commissions; and it is said, doubtless with truth that they fairly cried when they thought of 'Corporal John.'"

The French Monarch having agreed to deliver the city of Dunkirk into the hands of the British as a pledge of his sincerity in the negotiations for peace, it was taken possession of by six battalions from England; and on the 4th August the regiment with four others, twenty pieces of cannon and four mortars, under the command of the Earl of Orkney, marched from the camp near Ghent to Dunkirk, where they arrived on the 6th. There the regiment remained in garrison nearly two years. It is much to the credit of The Royals that both battalions having taken the field at the beginning of the war had kept it right through till the end, having been engaged in the majority of the principal actions and sieges.

The official letters of the year contain some references of regimental interest, for instance: "John Needham, wrongly enlisted, to be discharged

[1] Foreign troops in the pay of Great Britain, and who had refused to leave their allies even at the bidding of their employers.

Digitized by Google

on payment of levy money or finding another man to serve in his room." And again, " At the request of Mr. Harris, a member of the House of Commons, John Palmer, *alias* Harris, lately recruited to Flanders, to be sent back to his aged father and mother, whose dependence chiefly relies on their son's industry, they having promised to give another man in his room, or pay the officer his charges." Another letter mentions: " Peter Simonds, soldier in Captain Hamilton's company in the 2nd Battalion of the Earl of Orkney's Regiment, to be discharged in order to support his wife and family." A letter dated 3rd April, notified the Earl of Orkney of his appointment to serve as General of the Foot in the ensuing campaign in Flanders.

The following commissions were issued:—

Lieut.-Colonel Charles Cockburn to be Colonel, as from 1 : 3 : 1711.
Sir James Abercrombie, Bart., to be Lieut.-Colonel, as from 1 : 11 : 1711.
Major Alex. Irwin to be Lieut.-Colonel, as from 1 : 3 : 1711.

1713.

In this year the Treaty of Utrecht was concluded, and the return of the British contingent from the Low Countries was ordered. The regiment, however, remained in garrison at Dunkirk during the year. The arrival in England of the regiments which came home this year caused the issue of orders with regard to the precedence of regiments on the English establishment, so many new unnumbered corps having been raised during the War. The list, which is dated Whitehall, 23rd April, 1713,[1] runs as follows:—

First Regiment of Guards.
Coldstream Regiment of Guards.
Third Regiment of Guards.
The Royal Regiment of Foot, commanded by the Earl of Orkney.
Colonel Kirk's Regiment,
etc., etc., etc.

At the end of the year a reduction of two companies was ordered, and in addition the " battalion " companies were reduced to 46 men per company from 60. The number of private men in the Grenadier companies was reduced to 50 per company.

[1] W.O., No. 26, vol. xiv.

Digitized by Google

1714.

In May of this year, the regiment marched from Dunkirk to Nieuport, where they remained until after the decease of Queen Anne and the accession of George I., which occurred on the 1st of August, 1714. The 1st Battalion embarked a few days after this event, and landed on the 15th of August :— Seven companies at Dover, and from thence to Maidstone and adjacent places (Worsham, Malling, Sevenoaks, Reigate and Dorking), and five at Gravesend and Deptford. The 2nd Battalion landed at Gravesend and Southwark on the 22nd of that month. Both battalions assembled in the vicinity of London, and having been reviewed by the Duke of Ormonde, afterwards proceeded into garrison at Portsmouth and Plymouth, sixteen companies going to the former town and eight to the latter, of which two were detached to the Isle of Wight. At this time (27 : 10 : 1714) a further reduction took place, the number of companies being reduced to 20, or 10 per battalion, including the Grenadiers, and the number of men per company to 36 besides N.C.O.'s.[1] The officers belonging to the disbanded companies, who could not be absorbed, were placed on half pay. The strength of the regiment was now reduced to 890 of all ranks.[2] After this reduction had been carried out, the regiment was stationed—14 companies at Portsmouth, and 6 at Plymouth.

During the interregnum an order was issued (dated 14 : 8 : 14) directing all officers of The Royal Regiment to return to their posts, and not to stir without leave from the Lords Justices.

King George I. having arrived from Hanover, the Protestant succession to the throne appearing to be peacefully established, the regiment was ordered to proceed to Ireland, where the presence of a considerable military force was deemed necessary to restrain the Roman Catholics from taking arms in favour of the Pretender, but this move did not take place until the next year.

---

[1] W.O. Establishment Book, vol. xvii., 7.

[2] The staff of the 1st Battalion was now shown with the Colonel's company :—One Chaplain, 1 Adjutant and Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon and 1 Mate, 1 Drum Major, and 1 Piper. The company consisted of 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 34 Privates.

Digitized by Google

1715.

In March of this year the regiment was relieved at Portsmouth and Plymouth by The Third Guards, and marched to Chester, there to embark for Ireland, having been placed on the Irish establishment as from the 25th of the month. At Chester shipping was provided for the regiment and for Webb's and Sutton's regiments, in all four battalions numbering 1,780 of all ranks, or 445 per battalion. Other three battalions were also under orders for Ireland, and when all was ready the masters of the ships refused " to go anywhere in Ireland but to Cork or Kinsale."

Both battalions appear to have landed at Cork about the 26th April, and to have marched in four divisions of 5 companies each, to Limerick, where they were placed in barracks. In May the 2nd Battalion was split up into detachments, 2 companies going to barracks at Wexford, 2 to Enniscorthy Barracks, 2 to Arklow Barracks, and 4 to Wicklow Barracks. During the month of August a sergeant and 14 men were sent up from Wicklow to Dublin as an escort for ammunition ; a day being allowed to cover the journey of 20 miles. In October the 2nd Battalion was concentrated at Dublin, and the rank and file received extra pay of one penny per diem, for doing duty in that garrison. In the same month orders were issued to augment the regiment which was to be made up " by beat of drum or otherwise . . . none but Protestants to be enlisted " to 50 men per company, and the necessary instructions were issued to the Ordnance Stores for the issue of the additional arms, viz. :—140 muskets and bayonets per battalion.

Amongst the official papers is a list of officers' widows, receiving H.M.'s bounty to be placed on the Irish establishment, along with the regiment, as from 25th March :—

Mary White	Colonel's	£40 per annum.
Sarah Bailly	Captain's	£26 ,, ,,
Hannah Murray	do.	£26 ,, ,,
Barbara Moore	Lieutenant's	£20 ,, ,,
Eliner Haighley	do.	£20 ,, ,,
Eliza English	do.	£20 ,, ,,
Grace Macelroy	Ensign's	£16 ,, ,,
Eliza Bowley	Surgeon's	£16 ,, ,,
Eliza Vernot	Lieutenant's	£20 ,, ,,
Jane Bissett	Ensign's	£16 ,, ,,
Mary Cowper	Lieutenant's	£20 ,, ,,
Isabella Dickson	do.	£20 ,, ,,

Digitized by Google

There is also a letter asking for the names of foreigners in the regiment and a Captain Gordon is mentioned.

Lord George Murray who was a nephew of the Colonel, and who joined the regiment as Ensign in Flanders, in 1711, was at this time at home with his father, the Duke of Atholl, who sent him and the Marquis of Tullibardine to a relative, to keep them out of the rising in support of the Stuarts. They, however, joined the Earl of Mar's forces, and Lord George commanded a regiment of Athollmen. He served with some success, and on the failure of the rising escaped to France.

1716.

During the early part of the year the 1st Battalion went on detachment duty, and in April was stationed at the following places:—Two companies at Nenagh Barracks, and one each at Bryansbridge Barracks, Philipstown Barracks, Tullamore Town, Banagher, Roscrea Barracks, and half a company at each of the following Redoubts[1]:—Fivemilewater, Kilmacthomas, Galbally, Ninemile House, Silvermines and Abbington. In June, these stations were altered to:—Wicklow, 3 companies; Wexford, 2 companies; Arklow, 2 companies; Enniscorthy, 2 companies; and Bray, 1 company. In October, the 2nd Battalion left Dublin garrison, and was posted as follows:—Drogheda Barracks, 2 companies; Drogheda Town, 1 company; Charlemont Barracks, 2 companies; Newry Town, 1 company; Carlingford, 1 company; Dungannon, 1 company; Altmore, 1 company; Drumbote Redoubt, ½ company; and Gardevillain Redoubt, ½ company.

Towards the end of the month, 1 officer, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, 1 drummer and 20 men were sent from the companies at Newry and Carlingford to Newry Mountain Redoubt, and before the 2nd Battalion had left Dublin a similar detachment was sent to Carrickmacross in aid of civil power. In November another half company was sent from Drogheda to Newry Mountain Redoubt, probably in relief of the party already mentioned. Service in Ireland seems to have given rise at this time, and for many a year afterwards, to a great deal of detachment duty which frequently proved harmful to regimental efficiency, more particularly when the senior officers were on leave for long periods. The following memos. give some idea of the duty the regiment, particularly the 2nd Battalion, was engaged upon at this time:—

"Whereas it has been represented to us that several companies of The Royal Regiment of Foot, under the command of the Rt. Honble. the Earl

[1] No trace of these remains.

Digitized by Google

of Orkney, being divided into Redoubts in places infested by Torys, Rapparees, Robbers and other wicked and evil disposed persons, and from whence there may be frequent occasions for them to send out parties for the suppressing such offenders and securing the country, it will be necessary that some allowance of powder and ball be made to the said Regiment over and above the usual allowance of watch ammunition to each Regiment of Foot. These are to direct and require you out of any of His Majesty's Stores of War under your care to deliver forthwith unto the Colonel or Chief Commanding Officer of the said Regiment over and above the usual quantities for which we have already signed an order, a barrell of powder and two barrells of ball for the use of the two companies of the said Regiment which are quartered in the Redoubts of Blackbank, Drumbote, Gardevillain, and Newry Mountains, and for so doing, etc., etc. 25th October, 1716."[1]

" 2nd Battalion, 1 subaltern and 20 men, with N.C.O.'s, proportionate, Dublin to Carrickmacross, Co. Monaghan, for further security of the country to protect H.M.'s subjects from the insults of Tories, Robbers and ill disposed persons." [2]

" 2nd Battalion, 1 sergeant and 10 men to Castle Blaney, at request of Lord Blayney, owing to the Counties of Tyrone, Fermanagh, Ardmagh, etc., being infested by Torys, Robbers, Rapparees, and other evil disposed persons to the terror of H.M.'s subjects." [3]

In a list of persons in His Majesty's service who are, or have been, in rebellion against H.M. appears Lieutenant Charles Murray of the Regiment, and it was ordered that any pay due to him was to be stopped.

Another list is that of Widows on the Irish Establishment who have passed their examination, and been approved by H.M. This includes Mary White, Jane Bissett, Barbara Moore, Elinor Haighley, Mary Cooper and Hannah Murray.

Several warrants for extra pay to the N.C.O.'s and private men, of one penny per diem, for duty in Dublin, appear among the Official papers.

The Field and Staff Officers of the regiment in the year were as follows :—

1st Battalion.—The Colonel, the Earl of Orkney (Absent).
Lt.-Col. Sir James Abercrombie ,,
Major Alexander Irwin (Lt.-Col.)

2nd Battalion.—Lt.-Col. Charles Cockburne (Absent).
Major James Cunningham.

The Adjutant's name was Thomas Parker; Mr. Lauder was Chaplain; Surgeon, M'Connery; Surgeon's Mate, John Campbell.

---

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, 1 E. 3, 13, p. 335.
[2] Irish M.O.B., 1716, p. 161.
[3] Irish M.O.B., 1716, p. 171, addressed to the O.C. Royal Regiment at Ardmagh.

Digitized by Google

1717.

The 1st Battalion was stationed at Dublin for the latter half of this year, having been called in from Wicklow (3 companies), Bray (1 company), Arklow (2 companies), Enniscorthy (1 company), and Duncannon Fort (3 companies). The last-mentioned companies had been relieved by Barrell's Regiment (28th Foot).

The 2nd Battalion spent the last six months of the year at the following places :—

Wicklow	3	companies.	
Enniscorthy	2	,,	
Arklow	1	,,	
Wexford	2	,,	
Charlemont Fort	2	,,	Of these, 1 went to Wicklow Town, and the other to Bray, Co. Wicklow.

1718.

During the summer of this year the following changes of station were made :—

1st Battalion.—From Dublin and Enniscorthy to :—

Castledrumruck Barracks ..	.. 1 company	(Col. Cockburne's).
Athlone ..	.. 2 companies.	
Timoe[1] ..	.. 1 company.	
Sligo ..	.. 2 companies.	
Portumna	.. 2 companies.	
Jamestown	.. 1 company.	
Lanesborough	.. 1 ,,	

In July the junior company of the two at Sligo was disposed as follows —

Virginia Redoubt	½ company.
Kilivan Redoubt ..	½ company.

also 1 sergeant and 6 men to Ballaghy Redoubt.

[1] M.O.B. Possibly Timahoe in Queen's County.

Digitized by Google

2nd Battalion.—From the stations of the preceding summer to:—

Cork Barracks	.. 7	companies (including Lord James Murray's).
Macroom	.. 1	company.
Ross Castle	.. 1	,,
Kilmedy Redoubt	½	,,
Needen Redoubt	.. ½	,,

In November the company at Macroom was moved to Inchgeela Barracks, and in December those at Cork to Waterford Barracks.

As evidence of the disturbed state of the country we read of a party of a sergeant and twelve men of The Royal Regiment being detailed to escort a deserter, Terence McGlaghlin, from Limerick to Nenagh, where they were to hand him over to a similar escort of the regiment from Dublin.

Leave of absence was granted to Colonel, the Earl of Orkney; the Lieut.-Colonel, Lord James Murray; Captains, Lord Edward Murray, George Brown, and Lord Cummerland; Lieutenants, Patrick Stewart, John Johnston; Ensign, T. Bruce; the Adjutant, Thomas Parker; and the Chaplain, Jos. Loveday.

1719-1724.

For the next six years there is but little record of regimental doings beyond what appears in the official correspondence, and from which the following have been culled:—Dublin, 23rd March, 1719. A letter from M. Irwin to Chas. Maddocks.—"The 1st Battalion of The Royal Regiment has Bells of Arms. Campe Collors, Kettles, Flasks and Knapsacks, but still in the treadsmen's hands here, although they are payed for."

"The 2nd Battalion of the same Regiment has no campe necessaries." This letter gives some idea of the field equipment of the period. Dublin, 18th April, 1719. Order for Tents:—

	Tents for men.	For sergeants.
"Regiments of Foot, Earl of Orkney's 1st and 2nd Battalions	128	22"

This means a tent for every 6 men and every 4 sergeants.

17th April, 1722.—The Irish Parliament added a penny per day to the pay of private soldiers from 1st March last, as Englishmen would not enlist in the Army of Ireland (*i.e.*, in those regiments on the Irish Establishment), and if they did, deserted, the pay being so inferior.[1]

[1] Up to this the pay of a Private on the Irish Establishment was 6*d.* per diem, only 28 days being counted to the month. The English pay was 8*d.*

Digitized by Google

29th April, 1724.—Warrant for Fire and Candles for Troops quartered in Towns from 1st January, 1723, to 25th March, 1724.

Earl of Orkney's 1st Battalion, Cork. To the allowance for 4 companies from 10th June, 1723, to 25th March, 1724, is 82 Tun at 18/–	£73	16 0
and 63 doz. pound of Candles at 3/2 per doz. ..	9	19 6
	£83	15 6

1725.

Both battalions of the regiment appear to have been in Dublin from July of this year to May, 1726; and the following, referring to a Court Martial, held at Kinsale, 27th May, gives a clue to the station of one company in the earlier part of the year:—"Daniel McMahon, soldier in the Hon. Earl of Balcarres' company of Grenadiers of the Earl of Orkney's 1st Battalion, who accuses Captain Lieutenant Walter Innes of the aforesaid Regiment for embezzling a barrel of gunpowder belonging to H.M.'s stores." The finding of the Court is not recorded.

A Schedule setting forth the subsistence of the regiment in this year gives the establishment as follows:—20 companies. Staff—1 Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 1 2nd Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 1 2nd Major, Chaplain, 2 Adjutants and Quarter Masters, 1 Surgeon and 2 Mates, 1 Drum-Major and 1 Piper; 18 companies of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 38 Privates per company; 2 companies of Grenadiers of 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 38 Privates per company. Total subsistence,[1] £11,129 6*s.* 8*d.*

5th August, 1725.—Warrant to pay one month's off-reckonings[2] for providing swords for the following Regiments of Foot:—

Earl of Orkney's.—Contractor Lt.-Col. Irwin.	Cutlers Joseph Kane, Dublin.	..	£215 19 3

The sword for private men had fallen into disuse after the introduction of the ring bayonet, but King George I. who took a thoroughly German

[1] Pay after deduction of the various charges and stoppages.

[2] The charges referred to in the note above, *i.e.*, the balance of pay after subsistence had been deducted. The Colonel received the net off reckonings, and from them paid for the clothing of his regiment.

Digitized by Google

interest in the army, insisted on its readoption. He also, a few years later, introduced steel ramrods which must have been a considerable improvement, leaving weight out of the question, on the old wooden ones.

An interesting State of the Officers of the 1st Battalion with their service, dated Dublin, 14th September, 1725, is amongst the State Papers Domestic (vol. vi., No. 405) :—

	Year's Service Abroad.	At Home.	Total.
Colonel Charles Cockburne ..	22	14	36
Major James Horne	22	14	36
,, The Earl of Balcarres ..	8	12	20
Captain John McQueen ..	22	14	36
,, Isaac Hanon	7	10	17
,, George Innes	18	11	29
,, Michael Smyth ..	—	4	4
,, Sir George Hope ..	—	10	10

10 Lieutenants, 10 Ensigns and 6 Staff Officers also referred to, but no mention of the Earl of Orkney's service.

Total effectives, 385. Two officers absent. No. 406, is a similar State of the 2nd Battalion, dated Dublin, 14th September, 1725. Total effectives, 397 ; and these form the earliest reports, under the newly introduced system of inspection by General Officers, that we can find.

1726.

On the 20th May, 8 companies of the 1st Battalion embarked[1] at Dublin for Bristol, and these were followed the next day by the other two companies. On arrival[2] at that town, the battalion, with another (Howard's) there and four others at Portsmouth came, under the command of General Macartney, presumably for some special service ; but a letter dated 14th June, addressed to the officers commanding Lord Orkney's and Colonel Howard's at Bristol, contained orders " to embark and sail back to Ireland, with the first opportunity of wind and weather." This battalion evidently returned to Ireland at the beginning of July, in company with Middleton's and Howard's, the first-mentioned landed at Kinsale ; and a letter, dated 2nd July, stated that Orkney's and Howard's were expected to land at Cork and Waterford.

[1] The embarkation returns show—The Colonel, two Captains and one Ensign absent. The Chaplain, Mr. Loveday, and the Piper, Adriel Duran, were also absent as well as four men per company.

[2] It still remained on the Irish Establishment.

Digitized by Google

At this time the companies were denominated "The Colonel's,"[1] "The Lieutenant-Colonel's," "The Major's," "The Grenadier Company," and six "Private" Companies.

1727-1728.

In this year the menace of a war with Spain caused an augmentation of the army, and the establishment of the regiment was increased by 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer and 25 men per company,[2] to be completed by the 1st June. By the 11th July, 369 men had been obtained for the regiment. It appears, however, that contrary to explicit orders on the subject, a number of Irishmen were enlisted by several regiments, and the discovery of this led to a Court of Enquiry by a Board of General Officers who found, so far as the regiment was concerned, that Captains G. Innes, Muirhead, McQueen, Hope, Weir, Lieutenant Colvin and Ensign Brown, were guilty of enlisting Irishmen, sending them to Scotland to be sworn, and then back to Ireland in Scotch bonnets "that they might then the better pass as North British recruits on the General Officer who reviewed them." The Board suspended these officers, and recommended that they should be "broken." Captain Ruthven and Ensign Cockburn were also found guilty, but as they had only enlisted one man each they were only suspended during the Lord Lieutenant's pleasure.

There is a record of a draft of 47 men from the 1st Battalion and 32 from the 2nd, which sailed in two transports from Polebegg (Poolbegg Fort at the mouth of the Liffey), but the purpose or destination is not stated. Probably to bring some other corps going on service up to strength. The men were, according to the return, young and mostly natives of Scotland.

The 1st Battalion occupied the following stations during the year:—

Athlone, Cashel, Killenaule, Longford, Callan, Castlecomer, Kilkenny and Duncannon Fort.

2nd Battalion:—

Athlone, Sligo, Lurganboy, Manorhamilton, Enniskillen, Ballyshannon, with smaller detachments at Virginia, Killenaule and Ballyconnell Redoubts.

---

[1] In which was included the Regimental Staff.

[2] Irish Martial Affairs, 22 : iv. : 1727, 1 E., 3, 19.

Digitized by Google

1729.

During this year the 1st Battalion, on relief by Colonel Hawley's Regiment, was posted as follows:—

Athlone ..	..	4 companies.
Tullamore ..	..	2 ,,
Portumna ..	..	2 ,,
Lanesborough	..	1 company.
Castledrumrush	..	1 ,,

On the 1st June, the companies at Tullamore, Portumna and Lanesborough, marched in to Athlone for inspection, or Review, as it was then called, by Lieut.-General Wynne. The Castledrumrush company was inspected at Boyle.

A party of 1 officer and 25 men marched from Athlone to Tyrell's Pass to receive and escort a "powder train" from thence to Athlone. The empty waggons were escorted back to Tyrell's Pass by 1 sergeant and 4 men, who were to hand over to a party from the Dublin garrison.

The 2nd Battalion was in June concentrated at Galway.

In March it was reported that a deserter from the regiment was lying in gaol at Newcastle, and it was directed that an officer on recruiting duty in Great Britain should be sent to "take him over," but up to the middle of June no notice had been taken regimentally of this advice.

The following clothing regulations were issued this year[1]:—

FOR A FOOT SOLDIER.

A good full bodyed cloath coat, well lined, which may serve for the waistcoat the second year.
A waistcoat.
A pair of good kersey breeches.
A pair of good strong stockings.
A pair of good strong shoes.
Two good shirts and two good neckcloaths.
A good strong hat, well laced.

FOR THE SECOND YEAR.

A good cloath coat well lined, as the first year.
A waistcoat made of the former year's coat.
A pair of new kersey breeches.

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, 2 Feb., 1729, 1 E., 3, 21.

Digitized by Google

FOR THE SECOND YEAR—*continued.*

A pair of good strong stockings.
A pair of good strong shoes.
A good shirt and a neckcloath.
A good strong hat, well laced.
For the Fuzilier regiments caps,[1] one in two years.

The following regulation as to the standard of height was also issued this year :—

The Foot Guards	..	5 feet	9	inches.
The Foot ..	..	5 ,,	8	,,

in the shoes such as are given with the cloathing.[2]

The clothing contract appears to have been held for a long time by Alderman Joseph Kane of Dublin, but in 1729 a new name, that of Thomas Hoggart, appears.

1730.

Stations :—During the month of May both battalions were moved to Dublin, where they appear to have been inspected by Lieut.-General Thomas Pearce.

In this year the regiment was again reduced to a peace establishment.

Warrants for extra pay for duty in Dublin Garrison, and for an allowance of 10½*d.* per man to supply earthenware trenchers appear amongst the official documents.

In this year, Sergeant Donald MacLeod, a famous swordsman, obtained his discharge from the regiment for the purpose of joining, as Drill Sergeant, the independent companies in the Highlands which formed the Black Watch. He was the son of John, 4th son of Roderick MacLeod I., of Ulinish, by his wife, Isabella MacDonald, of Sleat. He started life as a stone mason, at Inverness, and finding this work uncongenial enlisted in The Royals, at Perth. His promotion was rapid, he being a Sergeant when 17 years of age. He was present at Schellenberg, Blenheim, Ramillies and several minor affairs, and was at this time considered by his comrades as champion swordsman in the regiment. He fought duels with a French Officer, a French Sergeant and a

[1] The grenadier companies probably received one cap every two years.
[2] This probably meant an inch to an inch and a quarter less.

Digitized by Google

German Officer, all of whom he overcame. After the peace of Utrecht, when quartered in Dublin, he fought a duel with an Irish giant, named MacLean, who, when shaking hands before the encounter, squeezed MacLeod's hand so tightly that he roared with pain, and vowed the Irishman should lose his right arm, which he did. During the rising of 1715, he fought Captain MacDonald, of Knoydart, from the Highland army. MacDonald acknowledged himself as beaten when MacLeod skilfully severed his sporan strap, for which display he received ten guineas from the Duke of Argyll and the Earl of Mar. MacLeod distinguished himself at Sheriffmuir, and towards the close of the action was engaged with two Frenchmen, both of whom he killed, himself being dangerously wounded. Whilst in the Black Watch, he was at Fontenoy, where he again distinguished himself and was again wounded. He transferred to Fraser's Highlanders, and served at Louisburgh and Quebec, and it was in his plaid that General Wolfe was carried off the field. He was wounded in two places in this action, and had the honour of being appointed one of the guard over General Wolfe's body on the journey to Britain in 1759. He was admitted an out-pensioner of Chelsea Hospital, in December, 1759, being then in his 71st year, the only official recognition of his bravery and service. Having recovered from his wounds, he served in Campbell's Highlanders in Germany, where he was twice wounded. He remained in the army till 1776, and then returned to the Highlands to settle down. He was shipwrecked and lost his money and his trusty sword, but notwithstanding all the hardships he had gone through lived to be 103.[1]

1731.

Stations:—In May, the 1st Battalion was split up into detachments, and moved to the following stations:—

Sligo	.. ..	2 companies.
Lurganboy	.. ..	1 company.
Manorhamilton	..	1 ,,
Enniskillen	.. ..	1 ,,
Ballyconnell Redoubt	..	½ ,,
Clonawley ,,	..	½ ,,
Belleek	.. ..	2 companies.
Newport	.. ..	2 ,,

[1] "The Brave Sons of Skye." McInnes, pp. 141–144.

Digitized by Google

The 2nd Battalion was also broken up as follows:—

Ross Castle Barracks	..	2	companies.
Bantry Barracks	..	1	company.
Inchgeela ,,	..	1	,,
Dingle ,,	..	1	,,
Tralee ,,	..	1	,,
Cashel ,,	..	1	,,
Galbally Redoubt	..	½	,,
Killenaule ,,	..	½	,,
Longford Pass ,,	..	½	,,
Needeen ,,	..	½	,,
Kilmeedy ,,	..	½	,,
Newmarket	..	½	,,

In July the half companies were withdrawn from Longford Pass, Killenaule, Kilmeedy and Needeen Redoubts to Cashell and Tralee, leaving a party consisting of 1 sergeant and 6 men to garrison each redoubt.

The clothing contractor was again changed, Robert Wainright, of Dublin, being appointed.

1732.

Stations:—In May the 1st Battalion was concentrated at Galway and inspected there by Major-General Napier.

The 2nd Battalion was, in the same month, concentrated at Limerick.

1733.

Stations:—1st Battalion:—

Limerick	..	2	companies
Tralee	..	1	company.
Charleville	..	1	,,
Newmarket	..	1	,,
Macroom	..	1	,,
Inchgeela	..	1	,,
Bantry	..	1	,,
Killarney	..	½	,,
Kilmeedy Redoubt	..	½	,,

'One company was sent to Acton (?) there to continue in the service of the Canal till further orders."

Digitized by Google

2nd Battalion :—

Londonderry Barracks	..	4 companies.
Carrickfergus ..	..	3 ,,
Belfast ..	..	2 ,,
Culmore Barracks	..	1 company.

The Colonel, the Earl of Orkney, was this year appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Berwick.[1]

1734.

Stations :—In May of this year, the 1st Battalion was at Galway ; and the 2nd made the following changes :—Of 4 companies at Derry, 2 went to Sligo Barracks, 1 to Newport Barracks, and 1 to Lurganboy Barracks. Two at Belfast marched to Ballinrobe Barracks, the two then at Carrickfergus to Foxford Barracks, and the two at Ballyshannon to Belleek Barracks. In August those at Foxford, Belleek and Lurganboy marched into Sligo, and were there inspected by Lieut.-General Wynne, whilst those at the other stations were concentrated at Castlebar, and there inspected by Major-General Napier.

The regiment was again augmented this year by 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, and 26 men per company.

1735.

Stations:—May seems to have been the month in which changes of station were made, but this year the 1st Battalion moved from Galway to the following stations in July :—

Limerick	..	4 companies.
Clare Castle ..	..	1½ ,,
Tullamore ..	..	1½ ,,
Nenagh ..	..	1 company.
Bryan's Bridge	..	½ ,,
Philipstown ..	..	½ ,,
Roscrea ..	..	½ ,,
Abbington Redoubt	..	½ ,,
Callan ,,	..	
Four Mile Water ,,	..	

[1] S.P. Dom., vol. viii., 13.

Digitized by Google

In the same month the battalion was concentrated at Limerick for inspection.

Of the 2nd Battalion, 7 companies were stationed at Charles Fort, and 3 in the town of Kinsale.

During the year, 402 recruits joined the regiment, all being sent from Dublin, in parties 10 to 14, under a N.C. officer.

1736.

In this year, Colonel the Earl of Orkney was created a Field Marshal (12th January, 1736). A reduction in the establishment[1] was ordered in February, so that the labour and money spent in the previous year was, as often before, wasted.

The 1st Battalion was again moved to Galway, and the 2nd occupied quarters at 10 different stations :—

Tullamore ..	..	2 companies.
Nenagh ..	..	2 ,,
Banagher ..	..	1 company.
Philipstown ..	..	1 ,,
Bryan's Bridge	..	1 ,,
Roscrea ..	..	1 ,,
Abbington Redoubt	..	½ ,,
Galbally ,,	..	½ ,,
Nine Mile House	..	½ ,,
Four Mile Water	..	½ ,,

Those companies at Tullamore, Banagher and Philipstown were inspected by Major-General Napier. Those at Nenagh, Bryan's Bridge, Roscrea, Abbington Redoubt and Galbally Redoubt, at Limerick, by Major-General Parker ; and those at Nine Mile House and Four Mile Water, at Clonmel, by Lieut.-General Pearce.

1737.

In January of this year, Field-Marshal the Earl of Orkney, who had served in the regiment and subsequently commanded it for nearly 45 years, and who had on many occasions led it in battle and to victory, died in London.

[1] To 59 privates per Company.

Digitized by Google

In June, the King conferred the Colonelcy on the Honble. James St. Clair, from the 22nd Foot. This officer had been gazetted to the regiment as Ensign in 1694 when six years of age, afterwards exchanging to the 3rd Guards in 1714 as a Captain. The regiment was now known as St. Clair's Regiment, and as The Royal Regiment of Foot.

The 1st Battalion occupied the following stations :—

Galway	4 companies	2 companies being in the barracks called by the name of Ruttledge's Fort.
Clarecastle	2 ,,	
Nenagh	2 ,,	
Portumna	2 ,,	

The whole were concentrated at Limerick, in September,[1] for inspection by the new Colonel, and from thence marched back to the above quarters.

The 2nd Battalion during the first half of the year occupied much the same quarters as in 1736. A half company was at Kilmacthomas instead of Four Mile Water, and two companies instead of one at Philipstown " Foot " Barracks ; but the whole was concentrated at Limerick in June, and there inspected by Major-General Parker.

A reference appears to troops being quartered in the town of Galway " by consent of the inhabitants," during repairs to Barracks.

1738.

Stations:—1st Battalion concentrated at Limerick, in May, to make room for which seven and a half companies of the 2nd Battalion were moved out of Barracks, and quartered in the town. Two companies remained in Barracks, and half a company was accommodated in " spare " rooms. The companies of the 2nd Battalion in the town were afterwards distributed as follows :—

Clare Castle	2 companies.	
Galway .. .. (Ruttledge's Castle).	2 ,,	
Nenagh—Borrisokane	2 ,,	
Portumna		
Bryan's Bridge ..	1 company.[2]	
Abbington Redoubt ..	½ ,,	

[1] The companies at Galway were inspected in June by Lieut.-General Napier ; and the other six at Limerick by Major-General Parker.

[2] The company marched to Cork Barracks in August, and returned to Bryan's Bridge in October.

Digitized by Google

Major-General Parker inspected the 1st Battalion, and 6 companies of the 2nd Battalion, at Limerick; and the companies at Galway and Portumna were inspected by Lieut.-General Napier, at Galway.

1739.

The growing friction with Spain was the cause of another increase in the strength of the army; the regiment being augmented by 20 Sergeants, 20 Corporals, 20 Drummers and 720 men,[1] which brought the establishment up to 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 70 men per company; or in all 1,628 officers and men.

The 1st Battalion was this year quartered as follows:—

Limerick Barracks, 6 companies; one of which marched to Clare Castle in November.

Athlone Barracks, 4 companies; one of which marched to Ballinrobe in November.

The companies quartered at Limerick were for some reason marched to Clonmel for inspection by Major-General Parker, and the latter were inspected at their quarters by Adjutant-General Butler.

The 2nd Battalion was quartered at Galway, and there inspected by the last-mentioned officer. In November a company was detached to Belleek Barracks.

There was considerable enthusiasm throughout the country at the prospect of a war with Spain, and recruits came forward in large numbers, so abundantly, indeed, that the officers could pick their men, a condition of affairs which had of late been by no means common.

Colonel St. Clair was in this year made Brigadier-General (2nd July, 1739).

In this year also an order appeared authorizing pay for the 29th day of February in each leap year. In previous leap years this day had, no doubt, been given free, by officers and men, to the country. When it is recollected that the men were only paid for 28 days in the month, or 336 days in the year, this deprivation had probably not been much noticed.

---

[1] W.O. 26, vol. xix., p. 175, dated 26th June, 1739.

Digitized by Google

AN OFFICER, CIRCA. 1739.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1740.

During the earlier part of the year there was considerable activity in connection with the dispatch of a naval and military expedition which had for its object the conquest of the Spanish-American Colonies; but before it had sailed a complication arose, in European affairs, which set the Continent ablaze with military preparations. Charles VI., Emperor of Germany, died, leaving his daughter, the Archduchess Maria Theresa, sole heiress of his dominions as Queen of Hungary and Bohemia. Her succession was disputed by the Elector of Bavaria, who was supported by France; but the Governments of Great Britain and Holland, as guarantors of the Pragmatic Sanction, found themselves bound to support with the Austrians the claims of the young Queen, and so originated the war of the Austrian Succession. There was, however, no actual conflict during the year, nor were any British troops dispatched to the Continent till 1742.[1]

In the early part of the year the regiment was supplied with new arms and the distribution of these gave rise to a good deal of escort duty. The chests containing the arms were escorted by small parties of mounted troops from Dublin and taken over by detachments from the two companies at Athlone, which took over those for sixteen companies; and the half company at Roscrea to which were delivered the arms for the remaining four. Parties were then sent out from Headquarters and detachments to take over their respective proportions.

Stations of the Regiment for 1740.

In May the 1st Battalion was concentrated at Kinsale from Limerick and out stations,[2] and inspected at Cork by Major-General Ligonier. In September it was again dispersed as follows:—

Enniskillen ..	1 company.	Newport ..	1 company.
Ballyshannon ..	1 ,,	Lurganboy Barracks ..	½ ,,
Sligo	1 ,,	Finea Barracks ..	½ ,,
Foxford	1 ,,	Lanesboro' ..	½ ,,
Belleek	1 ,,	Jamestown ..	½ ,,
Ballinrobe ..	1 ,,	Castledrumrush ..	½ ,,
Manorhamilton ..	½ company.		

[1] Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 84.

[2] The influx of recruits in connection with the augmentation seems to have caused overcrowding at Limerick and Athlone, for the officer commanding the companies at those stations petitioned for relief in January; and, as a result, 2 companies were sent from Limerick to Portumna, Roscrea, Birr and Banagher; and 1 from Athlone to Foxford Barracks.

Digitized by Google

The 2nd Battalion was stationed at Galway, where it was inspected by the Adjutant-General. Later in the year it was broken up into detachments at the following stations :—

Londonderry	.. 3 companies.	
Carrickfergus	.. 2½ ,,	
Coleraine ..	.. 1 company.	
Charlemont Barracks	.. 1 ,,	
Belfast Barracks	.. 1 ,,	
Culmore Barracks	.. ½ ,,	
Kells	.. ½ ,,	1 Sergeant and 6 men detached to Newry Mountain Redoubt.
Ballyconnell Redoubt	.. ¼ ,,	
Virginia ..	.. ¼ ,,	

The cost of the clothing this year amounted to ..	£4,491	6	6
Poundage, Hospital, and Pells	261	8	0½
Total, being the gross off-reckonings ..	£4,752	14	6½

Subsistence money having been deducted from the soldiers' pay, the balance as above went towards his clothing, less the deductions mentioned, viz., Poundage—a fee to the Paymaster ; Hospital, a deduction of a day's pay towards the up-keep of Chelsea Hospital ; and Pells, a fee to the Clerk of the Musters, which being written on parchments, gave rise to the term, from Pellis, a skin.

1741.

As the result of bad management, and the ravages of Yellow Fever which was in part attributable to it, matters had gone badly with the Spanish-American expedition. As further efforts were to be made, it was decided, in August of this year, to send reinforcements to which the regiment was to contribute a battalion. Both battalions were occupying the stations to which they had been dispatched, in the previous autumn. The 1st had been concentrated at Dublin, in June, for inspection by Major-General Parker,[1] and afterwards returned to their quarters in the north-west. Seven companies

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, 1 E., 27, p. 38.

Digitized by Google

of the 2nd had marched to Armagh from Carrickfergus, Coleraine, Charlemont, Belfast, Ballyshannon, Carlingford, Virginia and Ballyconnell, and were there inspected by Lieut.-General Lord Molesworth. These companies then returned to their quarters. In August in consequence of the decision to reinforce the troops in the West Indies, the regiment was placed under orders for Kinsale and Cork, where it was inspected by Lord Molesworth.

The orders with regard to the dispatch of a battalion of the regiment suggest that a service battalion was formed from the regiment; and for a few years after the departure of this battalion the home unit is referred to in Irish Orders as *a* Battalion of The Royal Regiment, whilst the English orders and letters refer to that battalion as the *First.* The letters referring to and containing the embarkation orders are of interest, and read as follows :—

I.—Letter to Brigadier-General Wentworth from Sir William Yonge (d. 26th August, 1741) :—" A reinforcement of 3,000 men is being sent, viz. :— Regiments of Guize (6th) and Blakeney (27th), and a Battalion of Brigadier St. Clair's; and 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 10 Drummers, and 700 drafts from the other regiments in Ireland, to rendezvous at Cork. The regiments of Guize and Blakeney have their camp equipment, but St. Clair's are to be fitted out, as they have only copper kettles and water flasks."

II.—To the Muster Master-General or His Deputy (d. 18th September, 1741).—" Whereas we have directed the Lord Molesworth forthwith to form one Battalion out of Brigadier St. Clair's Regiment, to be commanded by one Lieut.-Colonel, one Major, eight Captains, and a proportionate number of Subaltern officers and Staff and Non-commissioned officers of the said regiment . . . to be embarked at Cork. We hereby direct and require you to order one of the Deputy Commissaries of the Musters to repair to Cork, and to take a muster of the said regiment before the said Battalion is formed, and said draughts are made and likewise of the strength of each regiment (? battalion) when draughted, which you are to lay before us." . . . . . .

III.—To Lieut.-General Lord Molesworth (d. 22nd September, 1741).— " . . . notwithstanding the orders given by their Excellencies for draughting 350 men from Colonel Braggs, and the like number from Colonel Irvin's Regiment, if your Lordship should be of opinion that it would be for the good of the service that a larger number should be draughted from the one and a lesser number from the other regiment, or that a part of the 700 men[1] should be draughted from the remaining battalion of Brigadier-General St. Clair's Regiment, after a battalion is formed from it, it is their Excellencies' pleasure that your Lordship should order the said draughts to be made accordingly."

[1] These are the drafts referred to in Letter I.

Digitized by Google

Notwithstanding the foregoing, it is quite probable that in actual fact the 2nd Battalion was brought up to establishment from the 1st, and that no vital disturbance or reformation took place. Whether the latter battalion having supplied the 2nd with the necessary draft had then to supply men to make up the battalion of drafts, is not disclosed in the official records before us.

This reinforcement embarked on the 21st of October, and sailed on the 8th November, but it was February in 1742, before it reached Jamaica.

After the departure of the 2nd Battalion, the following changes were made in the station of the 1st Battalion, viz. :—

In November, 5 companies which had been quartered in Kinsale town marched into the Barracks there, and a little later one of these companies was dispatched to and took up quarters in Cork New Barracks.

The other five companies which had also been quartered in Kinsale Town and Charles Fort Town, moved into Charles Fort Barracks, one company being afterwards detached to Macroom Barracks.

1742.

1ST BATTALION.

This battalion remained in Ireland during the whole of the year, and in June occupied quarters at Charles Fort, Kinsale, 5 companies, Kinsale Town, 4 companies; and at Youghal, 1 company. It was inspected by Major-General Nevill, at Kinsale.

The usual half-yearly supplies of watch ammunition, viz., a barrel of powder per company, was issued in April and October.

In July, Major-General James St. Clair, Colonel of the regiment, was placed on the Irish Establishment as a Brigadier-General "for the sum of 20*s.* a day to commence from 23rd June last."

An order dated 30th September, authorized an augmentation of 1 corporal and 30 private men to each company, bringing the establishment up to 100 men per company.

In October a company was detached to Castleisland, and a half company to Inchgeela Barracks.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

The reinforcements, of which this battalion formed a part, reached Jamaica in February[1]; but though the men arrived healthy, they soon began to sicken, and many died within the first few weeks. Indeed, the marvel is that any of the troops survived, when we consider the conditions under which the men lived, and the food which they received on the war vessels and transports. Their sufferings make very revolting and distressing reading.

Early in March it was decided to make an attempt on Porto Bello, and the expedition, with which only the men remaining healthy were dispatched, sailed for that place on the 9th. During a voyage, prolonged to nineteen days by unfavourable weather, the mortality had become so alarming[2] that the project was given up, and after another tedious voyage the ships got back to Jamaica. By the month of May, of the regiments which had sailed under Wentworth with the original expedition, nine out of ten men were dead.[3] Matters had now become hopeless, and all ideas of attempting anything further were abandoned, and the survivors returned to England.

The battalion in company with the 6th, 15th and 24th Regiments arrived in December,[4] and was ordered to disembark at Plymouth on the 21st to remain one night in the town, and to march from thence to Tiverton, where if the officer commanding thought fit they were to stay for fourteen days, and then move on to Gateshead and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

It was in this year that by order of His Majesty, a book was published entitled "A Representation of the Cloathing in His Majesty's Household and all the Forces upon the Establishment of Great Britain and Ireland, 1742,"[5] giving a coloured picture of the uniform of every regiment in the service, and this is the earliest complete official pictorial evidence extant of the details of the dress of a private man of The Royals (*vide* illustration Plate No. X.). It also forms the first evidence as to the change of the facings from white to blue, though this, in all probability, took place at a much earlier date.

In this year (19th May) the 2nd Battalion was placed on the establishment of "The Kingdom of Great Britain."

---

[1] Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 75.

[2] Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 76—1,000 were either sick or dead.

[3] Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 76.

[4] Cannon.

[5] Copies in the British Museum and War Office Libraries.

Digitized by Google

1743.

1ST BATTALION.

Early in January the officer commanding the battalion was directed to discharge all Irishmen who had been enlisted subsequent to the year 1721.

The battalion was stationed—headquarters at Kinsale, and detachments at Youghal, Castleisland and Macroom.

In March, orders were received for the battalion to hold itself in readiness to embark for Flanders, for it had been decided to uphold the claims of the young Queen of Hungary by force of arms, and our troops were to act in concert with those of Austria and Hanover.

The order addressed "To Major-General St. Clair or the Officer-in-Chief commanding the Battalion of Ye Royal Regt of Foot in Ireland," runs:—"Whereas his Grace the Duke of Devonshire, L^{d}. Lieutenant of the Kingdom, hath signified unto Us by his letter bearing date 12th March, 1743, His Majesty's Pleasure that the Battn. of The Royal Regiment of Foot under your command, do embark at Cork for Ostend, in Flanders, leaving behind them in Ireland the youngest Lieut. the nine second Lieuts. 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 10 Drummers, and as many private men as exceed seven hundred in said battalion, which will be added to the other battalion[1] which will be sent from England to be put upon this Establishment in the place of yours sent to Flanders, and which are to be completed to the strength of the other battalions of foot on the Establishment of this Kingdom. And whereas the said battalion will find new arms at Ostend, but as it is not proper they should go unarmed through the Channel, they should carry their present Arms with them, and the Commanding Officer is to take care to return them by the Transports for the use of the other Battalion. These are, therefore, to direct and require you to cause the said Battalion on their arrival at Kinsale to hold themselves in a readiness to embark with their present arms according to the directions you will receive from Brig.-Genl. Bragg on board such transports as shall be provided to receive and carry them to Ostend, and to return their said arms back by the said transports on their arrival there."

Another letter to Major-General Bragg recites the foregoing orders, and adds that the regiment was to be at Kinsale by the 30th March, and the regiment of the Earl of Rothes to be at Cork by the 7th April, both were to embark at Cork immediately on the arrival of the transports.

---

[1] The 2nd then at Newcastle and Gateshead. These details, when the 1st Battalion embarked, were moved to Cork Barracks.

Digitized by Google

An authorization to provide camp necessaries, " according to the Military List," was issued on the 11th March, and for these a sum of £309 10s. was granted to be paid " ⅔rds down and ⅓rd on signature of the Lieut.-Colonel or Major that the whole had been provided."

The Rev. Mr. Lloyd, Chaplain to the Battalion, was granted leave of absence on providing a deputy to officiate " who does not act as chaplain to any other corps abroad."

There must have been some delay in providing the transports, for the battalion did not arrive at Ostend until the month of June. It was taken off the Irish Establishment as from 28th April, and while this suggests the date of embarkation, it is unlikely that the passage even with unfavourable weather would occupy more than a month.

On arrival at Ostend, the battalion with three other regiments, viz., the 19th, 25th, and 42nd, took over charge of the clothing for the army,[1] which had marched into Germany. From Ostend the battalion marched with this convoy to Brussels, where it arrived on the 10th July; from thence it proceeded into Germany, passing the Meuse on the 14th July; and having deposited the stores at Mainz or Mayence, on the Rhine, joined the army in camp at Hanau, just a few days too late to take part in the victory King George II. had obtained over the French at Dettingen. The battalion was afterwards engaged in operations in the West of Germany, being quartered at Worms and Spires; and when the army broke up in West Baden, the campaign having closed with the expulsion of the French from Germany, it marched to winter quarters in Ghent.

2ND BATTALION.

This battalion remained at Newcastle and Gateshead till the end of April, when it received an order to march to Berwick, and from thence into Scotland. As the battalion was placed on the Irish Establishment on the 28th April,[2] this order was presumably not carried out, or only carried out in so far as that the battalion marched from Berwick to Stranraer, and there embarked at the end of June for Donaghadee. On arrival at that port, it was ordered to march to Cork, and was quartered in the barracks and town.[3]

A new " sett of arms " was issued to the battalion, and the old ones were handed in, the difference in value being paid to the Officer of Ordnance out of the " non-effective " money.[4]

---

[1] Cannon. Also MS. " Digest of Services " in the possession of the 2nd Battalion.

[2] W.O., No. 8, vol. iii.

[3] P.R.O. Dublin Routes, 1 E., 17, 11.

[4] These arms may have been those sent back from Ostend by the 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

This year Captain Patrick Wood petitioned to be allowed to dispose of his commission, having passed 37 years as an officer in Flanders, Britain and Ireland.

A warrant dealing with regimental colours and pattern of cap worn by the Grenadier companies, was issued on the 14th September.

So far as the regiment is concerned, it ran as follows :—

" The Union colour is the first stand of colours in all regiments, royal or not, except the Foot Guards, etc." . . . .

No Colonel to put his arms, crest, device, " or livery in any part of the appointments of his regiment."

" The first colour of every marching regiment of foot is to be the great Union ; the second colour is to be the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the Union on the upper canton, except those regiments, etc. . . . In the centre of each colour is to be painted in gold Roman figures, the number of the rank of the regiments, within a wreath of roses and thistles on one stalk, except those regiments which are allowed to wear Royal devices or antient badges ; the number of their rank is to be painted toward the upper corner ; the length of the pike and colours to be of the same size as those of the Foot Guards ; the cord and tassels of all colours to be crimson and gold."

" All the Royal Regiments, the Fusilier and Marine Regiments, the Old Buffs, the Fifth and Sixth Regiments, the Eighth or King's Regiment, and the Twenty-Seventh or Inniskilling Regiment are distinguished by particular devices and, therefore, not subject to the preceding articles for colours."

This Warrant caused a complete change in the colours of the regiments of the line (*vide* chapter on the colours) and gave rise to the first occasion for the display of the regimental number on any part of the regimental equipment.[1]

The Warrant further referred to the Grenadiers' caps, stating that the fronts were to be of the same colour as the facing of the regiment with the King's cipher (embroidered) and crown over it ; the little flap (in front) to be red with the " White Horse " (the badge of the House of Hanover) and motto.[2] The back part of the cap was to be red, the turn up also of the colour of the facing, and the number of the regiment in figures on the middle part behind. That this latter part really indicated the design of the Grenadier caps of The Royal Regiment is unlikely as they probably bore some special badge, very possibly that which was authorized for the centre of the colours four years later, and confirmed as the design for the caps in 1751.

---

[1] Milne : " Standards and Colours," p. 71.

[2] " Nec Aspera Terrent."

Digitized by Google

1744.

1ST BATTALION.

During this year the battalion remained with the army in Flanders, now commanded by Field Marshal Wade. It was employed in several operations in the Netherlands during the campaigning season, the seat of war having shifted to that familiar quarter; but no general engagement occurred, and the army went into winter quarters in Bruges in October.

By Warrant dated 27th June, the battalion was augmented by 2 companies, and the establishment was, therefore, increased to 12 companies of 70 men each, besides officers and non-commissioned officers. Recruits had evidently not been so plentiful as they had been a few years back when war was declared with Spain, for the "Pressing Act" was passed, and came into force on the 5th of April. Instructions were issued that sufficient officers and N.C.O.'s from all the regiments in Flanders were to remain in Great Britain to receive recruits under the Act.

Another Warrant authorized a deduction of five pence per day from the pay of men sent to hospital during the campaign.

2ND BATTALION.

This battalion remained in Ireland, being quartered at Cork, Waterford, and Duncannon Barracks during the year, and the following additions to its Staff Officers were made, viz.:—One Chaplain, 1 Chirurgeon, 1 Drum Major, and 1 Piper. The letter[1] authorizing this addition is dated 22nd May, and reads: " . . . added to the 2nd Battalion Royal Regiment, having been brought from West Indies, in place of the same gone with the 1st Battalion to Flanders; on return of the 1st Battalion to England the above to be allowed for both battalions only."

It would thus appear that for a short period these staff officers were transferred to the 2nd Battalion until the 1st returned from foreign service.

[1] W.O. Out Letters, Ireland, vol. iii., p. 92.

Digitized by Google

1745.

1ST BATTALION.

In the spring of the year the French besieged Tournay, and this battalion formed part of the army commanded by H.R.H. the Duke of Cumberland—Field-Marshal Wade having resigned—which advanced to the relief of that place. The French, under Marshal Saxe, took up a position near the village of Fontenoy to cover the siege; and the Duke of Cumberland, though he could only oppose 50,000 to about 56,000 resolved to attack. The Allied Army came in sight of the French position on the 9th May, and encamped for the night. On the next day the French outposts were pushed back, and the position was reconnoitred by the Allied generals, Cumberland, Waldeck and Königseck. The French army occupied the crest of a gradual slope; its right lay on the village of Anthoin and on the Scheldt, and from thence along the crest for nearly two miles due east, to the village of Fontenoy. The left front was almost at right angles to the right, and extended from Fontenoy, which formed the centre of the position, to the village of Ramecroix and the forest of Barry. The French also occupied, as an advance post, the village of Vezon, a mile and a half due east of Fontenoy. The position was naturally strong, and had been much strengthened by field works and redoubts, there being one on the far bank of the Scheldt, near Anthoin, and two more on the left on the edge of the forest of Barry.

It was arranged that the British should take the right of the line and assail the French left; that the Dutch should attack Fontenoy; and that the Austrians should be responsible for the French right.

At two o'clock on the morning of the 11th May, the British moved out of their camp, and traversing the broken ground and narrow defiles that interposed between the camp and the slope on which the village of Vezon lay, debouched into the open, and having cleared the village, formed for the attack This operation, which was for a time covered by the cavalry, was performed under a murderous artillery fire. The order of attack was as follows:—Brigadier Ingoldsby with the 12th, 13th and 42nd Foot; a Hanoverian battalion and three 6-pounder guns was to assault the Redoubt D'Eu and carry it with the bayonet, so protecting and securing the right flank of the advance. The remainder of the infantry was to march straight at the French entrenchments distant about a thousand yards in front. The advance was to follow closely on that of the Dutch on Fontenoy, and the Austrians on the French right.

Digitized by Google

The order of battle was as follows:—

British and Hanoverians—

Left.			Right.
19th, 33rd, 25th, 8th, 31st, 21st, 1st,[1]	1 Batt. 3rd Gds.	1 Batt. 2nd Gds.	1 Batt. 1st Gds.

[2] Hanoverians—20th, 34th, 28th, 11th, 32nd, 23rd, 3rd.

When these dispositions were complete, the Dutch and Austrians moved forward, but the latter being warmly received in front and on the left flank, shrunk back and could not be moved forward again. Matters, too, went badly with the Dutch; the cavalry, becoming panic-stricken, galloped off the field to Hal. Nor were the simple arrangements made by the British commander carried out. For some unexplained reason, Ingoldsby did not attack the Redoubt d'Eu. The Duke of Cumberland fuming over this accumulation of failures ordered an instant advance of the British and Hanoverians.

These troops advanced steadily receiving a heavy fire from the front, and right front, without firing a shot in reply. The failure of the Dutch on Fontenoy rendered the advance, over that unsheltered thousand yards, more difficult, as the guns from the works were now turned on the advancing British. The lines of red strode forward undismayed with all the confidence borne by Marlborough's campaigns and the recent fight at Dettingen strong upon them. Even when the plunging artillery fire enfiladed the ranks, and later took them in oblique reverse, there was not a falter, not a murmur, not a quickened step; but the lines moved forward inexorably and apparently irresistibly. At last the French line, composed on this flank of the flower of the army, for Saxe well knew the quality of the troops with which he had to contend, was within thirty yards, and delivered its fire. Then by a series of blasting volleys, by battalions, from right to left, the British swept the first French line from before them. Fortescue says[3]:—"Nineteen officers and six hundred men of the French and Swiss Guards fell at the first discharge; regiment Courtin was crushed out of existence; regiment Aubeterre striving hard to stem the tide was swept aside by a single imperious volley which laid half its men on the ground." The first French line was broken, and as the British moved forward a second line shared the same fate, and in a little the red coats were in the midst of the French camp.

Saxe felt that he had lost the day, and advising the French King and Dauphin, who had been watching the fight, to retire across the river he set to work to make a last effort. In the meantime, the British had halted,

[1] This Battalion was originally brigaded with the 3rd, 8th and 11th Regiments, and the brigade which they formed was denominated the "Royals" from the title of the senior Regiment. General Geo. Churchill was the Brigadier.—Skrine's "Fontenoy," p. 133.

[2] The Hanoverians being crowded in the advance fell back, and formed a third line.

[3] Vol. ii., p. 116.

Digitized by Google

and eyes were turned to see how the Dutch had fared in their attack on Fontenoy. It had been a total failure, and as no relief could be expected from that quarter the sadly diminished columns fell back a little, under a concentrated fire, and reformed for a second attack, Waldeck having promised to renew his attempt on Fontenoy. The delay, however, had given the French time to bring up reserves, fresh troops which had lain all day in the wood of Barry, including the Irish Brigade, which also comprised Scots and English battalions. Indeed, one of these was denominated the Royal Eccossais.[1] Yet against these reinforcements and the remnants of the French first lines, the British in their second attack made as much ground as in the first. Their losses, however, had been terrible, and finding themselves unsupported, for the Dutch could not be prevailed upon to advance, outweighted and outflanked but not worsted, these ironhearted troops retired as steadily and as proudly as they had advanced.

Fortescue says:—"As an example of the prowess of British infantry, Fontenoy stands almost without a parallel in history. The battalions formed under a cross fire of artillery, remained halted under the same fire, advanced slowly for half a mile in perfect order under the same fire, and marched up to within pistol shot of the French infantry to receive their volley before they discharged a shot. They shattered the French battalions to pieces, repulsed three separate attacks of cavalry, halted under a heavy cannonade, retired for some distance and reformed under a cross-fire, advanced again with both artillery and musketry playing on front and flanks, made the bravest brigade in the French service recoil, repelled another desperate attack of cavalry, and retired slowly and orderly under a cross fire almost to the end." Two battalions, the Buffs and the Black Watch, were sent back to secure the roads leading to Vezon, and the retreat was carried out perfectly steadily to Ath, where the army encamped under the guns of that fortress. The wounded were left on the field to the mercy of the French who, contrary to their usual custom, treated them with shameful barbarity.[2]

The losses were very heavy. Of the British and Hanoverian battalions, 6,000 out of 15,000 were killed or wounded. That of the 1st Battalion of the regiment was 2 Sergeants and 85 rank and file killed; with Captains Thompson and Edmondstone, Lieutenants Cockburn, Nairne, Elliott, Abernethy and Grant, Ensign Jones, 5 Sergeants and 178 rank and file wounded; also 8 rank and file missing.[3] In all, say, thirty per cent., assuming the battalion to be up to establishment.

---

[1] Raised in 1744 by Lord John Drummond, served in Scotland in the Forty-five, and incorporated in the Regiment of Bulkeley in 1762. Uniform blue, faced yellow, yellow lace, white breeches and gaiters; black, unlaced three-cornered hats.—"Histoire des Troupes Etrangéres au Service de France" by Eugéne Fieffé.

[2] Fortescue, vol. ii., pp. 118, 119, 121.

[3] Cannon, p. 125. Townshend, in his "Life of the Duke of Cumberland," says 83 wounded.

Digitized by Google

About the 8th July, a force of which the battalion formed a part, and which also included the 4th Hussars, 10 squadrons of Hanoverian and Dutch cavalry, and the regiments of Handasyde (31st) and Bligh (20th), all under Brigadier-General Bligh, was detached from the main army near Brussels, to reinforce the garrison at Ghent.

The route lay by Alost and Melle. On the 9th July the detachment arrived much fatigued at Alost, and there encamped, but the troops had hardly settled down when information arrived from the mounted troops that the enemy[1] was at hand. The force got under arms again and, leaving their tents standing, marched for Ghent. "Three miles short of Melle the enemy about 700 strong were discovered and driven (back) to an old castle (the castle of Massenem, which was attacked by the battalion), half a mile from the causeway, where the General left them (the enemy) and continued his march along the causeway towards Ghent." When another three miles had been covered, the Hussars reported having come in touch with large bodies of the enemy in and near Melle. The dispatch,[2] from which we are quoting, goes on to say: "Their fire (the enemy's) broke the Hussars. Rich's Dragoons, (4th H.) followed notwithstanding the fire from the Nunnery, for The Royal Scotch, marching close to 'em, drew on themselves the fire from the Nunnery, which favoured the passage of the Dragoons beyond the Nunnery; but they soon found the causeway lined with the enemy's foot, whose fire would have destroyed them all if The Royal Scotch had not moved forwards to their assistance and engaged that fire of the enemy whilst the cavalry that had passed made the best of their way to Ghent."

It would appear that The Royals "who behaved like lions"[3] held the fire of the French, covered the passage of the cavalry, and then forced their way through, capturing and holding for a while a battery, notwithstanding a very heavy fire from the troops which lined the hedges and houses adjoining the causeway. The other regiments and the Dutch Dragoons received so heavy a fire from the Nunnery and the hedges which lined the causeway that they were unable to make headway, and night having fallen, rendering an attack on the Nunnery too difficult, they retired on Alost which was reached at daybreak.

The effort to reinforce Ghent was thus only partially successful. Unfortunately, The Royals, Rich's Dragoons and the Hanoverian Hussars, after their gallant behaviour on the 9th, only arrived in the town to see it surprised

[1] Du Chayla with 15,000 men, who had been sent towards Ghent to reconnoitre the Allies' base.—Skrine.

[2] Letter from Colonel Pechell, commanding Handasyde's Regiment, to H.R.H. The Duke of Cumberland, dated July 19, 1745. Extracted from the papers of John, 2nd Earl of Dunmore, Captain, 1st Battalion, Royals, 1st June, 1705, and Lieut.-Colonel in 1709.

[3] Dispatch.—Moltke to Cumberland.—Skrine.

Digitized by Google

the next day by the French, and thus became prisoners of war, and as such were carried into France. They were exchanged in September,[1] arriving in the Thames on the 25th of October.[2] This battalion was afterwards ordered to form part of the army in the south of England, to oppose the threatened descent of the French. From the Marching Orders it appears to have been stationed about Southwark, Camberwell, Lee, Peckham, Lewisham and Eltham, and later at Canterbury and Maidstone, where it remained till May of the next year.

2ND BATTALION.

In the meantime the 2nd Battalion, which had been quartered at Waterford, Duncannon Fort and Cork, marched to Dublin, in August; and having been inspected, five companies were detached to Wicklow, Arklow, Enniscorthy, Drogheda and Carrickfergus. From these quarters they were recalled, in September, to Dublin,[3] and the battalion comprising 10 companies of 100 men per company having embarked at Dublin[4] on the 30th September, had arrived in England, and formed a part of the army under Field-Marshal Wade, assembled in order to prevent the advance of the Highland army, under Prince Charles Edward, into England. The Prince had landed on the west coast of Scotland, on the 28th July, with a few companions, and was soon surrounded by a following from some of the principal clans. Sir John Cope commanded in Scotland, and on receiving definite confirmation of the landing of Prince Charles, a week after the event, he made preparation for an advance from Stirling with all the troops at his disposal.[5] He also ordered the 6th Foot and two companies of The Royal Scots into the forts which protected the line of Loch Lochy and Loch Ness. The two companies referred to had been in garrison in Perth,[6] and must have been the additional companies raised under the augmentation of the 1st Battalion ordered on 27th June, 1744, for while the establishment of that battalion was thus increased to twelve companies only ten appear to have disembarked from Flanders in

[1] Digest of Services, 1743–1776.

[2] Cannon and Scots Magazine, October, 1745, p. 489.

[3] The companies at Carrickfergus were to leave 1 Officer, 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer and 30 men as a guard for Militia Arms until relieved by a half company from Enniskillen.

[4] Total, including officers, 1,157. The staff included a Piper and a Drum-Major. —W.O., 24,244. Battereau's regiment embarked with The Royals.

[5] The Royal troops in Scotland at this time numbered about 3,000 men, disposed as follows:—The 6th Foot at Aberdeen; the 46th in the Highlands; the 47th at Edinburgh; 2 companies of The Royal Scots at Perth; 2 companies of the 25th in Fife; 2 companies of the 21st at Glasgow; 3 companies of the 2nd and 42nd at Crieff; 5 companies of the 44th in the west of Scotland, the other 5 being at Berwick. Two regiments of Dragoons, the 13th, 14th, and a few companies of Lord Loudon's Highlanders.—Browne: "History of the Clans."

[6] "Military History of Perthshire," vol. i., p. 318.

Digitized by Google

October. They were first stationed at Fort Augustus, but the Governor of that fort, becoming alarmed at the reports which reached him regarding the safety of Fort William, dispatched them under the command of Captain Scott,[1] on 16th August, to strengthen that garrison.

The party left Fort Augustus early in the morning so as to reach its destination before nightfall, and moved along the road which had been made to connect the line of Forts Augustus, William, and George. Scott experienced no check till he reached High Bridge within eight miles of Fort William, but at that point in a difficult part of the road an ambuscade had been laid by some of the disaffected clansmen who occupied the district. When it was found unwise to press further forward, the party retired, but found retreat cut off by rapidly increasing bands of Highlanders. Seeing that resistance was hopeless, so outnumbered were the troops by the clansmen, and so exhausted were his men by their long march and fast, Captain Scott, who had been wounded, surrendered to Keppoch; and he, with Captain Thomson, Lieutenants Rose and Ferguson and about 80 N.C.O.'s and men, were carried to the Prince, and released on parole not to serve against him. Captain Scott was one of the few captured officers who kept his parole with the Highlanders.

The 2nd Battalion was now in Yorkshire with the force under Field-Marshal Wade to oppose the Prince, who, having defeated the King's troops in Scotland, had crossed the border and by rapid marches penetrated as far as Derby. When disappointed of the expected aid in England, the Prince made a precipitate retreat to Scotland, this battalion marched in pursuit and arrived at Newcastle-on-Tyne on the 24th December.[2] From Newcastle the battalion marched to Edinburgh, and was placed under the command of Lieut.-General Hawley who had replaced Wade as Commander-in-Chief in Scotland.

1746.

1ST BATTALION.

An expedition under Lieut.-General the Hon. James St. Clair having been ordered to Canada to attack the French possessions there, the 1st Battalion, at Maidstone, was selected to form part of it.

The force embarked at Portsmouth, but were detained so long by adverse winds that the project was, for the moment, abandoned. Some of the troops,

[1] Afterwards General Scott of Balconie.

[2] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

including the battalion, were landed and quartered at Chichester and Havant. In July they were ordered to re-embark and remain at Spithead. According to an official letter dated the 13th July, £700 was to be paid to the officers as a recompense for the expense they were put to in disposing of their sea stores in disembarking and buying others on re-embarking.

On Monday the 15th September, a force which comprised the 1st Battalion of the regiment, the 15th, 28th, 30th, 39th and 42nd Foot sailed from Plymouth under secret orders for the coast of France, the object being the destruction of Port L'Orient, the depot for the French East India Company, where they fitted out their ships and deposited the greater portion of their merchandise. Its trade was very flourishing, and its harbour was large and secure, easy of access, and sufficiently deep to float large ships.

On Saturday the 20th September, the fleet came to anchor in Quimperlé Bay, twelve miles north of L'Orient, and the entries in the log of H.M.S. *Exeter*, on which were 1 Lieutenant, 1 Sergeant and 41 privates of the regiment read as follows :—

" Anchored at Quimperlay Bay."

" Armed all our boats and sent them on board the *Peter and Mary* transport (by the Admiral's order) to assist in landing our troops. Sent away by the *Pool's* boat 21 men of The Royals."

Sunday.—" Ships cannonaded all the places where any appearance of opposition to landing."

" At half-past one the long boats having the soldiers on board, assembled alongside the *Sapphire*. At two began to land the first of our troops. At five sent on shore all our Marines and the remainder of The Royals."

" At two a.m. all the land forces were landed."

A body of 2,000 infantry had showed themselves, but retired on being fired on and seeing the boats advancing.

The troops now advanced into the country in two columns, the battalion being with the " right " column. Some little opposition was encountered in the woods from French Militia, but this was easily disposed of. In passing through the village of Pleumeur the troops were fired on from some of the houses, which were promptly set in flames. On the 22nd of the month the force was before L'Orient, and the Governor sent a flag of truce and proposed surrender on certain conditions, which were rejected, and the investment was begun in form. The defences were, however, found to be too strong to be quickly reduced with the very inadequate train in hand, and by the time heavier metal had been procured from the ships the defences had been strengthened, and a considerable force of regular troops was concentrating in the neighbourhood. Added to this were the Admiral's messages

Digitized by Google

to the effect " that he could no longer expose the ships on an open coast at such a season of the year." General St. Clair decided to abandon the siege and re-embark his troops while it was still possible, and this operation was carried out without loss on the 30th September. The affair was a barren one and badly conceived, but it was none the less an arduous one for the troops who apart from the marches from and to Quimperlé Bay were constantly on the alert before the town, and had to repulse a number of sorties by the garrison, suffering a loss of about 100 men killed and wounded.

Sir Henry Erskine, afterwards Colonel of the regiment, served as D.Q.M.G. to this expedition, and was wounded on the 21st September.

It was now decided to make a descent on Quiberon in Morbihan, there being good anchorage for the fleet in Quiberon Bay.

Referring again to the Log of the *Exeter*, we read :—" Saturday, 4th October. Admiral sent boat ashore with terms of surrender, but they being refused, ships got as far inshore as possible to cover landing."

" At ½ past ten began to land the first of our troops, which consisted of a detachment of The Royal Scots and Lord John Murray's Highland Regiment (42nd) who when ashore formed in order, and made themselves masters of two guns intended to oppose their landing."

It is also recorded that these two regiments led by Lieut.-General St. Clair stormed a fort mounting 18 guns,[1] and having fortified the isthmus, the troops were cantoned in the villages and farmhouses. The invading force then proceeded to assault the fort on the Isle of Houat, which lies six miles north-east of Belleisle-sur-Mer. The troops landed in the Bay d'Enfer and Port Navalo, and speedily carried the works. The isle of Hoedic, defended on the south by Fort Pengarde, was also reduced. These fortifications were destroyed and the surrounding country laid waste, after which the troops re-embarked and returned to England, the fleet coming to anchor in the Downs on the 24th October.

From the Downs the battalion was sent to Ireland, and landed at Kinsale and Cork, where it spent the remainder of the year.

In this year the officers of the regiment, having memorialized the authorities, the stoppage of five pence per day for men in hospital was removed.[2]

2ND BATTALION.

The Prince had, prior to the arrival of the battalion at Edinburgh,[3] been joined by new levies, including a 2nd Battalion of the Royal Eccossais, already

[1] Cannon.

[2] W.O. Out Letters, 7th June, 1746.

[3] An official return of effectives dated 28 : 1 : 1745, shews :—1 Lt.-Col., 1 Major, 6 Captains, 19 Lieutenants, 6 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Qr.-Master, 1 Surgeon, 1 Surgeon's mate, 31 sergeants, 28 Drummers, and 531 rank and file.—State Papers, Scotland, No. 55.

Digitized by Google

referred to as in the service of France, and having procured a supply of artillery and ammunition, he occupied the town of Stirling, and commenced the siege of the Castle. A few regiments having been assembled at Edinburgh, one force commanded by Huske, and formed of the battalion and the regiments of Wolfe, Fleming, Cholmondeley and Munro advanced on the 13th January and drove a party of rebels out of Linlithgow; the remainder of the troops advanced to Bo'ness, and on the 16th the whole proceeded to Falkirk with a view of raising the siege of Stirling, and encamped near the town.

On the same day Prince Charles, hearing of the advance, left a detachment to blockade the castle, and drew up the remainder of his army in the field of Bannockburn to invite battle. Hawley, however, decided not to move. On the next day Charles advanced to attack the King's troops who stood to their arms, and moved out of camp to meet him. An endeavour to secure with his cavalry, the high ground on Falkirk Muir was foiled by the activity of the Highlanders who occupied the ground before him, and he now drew up his troops, the infantry in two lines and the three regiments of Dragoons in advance on the left of his first line. At this time a rain storm was raging, beating in the faces of the King's troops, preventing them from seeing clearly what was in front, and rendering a fourth of their muskets temporarily useless, but not incommoding the Highlanders in their advance. Having great faith in the use of cavalry against the rebels, Hawley sent forward the three regiments to the attack, but on receiving a heavy musketry fire at ten yards distance, two of the regiments were dispersed, but the third stood firm until the Highlanders throwing themselves on the ground thrust at the bellies of the horses with their dirks, and caused this regiment to retire also.

The infantry somewhat shaken by the overthrow of the cavalry and half blinded by the sleet received the Highlanders with an irregular volley, the ineffectiveness of which through the dampness of their muskets further increased the feeling of unsteadiness which existed. On receiving the charge the majority of the King's troops gave way; but the 4th and 48th on the right stood firm, and being less directly attacked, poured in an oblique fire on the nearest Highlanders, driving a number of them up the hill, and dotting the slopes with killed and wounded men in red tartan. The Royals, the Buffs and the 14th quickly rallied, and made a resolute stand. After a while these regiments, together with the 9th Dragoons, keeping up a steady fire made an orderly retreat with drums beating and colours flying.[1] The losses of the King's troops did not exceed 280 of all ranks killed, wounded and missing.[2] Those of the battalion were:—Killed, 6 privates; wounded, 1 Captain and 1 private; missing, 2 Sergeants. Sergeant Heuson, of the

[1] Grant's "British Battles." Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 140. Cannon, p. 127.

[2] Fortescue.

Digitized by Google

battalion, distinguished himself in this action, and was given an Ensign's commission in Semphill's Regiment.[1]

> "During the prince's short stay at Falkirk, a misunderstanding took place between a party of the Camerons and Lord Kilmarnock, which had nearly proved fatal to that nobleman. As this incident affords a remarkable illustration of clanship, the particulars cannot fail to be interesting. Lord Kilmarnock, having passed the evening of the battle in his house at Callander, came next morning to Falkirk with a party of his men, who had in their custody some Edinburgh volunteers, who, having fallen behind Hawley's army in its march to Linlithgow, had been taken and carried to Callender house. Leaving the prisoners and their guard standing in the street, opposite to the house where the prince lodged, his lordship went upstairs and presented to him a list of the prisoners, among whom was Mr. Home, the author of the Tragedy of Douglas and the History of the Rebellion. Charles opened the window to survey the prisoners, and while engaged in conversation with Lord Kilmarnock about them, as is supposed, with the paper in his hand, a soldier in the uniform of the Scots Royals, carrying a musket and wearing a black cockade, appeared in the street, and approached towards the prince. The volunteers who observed this man coming up the street were extremely surprised, and, thinking that his intention in coming forward was to shoot the prince, expected every moment to see him raise his piece and fire. Observing the volunteers, who were within a few yards of the prince, all looking in one direction, Charles also looked the same way, and seeing the soldier approach appeared amazed, and, calling Lord Kilmarnock, pointed towards the soldier. His lordship instantly descended into the street, and finding the soldier immediately opposite to the window where Charles stood, the earl went up then to him, and striking the hat off the soldier's head, trampled the black cockade under his feet. At that instant a Highlander rushed from the opposite side of the street, and laying hands on Lord Kilmarnock, pushed him violently back. Kilmarnock immediately pulled out a pistol, and presented it at the Highlander's head; and the Highlander in his turn drew his dirk, and held it close to the earl's breast. They stood in this position about half a minute, when a crowd of Highlanders rushed in and drove Lord Kilmarnock away. The man with the dirk in his hand then took up the hat, put it on the soldier's head, and the Highlanders marched off with him in triumph.
>
> "This extraordinary scene surprised the prisoners, and they solicited an explanation from a Highland officer who stood near them. The officer told them that the soldier in the royal uniform was a Cameron: 'yesterday,' continued he, 'when your army was defeated he joined his clan; the Camerons received him with joy, and told him that he should wear his arms, his clothes, and everything else, till he was provided with other clothes and other arms. The Highlander who first interposed and drew his dirk on Lord Kilmarnock is the soldier's brother; the crowd who rushed in are the Camerons, many of them his near relations; and, in my opinion,' continued the officer, 'no Colonel nor General in the prince's army can take that cockade out of his hat, except Lochiel himself.'" [2]

Additional forces were afterwards sent to Scotland; the Duke of Cumberland arrived in Edinburgh, and took command; and on the 31st January the troops were again in motion towards the Highlanders, who raised the siege of Stirling Castle, and made a precipitate retreat to Inverness.

The battalion was now brigaded with the 13th and 36th Regiments, under Major-General Bland, and this brigade was the 1st of the 1st Division which marched to Aberdeen by the following route:—Cupar, 18th February; Forfar, 19th; Montrose, 20th; Halt, 21st and 22nd; Bervie, 23rd; Stonehaven, 24th; and Aberdeen, 25th. From a return made at the last-mentioned

---

[1] State Papers, Scotland, vol. xxviii., 34.

[2] Browne's History of the Highlands. Home's Works, vol. iii., page 162.

Digitized by Google

place, the strength of the battalion was :—One Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 5 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 13 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Mate, 34 Sergeants, 26 Drummers and 514 rank and file fit for duty. Twenty-three were sick, and 167 in hospital. On recruiting duty were :— 6 Sergeants, 4 Drummers and 12 privates. Wanting to complete, 324.

A rearrangement of brigades took place at Aberdeen ; and the battalion, together with the 14th and 34th Foot, formed the 1st Brigade, 1st Division, the Division being commanded by Lord Albemarle.

From Aberdeen the brigade marched by Strathbogie (April 6), Fochabers (10th), Halt (11th and 12th), Elgin (13th), Forres (14th), Nairn (15th), to Inverness.

During the night between the 15th and 16th April, Prince Charles attempted, by a forced march, to surprise the Royal camp, but his men were too weak from privation and exposure to traverse the distance within the appointed time, and he retreated towards Inverness, and halted on Culloden Moor.

On the following day, the 16th, the King's army was advancing in order of battle. On the right of the first line was the 2nd Battalion of The Royals, the other regiments being the 34th, the 14th, the 21st, the 37th and the 4th, from right to left in the order mentioned, and commanded by the Earl of Albemarle. The second line was formed of the 13th, 20th, 25th, 48th and 8th, commanded by General Huske. The third line or reserve, under Brigadier-General Mordaunt, consisted of the 62nd, 3rd, 36th and the 27th. The flanks were protected on the left by the 11th Dragoons, and on the right by the 10th. The flanks of the reserve were covered by the 3rd Dragoons. The right was further protected by an impassable morass, and in thinking that that flank was amply protected, the Duke ordered the 10th Dragoons to the left. When these dispositions were made, the opposing armies were at a distance of about a mile, and they remained for some time gazing at one another each expecting the other to advance. As no movement was observed in the Highland army, the Duke marched his troops forward, and on passing the morass which had protected his right, he ordered up the 13th from the second line to the right of The Royals ; and the 36th, 3rd and 62nd from the right of the third line to the right of the second. The 3rd Dragoons were also moved to the right flank.

The army of the Prince was also formed in three lines at first, the Royal Eccosais of the French Service (350 strong) being in the centre of the second line.

The action commenced about one o'clock, and in less than an hour the Highland army was overpowered and driven from the Moor with dreadful

Digitized by Google

slaughter. The victory was decisive. The Royal Eccosais[1] of France and some Irish and French troops, having retired in an orderly manner, surrendered as prisoners of war.

Prince Charles Edward fled from the field, and after wandering some time in disguise amongst the isles and mountains he escaped to France.

The battalion, after returning from the pursuit of the fugitive Highlanders, pitched their tents near Inverness, where they remained for several weeks, and afterwards marched to Perth.

The following letter was written by a soldier in the regiment, and gives an interesting account of the battle :—

A remarkable Letter from a Soldier in the *Scots* Royal Regiment of Foot, to his Wife, giving a very particular Account of the Battle of *Culloden*.

"*Inverness Camp, April* 17, 1746.

"*My Dear,*

It is a long Time since I wrote to you, and the Reason was waiting for acceptable News ; which now, blessed be God, I have to tell you : And, according to my weak Capacity, I shall tell you as near Truth as I possibly can. And, to begin orderly, on *Friday* the 10th instant, we marched from *Strathbogie*, and had our Route for *Fochabris :* but at *Keith* our Route was altered : And the two Brigades that lay at *Strathbogie* being both in Company, we were obliged, by Order of his Royal Highness, to alter our Intention, and march for *Cullen of Boyne :* where we that Night joined the grand Army, as did also the Train of Artillery, and all our other Carriages. We incamped at *Cullen* all Night, where *Findlater* lives, who bestowed a Gratuity of a Guinea *per* Company. The Duke lodged at the Earl's House all Night, and was up in the Morning before General beat, giving the necessary orders for the Day. He that had seen him reviewing the Lines on their long March, would have seen Pleasure in his Eyes ; for we were a fine Sight, with Clean Arms, on as fine a Sun-shine Day as it was. We marched directly for *Spey* Side ; where the Rebels had made Preparations for stopping our Passage over the *Spey.* But the Duke had wisely detached six Men of every Battalion Company for a grand Guard, all the Grenadeers of the Army, and most of the Horse and Dragoons, with 1200 *Argyleshire-men,* as a forlorn Hope, whom he headed himself. Upon whose Approach, near the Water-side, they burnt their Barracks and Magazines, and run off precipitantly for *Elgin of Murray.* The Duke, and his advanced Guards, passed the River, and pursued them ; and would have taken a good many of them, only a Wood was near, and he dreaded their lurking, and the Loss of Men. We had a Fleet of Boats and small Vessels at the same Time coming round with Provisions, under Convoy of the *Fox* Sloop of War, who fired incessantly on the Rebel-runaways, who took the Sea-side. The Army came up, and passed the *Spey,* without any Loss, but one Woman that was drowned by the stumbling of a Horse. The River was both deep and rapid ; but all went cheerfully through. We all incamped on *Spey* Side that Night, where Lord *Bracco* bestowed three hundred Guineas on the Army to drink. Next Day we marched to *Elgin,* and halted an Hour ; and so four Miles further ; and incamped at *Alves.* Next day, *viz.* on *Monday,* to *Nairn :* and halted *Tuesday.* We had all the Way various Accounts of the Rebels, and were always alarmed on the Night. Upon *Wednesday* at Four o'Clock, General beat, and the Assembly half an Hour after ; the Army was formed by Five, and we were on our long March a Quarter after Five. It was a very cold rainy Morning, and nothing to buy to comfort us : But we had the Ammunition-loaf, thank God ; but not a Dram of Brandy or Spirits, had you given a Crown for a Gill, nor nothing but the Loaf and Water. We had also great Difficulty in keeping

[1] This regiment was, in 1762, incorporated in the regiment of Bulkeley in the French Service.

Digitized by Google

the Locks of our Firelocks dry : which was absolutely necessary ; for the Day was stormy, and the Rain was violent. We marched but four miles till we was alarmed by their Out-parties, and drew up in Order of Battle, and marched that Way for two Miles, with our Arms secured, and Bayonets fixed, (a very uneasy Way of marching) ; and then getting Intelligence where they were, we took our long March again, and marched so, till we came in Sight of their Lines ; which were extended a great Length, artfully drawn up in a place of *Culloden* Moor, called *Beanbog*. We formed again, and marched in Order of Battle, till within a Quarter of an *English* mile ; where we halted about half an Hour after Two o'Clock, and the Battle begun by Cannonading, and continued for half an Hour or more with great Guns. But our Gunners galling their Lines, they betook them to their small Arms, Sword and Pistol, and came running upon our Front-Line like Troops of hungry Wolves, and fought with Intrepidity. But the thunder of our Fire, and the Continuation of it, began to slacken their Fury. In about forty Minutes they began to reel, and fought for some Time in a hover ; but the Fire rather increasing, the Day being fair, the Arms clean, and the Men past Consternation, being encouraged by the Duke and Generals Example, they doubled their Efforts, and the Highlanders took plain Flight. The Horse and *Campbells* pursued the confused Fliers, and made a most dreadful Havock. A great Number was slain in Field, and more in the Chace ; and I may say, there's two thousand fewer Rebels than was Yesterday Morning. The Foot scoured the adjacent Woods, and took the Duke of *Perth's* Baggage and many Officers of Note ; among whom is my Lord *Kilmarnock*, with great Numbers of their useless Riff-raff. We lost not a hundred Men of the whole Army, both killed and wounded ; but Lord *Robert Kerr* was mortally wounded, and is now dead ; and another brave young Man, Lieutenant Colonel *Rich* had his Hand cut off. That's all our Loss I can hear of ; which is very little, after so compleat a Victory over a more numerous Army than we by odds, and desperately bold. All the *French* and Lord *John Drummond* have given themselves up. I saw the *French* come in, but only heard of Lord *John*. We are now here incamped, and I hope soon to be South again, most of our work being over, except scouring the Highlands, and taking them that have escaped. Lord *Lewis*[1] *Gordon* comes in Prisoner this Moment, and all the Prisoners are well used by the Duke. *Kilmarnock* is pardoned by the Duke, for his Ingenuity, noble Port, and good Manners, and his Son's Good Behaviour, who is an Officer in the Army, and shewed no Manner of Favour to his Father, but what became a neuter Gentleman. And it is my Opinion his Royal Highness will use Lenity to all, but Nonjurant Episcopal Ministers, whom he and all thinking Part of *Scotland* must own to be the Nursers and Formers of this and all Rebellions since the Revolution in 1688. My Dear, I am well, and hope for the like Account from you. This all present News, and pray write me your's. Be satisfied this Account, till you hear it from better Hands ; for I can aver it as true and genuine as any you shall hear, though from but a Soldier. My Blessing to you and my dear Children, is all at present from

Your loving and affectionate Husband till Death

ALEXANDER TAYLOR.

N.B.—*The Publisher of this does assure the World, that the Original is in the Hands of a Gentleman of Note in the Shire of Air : whose Servant Taylor had been some years.*

The loss of the battalion in the battle was returned as 4 rank and file missing.

During the whole campaign only four men of the regiment deserted to the Prince, viz. :—John Wyer, of Aberdeen ; W. Armstrong, of Cumberland ; T. Mucklejohn, of Stirling; and the Cameron referred to. The first three men were taken prisoners at Inverness, and executed.

[1] Drummond.

Digitized by Google

While the battalion was at Perth, its additional companies were stationed at Dunfermline.

Another return of the strength of the battalion was made 1st September. Besides the staff there were

4 Captains.
7 Lieutenants.
11 Ensigns.
29 Sergeants.
27 Drummers.
665 men fit for duty.

Sick, 61 : in hospital, 46. Recruiting—11 Sergeants, 3 Drummers and 80 men. Total, 802.

Captain Erskine, A.D.C. to Lieut.-General St. Clair ; Captains Hay and Crawford, Lieutenants Ogle, Buchanan, McAddam and Skene, and Ensigns Broun, Dalrymple and Spittle were on recruiting duty. Captain Frazer sick at Newcastle. Lieutenant McKenzie sick at Inverness. Lieutenant Forbes and Ensign Lord Strathnaver absent.[1]

The battalion appears to have remained in Scotland for the remainder of the year.

Amongst the State Papers, Scotland, appears the following account for equipment :—

Leather for 700 men at 14*s.*	£490	0	0
Swords for 700 men at 5*s.*	157	10	0
Hangars (*sic*) for 70 Grenadiers at 7*s.* 6*d.*	26	5	0
Swords and waistbelts for 30 Sergeants at 20*s.* ..	30	0	0
Swords and waistbelts for 20 Drummers at 9*s.* 7*d.* ..	9	11	8
	£713	6	8

The prices mentioned are interesting, as they show that the Sergeants, Drummers, Grenadiers and Private men must have had distinct patterns respectively.

[1] At Winchester School.

Digitized by Google

1747.

1ST BATTALION.

War had in the meantime been carried on in the Netherlands, and the French having reduced the Austrian provinces advanced, in April, 1747, into Dutch Flanders and seized Cadsand, Sluys, Sas van Ghent and Fort Philipine, and besieged Hulst and Axel. The 1st Battalion of the regiment, which had been in Ireland, embarked at Cork with the 28th and 42nd and sailed for Portsmouth, and from thence to Williamstadt on convoy being provided.

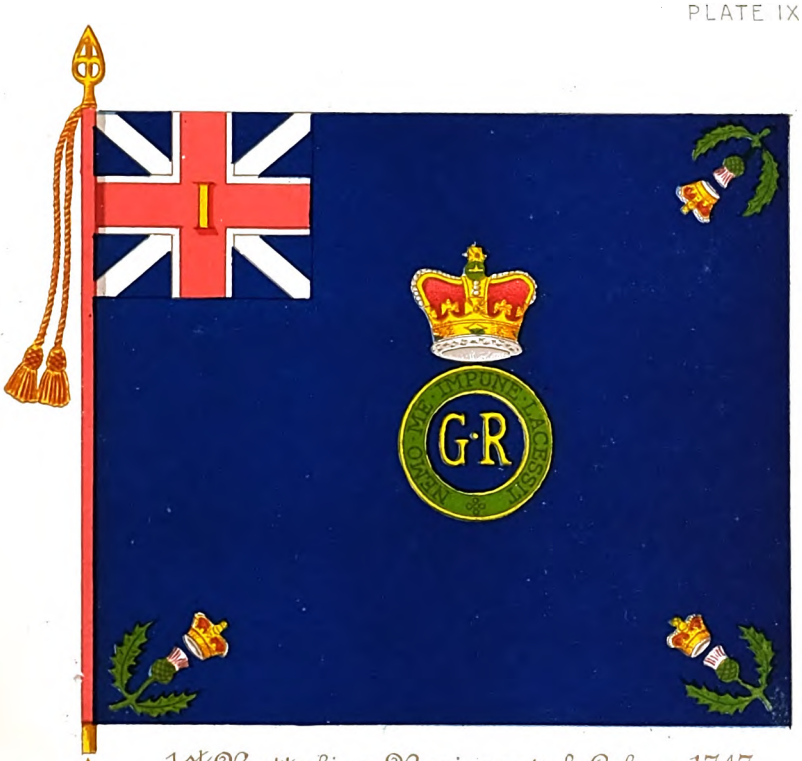
The battalion appears to have embarked on the *Sapphire*, and whilst in the Cove of Cork, at the end of January, a return of camp equipment "wanting" was made. It appears that the tents and a good deal of equipment were destroyed by "ratts" on the transports; that the tent poles had been lost in France, and that the tin kettles and flasks were spoiled and rusted by the salt water.

On arrival in Holland, the battalion went into cantonments in the province of Zealand, from whence it was detached, with the 28th and 42nd, under the command of Major-General Fuller, to the relief of Hulst, and, having landed at Stapledyke on the 1st of May, attacked and roughly handled a French force which had attempted to cut off the communications between Hulst and Wilforden, when the French lost over 1,000 men.[1] It was afterwards employed in the defence of an outwork called Fort Sandberg. On the 3rd of May the French attacked Sandberg by storm; the Dutch made a gallant resistance, and, on the advance of the British Brigade, the enemy was driven back. On the 5th[2] the battalion was on duty in the fort, and the French having carried the sap along the dyke to within a few paces of the pallisades, attacked the place by storm about nine o'clock in the evening. The assailants advanced with all the spirit and fury which usually distinguishes the first attack of the French; the outguards and picquets were instantly forced back into the garrison, and a Dutch regiment were disconcerted and gave way. The enemy continued his triumphant career until he encountered The Royals, when a most sanguinary conflict of musketry ensued, which was kept up throughout the night. "The narrowness of the ground in which the battalion was drawn up would not admit of wheeling outwards to the right and left as

[1] Biggs: "Military History of Europe."

[2] According to the Alva Baptismal Register, Sir Charles Erskine of Alva, 4th Baronet, killed in the action, fell on the 24th April (O.S.). This register adds the record:—"The Hon. Sir Charles Erskine of Alva, Bart., Major in the 1st Battalion of The Royal Scots, fell in a battle near Hulst in the county of Axel in defence of Liberty and Property and all that is dear and valuable to us as men and Christians, on Friday the 24th April, 1747, betwixt 9 and 10 at night."

Digitized by Google



1st Battalion Regimental Colour 1747.

3rd Battalion King's Colour 1816.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

is requisite in common street firing, as it contained only a platoon abreast; so the first platoon fired their 24 rounds, and then filed off man by man, and were succeeded by the next and following platoons, which acted in the same manner; and what is extraordinary, all this, though in the night, was performed without any disorder and confusion." [1]

The morning light had already dawned upon this scene of conflict and carnage—between three and four hundred officers and men of the Royals were *hors de combat*; yet the survivors, though standing amidst the dying and dead, and being unable to take one step without treading on a killed or wounded man—maintained their ground with resolution, and continued to pour their fatal volleys upon the enemy, who had sustained an equal or greater loss, until five o'clock, when the battalion was relieved by the Highlanders; and the French dismayed by the sanguinary tenacity of the defence, retreated.[2]

In this desperate service Major Sir Charles Erskine was killed[3]; Lieut.-Colonel Abercrombie, Lieutenants Forbes, Grant,[4] Gordon,[4] and Rutherford, with Ensigns Campbell and St. Clair, were wounded; and several of these officers afterwards died of their wounds: the battalion had also about 400 N.C.O.'s. and men killed and wounded.[5]

The fire of the French batteries being resumed with increased fury, Fort Sandberg was rendered untenable a few days afterwards, and the Dutch Governor, General La Rogue, having resolved to vacate the fort and surrender the town of Hulst, the British brigade[6] proceeded to Welshorden, where it was attacked by the French, but, having repulsed the enemy, it embarked in small vessels, and, sailing to South Beveland, went into cantonments on that island. The Royals remained in South Beveland some time for the defence of Zealand. Part of the battalion was there in the month of August,[7] the remainder being at Flushing with the 2nd Foot Guards, but they did not engage in any other military operation this year.

According to an official letter[8] the Colonel, Lieut.-General St. Clair, proposed to make up the losses at Hulst[9] by ordering to Zealand, all men of the 2nd Battalion in excess of 70 per company.

---

[1] Extract from the letter of an officer.

[2] "The troops did honour to their country, particularly the 1st Battalion of The Royal Scots, who were put to the hardest trials, behaved heroically and suffered much." —The Scots Magazine, 1748.

[3] *Vide* note (2) to p. 152.

[4] Still on leave in 1750, Lieutenant Ben Gordon, for the cure of his wounds at Bath.

[5] *London Gazette.*

[6] Biggs says:—"Axel at the same time surrendered, the garrison being allowed the honours of war; and the Dutch troops, with the three English battalions had liberty to embark, and retire to South Beveland."

[7] S.P. Dom., vol. xviii., p. 21. List of troops near Bergen op Zoom.

[8] W.O. Out Letters, 20th May, 1747.

[9] The battalion lost 172 firelocks, 218 bayonets, 9 halberts, 124 cartouche boxes and 4 drums in this affair.—S.P.D., vol. xix., 21.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

This battalion remained in Scotland during the year 1747, and the only item of interest is a letter from Major-General Huske at Flushing, referring to the equipment of the battalion in the following terms :—" The accoutrements of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals were received last year in Scotland, and reported bad to the Duke who gave orders for new ones, only 20 per company have been given, the old ones will not keep the ammunition dry. They have no swords, not even in the Grenadier company. I have acquainted the Duke with the State of this battalion, and he has ordered all to be made good."[1]

1748.

1ST BATTALION.

This battalion opened the campaign at Ruremonde and remained there the whole of the year, only leaving Holland, to return to England, at the end of November.[2]

Complaints by the Magistrates of Dongen, Tetteringen and Tyrley, appear to have been made about the battalion and 15 other regiments on their march to Williamstadt to embark, which called forth the following answers :—

" Article 1st.—The Royal Regiment marched from their cantonments at Best to Williamstadt without having a halting day, and during the whole march there was neither complaint made to the C.O., Qr.-Mr. or any other officer in the regiment that the soldiers did not regularly clear their quarters, and pay for everything they had. The regiment employed no expresses on horseback nor had any guides on horseback ; those on foot were provided by the Magistrates, and neither receipts nor money demanded for them.

" Article 2nd.—There was no wood nor straw delivered to The Royal Regiment at Tetteringen but the sixty bundles of straw, and sixty faggots of wood which was for the use of the Guard. The regiment was very much dispersed in this cantonment, and though they might all have wood and straw in their different billets, it was impossible to know what quantity to give receipts for, if they had been demanded, which they never were.

" Article 3rd.—The thirty-two carts with two horses each which The Royal Regiment got at Tetteringen were carried on to Williamstadt as there was no fresh carriages to be got at Sevenberg, and as the regiment embarked

[1] W.O. Out Letters, vol. xliii., 348.

[2] MS. Digest of Services, 1743-1776.

Digitized by Google

immediately on their marching into Williamstadt, receipts were forgot to be given for the last day's march. The complaint of six horses being made use of by the C.O. is false."

ROBERT DALRYMPLE HORN,
Major of ye Royal.

" March Route of The Royal :—

1st day from Best to Zoon op zant.
2nd ,, ,, Zoon op zant to Tetteringen.
3rd ,, ,, Tetteringen to Sevenberg.
4th ,, ,, Sevenberg to embark at Williamstadt."

The two additional companies of this battalion were sent home early in December, and having landed at Gravesend, marched to Maidstone. Here they were disbanded ; a reduction in the strength of the army having been decided on when the preliminary articles for a treaty of peace, that of Aix-la-Chappelle, were agreed upon.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained in Scotland till the end of the year, when it embarked for Ireland.

In April the following return was made :—

34 Officers, 67 N.C.O.'s and 550 men effective.
4 ,, 490 ,, wanting to complete.

In May the battalion occupied the following stations :—

Dunbar	2 companies.
Haddington	2 ,,
Linlithgow	2 ,,
Leith	2 ,,
Musselburgh	1 company.
Preston Pans	1 ,,

In October orders were issued to reduce the strength of the battalion to 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 2nd Lieutenant or Ensign (except Grenadier company which was to have 2 Lieutenants instead of 1 Lieutenant and 1 2nd Lieutenant or Ensign), 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 29 men per company. The Quarter-Master of this battalion was also to be reduced.

Digitized by Google

At the end of the year the battalion was moved to Belfast, in Ireland, and from that city to the following quarters:—

Coleraine	..	.. 3 companies.
Londonderry	..	.. 6 „
Altmore Barracks		.. 1 company.

The detachment escorting the baggage and bat horses of the battalion marched from Carlisle to Liverpool, and there embarked for Ireland.

1749.

1ST BATTALION.

This battalion landed at Cork, in February,[1] where it remained till September. In that month it was moved to the following stations:—

Nenagh	..	.. 2 companies.
Foxford	..	.. 2 „
Ballinrobe	..	.. 3 „
Newport	..	.. 3 „

In this year a warrant regulating the colours, clothing, &c., of the "marching" regiments was issued, particulars of which are fully set forth in the chapter on Costume and Equipment which forms an appendix to the Records.

2ND BATTALION.

In June the battalion was concentrated at Londonderry, and there inspected by Major-General De Grangues. After the inspection the various companies returned to their stations.

In July the company at Altmore Barracks rejoined headquarters at Londonderry.

1750.

1ST BATTALION.

In June this battalion was concentrated in Dublin, where it was quartered for the remainder of the year.

---

[1] MS. Digest of Services, 1743–1776.

Digitized by Google

Licences were granted to the following officers of the battalion to be absent from the "Muster to be taken for three months ending the 30th of this present September, 1750, for the reasons hereafter mentioned":—

Lieut.-General St. Clair at Parliament in Great Britain.
Lieut.-Colonel Abercrombie do. do.
Major Dalrymple for recovery of his health in do.
Lieutenant Ben Gordon for the cure of his wounds at Bath.
Lieutenant Patterson for his health at Montpelier; and two Ensigns are entered as absent "at school."

2ND BATTALION.

This battalion was, in the month of June, moved from Londonderry and Strabane to Wicklow, where it was inspected. After the inspection two and a half companies marched to Arklow, and another two and a half to Enniscorthy.

The following officers were granted three months' leave, in September, for the reasons specified:—

Captain Sir Henry Erskine in Britain, Member of Parliament.
Ensign Abercrombie in Britain, at school.
Ensign Lord Strathnaver do. do.

1751.

1ST BATTALION.

In the month of June the battalion moved from Dublin to Galway.

It was in this year that the great Clothing Warrant (dated 1st July, 1751) was issued, and it may be said to form the first[1] serious effort to regularize the dress of the army.[2]

Major Dalrymple and Lieutenant Gordon were reported as being still "sick at Bath on account of their health" in the early part of the year.

General St. Clair and Colonel Abercrombie "attending the Parliament."

---

[1] A warrant was issued in 1743, but it did not deal so fully with the dress of all ranks.
[2] See chapter on the Costume of the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

In June this battalion was ordered to move as follows:—

2½ companies	at	Arklow	to Waterford
1 company	at	Bray	
2½ companies	at	Enniscorthy	
4 ,,	at	Wicklow	

1752.

1ST BATTALION.

In April of this year the battalion moved from Galway to the following stations:—

Ross Castle	3 companies.
Dingle	2 ,,
Castleisland	2 ,,
Millstreet	2 ,,
Macroom	1 company.

In a return of those "unfit for duty" in the four independent companies of invalids in North Britain, appears the name of Alex. Stewart, late of St. Clair's; age 71; 28 years' service; born in Scotland; shoemaker, suffering from consumption and rheumatism.

2ND BATTALION.

In the spring of the year the battalion was moved, in three divisions, from Waterford to Dublin, and while stationed in that garrison received the usual allowance of extra pay, viz., one penny per day for the rank and file.

1753.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 26th May, the battalion was inspected at Bandon, by the Earl of Rothes, having been assembled there from the out-stations. From Bandon it moved to Charles Fort, Kinsale, in June, and spent the remainder of the year at that station.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE X

PRIVATE
(Grenadier Company)

1751

PRIVATE
(Battalion Company)

1742

Digitized by Google

John Prince, late Sergeant of the regiment, received this year a Chelsea pension of " 12*d.* per day as reward for long and faithful service."

The establishment of utensils for each company is set forth in an official return of this year as follows :—

2 pair of Bellows.
12 Wooden Platters.
24 Wooden Dishes.
4 Ladles.
3 dozen Trenchers.
6 Drinking Horns.
12 Brown Chamr. Pots.

2ND BATTALION.

Having been inspected in the month of May, by Lord Molesworth, in Dublin, the battalion was distributed as follows :—

Ballyshannon Barracks ..	4	companies.
Carrick-on-Suir Barracks	2	,,
Athenry	2	,,
Banagher Barracks ..	1	company.
Lanesboro' Barracks ..	1	,,

at which stations it remained for the succeeding twelve months.

1754.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected at Kinsale, in June, by Major-General O'Farrell, and was afterwards ordered to the following stations :—

Youghal Barracks ..	3	companies.
Dungarvan Barracks ..	2	,,
Cashel Town (till the Barracks are repaired).	3	,,
Waterford	2	,,

It remained in these quarters till the following spring.

2ND BATTALION.

In May the Battalion was concentrated at Galway, and there inspected by the Earl of Rothes.

Digitized by Google

1755.

1ST BATTALION.

During the month of March the battalion marched from out stations to Charles Fort, Kinsale, and from thence, in April, to Kilkenny Town. In May a "route" was issued for a move to Charles Fort and Kinsale Town, but this may not have been carried out, as in July the battalion was at Kilkenny, and was ordered to Thurles Camp, there to arrive on the 1st of August.

In September a half company was ordered from the Camp to Dublin as escort to "the General's Baggage." On reaching Dublin it was to march from thence to Bray. Later in the month a company marched to Dublin as escort to the carriages containing camp necessaries; from Dublin it marched to Drogheda. The remaining eight and a half companies marched from Camp to the following quarters:—

Wexford	.. ..	2 companies.
Wicklow	.. ..	2 ,,
Kilkenny Town (till Barracks are ready).	..	2 ,,
Castlecomer	.. ..	1½ ,,
Charlemont	.. ..	1 company.

2ND BATTALION.

From Galway this battalion marched, in May, to Limerick, and there remained till July of the next year.

1756.

1ST BATTALION.

In January the battalion moved into quarters in Dublin, where it spent the remainder of the year.

In August drafts from both battalions were sent from Dublin and Limerick, respectively, to Cork, but for what purpose does not appear. Probably to strengthen other battalions going on service either to America or the Mediterranean.

Digitized by Google

At this time invasion was feared; Minorca was besieged, and in America matters were far from satisfactory after the failures of the preceding year; and this battalion was, in common with the 2nd, augmented to twelve companies which gave it an establishment of 998 N.C.O.'s and men.[1]

A certificate that the new clothing had been received and put on, is signed:—'Robert Horn Elphinstone, Lieut.-Colonel, and dated, Dublin, September, 1756.'

2ND BATTALION.

In the preceding year the undetermined limits of the British Territory in North America had given rise to another war. The colonists on the coast had extended themselves on every side, while the Indian trade drew many wandering dealers into the inland country, where they found well watered plains, a delightful climate, and a fruitful soil. These advantages appearing to compensate for the distance from the sea, a company of merchants and planters obtained a charter for a tract of land beyond the Allegany Mountains and near the river Ohio, and commenced establishing a settlement. The French laid claim to this part of the country, drove away the new settlers, and built a strong fort called Duquesne on the Ohio and Mississippi, to command the entrance into the country. The aim of France being to restrict British territory to the Eastern coast line. Another dispute had, in the meantime, occurred respecting Nova Scotia.

These aggressions on the part of the French occasioned a body of British troops to be sent to North America, in 1755. War was declared against France in 1756, and orders were issued to augment the army.

This battalion had been stationed at Limerick, and was ordered to march to Kilkenny Camp, in July, there to be inspected by the Earl of Rothes. In August two "additional" companies were ordered from Limerick to the Camp, so that the work of raising the additional men must have commenced before the official order was issued. It was dated 13th November,[2] and authorized the addition of two companies to each of the twelve battalions in Ireland; and further to add 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer and 16 men to each of the existing companies. The additional companies were each to comprise 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 87 private men.[3] The Warrant further directed that these additional men were to be raised amongst the King's Protestant subjects in the North of Ireland.

---

[1] Between the 16th February and 7th August, 383 men were enlisted for this battalion.

[2] An augmentation of 6 men per company was ordered in March of 1755, but this will possibly have been superseded by the above. Under the latter, 215 men were enlisted between 10th April and 30th July.

[3] These were probably to form Depot companies.

Digitized by Google

There is also amongst the official papers a certificate that the following clothing was delivered, and put on the under-mentioned N.C.O.'s and men of the battalion :—

38 Sergeants'[1] coats, breeches, hats, shoes, stockings, shirts and rollers.
38 Corporals' coats, breeches, hats, shoes, stockings, shirts and rollers.
24 Drummers' coats, breeches, hats, shoes, stockings, shirts and rollers.
898 Privates' coats, breeches, hats, shoes, stockings, shirts and rollers.

The certificate is dated September,1756, and signed " William Forster, Lieut.-Colonel."

The battalion appears to have returned to Limerick in the autumn, and to have spent the winter at that station.

1757.

1ST BATTALION.

The months of May and June seem to have been the usual months for a change of quarters, and in June the battalion moved from Dublin to the following stations :—

Wicklow Barracks	..	2 companies.
Drogheda Barracks	..	1 company.
Arklow Barracks	..	1 ,,
Castledermot (Town)	..	1 ,,
Leighlinbridge (Town)	..	1 ,,
Maynooth (Town)	..	1 ,,
Athy (Town) ..	..	1 ,,
Castlecomer Barracks	..	1½ companies.
Bray Barracks	..	½ company.

In the meantime, the battalion had been called upon to bring the 2nd Battalion up to the full strength of 40 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 20 Drummers and 1,000 private men.

In this year Captain Montgomery acted as contractor on behalf of the Colonel; and Messrs. John Nixon & Son were the clothiers.

2ND BATTALION.

The conquest of Canada was now definitely undertaken, nor did Great Britain relax her efforts until it was accomplished. On the 29th January

[1] Ten companies with 3 Sergeants each, and 2 with four.

Digitized by Google

orders were issued for the dispatch of the battalion and the 17th, 27th, 28th, 43rd, 46th, 55th and 58th Regiments from Ireland to North America, and these corps were placed on the British Establishment from the 24th December, 1756.[1]

On the same date it was decided to augment the battalion, and bring it up to a strength of 40 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 20 Drummers and 1,000 men.[2] For this purpose 10 Lieutenants, 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals and 300 men were turned over from the disbanded regiments of Shirley and Pepperell, then numbered the 50th and 51st.[3] The necessary regimental clothing for these men was taken from the supply of the 1st Battalion.

The troops were embarked at Cork, and arrived there by the 25th February. The whole force remained in garrison at Cork until the fleet and transports arrived on the 26th April and it was greatly to the credit of the people of Cork, that instead of raising the price of commodities and lodging on the soldiers, as was the custom in other parts of Great Britain, the citizens gave them of their best at the lowest prices, and, in addition, raised large subscriptions for the support of the women and children who were left behind.

The convoy consisted of 15 ships of war and 50 transports, the latter averaging some 250 tons apiece. Each regiment required about six transports to convey it, while each vessel flew a pennon denoting the regiment it was carrying. It is also interesting to note that at this time it was customary for the troops to wear their uniform coats turned inside out whilst on board ship, and this practice, on one occasion at least, was almost the cause of an action between one of the transports and a Yankee privateer, the men on which had been dressed in some captured French uniforms; each crew, by reason of their dress, taking the other for the common enemy.[4]

It was the 8th May before the fleet put to sea, and the early part of July before it reached Halifax, its destination.

On landing, the troops came under the command of the Earl of Loudoun, who had just arrived from New York with the 22nd, 42nd and 46th Regiments of Foot, and two battalions of the 60th; and the objective of this force was the capture of Cape Breton, an island belonging to the French, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and having for its capital the strongly fortified port and town of Louisburg, the Dunkirk of the North.

The battalion was now brigaded with the 28th, 44th and 55th Regiments, under Major-General Hopson, and the expedition having been considered as

[1] W.O., 4, Out Letters, vol. liii., p. 128.

[2] Including officers, 1,145 of all ranks.

[3] The 51st sent 6 Lieutenants, 12 Sergeants, 2 Drummers and 124 rank and file.

[4] Knox's Journal.

Digitized by Google

impracticable with the force at Loudoun's disposal, it was put off to the next season. In the meantime, the troops were exercised in a series of sham fights, and instructed in the growing of vegetables.[1]

1758.

1ST BATTALION.

In January the companies stationed at Castlecomer, Leighlinbridge and Athy, marched to Waterford. In April the whole battalion was assembled at Dublin; in May it moved to Wicklow, there to be inspected, and in June it was dispersed again to the following quarters:—

Sligo	.. ..	4 companies.
Ballyshannon	.. ..	2 ,,
Drogheda	.. ..	2 ,,
Belfast	.. ..	1 company.
Carrickfergus	.. ..	1 ,,

2ND BATTALION.

In May of this year the troops were again embarked, and sailed under the orders of Lieutenant-General Amherst (afterwards Lord Amherst) the naval force being under Admiral Boscawen, but owing to the unfavourable state of the weather a landing could not be effected on the island until the 8th of June, when the troops proceeded in boats towards the shore in three divisions. The battalion, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Forster, formed part of the right brigade, which was under Brigadier-General Whitmore, and also included the 40th, 3rd, 60th, 48th and 22nd Regiments.[2] This brigade proceeded towards White Point to make a diversion. The Grenadier and Light Infantry companies were with the centre division,[3] and, led by the gallant Brigadier-General James Wolfe, the men in the leading boats jumped into the water in the face of a tremendous fire of cannon and musketry, hastened to the shore, attacked the French with the bayonet, and drove them from their posts in gallant style with a total loss of killed, wounded and drowned which little exceeded one hundred.

The siege of Louisburg was afterwards commenced, and the work in the approaches exposed the troops to very great hardships, which were very

[1] "Life of Wolfe," by Beccles Wilson.

[2] Fortescue: "History of the British Army."

[3] Wolfe's division comprised 5 companies of Grenadiers and 5 companies of Light Infantry—those of his own brigade; a body of American Rangers, with Fraser's Highlanders and eight more companies of Grenadiers in support.—Fortescue, vol. ii., p. 317.

Digitized by Google

cheerfully borne. Their efforts, supplemented by those of the fleet, soon resulted in the destruction of the defences of the town, the capture of the French ships of war, and the reduction of the garrison to a state of despair, which caused their commander, a gallant officer named Drucour, to surrender on the 25th July. Thus Cape Breton and Prince Edward's Island became part of the British dominions. The garrison amounting to 5,600 were made prisoners of war, and eleven stand of colours were sent to England. The trophies also included 200 cannon, and a large quantity of military stores. The battalion lost in this service Lieutenants Fenton and Howe killed, with Lieutenants Fitzsimons, Bailey, and Ashe, and Ensign Waterson wounded. Of the rank and file 13 were killed, and 27 wounded.

This was an important conquest, and the conduct of the officers and men was rewarded with the approbation of their Sovereign, and the thanks of Parliament.

While the battalion was at Cape Breton, a body of British troops, employed on the continent of North America, under the command of Major-General Abercrombie, had advanced against the fort at Ticonderoga, which had been built by the French, in 1756, on the west shore of Lake Champlian, and in the attack on this place the British troops were repulsed.

Lieut.-General Amherst, having received information of this disaster, embarked from Louisburg on the 30th August. He took with him the battalion,[1] the 17th, 47th and 48th Regiments and Fraser's Highlanders, and sailed to Boston, where he disembarked the troops on the 14th September, and, marching through the woods to Lake George, joined the camp of the forces under Major-General Abercrombie.

1759.

1ST BATTALION.

At the end of the month of April the battalion was concentrated at Galway for inspection, and after a month's sojourn in quarters there, marched to Limerick in five divisions of two companies each, as a guard for French prisoners who had been quartered in Galway. On arrival at Limerick, the battalion went into camp along with the 76th Regiment. In October it marched into barracks in Limerick.

[1] At this time the battalion state was as follows:—One Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 7 Captains, 20 Lieutenants, 9 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Surgeon's Mates, 38 Sergeants, 18 Drummers and 854 rank and file.—Beatson's "Memoirs," vol. iii., p. 176.

Digitized by Google

Amongst the " routes " for the year is one dated 20th November, directing " the company of Light Infantry of the 1st Battalion, Royal, consisting of 1 Captain, 2 Subaltern Officers, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 50 private men to march from Limerick to Cork." This is the first reference to a Light company in the history of the regiment.[1] Light companies were not permanently established until twelve years later.

In December, 4 companies were sent from Limerick to the following quarters :—

Clare Castle	.. ..	2 companies.
Dingle	.. ..	1 company.
Castleisland	.. ..	,,

The " route " directing this move states that six companies remained in Limerick, so that the above-mentioned Light company must have been supernumerary to the establishment.

2ND BATTALION.

A resolution to attack the French possessions in North America at four different points at one time was ultimately agreed upon ; and The Royals were selected to form part of the force, under Lieut.-General Amherst, designed to make a second attempt on Ticonderoga.

" The troops assembled for this purpose on the east bank of Hudson's River, about fifty miles from Albany, in the beginning of June, 1759, where they were encamped for three weeks." The battalion, with the 27th and 55th Regiments now formed Forster's Brigade. The force moved out of camp on the 21st June, " they arrived at the banks of Lake George in the evening, and there pitched their tents, and commenced erecting a fort ; at the same time means were used to collect boats to convey the troops along the lake. This occupied one month, and on the 21st of July the regiments struck their tents, went on board the boats, and, using blankets for sails, arrived at the second Narrows on the following morning, when a landing was effected. Thence, advancing towards Ticonderoga, the vanguard encountered 400 French regulars and native Indians near the saw mills two miles from the fort, and routed them in a few moments. The French commander, M. Bourlamaque, had fortified a post in front of the fort, but, when he saw the steady resolution of his opponents, he quitted his lines, placed a garrison in the fort, and embarked with his main body for Crown Point, another fort on Lake Champlain, erected by the French in 1731. The siege of Ticonderoga was then prosecuted with vigour, and on the 25th of July the garrison blew up the fort and sailed to Crown Point, which place the French commander

[1] The first Light Dragoon Corps in the British Service, the 15th L.D., was raised in this year.

Digitized by Google

also abandoned, and retired down the lake to Isle aux Noix. The Royals and other troops afterwards proceeded to Crown Point, and commenced erecting a new fort ; vessels were also built in order to have a naval force on the lake. This work was in progress until the 11th of October, when the large boats, with a brigantine mounting eighteen guns and two swivels, and a sloop mounting sixteen guns, being ready, the troops embarked, and sailed down the lake in four divisions ; but afterwards encountering high northerly winds, and a severe frost having set in, the expedition was countermanded ; the troops returned to Crown Point and Ticonderoga, and The Royals proceeded to New Jersey for winter quarters." [1] Four companies at Brunswick, four at Amboy and two at Trenton.

1760.

1ST BATTALION.

In May an order was issued for one Subaltern Officer (who was to act as Quartermaster), one Sergeant and 10 men of the battalion, with camp colours, to march " by the most convenient route from their present quarters to Clonmell, where they are to be on the 14th June." This advance party was followed by the whole battalion which went into camp, with eight other battalions,[2] at Cahir. From camp the battalion marched to Kinsale, and thence to Cork, there to embark in the expedition which had been planned against Belleisle. The state of the battalion on arrival at Cork (20 : 11 : 60) was as follows :—Ten Companies, 24 Officers, 5 Staff Officers, 30 Sergeants, 20 Drummers and 694 privates ; 5 Officers absent, 6 privates on furlough.[3]

The following is a list of the camp equipage, &c., taken by the battalion on this expedition :—

20 Officers' Tents.	2,560 Tent Pins.
1 Qr. Guard Marquee.	160 Hatchets.
160 Soldiers' Tents.	160 Mallets.
320 Standard Poles.	160 Tin Kettles.
160 Ridge Poles.	160 Covers.
12 Bell Tents.[4]	750 Canteens.
12 Standards for do.	12 Camp Colours.
24 Cross Sticks.	20 Drum Covers.

10 Powder Bags.

[1] Cannon.
[2] MS. Digest of Service.
[3] Embarkation Returns, 1760.
[4] These were for the arms of the battalion.

Digitized by Google

Battalion Guns :—
- 2 Guns.
- 2 Carriages for do.
- 1 Bomb Cart.

Ammunition :—
- 60 Grape Shot.
- 40 Round Shot.
- 112 Tubes.
- 24 Port Fires.
- 1 Straine of Metall (? Metal).
- 2 Tube Boxes.
- 2 Port Fire Stocks.
- 2 Leather Haversacks.

Arms :—
- 30 Halberts.
- 20 Drums.
- 700 Firelocks.
- 700 Bayonets.
- 700 Swords.
- 700 Cartridge Boxes.
- 700 Iron Ramrods.

Harness :—
- 7 Horse Halters.
- 7 Collars.
- 3 Saddles.
- 4 Traces, iron.
- 4 Cruppers.
- 4 Drag Ropes.

- 2 Lamb Skins.
- 2 Powder Horns.
- 2 Wires.
- 2 Hammers.
- 2 Spikes.
- 1 Lint Stock.
- 1 Pinchers.
- 500 Springe Tacks.

Accoutrements :—
- 2 Colours.
- 30 Sergeants' Sashes.
- 700 Pouches with Shoulder Belt.
- 700 Waistbelts.
- 700 Slings.
- 70 Grenadier Match Cases.

Pioneers' Dress :—
- 10 Axes.
- 10 Saws.
- 11 Aprons.

The battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel Horn Elphinstone, embarked on the following transports :—

——	Tons.	Officers.	N.C.O.'s.	Drummers.	Privates
Amity's Admonition ..	410	5	21	7	232
Juno	380	6	18	6	199
Loretta	152	4	6	2	67
Matthias	193	4	6	2	66
Germon's Friend ..	213	5	9	3	100
	–	24	60[1]	20	664

[1] Includes 30 Corporals.

Digitized by Google

The expedition sailed for the Bay of Quiberon, but after lying in those waters three weeks it was countermanded, and returned to Ireland, touching at Plymouth for refreshment.

1761-1767.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion returned with the expedition and landed at Cork, in January, 1761; from thence it marched to quarters in Kinsale and Charles Fort. In June it was divided, and went into the following quarters:—

Bandon	.. ..	4½ companies.
Rosscarberry	.. ..	1 company
Inchgeela	.. ..	1 ,,
Clonakilty	.. ..	1 ,,
Millstreet	.. ..	1 ,,
Castleisland	.. ..	1 ,,
Macroom	.. ..	½ ,,

The battalion was afterwards concentrated at Cork, and in February of 1762, marched from thence to Waterford, Dungarvan, Castlecomer and Castledermot, and from these stations back to Waterford. Later in the year (September) it went into quarters in Dublin.

The following reference is made to the Light company:—"Order for the Light Infantry of the 1st Battalion of The Royals, consisting of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant and 1 Ensign, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 50 private men to remain in their present quarters in Bandon Barracks until further orders."

In September of 1762, this company was ordered to join the battalion at Dublin.

A copy of orders by Major James Dalrymple, and dated August, 1762, was presented to the 2nd Battalion in 1887. They constitute the first known Standing Orders of the regiment. It had belonged to General Oliver Nicholls who formerly served in the regiment.

Another order appears amongst those for 1762:—"One company of The Royals (so soon as a party of the said company returns that are on command, attending Mr. Charles Forster, one of his Majesty's Messengers, in escorting Dennis Conner, one of the Levellers, to Naas) to march from Castlecomer to the barracks at Waterford, where they are to continue, etc."

Digitized by Google

In November of this year General the Hon. James St. Clair died at Dysart and the Colonelcy of the regiment was conferred upon his nephew, Sir Henry Erskine, from the 25th Regiment.

After a sojourn of twelve months at Dublin, the battalion was again split up as follows:—

Wicklow	.. ..	4 companies.
Wexford	.. ..	3 ,,
Arklow	.. ..	2 ,,
Bray	.. ..	1 company.

In the following month (November) a reduction was ordered[1] which brought the establishment down to 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 27 privates per company, 1 man being allowed for contingencies, and there were discharged 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 10 Drummers and 238 privates.

During the summer of the year it was ordered that all marching regiments were henceforward to do duty without swords (Grenadier companies excepted).[2]

In February of 1764, the battalion was concentrated at Wicklow, and marched from thence to Cork Barracks. It was inspected in May (7th) by Lieut.-General Dilkes at Clonmel, and afterwards quartered at Cork, Cork Harbour, Kinsale, Dungarvan, and Youghal.

A reduction in the number of companies in the battalion was made this year, the tenth company being drafted into the other nine.[3]

In 1765 it occupied quarters at Charles Fort, Kinsale, and whilst there the following "Beating" order was issued:—

"We do hereby authorize and empower you by beat of drum or otherwise to raise such number of able bodied Protestant men in this Kingdom, as shall be willing to enrol themselves, and may be wanting to complete His Majesty's 1st Battalion of the 1st or Royal Regiment of Foot under your command to the Irish Establishment. Whereof all Magistrates, Justices of the Peace, Constables and others, His Majesty's Civil Officers, whom it may concern, are to take notice."

Sir Henry Erskine died in August of this year, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy by John Marquis of Lorne, afterwards Duke of Argyll.[4]

We find mention of a complete set of new long musquets being issued to the battalion in September.

---

[1] Irish Martial Affairs, 1 E., iii., 33.

[2] W.O. Out Letters, 1044.

[3] I.M.A., 1 E., 3, 33, p. 130 (21 : 2 : 1764).

[4] The regiment was after this for a while referred to as 1st or 2nd Battalion, Royal, Lorne's.

Digitized by Google

SIR HENRY ERSKINE, BART: OF ALVA,
COLONEL OF THE 1ST, OR ROYAL REGIMENT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In the year 1766 the battalion was again quartered in Dublin. At the end of the year the following appeared in orders :—

" We do hereby direct and require you to cause it to be notified in a proper manner to each regiment and battalion of Horse Dragoons and Foot in Ireland, that it will be agreeable to the King, that no lace or embroidery of any kind be worn for the future on regimentals by any of the officers in His Majesty's Army in this Kingdom, although His Majesty would not have it given out in orders." [1]

In 1767 the battalion, having been inspected at Dublin by Lieut.-General Dilkes, in April, was quartered on the south-east coast at Bray, Arklow, Wexford and Duncannon Fort, and another Beating order was issued.

About this time the practice of denominating corps by a number instead of by the name of the Colonel came into fashion, and it was ordered by warrant dated 21st September, 1767, that in future the number of the regiment should appear on the buttons which up to this had been plain. The regulations of 1747 and 1751 had authorized the appearance of the regimental number on the colours, drums and the back of the Grenadier caps.

A letter dated 18th December, 1767, and addressed to the Commander-in-Chief of H.M.'s Forces, under the Governor of this Kingdom (Ireland) for the time being, signified His Majesty's pleasure that the battalion should relieve the 53rd Foot at Gibraltar, and that the said battalion was to be ready to embark at Cork by the following 1st of February.

The inspection of the battalion, at Dublin, by General Dilkes, is the first one in connection with which a report has been traceable. It reads as follows :—

1st Battalion, Dublin, 10th April, 1767, Lt.-Genl. O'B. Dilkes.

Lt.-Col. James Edmonstoune, in command.

Officers—Scotch	..	11
Irish	..	18
English	..	2

Oldest Officer—Capt. George Agnew (Senior Capt.)		61	years.
Youngest ,, Ensign Thomas Milward		18	,,
Longest service—Lt.-Col. Edmonstoune		28	,,

Rank and File.

Scots	..	227
Irish	..	57
English	..	4

Age.

Eldest—1 man of 55 (1 of 50 ; 4 of 45 ; 17 of 40).
Youngest—10 of 18.

Height.

6 men of 6 feet 1½ inches.
13 ,, over 6 feet.
8 ,, under 5 feet 6 inches.

Service.

2 men over 30 years' service ; 11 over 25, 6 over 20, most about 10 years' service.

---

[1] I.M.A., 1 E., 3, 36, p. 40. (6 : 12 : 1766.)

Digitized by Google

FIELD RETURNS.

———	Officers.	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drummers.	R. & F.
Under Arms	26	18	17	9	224
Sick in Quarters ..	1	–	–	–	15
„ „ Hospital	–	–	–	–	2
Prisoners	–	–	–	–	1
Absent with leave ..	4	–	1	–	1

RETURN OF ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS.

Arms.	Year received.	Accoutrements.	
18 Halberts	1756	2 Colours	1763
9 Drums	1765	18 Sergeants' Sashes ..	1763
261 Firelocks	1766	270 Swords	1757
261 Bayonets	1766	270 Pouches with Shoulder belts	1758 & 1766
261 Cartridge Boxes ..	1766	270 Waist belts	1766
261 Iron Ramrods ..	1766	261 Slings	1764
261 Wood „ ..	—	46 Grenadier Match cases ..	1766
		9 Axes, 9 Saws, 10 Aprons } Pioneers ..	1748 & 1766

RETURN OF CLOTHING.

———	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.
Coats	18	9	261
Breeches	18	9	261
Shirts	18	9	261
Rollers	18	9	261
Shoes	18	9	261
Stockings	18	9	261
Hatts & Caps	20	9 caps	307
Drum Carriages	—	9	—

REMARKS.

Officers.—Well armed, salute well, uniform, and make a good appearance.

Men.—A large size, well dressed, well sized in the ranks, cloathing good, hats good and well cocked. Accoutrements good and well put on, exercise well, steady, fire well, march extremely well and firm and are expert in their evolutions, have black gayters.

Sergeants.—Good size and look well, armed properly, cloathing good and clean, alert in their duty and have sashes.

Drummers.—Look well, perfect in their beatings, well cloathed and appointed.

Recruits.—Good.

Fifers & Musick.—This regiment hath fifers and a band of musick.

Arms.—New and Good.

Report.—This regiment is well cloathed, well appointed, steady under arms and fit for service and are compleat.

(Signed) O'B. DILKES.

Digitized by Google

The return of arms and accoutrements indicates that swords had not yet been discontinued, and that there were both wooden and iron ramrods for the muskets, and further that new colours had been given or presented in 1763.

The Marquis of Lorne, Colonel of the regiment was, on the 21st March, 1767, appointed Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Scotland.

1760.

2ND BATTALION.

During the foregoing campaigns the Cherokee Indians had been cruelly harrying the settlers on the frontiers of the southern provinces of North America, and a small force consisting of 400 men of The Royals under Major Frederick Hamilton, Montgomery's Highlanders and 200 provincials, the whole under Colonel Montgomery, was ordered to proceed to South Carolina to punish the tribe. This force assembled at New York, and embarked from thence for Charleston. Having disembarked at that place it marched up country to Fort Ninety-Six, on the borders of the Cherokee Territory.

After a short halt at this fort, Colonel Montgomery advanced on the 28th of May, and arrived four days later at Twelve Mile River.

The scouts having seen no signs of the enemy, it was concluded that they were not aware of the near approach of the expedition, and though the men had already covered twenty miles of difficult ground that morning, Montgomery resolved to push on at once with a view of surprising some of the Indian villagers. At sundown the force moved forward, and after a sixteen-mile march arrived at a village called Little Keowee. The Light[1] company of the battalion was ordered to surround the wigwams, and to use the bayonet. A body of warriors, who had been sleeping under the trees, were alarmed as The Royals approached, and uttering the war whoop, rushed to meet them. The Royals had learnt how best to encounter the Indian warrior, and after a close fight, all but the women and children were bayonetted. The force moved on again and at dawn arrived at another village, that of Estatoe, the capital of the lower Cherokees, but found it abandoned by all but a few warriors who met the fate of those at Little Keowee. "This engagement cost the British force eighty-one killed and wounded. But the mere comparison of casualties is of small moment. The really weighty matter is that

[1] Battalions on service in North America had evidently Light companies many years before they were adopted at home.

Digitized by Google

British officers had learned to face the difficulties which had been fatal to Braddock, and to overcome them with a light heart."[1]

The town, in which a good supply of provisions and ammunition was found, was burned.

Several other towns met with a similar fate, an act of necessary severity, a service very distasteful to the troops.

Colonel Grant[2] observes in his narrative of these transactions published in the *South Carolina Gazette* :—" I could not help pitying them : their villages were agreeably situated, their houses neatly built, and well provided, having abundance of everything : they must be pretty numerous, for Estatoe and Sugartown consisted at least of two hundred houses, and every other village of at least one hundred houses. After killing all we could find, and burning every house, we marched to Keowee, and arrived on the 2nd of June, after a march of sixty miles without sleeping, at Fort Prince George, at four in the evening." This service was performed with the loss of four men killed, and Lieutenants Marshall and Hamilton of The Royals, wounded.

After this severe punishment overtures were made to the Cherokees, but without the desired effect, and a second punitive expedition was undertaken. Six companies of the battalion formed part of this force which marched on the 24th June. The troops arrived at Orkonee Creek the same night. Another day's march through a difficult country brought them to War Woman's Creek. On the 27th, having traversed still more difficult ground, the force came within striking distance of a town called Etchoey.

A writer thus describes the expedition and the part taken in it by The Royals :—" Amid the strange and unfamiliar scenes of Indian warfare—described as none else could by Fenimore Cooper—The Royals were undaunted and victorious as their custom was. The blood-curdling war-cries, the inhuman atrocities, the stealthy cunning of savages, to whom every wood and ambush was familiar, had no terrors for them. ' Through wooded defiles,

[1] Fortescue.

[2] This was Colonel James Grant of Ballindalloch. Grant was an old officer of The Royals. In early life he had studied for the law, but at the age of 21, abandoned it for the military profession and obtained an Ensigncy in The Royals in 1741. He became a Captain in 1744, and was A.D.C. to General Hon. James St. Clair in 1747, on his embassy to Vienna ; the other A.D.C. being the General's nephew, Sir Henry Erskine. The General and his nephew were both old Royals. St. Clair being then, and Erskine subsequently, Colonel of the regiment.

Grant had already seen much service in the Low Countries, in The Royals, and in America, as a Major in the 77th, and Lieut.-Colonel in the 40th. Subsequently he directed the attack on Morne Fortunee at St. Lucia, and was made Governor of East Florida. Governor first of Dumbarton Castle, and then in 1789 of Stirling ; he was also Colonel first of 55th, and afterwards the 11th Foot. He was M.P. for Sutherland for many years. Promoted Major-General in 1777, Lieut.-General in 1782 and General in 1796. General Grant was a noted *bon-vivant*, and kept open house both in London and at Ballindalloch. A brave and excellent soldier, in later years he became extremely corpulent. He died at Ballindalloch on 13th April, 1806, at the age of 86. His portrait by Kay in Kay's Portraits (vol. ii., p. 22) was done in 1798.

Digitized by Google

where a score of resolute warriors might have almost stopped an army, over rugged mountainous tracks, across brawling streams and gaping ravines,' they held their implacable way. The following description of one of these 'battles in the west,' taken from the graphic pages of an historian[1] of the regiment, gives a vivid picture of the warfare in which The Royals acquitted themselves so well. When within a few miles of an Indian town, 'stragglers were recalled to the ranks, muskets loaded, the troops formed in close companies and skirmishers were thrown out in advance, with a few horsemen on either flank. When a grove of trees or intertangled thicket was approached it was scoured by the Light companies before the main body of the troops advanced. Even these precautions were not proof against the subtleties of Indian warfare. Arriving at a wooded glen, thickly planted with bush and brambles, Captain Morrison and a few men pushed forward to examine it. They were instantly met by a straggling fire, which brought the Captain to the ground, and from every part of the wood rose the yell of a thousand Indians, a yell which might well appal the bravest in its ferocious intensity. But the British were not unused to the Indian war-cry, and with undaunted courage The Royals rushed amongst the trees to face their treacherous enemy . . At this moment the main body of the Indians was seen descending the mountain slopes on the left, and with horrid gestures and ear-piercing yells—more terrible than the slogan of the Gaels—seeking to dismay its antagonists. The Royals accepted the defiance with cheerful composure, pushed to the front, deployed among the thickets, and answered the scattering fire of the Indians with a close volley and the 'cold steel.' The Indians maintained the contest for an hour, killing one of the officers and eight of the privates of The Royals, and wounding three officers, a sergeant, and thirty-two rank and file. At length they gave way before that steady courage, which is the effect of discipline, and fled."[2]

The *South Carolina Gazette* records :—" The action lasted about an hour. Captain Manley Williams was killed, he was truly a gentleman and an extreme good officer." Captain Peter Gordon and Ensigns Edrington and Knight, 1 sergeant and 32 privates were wounded.

The surviving Indians fled to Etchoey, and when the troops approached the town they were met by the fire of a few warriors who had posted themselves amongst the trees and who, having delivered their fire, quickly retired. The town was found unoccupied, but containing well filled stores of corn. The Cherokees, having realised their impotence against British troops, abandoned several other villages, and took to the mountains.

" At the same time Colonel Montgomery, having no place of safety where he could leave his wounded men, did not advance any further, but retired on the 28th of June to War Woman's Creek. The Indians, taking courage

[1] Davenport Adams.

[2] " Her Majesty's Army," Richards, vol. i., p. 168.

Digitized by Google

from this retrograde movement, returned in swarms from the mountains, and on the morning of the 29th the woods and bushes on the line of march appeared crowded with warriors ready to attack the troops in their retreat; but two officers and fifty men of The Royals being sent out to scour the bushes on the right of the road, and the same number of Highlanders on the left, they were chased from their lurking places, and the retreat was continued to Fort Prince George." [1]

The Commanding Officer, in his despatch, observes:—"The fatigue was immense, yet not an officer or soldier complained. The detachment has been all along in high spirits, judging nothing too difficult. Never did greater harmony appear than amongst the corps of our little army."

The two flank companies marched soon afterwards to Charleston, and there embarked for New York, leaving the four battalion companies in South Carolina, under the command of Major Frederick Hamilton.

The four battalion companies left in quarters at New York, under Lieut.-Colonel Forster, had in the meantime advanced up the country to Crown Point, of which place Lieut.-Colonel Forster was appointed Commandant. Embarking from thence on the 11th of August, these companies sailed, with several other corps under Colonel Haviland, down Lake Champlain towards Isle-aux-Noix, and, having landed on the 16th, encamped on the left bank of the River Richelieu. The enemy occupied a fort near the river; but when the batteries opened their fire against it, the French commandant retreated with the greater part of the garrison, leaving an officer and thirty men to capitulate, who were made prisoners. Two other forts were also abandoned by the French, and the Isle-aux-Noix was taken possession of by the British. In the meantime a British force, under General Amherst, had proceeded to Oswego, embarked from thence on Lake Ontario, and, sailing down the River St. Lawrence, invaded the French settlements in Canada on that side, and advanced upon Montreal. Quebec had been captured in the preceding year; and an army, commanded by Major-General Murray, was advancing from thence to Montreal. The four companies of The Royals and other troops, under Colonel Haviland, were also advancing towards the same point by Lake Champlain and the River Richelieu; and the whole were united near Montreal on the 7th of September. The French Governor, being unable to withstand the forces opposed to him, surrendered on the following day; and thus the conquest of Canada was effected with trifling loss. When the French battalions laid down their arms, their colours were demanded, and their commander answered:—"Although the several regiments had brought with them their colours from France, they had, finding them troublesome and of little use in this woody country, destroyed them."

At the close of the year the battalion was reduced to an establishment of 30 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 1,000 privates.

[1] Cannon.

Digitized by Google

1761.

2ND BATTALION.

The four companies of the 2nd Battalion left in South Carolina, under Major Hamilton, were stationed at Charleston, and the Cherokee Indians having rejected the proposed conditions for a peace, these companies with two of the 17th, three of the 22nd, and eight of the newly-raised provincials, proceeded up the country in March. This force encamped a short time on the banks of the Congaree, from whence it proceeded in May to Fort Prince George, and was there joined by twenty Chickasaw warriors from the country on the east side of the Mississippi, and by King Heigler, with twenty Catawbas warriors. From Fort Prince George the force advanced in the early part of June against the middle Cherokees, through a most difficult country. An officer of the expedition, in a letter published in July, 1761, observes :—" The defiles and passes along War Woman's Creek are horrid ; on one side high and rocky mountains hanging over our heads, the path rocky, and no wider than for a single pack-horse ; and on the other side a deep and frightful precipice, at the bottom of which is the creek." On the 10th of June, as the troops were on the march along the banks of a river, the Indians were discovered, formed for battle on a high woody hill on the right of the line of march, with a straggling line of warriors beyond the river. They opened an irregular fire, and immediately afterwards more than a thousand warriors raised their war-whoop. This produced little effect on the soldiers, who advanced to engage the enemy. The commanding officer observed, in his report :—" The troops behaved with great spirit and coolness, and by the heavy fire of their platoons dislodged the enemy from the advantageous posts which they had taken possession of." The firing continued until two in the afternoon, when the Indians were driven from their posts and fled. The loss of the four companies of The Royals was three men killed, with Ensign Joseph Knight and six men wounded.

After this action the expedition continued its advance into the Cherokee country, and the Indians fled before them to their mountain fastnesses. Fifteen towns and villages were laid in ruins, and the crops destroyed. The troops afterwards returned to Fort Prince George. The result of these operations convinced the Indians of their inability to resist the King's forces, and they sued for peace, which was granted them.

The other four battalion companies which had been engaged in the conquest of Canada in the preceding year, had in the meantime proceeded from Montreal, across the country, to New York, and, leaving the two flank

Digitized by Google

companies in garrison, embarked in April, 1761, for the West Indies, under the orders of Lord Rollo. About this period the British Government had resolved to capture the island of Dominica, which was declared neutral by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, but had become subject to France, and when the four companies of The Royals arrived at Guadaloupe, they were selected to form part of the expedition for this service. Sailing from Guadaloupe on the 4th of June, the troops soon arrived at the island, effected a landing on the 6th, under a sharp fire of cannon and musketry, captured a flanking battery, and took the town of Roseau, the capital, in a few hours. On the same day the troops assaulted and carried the entrenchments above the town, and captured the French commandant, together with several other officers; and no further resistance was made. Thus the whole island was reduced with trifling loss; and Lord Rollo observed, in his despatch:—"As to the King's troops, I cannot enough applaud the coolness and intrepidity with which they acted on this occasion."

1762.

2ND BATTALION.

Leaving Dominica at the end of the year 1761, the four companies of the battalion proceeded to Barbadoes, where a body of troops was assembled, under the orders of Major-General the Hon. Robert Monckton, for an attack on the French island of Martinique. Cannon states that these companies took part in the expedition, though the regiment is not mentioned in the *London Gazette* announcing the casualty returns.[1] A landing was effected in the early part of January, 1762, and the island was reduced in the succeeding month. "I cannot," observes the General, in his despatch, "find words to render that ample justice which is due to the valour of His Majesty's troops which I have the honour to command. The difficulties they had to encounter in the attack of an enemy possessed of every advantage of art and nature were great; and their perseverance in surmounting these obstacles furnishes a noble example of British spirit."

In the meantime, war having been declared against Spain, an expedition was fitted out to capture the settlement of Havannah on the island of Cuba. This force was commanded by Lord Albemarle, and the four companies of

[1] According to Fortescue, the regiments employed, complete or in detachments, in the capture of Martinique, were the 4th, 15th, 17th, 22nd, 27th, 28th, 35th, 38th, 40th, 42nd, 43rd, 48th, 3/60th, 65th, 69th, Rufane's (2nd Battalion), Montgomery's Highlanders, Vaughan's, Gray's, Stuart's, Campbell's, two companies of American Rangers and ten companies of Barbadoes Volunteers.

Digitized by Google

the battalion which had been engaged in the war with the Indians, embarked from Charleston, and sailed to the West Indies, under the orders of Colonel James Grant, of Ballindalloch, then commanding the 40th Regiment. On arrival at Barbadoes, these companies, mustering some 314[1] officers and men under Captain Benjamin Gordon, were placed in the 1st Brigade (Brigadier-General Haviland's) of Albemarle's force, which having collected reinforcements at Martinique, sailed for Havannah, which was sighted on the 6th of June ; a landing was effected on the following day, and on the 9th the troops took up a position between Coximar and the Moro. The Moro fort being the key-position of the extensive works which covered the town, the capture of this place was of the first importance ; and the four companies of the battalion formed part of the force detailed for the assault. " The hardships endured in carrying on the operations were very great ; a thin soil, hardly sufficient to cover the troops in their approaches, a scarcity of water, and the labour of dragging the artillery several miles over a rocky country, and under a burning sun, were happily overcome by the unanimity which existed between the land and sea forces."[2] The rapid progress made in erecting batteries, making approaches, and sapping and mining the works, together with the fire of the artillery, alarmed the Spanish Governor, and he resolved to attempt to relieve the Moro. Fifteen hundred men were ferried over the harbour, and they made three separate attacks on the British position. The four companies of the battalion were brought forward to sustain the posts, and the Spaniards were repulsed, with considerable loss.[3] The siege was afterwards prosecuted with vigour ; two mines were sprung, and when a practicable breach was made, a detachment of the battalion comprising 6 Officers, 5 Sergeants and 102 rank and file, out of a total strength of 13 Officers and 185 N.C.O.'s and men was ordered to form part of the storming party,[4] under Lieut.-Colonel Stuart, of the 90th Regiment. The attack was made on the 30th of July. Lieutenant Charles Forbes, of The Royals, led the assault, and, ascending the breach with signal gallantry, formed his men on the top, and soon drove the enemy from the walls. The garrison was taken by surprise, and the Spanish commander, Don Louis de Velasco, while endeavouring to rally his men, was mortally wounded. His fall added to the confusion in the ranks of the enemy, of whom nearly 150 were killed, 400 threw down their arms, and were made prisoners, and the rest were either killed in the boats, or drowned in attempting to escape to the Havannah.

[1] Strength, 23rd May, 1762, 13 officers, 15 N.C.O.'s and 286 R. & F. Total 314. —C.O. 117, vol. i.

[2] Cannon.

[3] Up to the 13th July Lieut. Cook and 6 men had been killed ; and Captain Balfour and 9 men wounded ; 3 privates missing.—C.O. 117, vol. i.

[4] The remainder of this party comprised 8 officers, 8 sergeants and 129 rank and file of the Battalion of Marksmen ; and 8 officers, 2 sergeants and 50 men of the 90th Regiment, with 17 officers, 14 sergeants and 150 men of the 56th in support (Cannon) and 150 sappers under a Captain.—C.O. 117, vol. i.

Digitized by Google

As Lieutenant Forbes, of The Royals, Nugent, of the 9th, and Holroyd, of the 90th Regiments, were congratulating each other on their success, the two latter were killed by a party of Spaniards, who occupied the light-house. Lieutenant Forbes, being exasperated at the death of his companions, attacked this post with a few men, and put all in it to the sword.

Of the total of 2 officers and 12 men killed, and 1 officer, 4 N.C.O.'s and 23 men wounded, The Royals lost 5 men killed, and 1 officer, 2 sergeants and 19 men wounded, yet the regiment was not granted the honour "Moro."

The capture of the Moro facilitated the attack on the Havannah, and on the 11th of August a new series of batteries opened a fire so well directed that at two o'clock in the afternoon, the guns of the garrison were silenced, and flags of truce were hung out from every part of the town, and from the ships in the harbour. The Capitulation was signed on the 13th, and on the following day the British troops took possession of this valuable settlement. Three Spanish men-of-war, with a trading ship were found sunk at the entrance of the harbour, nine men-of-war were delivered up to the victors, and two were found upon the stocks. The loss sustained by The Royal Regiment in this important service was Lieutenants Cook and Ashe, 1 Sergeant, and 31 rank and file, killed; Captain Henry Balfour,[1] Lieutenant Rush, Ensign Keating, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 75 rank and file wounded; two rank and file missing; 3 men dead of their wounds, and 12 from disease arising from the climate and severe exertions in carrying on the siege.

The returns, which show that out of 11,576 rank and file landed on the 7th June, only 2,067 were fit for duty on the 18th of October, bear witness to the deadliness of the climate.

Seizing their opportunity when so many British troops had been dispatched from North America to the West Indies, the French sent an expedition across the Atlantic, and took possession of St. John's, Newfoundland, which was

---

[1] "Major Henry Balfour, 1724-1791, was the youngest of sixteen children of Thomas Balfour, 1st Laird of Pilrig." "Henry was born in 1724 and joined the 1st Royals as Ensign in 1747, when he was 23 years of age. Eight years later he became Lieutenant. At this time the efficiency of the British Army was at a very low ebb, and when the cloud burst over Europe, which heralded the seven years' war, it is said that Great Britain had only three regiments fit for the field. With these, The Royals went to America in 1757. . . . In that year General Lord Amherst and Admiral Boscawen sailed for the mouth of the St. Lawrence. The 2nd Battalion of The Royals was with him and Balfour as Lieutenant and Adjutant. In the attack of Louisburg . . . . he had the opportunity to distinguish himself. After its fall in 1758 he was promoted to go in Colonel Gage's 80th Rangers. . . . He re-joined his own regiment with the rank of Captain, and with it proceeded to Martinique and the siege of Havannah in 1762. . . . For his conduct generally in the campaign he received the thanks of Lord Amherst at the head of his regiment, and as a reward was given the present of an Ensign's commission to sell or give to a friend. He married in 1765, Jane Elliott, daughter of Thomas Elliott of Wolflee, but did not finally retire from the Army till 1769, having been promoted Major in 1768. He lived afterwards at Barrington House. There were seven children born to him. . . . He died in 1791."—Extract from "The Balfours of Pilrig" by Barbara Balfour Melville.

Digitized by Google

only garrisoned by 100 men. A sufficient force, under Lieut.-Colonel William Amherst, was immediately dispatched from the mainland to dislodge the enemy; and the two flank companies of the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment, having been left in garrison at Montreal, were employed in this service. A landing was effected, on the 13th of September, at Torbay, and the troops gained possession of the strong post of Kitty Vitty. A detachment was sent to the top of a high rock which commanded the ford, and under cover of the fire of these men the Light companies of the battalion and of Montgomery's Highlanders crossed the river. The Grenadiers of these battalions supported the attack; and the French were driven from their post on a hill beyond the river. Two other heights were afterwards carried; and on the 17th, a battery being ready to open its fire on the fort, the French commander surrendered.[1]

1763.

2ND BATTALION.

On peace being declared, Havannah[2] was restored to Spain, and amongst other troops the battalion was ordered home.[3] Four companies which arrived off Portsmouth on the 5th of September, were ordered to disembark and march to Winchester.[4] On the 22nd October these companies were ordered to Carlisle, there to await orders. Another party,[5] under Captain Baillie, arrived at Portsmouth on the 29th November, in the *Amity's Benediction*. This vessel was to have called at Louisburg on her way from Halifax, to land drafts to complete the 43rd, but was blown off in a storm. The remainder of the battalion, under Colonel Forster, arrived at Bristol on the 3rd of December. The declaration of peace was followed as usual, by the reduction of the army, and the establishment of the battalion was reduced to 9 companies of 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and Fifers, and 47 private men per company.

On the last day of the year the detachment at Bristol was ordered to join Captain Baillie's party from Winchester, at Stratford-on-Avon, and march from thence to Carlisle where the battalion was united.

---

[1] Cannon.

[2] A detachment of the battalion, under Captain Hedges, was ordered on 3rd July to proceed to Florida to take over Fort St. Augustine for the British Crown. The order continued, "If he (Capt. Hedges) finds British troops already there he is to proceed to New York, and place himself under Lieut.-General Amherst."

[3] The total strength of the battalion as "ordered home" was 190.—W.O. 4, vol. 71, p. 421.

[4] M.O.B., vol. 411, p. 206.

[5] Consisting of 3 Officers, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 43 Privates.

Digitized by Google

1764.

2ND BATTALION.

Early in January the battalion moved from Carlisle into Scotland, and in April was stationed as follows. Headquarters—Glasgow, with detachments at :—

——	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Privates.
Inverary	1	–	12
Port Glasgow	–	1	6
Greenock	1	–	12
Largs	–	1	6
Saltcoats	–	1	6
Irvine	–	1	6
	2	4	48

The officers of the 10th, or reduced company, were (13 : 11 : 1764) placed on half-pay, viz. :—Captains, 5*s*., and Lieutenants, 2*s*. 4*d*. per diem.

1765.

2ND BATTALION.

The headquarters of the battalion remained at Glasgow throughout this year with detachments during the winter, as follows :—

——	Subalterns.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers	Privates.
Inverary	1	1	–	1	12
Port Glasgow	–	–	1	–	6
Greenock	1	1	–	1	16
Inverkip	–	–	1	–	6
Largs	–	–	1	–	6
Falkirk	1	2	2	1	30
	3	4	5	3	76

Digitized by Google

In connection with the appointment of the Marquis of Lorne, to the Colonelcy, a letter[1] of congratulation from his Chamberlain to the Duchess of Hamilton (dated 20th October, 1765) throws a curious light on military service at this period. The letter reads:—

> "With pleasure I wish the Marquis joy of The Royals. I beg leave to make an early application to him, and I hope your Grace will support it. Tis that as one of his battalions is now in this Country, he, either as Colonel or General on the Staff for Scotland, would direct a company, or rather 2, to be quartered at Hamilton next winter, in order that they may be employed in ditching several farms we shall be bound to enclose."

The folly of appointing boys of immature age to commissions had been long recognised, but the War Office letter dated 1st December, which contained the following note, gives the impression that the practice had not yet been suppressed:—

> "Mr. Read to be Ensign, but before being appointed his age to be stated. . . . His Majesty having signified his pleasure that no gentleman shall come into the Army under the age of 16."

Another letter dated 2nd May is also of interest, respecting the exchange of Lieutenants Balfour and Elliott of the 1st Battalion, and Lieutenants Fitzsimmons and Cooke of the 2nd Battalion:—

> "His Majesty approves of these Officers being posted to the respective Battalions; as the issuing of new commissions would entail loss of rank."

Orders were consequently given to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, to cancel the new commissions which had been issued to Lieutenants Fitzsimmons and Cooke.

---

[1] "Intimate Society Letters of the 18th Century," edited by the Duke of Argyle.

Digitized by Google

1766.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion, on relief at Glasgow by the 6th Regiment in the summer, marched to Fort George, 8 companies, and Banff 1 company.

The following parties were detached:—

From Fort George.

—	Subalterns.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers	Privates.
Inverness	1	1	1	1	20
Tain	1	1	–	1	12
Cromarty	–	–	1	–	8
Braemar Castle	1	1	1	1	20
Corgarff Barrack	1	1	1	1	20

From Banff.

Portsoy	–	–	1	–	6
Cullen	–	–	1	–	8
Fraserburgh	–	–	1	–	6
	4	4	7	4	100

Later in the year the following additional parties were detached:—

From Fort George.

Elgin	–	1	–	–	11
Burghead	–	–	1	–	4
Forres	–	1	1	–	15
Beauly	–	–	1	–	8
	4	6	10	4	138

Digitized by Google

1767.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained at Fort George and Banff until the autumn, when it was again relieved by the 6th Regiment, and marched to quarters at :—

Fort William—5 Companies.

—	Subalterns.	Sergeants	Corporals.	Drummers	Privates.
With detachments at—					
Duart Castle	1	1	1	1	20
Head of Loch Arkaig ..	–	1	–	–	8
Strontian	–	1	–	–	12
Corran of Ardgour ..	–	–	1	–	6

Fort Augustus—4 Companies.

With detachments at—					
Bernera	1	1	1	1	20
Laggandach-a-drom[1] ..	–	–	1	–	6
Invercrome[2]	–	1	–	–	12
	2	5	4	2	84

1768.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion marched to Cork, in January, and embarked for Gibraltar, the 27th of February, on board H.M.S. *Burford*. The 2nd and 69th Regiments

[1] Lagganachdrom, at the head of Loch Lochy.

[2] Invercomrie, by Rannoch Station.

Digitized by Google

were also bound for the same station on board H.M.S. *Belleisle* and *Superb* respectively. Precise instructions were issued with regard to the conduct of the troops whilst on board the transports. "All men to be brought up on deck every day, berths cleaned and bedding brought up to air, no smoking between decks, no gaming allowed, no drams or spirituous liquors to be sold; as many men as possible to be on the deck during the day time; no soldier to go ashore, if any harbour or port put into en route, unless accompanied by a non-commissioned officer."

The *Burford* sailed on the 2nd March, and arrived at Gibraltar on the 30th of that month, from which time Thomas Thompson, Quartermaster of the 53rd, which corps the battalion was relieving, was appointed to The Royals. Two men of the 54th were also transferred. Colonel the Marquis of Lorne appears to have made an effort to keep the battalion at home, for there is a letter extant, addressed to him regretting that "the disposition of the 1st Battalion of The Royals is so determined by His Majesty's servants, that it cannot now be altered." During its service at this station the battalion remained on the Irish Establishment, though the cost of the transfer was borne by the British. There were also in garrison at Gibraltar the 2nd, 19th, 20th, 24th, 30th and 59th Regiments of Foot.

A State dated the 26th March gives the establishment as follows:—One Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 6 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Surgeon's Mate, 18 Sergeants, 18 Corporals, 9 Drummers, and 352 privates. Sergeants of the Grenadier company were this year given fusils instead of halberts.

In this year also appeared the second great Clothing Warrant, or Dress Regulations (*vide* Appendix), dated 19th December, 1768. Matters of dress were now much more regularized, and from this time forward, until 1844, Grenadier companies, on home service, wore bearskin caps of one form or another, the historic cloth cap being abolished.[1]

2ND BATTALION.

In April the battalion was ordered to march to Berwick, where it arrived in May, and where it was stationed during the remainder of the year. Whilst at this station its strength varied between 411 and 452.

Lieut.-Colonel Forster retired in June, but His Majesty "as a special and only case" allowed his name to remain on the army list, but he was not to expect any further military promotion. He was succeeded on command of the battalion, by Major Richard Bentinck.

[1] Gradually, as the 2nd Battalion was still wearing cloth caps in 1769, the "furr" ones not being ready at the time of the inspection.

Digitized by Google

On the 29th August the battalion was inspected by Major-General George Cary. His report contains the following particulars:—

The battalion was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Richard Bentinck.

Officers.

Scots	18	
English	4	
Irish	5	
Foreign	1	Lieutenant Adolphus Benzell.[1]
Born in Army ..	2	

Oldest.—49 years. Captain Alexander Hay.
(Two Subalterns aged 43 and 42).
Youngest.—20 years.

Service.

Oldest,—30 years. Captain Alexander Hay.
The Lieutenant-Colonel had only 14 years' service.
Captain J. Hodges „ „ 5 „ „

Rank and File.

Scots	292
English	124
Irish	32
Foreign	4
	452

Ages, 7 over 45; 14 over 40; 30 of 18, and 2 under 18.

Height, 1, 6′ 2″; 1, 6′ 1½″; 1, 6′ 1″; 4, 6′; 22 under 5′ 6″.

Service, 1 of 35 years' service; 5 of 25; 13 of 20; 58 under 1 year. Most of 15 years' service.

Field Returns.

—	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Rank & File.
Under Arms	24	22	25	18	353
On duty	1	3	1	2	3[2]
Sick in Quarters ..	–	2	1	–	14
„ „ Hospital	–	–	–	–	3
Prisoners	–	–	–	–	–
Absent with leave ..	7	–	–	–	5
	32	27	27	20	378

A return of the arms and accoutrements shows that all had been new in 1764.

The clothing had been delivered in 1767.

[1] This officer was attached to the Engineering Service in America, but though absent for many years still retained his commission.

[2] Recruiting in Birmingham and Caithness.

Digitized by Google

The inspecting officer's remarks were as follows :—

Officers,	Properly armed, uniforms good, faced with blue, plain white waistcoats and breeches, epaulettes, laced hats, leather gaiters.
N.C.O.'s,	Appeared well and properly dressed, have buck-skin breeches
Men,	In general, young and of good size, well dressed and appointed.
Manual Exercise,	Performed with attention, but in too slow time.
Firings,	In general, good.
Evolution,	(14 evolutions performed given in detail). All of which performed with proper attention.
Arms,	Clean and good, but not quite complete. No Grenadier swords or match cases.
Accoutrements,	Complete and good.
Clothing,	Extremely good and well fitted, grenadiers have cloth caps, drummers and fifers and pioneers, fur caps.
Recruits,	80 since last review of good size and young.
Gaiters,	Black Linnen, well fitted.
Complaints,	The allowance of ammunition not sufficient for the exercise and discipline of the regiment.
Accompts,	Settled to 24 June, 1767, and appeared to be fair and exact.
General Character,	A very fine body of men and fit for service.

G. CARY,
Major-General.

1769.

1ST BATTALION.

This year the King was memorialized with regard to the re-establishment of the ranks of Drum-Major and Piper (*vide* Appendix) in the regiment, which had lapsed on the return of the 1st Battalion from Flanders, and of the 2nd Battalion from the West Indies, but the petition was rejected, the Secretary at War, in referring to the subject, concluded his letter with the statement :— " I should be very sorry that at any time, particularly when I was Secretary at War, the Royal should be deprived of any honorary distinction belonging to it, but no person whom I have consulted is of opinion that a Drum-Major or Piper can add or take from the honour of that most respectable corps."

Augmentation orders were issued to augment by 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer and 14 privates per company, also 2 Fifers to be added to the Grenadier company.

2ND BATTALION.

On relief by the 43rd Regiment, the battalion marched south from Berwick at the end of February, 6 companies being ordered to Chatham, 2 to Windsor—

Digitized by Google

PLATE XII

PRIVATE
(Grenadier Company)

1768

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

these to relieve the 12th Regiment—and 1 to Hampton, Hampton Court. The last three companies under Captain Hay, on arriving at Northampton, were ordered to march to Chatham, but on reaching Dunstable, there was a further countermand, directing them to march to camp at Dartford and Crayford, owing to the prevalence of small-pox at Chatham. From Dartford these companies marched to Maidstone. The other six companies were at first ordered to Maidstone, but finally to Chatham Barracks, and the whole battalion, according to the monthly returns, was concentrated at Chatham on the 3rd of April.

On the 16th of May the battalion was again inspected by Major-General George Cary.

So far as the rank and file were concerned the battalion was composed of :—

Scots	..	298
English	..	141
Irish	..	37
Foreigners	..	3
		479

The parade state was as follows :—

Officers, 30 ; Sergeants, 25 ; Corporals, 23 ; Drummers and Fifers, 19 ; Rank and File, 358.

On command at Dover Castle were :—

1 Subaltern, 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, and 14 Privates.

Inspecting Officer's remarks :—

Officers,	Properly armed, uniforms good, faced with blue, gold embroidered button-holes, white waistcoats and breeches, plain epaulettes. Laced hats and in every respect agreeable to orders.
N.C.O's.	Neatly dressed and make a very good appearance.
Men,	Good size, mostly young, well appointed, very steady under arms, 33 sick in quarters.
Manual Exercise,	Performed in just time and with proper attention.
Firings,	Close and regular.
Evolutions,	(17). All performed with great ease and readiness.
Arms and Accoutrements.	Delivered in 1764. In very good order and complete, excepting 2 firelocks, 17 bayonets and 17 cartridge boxes wanting.
Clothing,	Delivered in 1768, tight, clean and well made. Buck-skin breeches, grenadiers have cloth caps, the furr ones not being finished.
Recruits,	89 since last return, good size, young, and in every respect fit for service.
Gaiters,	Black linen with leather tops and black garters, neatly made.
Complaints,	None.
Accounts,	Regularly kept, and settled to June 24th, 1768.
General Orders,	Examined, properly entered.
General Character,	An extreme fine regiment, and fit for immediate service.

After the inspection, the battalion, leaving detachments at Dover Castle, Upnor Castle and Chatham Barracks, moved 6 companies to Fulham, Putney,

Digitized by Google

Putney Bowling Green and Roehampton ; and 3 to Wandsworth, where they were to arrive on the 1st June.

On the 8th of June, the battalion together with the 17th Regiment was reviewed by the King on Wimbledon Common, the inspection commencing at 9 a.m. After the review, 2 companies marched to Windsor, and 1 company to Hampton Court. The remaining 6 companies returned to Chatham Barracks.

At this period the marching orders contain a reference to the conveyance of Private Donald Stewart, a private in Major Norton's company, to the Savoy Prison, for trial by a General Court Martial. The witnesses in connection with the trial were to be quartered at Lambeth. What the charge against Stewart was, or the finding of the court, does not appear, but he was later handed over by the keeper of the Savoy and escorted back to Chatham.

The six companies at Chatham moved in September, 5 to Winchester and 1 to Stockbridge, having been relieved by the 17th Regiment. Lieut.-Colonel Bentinck was ordered to avoid, en route, " places where Militia are training, especially Kingston, where the Surrey Militia are."

On the 21st October, the 5 companies at Winchester were ordered to hold themselves in readiness to move to Jersey.[1] They were to take camp equipment and to embark on the *Boston* and *Seaford*. On the 31st they were ordered to march at once and draw ammunition at Portsmouth. A letter to the Governor of Jersey, shows that they were being sent there in connection with disturbances which had happened, and presumably were still apprehended. They were, on arrival, to be under the orders of the Lieutenant-Governor. Lieut.-Colonel Bentinck seems to have been apprehensive as to the effects of a station where liquor was " dog cheap," and requested that the men should be quartered in barracks.

The Commander-in-Chief wrote to Lieut.-Colonel Bentinck, on the 3rd December, warning him of a move to Minorca in the early spring. The companies at Windsor and Hampton Court were to be relieved as soon as possible. The letter concludes with the remark : " I think it lucky for the Island that you are among the old Normans, and very lucky as to keeping sobriety with our broken ' Red Coats.' "

Major Henry Balfour of Pilrig, who had been wounded in the assault on the Moro, petitioned the King, in 1763, to allow him to retire, as he had settled down at home after long service, and was anxious not to go abroad on peace service. The petition forms interesting reading :—

> " Unto the King's Most Excellent Majesty, the petition of Henry Balfour, Captain in the 2nd Battalion of the Royals now ordered abroad. Humbly sheweth . . . . That your petitioner in the year 1747 bought an Ensigncy in the 1st or the Royal Regiment of Foot, and had the honour to be present in every

[1] On account of a Riot there.

Digitized by Google

rencounter in which that regiment was engaged during the remainder of that year, and in the year 1754 your petitioner purchased a Lieutenancy in the same regiment, and in the year 1756 went out to America, Lieutenant and Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion of that regiment, was present at the siege of Louisburgh where his character as Adjutant to the 1st Regiment did not allow him to be an idle spectator. Afterwards he marched to Montreal, under General Amherst, where he was promoted to a company in General Gage's Light Infantry, and with a small detachment of that regiment he made the tour of the lakes, and settled all the French posts. . . . . On his return to New York, your petitioner was restored to his old regiment as a Captain, and sent to join four companies at Martinico. This sudden reverse of climate had almost proved fatal to your petitioner's life, however, he recovered the fever so as to assist at the siege of the Havannah, where he received a contusion of his arm, by the falling of a bomb, which confined him to an hospital ship, which he quitted the morning Fort Moro was carried by Assault, and with his arm in a sling at the head of the poor remains of the four companies of Royals, was the first Captain that entered the Breach. Having thus served his King and Country, in the high places of the field, he thought it his duty also to contribute his mite in ye retired Walks of Life, and on the regiment returning home, he made choice of a most agreeable young lady and sought for a recompense of all his fatigues in the endearments of domestic Bliss. There your petitioner flattered himself to raise to your Majesty a set of Soldiers that would do you service, him honour when his grey hairs should be decending to the Grave in Peace. In this employment so useful to his Country and so pleasant to himself, your petitioner is unwilling to be interupted by going abroad with the regiment in time of profound peace and when there is no prospect of reall service. He, therefore, humbly prays your Majesty as a reward for all his services to be allowed to sell out of the Army. He knows your Majesty has refused such petitions in the most flattering manner, saying, you could not think of parting with so good an Officer. If your petitioner has the honour to stand in such estimation with your Majesty, he humbly prays for leave to sell out on half-pay, and then if ever these Kingdoms should again be embroiled in War, your Majesty will have an opportunity to call forth this good soldier from the practice of the private 'Virtues which flourish in the Shade' to the exertion of these more active and daring ones which were the delight of his earlier life.

"May it, therefore, please his Majesty to take the premises into consideration and do therein as shall seem good to your Majesty and your petitioner shall ever pray, etc., etc." [1]

The petition appears not to have been granted until the close of this year when Major Balfour was succeeded by Major Chapell Norton, who was only 25 years of age, and had only 8 years' service.

1770.

1ST BATTALION.

A state taken early in the year shows that the augmentation of the previous year had been partially carried out:—Twenty-seven Sergeants, 27 Corporals, 15 Drummers and 221 men, there being 3 Drummers and 139 men wanting to complete. For the purpose of raising these men, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals and 6 privates were sent home to augment a party consisting of 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 1 private already there.

[1] From "The Balfours of Pilrig," Edinburgh, 1907. The original scroll is still preserved in the family.

Digitized by Google

The battalion was not the only one in the garrison wanting a large number of men, for the 2nd and 69th Regiments wanted 143 and 151 men respectively. Recruiting officers were allowed five guineas for each recruit, but only half of that sum was to be paid to the man as a bounty. These officers were also allowed five guineas per head to defray the expenses of their passage home.

On the 25th June the battalion was granted an additional non-commissioned officer and drummer.

2ND BATTALION.

In February a reduction of 42 men per company was ordered. The oldest and most unfit to be discharged, and allowed to retain their uniform and knapsack. The reduced men were not to travel in larger parties than "3 in a company."

Contrary to expectations the detachment at Jersey remained there the whole year. The Commander-in-Chief, writing on the 11th October, says: "I understand the Royals will not embark as soon as expected. It will be lucky if affairs in Jersey are so circumstanced as to permit their return from that Island as war seems to be impending."

It had been decided to send the battalion to Minorca, but the move was postponed till the spring of 1771. It is interesting to note that not less than 1 Field Officer, 4 Captains, and 11 Subalterns were to go with it. Possibly this establishment may refer to the 5 companies at Jersey, and not to the whole battalion.

Lieutenant Cochrane was allowed £22 15s. for losses sustained in a fire, in June, which burned the Foot Guards' room at Windsor.

The companies at Windsor and Hampton Court marched to Winchester on relief by a detachment of the Foot Guards in June. During the Races at Winchester, on the 30th June, the detachment was ordered out of the town to adjacent places.

Four companies of the Battalion were inspected at Winchester on the 27th July, by Lieut.-General Monckton.

His report contains the following information:—

Officers.

The nationality of the officers was as previously stated, but 3 new officers had joined, all of whom were Scots.

Rank and File.

Scots	..	268
English	..	131
Irish	..	29
Foreign	..	2
		430

Digitized by Google

Field Return.

Present,	1 Major, 3 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 3 Ensigns.
Under Arms,	1 Adjutant, 10 Sergeants, 12 Corporals, 7 Drummers, 134 Privates.
On duty at Jersey,	7 Rank and File.
Sick in Quarters	9 „ „ „
Sick in Hospital,	1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, 5 Rank and File.
Prisoners,	1 Sergeant.
Absent with leave,	1 Captain, 3 Lieutenants, 3 Rank and File.

The Inspecting Officer's remarks on the four companies were as follows :—

Officers,	Properly armed, salute well, uniforms according to order. Attentive and expert at their duty.
N.C.O.'s,	Of good appearance, and expert at their duty.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and play well.
Men,	Of very good size, well looking, strong and able men.
Recruits,	Very good, young and of good appearance.
Marching,	Well, but rather too slow, carry their arms well.
Manual Exercise,	Well, but the time a little too quick.
Firing,	Very well performed.
Manœuvres,	Very well, but rather too slow.
Arms,	Clean and in good order.
Accoutrements,	Clean and in good order, and agreeable to regulation.
Clothing,	It is of the year 1769. Five companies of the regiment having been sent to the Island of Jersey, and the other four much dispersed, it was not delivered.
Gaiters,	Agreeable to regulation.
Reg. Book for entry of general orders.	The company books properly kept, and orders regularly entered.
Reg. Accounts,	Cleared and settled to the 24th June.
Complaints,	None.
General Observations,	The four companies reviewed are a very good and soldier-like body of men and very fit for service. The little deficiencies remarked in their marching, manual and manœuvres is owing to their having been much dispersed, which the attention of the officers will soon rectify.

Augmentation.—On the 28th December a warrant was issued to add a Light company to the battalion, consisting of 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 62 privates. The Colonel to select suitable officers and men from the other companies. At the same time the old companies were to be augmented by 20 men per company.

Establishment.—December, 1770. One Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 8 Captains, 12 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Mate, 30 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 2 Fifers (to the Grenadier company) and 620 privates.

Digitized by Google

1771.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was this year (8th May) inspected at Gibraltar by Lieut.-General the Hon. E. Cornwallis, when the following returns and remarks were made in his report :—

Officers—Scotch	.. ..	18
English	.. ..	1
Irish	.. ..	15
Rank and File.—Scotch	..	258
English	..	43
Irish	..	69
Foreign	..	1

There were present, 19 Officers, 25 Sergeants, 17 Drummers, and 292 rank and file. There were 17 sick in quarters and 7 in hospital. Recruiting, 8.

Wanting to complete, 2 Drummers and 63 men.

There were also on recruiting duty, 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, and 1 Drummer.

"The Drum Major and Piper are absent by the Duke of Argyle's[1] leave."

Then follow the usual returns of age and size of the men and of the condition of the arms and accoutrements.

The General's remarks at the conclusion of the Report were as follows :—

Officers,	Salute well and are attentive, reviewed in plain hats. The General ordered them to be laced conformable with the King's order.
N.C.O.'s,	Did well.
Drums and Fifes,	Nothing remarkable.
Men,	A good body of men.
Recruits,	63.
Manual Exercises,	Well and steady.
Marching,	Well.
Firing,	Well.
Manœuvres,	Rather slow.
Arms,	Good.
Clothing,	Good.
Gaiters,	Complete.
Regimental Book,	Properly kept.
Accounts,	Regular kept.
Complaints,	None.
General Observations,	Regular body of men and fit for service.

(Signed), ED. CORNWALLIS.

An augmentation order was issued on the 3rd September, authorizing the addition of a Light company[2] to the battalion. This company was to

[1] The Marquis of Lorne had succeeded his father as 5th Duke of Argyle in 1770.

[2] This had been added to the 2nd Battalion in the previous year.

Digitized by Google

consist of 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 38 privates, and the old companies were to come into line so that the establishment was thus altered to 10 companies, with 7 Captains, 12 Lieutenants,[1] 8 Ensigns, 20 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 10 Drummers, 2 Fifers (Grenadier company), and 380 men.

As evidenced by the following letters, some effort was this year made to improve the pay of the "rank and file," viz. :—

> "The Secretary at War states that the Wages of every artificier in the Kingdom have been raised, but the soldiers' pay remains the same. In a marching regiment his weekly pay amounts to 3 shillings (Deductions are 1*d.* for Regimental Paymaster and Surgeon, 5*d.* under name of arrears to provide him, with shoes, stockings, shirts, etc., beyond what is supplied by the Colonel according to Regulations and many other things which go under the name of necessaries). With this 3 shillings he is to fill his Belly, wash his linnen, shave his beard, powder his hair, black his shoes, colour his accoutrements, etc., etc. This he could do if he really got the 3*s.*, but 6*d.* is stopped for purchase of necessaries to increase the 5*d.* original stoppage which is insufficient. The full pay of a foot soldier yearly is £12 3*s.* 4*d.*, of which the Paymaster-General retains £2 5*s.* 11¾*d.* for Clothing, 2*s.* 8¼*d.* is deducted as Hospital stoppage and Agency, and 12*s.* 2*d.* for Poundage.
>
> "His Majesty attentive to the wants as well as to the conduct of his troops exempts privates in these hard times from poundage, and from the Regimental Paymaster and Surgeon's stoppage, by this means the private will have 16*s.* 6*d.* *a year* more, Sergeants, Corporals and Drummers will also be exempt from the Regimental Paymaster and Surgeon's stoppage, and so will have—Sergeants, 8*s.* 8*d.*, Corporals 6*s.* 6*d.*, and Drummers 6*s.* 6*d.* a year more."

This was a move in the right direction, but an almost unappreciable one, indeed, another quarter of a century was to elapse before the pay of the rank and file was placed on a better basis, and many stoppages abolished.

1772-1775.

1ST BATTALION.

Nothing worthy of record seems to have occurred during the years of 1772, 1773 and 1774. In August of 1775, the battalion was ordered home, and to be transferred from the Irish to the British establishment.[2]

In October it was augmented with 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer and 18 privates per company.

In December transports having arrived with the reliefs, which were Hanoverian regiments, the battalion embarked on the 6th and landed at Portsmouth on the 26th of the month. It straightway marched to the following quarters :—

6 companies	Guildford.
3 ,,	Cobham.
1 company	Ripley.

[1] The Grenadier and Light companies had each 2 Lieutenants and no Ensign.

[2] 1st Battalion The Royals and 2nd Queen's replaced on Irish Establishment by 15th and 35th Foot.

Digitized by Google

1771-1775.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 23rd of February the battalion was ordered to Minorca, with the 51st and 61st Regiments, there to relieve the 3rd, 11th, and 67th Regiments.

Five companies of the battalion were to embark from Jersey, and the remaining five companies at Portsmouth. Each regiment was to consist of 477 officers and men, 60 women, 10 servants, and 50 tons of baggage were to be carried.

The battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Bentinck in command, sailed the first week in April, and reached its destination without incident.

The augmentation ordered in December of the previous year, does not appear to have been carried out, for in February, it was declared that His Majesty had ordered that all marching regiments were to consist of 10 companies (1 Grenadier, 1 Light and 8 battalion companies) of 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 38 privates, with 2 Fifers to the Grenadier Company.

These constant changes in establishment must have given rise to a great deal of confusion in regimental accounts and arrangements.

Little appears to have occurred, of regimental interest, during the service of the battalion at this station.

In the year 1773 it, together with the 51st Regiment, was quartered at St. Phillips.

In 1774, Major Norton, who seems to have had considerable interest at his back, was appointed to a company on the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards. He appears to have had continuous leave from October, 1772.

In August of 1775, hostilities having broken out with the colonists of North America, the battalion was ordered home, along with the 2nd, 13th and 25th Regiments on relief by Hanoverian troops, but it was the 18th of December before the transports carrying The Royals and 13th Foot sailed from Mahon "with a fair wind."

In October the battalion was augmented with 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 18 privates per company.

Lieutenant Charles Cameron and Ensign Duncan Campbell were transferred towards the close of the year, to Major-General Fraser's regiment[1] of two battalions, in course of formation.

[1] Then numbered the 71st, but afterwards disbanded.

Digitized by Google

1776.

1ST BATTALION.

Early in the month of January, the battalion marched to Kingston-on-Thames, where it was inspected by Colonel His Grace the Duke of Argyll. From Kingston it marched, on the 11th January, to the vicinity of Clapham Common, where it was inspected by the King, who was accompanied by the Prince of Hesse. From Clapham it marched to Dartford, and from thence to Chatham Barracks, where it remained for the rest of the year.

In April a detachment consisting of 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 42 privates marched to Richmond to relieve a similar party of the 2nd Battalion of the regiment, which had taken over duty from the Foot Guards.

In 1775 hostilities had broken out between Great Britain and the colonists in North America, and in consequence frequent drafts were dispatched to make good casualties occurring in the regiments on active service. The following entry evidently refers to one of these :—One Captain, 2 Subalterns, with N.C.O.'s in proportion to go with the 59 draughted men of the 2nd Battalion and the 69th Regiment, from Chatham to Portsmouth, to embark on transports for North America. The officers and N.C.O.'s to return on completion of the duty. (29th May, 1776).

At the same time the guard at Richmond was reinforced by a party of 20 N.C.O.'s and men.

On the 18th October the battalion was inspected at Chatham Barracks by Major-General Lord Adam Gordon, but his report does not appear to be extant.

In October a party consisting of 3 Corporals and 24 men were sent to Gravesend " where they are to follow the orders of Lieut.-Colonel Etherington of the 60th Royal American Regiment of Foot."

A quaintly worded leave of absence is worded as follows :—Captain Duddingstone of the 1st Battalion, and Lieuts. John Balfour and Drury, 2nd Battalion, granted leave " in case they should be desirous of attending the election for the County of Fife."

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion disembarked at Portsmouth in February, and marched to Guildford, Godalming and adjacent places, and on the 20th of the month

Digitized by Google

6 companies were ordered to Kingston and Hampton Wick, and 4 companies to Putney, Wimbledon and Roehampton. The battalion marched from Kingston to St. Albans on the 23rd February, and detached 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 42 privates to Richmond, to take over the duty of the Foot Guards. This party was relieved by a guard from the 1st Battalion of the regiment on the 18th April. In the same month the battalion sent a draft of 59 men to regiments serving in North America.

Orders were received at the end of April for the battalion to move 6 companies to Tynemouth Barracks, and 4 companies to Newcastle-on-Tyne, both divisions to arrive at their destinations on the 25th May, and there to be engaged in aid of civil power "to suppress riots and preserve the peace," but not to repel force with force unless in case of absolute necessity.

On relief by the 2nd Foot in June, the battalion moved north to Berwick *en route* for Scotland, where it spent the remainder of the year.

In January, Lieut.-Colonel Bentinck sold out his commission, it being purchased by Major Mungo Campbell of the 55th. There was a proviso in connection with the purchase that if Major Campbell died before the transaction was complete, his commission was to be sold for the benefit of his family.

Major Hill died in the early part of the year, but as the King's pleasure had not been taken before his death as to the disposal of his commission, it could not be considered a succession by purchase, in other words nothing could be realized on behalf of his widow. The officers of the battalion generously came forward, and the King "being well pleased with the humanity shown by the officers of the regiment, towards the widow of a deserving officer and unwilling to give any check to their generosity, is graciously pleased to allow that £1,100 (the difference between the majority and company) shall be paid to Major Hill's widow in the proportions agreed upon between the officers concerned."

Digitized by Google

1777.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected at Chatham, by Major-General Parker, on the 13th May.

The following extracts from his report are of interest :—

Officers.

Scotch	14
English	2
Irish	13

Rank and File.

Scotch	377
English	72
Irish	106

Ages.—One of 55, 13 of 50, 26 of 45, 67 of 40, 90 of 18.

Service.—Two of 35 years, 5 of 30, 23 of 25, and 97 of 20, etc.

Parade State.—Officers 17, Sergeants 17, Drummers 14, rank and file 351.

Sick in quarters, 49 ; on command, 85 ; recruiting, 16 ; furlough, 2.

Recruiting parties at Richmond and Upnor Castle.

In the return of arms and accoutrements no swords appear for the rank and file, so that they had evidently been abolished by this time.

The General's remarks were as follows :—

Officers,	Properly armed, the swords excepted which had steel hilts,[1] salute well, clothed according to regulations.
N.C.O's.,	Some rather old, but not of bad appearance, very attentive and expert at their business.
Drummers and Fifers.	Were, very many of them, young, but beat and play tolerably well.
Men,	Some old men amongst them, but on the whole a good corps.
Recruits,	Some rather short, but good considering the time. Of the 69 there were 9 in the battalion, 28 in the 1st squad, 14 in the 2nd, and 16 in the 3rd, and 2 Drummers.
Marching,	Extremely well, the slow march a little too quick, the arms properly carried.
Manual Exercise,	Very well performed, but the time too quick.
Firings,	Very well performed.
Manœuvres,	Extremely well performed.
Arms,	New and good. Clean and in good order.
Accoutrements,	In very good order, and made according to the Regulations, but the Light Infantry had pouches hung across the shoulder by buff belts.
Clothes,	Some very much worn, many of the breeches quite worn out, so that the men were obliged to appear in linen ones, but it was made according to Regulations, and well fitted. The hats well cocked.

[1] According to Regulation the swords should have had *gilt* metal hilts to correspond with the lace and buttons.

Digitized by Google

Gayters, The battalion appeared at the Review in half gayters, as the companies were not completely furnished with long ones, but they were providing them with all possible expedition, and those which were shewn for a pattern were according to Regulation.

The Light Infantry company had linen gayters and black buttons.

Regimental Books, Properly kept, and all orders entered regularly.

Accounts, Men properly cleared, and their accounts settled to 18th April, 1777, inclusive.

Complaints, None.

General Observations. The battalion is extremely fit for immediate service; the men are neither remarkably upright nor have they a particularly good air, and yet on the whole the battalion makes a good appearance.

The Grenadier company is a very good one, so is the Light Infantry, and the whole front rank rather tall. The accoutrements were well put on, and the soldiers well dressed, but they wore the waist belt over the shoulder, and had a strap on the right shoulder to keep it fast. The Light Infantry company in marching past, both slow and quick time, trailed arms and came to the shoulder when within about 40 paces of the spot where the officers were to salute. The slow march 80 paces in a minute, the quick about 105, and the step was a proper length. Before the battalion went through the firings, the whole faced to the right, and the front rank marched between the files and took post in rear. The men presented and levelled very well and loaded very quick, when shouldered were extremely steady. The Light Infantry company did not fix bayonets, and the Grenadiers unfixed them when they were to act separate to the battalion. All the measures were performed with great exactness and expedition, many of them in a regular redoubled time. On forming or halting the battalion was extremely well dressed and steady, without shuffling or padding, and all intervals properly kept. In short, the battalion went through the whole of its performances exceeding well. There were in the battalion, rank and file, under arms, 271. In the field besides who did not fall in, exclusive of recruits, 9 pioneers and 8 private soldiers acting as musicians. The officers have *two* messes, but live in good harmony.

(Signed), GEO. LANE PARKER,
Major-General.

In November, Mr. Robertson, Surgeon of the battalion, was granted six months leave to go abroad with Lord Polwarth, and was to provide a proper substitute without any expense to the public.

Augmentation.—The disaster at Saratoga, and an urgent request for reinforcements from General Howe to the Secretary at War, were responsible for a considerable increase in the strength of the army, and each company of both battalions was increased by 1 Corporal and 14 privates. All officers were recalled from leave, and as many as could be spared were sent on recruiting duty.

The monthly returns for the year are as follows:—

	Effective R. & F.	Total Present.	Wanting.
1st January	297	460	100
1st December	329	500	60

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion appeared to have spent the whole year in Scotland, and was inspected by Lieut.-General His Grace the Duke of Argyle, Colonel of the Regiment, at Fort George on the 13th June.

He reported as follows:—

Officers.

Scotch	..	22
English	..	4
Irish	..	2
		28

Rank and File.

Scotch	..	350
English	..	219
Irish	..	22
Foreigner	..	1
		592

Ages, The majority of 20 years.

Service, The majority of 1 year's service.

PARADE STATE.

Officers, 29; Sergeants, 29; Drummers, 21; Rank and File, 517.

Sick in Quarters, 20; Recruiting, 3; Wanting to complete, 20; 300 enlisted since last inspection.

Recruiting parties at Dundee and Glasgow.

REMARKS.

Officers,	The officers were properly dressed and armed, their uniforms fresh, they salute well, are expert in their duty, and are very well looking.
N.C.O's.,	Are alert and attentive to their duty, and are of good appearance.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and play well, but many of them are too young.
Men,	It is in general a fine corps of men, but among the great numbers of recruits lately raised there are many too young and too low.
Recruits,	Were in general, good, there were 277 of them, they were all in the ranks except 6.
Marching,	They march with good step and air, but rather too quick, and their files too open.
Manual Exercise,	Perfectly well performed.
Firings,	Well performed, closely kept up, and the men levelled well.
Manœuvres,	Very well performed.
Arms,	Except those of the augmentation were bad and old.
Accoutrements,	Except the Grenadier swords, are good.
Clothing,	Good and well fitted, the hats were something too small.
Gaiters,	According to regulations.
Regmt. Books,	Properly kept, and orders properly entered.
Accounts,	Were made up to 24th April.
Complaints,	None.
General Observations,	It is a very fine corps, well disciplined and appointed, and very fit for service.

Digitized by Google

The return of the arms and accoutrements in connection with this report mentions several items of interest :—

The battalion was evidently still wearing the waistbelts for the bayonet frog,[1] and the Grenadiers still had match cases on their shoulder belts, though matches had not been used for more than half a century.

1778.

1ST BATTALION.

Our misfortunes in America served only to develop the feeling of patriotism in the country, and apart from the efforts of the Government, £15,000 were given by private subscription for the service of the State.[2] The following officers of the battalion obtained promotion in the under-mentioned newly raised corps :—

Lieutenant Boyd transferred to the 82nd, Colonel McLean's Highlanders, or the Duke of Hamilton's Regiment[3]; Lieutenant McMurdo promoted Captain, to the 80th Edinburgh[4] Regiment. These transfers took place in January and February.

On the 22nd April, 1 Captain, 2 Subalterns, and 80 privates, with N.C.O.'s in proportion, marched to Sheerness " to take guard of the dock."

About this time the Sergeants of the battalion companies were armed with fusils. Their halberts, however, which had probably been found useless during the American campaign, were probably retained for ceremonial, for they were, by order in 1791, exchanged for pikes, and the latter were used on campaigns, and not finally abolished till 1830.

Towards the end of April, the Quartermaster and camp colour men were ordered to march from barracks to Billericay, in Essex, presumably to take over camping ground in that neighbourhood, but nothing further seems to have been done.[5] In May, however, the Quartermaster and camp colour men were ordered to Cox Heath, near Loose in Kent, and two advance parties,

[1] These, though described as waistbelts, may have been worn over the shoulder as in the 1st Battalion.

[2] Fortescue, vol. iii., p. 245.

[3] Raised in Lanarkshire at the private cost of the Duke of Hamilton. Also a " loyalty " regiment. Disbanded at the peace in 1783.

[4] Raised by the City of Edinburgh at its own expense. One of the " loyalty " regiments. It did good service in America, under Lord Cornwallis, and was disbanded after the peace in 1783.—" Badges and Records of the British Army."

[5] There was a large camp on this site, *i.e.*, Warley, in 1779.

Digitized by Google

consisting of a Sergeant and 10 men each were ordered to the same place, there to " place 2 centinells upon the magazines on the right and left of the ground for encampment on Cox Heath." The whole battalion arrived on the 28th May, and together with the 2nd Battalion, which arrived in July, and the 59th Regiment, formed the 2nd Brigade, and placed on the left wing, commanded by Major-General Sloper.[1] There were also encamped the Royal Dragoons, the 2nd, 18th, and 65th Regiments of Foot, and the South Hampshire, West Middlesex, Surrey, South Lincoln, Hertford, West Suffolk, Cheshire, Berkshire, Shropshire, East Essex, Derbyshire and West Yorkshire Regiments of Militia. The whole being in six brigades, of three battalions each, and encamped in the following order from right to left :—1st, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 4th, 2nd. The camp contained in round numbers about 10,000 men, and was under the command of Lieut.-General Keppel.

The camp equipment of a battalion of 10 companies of 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 70 privates per company comprised :—

160 Tents complete.
160 Tin kettles with bags.
160 Hand hatchets.
12 Bell tents.
12 Camp colours.
20 Drum cases.
10 Powder bags.
792 Water flasks with strings.
792 Haversacks.
792 Knapsacks.

The tents were issued by the Ordnance, the remainder provided by the Colonels. The Government allowed 2 blankets to each tent (containing 5 men).

In November the battalion struck camp and marched into quarters at Lewes, Horsham, Midhurst, Petworth, Cuckfield, and Crawley, where it spent the remainder of the year.

According to the monthly returns, the number of effectives rose steadily from 431 in July, to 598 in December. This is exclusive of detachments at Upnor, Richmond and Maidstone. In December there were only 72 wanting to complete.

Augmentation.—In the same month the battalion was augmented by two companies, bringing the establishment up to twelve.

---

[1] Davis : " History of 2nd Foot." Each battalion is shown as 500 strong. A plan of this camp which is in the Depot Mess at Glencorse shows :—1st Brigade, Major-Gen. Amherst, " Royal Scotch," 1st Battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, 580 ; 2nd Battalion Lieut.-Colonel Dundas, 580.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

Augmentation.—According to orders dated 6th of February, the battalion was augmented by 10 Corporals and 140 men.

In March the battalion moved to Berwick; and from Berwick to Newcastle-on-Tyne, in May. From Newcastle it was to move south, *en route* for Chatham Barracks, "if the Northumberland and Cumberland Militia had arrived," but if these regiments were not in garrison the battalion was to stay in Newcastle till the day after their arrival. On arrival at Rochester, it was placed in quarters, around Chatham, Gillingham and Finsbury, until the 9th of July, when it marched to camp at Cox Heath. The next five months were spent in camp, and in December four companies were sent to Dover, three to Ashford, one to Folkestone, one to Wye, and one to Hythe. Another augmentation was ordered on the 5th of December. This was an addition of 2 companies, of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 70 privates per company.

An order dated 7th July, directed the Reverend McKaye Mawer, the Chaplain, to join the battalion in camp.

Captain Dalrymple and Lieutenants Graham and Menzies were transferred to the Atholl Highlanders.[1] The latter officer being appointed Captain-Lieutenant.

1779.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion moved from Lewes, Cliffe, Southover (4 companies) and outstations, in April, to Plymouth Barracks. One of the additional companies to Bocking and Braintree, and the other to Tavistock. In June, the battalion moved into camp near Plymouth,[2] with a detachment of 1 Captain, 3 Subalterns, 4 Sergeants, and 100 privates in the town. The allowance of bread per man at this time was "a well baked loaf weighing 6 lbs.," this to last four days.

The camp was broken up in November, and the battalion went into quarters at Liskeard, East and West Looe, Saltash, St. Germains, Lostwithiel and Fowey.

---

[1] Then numbered the 77th Foot, raised by Lieut.-Colonel James Murray of the 3rd Guards, in 1777. Served in Ireland, and disbanded in 1783.

[2] The 73rd Foot and 3 Militia regiments were also in camp. The whole under Lieut.-General Haviland.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenants Malcolm McNeil and John Cheap were transferred to Colonel Reid's regiment (95th)[1] in course of formation, and were promoted to Captain.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was stationed at Dover until the month of May, when it marched in two divisions to camp at Warley,[2] crossing the river Thames at Gravesend, and arriving in camp on the 2nd to 15th June respectively. The two additional companies were stationed, one at Birmingham and the other at Sheffield. At the first-mentioned place, Captain C. Campbell of the regiment was in charge of the corps of pensioners.

Whilst at Warley the battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Parker, on the 30th August. He reported as follows :—

Officers.

Scots, 23. English, 4. Irish, 1.

Rank and File.

Scots, 343. English, 314. Irish, 18. Foreigners, 3.

Parade State

Officers, 30 ; Sergeants, 28 ; Drummers and Fifers, 19 ; Rank and File, 546.

Sick in Quarters	27
„ „ Hospital	46
Recruiting	7
Wanting	84
	710
Enlisted since last review	263

On duty in Camp, 2 Officers, 5 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 65 Rank and File.

Officers,	Properly armed except steel-hilted swords, salute well, and clothing according to regulations, but having lately changed their uniforms, were not all alike.
N.C.O.'s,	Make a good appearance, attentive and expert at their business.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and play well.
Men,	A good body of men, some advanced in years, but very fit for service.
Recruits,	Pretty well as recruits are at present, but rather short.
Manual Exercise,	Well performed, and in proper time.
Marching,	March well, and carry their arms rather too high.
Firing,	Very well performed.
Manœuvres,	Well performed.
Arms,	Good and clean.

[1] Raised in Yorkshire by Colonel, afterwards the veteran General, John Reid, in 1780. Disbanded 1783, but saw service on the defence of Jersey, in 1781.—*Vide* The death of Major Pierson, by Copley, in the National Gallery.

[2] The 2nd, 18th, and 59th Foot and 10 Militia regiments are also in camp.

Digitized by Google

Accoutrements,	Good and according to regulations.
Clothing,	Of the year 1778, but good and according to regulation, except that the men had no regimental breeches, but linen ones—was well fitted, and hats well cocked.
Gaiters,	According to regulation.
Reg. Books,	Properly kept, and orders properly entered.
Accounts,	Properly cleared and settled up to 24th August, 1779.
Complaints,	None.
General Observations,	This regiment is fit for immediate service, makes a good appearance, and does its business well. Has a good Grenadier company, and likewise a good Light Infantry company. The officers mess together, and seem to live in harmony.

Captain Irvine was appointed A.D.C. to Major-General Fawcett in June. Lieutenant T. Miles Riddell and Lieutenant John Grant were promoted to be Captains in the 2nd Battalion of the 42nd Highlanders.

1780.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion remained in quarters at Liskeard, Cornwall, and adjacent places, where it was engaged in guarding French prisoners, and assisting the Revenue Officers in the early summer, when it moved into Malner camp near Plymouth.[1] In August it marched to quarters near Portsmouth, arriving on the 30th and 31st. In October, it moved from there to Hilsea Barracks on receiving orders to hold itself in readiness for foreign service.

The dispute, on the subject of taxation, between Great Britain and her North American Colonies having, as before stated, given rise to hostilities in 1775, the Colonists were abetted by France, Spain, and Holland. The French Monarch openly declared in favour of the Americans in 1778, the Spaniards in 1779, and a secret treaty with the Dutch was discovered in 1780. Thus a formidable combination was arrayed against Great Britain, and in retaliation it was decided to attack the possessions of these powers in the West Indies. The battalion together with the 13th, 69th, and 3 companies of the 99th were consequently embarked on the 3rd November to take an active part in the operations.

2ND BATTALION.

From Bedford where the battalion appears to have moved in the meantime, the battalion moved to Danbury Camp in May, and from thence to Hertford; and in June from Hertford to Hyde Park to encamp. From

[1] There were also 6 Militia regiments at the camp. Lieut.-General Haviland in command.

Digitized by Google

the 2nd to the 9th of that month, the battalion, together with the 2nd Queen's, the 5th Foot and the Surrey Militia, was there encamped[1] to assist in suppressing the Gordon Riots then taking place in London, and which occasioned the presence of no less than 25,000 troops in and around the city. On the 29th of June it was distributed as follows:—

Five companies to Richmond, Kew, &c., to relieve the Royal Lancashire Volunteers.

Four companies to Windsor, being quartered at New Windsor, with detachments at Slough and Salt Hill.

One company to Hampton Court, the officers to be quartered there till room was found for them in the barracks.

On the 7th of July, the Grenadier company marched to Windsor from Richmond, and up till October the headquarters of the battalion remained at the first-mentioned place.

During their stay at Richmond, the companies there were ordered to march out to some place within three miles of Brentford, three days before the election of a Member of Parliament for Brentford, there to remain for three days, and afterwards to return to their stations.

In October an order appeared that the battalion was to get rid of its bat horses. As ordered by Lord Amherst, the battalion had kept their bat horses during the last campaign (*i.e.*, summer manœuvres) in readiness to take the field, therefore, the usual forage allowance was granted from the day the battalion marched from Hyde Park, till the end of the campaign.

The establishment for the whole regiment was now 1 Colonel; 2 Lieut.-Colonels; 2 Majors; 18 Captains; 28 Lieutenants; 18 Ensigns; 2 Chaplains; 2 Adjutants; 2 Quartermasters; 2 Surgeons; 2 Surgeon's Mates; 72 Sergeants; 96 Corporals; 48 Drummers; 4 Fifers and 1,680 privates. Total 1,981.

1781.

1ST BATTALION.

On arriving in the West Indies,[2] The Royals, with other troops commanded by Major-General Vaughan, and a naval force under Sir George Brydges Rodney, were dispatched against the Dutch Island of St. Eustatia, which

[1] Davis: "History of the 2nd Queen's." Another return mentions The Royals, 2nd and 18th Foot, and 3 Militia Regiments.

[2] Relieving the 100th Foot.

Digitized by Google

surrendered on the 3rd of February, 1781, together with the neighbouring islands of St. Martin and Saba. Property to an immense amount was captured on this occasion, and a severe blow was thus inflicted on the Dutch.

On 1st June the battalion was stationed at St. Christopher together with the 28th Foot, under Brigadier-General R. Prescott. It then consisted of 10 companies, 640 strong, of whom 58 were on the sick list.

2ND BATTALION.

Headquarters remained at Windsor till the early part of June, when five companies marched to Farnham and five to Alton, and from thence to Portsmouth, to encamp.[1] When the camp was broken up at the end of October, the battalion was distributed as follows:—

Poole	4 companies.
Weymouth and Melcombe Regis.	3 ,,
Wareham	1 company.
Lymington and Hilton ..	1 ,,
Christ Church	1 ,,

In November two companies were moved from Poole, one to Wimbourne and the other to Ringwood, and a detachment from Portland Isle to Weymouth.

1782.

1ST BATTALION.

The 1st Battalion remained at St. Christopher, after the removal of the 28th, with the flank companies of the 15th, and a detachment of the Royal Artillery, a few Engineers and some Militia, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Thomas Fraser of The Royals "a brave old officer"[2] who acted as Brigadier General under the Governor, Major-General Thomas Shirley.

On the 10th of January, 1782, a French naval force and a fleet of transports, with an army on board, appeared before the island; and the commander of the British troops, being unable to oppose so formidable a host, retired to Brimstone Hill, where he was joined by the Governor with a few Militia. Unfortunately, the principal inhabitants were in the interest of the enemy, so much so, that twelve brass 24-pounders, two 13-inch mortars, and a

[1] Under Lieut.-General Monckton on South Sea Common with 3 Militia regiments.

[2] Stedman's "History of the American War." Colonel Thomas Fraser was 58 years of age, and had 35 years' service.

Digitized by Google

quantity of ammunition, sent from England for the defence of the island were suffered, by the Council and Assembly, to lie in a useless state at the foot of Brimstone Hill. The French Commander, the Marquis de Bouille, immediately landed 8,000 men, and a formidable train of artillery, and completely invested the hill on which the garrison had taken post on the 12th of January. The ground occupied by The Royals, flank companies of the 15th and militia, was about 200 yards in diameter, and remarkably strong, but the fortifications were old and in a ruinous state, and the troops had no intrenching tools ; they, however, resolved to defend the place as long as possible in hopes of being relieved.

Although the French had so great a superiority of numbers, they did not venture to attack Brimstone Hill by storm, but commenced the siege in regular form, breaking ground on Sommerfall's estate on the north-west side, and on Rawlin's estate on the old road side. The French artillery opened fire on the 19th of January, with 24 mortars and 23 heavy guns, and it was not long before the houses on the heights were battered to pieces, and the old works nearly destroyed.

Whilst the bombardment was in progress, Rear-Admiral Hood appeared before the island with a British naval and land force, and a body of troops effected a landing on the 29th of January. The French being so greatly superior in strength, and Brimstone Hill so completely invested this force retired to the ships, having been unable to effect anything in favour of the garrison.

On the 30th, the garrison was surrounded, but the French commander was informed that the post would be held until the last extremity.

The fire of the French batteries had, in the meantime, dismounted or disabled nearly all the guns on the hill ; several large breaches had also been made in the works on the north-west side of the fort. The garrison was reduced by sickness, wounds and desertion[1] to about 500 men, and the want of intrenching tools rendered it impossible for the men either to repair the damaged works or throw up intrenchments. Their provision stores had been destroyed by the French batteries, and the few remaining men fit for service had to be under arms every night in anticipation of an assault. Notwithstanding the trying and discouraging nature of the service, the little garrison continued, through all, to be animated with feelings of the highest courage and determination.

At length the Governor and Commander of the Forces " thought they should be wanting in humanity to the brave soldiers who had behaved so long with such fidelity and courage if they should subject them to all the horrors of an assault, which, from the superior numbers of the enemy, and the ruinous

[1] The Militia deserted in large numbers,

Digitized by Google

condition of the place, could not fail to succeed. They, therefore, proposed a cessation of arms on the 12th of February, for adjusting the terms of capitulation which was done, as the Marquis de Bouille did not impose hard terms on the soldiers of the garrison who had acquitted themselves so well and had suffered so much." [1]

The garrison marched through the breach with drums beating and colours[2] flying, and having laid down their arms, the Militia proceeded to their homes, and the regular troops were sent to England on condition that they should be considered as prisoners of war until exchanged. Brigadier-General Fraser was specially exempted by the Marquis de Bouille from the liability not to serve again " to show this brave officer the testimony of his particular esteem."[3] The Brigadier observed in his despatch :—" Notwithstanding the event has proved unfortunate, I should be wanting in doing justice to the troops under my command, if I concluded without saying that both officers and soldiers deserve the highest commendation. Under a constant fire of shot and shell, night and day (that I doubt has in any instance been exceeded) the officers showed a constant and universal cheerfulness, and by their example, the soldiers bore the greatest fatigue with a firmness that deserves my acknowledgment." The loss sustained by the battalion during this siege was Lieutenants Wilson and Clerk, Quartermaster Shungar, 3 Sergeants, 2 Drummers and 22 rank and file killed ; Captains Thomas Wallace and Jos. Buckeridge, Surgeon Thomas Young, 6 Sergeants, 4 Drummers and 84 rank and file wounded ; 2 private men missing.

There were present during the siege, under Captain Kingsmill, as senior officer :—Six Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 4 Ensigns, the Adjutant and the Surgeon.[4]

After the capitulation, the battalion proceeded to England, where it arrived in May and, its exchange having been settled, it resumed military duty. Three companies disembarked at Plymouth and 7 at Portsmouth, from these places it moved to Coventry, Gloucester and Northampton. In June, 6 companies at the latter place moved to Daventry, Towcester and Fostersbrook (Fossbrook), and 4 companies at Gloucester marched, on the 11th of July, to St. Albans, Hertford, Bell Bar and Colney. The division at and near Daventry moved in July to Hertford, Ware, Wades Hill, Stansted, Hoddesden, Broxbourne and Wormley. In October, the officer commanding at Hertford, was ordered to march five companies to Hendon and Coleshil,

---

[1] Fraser's despatch.

[2] These colours are now at Gordon Castle.

[3] C.O. No. 318

[4] C.O. No. 318. The battalion state on the 13th of February, was 20 officers, and 499 rank and file, 2 prisoners, 94 wounded and 34 sick.

Digitized by Google

and five to Coventry with the utmost expedition without halting, in aid of civil power in suppressing riots at Dudley and Walsall.[1]

On the 9th of May, 1782, the Duke of Argyle was removed to the 3rd Foot Guards; and the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment was conferred on Lord Adam Gordon, fourth son of Alexander, second Duke of Gordon.

2ND BATTALION.

Orders dated June, refer to the headquarters of the battalion as at Poole, and in that month it moved to Torbay, was there encamped, and from thence to Plymouth Barracks. In December it was ordered to Guildford and Godalming to hold itself in readiness to proceed on foreign service, and for this purpose it was to be completed from Major Fish's corps, to 10 companies of 71 men per company (exclusive of contingent men).

Amongst the official papers appears an estimate of the establishment after the augmentation, which was to date from the 25th December :—

One Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 8 Captains, 12 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Mate, 40[2] Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 700 privates. In addition there was to be a company for recruiting (or Depot) consisting of :—One Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 8 Sergeants,[3] 8 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 30 privates.

At the same time it was decided to reduce the 11th and 12th Companies.

The order for foreign service was countermanded (10 : 3 : 1783), and the battalion went into quarters in the neighbourhood of Southampton.

1783.

1ST BATTALION.

On February the 27th, the battalion moved, in three divisions, from Tamworth and Nuneaton, to Newcastle-on-Tyne,[4] 3 companies being detached to Tynemouth and 2 to Sunderland. In October, it marched to Carlisle, on relief by the 3rd Dragoons and 45th Foot, there to be under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief in North Britain. From Carlisle the battalion moved to Ireland, and was placed on that establishment as from 16th November.

---

[1] Several troops of Horse Guards were ordered on the same duty.

[2] Reduced to 30. 24 : 2 : 1783.

[3] Reduced to 6.

[4] The additional company followed in March.

Digitized by Google

In this year, Samuel M'Donald, or "Big Sam," the subject of our illustration, joined the regiment. This man was 6 feet 10 inches in height, and 48 inches round the chest. He was a native of the parish of Lairg, in the county of Sutherland, and had been a private in the Sutherland Fencibles, at this time being disbanded. On joining the regiment he was made a "fugleman," that being the name given to the soldier who, in those days, stood in front of the squad and illustrated the motions and postures which the men were to adopt. In 1791, the Prince of Wales made him lodge porter at Carlton House, which situation he relinquished in 1793, and joined the 93rd Highlanders, where he was appointed Sergeant. He died in that regiment in 1802, aged 40.

The following anecdotes are told of him :—

Being placed sentry over a piece of ordnance, he suddenly appeared in the guard room with it over his shoulder, remarking : "What's the use of standing out on a cold night, watching that bit of iron. I can watch it as well in here."

Asked by a comrade to fetch a loaf down off a high shelf, he took the man by the neck and holding him up at arm's length, said : "Tak it down yersel."

In Dublin, being twitted by a butcher about his strength, he made no reply, till the butcher, pointing to a large carcase, said : "It is yours if you could carry it home." Sam, thinking of his comrades, shouldered it, and carried it two miles back to Richmond Barracks.[1]

2ND BATTALION.

In January, the battalion was in quarters at Southampton (6 companies) and Romsey (4 companies), the division at the latter place being instructed to "aid Revenue Officers in preventing owling and smuggling, in seizing uncustomed goods, and apprehending and seizing the offenders, but not to repel force with force unless in case of absolute necessity."

From Southampton and Romsey, the battalion moved to Salisbury and Andover, and from thence to Winchester, in March, as escort for French prisoners. From Winchester it moved again in July, to Alton and Alresford, 5 companies going to each place. From these stations detachments were sent to Winchester and Hilsea Barracks, Portsmouth, on escort duty for French prisoners, and in August the whole battalion was assembled at the latter place under orders for Ireland.

In the meantime, another reduction in strength had taken place ; for, on the 25th June, the establishment was fixed at :—Six battalion companies of

[1] Two portraits, one of which is reproduced here, and a biographical sketch of M'Donald are given in "Kay's Portraits," vol. i., p. 50, and vol. ii., p. 190.

Digitized by Google

"BIG SAM." 1789.
From Kay's Portraits, Vol. II., No. xx., p. 50.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 48 men. One Grenadier company, 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 48 men. One Light Infantry company, 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 48 men, together with the usual Field and Staff Officers.

The officers of the reduced 9th and 10th companies were to remain with regiment "en second."

At the beginning of October the battalion embarked at Portsmouth with a strength of 1 Major, 5 Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 3 Ensigns, 3 Staff Officers, 13 Sergeants, 7 Drummers, 339 men and 60 women and 54 children. It landed at Cork on the 9th October, and marched to Dublin, where it went into garrison.[1]

On going to Ireland, the number of Drummers per company was reduced to one, that being the usual establishment in that Kingdom.

1784.

1ST BATTALION.

In the month of June, Major-General Edward Stopford inspected the battalion at Londonderry.

His report discloses :—

The nationality of the—

	Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots	8	Scots ..	305
English	2	English ..	36
Irish	6	Irish	46

(NOTE.—These figures do not agree with the parade state, but are correctly quoted from the official documents).

Parade State.

Officers	28	Rank and File	330
Sergeants ..	14	Sick	27
Drummers and Fifers.	9		
Recruiting, Officers	2		

Remarks.

Officers,	Made a very good appearance, properly armed, salute well, uniform agreeable to H.M.'s Regulations.
N.C.O.'s,	Made a good appearance, clean, well dressed, alert.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and played well.
Men,	Of a good size in general, young and well made, clean under arms, well dressed, tolerably steady and attentive. Hats well cocked, and black spatterdashes according to orders.

[1] The Royals and 58th Regiment replaced the 11th and 32nd Regiments in Ireland.

Digitized by Google

Clothing,	Good and well fitted, agreeable to King's regulations, and pattern approved and sealed by Board of General Officers.
Arms,	Clean and in good order.
Recruits,	Good, 34 enlisted since last review, of which 26 in the ranks, and 8 unfit for ranks.
Non-effective Accounts.	This regiment was not in Ireland on 30th June, 1783.

This regiment is in good order and well appointed, they are but lately returned from the West Indies, and promise in time to make a fine regiment, their recruits are good.

1785.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion took over duty in Dublin on the 25th May, and there remained during the rest of the year. It was inspected, on the 8th July, by Major-General Lord Luttrell, who reported as follows :—

Nationality of Rank and File :—

	Scots	292			
	English	43			
	Irish	56			
	Foreign	1			
Present.—	Officers	29			
	Sergeants	14			
	Drummers and Fifers ..	9	Recruiting, Officers ..	2	
	Rank and File (fit) ..	330			
	,, (sick) ..	26			

Remarks.

Officers,	Made a very good appearance, properly armed, salute well, uniform agreeable to H.M.'s Regulations.
N.C.O.'s,	Made a good appearance, clean, well dressed and alert.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and played well.
Men,	Of good size, tolerably young and well made, clean under arms, well dressed, steady and attentive. Hats well cocked, and black cloth spatterdashes according to order.
Clothing,	Good, well fitted, agreeable to King's Regulations, and the pattern approved and sealed by Board of General Officers.
Arms,	Clean and in good order.
Recruits,	35 since last review.

This old regiment keeps on its usual steady pace.

Digitized by Google

1786.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion being still in garrison at Dublin, was inspected by Lord Luttrell, who again reported favourably as follows:—

Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots	18	Scots ..	290
English ..	10	English ..	48
Irish	7	Irish ..	61
Foreigners ..	–	Foreigners ..	2

Parade State.

Officers ..	26	Rank and File (fit)	343
Sergeants ..	15	,, (sick)	17
Drummers and Fifers.	10	Recruiting, Officer	1

Remarks.

Same as last, except:—

Recruits, 61 since last review.

Orderly Books, Particularly inspected. All good orders regularly entered. They have a code of regimental orders,[1] and each officer is furnished with a copy of them.

A steady, slow and sure regiment, orderly, and always kept in strict discipline by the officers.

During the month of August, the battalion was employed in aid of the civil power in suppressing the "Whiteboys," who had committed a number of outrages.

1787.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion, still at Dublin, was inspected by Major-General James Paterson, but beyond the following, the report is similar to the last:—

Nationality.	*Officers.*	*Rank and File.*
Scots	18	262
English	10	51
Irish	7	60
Foreigners	–	1

Parade State.

Officers	24	Rank and File (fit) ..	307
Sergeants	14	,, (sick) ..	28
Drummers and Fifers	8	Recruiting, Officers ..	3
		Sick at Liverpool, Officers ..	1

The Drum-Major and Piper absent by Lord Adam Gordon's leave.

Remarks.

Same as before, except:—

Recruits, 44 since last review.

"Nothing particular."

---

[1] Those of Major Dalrymple.

Digitized by Google

The battalion was this year warned for foreign service, to relieve the 3rd Buffs at Jamaica, but the move did not take place till January of 1790.

Establishment fixed at 25 : 12 : 1787.—One Colonel and Captain, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain, 1 Major and Captain, 7 Captains, 12 Lieutenants, including the Captain-Lieutenant, 6 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Mate, 16 Sergeants, 24 Corporals, 8 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 384 privates.

The daily scale of pay was also as under-noted :—

	£	s.	d.
Colonel and Captain	1	5	0
Lieut.-Colonel and Captain	0	17	0
Major and Captain	0	15	0
Chaplain	0	6	8
Adjutant	0	4	0
Quartermaster	0	4	8
Surgeon	0	4	0
Mate	0	3	6
Captain	0	10	0
Lieutenant, including Capt.-Lieutenant ..	0	4	8
Ensign	0	3	8
Sergeants, 20 each at	0	1	6
„ 2 „ „	0	2	0
Corporals	0	1	0
Drummers and Fifers	0	1	0
Private men	0	0	8

1788.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 9th May of this year, Major-General the Honourable Thomas Bruce inspected the battalion at Dublin, and reported as follows :—

Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots	18	Scots ..	241
English ..	9	English ..	83
Irish	8	Irish ..	105

Parade State.

Officers ..	31	Rank and File (fit) ..	346
Sergeants ..	22	„ (sick) ..	22
Drummers and Fifers.	12		

Digitized by Google

Remarks.

As last report, except:—

Men, Of a very good size, young and well made, clean under arms, well dressed, steady and attentive. Hats well cocked and according to H.M. Regulations.

Light Infantry in short gaiters.

Recruits, 138 joined.

"This regiment made a good appearance, was steady under arms, fired well, and in performing the manœuvres was exact. Some of the recruits indifferent."

1789.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion moved to Charles Fort, Kinsale, in the spring, and was there inspected by Major-General Robert Prescott, on the 13th June, 1789.

Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots	18	Scots	240
English ..	9	English ..	84
Irish	8	Irish	89

Parade State.

Officers ..	21	Rank and File (fit) ..	332
Sergeants ..	18	,, (sick) ..	7
Drummers and Fifers.	10	*Note.*—Drum-Major and Piper absent.	

Recruiting—Officers, 4; Sergeants, 3; Drummers and Fifers, 2; Corporals, 4; and Rank and File, 26.

This regiment appeared disciplined and fit for any service.

In October, the battalion received an order to embark at Cork for Jamaica, on the 1st January, 1790.

1790.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 20th January, the battalion, consisting of 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 4 Captains, 7 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Mate, 20 Sergeants, 29 Corporals, 11 Drummers and Fifers, 349 men, 62 women and 70 children, embarked at Cork in the *Chichester* for Jamaica.[1]

[1] To relieve the 3rd Foot.

Digitized by Google

The undermentioned remained behind :—

——	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Recruiting	1	1	1	2
Sick, absent	–	–	–	4
Non-effective	–	–	–	8
Establishment	1	–	–	6
	2	1	1	20

There seems to have been some friction between the officers of the sister services on the transport as evidenced by a communication with regard to the precedence of naval and military officers on board ship. It would appear that the question was receiving the consideration of the Ministers, but that no answer could be given "in time to be of use to the commanding officer of the battalion of The Royals about to embark, as the ship destined for its conveyance to Jamaica sailed from Plymouth for Cork a week ago."

The battalion was to continue on the Irish establishment as one of the seven battalions lent for service abroad. It was, however, to receive British pay as from the date of embarkation. In June, however, it was struck off the strength of the Irish establishment.

By an order dated 15th November, the establishment of the battalion was ordered to be reduced to 22 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 10 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 370 rank and file, which was almost to a man its exact strength on embarkation. In this year the rank of Armourer-Sergeant appears for the first time on the establishment lists.

A "state" of the rank and file dated Jamaica, 1st September, reads :— 396 ; recruits ready to embark, 20 ; supernumerary, 16.

1791-2-3.

1ST BATTALION.

The years 1791, 1792, and 1793 were peacefully, if not happily, spent in garrison at Jamaica, which was at that time a far from healthy station for the unacclimatized.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XIV

PRIVATE

DRUMMER
(Grenadier Company)

OFFICER
(Battalion Company)

1792

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

But the peace was not to last long. The Republican principles which produced the revolution in France soon extended to the West Indian settlements. Inflamed by the Republican Commissioners sent out from France, the inhabitants of colour on the Island of St. Domingo (now the Republic of Hayti) rose in arms against the white population, and carried fire and bloodshed through the settlement. A large section of the terrified planters appealed to the Governor of Jamaica for protection, and represented their willingness and ability to transfer the island to the British Crown, were they but aided by a small force of British troops. The Governor instructed from home, was unable to help, pending a declaration of war which, however, soon followed. In the meantime, Jamaica was invaded by a host of refugees, and the Governor becoming alarmed at the prospect of a successful insurrection of half a million negroes on an island within a day's sail, by urgent representations to the home authorities, succeeded in strengthening the garrison of the British West Indian islands. So that in 1792 there were nineteen weak battalions in the islands, or on their way thither.

In February, 1793, news of the declaration of war by France was received in the West Indies, and at the same time orders for considerable augmentations in the strength of the battalion in common with the rest of the army, were issued.

To encourage recruiting, His Majesty directed that when a battalion had obtained 450 approved recruits, an additional Lieutenant-Colonelcy and Majority would be immediately granted. A few regiments succeeded in approaching the establishment mentioned, but none appear to have actually qualified for the additional commissions, though these were afterwards granted to the regiment. It is worthy of note that the battalion had on its establishment 17 black pioneers at this time.

The representations of the Royalist community on St. Domingo were now renewed, and, in September, 1793, in accordance with a capitulation which had been signed, a garrison was dispatched to Jeremie and the Mole of St. Nicholas, important places on the island. Thus opened a most disastrous campaign, and one of the darkest pages in the Regimental Annals.

The battalion did not form part of the force, but every effort was made to bring it and the other regiments garrisoning the island, up to strength[1] in anticipation of the impending conflict. While the Royalist party on St. Domingo welcomed our troops with open arms, the Republican troops, together with a large proportion of the coloured population were in arms and had become absolutely lawless, and were a formidable menace to the British occupation. Had our troops nothing to contend with but these, by no means despicable, opponents, all had ended well, but Yellow Fever slew its thousands against the tens that fell by the sword.

[1] At this time the battalion was 405 strong, an increase on the returns for June (376).

Digitized by Google

That some slight effort was made to protect the men against the variations of the West Indian climate is evidenced by the issue, in this year, of two flannel shirts per man, one of which was to be paid for from his scantily furnished pocket.

In connection with the great efforts which were in 1793 made to increase the strength of the army, it may be mentioned that Lieutenants Myott Douglas, Garth, Urquhart and Robert Campbell of the battalion were granted permission to raise independent companies of infantry.

Captain Skelly of the battalion was stationed for recruiting in Yorkshire, and it is interesting to note, was allowed *7s. 6d.* per man to bring his recruiting party from Chatham to Durham by sea.

Lieut.-Colonel Francis Dundas was, in December, appointed A.D.C. to the King, and Colonel in the army (in America only).[1]

A draft consisting of 2 Captains, 1 Ensign, 1 Staff Officer, and 74 privates sailed from Portsmouth for Jamaica, in the *Ulysses*, on the 5th December.

1784-93.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was quartered at Dublin during its stay in Ireland, when it was reduced to a peace establishment of 463 effectives, as from 12th February. It was inspected on the 22nd May by Major-General Edward Stopford, who reported very favourably. His report included the following items and remarks :—

Officers.

Scots	.. ..	26
English	.. ..	4

Rank and File.

Scots	.. ..	217
English	.. ..	119
Irish	.. ..	32

Parade State.

Officers, 26 ; Sergeants, 16 ; Drummers and Fifers, 10.
Rank and File (fit), 279 ; (sick), 56.
On Recruiting duty.—Officers, 4.

Remarks.

Officers. Made a good appearance, properly armed, salute well, uniform in accordance with Regulations.

[1] Sent home in 1794 with despatches.

Digitized by Google

N.C.O.'s,	Made a clean appearance, clean and well dressed, and alert.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and played well.
Men,	Of a good size, young and well made, very clean under arms, well dressed, steady and attentive. Hats well cocked, and black spatterdashes according to order.
Recruits,	Good, 103 enlisted since last review.

This regiment is in good order and well disciplined, and very fit for service.

The battalion, Major Archibald Campbell in command, together with the 50th Foot, embarked at Cork for Gibraltar, on the 1st August, 1784, on the transports :—

Palliser, which carried :—One Major, 2 Captains, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Surgeon, 6 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 6 Drummers, 141 privates, 22 women, 10 children.

The Willington.—Two Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 3 Ensigns, 6 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 7 Drummers, 143 privates, 25 women, 22 children.

The Charming Nancy.—One Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Surgeon's Mate, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 4 Drummers, 48 privates, 9 women, 8 children.

In all 1 Major, 5 Captains, 6 Lieutenants, 6 Ensigns, 3 Staff, 15 Sergeants, 24 Corporals, 17 Drummers and Fifers, 342 privates, 56 women and 40 children.

One Sergeant, 1 Drummer and 3 privates remained behind recruiting, also 4 sick and 6 recruits not joined. There were 29 wanting to complete.

On arrival at Gibraltar, the battalion and the 50th Regiment took over quarters from the Hanoverian troops, which had been in garrison during the American War.

At the end of the year the strength of each company was reduced from 48 to 42 privates, and the reduced men were turned over to the other corps which were under strength.

The battalion was taken off the Irish Establishment when it embarked, placed on it again from 1st October and, on the 5th December, 1786, transferred again to the British Establishment.

The succeeding nine years, spent in garrison at Gibraltar, are chiefly remarkable for the augmentations and reductions which followed one another with confusing frequency, until in June of 1792, the strength had been reduced to 10 companies of 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer and 30 privates per company, with 2 Fifers for the Grenadiers. It is interesting to note that the regiment never appears to have had any difficulty in raising men, and was generally over establishment during a period when many other corps were short.

At a time when information as to the doing of the battalion is so scarce,

Digitized by Google

the Inspecting Officer's reports are doubly valuable, and it is most gratifying that they are so uniformly favourable.

The first inspection on record during this period was made by General the Right Hon. George Augustus Eliott, on the 24th May, 1785. He reported that of the officers :—

28 were Scots.
5 ,, English.
1 was Irish.

Of the Rank and File :—
221 were Scots.
105 ,, English.
60 ,, Irish.

Parade State.

Officers	25
Sergeants	16
Drummers and Fifers	10
Privates (fit) ..	349
,, (sick) ..	10

Officers,	Properly formed and instructed, uniform in their clothing and appointments. Shoulder belts not yet arrived.
N.C.O.'s,	Of a very becoming and good appearance.
Drummers and Fifers.	Well taught.
Men,	Young, and a very fine body.
Manual Exercise,	Exact.
Marching,	Exact and steady, 36 inches at each step ; *sic.*, (?) 28.
Firing,	According to regulations 1764.
Manœuvres,	,, ,, ,, 1764.
Arms,	Good.
Accoutrements,	,,
Gaiters,	Long black cloth.

" This battalion is in perfect order, and fit for any service."

The next report is by the same distinguished officer, and was made on the 27th March, 1787. According to it the nationality of the officers had altered to :—

Scots ..	22
English ..	7

And of the Rank and File :—

Scots ..	231
English ..	99
Irish ..	53

Three hundred and fifty men were between 18 and 35 years of age, and one company, Captain Bennet's, had 15 men of over six feet in height. One man had 25 years' service, 13 had 20, and 94 were of eight years' service.

Parade State.

Officers	20	Rank and File ..	352
Sergeants	15	Sick in quarters ..	5
Drummers and Fifers ..	10	Wanting to complete ..	3
	45		360

Digitized by Google

General Elliot remarked as follows :—

	Remarks.
Officers,	Attentive, properly dressed and appointed. Swords according to H.M. Regulations.
N.C.O.'s,	Very good and exact in their duty.
Drummers and Fifers.	Good and properly instructed.
Men,	A very fine body, good size, upright and a good appearance.
Recruits,	Good.
Manual Exercise,	Exact, and according to order.
Marching,	Very well, slow and quick, 70 and 120 in a minute, length 2′ 4″.
Firings,	Exact by Sub-Divisions, Wings, and Battalion.
Manœuvres,	According to Regulations, 1764.
Arms,	Good, and in order.
Accoutrements,	Good.
Clothing,	As good as clothing from Ireland usually is.
Gaiters,	Black cloth, according to order.
Regt. Books,	Exact.
Accounts,	Properly kept.
Complaints,	None.
General Observations,	This battalion is remarkably fine, in the very best order, and fit for immediate service in the field.

In this year, Captain Drinkwater, well known as the historian of the Siege of Gibraltar, purchased a company in the battalion, and served with it at the Rock until the war with France, which broke out in 1793.

The third inspection was made on the 26th May, 1788, by Major-General Charles O'Hara :—

Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots ..	25	Scots ..	231
English ..	9	English ..	105
Irish ..	1	Irish ..	53

Parade State.

Officers	20	Rank and File ..	347
Sergeants	22	Sick in quarters ..	7
Drummers and Fifers ..	10		

The General's remarks were as follows :—

Officers,	Appearance good, well armed, salute well; uniform according to King's order.
N.C.O.'s,	Appearance good.
Drummers and Fifers.	Beat and play well.
Men,	Strong, able body of men, uniformly matched, well dressed, steady and attentive.
Recruits,	Nineteen joined.
Manual Exercise,	Well performed, and according to King's Regulations.
Marching,	Very well in slow and quick, and agreeable to the King's Regulations.

Digitized by Google

Firings,	Well and close.
Manœuvres,	Well performed, and according to Regulations.
Arms,	Clean, but a great proportion of them unfit for service. (246 fit, 154 unfit).
Accoutrements,	Good.
Clothing,	Good and well fitted.
Gaiters,	Black cloth, according to order.

"On every particular, a good and serviceable regiment, equal to the most active service in the field, with every appearance of attention to, and exactness in, their duty, and strict discipline."

The fourth and last by the same officer, on the 25th November, 1789:—

Officers.		*Rank and File.*	
Scots ..	24	Scots ..	260
English ..	10	English ..	101
Irish ..	1	Irish ..	54

Parade State.

Officers	21	Rank and File ..	366
Sergeants	19	Sick in quarters ..	16
Drummers and Fifers	10		
	50		382

Remarks.

Cross belts of Sergeants, Drummers and Musicians bad.
Breast plates of the battalion in general much defaced through long use.
Two swords with belts and plates for Musicians; and two complete sets of pioneers' accoutrements wanting.
Caps of Grenadiers, Drummers and Light Infantry are bad, new ones ordered out to replace them.

The General's remarks were as follows:—

All as before stated, except:—

Recruits,	Remarkably good, and such as will improve the regiment. Caps of Light Infantry not according to Regulations.
Accoutrements,	Of Light Infantry not according to Regulations.
Colours,	Worse for wear.
Drums,	Want painting.

"Remarkably well dressed, and in every particular as good a regiment as in H.M. service."

1793.

2ND BATTALION.

In January, the battalion was augmented in a similar manner to the 1st, but no event of regimental interest occurred during the first half of the year.

Meanwhile, a revolution had broken out in France; and in 1793, the French Monarch, Louis XVI., was beheaded by his subjects. Anarchy, confusion, and bloodshed prevailed in that Kingdom, and the revolutionary

Digitized by Google

party sought to involve other nations in the like horrors. War was the result. A powerful party, with principles favourable to monarchy, still existed in France; and, although the Kingdom was governed by republicans, who maintained their authority by the terrors of the guillotine, yet many patriots stood forward with boldness in the cause of royalty, and a union took place between the cities of Marseilles, Lyons, and Toulon, in favour of Louis XVII., which alarmed the ruling powers. A Republican army was sent against these towns, and Marseilles immediately surrendered. At the same time the inhabitants of the celebrated port of Toulon, the principal station of the French navy, joined with Admiral Turgot in proposing a negotiation with Admiral Lord Hood, who commanded a British naval force in the Mediterranean, and the port was taken possession of in August, 1793, by the British, in the name of Louis XVII. The French General had no sooner obtained possession of Marseilles than he advanced against Toulon. Strenuous exertions were made to procure troops to defend the place; besides French loyalists and a few British troops, detachments of Spaniards, Neapolitans, and Sardinians, were procured. At the same time the battalion,[1] together with the 18th Royal Irish Regiment, some Engineers and Artillerymen, was dispatched from Gibraltar to take part in this service.

These troops landed at Toulon on the 29th of October, and the combined forces numbered 2,000 British, 6,500 Spanish, 4,700 Neapolitans, 1,500 Piedmontese, and 1,500 French Royalists. The battalion marched on the evening of the same day to an outpost called Les Sablettes, where it was engaged with the enemy. Three companies were afterwards detached to Fort Mulgrave, an important post on the height of Balaguier, which covered the town and harbour. This post was attacked on the evening of the 15th November by a strong body of French republicans, who were repulsed and driven back. Lieut.-General O'Hara stated in his despatch on this subject:—"I have particular pleasure in mentioning that, on this occasion, the very spirited exertions of the British troops stationed in Fort Mulgrave, consisting of a detachment of the second battalion of the First, or Royal Regiment of Foot, commanded by Captain Duncan Campbell, and of a detachment of the Royal Artillery, commanded by Lieutenant Lemoine, were the principal means of repulsing the enemy, and of saving that important post. Our loss, including Spaniards, Neapolitans, and Sardinians, amounted only to 61. Among the wounded were Captain Duncan Campbell, of The Royals, and Lieutenant Lemoine, of the Artillery."

The Royals during this fighting lost one man killed, and three wounded.

The enemy afterwards erected a battery on the heights of Arenes, which much annoyed one of the principal outposts; and a detachment of The Royals

[1] Strength on embarkation, 420 N.C.O.'s and men.

Digitized by Google

formed part of the corps consisting of 400 British, 300 Sardinians, 600 Neapolitans, 600 Spaniards, and 400 French, commanded by Major-General David Dundas, detailed for its capture. This force issued from Toulon on the morning of the 30th of November, crossed the river, ascended the heights of Arenes, and carried the battery with signal gallantry. The French fled in dismay down the hill; the British and other troops, flushed with victory, pursued, passed the valley, and ascended other heights at a considerable distance. Here when exhausted with their exertions, they were opposed by a superior body of troops, and were forced to retreat. Lieut.-General O'Hara was taken prisoner. Sir Gilbert Elliot, Bart., who was an eye-witness, observed, in a letter to the Secretary of State :—" It is a real consolation to know that the courage of the British was conspicuous from the beginning of the action to the end; and that an excess of that good quality was the true and only cause of the miscarriage."

The Royals lost, according to the Adjutant's MSS. Book[1] :—

Captain Pilsant Reeves wounded, taken prisoner, died next day.
Captain James Finney wounded, and taken prisoner.
Lieut. Patrick MacKenzie[2] wounded, but got into Toulon.
Lieut. Colin McDonald wounded, but got into Toulon.
Lieut. Francis Bird supposed killed.
Lieut. D. McKellar wounded, supposed dead.

This book also gives by name the casualties amongst the N.C.O.'s and men which amounted to :—

Killed	.. 2 N.C.O's.	—	2	Rank and File.
Wounded[3]	.. 6 ,,	2 Drummers.	32	,,
Missing	.. 6 ,,	1 Drummer.	46	,,
Prisoners	.. —	—	9	,,

The defence of Toulon with only 12,000 men of five different nations, against an army of between 30,000 and 40,000 men, was found a difficult service. The garrison had to occupy a circumference of fifteen miles, by a number of posts, which required 9,000 men for their protection. In the middle of December, the Republican army attacked the line of posts with great fury, and forced a passage at several places. The Royals were engaged in the defence of Fort Mulgrave. During the fighting on the 16th and 17th December they lost 1 Sergeant and 1 private killed; 1 private wounded and

[1] In possession of Andrew Ross, Esq., Edinburgh.

[2] This officer, the second son of Colin Mackenzie of Finegand, had joined The Royals in 1788, from the Athol Highlanders, promoted Captain in 1794. He afterwards exchanged to the 43rd as a Major, and eventually commanded the 81st. He retired in 1819, and died a Major-General in 1820. He was Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals, 1793-4. Served at Toulon, in Corsica, West Indies and Spain.

[3] Of these, 3 N.C.O.'s, 1 Drummer, 6 Rank and File, died of wounds.

Digitized by Google

died ; 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer and 8 men taken prisoners, and 2 men missing.[1] After the line of posts was forced it was found impossible to maintain the town. The French shipping, magazines, and arsenal, were consequently set on fire, and the troops of the several nations embarked on board the fleet on the 19th December. Detachments of the troops took part with the seamen in the work of destruction ; and Lieutenant Ironmonger, of The Royals, is stated to have been the last officer who quitted the dock-yard gates. With the Republican army, which attacked Toulon, was an officer of Artillery, named Napoleon Bonaparte, who was afterwards to become the Emperor of France.

It is recorded that in July of this year, Piper Donald MacEarchar, of the regiment, won the third prize given by the Highland Society of London, at the competition held at the Theatre Royal in Edinburgh. This establishes the fact that the regiment had pipers at this time. MacEarchar won a second prize in 1796, at this competition.

1794.

1ST BATTALION.

Much resistance was met with from the Republican troops and revolted negroes on the island, and in February, the battalion, barely 400 strong, and the 20th Regiment, embarked at Jamaica for Jeremie to strengthen the British forces in St. Domingo. Shortly after the arrival of these reinforcements, the Light company of the battalion advanced against the fortress of L'Acal on the coast, in the vicinity of Leogane. Part of the force designed for this service was embarked in transports, and the remainder, including the Light company of The Royals, proceeded by land. The wind proving unfavourable, the troops in transports could not disembark ; the remainder, on the 20th of February, advanced against the fort, ascended the hill, which was rendered difficult by trees placed in all directions, and, attacking the enemy with fixed bayonets, drove them from their works. After obtaining possession of the fort, two officers and thirteen private men were killed by the explosion of a magazine, which was fired by a negro recently from Africa, who did not know the use of gunpowder. One of the officers thus killed was Captain Morshead, of the Light company of The Royals, who was wounded in the assault of the fort. Captain Hutchinson,[2] of The Royals, who was doing duty with the

[1] From the Adjutant's return.

[2] Afterwards General Sir William Hutchinson, K.C.H.

Digitized by Google

Artillery, was wounded at the commencement of the attack, but he continued at his post of duty until the fort was carried. Three rank and file were wounded.

Part of the battalion was afterwards engaged in an unsuccessful attack on Bombarde, in which sixteen men were killed, and twenty-six taken prisoners. The attack was made before daybreak on the 1st of May, and the retreat being sudden, Ensign John Garston, of The Royals, with eight men of his company, became separated from the detachment, and, losing the road, wandered in a wrong direction. Towards mid-day, he drove off a patrol of six men of the enemy, by a threat to open fire if they attempted to interrupt him. This patrol followed till night, when fatigued with following over dry and sandy plains, it retired. The Ensign and his little party continued to wander—faint with hunger, thirst, and fatigue—two days and a night, during which time two men died. At length they arrived at a demolished port, where they found an old fishing boat. In this they embarked, and arrived on the morning of the third day at the entrance of the Bay of the Mole St. Nicholas, from whence the fishermen brought them into town.[1]

Lieutenant M'Kellar, of The Royals, who commanded the Light company after the death of Captain Morshead, occupied an unfinished block-house near the fortress of L'Acal, where he was attacked by the enemy ; but repulsed them with signal gallantry. His conduct on this occasion was mentioned in orders.

Port-au-Prince, the capital of the French possessions in the island, was still in the power of the Republicans, and the siege of this place was resolved upon. The flank companies of the battalion took part in this service.[2] The enemy evacuated the place on the 4th of June, and it was immediately occupied by the British troops. Unfortunately, a malignant fever broke out in the town, and the British lost 40 officers and 600 rank and file within two months after the surrender of the place.

A detachment of The Royals, under Lieutenant Clunes, formed part of the garrison of 120 men at Fort Bizzeton, which was attacked on the 5th December, by 2,000 of the enemy, in three columns simultaneously, but the garrison being on the alert, they were after a very sharp conflict, repulsed with considerable loss. Major-General Sir Adam Williamson, speaking of this affair in his public despatch, stated :—" Captain Grant (13th) and his two Lieutenants, Clunes of The Royals, and Hamilton of the 22nd Regiment, merit every attention that can be shewn them. They were all three severely wounded early in the attack, but tied up their wounds, and continued to

[1] Rainsford's " Historical Account of the Black Empire of Hayti."

[2] Cannon ; but Nicholson states that he served as " Adjutant in the attack on Port-au-Prince," which would infer the presence of the whole battalion.

Digitized by Google

defend their posts. It has been a very gallant defence, and does them great honour." The loss of this little garrison was, 1 Sergeant and 4 rank and file killed; 3 Officers, 1 Sergeant and 13 rank and file wounded.

In a return of the troops in the West Indies at the end of the year, the battalion with an establishment of 10 companies, 32 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 32 Drummers and Fifers and 570 privates, appears as 497 strong at St. Domingo.

During the year, and whilst on the island of St. Domingo, the battalion was broken up into small detachments at L'Arcayhaye, the Mole of St. Nicholas, Leogane, Jeremie Fort Bizzeton, Port-au-Prince and St. Marc's.

By the month of May, the number of men fit had fallen to 264; by July, to 184; by August, to 168; September, 123. In December, the total strength including parties at Jamaica and in Britain, reached a total of 247. Of these 148 were returned as fit for duty. It is very probable, however, that fifty per cent. of those doing duty were far from fit. Notwithstanding the constant arrival of reinforcements, the ravages of disease filled the hospitals, and threw upon the men who had sufficient strength to keep on their feet, double and treble duty. Dark as the chapter is, it is relieved by the heroic efforts of officers and the patient endurance of the men in facing a most inglorious and repulsive death from which there can have appeared to be but small chance of escape.

In January, a further augmentation of the establishment was authorised, viz. :—One Sergeant, 1 Corporal and 24 privates to each company.

Major Justly Watson Green was appointed Lieut.-Colonel *vice* Dundas appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Scots Brigade[1] (the 94th Foot).

Lieutenant James Campbell, of the battalion, was granted permission to raise an independent company (3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 47 privates, " all to be enlisted as privates even if promoted at once ").

On the 27th September, Captain Grant, from half pay of the regiment, was allowed to raise a corps of Fencible Infantry, in the county of Forfar. This corps was styled the Angus Volunteers, and consisted of two companies.

A change was made in the system of recruiting on the recommendation of the Colonel, Lord Adam Gordon. In future, recruits were to be enlisted for the regiment, and not for any particular battalion.

On the 12th of April of this year, Lieutenant Erskine, of the battalion, was wounded whilst serving in the expedition to Guadaloupe.[2]

---

[1] Lately in the service of Holland, and which supplied some recruits to the regiment during the wars of Gustavus. *Vide* Chapter 1.

[2] C.O. 319, vol. v.

Digitized by Google

1795-1796.

1ST BATTALION.

The year 1794 had ended disastrously in the loss of the post of Tiburon, and out of the seven battalions on the island there were at the beginning of the year, just 1,100 men fit for duty and over 700 sick, though this was the healthy season.[1] Of the battalion, 156 men were fit for duty; in February 178 were fit, 143 sick, and 529 wanting to complete. In May, having been strengthened by drafts, 261 were fit, but in November the number of men fit for duty had fallen to 96. During the year the battalion had garrisoned Port-au-Prince, the Mole of St. Nicholas, Jeremie, and St. Marc's; and in the defence of an outpost at the commencement of the year Lieutenant Spencer was wounded, and Lieutenant Watts killed by the blowing up of a blockhouse.

Yellow fever produced the great majority of the other casualties.

In December of 1795, the establishment of the battalion was fixed at:— One Colonel, 2 Lieut.-Colonels, 2 Majors, 7 Captains, 2 Captains "en second," 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 21 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Chaplain,[2] 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Surgeon's Mate, 32 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 570 men, with 2 recruiting companies of 2 Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns, 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 8 Drummers and 110 privates.

A later letter alters this, adds another Surgeon's Mate, 20 Sergeants, 20 Corporals and 380 privates, but omits the 110 privates of the recruiting company.

It was easy to fix the establishment, but quite another thing to obtain the recruits, and the marvel is that the army obtained so many men as they did at this time.

On the 22nd September, Lord Adam Gordon was instructed to appoint his A.D.C's., Major Imrie and Captain Sir William Cockburn to the recruiting company if he wished to retain their services as they must otherwise join the battalion.

In the same month the officers commanding the battalions at St. Domingo, including Lieut.-Colonel Green of The Royals, petitioned that they should not have to serve under the Colonial Office.

During the year 1796 there was but little change in the situation at St. Domingo. Our troops were still holding on to that portion of the island where

[1] Fortescue.

[2] Chaplain Miles Beevor is shown in the Monthly Returns of this period as "absent since 14th February, 1786."

Digitized by Google

they had first occupied in the vain hope that the oft-promised reinforcement which would enable them to take the offensive, would appear, but the operations in the Windward Islands, and the trouble with the Maroons in Jamaica, absorbed the much needed relief.

In January, the battalion then occupying Port-au-Prince, had 116 fit and 97 sick; in June, 116 fit and 135 sick; and in December, 153 fit and 57 sick. Ensign G. MacDonald with a party of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 40 men and 3 women sailed in the *General Elliott* from Portsmouth, in May, but was taken prisoner, and brought to Cape Francois, according to the returns for October.

Lieut.-Colonel Maitland, writing in July from St. Domingo, states that the corps on the island, from October, 1793, up to March, 1796, had lost, by disease, 129 officers, and 5,720 men, and by the sword 100 men of all corps. To this dreadful total the battalion had contributed no less than 5 officers and 400 men.

1797.

1ST BATTALION.

According to the monthly returns, the battalion, or rather the remnants of it, was stationed at Port-au-Prince, in January, 129 being fit, and 45 being sick.

On the 1st of March, the battalion, consisting of 10 Officers, 45 Sergeants, 12 Drummers and 88 rank and file, fit; and 6 Sergeants and 8 privates convalescent, embarked for England in the *Hindustan*.

On the 14th May it arrived at Spithead, and was quartered at Hilsea Barracks, Portsmouth, moving almost immediately to Greenwich, having then 131 fit and 20 sick at that station. In addition, 97 men were in Scotland, and 42 recruits. From Greenwich it moved to Greenhithe, and from thence, in August, to Leith by sea.

In May, the establishment was reduced by 12 Lieutenants who were to become supernumerary, and do duty with the battalion. They were to get vacancies without purchase. In October, a further reduction in the paper establishment was made, viz., to 600 rank and file.

Digitized by Google

1798.

1ST BATTALION.

In June of this year, the battalion embarked at Port Patrick for Ireland, and landed at Carrickfergus on the 20th of that month, moving at once to Belfast. The embarkation state was as follows :—Twenty-five Officers, Staff 5, Sergeants 43, Corporals 41, Drummers 16, privates 305, women 30, children 10, servants 5.

There remained in Scotland :—

	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Recruiting ..	12	11	15	20
On Furlough ..	1	1	–	8

The establishment was as follows :—Officers 31, Staff 6, 51 Sergeants and Staff Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 22 Drummers and Fifers and 550 privates.

In this return two new ranks appeared, viz. :—Assistant Surgeon (instead of Surgeon's Mate) and Staff Sergeant.

In July, the battalion was at Blaris Barracks, near Belfast, where there was a large standing camp, for this was the year of the Insurrection in Ireland. In September, it was at Ballymena, where it spent the remainder of the year, sending out detachments to Kilree (½ company) and Toomebridge (½ company).

1794-98.

2ND BATTALION.

After the evacuation of Toulon, the fleet remained five weeks in the Bay of Hyeres, during which time arrangements were made for attacking the Island of Corsica ; the fleet weighed anchor on the 21st January, but was dispersed by a gale of wind, and The Royals were driven to one of the ports in the island of Elba, where they remained several days. On the 5th February, they again put to sea, and in the forenoon of the 7th anchored in a small bay at the back of Martello Point in the Island of Corsica. Operations were at once commenced with a view of obtaining possession of Martello Bay for the security of the fleet, and to enable it to effectively co-operate with the army when landed. " The works which defend the bay are a stone tower, with

Digitized by Google

2 or 3 light guns (4 prs.) at Martello Point, another of the same kind at Farinole (or Fornelli). The port of Farinole consists of a strong battery immediately under the tower, and a redoubt open in the rear lately erected upon a height between the towers of Martello and Farinole. On the last there are four guns of different calibres. One hundred and fifty or two hundred men from the garrison of St. Fiorenzo guard these different works."[1]

The troops having been dressed and ready from daylight on the morning of the 7th, the battalion but 200 strong, and the 51st, with a 6 pounder and 5½-inch howitzer, and 30 artillery men were landed, and placed under the command of Lieut.-Colonel (afterwards Sir John) Moore. The men carried their blankets and three days' provisions "drest." One hundred and twenty seamen, under Captain Cooke, were also landed to man-haul the guns over the difficult ground to be traversed before the heights which commanded the works were reached.

It was dark before all were landed, and the force lay on its arms near the shore for the night. The next morning all moved off, the intention being to reach the heights and fire on the works with the 6-pounder and howitzer, and then attack with the infantry. The distance to be covered was about eight miles, but the ground was found to be so difficult that it was necessary for the sailors, aided by The Royals, to actually carry the guns on their shoulders, and even then they did not arrive in position till early the next morning. It was found, after a careful reconnaissance that the enemy had strengthened their defences so considerably that the force was inadequate, and the guns which had been brought up were useless against the strengthened works. The 69th joined the force, but camp equipment not having come up, the battalion and the latter regiment returned to camp near the shore. In the meantime, batteries having been erected, the Tower of Martello surrendered, and this being in our hands, it was possible to occupy situations nearer to the enemy's works, to which, by extraordinary exertions on the part of the soldiers and seamen, heavy guns were dragged. These batteries opened on the 16th of February, and General Dundas who commanded, ordered the works to be attacked at 9 p.m. the next night. Lieut.-Colonel Moore's account of the affair, as recorded in his diary, is as follows :—

"Upon leaving the General, I found the regiment,[2] under Major Pringle, at the place directed. Major Kochler walked with me, and from a drawing he had taken, gave me a perfect idea of the work I was to attack. The interval was employed in explaining to the officers the nature of the attack, making the dispositions, and warning the men not to fire, but to trust to their bayonets. The attack was to be made in column of companies. The Grenadiers and Light company of The Royals, being weak, formed one and the leading division,

[1] From Sir John Moore's Report.

[2] The 51st.

Digitized by Google

the 51st Grenadiers the second, the 51st Light company the third, then the battalion of The Royals in five divisions, then three companies of the 51st. I ordered the remaining five companies of the 51st, under Major Pringle, to move at an interval of fifty yards in the rear of the others, to form behind the different traverses as they got in, and to be ready to support or cover the retreat of those who made the rush, as occasion might require. One hundred and thirty sailors, under Captain Cooke, followed in rear of the whole with intrenching tools.

"I put myself at the head of the Grenadiers and Light infantry of The Royals, and began to fire from our battery at half-past eight. The ground did not admit of any but a file movement. The greatest silence was preserved, and the moon shone very bright. After marching about 500 yards through a very thick brushwood, we came to a place which I thought suitable for forming the divisions. While this was being done, I advanced a few paces to view the ground over which I had still to pass. Three or four shots were fired at me by an advanced picquet. I immediately returned to the column, and gave them the order to advance. This we did pretty quickly down hill to the foot of that upon which the redoubt was placed. Upon the brow of this and within fifty yards of the redoubt, perceiving that we were covered from the fire, I halted to give the men breath, and get the divisions into order. They were a little broken from the quickness of the last movement, and from the roughness of the ground.

"We then advanced briskly up the hill, and jumped into the head of the work. I called to the man next me to follow me. Trusting to those who came after us to put to death such as defended that part of the work, I ran on to a traverse, where I knew where there was a gun, with a view to prevent it being fired. We carried the traverse instantly. We found the gun elevated to fire on our battery. We instantly made for a second traverse, where there was another gun. This traverse was very high, with two embrasures, and a narrow passage upon the right of it. I jumped upon the embrasure. One of the Frenchmen had the match in his hand lighted, but from some unaccountable accident, he did not then fire the gun. Some of our men followed me. Others attempted the passage on our left. The enemy fired upon us, and charged their bayonets. Here, for the first time, our men began to fire; but the enemy showed so much firmness that we were fairly checked, and the bayonets of both crossing, our people, without attempting to turn, stepped back.

"We were endeavouring to encourage the men, and get them to make a rush through the passage. I make no doubt they would have done it, but at that moment I heard some men in the rear cry out that there was another passage on the right. I immediately made for that and got in. Many of the French stood and fought till they were bayoneted. Others threw down

Digitized by Google

their arms and obtained quarter. We then made for the flagstaff, where many shots were fired. The 50th and 25th, who had been impeded by the difficulty of the ground they had to move over, at this instant reached the redoubt, and came into it. From the number of soldiers, sailors, and Corsicans, who now came in, the confusion was great. I was much afraid of the consequence of a counter attack had one been attempted. I knew we were within grapeshot range of the tower and redoubt of Fornoli. It was necessary, therefore, to take steps for covering ourselves. The noise and crowd were such that it was difficult to know where to begin, and though an Engineer had been ordered to attend, none was forthcoming. Luckily Major Kochler came in, and about the same time the guns of Fornoli began to fire grape. Kochler was extremely active, and gave orders for the work which it was necessary to commence. The grape helped to stop the confusion. Plenty of intrenching tools and sand-bags were found in the redoubt, and the men worked so hard that we were soon in a great measure, covered from the fire of Fornoli, and should certainly have been completely so before morning; but about twelve or one o'clock, I was informed that the works of Fornoli were abandoned. I detached Major Pringle with our Grenadiers and Light infantry companies to take possession of them, sent the different corps back to their camps except the 50th and 25th Regiments, which I kept for the guard of the redoubt.

"Our loss in killed and wounded was between 30 and 40,[1] a great number of them bayonet wounds; the enemy, including prisoners, lost above 100. I happened to be so situated at one time as to be obliged to make use of my sword. The first thrust I made, it bent, but luckily a second, which was instantaneous, went through the man's body. Those who defended the redoubt were soldiers of the line, in white. Our people gave quarter as often as asked, but the Corsicans, who failed in cutting off the retreat of the fugitives, who numbered between 400 and 500, were active in killing and pillaging the wounded of both parties. General Dundas came to the redoubt about 5 o'clock next morning. I went with him to Fornoli, and from thence to camp. He thanked me in very handsome terms, and in the course of the day gave out an order extremely flattering to the troops employed in the assault."

The enemy soon afterwards evacuated the town of Fiorenzo, with the towers and batteries in the Gulf, and retreated to the Tower of Tichine, situated on the top of a high mountain between Fiorenzo and Bastia, an important seaport, and the capital of the island.

Bastia was afterwards besieged by sea and land, and surrendered on the 22nd of May. An assembly of the Deputies afterwards agreed to unite the

[1] Killed, 5. Wounded Lieutenant McDowell, 1 Sergeant and 16 privates.—From the Adjutant's Diary.

Digitized by Google

island to Great Britain, which was performed with the solemnities customary on such occasions. But Calvi, a fortified town thirty-three miles from the capital, and situated on a tongue of land which forms one of the most beautiful harbours in the island, still held out; and The Royals formed part of the land force, commanded by Lieut.-General Stuart, selected for the siege of this place. The battalion, which had been in the Reserve camped at Campanelli, under Lieut.-Colonel Moore, accordingly embarked for Bastia, and, having landed near Calvi on the 19th June, took post on a ridge of mountains three miles from the town. Owing to the numerous rocky heights and steep mountains before the town, the soldiers and seamen had to make roads along difficult precipices, to drag the guns up the mountains, and to carry up materials for erecting the batteries, which they performed with cheerful alacrity.

To again quote from Sir John Moore's diary :—

18th July, 1794.—"The attack on the Mozzello is fixed for to-morrow at daylight. I am to storm it at the head of the Grenadiers; the whole arrangements are so good that the business must succeed. We moved from our camp at eleven, *i.e.*, a half an hour. A battery is now being built considerably nearer the town. It is to open upon the left of the town at the same time that the troops advance."

19th July, 1794.—"The different corps were assembled at their rendezvous about one in the morning. Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss, with the Royal Irish and two field-pieces, was to attack the half moon or sans-culottes battery. I was to attack the Mozzello with the reserve. The 50th and 51st in the rear of the new battery, were to support where ever it was necessary. I advanced with the reserve to a field within two or three hundred yards of the Mozzello, but covered from its fire. I there formed the Grenadiers and Light infantry in a column of companies, and sent The Royals to draw up in the rear of two field-pieces which I sent forward to a height in my front; each Grenadier carried a sand-bag, and we had a sufficient number of ladders (fourteen in all). Here we waited for the signal, which was to be a gun from the new battery. The General came to me about half-past three. About this time some of the enemy's sentries or picquets fired upon the 18th upon our left, and soon afterwards the signal to advance was given. The General kept for some time at the head of the Grenadiers. A party of artificers, a little in our front began to cut the palisades, but we were upon them before they could effect it. Captain M'Donald, who commanded the Royal Grenadiers, and I, got through the palisades first at an opening made by our shot. The men instantly followed, and giving a cheer, ran up to the bottom of the breach. We were annoyed both by shot, hand-grenades, and live shells, which the enemy had placed on the rampart and rolled over upon us. Luckily neither sand-bags nor ladders were necessary. The men threw them down. The Grenadiers advanced with their bayonets, with such

Digitized by Google

intrepidity, that the French gave way, and ran out of the fort. One of them was bayoneted in the act of firing a field-piece. Captain M'Donald and I, with a few men, attacked the breach upon the left, and, in going to it, I was wounded in the head by the splinter of a shell. It turned me round, and made me senseless for a moment. I recovered and went on.

" Within a yard or two of the top, Captain M'Donald, of The Royals, was severely wounded in the face and obliged to retire, and four or five of the men fell dead. With the rest I got on, and in a moment the place was filled with the five companies of the Grenadiers. Two companies of Light Infantry had been ordered to move quickly round the foot of the fort, and get between the enemy and the town, but the Grenadiers stormed so briskly that the Light Infantry could not arrive in time. By this means most of the enemy escaped. Major Brereton, with the rest of the Light Infantry, The Royals, and two field-pieces, formed with his left to the Mozzello fronting the convent of St. Francisco, to support me if necessary, or to prevent the enemy coming upon my flank. The General, who had been close to us the whole time, ran up and took me in his arms. The 18th had met with little resistance. They immediately began to entrench themselves. I sent everybody out of the Mozzello except one company, who were employed in making a traverse. The fire from the town began to open upon us. The wound in my head became troublesome. The General desired that I would return to camp with the Light Infantry, who had been out for two nights. I don't believe the loss exceeds twenty-five or thirty men killed and wounded. We have gained a strong position within 500 or 600 yards of the fortress. Major Oakes called some hours ago to tell me the General had summoned the town. The firing has recommenced. It is, I think, most probable they will capitulate."

The capture of these posts proved of great importance, and, the siege being continued with vigour, the garrison surrendered on the 10th of August. The loss sustained by the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was very trifling, viz. :—Two men killed, and Captains Colin M'Donald and Patrick McKenzie, Lieutenant M'Donald, 1 Corporal and 3 privates wounded.[1] The battalion was afterwards stationed in garrison at Calvi and Bastia, where it remained nearly two years.

By the end of 1794 the strength of the battalion had fallen to 4 Captains, 8 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon's Mate, 19 Sergeants, 10 Drummers and Fifers, and 149 rank and file fit, 39 sick in quarters, and 36 in hospital; recruiting, 4; total, 228. There being 11 Sergeants, 12 Drummers and 372 rank and file wanting.

A letter dated " Horse Guards," 5th December, directs the 1st, 18th,

[1] Adjutant's Diary.

Digitized by Google

and 51st to be brought up to 1,000 men each, after drafting and incorporating in them the rank and file belonging to the detachments of the 11th, 30th and 69th, then on the island. Notwithstanding this order, the returns of the year 1795 show but little increase in the strength of the battalion. For instance, in May the total of all ranks was 255, at a time when the establishment was no less than 1,102 N.C.O.'s and men. By the *Gazette* of the 6th October, 1795, no fewer than 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 4 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 9 Lieutenants, 7 Ensigns, and 1 Surgeon were appointed.

Early in 1795, Sir Gilbert Eliott, the Viceroy of Corsica, which had by these operations, come under the British Crown, appointed Major John Drinkwater of the battalion, Secretary to the Military Department of the Kingdom of Corsica.

The battalion had, in the meantime, remained in garrison at Bastia and Calvi, in the Island of Corsica. The French having violated the neutrality of the Grand Duke of Tuscany, and taken possession of the city of Leghorn, directed the cannon of the fortresses against the British shipping in the roads, and seized British property. It was believed they had the same design against Porto Ferrajo, in the Island of Elba; and The Royals were, in consequence, withdrawn from Corsica, in July, 1796, to take possession of this place. Meanwhile, the success of the French arms in various parts of Europe, particularly the victorious career of General Bonaparte in Italy, had produced a revolution of feeling amongst the inhabitants of Corsica. Bonaparte was a native of the island, and the Corsicans gloried in him as a man who reflected honour on his country; this produced a feeling of regret that the island had become annexed to Great Britain, and they began to plot measures to effect its separation. It appearing evident that the cost of the defence would exceed the advantage derived from the possession of the island, it was evacuated in October, and the remainder of the troops proceeded to Elba, where the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was stationed.

In April of 1797, the battalion, together with the other troops on the island, left Elba, and were carried to Gibraltar, and thence after a month's delay, to Lisbon, there to come under the command of General Charles Stuart. A return, dated 21st June, shows the strength of the battalion on arrival in the Tagus:—One Major, 4 Captains, 15 Subalterns, 3 Staff Officers, 32 Sergeants, 21 Drummers, 582 rank and file, 36 sick, 43 women, and 55 children. The increase in numbers was due to the drafts received whilst at Gibraltar. And it being found impossible, through the fearful drain caused by the West Indian operations, to bring the army up to the establishment which had been fixed, the establishment was, in October, reduced to 600 rank and file. The staff being reduced by 1 Assistant Surgeon.

The winter of 1797 was spent at Cascayes, a small seaport at the mouth

Digitized by Google

of the Tagus, where the 51st Foot were also quartered. There was also a small detachment at Lisbon.

In March of 1798, Lieut.-Colonel Duncan Campbell, commanding the battalion, wrote from Cascayes to the effect that the officers, N.C.O.'s and men wished to contribute seven days' pay towards the support of the war, yearly, whilst it lasts. A similar letter was written by Lieut.-Colonel Kenneth McKenzie (of the 90th Foot), a noted Light Infantry officer, then commanding a battalion, formed of the flank companies of The Royals and the 50th and 51st Regiments, which was stationed at Corcavellos. The other battalions in Portugal made similar contributions, amounting in all to £3,680, the share of The Royals alone being £302, no mean sum when the conditions of service and pay of the British soldier at that time, are considered.

In May, the battalion was 566 strong, and in June there were present, 2 Majors, 6 Captains, 14 Subalterns, 4 Staff Officers, 31 Sergeants, 22 Drummers and 560 rank and file. The number of sick had fallen to 16. There were also 57 women and 54 children. The officers' horses numbered 11. Captain Macdonald was on staff employ as Brigade-Major, and Sergeant Mitchell as Acting Quartermaster of the "Flank Battalion."

In July, the Government decided to send the regiments in Portugal to India, where reinforcements, in view of French activity, were badly needed, but in the end the 51st was the only corps dispatched, and The Royals spent the remainder of the year in Portugal.

1799.

1ST BATTALION.

The rebellion having been suppressed, the Irish Militia was called upon for volunteers for the Line, and out of 917 who volunteered for 18 regiments, no less than 223 elected to serve in The Royals. The Clare Regiment supplied 61, the Limerick County 57, and the Londonderry 50.

The monthly returns for January show 399 men fit at Ballymena, and those for July, 378 at Aughnacloy.

At the annual piping competition held in Edinburgh, in July of this year, "Hugh MacGregor, Pipe-Major to The Scots Royals," won the third prize given by the Highland Society of London.[1]

---

[1] From the "Collection of Pipe Music and Notes," by Angus Mackay.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

In June of this year, the battalion, then quartered at Belem, and 619 strong, embarked under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Peter Gardin, in the transport *Calcutta* for home. It had been intended for service in the Mediterranean, but the orders arrived after the *Calcutta* had sailed. It arrived at Cork in July, and there disembarked pending receipt of orders from Dublin, which on receipt, gave the route for Portsmouth. In the month of August, it was encamped on Barham Downs, near Canterbury, 566 strong. There were also in camp at the time:—2 Brigades of Guards, the 2nd, 24th, 25th, 27th, 29th, 49th, 55th, 69th, 79th, and 92nd Regiments of Foot.[1] In September, it was augmented by 1 company (5 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, 2 Drummers and 55 privates).

Bonaparte was at this period in Egypt; French troops were also engaged in operations on the Rhine, on the Danube, and elsewhere, and a favourable opportunity appeared to present itself for rescuing Holland from the power of France into which it had fallen after the unfortunate issue of the campaign in the Netherlands in 1794. A plan of co-operation was concerted between Great Britain and Russia, in the expectation that the Dutch would rise in arms against the French, and in favour of the Prince of Orange, and, aided by the Anglo-Russian force, would exert themselves to effect their emancipation. An expeditionary force, under General Sir Ralph Abercromby was assembled on the Downs, and the battalion (605 strong) formed with the 25th, 49th, 79th and 92nd, what was virtually a Scots Brigade, but denominated the 4th Brigade, under Major-General John Moore. The brigade marched to Ramsgate on the 11th, embarked there,[2] and sailed on the 13th August for the Helder. The passage was prolonged by two severe gales. The disembarkation which took place near Kieck Down in the presence of the enemy, on the 27th, was rendered all the more difficult by the want of the proper boats, the high surf, the shifting sands, and the unfamiliarity of the naval officers with the operation, they not appreciating the importance of keeping companies and battalions together, and of landing them in the order they were to preserve on shore.[3] The troops, however, behaved with the greatest spirit and dash, and drove the French, who lined the dunes, from their position into the open ground some miles in the rear. The battalion lost 7 killed and 26 missing in the disembarkation.[4]

It had been intended that the 4th Brigade should storm the Helder Fort the next morning. The fort contained a garrison of some 2,000 men, but

---

[1] *Kentish Gazette.* 2 : 8 : 1799.

[2] "Historical Records of the Cameron Highlanders."

[3] Fortescue: "History of the British Army," vol. iv., p. 651.

[4] Gordon MSS.

Digitized by Google

during the night this force marched out and retired, and the post was occupied by the battalion and the 92nd Highlanders. A numerous train of heavy and field artillery was found in this fort, and two days later the Dutch fleet surrendered without striking a blow, and hoisted the colours of the Prince of Orange.

The Dutch people did not, however, manifest a disposition to rise against the French, but on the 10th of September the united French and Dutch forces attacked Sir Ralph Abercromby's position at Krabbendam, Eenigenburgh, St. Maurten and Schagen, and were only repulsed by the steady valour of the British troops. The British commander observed in his despatch "It is impossible for me to do full justice to the good conduct of the troops." The battalion had Lieutenant Gordon and three private men wounded on this occasion.

Additional forces were sent from England, and H.R.H. the Duke of York arrived, and took command of the army. A Russian force also arrived, and on the 19th of September an unsuccessful attack was made by the British and Russians on the French position. Another attack was made on the enemy's position at Egmont-op-Zee on the 2nd October, when after an arduous march along the seashore, Moore's Brigade, which was leading, was directed to form line to the left and attack. The movement was rendered very difficult by the irregular nature of the ground, and there was some confusion, but on being ordered to charge with the bayonet, the battalion together with the 25th, 79th and 92nd drove the enemy from every part of his position with the greatest determination and gallantry, and pursued him closely till the falling light put an end to the conflict. The troops then bivouacked on the field.

The Duke of York's dispatch contained the following paragraph:— "The points where this well fought battle were principally contested were from the seashore in front of Egmont, extending along the sandy desert or hills, to the heights above Bergen, and it was sustained by the British columns under those highly distinguished officers General Sir Ralph Abercromby and Lieut.-General Dundas, whose exertions, as well as the gallantry of the brave troops they led, cannot have been surpassed by any former instance of British valour."

The battalion lost on this occasion, 7 privates killed, Captains Barnes and Hunter, Lieutenants Ainslie, Edmonston, Patten, Bowe, Fraser and Johnstone,[1] Ensign Bermingham, four Sergeants and 61 rank and file

[1] Lieutenant Charles Johnstone had joined The Royals as an Ensign, in 1796, from the Hopetoun Fencibles. He had previously been taken prisoner, and escaped with no worse injury than a bullet in the heel of his boot. On this occasion, however, his injuries were a severe contusion on the breast, from a spent ball, from which he never recovered.

Digitized by Google

wounded, Lieutenant Hope wounded and taken prisoner,[1] and 10 rank and file missing.

In general orders, dated October 5th, 1799, Headquarters, Alkmaar, the 4th Brigade received the thanks of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, and the gallant conduct evinced by the battalion on this occasion was later rewarded by the Royal permission to bear the word "Egmont-op-Zee" on its colours.

On the 6th October there was another severe action, but the 4th Brigade does not appear to have been engaged, though in an official return of killed and wounded and missing, left in Alkmaar in connection with this action mention is made of Lieutenant Lyster, and 9 rank and file.

The Dutch people were not aroused by these gallant exertions on their behalf to make any attempt to deliver themselves from the power of France, and several circumstances, calculated to render the expedition unsuccessful having occurred, it was decided that instead of fighting for a people who were resolved not to be free, the troops should be withdrawn from Holland. A convention was, in consequence, concluded with the enemy, and the battalion embarked with the remainder of the army at the Helder on the 29th of October. It landed at Yarmouth, and from a return made at that place the strength was:—492, 69 on command,[2] 1 on furlough, 4 dead, 7 killed, 26 missing, 2 Lieutenants missing; 66 rank and file in command embarked at Helder, but not yet arrived. These last would appear to have been wounded.

By another return made in December, the strength is set forth as 505 present fit, 156 sick, Lieutenant Hope on parole; Captain Hunter, Lieutenants J. Ainslie and T. Fraser wounded, in London; Lieutenant T. Lyster missing. In December, the battalion was stationed at Silverhill, Sussex.[3]

The British Military Library or Journal for this year—1799—notes that in The Royal Regiment the Colonel's company is in the 1st Battalion, so the 2nd has no Captain-Lieutenant, but has 1 Captain and 1 Lieutenant more, "which is deemed an advantage." When the battalions are serving together, the senior commanding officer gives the parole. This publication also describes the dress of officers and privates (*vide* chapter on costume in Appendix).

---

[1] This officer was exchanged for Lieutenant Brozel, of the French Army, on the 26th April, 1800.

[2] Recruiting Company.

[3] Monthly Army List.

Digitized by Google

1800.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion moved from Ireland, and disembarked at Liverpool, in February. From Liverpool, it marched to Carlisle *en route* for Scotland, where it appears to have spent the early part of the year. It was not placed on the British establishment till the 22nd May, and it then had an establishment of 1 Colonel, 2 Lieut.-Colonels, 2 Majors, 7 Captains, 21 Lieutenants, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 8 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 Paymaster-Sergeant, 50 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 20 Drummers and 950 privates.

This return includes, for the first time, the ranks of Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, and Paymaster-Sergeant.

Unhappily one of the most prolific sources of recruiting, particularly for corps on West Indian service at this time, was the gaol. Offenders being allowed to commute their sentences by agreeing to serve in the Colonies for the remainder of their lives, and the battalion had, during the next few years, to receive many criminals in this way. It must be remembered that the severity of the laws made criminals of many, who to-day would not be regarded in such a light, and the service must thus have received many otherwise desirable, if unwilling recruits. An entry in official records dated April of this year, mentions that Privates Woods and Merchan were allowed to commute their sentence awarded by Court Martial, to serving abroad for life. They were accordingly to be sent to Chatham, and from thence to the West Indies, where their sentence probably soon expired.

The battalion left Scotland in June, and in July were in barracks at Canterbury, with 881 N.C.O.'s and men " fit " and " present." August and September were spent in Swinley Camp, near Ascot, where were also under canvas, the 1st, 3rd and 5th Dragoon Guards; the 1st Dragoons; the 14th and 17th Light Dragoons; the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment; the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the 4th Foot; the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions of the 9th Foot; the 25th, 27th and 29th Foot.

In October the battalion moved to Horsham Barracks, 9 companies; Weymouth, 1 company, and were there inspected on the 20th by Major-General Whyte commanding the Western District, who reported as follows in a letter dated Arundel, 22nd October, 1800:—

" Inspected the 1st Battalion of The Royal Regiment at Horsham. A good and serviceable body of men, had on '99 clothing. Accoutrements

Digitized by Google

good, but not uniform, well dressed and clean. Arms in good order. Service ammunition in store in good order. Mess regularly and agreeable to orders. Barrack rooms clean. Hospital clean and properly regulated. Few sick, but "too many with sore legs." Thirty-two unfit for active service, but might do garrison duty. Colours good. Too large a band of musick. Drummers complete. Drums and Fifes good. Officers, 'young and good looking,' but want experience and much practise in the field. Dressed uniformly, also the Sergeants. Interior economy good, and much observed. March well in the field, and want practise in Brigade. Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson[1] pays great attention, and is well seconded by the other officers of the Royal, from whose exertions the regiment will be more fit for acting in line, than they now are."

Present.—Officers	..	36	Staff, 6. Total, 42.
Sergeants	..	44	
Corporals	..	42	7 Officers recruiting.
Drummers and Fifers.		18	
Privates	..	636	
Sick in Quarters	..	53	Privates.
,, ,, Hospital	..	94	

In November, the company, at Weymouth, joined headquarters at Horsham Barracks, and the battalion spent the winter there.

---

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Robert Nicholson served as a Volunteer in the Marines, on board H.M.S. *Alfred*, 74, and was offered a commission in that corps. He was present at the attack on St. Vincent in December, 1780, and St. Eustatius, February, 1781. He commanded the carronades in the Captain's cabin of the above ship in the action off Martinique, April, 1781, between the British Fleet, under Sir Samuel Hood, and that of the French, under Count Grasse. He was gazetted as Ensign, 1st June, 1781, and joined the 1st Battalion of The Royal Regiment at St. Christopher, on the 1st August, 1781. Was present with the battalion at the siege of Brimstone Hill in January and February of 1782. He returned to England as a prisoner of war, and served there and in Ireland. Whilst in the latter country, he commanded a party on the 27th August, 1786, against the Whiteboys, near Cashel. He was promoted Lieutenant on the 28th February, 1787. He served in Ireland till January, 1790, when he re-embarked for Jamaica. He had to return to England on sick-leave for twelve months in 1792, but was back in the West Indies as Adjutant (16 : 10 : 92) of the battalion in April, 1793, and served in this capacity at the attack on Port-au-Prince, St. Domingo, in June, 1794. He was appointed Captain-Lieutenant, 20 : 3 : 1794, and obtained his company in October, 1794. About the same time he acted as Paymaster to the battalion, and from 10 : 9 : 95 to 29 : 2 : 97 acted as Deputy-Quartermaster and Barrack Master-General. He returned to England with the battalion in 1797, he being in the transport Navy which was attacked by a French Privateer, which she beat off with the loss of 40 killed and wounded. During this period of his West Indian service, he was present at the attacks on Port-au-Prince, Jeremie, Saltrood and Leogane. He also acted as Assistant in the Quartermaster-General's Department, and served in several skirmishes against the brigands. In September of 1797, he purchased a Majority in the 78th Regiment then at the Cape, but rejoined The Royals in December of the same year as Lieut.-Colonel. He served with the 1st Battalion till April, 1798, when he was appointed to superintend recruiting for the regiment in Scotland till March, 1800. During this period he held temporary command of the Edinburgh District, and acted as Inspecting Officer of the Volunteers in twelve Scottish counties. He rejoined the battalion as Commanding Officer whilst it was at Swinley

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

In January, the battalion, with a strength of 519, was quartered at Silverhill Barracks, in Sussex, till May.

At this time it was decided to form a battalion of riflemen, and an experimental corps was formed of detachments consisting of 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals and 30 privates from each of the following battalions:—2nd Royals, 23rd, 25th, 27th, 29th, 49th, 55th, 67th, 69th, 71st, 72nd, 79th, 85th and 92nd. One authority states[1] that the selection of the men was left to the officers of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals. After a few months' training at Swinley Camp, to which the remainder of the battalion had moved in June, the officers and men of the various detachments were ordered to return to their respective corps, except those of The Royals, 27th and 79th, which at the request of Lieut.-Colonel Stewart, were permitted to accompany the expedition, under Lieut.-General Pulteney, then in course of preparation.

In the meantime, the battalion had moved to Canterbury, and in May an order was issued for 1 Officer, 2 Sergeants and 20 men to move with the camp colours on the 24th "to the 22nd milestone from London on the road to Bagshot," to mark out and prepare a camp for the battalion.

The following corps received similar orders:—1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalion, 4th Foot; 25th and 29th Foot; 3rd Battalion, 9th Foot; and 1st and 2nd Battalion of the 27th Foot.

In this month also the 11th Company was ordered to be discontinued, and the battalion augmented to the following establishment:—Two Lieut.-Colonels (1 without a company), 2 Majors (1 without a company), 8 Captains, 22 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 Paymaster-Sergeant, 50 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 2 Fifers, and 950 privates. Total, 1,123.

According to the monthly returns, the battalion was in barracks in Canterbury in June. On the 6th of this month, the King's Birthday, the Battalion together with detachments of the Royal Artillery, the 15th and 16th Light Dragoons, and the Canterbury Volunteers paraded to celebrate the occasion.[2] It moved to Swinley Camp, near Windsor, on the 4th July.

Camp in the summer of 1800, and embarked with it for the West Indies in January, 1801. His valuable services there are mentioned in the text of this record and his popularity with the inhabitants of the Colonies which were added to the British Dominions, shows him to have possessed ability and tact far above the average. He was appointed Brigadier-General, 25 : 3 : 1808, and commanded the troops in Dominica from July to October of that year, and in Antigua till January, 1809, when he was appointed to the command of Reserve of troops employed in the reduction of Martinique, and served at the siege of Fort Dessaux till its surrender, when he returned to Antigua.

[1] Manners Chichester and Burges Short: "Badges and Records of the British Army."

[2] The *Kentish Gazette*. 6 : 6 : 1800.

Digitized by Google

The home service of the battalion was destined to be short, for in August it formed part of the force under Lieut.-General Pulteney, which landed on the 25th of August, on the coast of Galicia, in Spain, with a view of attacking the strong fortress of Ferrol, a seaport situated at the influx of the River Javia, into the extensive inlet called the Bay of Corunna. Having made good their landing, the troops advanced to the heights which overlook the town; some sharp skirmishing took place, and The Royals had one private soldier killed, and Lieutenant Edmonston and one private soldier wounded. After viewing the town and its defences, Sir James Pulteney resolved not to lose time in attacking this place, but to re-embark the troops and proceed to join General Sir Ralph Abercrombie, who commanded a British force in the Mediterranean.

It was in this affair that the experimental Rifle Corps, composed of the detachments referred to, received its baptism of fire, and had eight men wounded. These detachments formed the nucleus of that famous corps now known as the Rifle Brigade.

The force having joined that under command of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, an attempt was made on Cadiz, but it having been found that the available ships' boats could not accommodate a sufficient number of men to hold their ground after landing, pending reinforcement, for a period rendered uncertain by the state of the weather; and more important still that the plague was ravaging the city at the time; the fleet quitted the coast for fear of infection, and proceeded to Gibraltar. The long confinement in transports during excessively stormy weather, when the fleet lost no less than 80 anchors, coupled with the failure of the expedition on which they had embarked, depressed the troops considerably. Fortunately, the limit of their disappointments had been reached, and a glorious chapter was about to open. The French had occupied Egypt, and it was feared that this was the preliminary to an attempt on our valuable East Indian possessions. Sir Ralph Abercrombie was, therefore, entrusted with the command of a force which was to drive the French out of Egypt, and with characteristic energy he devoted himself to the refreshment and reorganisation of the troops placed under him. Malta having come into our possession, part of the expeditionary army, including the battalion, was transferred to that island in November, where abundance of fresh provisions were available, rendezvousing at Minorca. A few weeks considerably improved the spirit and physical condition of the troops, and the army sailed for another rendezvous, the Bay of Marmorice, in Asiatic Turkey, on the 20th December, where it arrived about the end of the year.

The following reports were made on the battalion during the early part of the year:—

(1) Dated, Silverhill Barracks, March 28th:

"The Regiment much improved in Field Exercises."

Digitized by Google

(2) Dated, Tunbridge Wells, April 15th:

"Arms still deficient, since last report.

"Unfit, some are Tailors and cannot be spared, others have joined from York Hospital, where they have been since their return from Holland.

"Field Exercises.—No opportunity to improve as, owing to bad weather, the only field to be obtained for this purpose is nearly under water."

(3) Dated, Tunbridge Wells, April 30th:

"Arms.—Only 155 Firelocks fit for use.

"Field Exercises.—In last four weeks great progress has been made."

1801-12.

1ST BATTALION.

Early in the month of January, the battalion marched from Horsham Barracks, 10 companies strong, in 4 divisions, to Portsmouth, and there embarked on the 9th February, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson, for the West Indies.[1] The establishment for service was 10 companies with 34 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 22 Drummers and 710 privates. The band did not embark, but remained at Portsmouth, and moved from thence to Windsor, in November.

On the transports carrying the battalion, barley, rice and soap were in the same cask. The rice first, then a little brown paper, then the barley, and then the soap laid loose on the barley. We wonder what use was made of the barley.

A combination had been entered into by the courts of Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, to support the principles of an armed neutrality, contrary to the stipulations of treaties, and injurious to the interests of Great Britain; orders were in consequence issued for the attack of the Swedish and Danish islands in the West Indies; and The Royals joined the expedition, commanded by Lieut.-General Thomas Trigge, at the Island of St. Bartholomew, on the 22nd of March. On the 24th the troops made good their landing on the Danish Island of St. Martin. After landing, The Royals, with the 11th and 2nd West India Regiments, proceeded to the French quarter, and took possession of Lee Hill, which commanded Fort Chesterfield. The artillery was dragged up the heights, and preparations made for commencing the attack, when the governor surrendered.

[1] In War Office, I. vol. 801, Transport Office: the following note appears:—6th January, 1801. Transport to be provided for 1st Battalion Royals and 64th Regiment, together about two thousand men, from Portsmouth to Barbadoes. Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson, of The Royals, "that most attentive officer," was on the *Highland Lass* transport.

Digitized by Google

Six companies of the battalion and two companies of the 8th West India Regiment, and a detachment of the Royal Artillery, were left at St. Martin's, under Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson, who was appointed to the command of the troops, and the charge of the administration of the island. The other four companies, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel J. C. Cowell, proceeded with the expedition to the Island of St. Thomas, which surrendered, together with St. John and their dependencies, on the 28th of March; and on the 31st of the same month, the Danish island of Santa Cruz was taken.

Lieutenant John Gordon,[1] subsequently killed at Fort Talneir, in 1818, who had sailed with the battalion, writes home this summer, giving a brief impression of the new station:—

10th June.

"I intended to have written to you by last Packet, but a sudden call to leave the island on business prevented me. I have now been near three months in this country, and tho' I cannot say I am much in love with it, I think I shall stand the climate. We are fortunate in being stationed in this island, which is one of the healthiest in the West Indies. Some of the captured islands are quite the reverse, particularly St. Croix, where the 64th Regiment, which came out along with us, has already lost three officers, and upwards of 150 men. There is four companys of the Royal detached at St. Thomas, and we have lost there two officers and 50 men; our loss here is one officer and seventeen men. The officer we lost here went to St. Thomas to pass a few days with his friends, and only lived one day after his return. Tho' this island be healthy, it is one of the hottest in the country. The heat is so excessive, that we can scarcely stir out of the house from nine o'clock in the morning till three in the afternoon. The inhabitants here like the British Government and pay us every attention. Colonel Nicholson of ours is Commandant of the Island, and the Council have voted him £2,000 Sterling a year for his table. He gave a Ball and Supper on the 4th inst., in honour of His Majesty's birthday which cost him 300 guineas. It was known in the Island for several weeks that he was to give a Ball on that day, and the Ladies, who are excessively fond of finery, were at uncommon pains on this grand occasion. There was many dresses which I was told (and from their appearance I don't doubt it) cost upwards of £150 Sterling."[2]

In August, 1801, General Lord Adam Gordon died, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment by his Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, from the 7th Royal Fusiliers.

In a return dated 1802, of convicts, culprits and deserters, &c., then serving in the army on the Windward and Leeward islands, who had been sent out from the beginning of 1799, the battalion is shown as having 223 out of a total of 1,290. In addition to these, 300 or 400 deserters were sent out, and the battalion had doubtless a proportion of them also. The great

[1] John Gordon began his career in the North Regiment of Fencible Highlanders, under the Duke of Gordon, entering it as Lieutenant, November 28th, 1795. He then got a commission as Ensign in the 1st Battalion of the 1st Foot (Royal Scots). For the sake of clearness, I give his ranks in the regiment at a glance:—

Ensign	.. ..	February 26th, 1799.
Lieutenant	.. ..	June 1st, 1800.
Captain	.. ..	August 24th, 1804.
Brevet-Major	.. ..	June 4th, 1814.
Major	.. ..	December 15th, 1814.
Lieutenant-Colonel	..	June 25th, 1817.[2]

[2] From Transactions of the Banffshire Field Club, 1906-7.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

majority of the first-mentioned class were, no doubt, Irish rebels, who transplanted from their native soil and environment, made exceedingly good soldiers.

The battalion remained disposed at St. Martins and St. Thomas till the end of the year 1802, when by the provisions of the Treaty of Amiens, these islands were restored to their respective owners, and part of The Royals and Artillery from St. Martins were carried by the *Emerald* to Antigua, where they were quartered with the 11th West India Regiment. Owing to the violation of the above Treaty by the French, orders for the evacuation of the French portion of St. Martins were countermanded, and a detachment was left at that place. On December 1st, the battalion was disposed as follows:—

Antigua	..	16 Officers,	764 N.C.O.'s and men.
St. Martins	..	9 ,,	163 ,, ,,

The action taken by the inhabitants of St. Martins in subscribing 100 guineas for a Sword of Honour for Colonel Nicholson, and 50 guineas for Plate for the Mess, on the occasion of the evacuation, while it reflects credit on their generosity and good feeling, speaks volumes for the conduct of the battalion, and the tact and popularity of Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson.

In January of 1803, the battalion was 848 strong, and in February, on the receipt of fresh orders, the French portion of St. Martins was given up, and the detachment withdrawn. Colonel Nicholson reported at this time that a satisfactory understanding existed between the soldiers of the two nations, and that he had received the greatest courtesy from the Batavian Commander, Governor Rink.

In April, half the battalion (17 Officers and 519 N.C.O.'s and men) was at Antigua, and the other half (12 Officers and 460 N.C.O.'s and men) at St. Kitts.

In July, the war with France and Holland having been resumed, Lieut.-General Grinfield reported that he had been obliged to withdraw the best part of the battalion to Barbadoes to have by him to send anywhere an attack might be made. This move brought 8 companies (23 Officers and 787 N.C.O.'s and men) to that station, the other two companies (4 Officers and 213 N.C.O.'s and men) remaining at Antigua.

In September, an expedition, under Lieut.-General Grinfield was fitted out for the capture of the settlements of the Bavatian Republic, in South America. This force consisted of 2 howitzers, 2 6-pounders, 30 Royal Artillerymen, 20 Royal Artillery Artificers, 650 men of The Royals, 500 of the 7th and late 11th West India Regiment, and 160 Marines. On the 20th September, 1803, Essequibo and Demerara surrendered, and Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson was dispatched with a small force, which included 300 men of his own battalion, to Berbice. This service was satisfactorily carried out, and Colonel Nicholson reported as follows:—

"New Amsterdam, Berbice, 25th September.—Arrived River Berbice, 23rd, morning. Captain Bland, R.N., in command of ships, Brigadier-Major

Digitized by Google

Armstrong and Lieutenant Pardoe sent ashore with flag of truce to demand surrender. Returned next morning with a Committee of the Provisional Government, an Artillery Captain and Naval Lieutenant of Batavian Navy. Officer commanding troops on shore would not surrender till he had consulted his officers, so flag of truce returned ashore, and *Netley* schooner and one transport went over the bar, and anchored in the Bay. Officer commanding eventually agreed to surrender, and asked that British troops should not land till 25th. At noon, 25th, troops landed, and took possession of forts and garrison, 600 surrendered as prisoners of war."

Return of prisoners taken :—

In Essequibo and Demerara	..	936 all ranks.
,, Berbice	.. ..	624 ,, ,,

Lieut.-General Grinfield in his despatch to the Colonial Office : "I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson. I must likewise beg leave to express my entire satisfaction with the conduct of the officers and men on this expedition."

Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of these three settlements, which appointment he held until October, 1804.

At the end of the year, the battalion was quartered as follows :—

Demerara and Berbice	..	22 Officers,	743 N.C.O.'s and men.
Dominica	.. ..	3 ,,	241 ,, ,,

In April of 1804, the battalion began to have a sick list, and 2 Sergeants, 2 Drummers and 139 rank and file were reported sick in hospital at Barbadoes.

Writing from Paramaribo, Surinam, in May, Major-General Sir Charles Green commends the conduct of Major Hardyman, of the battalion, who had been attached to the advanced corps in the attack of this settlement. The General states :—" Major Hardyman, of the 1st Battalion of The Royals who has served with great credit here has been very active in persuading the Batavian prisoners to enlist."

In June, the battalion was quartered between the settlements of Demerara and Berbice. It had 18 Officers and 609 N.C.O.'s and men fit, and 144 sick.

Later in the year, a detachment of the battalion, 200 strong, was sent to Paramaribo, Surinam, and was there inspected on the 6th August, by General Sir Charles Green, who reported briefly :—

> " Detachment only lately come under command. Captain Gates in command. Well looking men, and soldier-like in appearance. Uniform according to regulations.
>
> " Men paid for clothing of 1803. Present clothing stated to be due in 1803, and issued in January, 1804, does not appear to have all been new at that time, part of it in very bad order, 12 suits wanting, 12 men only having ' slop jackets.' "

Digitized by Google

Arms,	Tolerable order.
Accoutrements,	Not very good; 172 slings wanting.
Manual Exercises,	Pretty well.
Marching,	Not very well.
Messing,	Regular.

At this time we find some records of the band which had, as before stated, been left at home. In August, it moved from Knightsbridge to Castle Hill Lodge, Windsor, and thence to the Horse Barracks, Windsor, and then back to Knightsbridge.

On Christmas Day, the establishment was increased by two battalions, the 3rd and 4th, which came into being at Hamilton, near Glasgow.

During the year 1805, both battalions of the regiment were in the West Indies, and for a short time detachments of both were quartered at Demerara. In November, the 2nd Battalion having transferred all its effective men, returned home a mere skeleton.

The unhealthy climate was taking an increasing effect on the troops, for 166 men of the 1st Battalion died between 1st April and 1st December.

In March, at headquarters, there were 15 Officers and 406 N.C.O.'s and men fit, and 66 sick; and of the detachment in Surinam, 2 Officers and 166 N.C.O.'s and men were fit, and 57 sick.

The following reports on the battalion were made during the year :—

(1) Of a detachment of 3 companies, under Major Rattray, at Tobago, 7th March :—

Dress and Appointment.	As near Regulations as local circumstances will permit.
Arms and Accoutrements.	Good.
Marching,	Very well.

(2) Of 1st Battalion and detachment 2nd Battalion, at Demerara, by Brigadier-General James Montgomerie, 11th July. Officer in command, Lieut.-Col. Nicholson, whose conduct has been in every way highly exemplary.

Men,	A serviceable body, uniform and soldier-like in appearance.
Clothing,	Good, due in 1804, issued 4th January, 1805. Great coats much worn.
Arms and Accoutrements.	Good.

(3) A similar report on the detachment at Berbice :—Present at inspection, 51 Sergeants, 33 Drummers, 998 rank and file. "The transfer of the 2nd into the 1st Royal now completed, has so totally changed the circumstances of this battalion, that I beg to refer to the Inspection Reports of Brigadier-General Montgomerie, at Demerara and Berbice, in July and August last, which, upon the whole, are favourable." The battalion and a detachment of 2nd Battalion were in clothing of present year, which is good.

Arms and Accoutrements.	Good.

They are now quartered at Demerara, Berbice, and 3 companies at Tobago.

Large augmentations took place in 1805, and many officers were appointed

Digitized by Google

from half-pay. The Adjutancies of the 1st and 2nd Battalions became vacant through death during the service in the West Indies.

A good deal of light is thrown on service conditions at this time by the Memoirs of Lieutenant St. Clair,[1] who arrived from home at headquarters in January of 1806, together with Ensigns Gordon and Grant. He thus describes their first 24 hours in the colony :—

> "The landlord now retiring, and wishing us a good night, we began to prepare ourselves for rest ; and, although he had shown us how to enter these swinging beds, we found great difficulty in making ourselves comfortable in them. Our attempts caused a considerable degree of merriment among us. We agreed to leave the windows open and sleep in the air, as we were nearly melting with heat ; but when we had at length stretched ourselves and felt tolerably comfortable in our new beds, swinging like hams in the air, a resplendent moon now throwing her pale lustre into our room, the tranquillity of our first night on shore was suddenly disturbed by the most horrid noises I ever heard. Millions of enormous crapauds, a species of animal between a toad and a frog, of tremendous size, some of them being as large round as a plate, put their heads out from their holes on the land, and some from under the water, and sent forth screams which rattled in their throats in all the different keys of the gamut. Gordon, in his fright, sprang from his hammock, and came on the floor at full length, with such a thump as made our whole house shake again upon its stumps. Ensign Grant and myself were seated in our hammocks staring with astonishment, while Gordon, after a few hearty curses, crept again into his.
>
> "Quadrillions of hungry mosquitoes now thrust their lancets into us. The distressing noise which they made about our heads and faces, and the continual slapping of our bodies when we felt them biting, at last threw us into fevers. It was now nearly daylight, and balmy sleep had been denied us this first night in the New World, when, from sheer fatigue and distress, we all three began to close our eyes.
>
> "We were up early ; and dressing ourselves in the strict uniform which at this time was used in the West Indies, that is, a round hat, cockade, and small feather at the side, a regimental jacket, Russian duck pantaloons, with sash and a small dirk hanging by a waist-belt to our sides, away we went to the Adjutant of our corps for the purpose of being introduced to our commanding officer.
>
> "He conducted us to the commandant's house, near Fort William Frederick, and, on being introduced to him, we were received with marked attention and kindness. Colonel Nicholson was a stout, portly man, whom I supposed to be nearly sixty years of age, having a good-humoured countenance, his hair cut strictly according to regimental orders, and tied in a thick queue. After a few common questions, he asked me if I was not acquainted with some of his relations, mentioning their names, in Edinburgh, and, on my replying in the affirmative, question followed question, until, shaking me by the hand, he turned round to the Adjutant, and desired him to order the Quartermaster to allot rooms in the officers' barracks for our accommodation.
>
> "A good sized room was now assigned to me on the first floor, and another upstairs for the two Ensigns, as there was not accommodation in the barracks for us all separately. We gave the upstairs room to Grant, and Gordon with myself occupied the other ; for, as the Colonel informed me, before quitting him, that I should be appointed to a company then quartered in Berbice, I thought that my stay in this colony would be short.
>
> "We now heard for the first time that a bad spirit of quarrelling had been introduced among the officers in garrison, and that Lieutenant Arquimbo, of The Royals, was at this moment not expected to live, having been shot through the body by Lieutenant M'Beth, only a few days before we landed. Another duel had since taken place ; and I learned that the motive of Colonel Nicholson's visit was to make the necessary enquiries into the causes of these disputes."

---

[1] "A Residence in the West Indies and America," by Thomas Staunton St. Clair, Lieut.-Colonel unattached. London, 1834, 2 volumes.

Digitized by Google

His description of the Settlements which were for 13 years the station of the battalion forms very interesting reading, and we have extracted the following items:—

"The three colonies of Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice, surrendered to the British flag on the 23rd April, 1796, to an expedition under the orders of General White.

"I found the Demerara river about two miles in breadth at its entrance, which is in latitude 6° 40′ north, and longitude 57° 45′ west.

"On the east bank of the Demerara, a little below the entrance, is situated Fort William Frederick, a small fortification, composed of mud and fascines, formed of two platforms, but so low that at high water a frigate might fire directly into it. In the rear of the fort is the General-Commander's house, with a few scattered quarters of officers, called the Camp. In front of this house is the Garrison parade, and about a quarter of a mile from it stand the New Barracks, in which the King's troops are stationed. These then consisted of the 1st Battalion of Royals, and a detachment of a black corps of the 4th West India Regiment.

"Fort William Frederick the town, or settlement, extends a considerable distance up the river, consisting of a long row of scattered houses, intersected and divided from each other by canals and dykes, or embankments, which, added to the flatness of the country, produce an exact resemblance to Holland.

"The River Demerara is navigable for ships of burden for a considerable distance from its entrance, and its banks were at one time cultivated for above one hundred miles into the interior; but the planters, finding the lower parts of the river and the sea coast more profitable and congenial to the cultivation of cotton, sugar, and coffee, have deserted the upper parts and settled nearer to the sea.

"As no springs are to be met with, except in the interior of the country, many miles from Stabroek and the sea coast, each house is provided with vats or cisterns and pipes to conduct the rain-water from the roof; but, as this supply is inadequate to the wants of families during the dry season, they are obliged to send, at an enormous expense, a considerable distance up the country for clear water, but this is so strongly impregnated with vegetable matter as to be of a yellowish tint, and it is very pernicious to the stomach which is unaccustomed to it.

"The inhabitants, particularly the Dutch, sleep in hammocks slung from the roof, having a thin muslin curtain suspended over them to keep off the mosquitoes, which abound in this country; whilst the slaves employed in domestic labour lie promiscuously, male and female, rolled up in their blankets on the boards, in the passages or on the stairs.

"The troops in garrison are regularly supplied twice a week with fresh beef, which is contracted for, but is frequently so bad that the soldiers refuse to eat it. The contractor imports all his cattle from North America. These are slaughtered immediately after their arrival, in a starved and bruised state from their voyage, and generally in a high fever from the heat of the climate.

"The colony of Demerara, which derives its name from the river, is bounded on the east by the Albany creek; this takes its course from the interior of the country, and, running in a northerly direction, empties itself into the Atlantic Ocean. The western limits are marked by the small creek Bonnosique, a distance of 20 miles up the great river Essequibo; formerly the Boesicay creek was the western boundary, but by an Act passed by Governor Bentinck, in 1806, it was extended to the present limits.

"The southerly limits are undetermined, being a boundless tract of almost impenetrable forest, thinly inhabited by the wild Indians, through which innumerable small creeks and rivers take their winding course, and empty themselves, with few exceptions, into the larger streams, such as the Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice, Corantine, and Surinam. All these run in a northerly direction, at the rate of six or seven knots an hour, and in the rainy season even at ten knots, entering the sea with such force as to discolour the water of the ocean to an astonishing distance from land. Owing to the strong current of these rivers, a bank of mud is generally formed across the channel, about six or seven miles from its entrance, which circumstance renders the navigation of these rivers difficult to those unacquainted with the nature of the coast. The bar of Demerara has, at low

Digitized by Google

water, eleven feet, and rises to eighteen. The bottom being soft, does not injure vessels, which frequently run on it, and wait for the tide to float them off.

"The colony of Essequibo adjoins to Demerara, being under the same Governor, and is our most leeward possession in this country. The creek or river, called Morocco, is the boundary line between this colony and the Spanish Main, which is not far from the Pomeron creek.

"Besides the four great rivers above-named, there are numerous smaller ones, called, in this country, creeks, but which in Europe would be considered large rivers. The principal of them is the Mahaica, which runs about twenty miles to windward of the Demerara, between that river and the Albany creek. At the entrance of the Mahaica is a small military post, with a battery of two guns, to prevent a surprise from an enemy by sea, and it is at present commanded by Lieutenant M'Beth of The Royals.

"From its being rather more openly situated to the breeze of the trade-winds than any other place in these colonies, it has been considered the most healthy spot in this part of the country, and all the convalescents from the garrison in Demerara and sometimes Berbice, are sent thither for recovery, and generally with good effect.

"My name now appeared in regimental orders to proceed to Berbice, to join the 7th company, to which I was appointed; and on the 9th January, 1806, I left Demerara with our commanding officer, Colonel Nicholson, who was kind enough to offer me a seat in his gig. No such things as inns or public accommodation are to be met with on the roads in this wild country, and we, therefore, stopped to refresh ourselves and horses at such planters' houses as we found most convenient, and they all received us with marked attention and liberal hospitality.

"The road from Demerara to Berbice runs at no great distance from the sea-shore in front of the plantations; the owners of which are obliged to repair and keep in order that part which borders their own property.

"We did not reach the ferry-house, situated on the left bank of the Berbice river, before the 15th of January; and, finding the garrison-boat waiting for us, we immediately crossed to Fort St. Andrews, in time for dinner.

"We rode the Colonel's horses into a small redoubt, containing a party of artillerymen, and gave them in charge to the sergeant who commanded. This is called York Redoubt, and was placed in this situation to defend the left entrance to this river. The Channel on the right of Crab Island, which is the principal entrance for ships of burden, is defended by Fort St. Andrews. A signal-post to communicate down the coast with Demerara is erected on this small redoubt, and the signals are carried on by means of artillerymen stationed on different plantations, within sight of each other.

"Fort St. Andrews is situated on the right bank of river Berbice, nearly opposite to the York Redoubt; and, on our approaching it, we distinctly saw the officers of this garrison collecting near the landing place to welcome back their commanding officer, who was a great favourite with them all.

"I soon formed an intimacy with my brother officers among whom I found three or four excellent companions; Captain Yates, at present a general officer in our service, a more extraordinary or amusing character never existed; Lieutenant Torrens, related to the late Sir Henry of that name, Adjutant-General to the forces, an Irishman full of wit and humour, but who unfortunately some years afterwards was killed in North America; and Ensign Middleton, or, as we then called him, 'the walking Army List,' from his extraordinary faculty of remembering the names, rank, and regiments, of individuals, who at this moment is a Lieutenant-Colonel at the Maidstone Cavalry depot, under the gallant Colonel Brotherton.

"Fort St. Andrews, like Fort William Frederick, in the Demerara river, is a small low fortification, consisting of four bastions, surrounded by a ditch or fosse, and mounted with eighteen twelve-pounders. It is nearly four miles from the entrance of the river, and two miles from the settlement of New Amsterdam.

"In the rear of this fort is an extensive savannah or swamp, over which the trade-wind constantly blows, conveying with it, at particular seasons, a collection of putrid and unwholesome vapours, which are exhaled by the heat of the sun, and produce too frequently many dangerous disorders among the garrison, which

Digitized by Google

consisted at this time, of four companies of The Royals, and four companies of the 4th West India Regiment.

"The seasons are divided into two rainy and two dry ones. The short rainy season commences about the end of November, and continues until the middle of February, when the short dry season follows. This is by far the most pleasant and healthy time of the year, but it is of short duration, as in the month of May heavy falls of rain succeed till August, when the long dry season sets in and lasts till November. From the month of June to that of September, this climate is very unfavourable to health; the other parts of the year are tolerably good.

"The yellow fever, which has so fatally raged in the islands, has very rarely made its appearance in this part of the South American continent.

"The garrison in Fort St. Andrews at present consists of nearly two hundred and fifty men, composed of detachments of The Royals, and the 4th West India Regiment have nearly an equal number, who are generally healthy—the greatest number of men being lost by their own intemperance, from indulging too freely in that vile beverage, rum, which is here to be had so reasonable that there is no possibility of keeping them from drinking it.

"The prevailing diseases in this country are flux, disentery, cholic, fevers, and liver complaints. They seldom prove fatal if attended to in the commencement.

"About this time a most extraordinary circumstance took place, which I will now relate, as affording evidence of that fearless disposition in regard to animals of all kinds which is inherent in some men to a most wonderful degree, while others even tremble at the sight of a frog. One morning early, Captain Yates and myself started on a shooting expedition into the savannah behind the fort, which contained abundance of reptiles, birds and animals of various species, some in water, others on dry land. We had proceeded some distance up to the middle in water, and had just gained a dry spot covered with long grass, when a large rattlesnake raised his head at me as I approached, and, throwing his tail high in the air, with a rattling noise, defied me to advance. I immediately cocked my gun, and was preparing to shoot this dangerous reptile through the head, which was not more than four or five feet distant from me. It had just raised itself to an erect position, ready to spring at me, when Yates, brushing past, advanced rapidly on it, and, immediately grasping it, to my horror and astonishment, with all the strength of his hand and arm, close to the head, held it from him until it expired, the poor animal twisting its scaly body round his arm in the agonies of death. This was a feat which but few men even among the savage Africans or the South American Indians would attempt."

Regimental duties do not appear to have been heavy, and officers, not specially told off for any duty, were only required to appear at muster parades, on the 24th of each month.

In April, Brigadier-General Montgomerie reported as follows on the headquarters at Demerara, and detachments at Berbice:—

Officers in Command,	Captains St. Clair and Gaton, whose conduct and attention is highly commendable.
	A serviceable body of men, uniform and soldier-like in appearance.
Dress and Appointments.	Agreeable to regulations.
Clothing,	A good deal worn; due in 1804, issued in 1805, that for 1805 in store.
Arms and Accoutrements.	Good, but accoutrements not uniform.[1]
March,	Very well.

Lieutenant St. Clair, who had been suffering from ague, was appointed

[1] This may be on account of the drafting of the 2nd Battalion.

Digitized by Google

to command Fort Myers, with a view of giving him a change of air, and thus refers to this post :—

> "In spite of that filthy medicine, bark, which our Surgeon, M'Gill, now drenched me with, the ague continued upon me for months afterwards, and my friend Colonel Nicholson, paid me constant visits, scolding me every time he saw me for bringing it on myself by exposure to the sun and the damps of this climate. One morning on entering my room, he said : 'Well, my boy, change of air is the best remedy for your complaint, and I have put you in orders to take the command of Fort Myers, at the mouth of the river, the subaltern there having just ended the time of his command.' 'Come,' continued the good man, 'prepare yourself, and the garrison boat shall immediately take you down, and I hope, with your own care, to find you soon recovered.'
>
> "Being at this time light in baggage, with the assistance of my servant, every article was soon packed and conveyed to the boat which I had just entered when I observed Anna, an attendant on our Colonel, running from the fort towards me, with a pegal or Indian basket on her head. She soon came up to us, and handing in the basket, said, 'Massa, Colonel sent you dis, and me hope you better.' I thanked her and her good master, and, on examining the contents of the basket, I found a good piece of English cheese, a dozen bottles of Madeira wine, some lump sugar, tea, and coffee, with half a dozen strong London porter. I stretched myself on my mattress under cover in the stern of the boat ; the four black men gave way to their oars, and in a short time I was landed in my new command. I found Fort Myers to be an irregular mud work, surrounded by a ditch, having two guns, one of them facing the sea, the other looking into the river. My quarters put me more in mind of a card-house built by boys on a table, than anything I had ever before observed. They consisted of a room about eight feet square, on the ground floor ; and, by means of a staircase, not wider than a ladder, I ascended through a trap door to my bedroom above, the small windows to which commanded an extensive view at sea."

His condition, however, grew worse, and he was invalided to Barbadoes, where he met two brother officers, to whom he refers as follows :—

> "While here I made the acquaintance of two brother officers, Captain M'Creagh of the 7th West India Regiment, and Captain M'Geechy, in the Quartermaster-General's department. I mention these two, from having met them both in the Peninsula. Brave and gallant fellows ! Poor M'Geechy fell in leading on the storming party against St. Christopher, at Badajos, in 1811, and Colonel St. Michael M'Creagh, K.C.H., served in the Portuguese army with myself, and now stands high in his rank.
>
> "I found Barbadoes a cheerful pleasant residence during my stay upon it."

The monthly returns show that the battalion was quartered at the following posts during 1807 :—

Demerara	.. ..	660
Tobago	.. ..	244
Berbice	.. ..	145
Fort Island	.. ..	9
Mahaica	.. ..	31
Barbadoes	.. ..	20

A note to these returns states that 1,000 recruits had been received, 990 of which came from Ireland. The period referred to is not mentioned, and may possibly be from time of arrival in the West Indies.

Governor Bentinck having gone on leave to Europe, Lieut.-Colonel

Digitized by Google

Nicholson was appointed to the Government of the Colonies during his absence. St. Clair refers to this appointment as follows:—

> "Shortly after my arrival at Berbice, Colonel Nicholson received an order to proceed to Demerara, to take upon him the Government of that colony, during the absence of Governor Bentinck, who was to return to Europe on leave of absence. The old man was delighted with the honour conferred upon him, and he selected me to accompany him in the quality of aide-de-camp.
>
> "The next morning early I rose to see the Colonel's two horses, with my own black mare, embark to cross the river to York redoubt, where we soon joined them in the garrison boat, and proceeded down the coast, stopping at the same plantations as on our way up from Demerara. On the second day in the afternoon we reached the Government House, and I took up my quarters in the officer's barracks, about a mile from that building. It was soon arranged that Captain Eddington, pay-master of The Royal Regiment, should act as secretary, and I was most happy in his society, for he was a sensible and agreeable man. Old Bob, as we now called the Acting-Governor, was the gayest of the gay. He assembled in his house nearly all the white inhabitants in the town and neighbourhood; dinners and balls were our constant occupation."

In November, a revolt among the Indians who occupied the interior was feared, and a small party, under Lieutenant Baillie, of the battalion, was sent to Fort Island with arms and ammunition to supply the white inhabitants of the district in case of necessity. It appears that the negroes were the cause of this unrest through having, contrary to law, retained some of the children of these Indians as slaves. Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson as Governor, made a journey into the interior to discover the offenders, and give justice to the injured Indians. After this matter had been satisfactorily concluded, in the month of December news was received of a conspiracy amongst the negroes to revolt, and massacre the white inhabitants.

The Governor, acting with the greatest promptitude, made such arrangements, as quickly secured the ringleaders and quashed the intended revolution, which, if it had broken out, might, perhaps, have "terminated like that of St. Domingo."[1]

Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson received this year, as a mark of affection and esteem from the inhabitants of Berbice, an address and a purse of 700 guineas to purchase Plate.

In January of 1808, the battalion was disposed as follows:—

	Officers.	Men.	Officer Commanding.
Demerara ..	24	672	Colonel Nicholson.
Berbice	4	134	Captain Ogilvy.
Port Mahaica ..	1	29	Lieutenant McBeith.
Fort Island ..	1	9	Lieutenant Baillie.
Maroces	–	2	
Tobago	7	243	Major Rattray.
Barbadoes ..	–	19	

[1] St. Clair.

Digitized by Google

Brigadier-General Montgomerie inspected the battalion at Demerara and Berbice, on the 9th and 14th May, and reported as follows :—

Officers in Command, Colonel Nicholson, at Demerara ; Captain Ogilvy, at Berbice.
Men, A serviceable body in general, but many debilitated from climate.
Arms, Clean, apparently much worn.
March, Well.
Officers, Active and intelligent.

There were also 6 Officers and 170 N.C.O.'s and men on duty at Berbice, and at the Out Ports of their colonies. Of the Officers, 9 were Scots, 8 were English, 5 were Irish, and 2 were Foreigners.

The N.C.O.'s and men comprised the following nationalities :—

Scots	..	90
Irish	..	216
English	..	113
Foreigners	..	68

In December, having received during the year 245 men from the 3rd and 4th Battalions, the battalion comprised 26 Officers and 826 rank and file fit; 123 sick, and 86 wanting to complete.

The establishment was fixed at 10 companies, 60 Sergeants, 4 Staff Sergeants, 60 Corporals, 22 Drummers and Fifers, and 1,140 privates, as from 25th December, 1808.

There is little to record of interest during the year 1809. The dispositions and strength of the battalion were much as in the previous year, except that there were four companies at Tobago, in January, and the other six at Demerara and Berbice. Major Rattray now commanded at Demerara, and Major Deane at Tobago.

This establishment was fixed at 10 companies, 54 Staff Sergeants and Sergeants, 22 Drummers and Fifers, 50 Corporals, 950 privates, but in June a recruiting company was added.

A note to the returns states that Captain S. Godfrey was prisoner of war in France.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Dalrymple on the 5th October, Major Rattray in command. His report includes a note of the nationality of the officers and men, including the detachments at Tobago :—

Of the Officers, 8 were Scots, 10 English, 5 Irish, and of 6 the nationality is returned as "unknown."

Of the men, 98 were Scots, 261 Irish, 118 English, and 64 were Foreigners.

His general remarks ran :—

Officers and N.C.O.'s, In general, well instructed and intelligent, all regular and orderly in quarters. Only 1 Medical Officer, which is inconvenient, as Berbice is 70, and the convalescent post at Mahaica 30 miles from headquarters.

Brigadier-General Thomas Dunbar inspected the detachment at Tobago,

Digitized by Google

on the 18th October, Major Deane in command, and his report gives a parade state and return of those sick and on leave :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Under Arms ..	7	14	10	7	156
On Duty ..	–	1	3	–	38
Sick	–	–	4	–	18

He adds the following :—

"I have been much gratified in making frequent observations on Major Deane's very great zeal and unremitting attention for the purpose of carrying into effect proper discipline in the 4 companies of The Royals under his command. The appearance of the soldiers and their dress most military. The Review excellent, most of the men are good and old soldiers, many of them having been employed in expeditions in Egypt, Corsica, and St. Lucia.

"The Acting-Adjutant, Lieutenant Hopkins 'a very good and zealous officer, and of considerable promise.'"

In January of 1810, it was found necessary to take measures for the reduction of Guadaloupe, an island which had been thrice captured, and thrice restored to the French. An expeditionary force, under Lieut.-General Sir George Beckwith, K.B., was formed, and included the Grenadier and Light companies[1] of the battalion, which were in the Reserve and Third Brigades respectively.

A landing was effected on the 28th January, and The Royals took part in the operations by which the enemy was forced to surrender the island in the early part of February. The flank companies had 3 rank and file killed, and 1 Sergeant and 12 rank and file wounded.

Amongst War Office papers is a return of men who lost their knapsacks when in light marching order, in the attack on Guadaloupe. Of the battalion, Sergeant McGill lost his light marching order kit, and 21 others lost 3 knapsacks and 18 marching order kits.

A strong draft of 4 Officers, 2 Sergeants and 130 rank and file arrived at Barbadoes in March.

On the 13th May, the battalion, under the command of Major Rattray, was inspected at Demerara and Berbice, by Major-General Dalrymple, who reported as follows :—

Under Arms and on Duty. 28 Officers, 26 Sergeants, 19 Corporals, 11 Drummers, 381 privates.

Sick and Absent, 8 Officers, 11 Sergeants, 12 Corporals, 4 Drummers and 178 men.

Of these, 10 Sergeants, 3 Officers, 9 Corporals, 3 Drummers and 149 privates on detachment at Berbice ; 15 Officers were absent, 6 being on the Staff, 8 with the 2nd Battalion, and 1 on detachment.

General Remarks.

"The regiment is uniformly clean and soldier-like, regular and orderly. The detachment at Berbice is commanded by Captain Fraser, a steady, active and zealous officer."

---

[1] *Vide* Norman: "Battle Honours of the British Army," and monthly return showing 2 companies as sent to Barbadoes.

Digitized by Google

In October, the battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel Stewart, was again inspected by Major-General Dalrymple, who made the following general remarks :—

"Effective strength, 625 ; establishment, 735. Five companies at Demerara, very satisfied with.

"Detachment at Berbice, Captain Fraser, appearance very favourable, uniform, clean, soldier-like, regular and orderly.

"Flank companies are each 10 rank and file stronger than the battalion companies.

"Detachment at Tobago, under Major Thomas Deane, inspected 1st November, appearance and dress very military, size of men good, able-bodied, strong and well made.

"One man claims prize money for being on board H.M.S. *Chichester*, which captured a Spanish ship, in Carlisle Bay, in 1803."

General Remarks.

"Major Deane continues to evince great attention. The promoting of a uniform system of discipline appears to be his primary object. Recommends James Miller, Acting Sergeant-Major, as most perfectly qualified to make an excellent Adjutant, 'a very active pen and ink man,' character very excellent."

The nationality of the detachment is analysed as follows :—

Scots	..	70
Irish ..	..	97
English	..	79
Foreigners	..	2

A note is added to the effect that Lieutenant C. S. Hopkins is doing duty with the 90th Regiment.

In August, the establishment of the battalion was increased to 1,000 rank and file ; and it would appear from the monthly returns that 35 officers of the battalion were on the Staff, serving with the 2nd Battalion, and on leave. There being 24 officers on duty with it in the West Indies.

On the 13th September, Lieut.-Colonel Nicholson, then a local Brigadier-General, and who had been so closely identified with the battalion, which he commanded so ably, died at Antigua, to the great regret of those with whom he was brought in contact.

In January of 1811, the battalion was still quartered at Demerara, 7 companies ; and Tobago, 3 companies, with a total strength of 863, of whom 97 were sick.

The strength at headquarters, Demerara, was :—One Lieutenant-Colonel (Stewart), 1 Major, 4 Captains, 9 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quarter-master, 39 Sergeants, 15 Drummers and 613 rank and file.

The companies at Tobago were inspected in the same month by Brigadier-General Dunbar, who reported the detachment as in good order, and effective for service. Strength, 1 Major (Gordon), 2 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 11 Sergeants, 7 Drummers and 164 rank and file.

The companies at Fort King George, Tobago, were also inspected in May, but no remarks beyond a return of the strength (6 Officers, 14 Sergeants, 7 Drummers and 223 men) are given.

In August, Major-General Carmichael inspected the headquarters of

Digitized by Google

the battalion, and reported :—" Very creditable." " Lieut.-Colonel Stewart a valuable officer." " Colours in bad condition." Six officers were with the 3rd Battalion in Portugal,[1] two on the Staff, one with the 2nd Battalion in the East Indies, and one with the 3rd Battalion of the 60th.

In July, Sergeant J. Miller was appointed Sergeant-Major.

On the 1st October, General Carmichael made another inspection of the battalion, and merely reports the strength which had fallen to 19 Officers and 447 N.C.O.'s and men, including sick. " Colours bad."

The detachment at Tobago was reported on in the following terms, by Colonel John Ismay commanding at Tobago :—" In as good a state as can reasonably be expected from companies so long detached from headquarters. Men well sized, and of a middle age, very thin, having every appearance of being worn out by the effects of a hot climate."

Strength, 7 Officers, 254 N.C.O.'s and men.

A letter dated " Horse Guards," 31st January, 1812, directed that in future the regiment was to be styled " The 1st Regiment of Foot, or, The Royal Scots." About the same time (8 : 2 : 12) the battalion was permitted to bear in its colours and appointments, the Sphinx, which badge had been granted to the 2nd Battalion after the Conquest of Egypt.

Great Britain was, and had been for some little time, engaged with France in the Peninsula, and during the war the decrees published by Napoleon with a view of destroying the commerce of Great Britain, had occasioned the Government to issue Orders in Council respecting the trade of neutral nations, for the purpose of counteracting the intentions of the French Emperor. The enforcing of these orders, and the pressing of British seamen on board of American ships, eventually brought on a war between Great Britain and the United States of North America, and orders were received, in June of 1812, to send the 1st Battalion to Quebec, when relieved by the 4th Battalion of the 60th Regiment, to strengthen the British force in Canada.

In the meantime, during the early months of the year, the battalion had been brought up to strength by strong drafts from home, so that in March, it numbered 1,116 rank and file.

On the departure of headquarters and five companies from Demerara, the officer commanding there issued the following general order :—

> " Major-General Carmichael cannot refrain from expressing his regret on the departure of The Royal Scots. The honourable testimony from Governor Bentinck and the inhabitants of the good conduct of the regiment for nearly nine years corresponds with the opinion the Major-General had formed of their correct discipline and military order in all respects, which evince the increased attention of Colonel Stewart and the officers of the corps. He sincerely wishes them every happiness, and looks forward with the pleasing hope of meeting the regiment on future service."

[1] Of these Lieut.-Colonel A. Hay was on the Staff as Brigadier-General.

Digitized by Google

This wing of the battalion embarked on the 24th April, and sailed for Barbadoes. During their passage a remarkable eruption of Mount Souffre, in the Island of St. Vincent, took place on the 1st May, when a total darkness ensued, which continued for nearly six hours, accompanied by a fall of volcanic ashes which covered the deck and rigging of the vessels. The five companies stationed at Tobago and Berbice had previously arrived at Barbadoes.

When the battalion was assembled there, it was inspected on 20th June by Lieut.-General Sir George Beckwith, K.B., who reported adversely on its condition for active service owing to the effect the prolonged West Indian service had had upon the men, and the influx of 300 very raw recruits.

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
There were present on parade	30	42	30	19	759
On Duty	–	14	10	–	80
Sick	–	6	10	3	226
Absent on Staff Duty, Leave, &c.	18	–	–	–	–
Prisoners	–	2	–	–	–

The nationality of the battalion was as follows :—

Scots ..	287
Irish ..	505
English ..	352
Foreigners ..	56

85 women, 78 children.
Colours "Bad."
Court Martials, 153 in number.

On the 24th June, the battalion, under command of Major John Gordon, and comprising 2 Majors, 6 Captains, 18 Lieutenants, 4 Ensigns, 4 Staff Officers, 61 Sergeants, 22 Drummers and 1,098 rank and file, with 82 women and 78 children, sailed in the transports *Royalist, Ann, Thetis, Jane, Samuel and Sarah, Nautilus*, and *Haxford*, for Quebec.

During the passage one of the transports, the *Samuel and Sarah*, containing 3 Officers and 156 rank and file, was captured by an American privateer, and the following letters contain the reports of the Master of the transport, and of the Officer Commanding the troops :—

"*Samuel and Sarah*, Halifax,
"*July* 31*st*, 1812.

"GENTLEMEN,

"It is with the deepest regret I inform you of the capture of the *Samuel and Sarah* on the morning of the 11th inst., at 3 a.m., in the Lat. 33-4, Long. 65-49 west, by the United States Frigate *Essex*, commanded by Captain Porter, mounting 44 Guns. At 15 minutes past 2 a.m. the mate having the watch on deck, he observed a vessel bearing down towards us, which he took to be the commodore. 40 minutes past 2 she came within hail, I was then called. Upon my going upon deck, I found her to be a frigate who hailed to know what ship and what course we were steering. I answered him, he then ordered us to heave to immediately or he would fire into us, while I answered saying, I could not comply without first making the necessary signal to my commodore. The commodore at that time

Digitized by Google

I suppose was 3 or 4 miles ahead. I also requested to know what ship that was, they answered H.M. Ship *Emulous*, and if I attempted to make any signal he would fire a broad-side and sink us. I then hove the *Samuel and Sarah* to and consulted with the Officer on board. When, after considering our situation and superior force of our supposed enemy, that the making a signal or the smallest resistance would be attended with great slaughter, at 20 minutes past 3 a boat came alongside with orders for me to go on board at 4. I went on board and was received by Captain Porter who informed me hostilities had commenced between Great Britain and the United States, and that I must give the ship up as a prize to the Frigate. It was not until this time that I knew what she was, after he had questioned me as to the state of the ship, and what I had on board he ordered me to return again and acquaint the Officer commanding the troops that it was his intention to set the brig on fire, requesting him to have the men in readiness to be removed to the frigate. At 5 the Commanding Officer went on board; on his return informed me that Captain Porter had made a proposal to him concerning the troops, provided I would submit to the ransoming the vessel by giving good bills on Merchants in London. After advising with the Officer, finding there was nothing to be done but to accede to the proposal, Captain Porter requested that I would make an offer. I therefore, mentioned a sum of ten thousand dollars, while he rejected saying nothing less than twelve thousand dollars would be accepted. The necessary document and Bills of Exchange were then drawn up, and signed, while I wanted to address to the Transport Board, but he would not take any unless on Merchants. I therefore, drew on you for £1,350, and on Mr. Samuel Sower for the balance £1,350. Neither would he allow me to say for ransom. At half past 3 p.m. on the paper being settled I was allowed to resume my command, again made all possible sail for this place. The Frigate made all sail to the S.S.E. She had been out seven days and made no capture. The above being a correct statement of my proceeding, I trust it will meet the approbation of the Transport Board.

"(Signed), SAMUEL SOWER,
"*Master.*"

"At Sea, *July 11th*, 1812.

"Sir,

"I offer you the following condition, which, if accepted, I will permit the *Samuel and Sarah* Transport and the Troops under your command to proceed to their destination. If you should reject them they will not again be proposed, and I shall immediately remove the troops on board this ship and proceed with them to an American Port.

"Article 1st. The whole of the small arms and ammunition under your charge to be delivered up.

"2nd. You and the Officers under your command will give your parole of honour that you will not serve against the United States of America during the present war unless regularly exchanged, you will on your part give a similar promise for the N.C.O's., Drummers and privates under your command.

"3rd. The Officers will be permitted to retain their Swords.

"I have the honour to be,
"Yours respectfully,
"D. PORTER.

"To Lt. Hopkins,
"Commanding His Britannic Majesty's Troops
aboard the *Samuel and Sarah* Transport."

"Accepted.—C. S. HOPKINS, Lieutenant, commanding a detachment of Royal Scots.
"WILLIAM CAMPBELL, Lt.
"WILLIAM BILLING, Lt."

Digitized by Google

"HALIFAX, *20th July*, 1812.

"On board the *Samuel and Sarah* Transport.

"SIR,

I have the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency, Lieutenant-General Sir John Sherbroke, that this Transport with the troops under my command, as per enclosed return, was captured by the United States Frigate, *Essex*, commanded by Captain Porter at 3 o'clock on the morning of the 11th inst. in Lat. 33-4, and Long. 65-49, being far astern of the fleet, the enemy was mistaken for the commodore bearing down to bring us up, nor was the Frigate known to be an American until when within 50 yards he hailed, ordering me to make no signals, or he would fire a broadside and sink us.

"The enclosed letter from Captain Porter contains his proposal to release the troops on parole, which after consulting the opinion of the officers under my command, I accepted. Had there been any proposal of a recapture, I would have acted otherwise, but the fleet was out of sight, and it was not likely the commodore would leave his convoy to pursue the enemy.

"At 4 o'clock the same morning, we were permitted to proceed on our course, but I proposed to the Master, to run for this port as I did not know but there might be French Cruisers on the coast. The Master of the Transport ransomed her for twelve thousand dollars by Bills of Exchange drawn on his owners and Broker.

"I have the honour to be,

"CURRILL SMITH HOPKINS,

"*Lt., Royal Scots.*

"Lt.-Col. Pilkington,

"Dep. Adj.-General, etc., etc."

Return of *Samuel and Sarah* Transport—Samuel Sowers, Master :—

July 21st, 1812, HALIFAX.

No.	Tons.	Troops.	Embarked.	Where victualled.	Provs. for Troops.	Water.
299	294	Royal Scots. 3 Officers, 156 men. 10 W. 9 C.	Portsmouth.	Deptford.	8 weeks.	20 tons.

Arrived, 21st July. Sailed from Barbadoes, June 25th. Sailed under convoy of the *Minerva*.

This detachment was exchanged in September for the crew of the U.S. Sloop, *Nautilus*, and other seamen of the U.S. Navy.

In the early part of August, the battalion arrived at Quebec, and on the 14th of that month, the flank companies, under Major Gordon, and a detachment of the Royal Artillery, with a light 3-pounder gun, proceeded in bateaux to Point Levi, but returned to Quebec at the end of the same month.

In the beginning of September, the flank companies sailed up the St. Lawrence, to Montreal, and proceeded from thence to Chambly, a fort on the River Sorel, which issues from Lake Champlain.

Later in the month, Major-General Glasgow inspected 8 companies, under command of Major Gordon at Quebec, but reported nothing of importance. The battalion was now composed of 283 Scotsmen, 484 Irishmen, 349 Englishmen, and 56 Foreigners. Colours again reported on as "Bad." Captains E. M'Donald and W. L. Brenton appear as "under arrest."

Digitized by Google

In October, a draft arrived in the transport *William*, consisting of 7 Officers, 2 Sergeants, and 98 rank and file.

In November, the headquarters and five battalion companies marched, under the command of Major Gordon, for St. John's; but on their route they received orders to proceed direct to Montreal, to resist the threatened attack of an American force, under General Dearborn. The battalion was then disposed, 13 Officers and 491 men at Quebec, and 26 Officers and 747 men at Montreal. The plans of the enemy were disconcerted, and General Dearborn retreated without making the attack, when the five companies of The Royal Scots proceeded to their original destination.

1801.

2ND BATTALION.

The army remained at Marmorice for several weeks, which were profitably spent in putting the final touches on the organisation of the force, and in practising disembarkation, a practice which was later to prove invaluable.

Whilst here the strength of the battalion was returned as, 24 Officers, 29 Sergeants, 19 Drummers and 643 rank and file fit, 59 sick, total 702 (11th January, 1801).[1] It was in the 1st Brigade with the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 54th; and the 92nd Highlanders, under Major-General Coote.[2]

On the morning of the 22nd February, the fleet, numbering 180 sail, left the Bay, and came to anchor off Alexandria, on the 1st March, in the very water where, three years before, the Battle of the Nile had been fought. Unfavourable weather delayed further operations until the 7th, when a reconnaissance was made. A ludicrous incident attending this is related:— "Lieutenant Brown, of the *Fudroyant*, commanding one of the armed launches which accompanied the General, landed with a party of sailors, drove back a French picquet, and carried off a French officer, a donkey and a donkey boy, all of whom were brought on board. The incident created great amusement on board the fleet, and the capture was looked on by the men as a good omen of a successful landing."

---

[1] W.O. In Letters, vol. 345.

[2] Records of the 54th show the strength of the rank and file, present and fit for duty, on the 8th March, as:—

1st Royals	626
54th (2 battalions) ..	974
92nd	529

Digitized by Google

Early the next morning the troops, to whom the honour of forcing the landing was assigned, were in the boats, and in position by 9 a.m. They comprised :—The Reserve, under Major-General Sir John Moore ; the Brigade of Guards, under Major-General Ludlow ; and part of the 1st Brigade, including the battalion, the 1st Battalion of the 54th, and 200 of the 2nd Battalion of that regiment, the whole amounting to about 5,500 men.[1]

At nine o'clock the boats moved forward, and as they approached the shore, the French troops poured down a shower of shot, shells, grape and musketry, which cut the surface of the water into deep furrows, and sank several of the boats. Yet the undaunted Britons pressed forward ; the reserve leaped out of the boats on the shore, and formed as they advanced ; the 23rd and flank companies of the 40th rushed up the heights in the face of danger and difficulties sufficient to intimidate ordinary men ; the 28th and 42nd also formed and mounted the position ; while the Foot Guards and 58th prolonged the attack ; and The Royals and 54th pushed forward to sustain their brave companions in arms. A column of French infantry, advancing through a hollow way with fixed bayonets, against the left flank of the Foot Guards, encountered The Royals and 54th ; the British pressed forward to engage their antagonists with their characteristic ardour ; the French hesitated, fired a volley, and then retreated ; and The Royals and 54th continued their advance. The regiments, which first ascended the enemy's position, had already gained considerable advantage, and when The Royals reached the heights and joined in the attack, the French retreated. They, however, maintained a scattered fire from the rear sandhills for about an hour and a half, till they were obliged to retreat, with the loss of eight pieces of cannon and many horses. Sir Ralph Abercrombie expressed his approbation of the conduct of the troops in general orders in the following terms :—" The gallant behaviour of the troops in the action of yesterday claims from the Commander-in-Chief the warmest praise that he can bestow ; and it is with particular satisfaction that he observed their conduct marked equally for ardent bravery, and by coolness, regularity, and order." The loss of the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was :—One Sergeant, and 11 rank and file, killed ; Captain Alex. M'Donell, Lieutenants James Graham, Thomas Lyster, and Thomas Fraser, 3 Sergeants, and 40 rank and file, wounded.

In the evening after the action, the victorious troops advanced three miles on the road towards Alexandria ; on the 10th they advanced three miles further, and, owing to the depth of the sand, the men were three hours proceeding that short distance. On the 12th, they encamped near Mandora Tower, and on the succeeding day marched through the grove of date-palms to attack the enemy on the ridge of heights in front. Some sharp fighting

[1] " History of the 2nd Foot," Davis.

Digitized by Google

occurred, and the French were driven from their position, and forced to retreat over the plains to their lines on the heights before Alexandria. The Royals lost during this day's service, 4 men killed, and 21 wounded.

After this victory, the British troops took up a position with their right to the sea, and their left to the canal of Alexandria ; and the Arabs visited the camp, and brought sheep, goats, fowls, eggs, and everything the country afforded, and appeared happy to engage in a friendly intercourse with their deliverers. On the 19th, 500 Turkish troops arrived, and encamped three miles in the rear of the army. The French, at Alexandria, having been increased in numbers by troops from the interior, advanced on the 21st of March to attack the British, and The Royals had another opportunity of acquiring laurels on the distant shores of Egypt. The battalion, being on the right of the 1st Brigade, had its post in the centre of the front line, on the left of the Foot Guards. As soon as the day dawned, a column of French grenadiers advanced, supported by a heavy line of infantry, to assault this part of the position. The Foot Guards threw forward a line of skirmishers ; these being driven in, and the French column near, the brigade opened its fire with great precision. The enemy attempted to turn the left flank of the Guards, but was checked ; and The Royals, with the remainder of their brigade, coming forward at the moment to engage the enemy, the French grenadiers were driven from their ground, and forced to retreat. A crowd of French sharpshooters afterwards advanced against The Royals and the other regiments at this part of the field, and the French artillery played incessantly. But the British stood their ground manfully, and repelled the attack of the enemy with a constancy and valour which redounded to their honour. The French were repulsed at every point of attack, and forced to retreat ; and at 10 o'clock a.m. the action ceased. The splendour of the victory was, however, clouded by the fall of the British Commander, Sir Ralph Abercrombie, who was wounded in the action, and died a few days afterwards. The loss sustained by the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was, 9 rank and file, killed ; with Captain T. C. Gardner, Lieutenants J. Gordon, J. M'Pherson, and Charles Johnstone,[1] 1 Sergeant, and 68 rank and file, wounded. Four days after the battle, between five and six thousand Turks arrived. Soon afterwards a body of British and Turks moved across the country to the city of Rosetta, near the mouth of one of the great channels of the River Nile. This place was soon captured ; but the fort of St. Julian held out, and, while the siege was in progress, The Royals marched to Hamed, on the Nile, five

[1] This officer, who has already been referred to as being wounded at Egmont-op-Zee, received on this occasion a severe wound in the foot, from a musket shot. He refused to go to hospital, or have the bullet extracted, and fought through the rest of the campaign on horseback. The bullet was not extracted for six months after it had entered his foot. He served with the battalion at Gibraltar, and later in the West Indies, where we shall again hear of him.

Digitized by Google

miles above Rosetta, where they arrived on the 12th of April. A small force of British, Turks, and Greeks assembled at this place, to cover the siege, several skirmishes occurred, and The Royals had two Drummers and eight private men killed.

After the surrender of St. Julian, General Hutchinson, who commanded the British forces in Egypt, having left a body of troops before Alexandria, advanced with the remainder, on the 5th of May, along the banks of the Nile, through a rich country, abounding in rice, sugar, wheat, barley, and other necessaries and luxuries of life, and on the 7th of May, drove the French from the post of Elaft. He also forced the enemy to quit their fortified post at Rahmanie, and to retire through the desert to the city of Cairo. The Royals had three men wounded in the skirmish near Rahmanie.[1] The British and Turks continued their route along the banks of the Nile, and arrived on the 1st of June, within sight of the Pyramids. On the 8th, they encamped and remained halted several days; then advanced to Cairo, and commenced the siege of the city, and in a few days the French surrendered the place.

The capture of the capital of Egypt, added additional lustre to the British arms; and the brave men, whose skill and prowess gained these honours, were rewarded with the approbation of their Sovereign, and the thanks of Parliament. From Cairo, the British and Turks retired down the Nile, and proceeded to the vicinity of Alexandria, and having driven in the French outposts, besieged the city, which was surrendered in the beginning of September. The Royals had one Sergeant and seven private men killed before Alexandria, and also sustained considerable loss from the effects of fatigue and climate.

On the 9th of August, the brigades were rearranged, The Royals being placed in the 6th Brigade, with the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 20th, and the Ancient Irish Fencibles, under Brigadier-General Blake.[2]

In the returns dated 13th September, the battalion appears in Brigadier-General Doyle's Brigade, with the 13th, 30th, and 40th Regiments.[3]

This campaign proved to be the turning point in the effectual resistance to the dominance of the French Republic, under Napoleon. Ill-handled in many cases, and badly provided, British troops had been fighting the soldiers of the Republic in various parts of the world, but had not always met with that encouragement and success which their valiant efforts deserved. In Egypt, however, led by men in whom they had confidence, and as well organised

---

[1] The battalion was at this time brigaded with the 30th, 50th and 92nd, under Major-General Doyle.

[2] Fortescue, vol. iv., p. 862.

[3] Davis: "History of 2nd Foot," vol. iv., p. 54.

Digitized by Google

and supplied as circumstances would permit, they vindicated in an unmistakable manner, the fact that they were at last second to no other troops in the world. The invincible legions of Bonaparte were vanquished, and the " Army of the East " compelled to evacuate Egypt, whence its ambitious leader had vainly imagined he would be able to extend his conquests throughout Asia.

As a distinguished mark of His Majesty's Royal Approbation of their conduct, King George III. conferred upon the battalion and the other corps which had thus exalted the military fame of Great Britain, the honour of bearing on their colours the Sphinx, and the word " Egypt."

The battalion, together with the 13th, 18th, 30th, 44th, 50th and 89th left Egypt, at the end of September, for Corfu, and arrived at Malta on the 11th October, 487 strong. A return dated 22nd October, shows, 27 Officers, 37 Sergeants, 19 Drummers and 405 rank and file present fit, 124 sick, 89 sick and absent; total, 618. A note adds " absent not included." 1 Field Officer, 1 Captain, 3 Lieutenants, 4 Sergeants, 2 Drummers and 30 rank and file. These were probably at home on recruiting service.

In December, the battalion, 625 strong, sailed—the headquarters in H.M.S. *Foudroyant*, and the remainder in H.M.S. *Kent* and *Ajax*—for Gibraltar, with the 8th (382), 23rd (431), and the 25th (590) Regiments, and there spent the remainder of the year.[1]

1802.

2ND BATTALION.

The whole of this year was spent at Gibraltar, then a most undesirable station from a disciplinary and other points of view, and especially so for troops returning from an arduous campaign. " Immorality, laxity of all military rule and insubordination among the men prevailed to an alarming extent. The troops on parade presented a slovenly appearance and want of uniformity in their dress and appointments, while inaccuracy in their movements was apparent to every observer. Discipline was at the lowest ebb, the men were often in a disgraceful state of intoxication, and no unprotected female could walk the streets, even in the daytime, without being subject to insult, and

[1] W.O. In Letters, vol. 292 (Malta). The Gordon MS. History of the Battalion states that the battalion left Malta in January, 1802, and arrived at Gibraltar on the 2nd of February, but the letter quoted above states that the battalion had already left Malta on the 12th December, 1801.

Digitized by Google

sometimes brutal violence." [1] When matters were at their worst, H.R.H. Edward, Duke of Kent, Colonel of the regiment, came out as Governor, with instructions to correct the state of affairs which existed.

"It is essential," ran the Commander-in-Chief's instructions, "that your Royal Highness should be made aware, previous to your assuming the command at Gibraltar, that too great a portion of that garrison has been usually employed on duties of fatigue, that in consequence discipline has been relaxed, and drunkenness has prevailed, that it will be the duty of your Royal Highness to exact the most minute attention to all His Majesty's regulations for disciplining, arming, from all of which not the most trifling deviation can be permitted."

H.R.H. set to work to remedy these evils, in which he did not find his effort so ably seconded by his subordinates, as he could naturally have expected. Drunkenness, for wine was little more expensive than water, was at the root of all the trouble, and at the expense of his own pocket, the Duke reduced the number of wine houses in the immediate neighbourhood of the barracks, by one-third. "Roll calls were established, dress parades were held morning and evening, and the presence of the men in their rooms at meal times, and after 'last post' was strictly enforced."[1]

This sudden change, and the severe punishment meted out in those days to offenders, produced the inevitable results amongst the bad characters to be found in every garrison and battalion, and a party of the battalion having got drunk on Christmas Eve, forced open the barrack gates, and rushed to the barracks of another regiment, with a view of inducing them to join. Having failed in this attempt, another barracks was visited, but the alarm having been given, the Grenadier company of the battalion, stationed there, was formed under arms, and received the mutineers with a volley, killing and wounding several of them. This brought the remainder to their senses, and order was restored. On the next night, a party of another corps broke barracks, and attacked the barracks of The Royals, and a party of the battalion being under arms, and coming up to assist in quelling the disturbance, received some of the fire which had been directed on this corps, with the result that one man was killed and five wounded in this unfortunate affair.

The discipline of the garrison was quickly restored, and this regrettable incident forms a useful illustration of the effects lax discipline, and the want of proper example from their officers, may produce on the best troops.

In June, the establishment of the battalion was again altered to 10 companies, 30 Sergeants, 40 Corporals, 22 Drummers and Fifers and 710 privates. The list of the staff for the first time includes an Armourer.

---

[1] "History of the 54th Foot."

Digitized by Google

1803.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected by the Duke of Kent, on the 1st March, who reported as follows :—

		Officers.	
Scots	..	18	Colonel H.R.H. The Duke of Kent. Age, 35 ; Service, 17 years.
English	..	13	Lieut.-Colonel D. Campbell. Age, 56 ; Service, 41 years.
Irish	..	5	Lieut.-Colonel D. M'Donald. Age, 33 ; Service, 15 years.
Foreign	..	2	
		Rank and File.	
Scots	..	324	
English	..	195	
Irish	..	126	
Foreign	..	30	
		675	

Present.—Twenty-four Officers, 32 Sergeants, 18 Drummers and Fifers, 588 privates fit, and 27 sick. Wanting to complete, 131. Seven Officers absent without leave.

Recruiting.—Two Officers, 2 Sergeants, 4 Drummers and 2 privates. One Officer absent at the Royal Military College, High Wycombe.

Arms.—Two hundred and eighteen firelocks and 197 bayonets, bad.

Colours.—Bad.

Accoutrements.—All bad, except 3 Sergeants' sashes, and 79 pouches and belts.

The Inspecting Officer's general remarks show that the battalion was in a satisfactory condition :—

Officers,	Well instructed in all field movements, and dressed in all respects according to King's regulations.
N.C.O.'s,	Appearance good, well instructed in all field movements.
Men,	Tolerably good, with exception of about 100, some of whom are old, and others short and ill-made.
Clothing,	Of year 1801, not long delivered, in good order.
Arms,	Remarkably clean, and in good order.
Accoutrements,	Old, many unserviceable, complete set delivered a few days after review.
Recruits,	Good, well instructed in use of arms and field movements.
Movements, Evolutions, Firing, Manœuvres.	According to regulations, and highly creditable to the corps.

The battalion left Gibraltar, and arrived home in April, and was quartered at Haslar Barracks, where the monthly returns show it to have had 622 effectives.

Digitized by Google

The Treaty of Amiens was kept for but a short period, and this year the war broke out again, and the battalion was ordered to the West Indies.

It embarked at Portsmouth, on the 9th and 10th May, according to the following embarkation return :—

	Lt.-Col.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	Staff.	Sergts.	Drummers.	R. & F.	Women.	Children.
L'Aigle ..	–	1	2	1	2	1	7	3	167	7	8
Chichester ..	1	–	3	5	3	2	24	17	443	34	21
	1	1	5	6	5	3	31	20	610	41	29

It arrived at Carlisle Bay, Barbadoes, on the 15th June, and was inspected by Lieut.-General Grinfield. On the 20th of that month, it proceeded with an expedition against the French island of St. Lucia. It embarked with a strength of 16 Officers, 25 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, 431 rank and file, and 12 Black Pioneers.

The 1st Division, consisting of The Royals and two field pieces, landed on the island in the afternoon of the 21st of June, under the orders of Brigadier-General Brereton. The other corps followed; the French outposts were driven in, and the town of Castrees taken possession of. On the following morning, before daylight, The Royals and 64th Regiment advanced to attack the strong post of Morne Fortunée by storm. The Royals led the assault in gallant style; the redoubt was carried with fixed bayonets, and the enemy immediately surrendered.

Captain Johnstone, who had already been wounded in Holland and in Egypt, owing to his lameness from the last-mentioned wound, was carried at the head of the Light company and literally thrown into the fort, which he was the second man to enter.

In 1812, he exchanged into the 71st, and with them was present at Waterloo. In 1820, he retired on half pay, and spent the rest of his life in Edinburgh, where he died on the 21st May, 1832. His portrait, as an Ensign in the Hopetoun Fencibles, is in " Kay's Portraits," vol. ii., p. 225.

On the same day, Lieut.-General Grinfield issued a general order, dated 22nd June, 1803, in which he stated :—

" The Commander of the Forces has the honour to congratulate the troops under his command on the gallant attack and capture of the fortress of Morne Fortuné, and the unconditional surrender of the island of St. Lucia.

" He shall have particular satisfaction in reporting to the King the readiness with which the troops forming the expedition were embarked on the shortest notice; he must, in particular, speak of the gallant behaviour of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals and the 64th Regiment."

Lieut.-Colonel M'Donald, commanding the battalion, was also specially mentioned in despatches.

Digitized by Google

The loss of the battalion on this occasion was, 1 Sergeant, and 8 rank and file, killed; Lieut.-Colonel M'Donald, Captain Chaloner, 2 Sergeants, and 43 rank and file, wounded; and 1 rank and file, missing.

As a mark of His Majesty's approbation of the signal gallantry evinced by The Royals on this occasion, they were permitted to bear the words "Saint Lucia" on their colours.

After the capture of St. Lucia, the expedition proceeded to Tobago, where it arrived on the 30th June. The troops landed without opposition, and marched in columns towards Scarborough; the French Governor, General Berthier, was summoned, and he surrendered the island on the 2nd July.

The battalion was after this stationed, 8 companies at Tobago (19 Officers, 25 Sergeants, 12 Drummers, 454 rank and file), with 1 company, 7th West India Regiment, and 30 artillerymen; and 2 companies at Dominica (3 Officers, 4 Sergeants, 4 Drummers and 84 rank and file). The companies at the latter station having been sent there from Tobago in anticipation of an attack on that island.

Lieut.-Colonel M'Donald, having recovered from his wounds, was appointed Governor of Tobago.[1]

1804-5-6.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained in quarters at Tobago and Dominica during the year 1804, and was there inspected by Brigadier-General Montgomerie, on 10th July, and Brigadier-General F. Maitland, on 27th July, respectively.

General Montgomerie's remarks, with regard to the headquarters at Tobago, ran:—

"Major Danser in command, whose conduct and attention is highly commendable.

"A good body of men, uniform and soldier-like in appearance."

Clothing,	Good, due 25th December, 1802, issued December, 1803.
Accoutrements,	Good.
Arms,	Bad; many unserviceable, some wanting.
Marching,	Good.

General Maitland reports:—

"Captain Tidy in command.

"Dress, uniform; clothing, much worn; that now in use is that due 25th December, 1801. Captain Tidy states, 'clothing of 1802 and 1803, is at headquarters of regiment, in the Island of Tobago.' Arms good, but a quarter out of repair."

[1] Colonial Office Papers, vol. xxiii., West Indies.

Digitized by Google

In February of 1805, the flank companies were detached for the defence of the island of Antigua, and the battalion companies for the defence of Trinidad. In March, the battalion seems to have been divided between Demerara, Tobago and Antigua. In July, the whole battalion re-assembled at Tobago, where it remained until November, when, after transferring its effective non-commissioned officers, drummers and private men to the 1st Battalion, it embarked for England, and landed in January, 1806. The strength is returned in New Year's Day :—At sea in the *Oxford* transport, as 6 Officers, 11 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 1 rank and file fit, 53 sick, 30 on command, 704 wanting.

The skeleton or nucleus of the battalion was quartered at Ospringe Barracks, Kent, in February ; at Stirling, during April, May and June ; in Dublin, July and August ; at Horsham, during September, October and November ; and at Bexhill, in December. Whilst at the last-mentioned stations the number of effectives increased rapidly, the 3rd and 4th Battalions having contributed a large number of men, and no less than 111 volunteered from the 26th, 28th and 92nd Regiments. The monthly returns for December, show 529 effectives, and to these returns is appended a note that Captain Godfrey was a prisoner of war at Valenciennes.

1807.

2ND BATTALION.

From January to March, the battalion was at Hastings.

In the meantime, information arrived in England of the revolt of two battalions of Sepoys, in the service of the East India Company, at Vellore, and of their attack on a few companies of the King's troops at that place, in July, 1806 ; also of the alarming spirit of insubordination evinced by the native troops in other parts of India ; and the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was immediately ordered to embark for India, to strengthen the European force in that country.

When the order arrived, the battalion, then at Hastings, was only about 500 strong. It was promptly brought up to strength by 622 volunteers from the 3rd and 4th Battalions, and moved to Hilsea Barracks, at Portsmouth, in March. In April, the returns show that it had 1,039 men fit. On the 13th of that month, it embarked, at Portsmouth, in six China ships, under

Digitized by Google

the orders of Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Steuart.[1] The transports weighed anchor on the 18th April, and after a long voyage sighted land on the 13th September, and landed on Prince of Wales's Island on the 18th.

Sergeant B——, Fife-Major of the battalion, in his memoirs,[2] gives us many interesting particulars of the voyage, and of the service of the battalion in India. According to him, the ship *Coutts*, which carried headquarters, and had upwards of 500 men on board was extremely badly provisioned, and for a great part of the voyage all on board were on very short and bad rations, both as regards water and provisions, with the result that there was a severe outbreak of scurvy, after the Cape had been rounded. His description of the disembarkation and arrival at new quarters is of interest :—

> "We remained on board of our respective ships until the 18th, when all were ordered ashore ; the sick men (at least those who were very bad) to the general hospital, and the effective to the barracks. But we sent more men to the general hospital than all the rest of the fleet, which proves the bad consequences produced by scarcity of water ; for all the rest of the ships had three times our quantity, exclusive of their having pease soup twice a week, which we were deprived of, from the want of water. We had to march about three miles before we came to the barracks, at the back of which there was a small rivulet, and you may easily suppose that we were no sooner dismissed from the ranks, than it was who to be first there, to enjoy once more the unspeakable luxury of fresh water. But this had none of the best effects, for the water being impregnated with the juice of the different kinds of sweet fruits that fell from the trees of the plantation through which it flowed, and our long abstinence, contributed not a little to bring a severe flux, which cut off the men in great numbers. Our accommodation here was, indeed, very indifferent, and not at all what we expected from the idea of India which we had formed to ourselves, from what we were accustomed to hear when at home.
>
> "The barracks were very temporary, being entirely made from the cocoa-nut tree, and were divided into five rooms or rather houses, clear from end to end, and containing each about one hundred and eighty men. The walls, or rather sides of these houses, were made by stakes driven into the ground, and were about nine feet high, and these stakes covered over with cocoa-nut leaves, spitted like candle-wicks, and tied in horizontal rows, one over another from top to bottom. The roof was formed nearly as it is in this country, and covered with the same materials as the sides. And when it came to blow hard, which it frequently did, and these leaves gave way to the blast, the barracks had the appearance of waving corn in harvest. Our beds also were as temporary as our barracks, being also stakes driven into the ground, and spaked over from end to end like a horse's rack

---

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Steuart, born in 1775, had had a varied career. Proceeding to India, as a Cadet in 1791, he became Ensign in the 14th Foot, 1st October, 1791. Returning home on account of illness, he exchanged into the 18th Foot, 1st February, 1793, and served with it at Toulon, and in Corsica, at the siege of Bastia and Calvi. Promoted Lieutenant in 1794, and Captain, in 1795, in the 2nd Battalion of the Scotch Brigade. On the disbandment of this battalion, he exchanged to its 1st Battalion, and served with it in the Rebellion in Ireland in 1798. In 1800, he was appointed Major in The Royals, and sailed with them to the West Indies, next year, and was present at the capture of St. Martin's, &c. On 25th March, 1802, when only 27 years of age, he became Lieut.-Colonel in 1st Battalion, and served with it at Antigua. In 1803, he commanded the troops at St. Kitts, and then at Antigua, and finally at Berbice. In 1804 he returned to England ; and in March, 1807, embarked for India, in command of the 2nd Battalion. He became Colonel on 14th June, 1811, and served with the 1st Battalion in 1813 in the campaigns on the Niagara Frontier ; and Major-General, 4th June, 1814 ; being removed from the regiment in 1815. He died a Major-General in 1823.

[2] Narrative of the Life and Travels of Sergeant B——. Published, Edinburgh, 1823.

Digitized by Google

for holding hay, without any bedding whatever, even for the sick in the regimental hospital. It was, therefore, a happy thing for the men that brought their hammock and blanket ashore, for those who sold them to the bum-boats (that came alongside with fruit) were obliged to lie with their body clothed, upon these knotty bamboo spakes, which made them anything but a comfortable place for repose.

"We knew a great difference also in our provisions from what we had been accustomed to at home, for we were served out with buffalo beef, on which there was not to be seen a shred of fat, and rice was our substitute for bread. This was very well for the natives who knew nothing else, but for men accustomed to the rich and substantial food of Europe, and particularly after the stomach had lost all relish by a wasting dysentery, it was very sorry fare, and made us incline to adopt the sentiments of the Israelites, and to long for the flesh pots of that land we had left."

The return for October shows 866 men as on Prince of Wales' Island, and 104, the Grenadier company, under Brevet-Major Donald Maclean, as at sea on the *Surat Castle*. The latter had an eventful voyage, and did not rejoin headquarters until February of next year. Sergeant B—— thus describes their adventures:—

"The grenadiers who were on board of the East India Company's ship, *Surat Castle*, had been obliged to part with the fleet, in consequence of the leaky state of that vessel, when we were near the latitudes of South America, and with difficulty reached the port of Rio Janeiro. But had it not been for the extraordinary exertions of these able-bodied men, the ship, and every soul on board, must, in all human probability have perished, for they were under the absolute necessity of working the pumps night and day for a considerable time before they reached that port, and notwithstanding all their endeavours, the water gained upon them to such a degree as to be two or three feet deep upon the harlop deck, but in spite of their excessive hardships and fatigues, that company was the most healthy of any in the regiment. For during the whole voyage they had very little sickness, and none of their numbers diminished by death in a natural way. They had, indeed, one struck dead by a thunderbolt, and another killed by the natives of a certain island, where they touched for a supply of fresh water. The way that this man came into the power of these savages was as follows:—A party of the grenadiers were sent ashore with a few water casks to get them filled, and while they were performing this piece of duty, some misunderstanding took place between them and the natives, and the soldiers not being aware that they were going to get such rude treatment, were quite unprepared with weapons offensive or defensive, so that some of them were cut and mangled most dreadfully by their assailants. But the man I allude to, whose name I do not recollect, and another of the name of Campbell, with whom I was very intimate, wrested each a weapon from the blacks, and, as the saying is, 'made their own sticks break their own heads'; and, in this manner fought their way, retreating backward toward the boat, which some of their companions had reached; and before they could attain their object, the poor fellow sunk under the repeated blows of his overpowering enemies, and Campbell received seven severe wounds, several of which were in the head. Those who had not the good fortune to reach the boat were taken prisoners. No sooner did the news of this disaster reach the ship than the officers were fired with indignation at the treatment which their men had received, and the soldiers, particularly, for losing several of their comrades, while those who escaped came on board streaming with blood. Such outrages were not to be tamely submitted to by those who had not only the name, but also the courage, of British soldiers. Orders were immediately given for the men to get ready their arms and ammunition, to go in quest of their companions who were detained ashore, and these orders were attended to with all the alertness that could have been displayed had the ship been on fire, and they themselves obliged to fly for their lives to a safe commodious shelter. No sooner were the grenadiers landed than they marched steadily towards a town not far from the shore, where the King lived, defying all opposition to their progress, and striking terror into the hearts of every beholder. And when they reached the place, the determined countenances of the men, and the dazzling appearance of their shining arms, so enervated the hearts and arms of His Majesty's loyal subjects, that they could make little resistance until our party was in the Royal

Digitized by Google

presence itself. One of the men, named John Love, literally took the poor trembling Nabob by the neck like a dog, and the Royal suite seeing His Majesty treated so unceremoniously, perceived well what was to be their fate if they continued to hold the soldiers in their place of confinement, and, therefore, prudently made all the haste in their power to restore them to the embraces of their brave messmates, who all returned to the ship in safety, and were warmly received by those on board. My wife has now the pillow that the Captain gave to Campbell, to lay under his mangled head, after he went on board. However, with proper medical attendance, and kind treatment, he recovered, and was raised to the rank and pay of Sergeant after the company joined in Wallajahbad."

On the 25th November, 7 companies embarked for Madras. The staff and Light company went on board H.M.S. *Dedaigneuse,* and the remaining 6 companies on two *Country* ships.

H.M.'s. frigate proved a very unseaworthy ship, and those on board had a very trying three weeks' passage.

On landing at Madras, The Royals were encamped on the South Esplanade, which then divided Fort St. George from the original town. There were now 631 men at Madras, and 341 at Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, under Major A. Wauchope, where, during its short stay, the battalion had suffered considerably from dysentery, losing no less than 100 men in a couple of months.

On the 20th December, the battalion was ordered to Wallajahabad, and it arrived at that station on the 24th.

By order, dated 25th December, the establishment was fixed at 10 companies, 64 Staff Sergeants and Sergeants, 22 Drummers and 1,200 rank and file (including 60 Corporals).

1808.

2ND BATTALION.

In January, the battalion was disposed as follows:—

At Wallajahabad	..	Fit	455
		Sick	241
		Wanting	70
On the *Surat Castle* .. (Grenadier company).		..	104

No less than 46 Officers are returned as on duty.

In February, the long missing, and for a time despaired of, Grenadiers, joined headquarters, looking very robust and healthy, but this was an unhealthy station, and soon many of the Grenadiers were, like their comrades who had been longer in the country, on the sick list. Indeed, so bad was the state

Digitized by Google

of the regimental health that on the 22nd May, the battalion marched for Sadras, a seaport. Sergeant B—— thus describes the march :—

> "The Government at Madras being informed by our returns that we were in a very bad state of health, sent an order for us to proceed to Sadras, a seaport, for the benefit of our health. At this time we could not muster five hundred effective men in a regiment upwards of a thousand strong; but we were now doomed to still more lamentable misfortunes, for more than three hundred men fell sick the first day's march, chiefly of brain fevers, attended with a dreadful discharge from the bowels, and twelve men belonging to the regiment died the same day, six of whom marched to the ground with their arms and accoutrements. The heat was intense, with scarcely a breath of air, and any that there was, was as hot as if it had issued from a baker's oven. One of our men who had formerly been in the country fourteen years, with the 74th Regiment, said that he never recollected of having suffered so much in one day from heat. Many of the men had recourse to throwing water upon themselves, but they could get no relief from this expedient, because it was quite warm; and what added much to their distress, was the utter want of perspiration. The men who were very bad, were taken into marquees erected on purpose for them; but this expedient, which gave many who were not very ill considerable relief, was of no use to them. All that the surgeon (for we had only one with us) could do for them, was to let blood at the temples, and having filled two large marquees with those who were worst, the rest had to assist one another in their tents the best way they could, but at last the doctor falling ill himself, had recourse to bleeding his own temples by the assistance of a looking glass, and lay down amongst the rest of the sick men. Thus being deprived of all medical assistance, and many of the men running about mad, and others dying in the marquees before the Colonel's eyes, he was so overcome with the sight that he could not refrain from tears. The poor unhappy creatures who were attacked with this temporary derangement, had in general some idea that they were in their own country. One of these runaways being asked where he was going, said, that he was going to Europe, and added, that if he was once there, he would soon be well again. However, when the cool of the evening arrived, a number of the men got considerably better. About mid-day, when the men were in such an alarming state, the Colonel had sent off an express to the commandant of Wallajahabad, describing the melancholy situation of the regiment; and we immediately received medical assistance, and more doolies and waggons to carry the sick, with an order to return to our barracks. This was welcome news for us; and we accordingly returned to Wallajahabad the next day, carrying along with us one hundred and fifty sick men who were unable to march."

A short paragraph in the Narrative, dated September 4th, 1808, shows how the spiritual wants of the battalion were provided for :—

> "We had prayers read for the first time since we came to this country, by the Adjutant, who had fifty pagados a month for doing the duty of chaplain. But this was, I think, little short of making a mock of the divine ordinance, for here was truly, 'like people, like priest.'" [1]

The July returns show the battalion, at Wallajahabad, with 38 Officers and 655 men fit, 175 sick, 229 being wanting.

By the end of the year the strength had risen to 36 Officers and 751 men fit, 220 sick, and 61 wanting.

During the year the deaths of Captains H. B. McGhie and E. F. Glover, and Lieutenant Robert Elliot, are recorded.

---

[1] The Return of Births, Deaths, &c., also shows that it was part of the Adjutant's duties to baptize all children born in the regiment.

Digitized by Google

1809.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 13th January, the battalion marched for Bangalore, but after four days' marching, its destination was countermanded, and The Royals were sent to Madras, where they relieved H.M.'s 30th Foot.

Detachments were sent to Vellore, Poonamallee and Seringapatam, in February, and the battalion remained so dispersed until July when, in view of the following service, these detachments were recalled.

Whilst quartered at this place, news arrived, in August, of disaffection amongst the Company's troops, and the 'centre division' of the army which consisted of 10 guns, etc., etc., assembled under Lieut.-Colonel H. Conran[1] of The Royals, at St. Thomas's Mount, the great artillery station of the Presidency, and was dispatched to the seat of disaffection. On this occasion the following order was issued by the Governor-General in Council:—

"On the march of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals from the garrison of Fort St. George, Lieut.-Colonel Conran will assume the command of the force under the orders of march to the ceded districts, without interfering with the command of the troops in the centre division of the army.

"The Governor-General in Council is pleased to express his entire approbation of the conduct of the 2nd Battalion of The Royals while they have been stationed at Fort St. George.

"The Governor-General in Council requests Lieut.-Colonel Conran will accept the expression of his warmest thanks for the able and satisfactory manner in which he has conducted the duties incidental to the command of the troops in the garrison of Fort St. George."

Whilst in camp at Gooty, or Goota, in September, the field force was joined by the Bombay contingent, which brought up the strength to 10,000

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Henry Conran was appointed Ensign, 1780; Lieutenant, 1782; Captain, 1785, in the 49th. In 1790 he exchanged to the 52nd, and served with it under Lord Cornwallis against Tippoo Sahib, 1791-92, and at the siege of Pondicherry, in 1793. He became Brevet-Major, 1795, and was present at the reduction of Ceylon the same year. Promoted Lieut.-Colonel, 25th November, 1799, he served at Ferrol, Gibraltar and Cadiz. In 1804, he went to the West Indies, as Lieut.-Colonel of the 96th Foot. Transferred to The Royals on 7th May, 1807, he embarked with the 2nd Battalion for India, in 1807. He became Colonel, 25th October, 1809; Major-General, 1st January, 1812; Lieut.-General, 27th May, 1825. Appointed Colonel of the 98th Foot, in 1824; he died in July, 1829.

Digitized by Google

men, with 30,000 followers. In describing the movement of this army, we will again quote from the Narrative :—

> "We were ordered to move forward. Our mode of marching was the following :—If our journey was long, we generally marched about three o'clock a.m., that we might have it over before the heat of the day ; and we were allowed just half an hour to put on our clothes, strike our tents, and place them on the elephants, one of which was appointed to each company ; and in that space of time our bandies had to be packed, and the army ready to march, so you may see that we were not idle. We had mutton and rice twice a day. The rice was carried upon bullocks and the sheep driven along with us, and killed when we came to the ground which we were appointed to occupy for a night. We were sometimes nine hours upon the march, although we frequently did not travel above sixteen miles in the course of that time ; and this you need not wonder at, for our roads (when we had any) were miserably bad and narrow, being generally confined by jungles on both sides, so that, with such a numerous body, moving forward frequently only two men deep, it was impossible for us to travel otherwise than at a very slow and interrupted pace ; yet, although we were thus long upon our journey, we were sometimes two or three hours at our camp ground before we got our breakfast. But this hard marching (I call it hard, for it was much worse than if we had been moving at an ordinary pace), I say, this hard marching, and long abstinence, cut off great numbers of men, for we left them upon the road almost daily, both white and black.
>
> "We always travelled barefooted, as it would have been impossible for us to have procured shoes upon a march of this kind, travelling through so much water and sand alternately, for wherever there was any cultivation, the rice fields being for the most of the year flooded with water, the roads near them were generally rendered an absolute puddle."

In October, the force encamped at Canool, where the 66th and 89th Regiments left it. On the 19th of the month, the left bank of the Kistna was reached. On the 3rd November, Hyderabad was passed, and camp was pitched at Secunderabad, six miles distant.

The European Barracks here were occupied by the 33rd Regiment, but on the arrival of the army, it marched into camp, and the battalion took over quarters at the barracks, having been on the march for three months.

Whilst in the field, the following officers of the battalion were on Staff employ :—

Lieut.-Colonel H. Conran, Commanding Field Officer.

Captains D. M'Lean, J. Lee, Brigade-Majors in Field Force.

Lieutenant C. Middleton, Quartermaster to European Brigade Field Force.

Lieutenant R. Rothwell, Postmaster to European Brigade Field Force.

Lieutenant L. M'Lean, on Staff of Native Brigade Field Force.

The embarkation returns of 1809, show that 1 Officer and 104 recruits were sent out to the battalion during the year.

According to the Log of H.M.S. *Fox*, Lieutenant Joseph Weatherall, Sergeant James Clarke, Corporals James King and R. Major, with 28 privates came on board that vessel to act as Marines, and so remained employed, less 6 men who were discharged, until March of 1810.

Digitized by Google

1810.

2ND BATTALION.

Having been in the field during the latter half of the previous year, the battalion was broken up in February, one wing going to Masulipatam, and one to Secunderabad, where they spent the remainder of the year. The first-mentioned consisted of 14 Officers, 54 Sergeants and Drummers, and 292 rank and file; and the other wing of 10 Officers, 48 Sergeants and Drummers, and 229 rank and file. At Poonamallee, there were still 2 Officers, 11 Sergeants and Drummers, and 148 rank and file. In addition, 46 were sick.

The recruiting companies of the 1st and 2nd Battalions were this year attached to the 4th Battalion as the 11th and 12th companies thereof; and during the year dispatched 8 Officers, 6 non-commissioned officers and 228 men to the battalion in India.

1811.

2ND BATTALION.

In February of this year,[1] headquarters and five companies proceeded, by forced marches, from Secunderabad to Masulipatam, to join the right wing, in the expectation of embarking with the expedition, commanded by Lieut.-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty, against the Dutch Island of Java. The battalion mustered 1,036 rank and file, and all ranks looked forward to the service as an opportunity to distinguish themselves; but, to their great regret, the order for their embarkation was countermanded, and the whole battalion returned to Masulipatam. On the 30th July, it left for Madras, and is recorded as being in camp at Vencatachellums Choultry, in August; at Maradoor Camp in September, where it was joined by 44 recruits, who had arrived from home in the *Charlton*, *Rose*, and *Taunton Castle*. On the 5th October, it had reached Trichinopoly, where it was joined by a further draft of 4 Sergeants and 107 men, which had sailed from home in the *Baring* and *Streatham*, under Ensign W. Campbell.

[1] In this year (1811) was living at the village of Delmes, in Scotland, John Reed, aged 100 years; he was a private in the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment at the battle of Culloden, in 1746, and was in the battalion upwards of 40 years.

Digitized by Google

Whilst at Masulipatam, Sergeant B—— records many suicides and murders by men who had run amok, also a plot of the Roman Catholics against their Protestant comrades, which was discovered, and the ringleaders punished.

By return, dated headquarters, Trichinopoly, 25th December, there were 30 Officers, 44 Sergeants, 21 Drummers and 969 rank and file fit; and 6 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 121 rank and file sick, 26 being sick elsewhere.

1812.

2ND BATTALION.

This year was spent at Trichinopoly by the battalion, when it was inspected by Major-General William Wilkinson, in January. Lieut.-Colonel Neil MacKellar being then in command.

The Inspecting Officer's report contains the following items of interest :—

Nationality.

Scots	..	291
Irish	..	532
English	..	249
Foreigners	..	5

"The battalion was reported as in good order, and the work done was 'correct,' and performed 'well.'

"The messing of the regiment is very good and regular, each man has for his dinner a pound of meat with abundance of rice and vegetables, and for breakfast every man has his tea, and a cake of rice."

In July, four companies consisting of 14 Officers, 24 N.C.O.'s and 401 men, commanded by Captain John Gordon, were ordered to suppress a mutiny amongst the Company's native troops at Quilon, in Travancore. After performing this service, the four companies returned to Trichinopoly.

In the same month, and while this detachment was absent, the battalion was again inspected, and the report though meagre, is to the point :—

"*Clothing.*—According to regulations.

"This battalion is fit for immediate service."

The establishment was this year fixed at :—

11 Companies.—73 Staff Sergeants and Sergeants.
68 Corporals.
26 Drummers.
1,140 Privates.

During the year, Lieut.-Colonel M'Leod, Major Hill, 4 Non-commissioned Officers and 83 men sailed from home to Madras, to join the battalion. In February, the battalion also received, on transfer from the 33rd Foot, 5 Sergeants, 4 Drummers and 155 rank and file.

Digitized by Google

1813-16.

2ND BATTALION.

The monthly returns for January, 1813, show the state of the battalion at Trichinopoly, as follows :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	R. and F.
Present, Fit ..	34	44	20	1,083
Sick	1	10	2	176

On the 10th March, the battalion left the last-mentioned station for Bangalore, where it arrived on the 12th April, and in the same month the right wing, under Lieut.-Colonel Neil McKellar, comprising 15 Officers, 26 Sergeants, 9 Drummers and 600 rank and file, took the field, and joined the force in the Southern Mahratta country, under the orders of Lieut.-Colonel Dowse, remaining with that force until the spring of the following year.

Sergeant B—— writing this year, states that just after the arrival of the Grenadier company, when the battalion was first stationed at Wallajahabad in 1808, it had 1,006 effectives. To this number there had since been added, by drafts from home, 941, making a total of 1,947. Of this total, no less than 845 had died or been invalided as unfit for service, and all in five years.

The headquarters remained at Bangalore, until April, 1814, when it marched to Bellary, where it was joined by the right wing, which had left the Field Force. In June, the battalion marched to Secunderabad, and there received, in July, a draft from home of Ensigns J. Clancy, W. How, and the three brothers Joseph, Francis and Edward Crowther, and 45 rank and file. In November, orders were received for a move to Ellichpoor to join the Field Force, under Brigadier-General Doveton, which was assembling there.

At this period, the nationality of the battalion was as follows :—

	Officers.	Other Ranks.
Scots	21	315
English ..	9	352
Irish	16	515
Foreigners ..	–	18

During January and February of 1815, the headquarters of the battalion was in camp at Ellichpoor; in March, at Devilward; in April, at Cooroul; and from May to December, in camp at Akowlah. A detachment of 5 Officers, and 223 N.C.O.'s and men served with the force under Brigadier-General Doveton, which operated against the Pindarees, armed and numerous bands of plunderers, at one time the "hangers on" of the Maharatta armies, but at this time roving over the country robbing and devastating. Being all

Digitized by Google

horsemen they were especially mobile and difficult to cope with. They had entered British territory during the year, one body 8,000 strong, had swept southwards as far as the Kistna ; and another horde, numbering 25,000, entered the Madras Presidency, and plundered and destroyed 300 villages on the Coromandel coast, which determined the Government in taking measures for their extermination.

In April, 6 Officers and 214 N.C.O.'s and men joined from being " on command " at Secunderabad.

At the close of the year 1815, the state of the battalion was as follows :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Privates.
Present, Fit ..	28	47	19	758
Sick	2	1	–	70

During the whole of the year 1816, the battalion was in the field, headquarters being in camp at Akowlah, till May, when it was removed to Ellichpoor, and there remained until November, when it was removed to Neem Ghaum. A detachment consisting of 4 Officers, 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 4 Drummers and 200 privates being at this time with Brigadier-General Doveton's force.

The July returns for this year are as follows :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Present, fit ..	25	46	44	20	661
Sick ..	2	2	5	2	102
On command at Poonamallee.	5	7	6	–	224
Arrived from home, July 3rd.	–	5	6	–	210

A small draft of 1 Sergeant and 24 men had also arrived in February, from England, under Lieutenant Horace Suckling.

1813.

1ST BATTALION.

In January of this year, the greater part of the battalion was stationed at Montreal, whilst headquarters and the remainder were at Quebec.

Writing to the Commander-in-Chief in this month, Lieut.-General George Prevost draws attention to the great number of Frenchmen serving in the regiment, and considers they are " a very improper class of soldiers to serve in Canada, where the French language is so generally spoken, and the habits and manners of the mass of the population assimilates the French."

In February, the detachment at Montreal moved to St. John's and

Digitized by Google

Chambly, and the following month headquarters were at St. John's, with detachments at Quebec and Chambly. In April, headquarters moved to Montreal, with detachments at Chambly, Prescott, Kingston, and Quebec.

During this month a draft of 143 privates from the army depot, arrived under Lieutenant Hemphill and Ensign Fraser.[1]

In May, an attack on the American post at Sacketts Harbour, on Lake Ontario, was resolved upon, and 2 Sergeants and 25 rank and file of the battalion were placed under the orders of Colonel Baynes to take part in this service.[2] The Grenadier company was also ordered from Chambly to engage in the expedition, but before its arrival the other troops had sailed from Kingston. They had embarked in boats at 10 p.m. on the night of the 28th May, and arrived at Sacketts Harbour at 1 p.m. on the 29th, where they lay to all night. Owing to darkness and rain, they drifted, and were not in a correct position in the morning. The landing took place consequently under the fire from the enemy. The troops had to advance along a causeway only 4 feet wide and 400 yards in length, commanded by the fire of a gun, but they forced the causeway, captured the gun, and drove the enemy through the woods and into their forts, at the point of the bayonet, forcing them to set fire to their store houses and barracks. The gunboats being unable to bring an effective fire to bear on the forts, the detachment was unable to make an impression, and retired unmolested. The battalion detachment lost 2 privates killed, 1 wounded and taken prisoner, and 7 others wounded[3] in this service.

Another attempt was made on this place, 250 men of the battalion being engaged, but information of the advance was given away by two deserters, and the detachment returned to the boats, and reached Kingston in safety, the efforts of the American fleet notwithstanding.

During the same month, the Light company of The Royal Scots was sent from Chambly to Kingston, for the purpose of instructing the flank companies of the Canadian militia regiments, which had been formed into a Light battalion, in Light infantry drill.

On the 4th of June, the headquarters and one company arrived at Kingston, from Montreal; on the 17th, seven companies advanced to Four-mile Creek, and on the following day, two companies embarked from Kingston, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel John Gordon, to attack a strong post occupied by the Americans at Sodus. The detachment[4] made good its landing on

[1] W.O. 17, vol. 259.

[2] The other troops employed were the Grenadier company of the 100th, 2 companies of the 8th, 4 companies of the 104th, 2 companies of Canadian Voltigeurs, two 6-pounder guns, with gunners, 1 company Glengarry Light Infantry.

[3] *London Gazette* says:—Two killed, 1 missing and 4 wounded. Monthly return:—Three killed, and 1 died of wounds.

[4] Major Gordon, Captain John Wilson, Lieutenants J. Clyne, B. Fox, C. Hendrick, Johnston, and T. Rutledge were the officers with the detachment on this occasion.

Digitized by Google

the 19th June, captured a quantity of stores; and on the 20th, burnt the public buildings; re-embarking the same day, it sailed to Four-mile Creek; having sustained a loss of 3 private men killed, and 1 Sergeant and 3 private men wounded.

Admiral Sir James Yeo reports in connection with this affair. Sailed on the 3rd, and after various captures:—"On the 19th, I anchored off the Great Sodus, landed a party of the 1st Regiment, or Royal Scots, took off 600 barrels of flour and pork, which had arrived for their army."

In this same month, four companies of the battalion were embarked on board the fleet to serve as Marines.

In July, headquarters were at Four-mile Creek, with detachments at Quebec, York and Burlington Bay.

While the battalion lay at Four-mile Creek, frequent skirmishes occurred between the British and Americans.

On the 22nd July, Captain W. Gordon was taken prisoner, and on the 12th August, The Royal Scots had several men wounded. The battalion, during this month (August), had its headquarters at St. David's, with detachments at Quebec, Kingston, Burlington Bay, Twelve-mile Creek, the Cross Roads, and Chippewa.

In September, the headquarters were at the Cross Roads, where Lieut.-Colonel Archibald Steuart[1] was commandant, with detachments at Quebec and Burlington Bay. In this month, Colonel Steuart, Captain Wilson, Lieutenants Hendrick, J. T. Connell, R. O. Jenoway, A. Campbell, Dr. Wilson, and Ensigns M'Kenzie, Miller and M'Leod were all ill with fever and ague, and unfit for duty. In addition, there were 206 of the N.C.O.'s and men on the sick list.

At Cross Roads, the battalion was partially engaged with a body of Americans, but experienced little loss. Ensign Thomas Boyd was killed in action on the 27th September.[2] The battalion encamped a short time at Cross Roads, and on the 8th of October,[3] some sharp fighting took place, in which The Royal Scots had 5 private men wounded, and 1 taken prisoner. On the 10th, Lieutenant R. Lamont, and Private Samuel Parkes were taken prisoners. On the 11th, the headquarters marched into Burlington, where it remained for the rest of the year, with various outlying detachments.

Notwithstanding the severity of a Canadian winter, military operations were continued; and on the 17th of December, four companies of The Royal Scots marched from Burlington, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Gordon,

[1] Who had arrived from Europe, on the 14th June. For this officer's services, *see* 2nd Battalion, page 275.

[2] Monthly returns, February, 1814; W.O. 17, vol. 274.

[3] A detachment of the battalion had been engaged about the same place on the 17th July, when the Americans were driven back on Niagara.

Digitized by Google

towards Niagara, and on the 19th, the Grenadiers, commanded by Captain E. P. Bailey, assisted at the storm and capture of Fort Niagara by carrying the salient angle, without sustaining any loss, and the battalion companies advanced to dislodge the enemy from the heights of Lewiston. Colonel Murray, in his report of this transaction to Lieut.-General Drummond, observes :—" I have to express my admiration of the valour of the Grenadier company of The Royals, under Captain Bailey, whose zeal and gallantry were very conspicuous " ; and in a general order published at the time, Lieut.-General Drummond stated : " The troops employed on this occasion were the Grenadier company of The Royal Scots, 100th Regiment, and flank companies of the 44th. Their instructions were, not to fire, but to carry the place at the point of the bayonet. These orders were punctually obeyed—a circumstance that not only proves their intrepidity, but reflects great credit on their discipline.

" Lieut.-General Drummond will perform a most gratifying duty in bringing under the notice of his Royal Highness the Prince Regent, through his Excellency the Commander of the Forces, the admirable execution of this brilliant achievement on the part of every individual concerned.

" The Lieut.-General has received from Major-General Riall, a very favourable report of the zeal and alacrity of the detachment of The Royal Scots, under Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, and the 41st Battalion companies, under the command of Major Friend, who advanced under the Major-General's command to dislodge the enemy from the heights of Lewiston. The Lieut.-General has only to regret that the enemy's rapid retreat from Lewiston heights did not afford to Major-General Riall an opportunity of leading them to victory."

After this success, five companies of the battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, crossed the Niagara River, and were employed, on the 29th of December, in storming the enemy's batteries at Black Rock and Buffalo, and in burning and laying waste the enemy's frontier between these places and Fort Niagara, in which service, 2 Corporals and 13 private men were killed, and 3 Sergeants and 27 rank and file wounded, and 6 rank and file were missing. The majority of these casualties occurred through the accidental grounding of the batteaux carrying The Royal Scots whilst under a heavy fire. The conduct of the troops on this service was described in general orders, as follows :—

" The conduct and bravery of the officers and soldiers of the advance corps of the right division having been crowned with the most complete success by the capture of Fort Niagara, with all the enemy's guns and stores, and the destruction of four armed vessels, and of the cover along the whole of their frontier from that fort to Buffalo Creek—a measure dictated not only by every consideration of military policy, but authorised by every motive of just retaliation—it only remains for Lieut.-General Drummond to thank the troops

Digitized by Google

for their exertions, and to express his admiration of the valuable qualities which they have displayed in the course of that short but severe service, in which they have cheerfully borne the absence of almost every comfort and the rigours of a climate for which they were far from being properly prepared. The immediate reward of their gallant conduct, the Lieut.-General trusts, will be felt in the repose which they have so well earned for themselves, by depriving the enemy of all the means of present annoyance; the more remote recompense of their exertions will be found in the approbation of their King and country."

1814.

1ST BATTALION.

The services of the battalion were limited, during the early part of the year, to the usual duties of a corps stationed on an enemy's frontier.

In January, headquarters were at Chippewa, with detachments at Quebec, Kingston, Burlington, Queenston, and Grand River. In February, the detachments were at Quebec, Burlington, Queenston, Long Point, and Fort George.

On the night of the 3rd of March, Captain Stewart received information of the appearance of a strong body of Americans, in Longwood, in advance of Delaware town, and he directed the Light companies of The Royal Scots and 89th Regiment to march at daybreak, to support the advanced posts. At five o'clock on the evening of the 4th, the Americans were discovered, in very superior force, posted on a commanding eminence, protected with breastworks formed of logs of wood. The companies of The Royal Scots and 89th instantly attacked the enemy in front, "in the most gallant manner," while a company of rangers, and a detachment of Canadian militia, made a flank movement to the right, and a small band of Indians made a similar movement to the left, with a view of gaining the rear of the position. "After repeated efforts to dislodge the enemy in an arduous and spirited contest of an hour and a half's duration, which terminated with the daylight, the troops were reluctantly withdrawn, having suffered severely, principally in officers." The Royal Scots had Captain David Johnstone, 1 Sergeant and 9 private men killed; Lieutenant Angus Macdonald, 2 Sergeants, and 37 private men, wounded, and Drummer John Mahon taken prisoner.

Major-General P. Riall, in his published correspondence, lays the blame of this repulse on Captain Stewart for sending out his troops through such a country without waiting for the co-operation of a body of Indians, who were on the way to join him; and for not having gone out himself with the troops. Major Deane, of The Royals, was ordered up to relieve Captain Stewart, by

Digitized by Google

Major-General Riall, and was placed in command of the troops in the London District, with headquarters at Onford.

This correspondence also shows that all the Captains were allowed forage, and were expected to appear mounted on parade, and on duty. Lieutenant M'Ewan, the Adjutant, was allowed £31 10s. for the loss of his charger. On 6th of May, Lieut.-Colonel Gordon reports that he has only six Captains left for duty.

Headquarters were moved to Fort George, in April ; and in June, a detachment was sent to Queenston. On the 3rd of July, the two flank, and five battalion companies, marched from that place towards Chippewa. In the meantime, a body of Americans had landed at Black Rock, and had driven in the garrison of Fort Erie. On the 4th, the enemy advanced in force by the river, and the Light company of The Royal Scots was engaged in a skirmish with the American riflemen. On the 5th of July, a severe engagement, with very superior numbers of the enemy, took place. The attack was not attended with success. Major-General Riall, speaking of the conduct of the troops, in general orders, observed :—"Although their efforts were not crowned with the success they deserved, yet he has the greatest satisfaction in saying it was impossible for men to have done more, or to have sustained with greater courage the heavy and destructive fire with which the enemy, from his great superiority in numbers, was enabled to oppose them." The Royal Scots had Captain E. P. Bailey, 5 Sergeants, and 72[1] rank and file, killed ; Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, Lieutenants W. Campbell, A. Macdonald, and A. Campbell, J. T. Connell, Barry Fox, George Jackson, and Charles Hendrick, 12 Sergeants, and 132 rank and file, wounded ; Captains E. M. Bird and John Wilson severely wounded, and taken prisoners ; 5 Sergeants and 72 rank and file missing.

Fort Erie afterwards surrendered to the superior numbers of the enemy ; The Royal Scots returned to Fort George ; and on the 13th of July, seven companies took up a position at Fifteen-mile Creek.

The monthly returns, dated July 25th, show the state of the battalion as :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	R. and F.
Fit at Headquarters ..	14	20	11	341
,, Fort George ..	9	24	10	401
Sick at various places ..	1	7	1	156

The three companies which had been left at Fort George, only remained there for a few days after the headquarters had quitted it ; and having crossed the Niagara River, on the 25th July, together with 300 of the 41st Regiment and some Indians, marched to Lewiston, to attack a body of the enemy ; but the Americans had moved off, and The Royal Scots captured a quantity of

[1] Monthly returns, W.O. 17.

Digitized by Google

stores and other articles. These three companies of the battalion, together with the 89th, and a flank company of the 41st, on the same day passed the river at Queenston ; and, advancing to the Falls of Niagara, took up a position at Lundy's Lane, under the orders of Lieut.-General G. Drummond,[1] who was second in command to Sir George Prevost. In the meantime, the other seven companies were on the march from Fifteen-mile Creek towards the Falls.

Lieut.-General Drummond's force had scarcely occupied their position, when the Americans, about 5,000 strong, assailed it, and the following despatch from that officer to Sir George Prevost, gives an account of the sanguinary engagement which followed :—

"HEADQUARTERS,
"NIAGARA FALLS,

"SIR, "*27th July*, 1814.

"I embarked on His Majesty's schooner, *Netley*, at York, on Sunday evening, the 24th instant, and reached Niagara at daybreak the following morning. Finding from Lieut.-Colonel Tucker that Major-General Riall was supposed to be moving towards the Falls of Niagara to support the advance of his division, which he had pushed on to that place on the preceding evening, I ordered Lieut.-Colonel Morrison with the 89th Regiment, and a detachment of The Royals and King's, drawn from Forts George and Missassauga, to proceed to the same point, in order that with the united force I might act against the enemy (posted at Street's Creek, with his advance at Chippawa) on my arrival, if it should be found expedient. I ordered Lieut.-Colonel Tucker at the same time to proceed on the right bank of the river with three hundred of the 41st, and about two hundred of The Royal Scots, and a body of Indian warriors, supported (on the river) by a party of armed seamen under Captain Dobbs, Royal Navy. The object of this movement was to disperse or capture a body of the enemy which was encamped at Lewiston. Some unavoidable delay having occurred in the march of the troops up the right bank, the enemy had moved off previous to Lieut.-Colonel Tucker's arrival. I have to express myself satisfied with the exertions of that officer.

"Having refreshed the troops at Queenston, and having brought across the 41st, Royals, and Indians, I sent back the 41st and 100th Regiments to form the garrisons of the Forts George, Mississaga and Niagara, under Lieut.-Colonel Tucker, and moved with the 89th and detachments of The Royals and King's and Light Company of the 41st, in all about 800 men, to join Major-General Riall's division at the Falls.

"When arrived within a few miles of that position, I met a report from Major-General Riall that the enemy was advancing in great force. I immediately pushed on, and joined the head of Lieut.-Colonel Morrison's column just as it reached the road leading towards the Beaver Dam, over the summit of the hill at Lundy's Lane. Instead of the whole of Major-General Riall's division, which I expected to have found occupying this position, I found it almost in the occupation of the enemy, whose columns were within 600 yards of the top of the hill, and the surrounding woods filled with his light troops. The advance of Major-General Riall's division, consisting of the Glengarry Light Infantry and Incorporated Militia having commenced their retreat, I countermanded these corps and formed the 89th Regiment and Royal Scots detachments, and 41st Light Company in the rear of the hill, their left resting on the great road ; my two twenty-four-pounder brass

[1] Lieut.-General Gordon Drummond, 4th son of Colin Drummond, of Lennoch and Megginch, was an old Royal Scot. Born in Canada, 1772, he entered the 1st Foot as Ensign, 1789 ; and rose rapidly, becoming Lieutenant in 41st Foot, 1791 ; and Captain, 1792 ; Major, 23rd Foot, 1794 ; and Lieut.-Colonel of the 8th Foot, the same year. Four years later, he was a full Colonel. In 1805, he became a Major-General ; in 1811, a Lieut.-General ; and in 1825, a General ; K.C.B., 1814. Colonel successively of the 97th Foot, 1814 ; the 88th, 1819 ; 71st, 1824 ; 49th, 1829 ; and the 8th, 1846. He died in London in 1854, when 82 years of age, and senior General in the British Army. He had seen much active service in the Netherlands, at Cadiz, in Egypt, and Canada. (Life and portraits : "Mil. Hist., Perth").

Digitized by Google

field guns a little advanced in front of the centre on the summit of the hill; the Glengarry Light Infantry on the right; the battalion of the Incorporated Militia and the detachment of the King's Regiment on the left of the great road; the squadron of the 19th Light Dragoons in the rear of the left on the road. I had scarcely completed this formation, when the whole front was warmly and closely engaged. The enemy's principal efforts were directed against our left and centre. After repeated attacks, the troops on the left were partially forced back, and the enemy gained a momentary possession of the road. This gave him, however, no material advantage, as the troops which had been forced back formed in the rear of the 89th Regiment, fronting the road and securing the flank. It was during this short interval that Major-General Riall, having received a severe wound, was intercepted as he was passing to the rear by a party of the enemy's cavalry, and made prisoner. In the centre the repeated and determined attacks of the enemy were met by the 89th Regiment, the detachments of The Royals and King's, and the Light company of the 41st, with the most perfect steadiness and intrepid gallantry, and the enemy was constantly repulsed with very heavy loss. In so determined a manner were these attacks directed against our guns, that our artillerymen were bayoneted by the enemy in the act of loading, and the muzzles of the enemy's guns were advanced within a few yards of ours. The darkness of the night during this extraordinary conflict occasioned several uncommon incidents. Our troops having for a moment been pushed back, some of our guns remained for a few minutes in the enemy's hands; they were, however, not only quickly recovered, but the two pieces, a six-pounder and a five and a half inch howitzer, which the enemy had brought up, were captured by us, together with several tumbrils, and in limbering up our guns at one period, one of the enemy's six-pounders was put by a mistake upon a limber of ours, and one of our six-pounders limbered on his, by which means the pieces were exchanged, and thus, though we captured two of his guns, yet as he obtained one of ours, we have gained only one gun.

"About nine o'clock (the action having commenced at six) there was a short intermission of firing, during which the enemy was employed in bringing up the whole of his remaining force, and he shortly after renewed his attack, but was everywhere repulsed with equal gallantry and success. About this period, the remainder of Major-General Riall's division, which had been ordered to retire on the advance of the enemy, consisting of the 103rd Regiment, under Colonel Scott, the headquarter division of the 8th (or King's) flank companies, 104th, and some detachments of Militia, under Lieut.-Colonel Hamilton, Inspecting Field-Officer, joined the troops engaged; and I placed them in a second line, with the exception of The Royal Scots and flank companies, 104th, with which I prolonged my front line on the right, where I was apprehensive of the enemy's outflanking me. The enemy's efforts to carry the hill were continued until about midnight, when he had suffered so severely from the superior steadiness and discipline of His Majesty's troops that he gave up the contest, and retreated with great precipitation to his camp beyond the Chippawa. On the following day he abandoned his camp, threw the greatest part of his baggage, camp equipage, and provisions into the rapids, and having set fire to Street's Mills, and destroyed the bridge at Chippawa, continued his retreat in great disorder towards Fort Erie. My light troops, cavalry, and Indians are detached in pursuit and to harass his retreat, which, I doubt not, he will continue until he reaches his own shore. . . . .

"In the reiterated and determined attacks which the enemy made upon our centre for the purpose of gaining at once the crest of the position and our guns, the steadiness and intrepidity displayed by the troops allotted for the defence of that post were never surpassed; they consisted of the 89th Regiment, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Morrison, and after the Lieut.-Colonel had been obliged to retire from the field by a severe wound, by Major Clifford; a detachment of The Royal Scots, under Lieutenant Hemphill, and after he was killed, Lieutenant Fraser; a detachment of the 8th (or King's), under Captain Campbell; Light company, 41st Regiment, under Captain Glew; with some detachments of Militia under Lieut.-Colonel Parry, 103rd Regiment. These troops repeatedly, when hard pressed, formed round the colours of the 89th Regiment, and invariably repulsed the attacks made against them. On the right, the steadiness and good countenance of the 1st Battalion Royal Scots, under Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, in some very trying moments, excited my admiration. The King's Regiment (1st Battalion), under Major Evans, behaved with great gallantry and firmness, as did the Light company of The Royals, detached under Captain Stewart; the Grenadiers of the 103rd detached under Captain Browne; and the flank companies of the 104th, under Captain Leonard."

Digitized by Google

The Royal Scots[1] lost on this occasion, Lieutenant William Hemphill and 15 privates, killed; Captain W. L. Brereton, Lieutenants Haswell and D. Fraser, and 112 N.C.O.'s and men, wounded; Lieutenants J. Clyne, R. Lamont, and D. Fraser, and 39 N.C.O.'s and men taken prisoners.

The conduct of the battalion on this occasion, with the distinguished bravery evinced by the Grenadier company in the storm of Fort Niagara on the 19th of December, 1813, obtained the Royal permission to bear the word "Niagara" on the colours of the regiment.

An attack on Fort Erie having been resolved upon, the battalion appeared before this place on the 4th of August, and formed part of the besieging force. During the progress of the siege, several slight skirmishes occurred, and on the 10th of August, the battalion had Lieutenant Gregor M'Gregor[2] and 3 private men killed, and 9 private men wounded.

The batteries having produced an impression on the place, a general assault was made on the fort and adjoining works on the 15th of August, before daybreak; and two companies of The Royal Scots formed part of the force selected to storm the fort and entrenchments leading from it to the lake. This portion of the storming party made its attack with signal gallantry, and after a desperate resistance succeeded in effecting a lodgment in the fort through the embrasures and demi-bastion, and turned the guns against the enemy, when a sudden explosion of some gunpowder placed under the platform occurred, and almost all the men who had entered the place were either killed or dreadfully mangled. This occasioned the troops to retreat; the enemy opened a heavy fire of musketry, and the storming party retired. The eight companies of The Royal Scots, which had not taken part in the storming of the fort, were immediately thrown out to cover the retreat—"a service which that valuable corps executed with great steadiness." The loss of the battalion in this unfortunate affair was, Captain S. B. Torrens and 32 rank and file, killed; 2 Sergeants and 37 rank and file wounded.

The troops continued before the fort, and on the 9th of September, 2 private soldiers of The Royal Scots were killed, and Lieutenant Peter Grant wounded by a shell. On the 17th, the enemy made a sortie, and an engagement took place, which lasted nearly five hours. "On the right, the enemy's advance was checked by the 1st Battalion, Royal Scots, supported by the 89th Regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, of The Royals; and in the centre he was driven back by the Glengarry Light Infantry, under

[1] According to Captain Norman, the losses at Niagara or Lundy's Lane were:—Killed, 1 Officer and 15 men; wounded, 3 Officers and 112 men. Cannon gives, 1 Officer, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 48 rank and file, killed and missing; 3 Officers, 4 Sergeants, and 93 rank and file, wounded; 3 Officers taken prisoners. The monthly returns give 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 48 rank and file, killed and missing, on the 25th July; and 32 rank and file, killed and missing, on the 15th August.

[2] Son of Gregor Mhor M'Gregor, a farmer, at Cor Assaig, near Kilmun; appointed Ensign, 1st Foot, 1805, from Royal Perthshire Militia. His brother, Captain Peter M'Gregor, was killed at Talneir, in India, in 1818, serving with the 2nd Battalion.

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Colonel Battersby, and directed by Lieut.-Colonel Pearson, Inspecting Field-Officer." On this occasion, the battalion lost 2 Sergeants and 22 rank and file, killed and missing; Lieut.-Colonel Gordon, Lieutenant Thomas Rutledge, and 30 rank and file, wounded. Lieutenant Rutledge died on the same day, and Lieut.-Colonel Gordon on the 25th.[1]

Colonel Archibald Steuart having been promoted Major-General, was doing duty as such at Montreal.

On the 17th of October, the battalion marched to Chippewa, and engaging the enemy at Cook's Mills, drove the Americans from their post, without sustaining any loss. Shortly afterwards, the battalion proceeded to Fort Niagara, where it was stationed during the remainder of the year, having at that time an effective strength of 20 Officers, 31 Sergeants, 17 Drummers, and 504 rank and file.

1815.

1ST BATTALION.

In January, the battalion quitted Fort Niagara, and proceeded to Queenston. From this place, it proceeded in April to Fort George, Kingston, Prescott, Montreal, and Three Rivers, which latter place it reached on the 25th of May. In the meantime, it had been joined by Captains E. M. Bird and J. Wilson, Lieutenants A. M'Clure, R. Lamont, and D. Fraser, and a number of N.C.O.'s and men who had been prisoners of war, and had been exchanged. The battalion embarked for Quebec, and on its arrival off Cape Diamond, peace having been concluded with the United States, it re-embarked on board transports, and sailed for England, in company with the 4th Battalion, arriving at Portsmouth on the 17th and 18th July. The strength on board ship was returned as 31 Officers, 50 Sergeants, 19 Drummers, and 656 rank and file.

During this tour in Canada, the following officers were employed on Staff duties[2]:—

Lieutenant Peter Grant, Assistant Military Secretary to Sir George Prevost, 1813–14.

---

[1] This officer had passed all his service in The Royals—Lieutenant, 1800; Captain, 1804; Major, 1807. A stone was placed in the church at Montreal, Lower Canada, with the following inscription:—"In memory of Lieut.-Colonel John Gordon, commanding the 1st Battalion, Royal Scots Regiment of Foot, who departed this life on the 25th September, 1814, in consequence of a wound received in action with the enemy in front of Fort Erie, on the 17th of the same month. This slab is placed by the officers of the battalion to commemorate their high esteem for him as a man, and their respect for his character as a soldier."

[2] "Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812-15," by L. Homfray Irving, 1908.

Digitized by Google

Captain James Rowan, D.A.A.G., at Montreal, 1812–14.
Captain Donald M'Lean, D.A.A.G., at Montreal, 1814.
Captain S. B. Torrens, A.D.C. to Major-General Stevin, 1813–14.
Captain John Lee, A.D.C. to Major-General H. Conran, 1814.
Captain S. B. Torrens, Lieutenants P. Grant, B. Fox, and J. T. Connell, as Majors of Brigade, 1813 and 1814.

In 1893, the remains of three soldiers of The Royal Scots were discovered on a farm near Niagara, several buttons marked " G.R.," and " Royal Scots " were found on the spot.

The Lundy's Lane Historical Society undertook the re-interment, which was done with fitting solemnity on the 25th July. Full military honours were accorded by the 44th Battalion, the pall-bearers being naval and military veterans from Toronto. The Rev. Canon Houston delivered an address from which the following extracts are taken :—

> " The bones we recommit to earth to-day are those of soldiers of the 1st Battalion. . . . . In the spring of 1813, seven companies were sent forward to Kingston, and the others stationed at Chambly. . . . Twenty-seven men were present at the attack on Sackett's Harbour ; ten of these were killed or wounded. On the 20th June, two companies were detached in the fleet to Sodus Bay. They lost seven men. . . . . On the 17th December, the Grenadiers and one battalion company were ordered to join the flying column sent forward to recover Fort George. The Grenadiers, under Captain Bailey, took a brilliant part in the assault on Fort Niagara, on the 19th ; and the other company helped to dislodge the enemy from a strong position on Lewiston heights next day. . . . . Five companies . . . . formed the right wing of the force designated for the capture of Buffalo. While crossing the river, they were exposed for a quarter of an hour to a scathing fire from five cannon and a large body of infantry, to which they could make no reply. They succeeded in landing in face of this, climbed the steep bank, and took the guns by a direct attack, losing 51 men in the service. A prisoner has reluctantly recorded his admiration of their gallant appearance as they swept down the street after this exploit, while men of other regiments raised the joyful cry : ' Here come our Royal Scots.' . . . . In the rash and disastrous action at Chippewa, seven companies were engaged . . . . and left more than half their number on the field before they retreated. . . . . On the morning of the memorable 25th July, 1814, three companies of The Royals . . . . moved forward to Lundy's Lane, where they were posted near the centre of the British position. The remaining seven companies came on the field about 9 o'clock, and formed on the right of the line as they arrived . . . . again their losses were severe. . . . . During the siege of Fort Erie, the remnant of the battalion was again in the hottest of the fighting. . . . . Two companies were engaged in the assault on the night of the 14th. . . . . Captain Torrens, who lies buried at our feet, was killed, with 32 men. . . . . In the great sortie of the 17th, The Royal Scots were amongst the first to stem the tide of disaster. . . . . In the course of this campaign between the 1st of July and the end of September, the battalion lost not less than 650 killed and wounded, out of 984 officers and men. Many others fell victims to disease and privation. The banks of this river may be literally said to be sown from end to end with the bones of the heroic ' Scots.' " [1]

On landing, the battalion was quartered at Hilsea Barracks, and there transferred 10 Sergeants, 3 Drummers and 446 privates to the 4th Battalion, ordered on foreign service. The remainder of the battalion, moving to Scotland, in August, took up its quarters at Edinburgh Castle, where it was

[1] " The Thistle," vol. ii., p. 8.

Digitized by Google

brought up to strength by 47 Sergeants, 14 Drummers and 656 privates of the depot of the regiment, which it found at that station, and 3 Sergeants and 72 men from the 4th Battalion. The returns for September show a strength of 26 Officers, 7 Staff Sergeants, 35 Corporals, 16 Drummers, and 666 men present and fit. There were, at the same time, no less than 17 Sergeants, 15 Corporals, 3 Drummers and 344 men on the sick list.[1]

The remainder of the year was spent at Edinburgh,[2] where the battalion was inspected on the 9th October, by Lieut.-General H. Wynyard.

The parade state shows the following effectives :—Sixty-six Officers, 87 Sergeants, 69 Corporals, 27 Drummers, 1,211 men.[3]

Against an establishment of :—Fifty Officers, 64 Sergeants, 60 Corporals, 22 Drummers, 1,140 men.

The nationality of the battalion is returned as follows :—

Scots	295	Irish	445
English ..	618	Foreigners ..	36

General Remarks.

Colours,	Good.
Commanding Officer,	Lieut.-Colonel Nixon in command of this battalion since its consolidation with the depot of the regiment.
Musicians,	Twenty-two in number.
Messing,	Price of meat, 4*d.* 6/7. Bread, 5¾*d.* per loaf of 4 lbs. The Officers mess together.
Recruits,	265 since March.
Regt. Hospital,	Number of cases increased by ophthalmic cases.

1813-1815.

The Depot.

When the 4th Battalion sailed for Stralsund, in August of 1813, a depot was formed at Musselburgh, consisting of 30 Officers,[4] 46 Sergeants, 13 Drummers, and 505 rank and file.

Major Robert Nixon was in command. This unit was inspected by Major-General Sir J. Dalrymple, on the 30th October, 1813, and again on the 13th May, 1814, by the same officer, who made the following general remarks :—

" It is not possible to manage the depot better than Major Robert Nixon does.

[1] This return would be swollen by the wounded from the other battalions being added to the sick of the 1st and 4th Battalions on return from North America.

[2] There were detachments at Forts William, Augustus and George.

[3] This included those present fit, on duty, seconded, and sick.

[4] Many of these were absent on duty, there being 31 recruiting parties in different parts of Great Britain and Ireland.

Digitized by Google

"Two 'boys'" companies, commanded by Lieutenant Hewitt.

"Regimental school most admirably managed, and reflects the greatest honour on Major Nixon; 174 scholars.

"The girls, besides the usual teaching, are taught by one of the Sergeants' daughters to work with the needles, and I saw them all, and some of them perfect children, making shirts for the soldiers.

"Chaplain, Mr. Ferguson. Men of the depot attend Established Church (of Scotland)."

The depot remained at Musselburgh, until September, when it was moved to Edinburgh Castle. Whilst at Edinburgh, it was inspected by Major-General John Hope, who remarked, that "the interior economy is extremely well regulated, as I have always had occasion to remark, in the different battalions of The Royal Scots, which I have had opportunity of seeing." During its stay at Musselburgh, the depot supplied a detachment of 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal and 25 men to guard the French prisoners at Penicuik, where they were confined in the paper mills of Messrs. Cowan & Co.

In November, the Depot was moved to Berwick-on-Tweed, where it was inspected on the 24th May, 1815. It was still commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Nixon, but was much reduced in strength by the many drafts it had supplied to all four battalions.

The Inspecting Officer reported as follows:—

Interior Economy,	Depot is divided into 4 companies, one for each battalion of the regiment. Is on very best footing, unanimity prevails amongst the privates of the depot.
Drummers and Fifers.	Are excellent, and very fine young men.
Musicians,	None at present, but numbers of the fifers play a different instrument.
Regimental Hospital,	Practice of vaccine inoculation is introduced when occasion occurs.
School,	Very good; remarkably well managed and attended.

In July, the depot returned to Edinburgh Castle, and in August, it was absorbed by the 1st Battalion, which had returned from North America, and was stationed at the Castle.

3rd BATTALION.

RAISED, 1804. DISBANDED, 1817.

The menace of the invasion of Great Britain by Napoleon, gave rise to the formation of two additional battalions to the regiment, as from the 1st December, 1804,[1] with headquarters at Hamilton, near Glasgow, and these

[1] *Vide* monthly returns, W.O.

Digitized by Google

battalions, the 3rd and 4th, though they only existed for a dozen years, added many hard won laurels to the fame of the regiment, in addition to feeding the 1st and 2nd Battalions, both on foreign service, with hardy recruits.

Beyond what is contained in monthly returns and inspection reports, there is little to be learned of these battalions during the first few years of their existence.

The 3rd, on the 1st December, 1804, consisted of 13 Officers, and 73 N.C.O.'s and men, out of an establishment of 845 N.C.O.'s and men, and was stationed at Hamilton; and was commanded by Bt. Lieut.-Colonel Henry Erskine, Lieut.-Colonel Stewart being sick at Edinburgh, and Major Neil M'Kellar sick at Glasgow. The Adjutancy being vacant by the death of Lieut.-Adjutant Darling. In March of 1805, it was inspected at Glasgow, by Major-General Wemyss, and mustered:—One Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 6 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quarter-master, 1 Surgeon, 9 Sergeants, 7 Drummers and 171 rank and file.

The Inspecting Officer reported that:—

"Major M'Kellar was in command from the date of formation. The N.C.O.'s were chiefly from 1st and 2nd Battalions. No less than 110 men were from the 5th Reserve Battalion, and were more fit for a veteran battalion than otherwise, and that they were dressed in their old clothes, the remainder of the recruits being in slop clothing."

In May, the battalion was at Stirling Castle, and but slightly increased in strength, and it was again inspected there on the 10th October, by Major-General MacDonald.

From his report it would appear that the men of the 4th Battalion had been transferred *en bloc* to the 3rd, the N.C.O.'s and a few boys only remaining in the first-mentioned battalion.

Lieut.-Colonel William Danser (from Major in the 2nd Battalion), was in command, and 12 Officers, 11 Sergeants, 15 Corporals, 22 Drummers and 343 privates were under arms, out of a total of 37 Officers, 22 Sergeants, 20 Corporals, 22 Drummers and 399 men, the remainder being on duty, sick or absent. Only an Assistant Surgeon, 1 Sergeant and 1 private being wanting to complete.

General MacDonald remarked that discipline and interior economy were attended to in the most minute manner, that the drill was thoroughly understood, the Adjutant (Ensign Cluffe) well versed in drill; that the battalion appeared to advantage in the field, and in the performance of the exercises and evolutions, was very correct; that the men were not tall, but that they looked well, and were well dressed and appointed.

The battalion was evidently now in condition for service, for it left Stirling

Digitized by Google

Castle at the beginning of November, and moved into quarters, *via* Leith and Gravesend, at Bognor and Aldwick Barracks, Sussex. In December of 1805, it was at Haslemere, Surrey, 399 strong.

In January of 1806, the battalion was quartered at Bognor, from whence it moved to Chichester, in February, where it was inspected by Major-General Crosbie, on the 1st April, who had some slight faults to find. He reported that the Horse furniture of the Field Officers and Staff was not in accordance with regulations, and that the men in the ranks were not sized in conformity with regulations, viz. :—The tallest were all allotted to the Grenadier company, and the smallest to the Light company, the remainder were sized from flanks to centre of the battalion instead of by companies as laid down in 1802.

Of the Officers :—

10 were Scots.	2 were Irish.
3 ,, English.	3 ,, Foreigners.

The Officer Commanding, Lieut.-Colonel Danser, was 42 years of age, and had 22 years' service to his credit. Major A. Wauchope was only 27, and had served for 13 years.

Of the rank and file :—

373 were Scots.	14 were English.
56 ,, Irish.	1 was a Foreigner.

Of a total of 444, 77 were over 40 years of age, and 218 under 25. There were 13 men with over 20 years' service, and 326 with under 3 years' service.

Present on parade, were 13 Officers, 33 N.C.O.'s, 21 Drummers and 327 privates.

In July, the battalion moved to Horsham, in Sussex, where it spent the remainder of the year.

A recruiting party was sent to Ireland, in June, and it was arranged that recruits should be forwarded from Liverpool to Horsham by the Grand Junction Canal.

At the close of the year 1806, the battalion marched to Bexhill, near Hastings. In March, 1807, it contributed 100 men, and N.C.O.'s in proportion, to the 2nd Battalion ; and in April it moved to Gosport to embark for Jersey, where it was joined by the detachment which had been quartered at Kensington Palace. On arrival at the island, it was quartered in Grouville Barracks, and having spent the summer at this station, it embarked in September, for Ireland, and was quartered at Fermoy, at which station it remained till December, being about 500 strong ; and though it received many volunteers from the Irish Militia, the continuous drafts to other battalions of the regiment prevented its strength from rising much above this figure.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XVI

PRIVATE
(Grenadier Company)

OFFICER

SERGEANT
(Battalion Company)

1803

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The first half of the year 1808 was spent at Armagh; and in July, the battalion moved to the Curragh Camp, having at that time a strength of 631. In the next month it moved to Cork.

The resistance of the Portuguese and Spaniards to the tyrannical government of Napoleon had, in the meantime, occasioned a British force to be sent to their aid; and Portugal had been freed from the power of France. Spain was overrun by the legions of Napoleon; the Spaniards were rising in arms in every quarter; and a British force was ordered to their aid, under the command of Lieut.-General Sir John Moore. The 3rd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was selected to form part of this force; and it accordingly embarked at Cork,[1] on the 9th of September, 1808, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Andrew Hay,[2] and sailed for Spain with a body of troops, under the orders of Lieut.-General Sir David Baird. These troops landed at Corunna, in October, and marched up the country; at the same time another British force was advancing into Spain from the frontiers of Portugal, under Sir John Moore; and a junction was effected on the 20th of December, at Majorga, from whence the united forces advanced on the following day to Sahagun, in the province of Leon. Near to this place a most important dispatch of the enemy fell into the hands of an Officer of The Royals—Captain John Waters. To quote from Mr. Fraser's book:[3]—

> "Captain Waters, acting as an aide-de-camp with the cavalry, was scouting by himself far in advance of the army. While so doing, at the village of Valdestillos, near Sahagun to the north of Valladolid, he intercepted a dispatch of the utmost urgency from Marshal Berthier, Napoleon's Chief of the Staff, to Marshal Soult. It announced that the Spanish Armies Sir John Moore was marching to join had been defeated and scattered, and that Madrid had surrendered, and had been in the complete possession of the French for the past ten days. Napoleon himself, the dispatch stated, was rapidly moving at the head of greatly superior forces to attack Moore's army, and others had been sent to the other French armies in Northern Spain to concentrate and close round the British so as to hold them fast, enormously outnumbered, as in a net. Soult was to push across so as to cut off Moore's retreat and bar him from reaching the coast.
>
> "The dispatch fell into Captain Waters' hands by a strange chance. It had been sent in the care of a young French Staff-Officer, riding very imprudently without an escort. He had ridden safely for over 150 miles until he reached Valdestillos, where he halted at the posting house—the village inn—to get a fresh horse. The villagers, as it befell, were celebrating a local festival on that day and holding revel, and dancing in front of the inn at the moment the French Officer rode up. In a loud and arrogant tone he called for the innkeeper. The man was dancing among the rest, and shouted back to the Officer that he would have to wait; he was going to finish his dance first. The French Captain lost his temper, swore at the Spaniard, swung himself out of his saddle, and striding in hot anger into the middle of the dancers, roughly laid hold of the innkeeper, and tried to drag him away to go and get the horse. The man resisted, and the girl he had been

---

[1] On embarkation, the establishment is shown as 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 22 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, Paymaster, Adjutant, Quartermaster, Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, Paymaster-Sergeant, Armourer-Sergeant, 50 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 20 Drummers, 2 Fifers and 950 privates—total, 1,125. Field Officers no longer commanded companies.

[2] This officer rose to the rank of Major-General, and was killed in 1814.

[3] "The Soldiers whom Wellington led," by Ed. Fraser, p. 97.

Digitized by Google

dancing with joined in the scuffle. She freed her partner, shoving back the Officer, who in a fury shouted in her face a brutal insult. Whipping out a knife from her garter for answer, the girl stabbed the young Frenchman to the heart then and there. The dead man's valise was searched, and the dispatch was found. As that took place, Captain Waters came riding up.

"The document was of little use to the Spanish peasants, who had no idea of its importance, nor thought of the British General in the matter. They would, however, not part with it. Captain Waters had to use all his arts of cajolery to get them to give it up to him. The innkeeper refused to let it go for less than twenty dollars. Captain Waters paid that sum, and at once rode off with his find. 'The accidental discovery thus obtained was the more valuable,' we are told, 'as neither money nor patriotism had induced the Spaniards to bring in any information of the enemy's situation.'

"That was Captain Waters's first piece of important service. His second was performed just six months later. He had then got his majority in his regiment, and had been attached to the re-organised Portuguese Army, with the local rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. It took place at Oporto, where, as has been related, Colonel Waters, by finding the boats for Wellington to cross the Douro and seize the key of the position occupied by the enemy, the Seminary buildings, enabled the British army to achieve its first great success in the war."

"Wellington, after Talavera, had Colonel Waters transferred to the Head-quarters' Staff, making a special application for him to the authorities in England. 'I have employed him,' wrote Wellington, 'in several important affairs which he has transacted in a manner satisfactory to me, and his knowledge of the language and customs of the country has induced me to send him generally with the patrols employed to ascertain the position of the enemy, in which services he has acquitted himself most ably.'"

The Spaniards had been defeated and dispersed; and the few troops under Sir John Moore were unable to cope with the overwhelming numbers with which Napoleon was advancing to attack the British army. A retreat was consequently resolved upon; and the 3rd Battalion of The Royal Regiment shared with the other corps in all the fatigues and privations consequent upon a retrograde movement, continued for a distance of 250 miles, along roads covered with snow, over mountains and rivers, and through narrow defiles, with an enemy above three times as numerous as themselves following closely, and frequently skirmishing with the rear-guard. Yet such was the ability of the British commander, and the native energy and resolution of the troops, that this retrograde movement was successfully executed; and in the middle of January, 1809, the army arrived unbroken, in front of Corunna. Napoleon, having been foiled in his object, gave up the pursuit; but detached a large body of troops, under Marshal Soult, to pursue the British to the seashore; and a general engagement was fought on the 16th January, when the British were victorious. The 3rd Battalion of The Royal Regiment was, on this occasion, brigaded with the 26th (Cameronians), and the 2nd Battalion of the 81st, under Major-General Manningham, in the division, commanded by Sir David Baird. Before the action commenced, Captain Rowan was sent forward with 100 men of The Royals, and joined the 81st Regiment, which had also been posted in advance. On the approach of the French, this party was attacked by very superior numbers, and after an obstinate struggle, the 81st and Royals were relieved

Digitized by Google

by the 59th, after having suffered severely, though no returns appear in the casualty list from the Regiment.[1] On the approach of the enemy, Sir David Baird's division did not wait to be attacked, but advanced under a heavy fire to meet its opponents; on no occasion was the valour of British troops more manifest, and The Royals with the remainder of their brigade, were thanked in general orders for their gallant conduct. Lieut.-General Sir John Hope, in his official despatch, states: "The corps chiefly engaged were the brigades under Major-Generals Lord William Bentinck, Manningham and Leith, and the Brigade of Guards. . . . . To these officers and the troops under their immediate orders, the greatest praise is due." This victory was, however, purchased at the expense of many valuable lives; and the death of Sir John Moore, who was killed by a cannon ball, was an irreparable loss to his country. The British troops afterwards embarked at Corunna, and returned to England. "A south-westerly gale drove the transports home in four or five days, and it is said that some officers worn out with the exertions of the previous three weeks, fell asleep and never woke till they reached Portsmouth. All ranks landed as they had embarked, in the clothes which they had never changed for three weeks, unwashed, unshorn and unspeakably filthy."[2]

The first detachment of the battalion arrived at Portsmouth, on January 27th, 1809, and was sent to Fort Monckton, and from thence to Chelmsford, where, according to the monthly returns, there were present at the muster parade, 29 Officers, 53 Sergeants, 22 Drummers and 309 rank and file, 242 were sick, 207 missing in Spain (casualties). On command and recruiting 234. Of these last, it would appear that 191 with 6 Officers and 19 N.C.O.'s were with General Sherbrooke's expedition to Cadiz, which having done nothing at that place, sailed to Lisbon, and there joined the main army, under Sir Arthur Wellesley.

It was not until the 4th of June, 1832, that the honour "Corunna" was granted for the distinguished service of the battalion in this campaign.

The battalion was inspected on the 18th of May, by Major-General Cockburn, who reported as follows:—

Commanding Officer,	Colonel Hay; a very attentive good officer.
Field Exercise and Discipline.	This battalion is perfect in its discipline, and equally in field exercise.
Officers,	As Royal has 4 battalions, officers constantly change. Major Gordon an excellent officer; no fault to find with the others.
N.C.O.'s,	Remarkably good.
Men,	A very good body, and well behaved.

[1] One officer, Lieutenant Lorimer, was wounded.

[2] Fortescue, vol. vi., p. 393.

Digitized by Google

Clothing,	Very good, but caps rather small. H.R.H. Duke of Kent has ordered them to be made larger in future.
Arms,	A great variety in the "battalion"; lost and found a great many in Spain.
Drums,	"Lost and broke all their drums in Spain."
Co.'s Books,	"Though this battalion served the campaign in Spain, the Co.'s books and accounts have all been preserved, which is not the case in many others. The men appear to have been most regularly settled with."

General Remarks.

The battalion, though 1,000 strong, could not produce on parade 600 men, including near 100 boys, prisoners of war, and missing in Spain, continued on strength. The men they have are very good, fit for any service, and in perfect discipline.

Parade State.

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Men.
Present	19	43	41	15	526
Sick	–	4	4	3	164
On duty and command ...	12	2	1	–	29
On leave	9	4	1	2	73
Recruiting	11	3	2	–	14
Prisoners of war ...	1	–	2	–	14
Missing in Spain ...	–	1	1	3	172

During the preceding 12 months, 97 recruits had joined, 10 deserters returned, 75 had died; 10 were discharged, 41 deserted, 29 were promoted; 9 were reduced, 198 had been given to the 1st and 4th Battalions, 2 to the 7th Foot, 8 to a garrison battalion, and 1 to the Royal Marines, 549 had been received from the 1st, 2nd and 4th Battalions—in all 656 had been gained, and 535 lost.

The nationality of the battalion had changed greatly, for now only:—

55 were Scots.[1]
653 ,, English.
405 ,, Irish.
12 ,, Foreigners.

Amongst the officers, however, the Scottish element was well represented, for 16 were Scots, 17 Irish, 9 English, and 2 Foreigners.

No less than 535 were under 5′ 6″, and 675 were under 20 years of age.

A final remark records that the pouches hold 60 rounds, and consequently the battalion has not magazines.

It will be seen that the battalion had quickly recovered from its trying experiences in Sir John Moore's campaign, and was so fit for service that it was selected to form part of an expedition to Holland, under command of the Earl of Chatham, for the purpose of destroying the enemy's shipping arsenal, &c., on the Scheldt. It accordingly marched, in June, from Chelmsford to Portsmouth, and embarked on H.M.S. *Eagle* and *Revenge*, under Major Gordon, with a strength of 45 Officers, 124 N.C.O.'s and 951 privates.

The destination of this expedition was kept a profound secret, and an

[1] During the Peninsular campaign, the Scottish element again asserted itself, though it did not again predominate amongst the rank and file.

Digitized by Google

embargo was laid on the shipping in all parts of Great Britain and Ireland to continue until after the fleet had sailed. The troops were embarked on board ships of war, as well as upon transports, and a handsome allowance was made to the naval officers to compensate for the increase in the numbers of their mess.[1]

The Log of the *Revenge* contains the following entries:—

16th July, Received on board, 7 a.m., a detachment of the 1st or Royal Regiment of Foot, 3rd Battalion.

19th „ Read articles of war to the troops. Punished R. Frazer, Corporal, 3rd Battalion of Royals, with three lashes for contempt to his officer.
State of number of 3rd Battalion of Royal embarked on this ship :— Two Majors, 6 Captains, 15 Subalterns, 1 Quartermaster, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 32 Sergeants, 14 Drummers, 601 rank and file—total, 673.

24th „ Ship's company and troops employed in washing. Anchored at Spithead.

25th „ Weighed anchor at Spithead, 4.30 a.m., in company with 19 sail, frigates and large convoy.

27th „ Weighed anchor about 5 a.m., anchorage in company with 9 sail of the line, 4 frigates, 2 brigs, and anchored in the Downs, 4 p.m.

29th „ In company with 17 sail of the line, 5 frigates and a large convoy. *Eagle* and convoy, with frigates and brigs, W. by N. ; 190 sail in sight.

30th „ Moored in the Room Pit (? or Pot). At 35 past 4, the troops left the ship, 672 Royals, and assembled alongside a transport close in shore with Walcheren, taking with them three days' provisions.

The battalion, 944 strong, and forming with the 32nd Foot, Major-General Houston's Brigade, disembarked at Walcheren, one of the Dutch islands in the German Ocean, situate at the mouth of the River Scheldt.

A note in the *Journal*[2] of the proceedings of the expedition, states that the battalion was sent to the left to support the 71st which had advanced against Fort Den Haak.

On the 31st July, the brigades were rearranged ; and the battalion, together with the 1st Battalions of the 5th and 35th, and 30 men of The Royal Staff Corps, formed Colonel Hay's Brigade in the Division of Major-General Graham, which formed part of the right wing of the army.

It was engaged in the siege of Flushing, the capital of the island. On the 7th of August, the enemy issued from the town, and attacked the British troops. "Their principal effort was directed against the small wood on the left of our advanced picquet on the dyke; and their left column advanced towards that point in a heavy mass, attempting to deploy while they entered the small meadow which lies between the two woods. Here they were received with a most destructive fire by The Royals, posted on the dyke, and

[1] "With the 32nd in the Peninsular," Ross Lewins.

[2] Journal of Quarter-Master General Brownrigg, laid before Parliament.

Digitized by Google

were gallantly charged by the light company of that regiment." These gallant exertions being seconded by the 5th and 35th Regiments, and two 6-pounders, the enemy fell back, having sustained very considerable loss.

An attempt was afterwards made to drive the enemy from their posts in front of the advanced picquets. "The 3rd Battalion of The Royals advanced along the sandhills; and the light company of that battalion, under Captain Hay, charged the enemy most gallantly. Very little resistance was made, and the enemy retired into the suburbs of the town, to which they set fire. They had with them two small field-pieces, one of which was taken in a most gallant manner by Lieutenant Jackson, and thirty men of The Royals."[1] The Commander of the Forces expressed his approbation of the conduct of The Royals on this occasion, in general orders, and attributed the success principally to the rapid and gallant charge made by Captain Hay with the light company at the moment of the enemy's deployment.

The siege was afterwards prosecuted with vigour, and the town surrendered on the 15th August. When the troops took possession of the town, detachments from the battalion and the 71st were granted the post of honour at the gates. After the capture of this place, the expedition prepared to carry the original design into execution; but the enemy had, in the meantime, removed his shipping higher up the Scheldt, and collected so large a body of troops for the defence of Antwerp, that further proceedings were abandoned, and the troops returned to England. The loss of The Royals in this expedition was, Lieutenant Donald M'Lean, 1 Drummer, and 8 private men killed; Captain J. Wilson, Lieutenants Jackson and A. W. M'Kenzie, 7 Sergeants, and 81 rank and file, wounded; and 6 rank and file missing.[2] The unhealthy climate of Walcheren, however, produced a much greater loss from disease, as is evidenced by the returns made in December, at sea, on the passage home, viz., 29 Officers, 68 N.C.O.'s, 425 rank and file present, fit; and 247 sick.

The establishment of the battalion was fixed at 10 companies; 54 Sergeants, 50 Corporals, 22 Drummers, and 750 men as from 25th December, 1809.

Captain St. Clair, who joined The Royal Scots in 1803, in his memoirs,[3] gives us some of his experiences of this expedition, and the preparations for it, from which we have culled the following extracts:—

THE EXPEDITION TO WALCHEREN.

"The kind feelings of His Royal Highness to me were visible on many occasions whilst I was employed in recruiting. I had several parties of The Royal Regiment under my command in Scotland: and the instructions I received were to transmit monthly reports of the character of those recruits who had wives, and to subjoin

[1] Journal of Quartermaster-General Brownrigg laid before Parliament.

[2] W.O. In Letters give 11 privates killed, and 90 rank and file wounded; also Volunteer J. P. Drury wounded.

[3] "A Residence in the West Indies and America, &c.," by Thomas Staunton St. Clair, Lieut.-Colonel, unattached. London, 1834.

Digitized by Google

as much as I knew concerning their behaviour, in order that he might extend his kindness to such as were deserving. The consequence was, that when married recruits were ordered to join the 3rd Battalion, then in England, His Royal Highness invariably sent me orders to procure a passage for their wives and families in the Berwick smacks to London, that they might more easily meet their husbands at the headquarters, then at Chelmsford, in Essex.

"This proof of care and generosity had a wonderful effect on the Scotch peasantry, many of whom, fine, stout, young men, were induced to enlist solely from this cause; and, on the volunteering of the militia regiments into the line, I procured nearly two hundred good soldiers from the Dalkeith Regiment, who willingly entered The Royal Scots; a circumstance which so displeased the old Duke of Buccleugh, grandfather of the present possessor of the title, that he almost closed the gates of Dalkeith House against me, but, on consideration, invited me to dinner, and gave me a bed.

"A secret expedition now equipping was the general topic of conversation. Troops were brushing up in all parts of the country, and the 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots was ordered to prepare to join it.

"At seven o'clock in the evening, I was seated behind the coachman, and found by my side Captain Erskine, of the 6th Regiment, whose corps was likewise ordered on the same expedition. My dear old father, with every sergeant, every corporal, the privates, and all the recruits of The Royal Scots, in Edinburgh, and some of my most intimate young friends, were there to bid me farewell; and, Coachy cracking his whip, off we drove over the North Bridge, down the Cannongate, and soon lost sight of Auld Reekie.

"The next morning, rising early, I waited on His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, at Kensington, to report my arrival, and so agreeable, pleasant, and thoroughly good humoured, did I find him, that His Royal Highness quite won my admiration by his manners, as he had already done my love and esteem for his kind attentions to me. He was glad to see me so punctual, and, shaking me by the hand, said: 'Tell Hay, I shall be down to inspect you before you march.' After he had condoled with me on the loss of my brother William, I took my leave, and the same evening joined my regiment, in Chelmsford.

"I found the 3rd Battalion of this ancient corps composed of fine, young, and healthy men, anxious to add fresh laurels to those already gained by their predecessors.

"On the 23rd of June, we received orders to prepare for immediate embarkation, and the day following were paraded at eleven o'clock in heavy marching order, for the inspection of the Duke of Kent, who was expected from London. The companies were just marching into column as His Royal Highness drove in at the gate of the barracks, one of those temporary wooden buildings erected a few years previously in many parts of England, for the accommodation of troops at the most essential points for resisting Napoleon's threatened invasion; but how the tables were now turning! Instead of our waiting to receive bloody noses at home, we were starting to give them to our enemies on the Continent. The impression made by the misfortunes of Sir John Moore's expedition had already passed away, and Sir Arthur Wellesley was proving to the world that England can produce soldiers equal to any in Europe.

"A room had been prepared in the barracks for His Royal Highness to dress in uniform, and, just as the regiment formed into line and opened ranks, out he stepped on parade. The 'present arms' was now ordered, and the thousand left hands struck at the same instant on the musket slings, in true German style. No troops, between Ottersdorf and Neuorschova or from Frankfort to Chelm, could have performed the manœuvre with such precision. His Royal Highness then ordered the Colonel to close ranks, and march past in slow and quick time; and never was there peacock or bantam, dunghill or game cock, who strutted along holding his head higher than I did.

"The Duke was standing with our commanding officer by his side, both of them dressed in the same uniform to a button, a white sword-belt hanging from the right shoulder of each, the sash tied exactly the same length, pantaloons and boots made after the same model, cocked hat square to the front, hair tied in regimental order. Still the difference was striking and visible; for at this period His Royal Highness was, without exception, the handsomest man I had ever seen.

Digitized by Google

Royalty was stamped upon him. His countenance beamed with generosity, and his figure with manly prowess. We next formed in open column, right in front. He commenced a close inspection of the men and their accoutrements, beginning with the Grenadiers; and, on arriving at mine, His Royal Highness was pleased to make many jocose remarks in passing down the ranks. I pointed out thirty of my men, whom I had enlisted from the Dalkeith Militia, fine steady young soldiers. His Royal Highness expressed himself much pleased with them, and good-humouredly said: 'Be attentive to what your Captain orders, and I will answer for his attention to you.'

"After this inspection was over, Colonel Hay called all the officers to the front, when His Royal Highness expressed his pleasure at seeing his 3rd Battalion in so effective a state. 'You will soon be called upon,' said he, 'to act before an enemy, and I shall expect to hear praises of your conduct.' The carriage now driving up, he stepped into it, and returned to London, leaving both officers and men filled with admiration of His Royal Highness's appearance and manners, which had struck us all most forcibly.

"The next morning, the 25th of June, at five o'clock a.m., my company in the first division, with four others, under the command of Majors Muller and Hill, marched through Chelmsford, with drums beating—'Ah, Johnny Cope, are ye waking yet.' Numberless were the nightcaps seen peeping at the windows and behind the blinds, and as we recognised a fair acquaintance, a kiss of the hand, with a smile, conveyed a farewell token of esteem. On reaching London, we had to perform the ceremony of demanding permission from the Lord Mayor to march through the city, on obtaining which, bayonets were unfixed before we proceeded.

"Marching over London Bridge, we halted on the third night at Kingston. We had just arrived, covered with dust, and half choked with heat, when we perceived our Colonel, the Duke of Kent, driving up the street in which we were, seated in a little pony phaeton, dressed in a gray surtout coat, with web pantaloons of the same colour, and buttoned up to his throat. Major Muller instantly called us to attention; and His Royal Highness passing down our ranks, inspected the manner in which the knapsacks were carried, pointing to some soldiers who had them hanging low, and explaining how much less they would feel their weight by carrying them higher on their shoulders. He expressed himself pleased with our appearance, and, ordering us to quarter our men, took his leave.

"On the 2nd of July, we marched through Bucklands, close to Portsmouth, and encamped on South Sea Common.

"At length the long-desired order for our embarkation arrived, and rejoicings were heard through the tented field, as the following was given out:—

> "'The infantry will embark at 5 p.m. on Sunday morning, the 17th instant. The brigades encamped on South Sea Common to embark from that beach; and the brigades on Gosport side of the water to embark in Stokes Bay.'

"A fine fleet of men-of-war, composed of vessels of all sizes, from a line-of-battle ship to a sloop-of-war, were lying at Spithead, to receive us; and on Sunday morning the whole of the troops on South Sea Beach formed in front of their encampment, and marching down to the boats in the highest order, were embarked by regiments on board the ships destined to receive us.

"The Royal Regiment were one thousand rank and file, young and healthy men. The morning was favourable for the embarkation, and we jumped into the boats in excellent spirits. The naval arrangements were so admirably regulated that, in a quarter of an hour, out of ten thousand men, nothing was seen on the beach but their unfortunate wives and children bewailing the departure of their husbands and fathers. Alas! how few were ever to return in the same health in which we now departed from our native coast! We stepped into our boats full of ardour and activity: but how little did we then suspect the direful effects of the Walcheren fever, which was soon to strike our finest men and officers with disease and death!

"His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent here again saved our feelings the distressing sight which was witnessed by nearly every other regiment. An immense number of women and children lined the beach; and, as their husbands or fathers stepped into the boats, the air was rent with cries and screams of distress from these helpless creatures, and we saw them, from the deck of the men-of-war, seated in

Digitized by Google

the same place until night hid them from our view. His Royal Highness would not allow one woman to march from Chelmsford with the regiment, giving orders to have them all accommodated in the barracks we were leaving until our return.

"Seven of our companies were pulled for the *Revenge*, 74, and these were Captain Rowan's, St. Clair's, Smith's, Torrens's, Mitchell's Clayhill's, and Donovan's. Major Gordon, who had joined to take command of our battalion, on Colonel Hay being appointed to the command of the brigade, and Major Swan Hill, also accompanied us; whilst Colonel Hay, with the Grenadiers and light company, under Captain Wilson and his son, George Hay, with Captain Hamilton, who had lately joined us from Scotland, went on board the *Eagle*.

"On gaining the deck of the *Revenge*, we were received by her Captain, the Honourable Charles Paget (now Admiral Sir Charles Paget, K.C.B.) and his officers, with great civility and attention. During the whole time we were on board, we found their kindness to us increase daily; for the better they knew us the more they loved us; and I will defy the whole world to produce such hearts, such courage, or such feelings, as those possessed by our navy in general. At this period, all jealousies between the two services had ceased, for we soldiers had already proved to them that the only difference between a British sailor and a British soldier was in the colour of their coats; and we are greatly indebted to Napoleon for making our two services as one in esteem and friendship.

"The arrangements, cleanliness, and discipline, on board this ship struck me with astonishment, and I felt convinced that the wooden walls of Old England were capable of protecting our snug little island against the united forces of the world.

"At an early hour we all assembled with the officers in the wardroom to dinner, which we found excellent, and the arrangements for so large a party most comfortable. Here again, we had a specimen of the generosity of our Government, in making for each of us soldiers an allowance to the wardroom mess to supply us with necessaries.

"At night, hammocks were slung in rows for our accommodation, and I had just fallen into my first sleep when a blow upon my head almost stunned me. I gazed about me to see what had happened, and beheld a flock of young midshipmen running forward, cutting down every hammock in their way, and screaming with laughter as they lowered a 'lobster' by the head. Some of our officers did not take it so good-humouredly as others, but uttered loud oaths against the 'tarry-breeched Jacks,' and, with difficulty getting free of their hammocks, succeeded in chasing them from the cabin. We had a work of some difficulty, before we could arrange the tackling to sling them again, but were permitted to sleep in peace for the rest of the voyage.

"In the afternoon, the following general order was brought to us by our Adjutant:—

"'GENERAL ORDER, 16*th July*, 1809.

"'It afforded Lieut.-General Fraser much satisfaction to notice, in the fullest manner, the very orderly and regular conduct of the troops during the embarkation, which took place this morning, and reflects the highest credit on all persons concerned; and will enable him to make the most favourable report of their good behaviour to Lieut.-General Sir Eyre Coote.'

"We lay some days at Spithead without orders to put to sea, and found our naval companions as ignorant of our destination as ourselves. I amused myself by counting the number of vessels at anchor, which I found to amount to nineteen sail of the line, six frigates, with numerous smaller men-of-war and transports.

"On Tuesday, the 25th of July, 1809, the signal was hoisted for sailing, and the above fleet got under weigh, and stood up for the Downs. Holland was now the country we expected to campaign in. We were three days in making this voyage, owing to the lightness of the wind; but, on the morning of the 28th, we beheld a sight which made our hearts leap with delight. The whole surface of the water, as far as we could see, was covered by a magnificent fleet, under the command of Sir Richard Strachan, K.B., to which we were now bearing up in order to join it.

"The chalk cliffs along the shore of Old England were crowded with a concourse of people, staring with astonishment at the power of their country. Pity that with such an armament so little should have been accomplished.

Digitized by Google

"As we approached the coast of Holland, the breeze freshened, but the weather the whole day was delightful; and at 5 p.m. we anchored off the island of Walcheren, West Capell being only eight miles distant. Orders were given to cook provisions, and prepare for landing.

"With all our spy-glasses, which were now in use, we could discover nothing like troops on shore, though we looked for them in all directions.

"On Sunday morning, the 30th of July, the fleet was again under weigh, and keeping about the same distance from land, to avoid touching the shallow coast by which it is surrounded, we passed the northernmost point, called the Bree Zand, and entered the Room Pot, which is a channel between Walcheren and North Beveland. Here our gunboats kept between our line-of-battle ships and Walcheren, running close along the shore; and the Battery Haack opened on them, but was soon silenced and taken possession of by our seamen. The Fort Camp Vere, which was considerably higher up in the Room Pot, kept up a tremendous fire against all that approached it.

"The weather was now fine and clear, though the tide hurrying up the Room Pot made the sea rather rough. At last the long-desired signal was given to anchor, and prepare the troops for landing. Having seen a few heads peeping over the sandhills, we expected a resistance to be made against us.

"An enormous line of men-of-war now anchored, swinging with their heads against the tide, and the flat-bottomed boats which each vessel had on board, for the purpose of landing the troops, were instantly lowered for our reception. The orders which had been already given out were, that each of the captains commanding companies should take the bows of his boat, to be ready to jump on the shore the instant it touched land; to form his company and advance with the utmost rapidity in order to get possession of the heights.

"The friendship which had by this time sprung up between the officers of the *Revenge* and ourselves was now strongly manifested, and nothing could prove it more than their anxiety for our safety and comfort. Three days' provisions had been issued to the men, and an immoderate quantity of beef and biscuit had been stowed into our haversacks. This was not enough; each officer's canteen had been filled with excellent brandy, and as each company advanced to the gangway, there stood the ship's cook, ready to fill up the remaining space in our haversacks with smoking hot plum-puddings; and, in true seaman-like style, they insisted on each of us land-lubbers carrying a brace of large weighty ship-pistols, which they stuck into our sashes, telling us they were capital for self-defence.

"In this state, armed like an Italian bandit, laden with five plum-puddings besides beef, biscuits, my shaving articles, and clean shirt, with a Scotch plaid hung from my shoulders, I contrived, though with considerable difficulty, to let myself down the walled side of the old *Revenge* into my boat, in the stern of which were already seated Major Hill, and my two subalterns, with 100 rank and file of my company.

"Each boat, as it filled with troops, dropped astern, until the last arrived, when Captain Paget calling out, 'Now, boys, let go!' in an instant our heads were to shore. The ship's company gave us three cheers, which were answered by us, with a hearty good-will. On nearing the shore, Captain Paget passed us ahead, having with him his brother, Lieut.-General Lord Paget, seated by his side. We were now in the Veerse Gat, which lies between the Battery Haack and Camp Vere, and the next minute all our Captains sprang on shore at one and the same moment; so dexterously were the boats kept in line, that we all touched the shore at the same time.

"I now leaped from my boat up to my knees in water, and stood on the beach, forming my men as they arrived. Poor Major Hill, seeing me safely landed, thought that he might do the same from the stern of the boat, not considering that the water must here be deep, from the steep slope of the beach; accordingly he made a spring and disappeared. His cocked hat was the first thing seen floating on the surface of the water, and fortunately for him, one of my men seized him by the hair of his head, and pulled him forward till he gained a footing.

"I had no time to lose upon inquiries, for already the two bold brothers, the

Digitized by Google

Pagets, had mounted a sandhill, and his Lordship's cap was wavering us on. It might have been truly said of me that I was one who—

> 'Had never set a squadron in the field,
> Nor the division of a battle knew,
> More than a spinster,'

yet on I dashed with my company; but, on gaining the heights, saw only a few Jägers scouring to a wood, without looking behind them. The 71st Regiment, under Colonel Pack, with our flank companies, immediately advanced, and a fire of musketry soon commenced in the wood under the hills, where they made some prisoners, and drove the enemy before them.

"After standing to our arms for some hours, we were ordered to make ourselves comfortable for the night; and each of us had his length of excellent soft sand for his resting place during the night, and the canopy of heaven for his tent.

"In a few moments some holes were scooped out like so many graves, in which we stretched ourselves until daylight the next morning.

"Major Hill lay in a hole near to me: his clothes had not dried upon him during the afternoon, and his teeth were now chattering with cold from the soaking he had received on landing. I pulled off my plaid cloak, and, covering him with it, begged he would make use of it: and, again seating myself in my grave, began eating the only plum-pudding left in my haversack. The others I was obliged to cast away, on my first advance up the sandhill, as I found that their weight kept me puffing and blowing, and I d——d each pudding as I lightened the weight across my breast. Now, however, finding the remaining one so hard, I wished for them all back again, considering that, in case of our coming to close quarters with the enemy, they might serve for cannon-shot, and be useful to me in knocking them down.

"I lay at full length with my head supported by one of my soldiers' knapsacks; my eyes fixed upon heaven, my thoughts still upon earth. Trusting to our picquets to protect us, I began to soliloquise. The wind now blew cool, and I tasted my brandy. The sound of my Major's teeth, which were chattering like nut-crackers, now stuck upon my ear, and I rose to offer him my canteen-bottle to warm his blood. Libation after libation did he swallow, until the bottle was emptied; and I felt happy in thus returning a foolish challenge, which he had sent me two years before in Demerara. On regaining my hole in the sand, I found it well soaked with the rain, and laying myself again on its humid surface,

> 'I slept the sleep that knows no breaking,'

but before morning, found all my courage had evaporated, for I was now cold and shivering.

"Thus ended the first night of my campaigns, and before the rising sun cheered us with its warmth, we stood to our arms, until daylight showed us that no enemy was near.

"Orders now arrived for our advance, and, unshaven and unshorn, we commenced our march. Descending from the sandhills, we entered a perfectly level but rich country, highly cultivated and intersected with broad ditches, filled with water. The road on which we proceeded having one of these trenches on either side, it would have been easy for the enemy to retard our advance by cutting up these roads; but, fortunately for us, no such measures were put in practice, and we marched on without the smallest interruption.

"The Royal Regiment were on the extreme right of General Graham's division, and we passed many comfortable farm buildings close to the roadside; the terrified inhabitants of which busied themselves in bringing pails of milk and water to refresh us. They were a robust looking peasantry, with round faces and high colour, some of the young women not ill-looking, though with mighty stout figures and clumsy legs.

"I took the hint of smoking from these people, seeing the necessity of it in this climate, and, as soon as I possibly could, procured a meerschaum pipe, with some of their best canaster tobacco, which was hardly out of my mouth, whilst I continued in this unwholesome country, except to admit more solid refreshment; and to this circumstance I attribute my escape from the horrid ague, afterwards termed the Walcheren fever, which so completely destroyed this army.

Digitized by Google

"We now halted within a quarter of a mile of the small town of Aechtekerke, and our picquets were sent out to cover the front and flank. As it was not my turn for duty, I was sent with the rest of our regiment into a bean-field to take up our quarters for the night. The crops at this time were all standing in the island, and surprised us much by their luxuriance; for such was the height these beans had attained, that they far overtopped our tallest Grenadier. Our men, immediately setting to work, soon converted them into huts for their officers and themselves. Upon them and under them, rolled in our cloaks, we slept soundly during the night, though the perfume, or rather the sickly smell, which they emitted was by no means agreeable.

"The next morning, the 1st August, as daylight dawned, we were again under arms, standing upon our ground until it was ascertained whether the enemy were near us or not. The picquets having been called in, we now proceeded through Aechtekerke, on our advance upon Flushing. The sandhills we plainly observed extending on the right hand to front and rear. We soon observed a flagstaff on one of them, communicating our movements, by signals, to Flushing. Our Brigadier-General, Colonel Hay, rode up to Major Gordon, and directed him to move The Royal Regiment down to the right, and destroy it. The Major was mounted on a young Dutch mare, which he had purchased the evening before, and led us off to the attack; but, the animal proving skittish, owing to the tread of the soldiers behind, he was soon under the necessity of dismounting, lest he should be precipitated head foremost into a ditch, and he continued the march on foot.

"On nearing the signal-post, we observed it to be in a manner fortified by a banquette of sand thrown up, and a strong palisade surrounding it. Our light company now advanced in extended order through a wood at the foot of the hills, and we heard the enemy's advance open a heavy fire upon them, but these dashing young dogs rushing up to them soon made them retire. In the meantime, our regiment had formed a close column of companies, and, advancing in quick time through the wood, saw our light company, headed by Captain Hay, driving the enemy up the hills towards their post. Their musket-balls now whizzed past our heads, and we hastened on as quickly as possible with the intention of cutting off their retreat.

"Two or three of our light company passed us, wounded, and we came up to one of them who had just been killed, lying with his face to the ground in the attitude in which he had fallen. Every eye was upon him, but our commanding officer hurrying us past, not a syllable was uttered.

"The commandant of this post, perceiving our intention of cutting him off from Flushing, immediately commenced a rapid retreat; and Captain Hay, with his light bobs, soon entering and pulling down the flying signal, immediately followed them up. A beautiful running fight was now carried on along the sandhills, for three or four hours, but the enemy were too quick to be overtaken by our light infantry, who kept lagging after them up to their knees in loose sand, with all the desire to catch them which a dolphin evinces when in pursuit of a flying fish; the regiment marching after them to give their support.

"We passed through a small village called Loute Candi, the inhabitants of which stared with astonishment at the regular and orderly manner in which we marched, not one of our soldiers attempting to leave the ranks to commit depredations, although the Dutch at this time were our enemies. Never were a finer set of young fellows than we had with us, and during this whole campaign, not an article belonging to the inhabitants was touched by them without paying for it. Can the elite of Napoleon's army say as much?

"The 5th and 35th Regiments were brigaded with us. We now came upon a strong battery erected against the sea, which turned its guns upon us; but no hesitation was visible amongst the ranks. On we pushed, and in ten minutes, were in possession of this work, called Dishock, and found it to contain six guns and two mortars. The garrison made their escape with considerable difficulty; and leaving a sergeant's party in charge of it, we immediately rattled after them, dashing over sandhill after sandhill in pursuit. Nothing could exceed the gallantry of our troops on this day.

"The steeples of the town of Flushing were now in sight, and soon afterwards the line of regular fortifications became plainly visible. We approached the Nolle,

Digitized by Google

which was the position occupied by us during the siege, being on the right of our line of attack. Our regiment had now to mount the sandhills in order to make room for the 35th to advance parallel with us on the road immediately below it.

"On descending the sandhills, which terminated on the dyke called the Nolle, fortunately for me, I turned round to look at my company, which was following me by sections, and while in this attitude, a round shot from the enemy passed so near me as to carry off my plaid cloak which was rolled on my back, and to my astonishment I saw it flying like ribbons in the air. The file of men immediately following me uttered a most dismal death-scream and fell lifeless on the sand, the ball having passed through the breast of one and stomach of the other. My astonishment at the noise it made in passing was so great that for a few moments I could not utter a word, and whether it was fear or surprise which struck me dumb, I cannot tell.

"The whole line of batteries along the works of Flushing now opened on the English forces, which were visibly approaching in all directions; and our regiment, taking possession of the Nolle, kept this embankment between us and the town. But we found that even under this shelter we were not protected from their shot, as their advanced troops were in possession of a wood to our left, which completely enfiladed our position; and the light company, with Captain Rowan's and Captain Torrens's were sent to clear it, which they soon accomplished.

"Whilst seated under cover of the Nolle, or bank, which was now between us, and the town, a most extraordinary musket-shot, dropping perpendicularly from the heavens, fell upon the face of one of our men near to me; he immediately sank forward as if dead, but a rush of blood from his nose soon brought him to life again, and I sent him off to the surgeon, who had taken up his station near to us. This ball must have been fired by mere accident; and it is more than probable that it was projected unexpectedly, nearly straight up into the air, but with declivity enough to throw it forward in its descent, when it flattened my poor fellow's nose.

"Shortly after sunset, the night came on, and my company, with two others, were ordered on picquet. I took up my station at the extreme end of the Nolle, or dyke, from which the sandhills ran to the works of the town; and I was informed that two of our companies were on the flat below me, and to my left which nearly joined the picquets of the 35th Regiment.

"Shortly after daylight this morning, the left wing of The Royal Regiment, which was under the Nolle during the night, retired to some farmhouses, about a mile or two in the rear; and two field-pieces, under Captain Webber Smith of the Royal Artillery, advanced, and occupied its place. My situation being high, I now plainly distinguished our whole line of operations round the town, many of our picquets, from their exposure to the fire of the town, having already covered themselves by throwing up small trenches in the fields. Immediately under me were Captain Wilson's Grenadiers in a wood to their left. The other two companies were in reserve with the artillery, below the Nolle. The picquets of the 35th Regiment communicated with our Grenadiers, and their left again touched on the right of the advanced posts of the 5th Regiment. These three regiments composed the right brigade, under Colonel Hay. The other regiments, composing General Graham's division, completed the investment; the left, consisting of the 71st Highlanders, resting on the Zuid Water above the town. The centre regiments of this division were commanded by Lord Paget.

"This whole day did the enemy keep up an incessant fire on us, both with cannon from the works of the town and musketry; but, notwithstanding their spite, very few of our men were injured. As the evening drew on and the sun declined, the left wing advanced to relieve the right, and the light company took up the ground I occupied. The right wing now retired to the same farmhouses which the left wing had occupied during the day; and in this manner did we relieve each other day after day during the whole siege.

"We now heard from our Adjutant that our regiment had lost thirty non-commissioned officers and privates, killed and wounded in our advance of yesterday upon the town.

"On the 3rd of August, there was much firing on both sides, during the whole of this day, in the advanced posts; and our right wing was marched to the sea-beach, where we all stripped and bathed. In the afternoon just as the sun declined, we again marched to the advanced posts, and relieved the left wing. The enemy

Digitized by Google

still continued firing at every man they saw; and orders were given to sicken them of annoying us by returning shot for shot. This, at last, had a good effect, as during the next day, they left us in tranquillity. On the 5th and 6th no firing took place on either side, although our engineers had nearly prepared some strong batteries along our lines against the town and works.

"The next morning, Sunday, the 7th of August, the beating of a French drum attracted my attention, and, as the gloom of night was clearing away sufficiently for my sight to dive into the darkness, I distinguished a column of the enemy formed close under their works, and on the high road in front of us. I immediately sent off one of my men to inform Major Gordon, who commanded our picquets, of this circumstance; but he had scarcely left me, when down came this column in a rush along the road; and, ordering all my men to lie down out of the enemy's sight, they darted past us like a flock of ravens calling out to each other, 'En avant! en avant!'

"A broad ditch, or trench, running along the road, now separated them from me; and, seeing that they were soon checked in their advance by the picquets of the 35th and 5th Regiments, and by my own corps, more particularly the light company, which made a brilliant charge upon them, I determined to cut off the retreat of some, and dashed forward to gain the road with my company. The trench appeared to be deep; but in we all jumped, and I was just scrambling up the opposite side, when a little elderly French officer ran at me with great gallantry, and made a lunge with his sword directly at my breast. I was at the moment in an awkward situation to defend myself, my right leg being out of the trench, and consequently covering my stomach, most fortunately for me. I struck down the point of his weapon from my heart, and I felt it enter the calf of my leg. By this time three or four of my men had mounted from the ditch, and the one nearest to me, running at this little Frenchman, thrust his bayonet directly through his jowl. His weapon dropped from his hand, and he stood on tip-toe with open mouth, the very picture of a spiked frog.

"The picquets of the 35th, with the advanced companies of The Royal Regiment, now advanced along the road, and we managed to make upwards of two hundred prisoners; our light company, which had been moved up from the rear, making a most brilliant charge upon them just as the enemy began to form line.

"The amount of the enemy's loss on the morning of the 7th of August was seven officers and two hundred men, prisoners, with a considerable number wounded, who got back to the town, and many killed, whose bodies lay on the field of action.

"An order arrived conveying the thanks and approbation of the Commander of the Forces to Colonel Hay and Major Gordon, of The Royal Regiment; and Lieut.-Colonel Pratt and Major Ennis, of the 5th Regiment, for their exertions and distinguished conduct, and for the well-timed and rapid charge made by Captain Hay, of The Royals, with the light company, at the moment of the enemy's deployment, to which the success on this occasion is to be principally ascribed.

"The Quartermaster-General Brownrigg, in his journal of the proceedings of the army in the expedition to the Scheldt, laid before Parliament, thus speaks of our conduct:—'The enemy's principal effort was directed against the small wood on the left of our advanced picquet on the dyke, and their left column advanced towards that point in a heavy mass, attempting to deploy while they entered a small meadow, which lies between the two woods; here they were received with a most destructive fire by The Royals, posted on the dyke, and were gallantly charged by the light company of that regiment. The two six-pounders, under Captain Webber Smith, Royal Artillery, one of which was advanced as far as the epaulement near the wood, completed (*sic.*) the front of this column by some well-directed rounds of spherical case-shot; and they fell back, having sustained a very considerable loss.'

"On the 13th of August, at 2 p.m., the cannonading commenced from all the batteries on our position round the town. That nearest to us opened fifteen twenty-four pounders and six mortars.

"In the evening it was planned to drive in the enemy's picquets in our front, and to approach the town. The whole had been arranged in the morning, and the light company, under Captain Hay, supported by Captain Rowan's and Captain St. Clair's companies were ordered to take up our position at the extreme end of the Nolle, ready to advance.

Digitized by Google

"At six in the evening, the rockets commenced playing against the town. This was the signal for our advance, and the illumination from these monstrous fireworks was so great, that every step before us was as clearly visible as in daylight. The light company rushed forward, and Rowan's and my company after them. The enemy who had observed us strengthening our advanced post, had not been idle in making preparations to oppose us; but all was in vain; they could not resist the rush made upon them by three fine companies, led on by three youthful captains full of vigour, and athirst for glory.

"During our advance, I saw poor Lieutenant M'Lean, of Captain Rowan's company, fall to rise no more; and, shortly afterwards, overtook Lieutenant M'Kenzie, of the light company, lying wounded. The enemy, on our approach, gave way; and we followed them up so closely that I am almost certain, had we had a sufficient number of men with us, we might have forced ourselves with them into the town, such was their confusion on arriving at the sallyport, by which they saved themselves.

"Lieutenant Jackson, a gallant little fellow of our light company, made a dash at a field-piece, which he captured, though he received a wound in the struggle.

"We now stopped at a paling, a short distance from the sallyport gate, within which, and outside the walls of the town, stood a battery of three guns, facing the sea. My company was now left on picquet here, and the other two were removed to my left. I observed several houses burning in the town, from the effects of our rockets, and saw the roof of the town-house fall in immediately before me.

"I was left all night on this post, and the next morning heard that a flag of truce had been sent into the town from our commandant. The terms were not accepted, and the same terrific bombardment was again commenced by us.

"The Quartermaster-General Brownrigg thus mentions this attack, made by The Royal Regiment, to drive the enemy from their advanced post.

"'The 3rd Battalion Royal Regiment advanced along the sandhills, and the light company of that battalion, under Captain Hay, charged the enemy most gallantly. Very little resistance was made, and the enemy retired into the suburbs of the town, to which they set fire. They had with them two small field-pieces, one of which was taken in a most gallant manner, by Lieutenant Jackson, of the light company, and thirty men of The Royals.'

"On Tuesday, the 15th of August, all firing ceased on both sides, in consequence of the arrival of a flag of truce from General Monnet, the French Commandant, surrendering the garrison prisoners of war. On the 17th, everything relative to this business being settled, our two flank companies advanced, and took possession of the principal gate of the town, which was delivered up to them; and it was arranged that, at eight o'clock, on the morning of the 19th, the garrison should march out of the fortress, ground their arms, and deliver themselves prisoners of war. We were early on foot this morning, brushing our clothes and polishing our Hessian boots, preparatory to entering the town; and, at the above-mentioned hour, all our troops in General Graham's division were drawn up on the high road leading to Middleburgh. The right of our regiment rested on the gateway or entrance to Flushing, and on our left the 14th Regiment were drawn up in line; these two corps were intended to enter and take possession of the town. A fine band of the enemy's now struck our attention as they approached the gateway, and their pioneers appeared issuing from the drawbridge. We were called to attention, whilst the gratifying sight presented by 6,000 of our captured enemies passed before us.

"After grounding arms they again formed sections to the right, and were marched off to Fort Haack, where they were immediately shipped on board English vessels, and ultimately consigned to a miserable prison. A number of the first band of music which passed us, having engaged themselves to the Duke of Kent's band, were permitted to join our regiment, and afterwards sent home to Kensington.

"By the Adjutant's return, I found that the loss of our battalion of the Royal Regiment, during the siege of Flushing, consisted of Lieutenant Donald M'Lean, one drummer and eight rank and file, killed; Captain Wilson, Grenadier company, Lieutenants Jackson and M'Kenzie, of the light company, seven sergeants, eighty-one rank and file, wounded; and six rank and file missing—total killed, ten; total wounded and missing, ninety-seven.

"Orders were now issued for the 3rd Battalion, Royal Regiment, and the 14th to break into open column, and we led in to take possession of the town.

"The next morning, orders arrived for the immediate embarkation of our regiment. We were alive again at the idea of meeting our foes once more, for our campaigning ardour had not yet received a sickener.

Digitized by Google

"On the 21st of August, we marched to a place at a short distance from the town, called Ramakin, where Captain Rowan's and my company embarked on board the *Carron* transport, and were doomed to lie four days at anchor in this miserable collier brig, which hardly allowed space sufficient to move on her crowded deck. We found a wonderful difference in point of comfort between this vessel and the *Revenge*. Only half of our officers and men could be permitted to go below at the same time, as there was not space sufficient to breathe in.

"I believe it was through the stupidity of our Captain, who dropped the anchor so near the left bank, that we found ourselves, as the tide got low, left high and dry on the beach or bed of the river. Captain Rowan instantly gave orders for a certain number of our men to jump out of the *Carron* brig, and throw up a bank with the entrenching tools which we had on board, so as to cover her deck, which was now lying exposed to the enemy, had they chosen to come down and attack us; we were, however, not molested by them; and, as the tide again flowed, we floated off to a safer situation.

"After landing, we were sent to country quarters in the village of West Capell. Our soldiers were put into a large dry church, and the officers billeted on the farmers living in the town. Many of our finest soldiers fell violently ill of that fatal malady.[1] The officers were not such sufferers, for we all ate well and drank well; and I believe that there is nothing more effectual than this regimen against such a complaint.

"Lord Chatham was about this time recalled to England, and Sir George Don arrived to take command of the troops, which were now quartered only on the island of Walcheren. He soon arranged his plan of defence, in case of being attacked by a strong force of the enemy; and, a few days after his arrival, the troops were ordered to assemble with blank cartridges, to show us his arrangements. We were drawn up on the right, upon the dyke commanding the passage between Walcheren and Batz, in which a number of men-of-war's boats were stationed. 'Now,' said Sir George, to our commanding officer, 'you see the enemy,' pointing to our boats, 'keep them off.' The signal was given; the boats pulled to shore; and we commenced a hot fire of blank cartridge against them. Still they advanced in spite of all the noise we made, and in an instant had the bows of their boats on shore. 'D——n them, keep them off!' cried Sir George, but the Jacks were not so easily stopped: for, with a hop, step, and jump, they were on us, embracing officers and men. A general laugh was the result, and the Commander-in-Chief kept riding along the ranks, calling out, 'Gentlemen, do your duty, keep off the enemy'; but all was in vain, and the day was lost to us, for not one in our ranks felt it a reproach to be hugged by such jolly dogs. We were immediately sent back to our cantonments."

1810.

3RD BATTALION.

On arrival in England, the battalion was quartered at Chelmsford, but it had not been long there when it again received "the route" for foreign service, and, having been brought up to establishment, marched for Portsmouth, in two divisions, where it arrived on the 27th February, for the purpose of embarking for Portugal, to join the army under Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Wellesley, which had been operating on that country, with a view of assisting the Portuguese and Spaniards to throw off the yoke of the Emperor Napoleon, which was bearing so heavily on these countries.

The battalion embarked under the command of Lieut.-Colonel J. Stevenson Barns, afterwards Lieut.-General Barns, Colonel of the 20th Regiment, &c., &c.

[1] Walcheren fever

Digitized by Google

The monthly returns for March show the battalion as at sea, comprising 27 Officers, 62 Sergeants and Drummers, and 722 rank and file. Having landed at Lisbon, in April,[1] it, together with the 1st Battalion of the 9th and the 2nd Battalion of the 38th Foot, joined the main army in July; and, on the 8th August, formed part of the 5th, or Major-General Leith's Division, which was composed of a British and a Portuguese Brigade. The Royals and the above-mentioned battalions formed the British Brigade, under Major-General Sir Alan Cameron.[2]

Marshal Massena was advancing from Spain with an immense army, and he vaunted that he would drive the English into the sea. The British and Portuguese troops manœuvred to check the advance of the enemy, and in September the army took up a position on the Sierra do Bussaco. This position was attacked by the French, under Massena, on the 27th of September. The 5th Division were at St. Paul's, and advanced along the road on the reverse slopes of the ridge to support Picton's Division, which Massena assumed formed the right of the British position, and endeavoured to turn it. The timely arrival of Barns' Brigade on Picton's right just as the leading men of Foy's Brigade had gained a position on the rocks in the right rear of the 3rd British Division prevented the French from making this position good. The 9th Foot advanced in line, with The Royals and 38th in support, drove the enemy down the hills before them, and the engagement at this point concluded.[3]

Sir Arthur Wellesley, in his despatch, stated:—"Major-General Leith reports the good conduct of The Royals," and the Royal permission was afterwards obtained for the regiment to bear the word "Busaco" on its colours, in commemoration of the good conduct of the battalion in this engagement.

The army afterwards retired to the lines of Torres Vedras, where a series of works constructed with skill opposed an insurmountable barrier to the progress of the enemy. The French Marshal, after reconnoitring the works, retired to Santarem, and the two armies confronted each other during the remainder of the year.

The monthly returns show the headquarters of the battalion to have been at Lisbon, in April and May; Carvalhos, in June; Thomar, in July and August, and whilst at this place it received 7 Sergeants and 221 rank and file from the 4th Battalion. In camp, near Pina Corva, in September, with a strength of 33 Officers, 53 Sergeants and Drummers and 680 rank and file. No less than 252 men sick. In October, headquarters were at the heights of

[1] On arrival at Lisbon Colonel Peacocke reported "the period will be very remote when they are fit for active service, many men under the influence of languor from former disease (Walcheren); 200 men too old or too young to march; 90 returned sick, of whom 25 with Ophthalmia."—Wellington MSS. Peacocke's Report.

[2] Captain Selby Smith, of The Royals, was appointed Brigade-Major.

[3] Fortescue's "History of the British Army," vol. vii., pp. 520-2.

Digitized by Google

Sobral; in November, at Allantra; and in December, comfortably behind the strong and skilfully constructed lines at Torres Vedras, whilst the French, powerless, were starving outside.

On the 4th of August, Lieut.-Colonel Barnes, of The Royals, succeeded to the temporary command of the brigade, which he held till the 30th September, when he handed over to Brigadier-General Hay, who had arrived from home.[1]

In September, Captain John Wilson was brought to a General Court Martial for using language subversive to discipline, and disrespectful to Colonel Barnes. Though acquitted of conduct unbecoming to the character of a gentleman, he was found guilty of using language which was disrespectful, for which he was sentenced to be publicly reprimanded.

1811.

3RD BATTALION.

The 3rd Battalion remained opposed to the French army in Portugal. Marshal Massena occupied his position at Santarem until his numbers were reduced by sickness and privation, and on the night of the 5th March, 1811, he retreated towards the frontiers. The Royals, moving forward with the army, took part in the operations which followed; the French retired into Spain, leaving a garrison in Almeida, which was blockaded by the allies. Having crossed the frontiers, The Royals were engaged, on the 5th of May, at Fuentes d'Onor, on which occasion the French Marshal was defeated in his attempt to relieve Almeida. The Royals had one Sergeant and 8 rank and file wounded in this action.[2]

During the year, the battalion received in drafts, 14 Officers, 7 Sergeants and 168 men. In February, it was within the lines of Torres Vedras, being

[1] His appointment as Brigadier-General was mentioned in General Orders, Lovao, 20th September, 1810, and ante-dated 6th August. On the 9th October, Captain George Hay was appointed A.D.C. to General Hay. Lieut.-Colonel Barnes' appointment was discontinued as from the 30th September, *vide* General Order of that date.

[2] At a Scots Corporation dinner, held in London, on the 4th of May, 1811, on the health of the Duke of Kent, the Colonel of The Royal Regiment, being drunk, His Royal Highness rose to return thanks, and, in the course of his speech, said :—" My Royal brother has been pleased to praise the regiment in which I have been employed, and have had the honour to command, and I, too, can bear testimony to the spirit and gallantry of the Scottish soldiers. From the earliest days, when I commenced my military life, it was always my utmost aim to arrive at the command of a Scots regiment, and to bring that regiment into action would have been the greatest glory I could have attained, as I am well convinced the officers and men would have justified my most sanguine expectations, their courage, perseverance, and activity, being, undoubtedly, such as may always be relied upon; and they are always able and willing to do their duty, if not more than their duty." His Royal Highness took great interest in the welfare of the regiment; and he this year presented, by the hands of Lieut.-Colonel M'Leod, a gold medal to Sergeant Manns, of the regiment, for the very meritorious manner in which he had educated upwards of 800 soldiers and soldiers' children.

Digitized by Google

then 36 Officers, 58 Sergeants and Drummers, and 686 rank and file strong. There were in addition, 241 sick at various places. In March, in camp near Vinda de Vassil ; in April, at Val de la Mila ; in May, at Nave de Arin ; and in July, at Portalagre, where it was joined by a strong draft from the 4th Battalion.

In accordance with an order dated 25th August, the battalion was augmented from 1,000 to 1,200 rank and file. The establishment included 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 22 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Paymaster-Sergeant, 1 Armourer-Sergeant, 60 Sergeants, 60 Corporals, 1 Drum-Major,[1] 21 Drummers and Fifers, 1,140 privates. An officer, Ensign John Allen, who marched with the last-mentioned draft from Belem, has left an account of his experiences which covers the remainder of this year and the early part of 1812. According to his Journal[2] :—" Whilst on the way from Belem to Valada by water, a melancholy accident occurred. The day being extremely hot, several of the officers and men went to bathe in the Tagus, when Lieutenant Murray, of the light company, and two men having got into the current, were drowned before their comrades' eyes, before any assistance could be rendered. The daily marches made by the detachment seem to have varied between from 20 to 30 miles, and in such hot weather that many had to be left behind on the road. The battalion which they joined at Portalagre was then forming part of the 2nd Brigade of the 5th or Major-General Dunlop's Division ; the Brigadier being Major-General Hay."

The next few days were spent in cantonments, and on the 20th July, the battalion marched to the Sierra d'Arvouches, and bivouacked in a wood. " Very busily employed in constructing a hut, &c. This place we called Vauxhall, from the woodland scenery and our bands, reminding us of that place." While in this neighbourhood, Mr. Allen complains of the dearness of provisions, and also remarks that he paid 4*s*. for a dozen sheets of paper. 30th July :—Quartered in the town of Castello de Vide which the diarist remarks is capable of containing 20,000 men. The division, consisting of The Royals, 4th, 9th, 30th, 38th, the 3rd and 15th Portuguese Regiments of the Line, and the 3rd Cacadores, and two companies of the Duke of Brunswick's Light Infantry, was comfortably billeted in half of the town.

The following extracts from the Journal are of regimental interest :—

" 11th August.—Passed the Spanish frontiers, and arrived at Navas de Freias."

" 16th August.—Still bivouacked near Villa de St. Payo. While at breakfast, the word was given to ' stand to our arms,' that the French had reached the Pass de Gato, and were advancing in force. Rested on our arms during the remainder of the day, and had the great mortification to hear that the French were retreated, and had not again made their appearance. The light companies of the division,

[1] This is the first mention of the revival of the rank of Drum-Major in the regiment.

[2] Journal of an Officer of The Royals.—*Royal Military Chronicle*, vols. ii., iii., and iv., 1811–1812.

Digitized by Google

however, were very near coming up with them at Santa Martina, where they surprised a picquet of the 1st Hussars, King's German Legion, and falling in with sixty of our commissariat mules with stores belonging to the light division, captured them. Here they began to pillage and levy contributions, though in a friendly country, and absolutely fired upon the unoffending populace, who were coming out of church, and killed numbers. The cavalry picquet lost more than twenty men of the 1st Hussars of the King's German Legion.

"17th August.—Ordered to do duty with the light company. Turned out at three o'clock, and marched to St. Martina, a populous and neat little village, about a league from the Pass de Gato, we were welcomed with the loudest and most cheering acclamations of the inhabitants. Saw the bodies of an old man of eighty, another about fifty, and a beautiful young girl of sixteen, who had been murdered in their houses. In the evening we returned to our camp, to the great dismay of the inhabitants of S. Martina, whose conduct appears as impolitic as it is outrageous. Before we were long returned, we were again ordered to stand to our arms. God grant we may be the deliverers of Spain, if not attended with the sacrifice of ourselves.

"18th August.—A false alarm, the French having pushed on towards Ciudad Rodrigo. There was some thunder on the 18th, 19th, and 20th; on the latter day it was very loud, and the lightning very vivid, and some heavy rain.

"21st August.—I was on the picquet posted near the castle of Villa de Pago, to look after the Priests de Real, and the Pass de Gato. Saw the country on fire in every direction, to burn the underwood, and drive away the wolves. It had to me a singular and most magnificent appearance. This is as wretched a village as any in Portugal. They have no windows in their huts. The church, as usual, is filled with commissariat stores and timber, which seems very like turning the House of God into a den of thieves. But here let me observe, that although they take great care of themselves, yet we are not forgotten, for our commissariat is admirably served. The remainder of the division marched for different cantonments, except our regiment and the 9th. We had the pleasure of seeing a Spanish lady gallantly caparisoned, who holds the rank of Captain in the Spanish service. She wears the uniform with a Captain's epaulettes, which does not exactly suit with a petticoat, but I hear she has displayed much military ardour. Relieved by the 4th Regiment, and marched to Naverre de Frere. Several soldiers punished for stealing potatoes.

"9th September.—The 38th marched to bivouac, about two leagues off; and we are now left alone.

"10th September.—Sent our sick and those of the 9th and 38th to Coimbra. Many of them exhibiting a wretched spectacle.

"12th, 13th, 14th September.—All the divisions are now on this side of the Tagus, and we confidently hope that some active operations will be attempted very soon.

"15th September.—On the Valver de picquet. Running with the advance above two hours.

"19th September.—This was a field day, we were inspected by General Hay.

"23rd September.—Relieved the 44th at the bivouac at St. Payo. Remained all night accoutred and ready to march. And here let me pay my mite of gratitude to our commanding officer, Colonel Barnes, who, though we are in front of the enemy, has never harassed us by unnecessary duty. Our division has just received an English brigade of gunners in addition to the Portuguese, which looks like anticipating a battle. We have about 30,000 English, and our allies do not exceed 20,000.

"25th September.—Heard a heavy cannonade in the direction of Ciudad Rodrigo, and found that it was an attack of a prodigious force of cavalry and infantry on French Guialdo, Lord Wellington's headquarters. This was the combat at El Bodon, when our troops, particularly the 5th and 77th Regiments, distinguished themselves so highly.

"26th September.—The division concentrated, and under arms the greater part of the day from 4 a.m., there was an occasional, though interrupted firing from Fennte de Guirialdo, but no serious attack.

"27th September.—Marched at 4 a.m. from Pao through Havas, Facias de, and from Aldea de Villa to Aldea de Ponte, when just in the midst of our cookery the alarm was given that the French were approaching, in great force, on the other

Digitized by Google

side of the town, and which was confirmed by an instantaneous discharge of cannon and musketry. The beef and soup were thrown in every direction, and we stood to our arms. Two companies were ordered to a stone wall in front, to protect the movements of the division in their formation. In this position we waited the approach of the enemy. I should observe, it was an enclosed field, with stone walls, and very well adapted to the operations of infantry and light troops. The attention of the enemy was, however, called off by a division to the left of ours, and General Dunlop thought it advisable to remove to a more advantageous position, and more protected from cavalry. We, therefore, moved upon a hill on the left, and formed in close column, to support the division then engaged, if necessary. General Picton's division were likewise in reserve at nearly a similar distance. We had here an opportunity of calmly beholding a field of battle as spectators, and a most unpleasant spectacle to my feelings it was, not a man but anxiously wished that it might become general. Our guns appeared to be most advantageously placed on the skirts of a wood; their force in cavalry outnumbered ours exceedingly. For some time each side manœuvred as coolly as on parade, sometimes advancing covered by light troops, and sometimes retreating. After skirmishing in this manner for nearly two hours, a very heavy column of the enemy were seen advancing over a hill, in their rear, which seemed likely to make matters assume a more serious aspect. They advanced boldly against our guns, and received a shell, which deranged them a little, by bursting in the midst of them. They still, however, advanced, but on a second shell being thrown with . . effect, they went to the right-about, without again approaching our artillery. The skirmishers were frequently very hotly engaged; the Royal Dragoons and the 11th Light were the only cavalry in the field, and the former absolutely offered battle to three French regiments of cavalry, superior in numbers. The Royals admirably maintained the character they have so justly gained in this country, and the French appeared to admit their own inferiority, and to feel the effects of the 25th, though we had retreated. Our men, though fatigued and hungry, and without even wine or spirits, were anxious to engage, and were hammering their flints, and making all their usual preparations. There were some Irish lads, whose conversation was truly laughable. An officer of the 3rd Portuguese was leading on his men in fine style (the Grenadiers) and haranguing them, apparently with great effect, he began with 'Ovalerosos Portuguese." The Portuguese all stood by their arms most gallantly, and I am confident, would have done their duty. That regiment was 900 strong and good men.

"28th September.—Marched at 1 p.m. through Coito towards Sabugal, as bad a march as, I think, ever was undertaken, extremely dark, and the road broken, craggy and rocky, such a road I never before witnessed, through a perfect valley of stones. I really could not have rode, if any one would have given me the best horse in our division. The road is, however, very good on reaching Coibo, and from thence by Sabugal. Coibo has been a very considerable town, but horribly mauled. The poor inhabitants lifted up their hands and eyes to heaven, and were very much affected by our retreat. From Sabugal they were flying in every direction, to the woods and mountains, and carrying their pitiful shreds with them. A very heavy rain during which we walked for three hours, and afterwards slept in a wood. On the 25th, all our baggage had been ordered to the river, so that not one in ten had even a great coat, nothing but their uniform. Spent another miserable night, without any other covering than my regimental coat, no great coat or blanket.

"29th September.—In the morning the weather cleared up; marched to Sabugal, and from thence to Villa de Torc; at Sabugal we came up with two other divisions of the army, and some cavalry, on their way to Lord Wellington. Here we were in great hopes of coming up with our baggage, but found that it had been ordered on to Guarda. I had had no change, or even my clothes off since being on picquet, on the 24th, or an opportunity of washing or shaving, so that some of us began to resemble our allies, the Portuguese, as to mustachios and whiskers, and smutty complexion. An infinite number of chestnut trees on this road, and the fruit ripe and good.

"12th October.—Divisional field-day ordered twice a week.

"13th October.—The division inspected by that veteran, General Graham. An infinite share of duty and merriment; some game or other. An officer's guard established at the five gates, exclusive of doubling the main guard and picquet.

"23rd November.—Received a very sudden order to march at five this morning. Advanced with the whole division, and a brigade of guns to Marmalieva,

Digitized by Google

and from thence, on the 24th, through Navis to Alfayates. The descent from Guarda rugged and steep, but the remainder tolerably good. Marmaleiva and Navis are two magnificent towns, nor was it, as usual at all necessary to make the enquiry if the French had ever paid them a visit. The approach to every town, or rather, the shattered houses, proclaim the fact sufficiently. Our advance seems to have been to support some of the divisions till near the evening. Halted five days in a wretched hovel in Alfayates, seven officers in a house, or rather, barn, and our servants. The other regiments quartered in the different villages contiguous. Ordered to countermarch through Guarda to Oliverez de Hospital, on the way to Coimbra. Intensely hard frost. A corporal in my company, who was on the bullock guard, frozen to death. The weather though so cold, famously good for marching; the sun powerful during the whole of the day. The Division again united at Guarda; remained there one day.

"4th December.—Reached Oliverez de Hospital, five leagues march. Here are expansive forests of pine, during the last two days' march, which added greatly to the beauty of the scene. Oliverez de Hospital is a place of no great extent, but of great antiquity. It is a dependency of the Knights of Malta, one of whom resided there until the palace was unroofed by the French. There is not a good house in the town that has not been gutted.

"20th December.—The weather very severe, but clear. All the mountains covered with snow; none in the vallies. Drill parade every day."

1812.

3RD BATTALION.

According to Cannon's Record: "This battalion was also before the strong fortress of Ciudad Rodrigo when it was besieged by the Allied army in January 1812, and captured by storm on the 19th of that month." We are unable to obtain any proof that the battalion took any part in this siege beyond the above statement. Professor Oman states that the 5th Division, to which the battalion belonged, marched into camp at Ciudad Rodrigo on the 20th, the day after the capture. The battalion does not appear in the official list of casualties.

According to the monthly returns, the state of the battalion, in February, was as follows:—Fit, 35 Officers, 55 Sergeants and Drummers, and 704 rank and file. There being also 262 sick at various places.

On the 11th February, 1812, "His Royal Highness the Prince Regent was pleased, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, to approve of the First, or Royal Regiment of Foot, being in future styled the First Regiment of Foot or Royal Scots."

From the provinces of Leon, the 3rd Battalion marched towards Spanish Estremadura, and was before the city of Badajoz when that fortress was besieged and taken by storm in the month of April; in which service The Royals had two officers wounded, namely, Lieutenants Rea and O'Neill, who were attached to the Engineer's Department. The Royals and 9th Foot formed Wellington's personal guard, and so missed taking part in the assault

Two drafts had been received from home comprising 10 Sergeants and 310 men, but the number of sick had now risen to 426.

Digitized by Google

After the capture of Badajoz, the battalion proceeded with its division (the 5th) towards Ciudad Rodrigo, and advanced upon Salamanca, which city the French were forced to evacuate in the middle of June. The enemy retreated beyond the Douro, and part of the Allied army advanced to Trabancos. The French subsequently repassed the Douro, when The Royal Scots, with the remainder of the division, advanced to Torrecilde de la Orden, to cover the retreat, and insure the junction of the corps in advance. On the French army, commanded by Marshal Marmont, pushing forward, some sharp skirmishing occurred on the 8th July at Castrejou, and The Royals were partially engaged; two men were wounded. The Allied army afterwards retreated, and took up a position on the rocky heights near Salamanca.

On the 22nd of July, while the French army was manœuvring and extending to the left, Lord Wellington commenced the attack at a favourable moment. The 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots, with the remainder of the 5th Division, formed behind the village of Arapiles; and, advancing from thence, attacked the enemy in front with distinguished bravery, and engaging in a fierce combat of musketry, drove the French from one height to another. Lieut.-General Leith, commanding the division, was carried off the field wounded. Lieut.-Colonel Barns was severely wounded while leading the battalion to the charge, and obliged to withdraw. On recovery from his wounds, he was posted to the command of the 1st Brigade of the 7th Division.[1]

The command of The Royal Scots devolved on Major Colin Campbell. The battalion continued to press forward, and forced the legions of Napoleon to give way. A decisive victory was ultimately gained; and the valour of The Royal Scots was rewarded with the Royal permission to bear the word "Salamanca" on their colours. Major Campbell signalised himself at the head of the battalion after the fall of Lieut.-Colonel Barns, and was promoted to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel in the army. The loss of the battalion in action was:—Lieutenant Neil Falk, 1 Sergeant, and 22 rank and file, killed; Lieut.-Colonel Barns, Captain Logan, Lieutenants Kellett (severely), O'Neill (severely), M'Killigan, and Clark, Ensign Stoyte,[2] 7 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, and 120 rank and file, wounded. Volunteer M'Alpin, who was attached to The Royal Scots, was also wounded.

Whilst in camp at Nave de Setroval, there were of the battalion, fit, 25 Officers, 45 Sergeants and Drummers, and 484 rank and file; sick, 298.

After this victory, the battalion advanced with the army to Madrid, and was present at the surrender of the Retiro, on the 14th August. From Madrid, the battalion proceeded to Burgos, where it remained during the siege of that

---

[1] December 6th.

[2] This officer was shot through the hand whilst bearing the colours, the ball passing through the flag.

Digitized by Google

fortress. Captain Stewart and Lieutenant Rea, of the regiment, who were acting as Engineers, were wounded, the former on the 4th-5th October, and the latter on the 16th October. When Lord Wellington found himself unable to withstand the overwhelming numbers which were advancing against him, he retired, and while on the retreat, The Royal Scots were detached to Palencia, to protect the men employed in the destruction of the bridges over the Carrion. The enemy assembled a considerable force at this point, and Lieut.-Colonel Campbell retreated to Villa Muriel; the battalion was sharply engaged during these manœuvres, and had 2 Sergeants and 6 rank and file, killed; 1 Sergeant and 7 rank and file, wounded; and 1 Sergeant and 26 rank and file, missing. The retreat was continued to the frontiers of Portugal, where The Royal Scots passed the winter.

The September returns show:—Fit, 22 Officers, 34 Sergeants and Drummers; rank and file, 316. Sick, 566 at various places. To the hardships of the retreat from Burgos, is due the large number of sick, which appears in the returns. In November, a draft was received from the 4th Battalion, of 6 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 199 privates; and in December, the headquarters were at Bertianda.

Thomas Allan, in his Journal, writes:—Came to the small village of Valla de Mula, where our regiments were for some time in Alundia, and where they built a bridge over the small stream that separates the kingdoms of Spain and Portugal.

1813.

3RD BATTALION.

On the 15th January, the battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Campbell, was inspected by Major-General Hay,[1] at headquarters, Bertianda.

The parade state was as follows:—

	Officers.	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
Present, fit	34	31	27	15	442
On duty	3	2	2	-	30
Sick in Quarters ..	-	4	5	2	109
„ in Hospital ..	-	11	15	4	357
„ in England ..	-	1	2	-	44
Absent	7	-	-	-	-
On command . ..	3	11	3	-	60
Prisoners of war ..	1[2]	4	-	-	41

Received from 4th Battalion, 208.

[1] At this time senior Colonel of the regiment, and in temporary command of the division, General Leith not having recovered from his wound. The latter officer returned to duty on the 30th August, but was again wounded at St. Sebastian, on the 1st of September.

[2] Captain Savile Spears in France.

Digitized by Google

Nationality.

Scots	..	238	
Irish	..	563	Services—485 of 5 years' service.
English	..	417	Age—Most 20 to 25 years.
Foreigners	..	4	

General Remarks.

Lieut.-Colonel Campbell has been in command since Battle of Salamanca, on 23rd July, when in consequence of wounds, Lieut.-Colonel Barnes was obliged to be carried off the field, is an intelligent and steady officer. Major P. Fraser lately joined from 1st Battalion.

Officers,	Understand their duty in the field, intelligent and extremely zealous; unanimity and a good understanding prevail in the corps.
Adjutant,	Most intelligent zealous officer, and very fit for his situation.
N.C.O.'s,	Perform duties with promptitude.
Drummers,	Perfect in beats of the drum.
Musicians,	Battalion has no band.
Privates,	Good, healthy, cheerful and zealous in duties, conduct in the field and quarters exemplary and soldier-like.
Books,	"The large books" left at Lisbon.

In this month, Volunteer John M'Alpin was promoted to the 38th Regiment.

In March, the battalion was still in headquarters at Bertianda, and a further draft of 4 Sergeants and 144 rank and file was received from the 4th Battalion. In April, headquarters had removed to Mezao Frid, and there were fit, 32 Officers, 45 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, and 748 rank and file. The sick present and in hospital numbering 1 Officer, 9 Sergeants, 4 Drummers, and 309 rank and file; 1 Sergeant and 24 privates appear as "missing" in this return, they being supposed to have fallen into the hands of the enemy about 25th October.

About the middle of May, the army quitted winter quarters, and advancing from the frontiers of Portugal into Spain, was actively employed in offensive operations against the French. The French army, disconcerted by the superior tactics of the British commander, retreated, and took up a position in front of Vittoria. The Allied army followed the retreating enemy closely, traversing rocks and mountains, passing rivers, and overcoming difficulties heretofore deemed insurmountable, still hovering round the retiring enemy, and attacking his columns when an opportunity offered. On one of these occasions, The Royal Scots were engaged (18th June) near Osma, and had three rank and file killed, 9 wounded, and 4 missing.

On the 21st June, the army advanced in three columns to attack the enemy in his position in front of Vittoria. The Royal Scots, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Campbell, being in the left column, under Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Graham, afterwards Lord Lynedoch, advanced against the enemy's right flank. This portion of the army carried the heights commanding the village of Abechuco, and then advanced to the village of Gamarra Major, which

Digitized by Google

was carried in gallant style, the enemy being dislodged at the point of the bayonet with great slaughter, and the loss of three guns. Lieut.-Colonel Campbell, of The Royal Scots, was severely wounded, and the command of the battalion devolved on Major Peter Frazer. Towards the close of the action, The Royal Scots, with the remainder of the division, crossed the river Zadora, turned the enemy's right, and cut off his retreat by the Bayonne road. The other divisions were also successful at their several points of attack; the French army was completely routed, with the loss of its cannon, ammunition, baggage, and military chest; and it fled a mere wreck to the frontiers of France. The gallant conduct of The Royal Scots in this memorable action was rewarded with the Royal permission to bear the word "Vittoria" on their colours. The battalion lost Captain Hay and Lieutenant G. H. Glover, who died of their wounds, the latter on 28th June; 11 rank and file, killed; Lieut.-Colonel Campbell, Lieutenants Armstrong, Rea, M'Killigan, and Cross, Ensign Green, Volunteer Dobbs, 4 Sergeants, and 92 rank and file, wounded.

The monthly returns show the battalion as being in camp near Alverviece, on 25th June, and also record the promotion of Volunteer John Curran to a commission in the 38th Regiment.

After this victory, the 5th Division and some other troops, under General Sir Thomas Graham,[1] marched towards the coast to invest the strong fortress of San Sebastian, the only remaining stronghold occupied by the French in Spain, the possession of which was essential to Wellington before the further pursuit of the French could be undertaken, a more direct line of communication with England for supplies being required.

The place was reconnoitred on the 12th July.

On the 17th, the important post on the Ridge of St. Bartolomeo after having been bombarded, was carried with great dash by three companies of The Royals, and one of the 9th, under Colonel Cameron. A further redoubt was unsuccessfully stormed, but was taken a couple of nights later. On the 20th, the breaching batteries opened from the Chofres Hills, and directed their fire on the weakest part of the wall, namely the eastern face. On the 22nd, the wall was breached. A second breach, further to the right, was commenced on the 23rd, and the assault was fixed for the next day, even though the defences which covered the breach had not been mastered. This was, indeed, tempting Providence, but owing to a fire which broke out in the town, the attack was postponed. This postponement is said to have affected the troops, and the conditions under which they had to work, unfavourably. In addition, it gave General Rey, a most indefatigable soldier, time to prepare a warm reception for the storming party.

The troops detailed for the assault of the great breach, were the battalion

[1] Afterwards Colonel of the regiment.

Digitized by Google

under Major Frazer, supported by the 9th Foot. The Forlorn Hope consisted of the light company of The Royals, and 20 men of the light company of the 9th, with a ladder party. Lieutenant Clarke was in command of The Royals, and Lieutenant Colin Campbell,[1] of the 9th Regiment, in command of the whole. The 38th Foot were to assail the lesser breach.

The signal was given at 5 a.m. while it was still dark, and the troops filed out of the trenches and crossed the open ground which lay between them and the walls, as quickly as its slippery and broken condition would allow. All might have gone well, but the British batteries, not having heard the signal for the advance, continued to fire, so that the stormers were soon under fire from both friend and foe, which caused considerable confusion in the ranks.

Major Frazer, closely followed by some of his men, was the first to reach the breach, but the difficulties of the advance and the confusion caused by two-thirds of the storming party having lost their direction, and becoming engaged in a musketry contest with the defenders of the walls (they had halted in the dark to fire on a gap in the wall which they mistook for the breach) denied to this party the immediate support which was essential to success.

Major Peter Frazer was killed whilst gallantly encouraging the few men that were with him. He had leaped down the farther side of the breach, had reached the burning houses, and died almost in the ranks of the enemy. The command then fell upon Captain Mullen, which duty he performed with much credit. But the moment for success had passed, the stormers were dispirited by their awful losses, and the confusion which had been experienced; and the defenders, flushed with the success of their first endeavours, redoubled their efforts, and a frightful fire of grape, musketry, and hand grenades from every gun, musket, and hand, smote the confused and pent-up mass of the stormers. Success being hopeless, the troops were ordered to retire, burning with rage and shame at the want of success which they could not but recognise was largely due to circumstances outside their control.

The late Lord Clyde, who commanded the Forlorn Hope, has left the following narrative of the assault :—

> "On arriving within some thirty or forty yards of the demi-bastion on the left of the main front, I found a check. There appeared to be a crowd of some 200 men immediately before me, opposite the front of this work—those in front of this body returning a fire directed at them from the parapet above, and which was sweeping them down in great numbers, and also from an entrenchment which the enemy had thrown across the main ditch, about a yard or two retired from the opening into it. I observed, at the same time, a heavy firing at the breach; and as the larger portion of the right wing appeared to be collected, as I have described, opposite the semi-bastion, it was very manifest that those who had gone forward to the breach were not only weak in numbers for the struggle they had to encounter, but it was apparent they were also unsupported. I endeavoured with the head of detachment to aid some of their own officers in urging and pushing

[1] Afterwards Lord Clyde.

Digitized by Google

forward this halted body. They had commenced firing, and there was no moving them. Failing in this, I proposed to Lieutenant Clarke, who was in command of the light company of The Royals, to lead past the right of these people, in the hope that, seeing us passing them, they might possibly cease firing and follow. I had scarcely made this proposition, when this fine young man was killed, and several of my own (9th) detachment, as also many of the light company of The Royals, were here killed and wounded. In passing this body with the few of my own people and most of the light company of The Royals, some might have come away, but the bulk remained. Their halting there (opposite the demi-bastion) thus formed a sort of stopping place, between the trenches and the breach, as the men came forward from the former on their way to the latter. On arriving at the breach, I observed the lower parts thickly strewed with killed and wounded. There were a few individual officers and men spread on the face of the breach, but nothing more. These were cheering, and gallantly opposing themselves to the close and destructive fire directed at them from the round tower and other defences on each flank of the breach, and to a profusion of hand-grenades, which were constantly rolling down. In going up, I passed Jones, of the Engineers, who was wounded, and on gaining the top, I was shot through the right hip, and tumbled to the bottom. The breach, though quite accessible, was steep, particularly towards the top, so that all those who were struck on the upper part of it rolled down, as in my own case, to the bottom. Finding on rising up, that I was not disabled from moving, and observing two officers of The Royals, who were exerting themselves to lead some of their men from under the line wall near to the breach, I went to assist their endeavours, and again went up the breach with them, when I was shot through the inside part of the left thigh.

"About the time of my receiving my second hit, Captain Arguimbeau, of The Royals, arrived near the bottom of the breach, bringing with him some eighty or ninety men, cheering and encouraging them forward in a very brave manner through all the interruptions that were offered to his advance by the explosion of the many hand-grenades that were dropped upon them from the top of the wall, and the wounded men retiring in the line of his advance (the narrow space between the river and the bottom of the wall). Seeing, however, that whatever previous efforts had been made had been unsuccessful—that there was no body of men nor support near to him, while all the defences of and around the breach were fully occupied and alive with fire, and the party with him quite unequal in itself—seeing also, the many discouraging circumstances under which the attempt would have to be made, of forcing its way through such opposition, he ordered his party to retire, receiving when speaking to me, a shot which broke his arm."

The battalion lost on this occasion, Major Peter Frazer, Captain John Cameron, Lieutenants John Anderson, Samuel Clarke, C. Massey, and Lieutenant and Adjutant James Cluff, 6 Sergeants, and 75 rank and file, killed; Captains L. M. Arquimbeau, A. Logan, Stewart, Macdonald, and W. Buckley, Lieutenants O'Neil, Eyre, and Ensign W. H. Reynolds (died of wounds, August 7th); Volunteer Miller, 7 Sergeants and 230 rank and file, wounded. According to the monthly returns of the total of wounded, 2 Officers (Lieutenants Eyre and Alstone), 7 Sergeants and 126 men were prisoners of war.

The following extracts from Sir Thomas Graham's despatches and divisional orders bear testimony to the conduct of the battalion :—

"The Royals led the attack, on which occasion the distinguished gallantry of this corps was most conspicuous. The Royals refused to give way in the least, until General Hay received orders, through General Oswald, from General Graham, to retire, it having been found that success was physically impracticable, as the defences round the breach were not destroyed, and from the showers of musketry. grape, hand grenades, shells and large stones, with which the attacking column was assailed, it appears miraculous that any escaped.

"The Royal Regiment proved, by the numbers left in the breach, that it would have been carried, had they not been opposed by real obstacles, which no human prowess could overcome."

Digitized by Google

The siege was now prosecuted with vigour, the Commander-in-Chief being determined to carry the place at all costs. On the 30th of August, it was found that the eastern wall had been reduced to ruins, and the breaches were now considered practicable.

In the meantime, the French Commandant had constructed immediately behind the great breach an interior rampart, fifteen feet high, with outstanding bastions. The apparent breach, therefore, was, in effect, a death-trap. On reaching its crest, the storming party would find before it a huge pit, from 20 to 35 feet deep, its bottom strewed with every sort of impediment, and beyond it a new unbroken rampart, loop-holed for musket fire, with traverses at either extremity. A mine charged with 12 cwt. of powder was driven beneath the slope along which the stormers must come ; two other mines were designed to blow down part of the sea-wall on the British columns, as they passed along it to the attack. Never, in fact, was a more desperate task than that of carrying San Sebastian. And it is to be noted that the Engineering blunder which made the first attack a failure was repeated. The defences that covered the breach were left undestroyed.

On the night of the 29th, a party of 17 men of the battalion, under Lieutenant Macadam of the 9th Foot, performed one of the most gallant actions on record, and one which for devotion has never been surpassed in the military annals of this or any other country. The existence of a big mine in the breach being known, it was determined to tempt the French to fire it prematurely, and this party on receiving orders ran from the trenches cheering and shouting. They rushed up the slopes of the breach hoping to make the enemy believe that the assault was imminent. The ruse was unsuccessful, and only Lieutenant Macadam returned to the trenches. Here was an enterprise in which either success or failure meant severe wounds if not death, but these men were prepared to sacrifice their lives, all they had to give, so that their comrades might reap the benefit of their sacrifice. Their deed should never be forgotten. The assault was fixed for the 31st, at 11 a.m., and the battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel Barns,[1] was directed to attack the left of the second breach. The stormers gained the breach and clung to it, though owing to the defences which had been thrown up inside, they could get no further forward. Attack after attack was made, and the men at the breach were constantly reinforced, and as constantly decimated. The breaching battery now, by order of Sir Thomas Graham, brought their fire to bear on the defenders of the walls, and swept them clean, adding to their discomfiture by the exploding of their magazines. Relieved of the galling fire, a supreme effort carried the stormers over every obstacle, the town was won, and the French retired within the Citadel.

[1] This officer, though in command of a Brigade of the 7th Division, appears to have been allowed to lead the battalion in attack, owing to the scarcity of senior officers in it. He was transferred to the command of the 1st Brigade, 2nd Division, 20 : 11 : 13.

Digitized by Google

It was sad to have to record that the reverses the troops had experienced brought them to such a pitch of frenzy, that on gaining an entrance to the town terrible excesses were committed, and it was some time before the officers could get their men under control.

The part taken by the battalion is thus referred to in Sir Thomas Graham's despatch :—" Major-General Hay speaks most highly of the conspicuous gallantry of Colonel Barns in the successful assault of the Coverlain, with the brave battalion of The Royal Scots. Indeed, I conceive our ultimate success depended on the repeated attacks made by The Royal Scots."

The spirit of determination displayed by the battalion in the second assault evidences the strength of the "morale" and sterling worth of the men. Less gallant troops might not be expected to have so soon recovered their nerve, after the experiences of the 25th July.

On the 8th of September, batteries mounting fifty-four pieces of ordnance opened a tremendous fire upon the citadel. In less than three hours the enemy hoisted a flag of truce, and, after some discussion, surrendered. As a testimony of the Royal approbation of the signal valour evinced by The Royal Scots during this siege, and the value attached to their services, they were permitted to bear the words " St. Sebastian " on their colours. Their loss in the successful storm of the town was, Ensign Thomas Boyd, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 48 rank and file, killed ; Lieutenants Armstrong, Holebrooke, Macdonald, C. Clark, and Suckling, 7 Sergeants, and 133 rank and file, wounded. Captain James Steuart, who was performing the duty of aide-de-camp to Major-General Hay, was killed by a shot from the castle while reconnoitring the works on the 4th of September. Captain Robert Macdonald was promoted to the rank of Major in the army, for his distinguished services at the storm of St. Sebastian.

After the capture of this fortress, the troops advanced to the frontier, General Hay being in temporary command of the 5th Division ; and on the 7th October, the light company of The Royal Scots, commanded by Lieutenant J. N. Ingram, crossed the Bidassoa, followed by the remainder of the battalion and that portion of the army which had reduced St. Sebastian. The Royal Scots, who had been for 88 years in the service of France, and had left it so far back as 1678, were, strangely enough, the first British corps of the Allied army which entered that country. Thus, after driving the Legions of Napoleon out of Portugal and Spain, the seat of war was transferred to the enemy's country. After crossing the Bidassoa, the troops drove the enemy to the heights of Irun, a distance of about three miles.

On the 10th November, the enemy's formidable line of works on the river Nivelle was attacked. The 1st and 5th Divisions, under General Sir John Hope, formed the left of the army, and to it fell the vitally important

Digitized by Google

duty of retaining the French right, under Reille and Vilatte, whilst the remainder of the army drove in the centre and left, all of which was successfully accomplished, the French suffering a severe defeat. Sir John Hope's troops were not very actively engaged, and for this reason the regiment was not granted the honour though it was engaged, and lost 1 man killed, and four Sergeants and 15 men wounded[1].

Further operations were retarded by snow and rain, but on the 9th December, the army passed the river Nive, and drove the French into their entrenched camps, in front of Bayonne, from whence they issued on three following days, and attacked the Allies, but were repulsed.

The battalion was warmly engaged on these occasions, and their gallantry was rewarded with the Royal permission to bear the word "Nive" on their colours.

Lieut.-General Sir John Hope, who commanded the left wing, in his report on the action of the 11th December, writes as follows:—

"I am happy to have to report to your Lordship that on this occasion, the gallantry of the troops was not less conspicuous than on the 10th, and every attempt of the enemy to force the advanced position was thereby completely foiled.

"On this occasion, as on the 10th, the 5th Division, commanded by Major-General Hay, was chiefly engaged, and particularly distinguished itself.

"In justice to that division, however, I ought particularly report to your Lordship, that both on the 10th and the 11th, the good conduct of The Royals, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Barns,[2] . . . . was particularly deserving of commendation."

Major-General Hay's report also refers to the good conduct of the battalion, which lost in these actions, 7 men killed, and 13 officers and 111 men wounded.

The October returns show the battalion as in camp, near St. Jean De Luz, and those of November as at Gattany, when there were fit, 20 Officers and 26 Sergeants, 14 Drummers and 329 rank and file, whilst in December, headquarters were at Bidart, a few miles from Bayonne. In the latter month, Volunteer John Pollock was promoted to the 43rd Regiment.

Lieutenant John M'Killigan and three men were taken prisoners near Bidart, on the 10th December.

---

[1] Cannon. Captain Norman shows no casualties for the battalion in connection with this action.

[2] Lieut.-Colonel Barns was made a Companion of the Bath, and Knight of the Portuguese Order of the Tower and Sword, in 1815, and granted an honourable augmentation to his family Coat of Arms, the supporters of which were to be two private soldiers of The Royal Scots.

Digitized by Google

1814.

3RD BATTALION.

This year was to see the close of the great Peninsular campaigns. The French had been pushed out of Spain, and were now fighting on their own soil, to hold back the victorious Allies.

The 1st Brigade of the 5th Division was still under the command of that gallant officer, Major-General Hay. The 5th was now under the command of Major-General the Hon. Charles Colville. It formed part of the corps, or left of the army, which had been entrusted under Sir John Hope, with the blockade of Bayonne, and the retention of a considerable portion of the French army around that place whilst the remaining corps of the army pressed northward, ever victorious, though at a terrible cost in blood.

In January, the headquarters of the battalion were at Chateau d'Arcongues, and there were fit, 18 Officers, 28 Sergeants, 11 Drummers, and 314 rank and file; sick, 16 Sergeants, 6 Drummers, and 268 rank and file; on command, 1 Officer, 8 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 140 men.

Sir John Hope, by the passage of the Adour, in February, completed the investment of Bayonne, the garrison of which was commanded by Thouvenot. On the 25th February, the headquarters were at St. Pierre, and in the same month, Volunteer John Malcolm was promoted to a commission in the 42nd.

In March, a draft, under Captain Robert Dudgeon, consisting of 4 Officers and 67 men joined. On the morning of the 14th April, the French, to the number of 3,000, made a sortie from the citadel, and drove in our pickets which were composed of men from Major-General Hay's Brigade on the left, and from the Guards in the centre. Major-General Hay[1] was shot dead, just as he gave the command to hold on to the Church (at St. Etienne) at all costs. Hay had fought all through the Peninsular, and survived a hundred perils, and was promoted Major-General, 4th June, 1811. As he went the round

[1] This valuable and gallant officer had served many years in The Royal Regiment, in which he had a son, Captain George Hay, killed at the Battle of Vittoria. A monument was erected to his memory in the cemetery of the Church of Etienne, Bayonne, with the following inscription:—

This tomb is placed here
By the Officers of the 3rd Battalion, 1st, or Royal Scots Regiment of Foot,
As a testimony of respect to the memory of
The late
MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW HAY,
Commanding the First Brigade of the Fifth Division of the British Army in France,
who gallantly fell on the morning of the 14th of April, 1814,
In defence of the ground in which
His body is deposited.
Aged 52 years.

Near the north door of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, a monument has also been erected to the memory of this gallant veteran. He is represented falling into the arms of Valour with a soldier standing lamenting the loss of his commander.

Digitized by Google

of the pickets on the night of his death, he said to his men, with glee: " No more fighting, my lads; now for your homes, wives and sweethearts." Three hours later he himself lay slain.[1] The battalion also lost, 8 rank and file, killed; and Captain William Buckley (slightly), Lieutenant Macdonald, 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 32 rank and file, wounded; 21 rank and file were taken prisoners. The sortie was repulsed, however, the ground lost recovered, and the campaign closed with the last few shots of this night. The French lost a General, and more than 900 men; the British nearly as many, and it was all wasted slaughter, for on the 12th, Napoleon had abdicated, and the necessity for conflict was at an end.

Lord Wellington, in his despatch dated Toulouse, 19th April, 1814, writes:—" I sincerely lament the loss of Major-General Hay, whose services and merits I have had frequent occasion to bring under your Lordship's notice."[2]

At the end of April, the headquarters of the battalion were in camp near Auglette (or Auglet), a town close to Bayonne; and here in May, 6 prisoners of war taken in 1809, rejoined.

The battalion remained encamped in the neighbourhood of Bayonne until August, and the return for that month shows that there were fit, 26 Officers, 39 Sergeants, 17 Drummers, and 597 rank and file; sick, 4 Drummers; on command, 2 Officers, 2 Sergeants, and 27 rank and file.

In this month, the battalion marched back to Spain, and it was the last British corps which quitted the French territory, after the termination of this glorious war.

The first to enter, and the last to leave.[3]

The battalion having embarked at Passages for Ireland, landed at the Cove of Cork, on the 13th September, 1814, and was placed on the Irish establishment, on the 25th of the same month, with an establishment, which only differed from the previous one, in that there were to be, 1 Colonel, 11 Captains, 24 Lieutenants, 1 Sergeant-Schoolmaster, 68 Sergeants, including Colour-Sergeants, 60 Corporals, 1 Drum-Major, 11 Drummers, and 1,140 privates—total, 1,356.[4]

His Royal Highness the Prince Regent was pleased to confer upon the 3rd Battalion the honour of bearing the word " Peninsula " upon its colours, as a mark of his Royal approbation of its meritorious conduct in Portugal and Spain.

---

[1] Fitchett's " How England saved Europe."

[2] *London Gazette*, 897, April 27, 1814.

[3] In the English Church of St. Andrew at Biarritz there was erected in 1882 a very handsome memorial, in the form of a porch lined with white marble slabs, recording the names of British Officers and the number of N.C.O's. and men who fell in France 1813–14. The Regiment heads the list of Line Battalions and the record reads:—Rank and file, 1, October 7; 111, December 12; 5, April 14. There is also a small Tablet bearing the Badge of the Regiment.

[4] An alteration was made on the 25th December, to 60 Sergeants (10 Colour-Sergeants), 60 Corporals, 1 Drum-Major, and 19 Drummers.

Digitized by Google

1815.

3RD BATTALION.

On the 26th February, Napoleon left Elba, and reached France, on the 1st of March. In three weeks he reinstated himself in power. Measures were instantly concerted by the Allied Sovereigns to meet the danger. An army was hastily assembled in the Netherlands, and placed under the command of Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington.

On the 15th of April, it was decided to send the 3rd Battalion of the regiment, together with the 28th, 32nd, 42nd, 79th, 92nd, and the 13th Veteran Battalion from Ireland to Holland.[1] The battalion was then quartered at Fermoy, and received orders to march to Cork, there to embark for the Netherlands. The transports *Percival, Traveller, Duncombe, Xenophon, Martin* and *Friends*, which carried the battalion, sailed between the 7th and 14th May, and landed the troops at Ostend, from thence the battalion, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Colin Campbell, proceeded to Ghent, and from the returns made at that place, it was then 41 Officers, 52 Sergeants, 22 Drummers, 48 Corporals, and 578 men strong. Of which, such had been the drain on the resources of Scotland for recruits, only 27 Officers, 23 Sergeants, 4 Drummers, 10 Corporals, and 95 men were Scots.

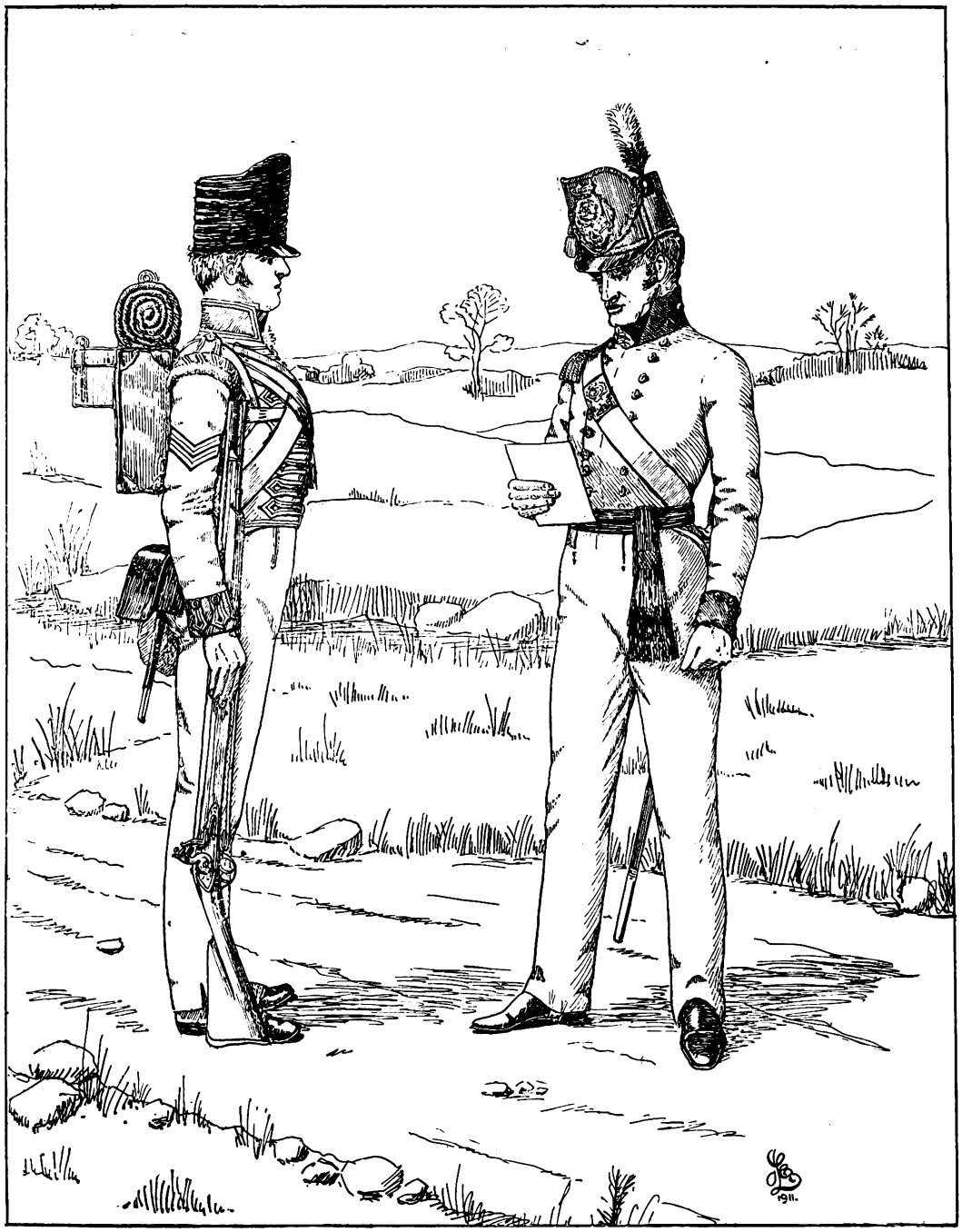
From Ghent, the battalion marched to Brussels, where it was stationed till the night of the 15th of June. It now formed part of the 9th Brigade, which was commanded by Major-General Sir Denis Pack, and also included the 42nd, 44th and 92nd Regiments. The brigade was placed in the 5th Division, under the command of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Picton. At Quatre Bras, early in the day, Picton removed the battalion to Kempt's Brigade, with which it served during the whole of the 16th.

During the night between the 15th and 16th June, while the battalion was reposing in comfortable quarters at Brussels, all were suddenly aroused by the bugles sounding, and the drums beating to arms. The men turned out and fell in quickly, and Picton's Division was soon on the march through the dark forest of Soignies, in the direction of Charleroi, a sharp conflict having commenced between the advanced corps and the enemy, near Quatre Bras, where the Brussels-Charleroi road crosses that from Nivelle to Namur.

The division left Brussels at five o'clock in the morning; at 8 a.m. it halted to cook dinners in the forest of Soignies, close to the village of Waterloo, and whilst this was in operation, news arrived to the effect that the Allies were hard pressed at Quatre Bras. The dinners were left unfinished, and having

[1] Supplementary Despatches.

Digitized by Google



CORPORAL.
LIGHT COMPANY.

OFFICER.
BATTALION COMPANY.

SERVICE DRESS.

1815.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

fallen into columns of route, the troops were soon again on the march. "The heat was very great, and the men suffered much from thirst despite the fact that the inhabitants did what they could to supply water and milk to them as they passed. No time was to be lost if the French were to be anticipated at Quatre Bras, an important point in the communications between the Prussian and the British armies. The 5th Division, therefore, pressed on bravely under the burning sun, and in suffocating clouds of dust." [1]

The division reached Quatre Bras at about three o'clock, having covered 21 miles at a rapid pace, and practically without food. A halt was called, and arms were piled to give the men a short rest. On falling in again, the division took up an alignment along the Namur-Nivelle road, Pack's Brigade being on the right, and nearer to the cross roads.

It was immediately found necessary to send forward the light companies of the division, to resist the swarms of French skirmishers which were advanced as the prelude to an attack in force. Whilst this musketry fight was in progress, the division suffered terribly from the French artillery on the opposing heights against which the Allies had but few guns to oppose, and on seeing the heads of the attacking columns emerge into the open, Wellington decided to attack in turn rather than await their advance. The division, with the exception of the 92nd, advanced, and though suffering severely from the fire of both artillery and infantry, pressed forward steadily till their opponents, overawed by their demeanour and the bristling line of levelled bayonets, broke and fled.

The division now formed a series of battalion squares which were fiercely assaulted by large bodies of French Cuirassiers and Lancers, which they repulsed with loss.

To support the 42nd and 44th, which were occupying a more exposed position, and were surrounded by cavalry, Picton decided to unite The Royals and 28th, and led them boldly forward in quarter columns into the midst of the French troops. On reaching a favourable position a square was formed.

"The repeated and furious charges which ensued were invariably repulsed by The Royals, and the 28th, with the utmost steadiness and consummate bravery, and although the Lancers individually dashed forward and frequently wounded the men in the ranks, yet all endeavours to effect an opening of which the succeeding squadron of attack might take advantage, completely failed. The ground on which the square stood was such that the surrounding remarkably tall rye concealed it in a great measure in the first attacks, from the view of the French cavalry until the latter came quite close upon it, but to remedy this inconvenience, and to preserve the impetus of their charge, the Lancers had frequently to recourse to sending forward a daring individual to plant a

[1] "Records of the Cameron Highlanders," vol. i., p. 89.

Digitized by Google

lance in the earth at a very short distance from the bayonets, and then they charged upon the lance flag as a mark of direction."[1]

In this way, the battalion, in common with the others forming the division, sustained repeated charges from an overwhelming force of French cavalry, and notwithstanding heavy losses from artillery fire, presented an undaunted front to all opponents, even though towards the end of the day, shortness of ammunition, rendered it impossible to sustain an adequate fire to keep down that of the ever present French tirailleurs.

" Along the whole front of the central portion of the Anglo-Allied army, the French cavalry was expending its force in repeated but unavailing charge against the indomitable squares. The gallant, the brilliant, the heroic manner in which the remnants of Kempt's and Pack's Brigades held their ground, of which they surrendered not a single inch throughout the terrific struggle of that day, must ever stand prominent in the records of the triumphs and prowess of British infantry."[1]

The combat raged on until further reinforcements arriving, Wellington was able to relieve the pressure on his flanks and centre, and as darkness fell, the French forces withdrew discomfitted to the heights of Frasnes.

The following extracts from letters relative to the conduct of the battalion, give an idea of the impression formed by those engaged in this action :—

> " I have great pleasure in detailing the conduct of the gallant 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots ; and though I have been present with the regiment at the battles of Busaco, Salamanca, Vittoria, Fuentes d'Honor, both stormings of St. Sebastian, and the passage of the Bidassoa, etc. (in all of which they bore a most conspicuous part, and suffered most severely), I can assure you that they never evinced more steadiness and determined bravery than at the late battle. About half-past one o'clock, on the 16th, the battalion was taken from its place in the centre of the 5th Division by a movement to its own left, by order of Sir Thomas Picton, and instantly by command of that lamented officer brought into action by a charge upon the enemy ; it succeeded beyond our most sanguine expectations in routing this column, who afterwards formed under the protection of their cavalry, and then commenced a most galling fire upon us which we returned with the utmost steadiness and precision. The battalion was brought into action under the most trying circumstances imaginable, and continued so for a long time ; but they never for one moment lost sight of that character which upon former trials they had so well earned and maintained. The ground through which they moved was planted with corn that took the tallest men up to the shoulders ; and the enemy by this, and the advantage of the rising ground, threw in volley after volley of grape and musketry, which did astonishing execution.
>
> " After being engaged for some time in a line, the battalion was formed into a square to resist the enemy's cavalry, who were then advancing in great force ; and I have the pride of stating, that though charged six or seven times by an infinite superiority of numbers, the French cavalry never for an instant made the slightest impression upon the square of The Royal Scots.
>
> " The high encomiums given to this battalion on the morning of the 17th by the General Officers both of Brigade and Division, for its conduct on the 16th, have made me feel very proud of being a Royal Scot. The Cuirassiers never were able to make the smallest impression upon our squares, nor did we lose one single man by the cavalry. We were at the very commencement of the action, sent with Sir James Kempt's brigade, by order of Sir Thomas Picton, and remained apart from our own brigade the whole day. The 42nd and 92nd were chiefly

[1] " The Waterloo Campaign, 1815." W. Siborne.

Digitized by Google

engaged near a village, in which the Commander of the Forces remained with the headquarters for a great part of the afternoon. Our battalion and the 28th formed one square, and it so happened that the Cuirassiers charged that part of the square in which The Royals were posted."

The battalion lost 6 Officers, and 20 men killed, and 12 Officers and 180 men wounded in this engagement.

The troops passed the night in the field, and were under arms at daylight on the 17th, expecting a renewal of the attack, which, however, was not made.

The Prussians had been attacked on the 16th, at Ligny, and forced to retreat to Wavre; a corresponding movement was made by the Duke of Wellington, to keep in touch with them, and the battalion retired about 10 a.m., with the remainder of the army in excellent order, covered by cavalry and artillery, to the elevated ground in front of the village of Waterloo.

The 5th Division reached its position as night was falling. This was at right angles to the Brussels road, in some fields of standing corn, where the troops passed a miserable night exposed to the torrential rain, which accompanied a terrific thunderstorm, and this, after hard marching, short rations, and severe fighting. That the behaviour of these men was what it was on the following day is a striking testimony to the hardihood and endurance of the British infantryman of the period, more particularly when so large a proportion were not seasoned veterans.

So much has been written with regard to the Battle of Waterloo, that no useful purpose would be served here in attempting a detailed description of the ground, the opposing armies, and the events of the day. Suffice it to say, that on the morning of the 18th of June, when the Allies and the French confronted one another, the 5th Division occupied a central position in the Anglo-Allied line. Kempt's Brigade being on the right, and having its right on the road to Brussels. Pack's Brigade, of which the battalion, now much reduced in numbers, and under command of Major Robert Macdonald, formed a part, was to the left, with the sunken road of Ohain in its front. "The frontage allotted to the division was only 700 yards, and the ground occupied was just in rear of the crest of the ridge which afforded concealment from the enemy's view and some protection from the fire of his artillery."[1]

The battle opened about mid-day, with an attack upon the Allied right at Hougoumont, and gradually developed into a bombardment of the whole line by the French artillery, which poured forth grape and round shot, thinning the already diminished ranks of the division.

About 2 o'clock, having pounded the Allied line for an hour and a half, with the fire of 74 guns at 600 yards distance, the Emperor launched D'Erlons corps of infantry in four huge columns, supported by Cuirassiers, against the left centre. To this force of 13,000 bayonets, Picton had little more than

[1] "Record of Cameron Highlanders," vol. i. p. 93.

Digitized by Google

3,000 of the men who had borne the brunt of the action at Quatre Bras, but they were men upon whom he could rely. As the heads of the French columns came in view, and as they were about to deploy, a series of crashing volleys were poured into them by Kempt's Brigade, which then charged forward supported by that of Pack, the 92nd Regiment, led by the Brigadier, gaining imperishable renown by its dash in tackling and breaking a French column 3,000 strong. At this moment, the French were charged by the British Heavy Cavalry and completely routed, and the regiments of the 5th Division having followed on the wake of the mounted troops secured hundreds of prisoners.

The French cannonade of the line now recommenced, and it became necessary to withdraw the division to its original position under the shelter of the crest of the ridge. Later in the afternoon, however, when the French succeeded in capturing La Haye Sainte, the position became more trying, as the enemy's artillery were now able to fire point blank into our squares, and a much more favourable position was gained for the enemy's sharpshooters; and they, notwithstanding the efforts of our riflemen and light companies to keep down their fire, now annoyed the Allied line excessively. Fortunately, however, the labours of the hard tried and battered, but immovable squares were almost at an end. For some time the Prussians had been approaching from Wavre, and from half-past four in the afternoon, the French had been feeling the ever increasing pressure of this fresh opponent. The fire from La Haye Sainte, on the division, now became fainter and fainter until at last it ceased. Napoleon made one more great infantry effort with the Old Guard on the right centre, but this having failed, the battle was lost, and the French army, so proud on that morning, fled from the field in disorganised and hopeless rout.

The conduct of the battalion on these memorable days, the 16th and 18th June, takes place with the best traditions of the regiment. The endurance of all ranks when exposed for hour after hour to a close-range artillery and musketry fire only varied with the determined efforts of a numerous force of veteran cavalry, is beyond all praise and forms a worthy example for the best infantry in the world.

The battalion lost on this occasion, 2 Officers and 13 rank and file, killed; and 13 Officers and 115 men, wounded. Thus the losses of the battalion on the 16th and 18th of June amounted to 8 Officers, the Sergeant-Major, 4 Sergeants, and 29 rank and file, killed; and 25 Officers, 1 Volunteer, 20 Sergeants, and 275 rank and file, wounded, or a total of 42 killed, and 321 wounded. That is 363 casualties out of a strength of 624.

In the church at Waterloo is placed a white marble mural tablet, with the following inscription :—" To the memory of the under-mentioned Officers of the 3rd Battalion of His Britannic Majesty's Regiment of Royal Scots, who fell in the Battle of Quatre Bras and Waterloo, on the 16th and 18th of June, 1815, and of their gallant Sergeant-Major, who was shot through the heart

Digitized by Google

whilst carrying the King's colour (in the act of bearing which 1 Lieutenant and 3 Ensigns had successively fallen). Captain Buckley, Lieutenants Armstrong, O'Neill, and Young, Ensigns Robertson, Kennedy[1] and Anderson, Sergeant-Major Quick. This tablet is inscribed as a testimony of personal regard for the individuals, and of admiration of the gallant services of The Royal Scots by their Colonel H.R.H. Prince Edward, Duke of Kent and Strathearne, Field-Marshal of His Majesty's Forces, and Governor of Gibraltar."

The following is a list of the Officers wounded on the 16th and 18th of June :—

Major	Colin Campbell, L.C.	
Captain	L. Arquimbeau, M.	(16th).
,,	R. Macdonald, M.	
,,	Hugh Massey, M.	(16th).
,,	R. Dudgeon.	(16th).
Lieutenant	A. Morrison.	
,,	W. J. Rea.	(16th).
,,	John Ingram.	(16th).
,,	W. Clarke.	(16th).
,,	A. Cameron, Adjt.	
,,	John Stoyte.	
,,	R. H. Scott.	(16th).
,,	George Lane.	
,,	Jos. Symes.	(16th).
Lieutenant	James Alstone.	(16th).
,,	James Mann.	(16th).
,,	W. Dobbs.	
,,	J. F. W. Millar.	
,,	George Stewart.	(16th).
,,	J. A. Black.	
,,	A. Glen.	
Ensign	Charles Graham.	(16th).
,,	Thos. Stephens.	
,,	J. MacKay.[2]	
,,	L. Morse Cooper.	
Adjutant	A. Cameron.	(16th).
Quartermaster	Thos. Griffith.	

Major-General Sir James Kempt who succeeded to the command of the division, on the death of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Picton, in reporting on the conduct of the division, says in his dispatch (dated Bivouac, near Genappe, 19th June, 1815) :—

"It is quite impossible for one to convey in words to your Grace, the feelings of admiration with which I beheld the invincible spirit displayed by the British troops in repulsing every attack that was made upon the position where I had the honour to command. The troops were formed in two lines,

[1] The account of this officer's death as handed down in his family is as follows :—He was carrying a Colour in advance of the Battalion and was shot in the arm but continued to advance, he was again shot but this time killed or mortally wounded. A Sergeant then attempted to take the Colour from him but could not disengage his grip, so he then threw the body over his shoulder and rejoined the ranks of his battalion, through the chivalrous action of the officer commanding the French Battalion opposed to The Royals, who crdered his men not to fire on the Sergeant and his burden. There is a woodcut by Gilbert said to represent this incident.

[2] Joseph MacKay, Strathalladale, Sutherland. The latter served with the Reay Fencibles until it was disbanded, and became a Sergeant. He afterwards entered The Royals, as an Ensign ; was wounded at Waterloo, and returning to his native parish, devoted the remainder of his life—about 40 years—to evangelistic works in the Highlands. Many stories are told of his piety and benevolence ; and the few old people left in the Reay Country still speak with the greatest reverence of Ensign Joseph.—From "Sutherland and the Reay Country," p. 234.

Digitized by Google

supported by Major-General Sir W. Ponsonby's brigade of cavalry. The first line was composed of Dutch and Belgian troops, with the 1st Battalion of the 95th Regiment, under Sir Andrew Barnard, posted on a knoll on the right. The second line was composed of the 8th and 9th Brigades of Infantry, under Major-General Sir Denis Pack and myself, and the 4th and 5th Hanoverian Brigade of Militia, commanded by Colonels Vincke and Best. The enemy having concealed his attack till the last moment, advanced rapidly in three immense columns of infantry, covered by 30 pieces of artillery, directing their heads on the right centre and left of the position to the left of the Chaussee. Our first line acting as light troops gave way as the columns approached, but the 8th and 9th Brigades of Infantry instantly advanced, and charged the heads of the columns just as they gained the crest of the position, a struggle for a few moments ensued, but the invincible spirit and determination of the British troops were such that these immense masses directed with the greatest fury were absolutely put to flight by two British brigades weakened as they had been most materially by the severe action which they had fought two days before, &c., &c. The struggle at this point (the cross roads) continued for some hours, but every effort of the enemy proved ineffectual, and he never for one moment gained a footing on the position on the left of the great road."

The battalion moved forward with the Allied army into France. On the 25th, it was at Le Cateau, where its strength was returned at 18 Officers, 30 Sergeants, 20 Drummers, 23 Corporals, and 222 men fit. On the 1st of July, the division had reached Gonesse, near Paris, and on the 6th, the battalion encamped at Clichy, two miles from the capital, where it remained for nearly four months. In August, the strength was returned as, 32 Officers, 33 Sergeants, 16 Drummers, 31 Corporals, and 329 men fit; and in the same return, the promotion of Volunteer Blacklin, who had been wounded at Waterloo, to an Ensigncy in the regiment is recorded.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Denis Pack, K.C.B., on the 18th October. Major (Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel) Campbell was in command, and there were present on parade :

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Men.
	32	35	30	16	362
There were also sick and on duty elsewhere :—					
	26	12	21	4	128
	58	47	51	20	490
Wanting to complete ..	–	18	9	2	650

The general remarks :—

" There is no band of music with this battalion."

After the flight of Bonaparte, and the restoration of Louis XVIII. to the throne of France, rewards were conferred on the officers who had distinguished

Digitized by Google

PLATE XVIII

BANDSMAN

PRIVATE
(Battalion Company)
Service Dress

DRUMMER
(Grenadier Company)

1815

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

themselves during the war, and the honour of bearing the word "Waterloo" on its colours was conferred on the 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots; every officer and man present at the battles on the 16th and 18th of June, 1815, also received a silver medal, to be worn on the left breast, attached by a crimson and blue riband, and the soldiers had the privilege of reckoning two years' service towards additional pay and pension on discharge.

The battalion quitted the camp at Clichy, on the 29th October, to go into cantonments for the winter, and during November, 8 companies were at Maulle, and 2 companies at Marillsan-Mauder.

In December, headquarters were moved to Montmorency, where 4 companies were stationed, 2 at Grosley, 2 at Derril, 1 at Soisey, and 1 at Gration. The strength, present and fit, had now risen to 43 Officers, 61 Sergeants, 58 Corporals, 22 Drummers, and 901 men, no less than 600 having been received from the 4th Battalion. Of the total :—

27	Officers	and	270	men	were Scots.
24	,,	,,	397	,,	,, English.
14	,,	,,	383	,,	,, Irish.
			37	,,	,, Foreigners.

1816.

3RD BATTALION.

The battalion formed part of the army in occupation of France, quartered at :—

Guiscard (headquarters)	4 companies.
Berlincourt	2 ,,
Genvoy	1 company.
Crizolle	1 ,,
Muriancourt	1 ,,
Quisney	1 ,,

in January, and in that month marched to Valenciennes, at which station the whole battalion spent the remainder of the year.

It was inspected in May, and again in October, by Major-General Sir M. Power, but the Inspecting Officer's reports contain little of interest. At the May inspection there were on parade, under Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Muller :—

Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Men.
33	57	53	26	959

Digitized by Google

In addition there were on duty, sick, and on leave :—

Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Men.
24	4	—	1	58

The battalion had received from 1st Battalion 3 men, and from 4th Battalion 707 men.

It has given to the 1st Battalion—5 men.

,, ,, 4th ,, 85 ,,

,, Chelsea 24 ,,

NOTE.—Drummers, 4 over establishment, these having been transferred from the 4th Battalion when it was reduced.

The whole of the unmarried officers mess together.

In the October report which is almost identical with the last-mentioned, it is stated that a regimental school was about to be established.

The last return of the nationality of the battalion is also given as :—

Scots	..	276
English	..	414
Irish	..	408
Foreigners	..	38
		1,136

The returns for February refer to a detachment of the battalion at Dover Castle, consisting of 5 Lieutenants, 2 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 11 Sergeants, 6 Drummers, and 109 rank and file, under Lieutenant Johnstone. This detachment represents the proportion of the 4th Battalion allotted to the 3rd, when the former battalion was disbanded at Dover Castle, on the 29th January, and it joined at Valenciennes in May.

1817.

3RD BATTALION.

The battalion remained at Valenciennes until March of this year, when it was ordered home, and proceeded to Calais, where it embarked for England, and landed at Dover on the 24th of the same month. It shortly afterwards marched to Canterbury Barracks,[1] and was there disbanded on the 24th April, 1817, those men who were not due their discharge were transferred to the

[1] According to the *Kentish Gazette* of 25 : 3 : 1817, it was at first intended to send the battalion direct from Calais to Leith with the 40th and 88th Regiments. The Gazette of the 1st April mentions "The 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots, a very fine body of men, marched into barracks, into this city yesterday from Dover, there to remain. This is one of the battalions returned from France and which it is intended to reduce by discharges and the addition of picked men to the other battalions."

Digitized by Google

1st and 2nd Battalions. The last reference in the monthly returns to this battalion is dated 25th May, 1817, and refers to a detachment, with head-quarters at Chatham, consisting of Major Lynch, Captains D. Deuchar and Marley Hopkins, Lieutenants Higgins, McBeath, Lorimer and Johnstone, 2 Ensigns, 3 Staff, 46 Sergeants, 13 Drummers, and 608 rank and file. This would appear to be the very substantial remains of this famous battalion, which were gradually absorbed by the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

4th BATTALION.

RAISED, 1804. DISBANDED, 1816.

Like the 3rd Battalion, this one was raised at Hamilton, in Scotland, on the 1st December, 1804, and the first monthly return is dated 1st February, 1805. It was inspected at that place on the 12th March, 1805, by Major-General Wemyss, having at that time a strength of 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 5 Captains, 6 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Assistant Surgeon, 9 Sergeants, 7 Drummers, and 167 rank and file.

The Inspecting Officer made the following remarks in his report :—

Officers,	Fit for their respective stations, except two.
Sergeants,	From 1st and 2nd Battalions.
Recruits,	Constantly at drill.

108 men received from 5th Reserve Battalion.
56 enlisted under Defence Act.
200 stand arms and accoutrements received.
160 suits slop clothes for recruits received.
Reserve have old clothes.

In May, the battalion was quartered in Stirling Castle, and according to an inspection return, dated 11th October, there were under arms, 11 Officers, 3 Staff Officers, 13 Sergeants, 11 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and *one* private man. It appears that 191 men had recently been transferred to the 3rd Battalion. Lieut.-Colonel Hamilton was on command.

On the 3rd March, 1806, the battalion was again inspected at Stirling, by Major-General MacDonald, and the returns show it to have still been very weak. Out of an establishment of 400, no less than 263 were wanting to complete.

Major Alex. MacDonald had been in command since last inspection. The clothing was in accordance with Regulations, and the discipline and interior economy were stated to be founded on that of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

The battalion was moved to Ireland, where it remained for a few months. In August, it was stationed at Armagh, and in September it returned to

Digitized by Google

England, *via* Liverpool, and was quartered at Horsham, where the strength is returned as 256.

In January of 1807, the battalion was at Bexhill Barracks, being then 322 rank and file strong. Thence, it marched, in April, to Gosport, and having transferred all its effective men to the 2nd, it embarked at Portsmouth for Scotland, arrived at Glasgow on the 29th of that month, and commenced recruiting.

It was inspected at Glasgow, on the 19th May, by Major-General Elphinstone, who reported as follows :—

Major H. F. Muller	in command.
Effective Strength,	238 rank and file.
Establishment,	400.
Officers,	23 absent, 14 recruiting, others on duty on staff with other battalions, or not joined.
Men,	Elderly.
Nationality,	Scots 7 Officers, 202 men. English, 3 ,, 55 ,, Irish, 1 ,, 23 ,, Foreign, 1 ,, 14 ,,
Size,	Two over 6 feet ; 177, 5′ 6″ and under.
Service,	10 over 20 years, 236 under 1 year.
Age,	53 over 40 years, 121 under 20 years.

In August, the battalion was at Edinburgh, and whilst at that station, its numbers increased rapidly, and having received 222 Volunteers from the Militia, it was returned as 945 strong in November, which was almost up to the augmented strength of 1,000 rank and file authorised at the end of the year.

The battalion moved to Dunbar, in February of 1808, where it remained quartered, with a detachment at Eyemouth, until the following August. It embarked, at Leith, on the *Isabella* transport, 1,000 strong, for England, in September, and was quartered at Warley Barracks, in Essex, with detachments at Kensington, Clacton, Holland March, Blockhouse Wick ; Brightlingsea, St. Osyth Stone, St. Osyth, and Flinton Battery.

In October, the battalion was concentrated at Chelmsford, where the strength was returned as 1,118 rank and file in December. It remained at this station till July of 1809, and was there inspected on the 17th May.

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
There were on Parade	11	33	36	17	588
,, ,, Duty ..	14	20	15	–	111
,, ,, Sick ..	1	10	8	4	310
,, ,, Absent	4	–	1	1	16
,, ,, Prisoners	–	–	–	–	1
Wanting to complete ..	20	–	–	–	114
	50	63	60	22	1,140

Digitized by Google

The casualty returns show that the battalion had gained 653 men, and 662 given to other battalions.

Nationality.

6	Officers,	478	N.C.O's., Men,	Scots.
4	,,	256	,,	English.
6	,,	418	,,	Irish.
–	,,	19	,,	Foreign.

The Inspecting Officer made the following general remarks :—

Discipline,	Very good. Battalion improved in field exercise, but still rather slow.
Officers,	Continual change between battalions deprecated. "Major O'Keefe a steady good officer, Adjutant Galbraith a very zealous man."
N.C.O.'s,	Very good. "Appear better, and of a more respectable class than usual."
Men,	Behave well, a very fine body. Grenadier company "*as fine a one as can be seen.*" Light infantry, very good.
Clothing,	Very good. "Caps like those of 3rd Battalion, rather small."
Hospital,	"Well attended, a number of ophthalmic patients, and a bad ophthalmia. I cannot help remarking that although there is certainly such a disorder, I much fear many of the men play tricks. This has been checked a little by holding out that a hot climate was found to be an excellent cure, and that all ophthalmic men would be sent to the 1st Battalion in the West Indies."

In August, the battalion moved to Malden, where it remained until the end of July, 1810. It was there inspected on the 14th June, by Major-General The Hon. William Lumley, when commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Norman McLeod,[1] it had :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
On Parade	10	41	32	14	630
On Duty	27	19	28	5	75
Sick and Absent ..	11	17	8	5	322

There were recruiting parties at Hackney, Kensington, Lisburn, Glasgow, Liverpool, Edinburgh, and Banff.

Since last inspection, the battalion had given 1,377 men to other battalions and corps, and received 1,419.

The nationality of the N.C.O.'s and men was as follows :—

Scots ..	326
English ..	403
Irish ..	454
Foreign ..	13

General Observations.

Appearance,	In general, good.
Recruits,	Particularly so.

[1] Formerly of the "Rifle Corps."

Digitized by Google

1810.—The battalion proceeded in August, to Dunbar Barracks, in Scotland, and was there quartered till January of 1811. It was inspected at that station, 16th October, by Major-General Durham.

The return of strength, nationality, &c., were very much as at last inspection, but the following general remarks, in the report, are of interest :—

Interior Economy,	Managed in a very superior manner.
N.C.O.'s,	A well chosen body of men.
Privates,	Mostly young, but of a good description and well formed, much taller and stouter.
School,	Seventy-seven boys in battalion. "I cannot help stating my admiration of a school Lieut.-Colonel McLeod has established on Mr. Lancaster's plan, by which all his men and boys are instructed in writing, reading and arithmetic, in a simple and easy manner, and from which source has been drawn some of his best N.C.O.'s, it would be an excellent plan for all 2nd Battalions."[1]
Extras,	Each man pays 1*s.* 1*d.* for a canteen and strap, and 1*s.* 6*d.* for a blue cape (collar) and cuff to a white waistcoat, which are not included in H.M's. schedule. "The men are in possession of a pair of tartan[2] trousers, which cost 7*s.* 6*d.*"
Officers,	Mounted officers wear brass scabbards to their swords, and white bear-skin furniture on their horses, but Lieut.-Colonel McLeod produced a letter from H.R.H. Duke of Kent, stating that he had H.R.H. Duke of York's permission to make these deviations from the Regulations.

The *Pallas*, Captain Paris Monck, and the *Nymph*, Captain E. S. Clay, were lost at the entrance to the Firth of Forth, on the night of 18th December, 1810, in consequence of their mistaking a lime-kiln, burning at Broxmouth, for the May light, and the May light for the Bell Rock.

A letter from an officer of The Royals, describes the disaster as follows :—

"Our coast presents a dreadful spectacle of the wrecks of the two fine frigates, the *Pallas*, 32 guns, and the *Nymph*, of 36. The one a mile below Dunbar, and the other three further. Coming up the Frith, at half-past ten last night, when at the rate of ten knots an hour, they both ran aground at the rocks, and exhibit a total wreck, the coast all strewed with beams, planks, cases, &c. Fortunately, only seven or eight men have lost their lives who were brought ashore, and every means in vain tried for their recovery. Saw the first lieutenant brought out apparently dead, but after half an hour so far recovered as to be removed to the Duchess of Roxburgh's, now well. It was eleven this morning before a boat could go to their assistance, although within a cable's length of the shore ; and the life-boat upset with 40 men in it, luckily only one drowned. Most of our regiment have been there all day guarding the wrecks, and assisting as far as they could. The miserable appearance of the half-drowned seamen as they were carried ashore was truly deplorable."[3]

[1] There seems to be but little doubt that the Duke of Kent was the first Colonel to establish a regimental school, and that The Royal Scots, which he commanded at that time, was the first regiment to have one, being unknown in the Service up to that time. This school was instituted whilst the battalion was quartered at Malden, in Essex. Whilst at Stirling, the school was, at the request of the magistrates, held in the Guildhall of Stirling Castle, and many of the town's children participated in its benefits. It is also recorded that it attained such a high reputation that several other regiments applied for, and obtained several of its best scholars as teachers.

[2] This is not tartan in a Scotch sense, but meaning linen-woollen material, it is used in this sense still in the army.

[3] Extract from *The Naval Chronicle*, vol. xxv., 1811, p. 54.

Digitized by Google

A letter, from one of the *Pallas's* officers, reads :—

> " I must not omit to mention, that, if the judicious orders issued by the Commanding Officer of The Royals, Colonel McLeod, had been followed, not only a great share of the stores of the *Pallas*, but a considerable part of the officers' private property had been saved, which are now lost. As an individual, he contributed everything in his power to our comfort."[1]

In February of 1811, the battalion moved to Stirling Castle, where it remained till August, marching from thence, in September, to Musselburgh Barracks, where it was quartered till it embarked for the Continent in July, 1813. During this period it kept up its strength whilst acting as a feeder to the other three battalions.

During this year, it was inspected by General Peters, in May, and by Lieut.-General the Earl of Rosslyn, in November.

It was inspected on the 15th June, 1812, by Major-General Sir J. Dalrymple. Major Robert Nixon was in command, and there were present :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
On Parade ..	15	41	37	21	924
On Duty ..	41	37	35	6	157
Sick	–	2	2	2	119
Absent ..	1	1	2	–	78
Prisoners ..	–	–	–	–	1

The Inspecting Officer made the following general observations :—

Major Nixon, a particularly zealous and attentive officer, in command for three months, succeeded Lieut.-Colonel McLeod. There appears to be a good understanding amongst the officers.

Band.—Is very good, and all the men are trained to and are fit for the ranks.

The bread and meat is furnished by contract, average price of meat *7d.* a pound.

The officers mess together, and upon such a system of economy, as admits all living together.

Colours,	In good order.
Arms,	Clean and serviceable.
Regimental School,	Well attended, and the master a good one. Twenty-one boys and 18 girls attend.

Battalion has regularly attended Divine Service.

Issue of great coats bad of its kind, and buttons badly put on.

The battalion was again inspected by the same officer on the 31st October, 1812, who again reported favourably, and made the following observations :—

Privates,	In this battalion are some fine men, and many fine and promising boys. " In respect of cleanliness, health and general appearance, it cannot be better."
Mess,	The officers mess together, and on such a footing as to enable the subalterns to live at the mess.
	172 recruits joined since last inspection.

[1] Extract from *The Naval Chronicle*, vol. xxv., 1811, p. 54.

Digitized by Google

Regimental Hospital, "Is a subject which calls for great encomium, and reflects great credit on the C.O., and no less so on the Surgeon and his assistant."

Great Coats, Bad. "I am confident buttons will not last two days wear."

Colours, Good.

A newly-joined officer[1] of the regiment writes at this time :—

"Musselburgh seems to me a dull place, and the barracks are not much better. There are so few officers, and the barracks are so very large, that it seems a solitude ; they will hold two regiments. This regiment has a school for soldiers' children, on Dr. Bell's plan, and a very excellent thing it is. They only pay one shilling a month, and some of the boys are remarkably clever in writing and figures."

The same officer, writing on the 23rd January, 1813, says :—

"Our Major (Nixon) has this morning been picking out 150 men as drafts for the 3rd Battalion, and has taken all the Grenadiers, except the officer, as it was not his turn for Portugal. We had intelligence a short time ago that no draft would be required for any of the battalions, and that this, the 4th Battalion, would be ordered to Gibraltar or Malta, in the spring. However, this last draft will put it perfectly out of the question."

In March, he writes :—

"We received an unexpected order to march for Edinburgh Castle[2] on the 19th, 20th February, owing to the riot that took place at Perth. . . . .

"P.S.—We have 500 men here, and 500 at Musselburgh, so that this is merely a detachment. The Castle is rather cold at this season of the year. I must say that I prefer the hutted barracks at Musselburgh, to these lofty ones, and wish we were back there again."

In another letter, the same month :—

"The number of recruits we get from all parts is astonishing, particularly from Ireland ; the Irish lads are fond of the Scotch Thistle."

Again in June :—

"We found this place very dull for some days after leaving Edinburgh, but we are accustomed to a country life. We have a very good Cricket Club, and between military exercise, cricket, books, and bathing, we are very well off.

"We hear no more of going to Malta now. No battalion could possibly suit the climate better than ours, and in the course of two or three months, it would be as fine a battalion as could be seen."

The battalion was inspected at Musselburgh, on the 16th June, 1813, Major J. S. Lynch in command.

The Parade State showed :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
Present ..	22	36	35	12	908
On Duty ..	26	44	37	11	243
Sick	-	-	3	2	92
Absent	-	-	2	-	56

Nationality.—Scots, 281 ; English, 574 ; Irish, 497 ; Foreign, 14. Women, 176 ; Children, 176.

The battalion suffers very little from constant change of officers, owing to Major Nixon's management.

The Band is very good.

---

[1] Lieutenant H. Miles, of the Grenadier Company, 4th Battalion, *vide* "Biographical Sketch," by Sir David Erskine.

[2] The Perthshire Militia were quartered at Edinburgh Castle at this time.

Digitized by Google

In the meantime, important events had transpired on the Continent of Europe. The invasion of Russia by Napoleon, the burning of Moscow, the disastrous retreat of the French army from the North, and the separation of Prussia, Austria, and other States, from the interest of Napoleon, were followed by a treaty of alliance and subsidy between Great Britain and Sweden, in which it was stipulated that a Swedish army, commanded by the Crown Prince, should join the Allies; and on the 2nd August, 1813, the 4th Battalion of The Royal Scots, having left a depot at Musselburgh, embarked under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Muller, for Stralsund, in Swedish Pomerania, forming part of an expedition sent thither under the orders of Major-General Gibbs. Thus a battalion of the regiment proceeded to the same part of the world to which a body of daring Scots, who formed the nucleus of this distinguished corps, proceeded exactly 200 years before, to engage in the service of the Swedish monarch.

Lieutenant Miles writes from on board the *Tynemouth Castle*, Gottenburgh Harbour, August 12th, 1813:—

> "Tell Captain Erskine, that, from the bustle and hurry of embarking, I had not time to write. We sailed from Leith on Tuesday, the 3rd, and we were until the 11th in the morning, before we arrived here, a tolerable quick passage for this time of the year. I have not seen the town yet, but to-morrow I promise myself that pleasure. When we shall sail for Stralsund is uncertain, as our convoy, the *Warrior* man-of-war, has not arrived, since taking the last convoy through the Belt. Our regiment (The Royals) are 900 and upwards strong. I have the command of the Grenadier company, and the payment of about eighty rank and file. We had no rough weather crossing the German Ocean. If the Danes do not give us a little annoyance going through the Belt, we promise ourselves a tolerable pleasant voyage throughout.
>
> "November 17th.—We were exactly a fortnight before we could sail from Gottenburgh; the wind being contrary, but as soon as it became fair, we hoisted sail, and passed through the Belt in two days; and not a shot was fired at us.
>
> "We landed on the Isle of Rugen, the 2nd of September, having been exactly a month on board, we embarked on the 2nd of August. It is rather singular that the day I landed at Portsmouth from the Mediterranean, was the 2nd of August, 1812, and the day I embarked to leave England was the 2nd of August, 1813. It made good what His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent told me, that I should be a year in England."

The battalion landed, and was quartered at Stralsund, where it remained until the middle of December. It was there inspected by Major-General Gibbs, on the 10th of October, there being present and on duty:—Twenty-eight Officers, 50 Sergeants, 46 Corporals, 16 Drummers, and 792 privates.

The Inspecting Officer concludes his report with the following general remarks:—

Sergeants,	Have a respectable appearance, and do their duties well.
Drummers,	Very good. Beats of the drum correct, and agreeable to the customs of Scotch corps.
Musicians,	Play in very correct marching time, rather exceed the limited numbers, but are all trained to and fit for the ranks; only clothed as musicians.
Privates,	Very young, chiefly fine growing lads, with a general appearance of health and great cleanliness.

Digitized by Google

Interior Economy,	Much attention is paid to this; conduct of soldiers is good, considering they are billeted on the inhabitants of a large town, where spirits are extremely cheap.
Colours,	Are very handsome, and in strict conformity to the King's Regulations.

Lieutenant Miles writes again in December:—

"All the regiments, with the exception of ours (The Royals) and the 91st have left this, and it is said we are to remain here during the winter; as yet we have had fine weather.

"We gave a splendid ball here on the 2nd of November, the birth-day of His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, our Colonel. All the most respectable persons in Stralsund were present, to the number of two hundred."

On the 15th of the month, the battalion marched to support the army of the Crown Prince of Sweden, on the Elbe, and arrived on the 24th at Lubeck.

Lieutenant Miles writes:—

"Lubeck is a large town, and the people are glad beyond measure to see the English in it. We have free quarters—pay for nothing. I live with the merchant on whom I am billeted, and his family, but intend giving up living on them, as, of course, it must be a terrible tax.[1] To be sure they do not feel it so much, being accustomed to it when the French and Danes were here. The French evacuated Lubeck on the 5th December, and the Swedes, under the Crown Prince, Charles John (Bernadotte), marched in the same night. As soon as we arrived, we were ordered to Oldeshelbe, to support the troops who were acting against Gluckstadt. But Sir Charles Stewart having come here from the grand army, on his way to Kehl, to see the Crown Prince of Sweden, the day before we were to march, he ordered us to remain until such time as he should see what was to be done with us; and we suspect Holland to be our future destination.

"I have still the command and the payment of the Grenadier company, which makes me rather more comfortable with respect to money concerns."

Whilst at Lubeck, 92 recruits of various nationalities were enlisted in the battalion.

In the meantime, the Dutch had made an energetic struggle to free themselves from the power of Napoleon, and a strong party had declared in favour of the Prince of Orange. A British force was sent to Holland, under the orders of Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Graham, afterwards Lord Lynedoch, and the 4th Battalion of The Royal Scots was ordered from the north of Germany, to join the troops in Holland. The battalion accordingly commenced its march from Lubeck, on the 17th January, 1814, and encountered many difficulties, from the inclemency of the weather. While traversing the forest of Shrieverdinghen, 120 men were lost in a snow storm; much extreme suffering occurred during the journey; and on the 2nd of March, the men went into cantonments at Rozendahl. After halting six days, the battalion was ordered to join the force destined to make an attempt on the strong fortress of Bergen-op-Zoom, and was selected to form part of the 4th column of attack; at the

[1] The writer had been at Lubeck, and knew that the merchants there were so affluent they would no more feel one officer living at their table than they would the fly which fed itself at their expense.

Digitized by Google

same time its flank companies were detached to join another column. The attack was made about ten o'clock on the night of the 8th of March. The Royal Scots succeeded in crossing the Zoom, and forced an entrance by the water-port. Having gained possession of the ramparts round the water-port gate, the battalion was exposed to a heavy fire of grape and musketry, from two howitzers, and a strong detachment of French marines stationed near the arsenal, two companies were detached to keep the enemy in check, and were relieved every two hours by two other companies of the battalion. These companies were actively engaged in this service from eleven o'clock until daylight, when the enemy made a furious attack in strong columns, which bore down all before them. The two detached companies of The Royal Scots were attacked by a host of combatants, and driven in. A heavy fire of grape was opened upon the battalion from the guns of the arsenal; and it was forced to retire by the water-port gate, when a detached battery opened upon it. Being thus placed between two fires, with a high palisade on one side, and the Zoom filled with the tide on the other, the battalion was unfortunately obliged to surrender.[1] The colours were first sunk in the river Zoom, by Lieutenant and Adjutant Galbraith[2]; the battalion then surrendered, on condition that the officers and men should not serve against the French until exchanged. The failure of the coup-de-main on Bergen-op-Zoom occasioned an immense sacrifice of gallant men. Of The Royal Scots, Captains M'Nicol, Edward Wetheral, and Purvis,[3] Lieutenant Mills, 1 Sergeant, and 36 rank and file, were killed; Lieutenants Robertson, Stoyte, Midgley, and Stewart, 7 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 63 rank and file, wounded.

An interesting narrative of this affair written by Lieutenant J. W. Dunbar Moody, of the 21st Fusiliers, who accompanied the battalion on that night, appeared in the *United Service Journal* for 1830 (part ii., p. 185), and the following are extracts from it:—

> "We had all become thoroughly sick of the monotony and sameness of our duties and occupations at Tholen, when we received orders to march next day (8th March, 1814). As the attack on Bergen-op-Zoom, which took place on that evening, was, of course, kept a profound secret, the common opinion was, that we were destined for Antwerp, where the other division of the army had already had some fighting. It was nearly dark when we arrived at the villlage of Halteren, which is only 3 or 4 miles from Bergen-op-Zoom, where we took up our quarters for the night. On the distribution of the officers, I received one upon a farm-house, about a mile in the country. I had not been long at my new lodging, when I was joined by four or five officers of the 4th Battalion, Royal Scots, who had just arrived by long marches from Stralsund, and were billeted about the country. They had heard that an attempt to surprise Bergen-op-Zoom would be made that same night. . . . . Learning from my new acquaintance that the Grenadier company of their regiment (Royal Scots) which was commanded by an old

[1] Returns give 21 Officers, 52 N.C.O.'s, 10 Drummers, and 510 rank and file, prisoners of war.

[2] They appear to have been recovered by the French, for they now hang in the Salle de Turenne, at the Musée de L'Armée, Paris, *vide* chapter on "The Regimental Colours."

[3] He lies buried in Canterbury Cathedral, where there is a Tablet to his memory.

Digitized by Google

friend of mine (Lieutenant Allan Robertson) whom I had not seen for some years, was only about a mile further off, I thought I should have time to see him, and join my regiment before they marched, should they be sent to the attack. However, the party of The Royal Scots whom I accompanied, lost their way, from their ignorance of the road, and we in consequence made a long circuit, during which I heard from an aide-de-camp who passed us, that the 21st were on their march to attack the place on another quarter from us. In these circumstances, I was puzzled what course to take ; if I went in search of my regiment, I had every chance of missing them in the night, being quite ignorant of the roads. Knowing that The Royal Scots would be likely to head one of the columns of attack, I took what I thought the surest plan, by attaching myself to the Grenadier company, under my gallant friend. . . . After mustering the men, we proceeded to the general rendezvous of the regiments forming the column ; The Royal Scots led the column, followed by the other regiments according to their. number. As everything depended on our taking the enemy by surprise, the strictest orders were given to observe a profound silence on the march. While we are proceeding to the attack, it will not be amiss to give the reader a slight sketch of the situation of Bergen-op-Zoom, and the plan of the operations of the different columns, to render my relation of the proceeding of the column I served with, more intelligible. Bergen-op-Zoom is situate on the right bank of the Scheldt, and takes its name from the little river Zoom, which, after supplying the defences with water, discharges itself into the Scheldt. The old channel of the Zoom, into which the tide flows towards the centre of the town, forms the harbour, which is nearly dry at low water. The mouth of the harbour was the point fixed upon for the attack of the right column, under Major-General Skerrett, and Brigadier-General Gore. This column consisted of 1,100 men of the 1st Regiment, or Royal Scots, the 37th, 44th, and 91st—as far as I can recollect. Lieut.-Colonel Henry, with 650 men of the 21st, or Royal Scots Fusiliers (*sic.*), was sent on a false attack near the Steenbergen Gate to the left of the harbour. (I suppose the reader to be standing at the entrance of the harbour facing the town).

" When we had proceeded some way, we fell in with a picket, commanded by Captain Darrah, of the 21st Fusiliers, who was mustering his men to proceed to the attack. Thinking that our regiment (the 21st) must pass his post on their way to the false attack, he told me to remain with him until they came up. I, in consequence, waited some time, but hearing nothing of the regiment, and losing patience, I gave him the slip in the dark, and ran on until I regained my place with the Grenadier company of The Royal Scots. On approaching the place of attack, we crossed the Tholen-dike, and immediately entered the bed of the Zoom, through which we had to push our way before we entered the wet ditch. It is not easy to convey an idea of the toil we experienced in getting through the deep mud of the river. As might be expected, we got into some confusion in labouring through this horrible slough, which was like birdlime about our legs ; regiments got intermixed in the darkness, while some stuck fast, and some unlucky wretches got trodden down, and smothered in the mud. Notwithstanding this obstruction, a considerable portion of the column had got through, when those behind us, discouraged by this unexpected difficulty, raised a shout to encourage themselves. General Skerrett, who was at the head of the column, was furious with rage, but the mischief was already done. The sluices were opened, and a torrent of water poured down on us through the channel of the river, by which the progress of those behind was effectually stopped for some time. Immediately after the sluices were opened, a brilliant firework was displayed on the ramparts, which showed every object as clearly as by daylight. Several cannon and some musketry opened on us, but did us little harm, as they seemed to be discharged at random, and we pushed on to the ditch. The point at which we entered was a bastion to the right of the harbour, from one of the angles of which a row of high palisades was carried through the ditch. To enable us to pass the water, some scaling-ladders had been sunk to support us in proceeding along the palisade, over which we had first to climb with each other's assistance, our soldiers performing the office of ladders to those who preceded them. So great were the obstacles we met with, that had not the attention of the enemy fortunately been distracted by the false attack, under Colonel Henry, of the 21st, it appeared quite impossible for us to have effected an entrance at this point.

" While we were proceeding forward in this manner, Colonel Muller, of The Royal Scots, was clambering along the tops of the palisade, calling to those who

Digitized by Google

had got the start of him, to endeavour to open the Waterport Gate, and let down the drawbridge to our right, but no one in the hurry of the moment seemed to hear him. On getting near enough, I told him I should effect it if it were possible.

"The bridge was up, and secured by a lock on the right-hand post of the two which supported it. I attempted to pick the lock with a bayonet, but after breaking two or three, we at last had an axe brought us. With the assistance of this instrument we soon succeeded in cutting the lock out of the post, and taking hold of the chain, I had the satisfaction to pull down the drawbridge with my own hands. While I was engaged in this business, Colonel Muller was forming The Royals on the rampart where we entered; but a party of about 150 men of different regiments, under General Skerrett, who must have entered to the left of the harbour, were clearing the ramparts towards the Steenbergen Gate, where the false attack had been made under Colonel Henry; and a party, under Colonel Carleton, of the 44th, was proceeding in the opposite direction along the ramparts to the right, without meeting with much resistance. Hearing the firing on the opposite side of the town from General Skerrett's party, and supposing that they had marched through the town, I ran on through the streets to overtake them, accompanied by only one or two soldiers; for the rest had left me, and returned to the bastion after we had opened the gate. In proceeding along the canal, or harbour, which divided this part of the town, I came to a loop-holed wall, which was continued from the houses down to the water's edge. I observed a party of soldiers within a gate in this wall; I was going up to them, taking them for our own people, when I was challenged in French, and had two or three shots fired at me. Seeing no other way of crossing the harbour but by a little bridge, which was nearly in a line with the wall, I returned to the Waterport Gate, which Colonel Muller had taken possession of with two or three companies of his regiment. I went up to him, and told him that I had opened the gate according to his desire, and of the interruption I had met with in the town. Not knowing me, he asked my name which he said he would remember, and he sent one of the companies up with me to the wall, already mentioned, and ordered the officer who commanded the company, after he should have driven the enemy away, to keep possession of it until further orders.

"On coming to the gate, we met with a sharp resistance, but after firing a few rounds, and preparing to charge, the enemy gave way, leaving us in possession of the gate and bridge. Leaving the company here, and crossing the little bridge, I again set forward alone to overtake General Skerrett's party, and guided by the firing of the ramparts, I presently came up with them.

"The moon had now risen, and though the sky was cloudy, we could see pretty well what was doing. I found my friend Robertson here, with the Grenadier company of The Royal Scots, and learned from him that the party, which was now commanded by Captain Gutherie, of the 33rd, had been compelled by numbers to retire from the bastion, which the enemy now occupied, and should endeavour to maintain the one they now possessed until they could procure a reinforcement. He also told me of General Skerrett's being dangerously wounded, and taken prisoner; an irreparable loss to our party, as Captain Gutherie was ignorant of the General's intentions.

"In the meantime, the enemy continued a sharp firing on us, which we returned as fast as our men could reload their firelocks. Several of the enemy who had fallen, as well as of our own men, were lying on the ramparts.

"We found a large pile of logs of wood on the ramparts, and these we immediately disposed across the gorge of the bastion, so as to form a kind of parapet; leaving, however, about half the distance open towards the parapet of the rampart. On the opposite side of the bastion were two 24-pounders of the enemy's, which being raised on a high platform, we turned upon them, firing along the ramparts over the heads of our own party.

"The firing was kept up almost continually on both sides until about 2 o'clock in the morning, when it would sometimes cease for more than half an hour together. In the course of the night, we sent out several small parties of men to endeavour to procure assistance, but none of them returned, having, we supposed, been intercepted by the enemy. Discouraged as we were by this circumstance, we still continued to hold our ground until break of day.

"By this time the firing had entirely ceased in other parts of the town, naturally leading us, in the absence of all communication, to conclude that the other

Digitized by Google

parties had been driven from the place. However, this may have been, the first dawn of day shewed us, in but too plain colours, the hopelessness of our situation.

"The enemy now brought an overwhelming force against us; but we still expected, from the narrowness of the rampart, that they would not be able to derive the full advantage of their superiority, but in this we were deceived. The bastion we occupied was extensive, but only that portion of it near the gorge was furnished with a parapet. At this spot, and behind the logs which we had thrown up, our now diminished force was collected. Keeping up an incessant fire to divert our attention, the French detached a part of their force, which skirting the outside of the ramparts, and ascending the face of the bastion we occupied, suddenly opened a most destructive fire on our left flank and rear. From this latter party, we were totally unprotected, while they were sheltered by the top of the rampart; we were then left to defend ourselves from both at once as best we could. The slaughter was now dreadful, and our poor fellows who had done all that soldiers could in our trying situation, fell thick and fast; until our gallant commander, seeing the inutility of continuing the unequal contest, gave the order to retreat.

"The enemy, when they saw us retreating, hung upon our rear, keeping up a sharp fire all the time. We had indulged the hope, that by continuing our course along the ramparts, we should be able to effect our retreat by the Waterport Gate, not being aware that we should be intercepted by the mouth of the harbour. We were already at the very margin before we discovered our mistake, and completely hemmed in by the French. We had, therefore, no alternative left us but to surrender ourselves prisoners of war, or to attempt to effect our escape across the harbour, by means of the floating pieces of ice with which the water was covered. Not one of us seemed to entertain the idea of surrender, however, and in the despair which had now taken possession of every heart, we threw ourselves into the water, or leaped for the broken pieces of ice which were floating about. The scene that ensued was shocking beyond description. . . . . The air was rent with vain cries for help from the drowning soldiers mixed with the exulting shouts of the enemy, who seemed determined to make us drain the bitter cup of defeat to the very dregs. . . . . Escape in our state being now quite out of the question, the survivors of our party surrendered themselves prisoners."

On the following day, the battalion marched out of Bergen-op-Zoom, and on the 8th of April, it embarked for England; on the 21st it arrived at Hilsea Barracks, where it was supplied with clothing and equipment, and on the 6th of May, it embarked on board the *Diomede* and *Leopard* (two sixty-fours, armed *en-flute*), and sailed for Canada. The depot which was left behind was quartered at Musselburgh, Edinburgh, and Berwick, during 1814–1815. It was absorbed by the 1st Battalion on its return from Canada.

From the Journal of Lieutenant Hugh Gordon, an officer in the battalion, we are fortunately able to glean an interesting account of the doings of the battalion from this time until the date of its disbandment. Before quoting from the diary, however, a brief résumé will not be out of place here.

The right wing of the 4th Battalion, which sailed for Canada, in May, arrived at Quebec on the 26th of June, and on the 1st of July, sailed up the St. Lawrence to Three Rivers; but the left wing, in the *Leopard*, was wrecked on Anticosti, a barren island in the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, and lost all its arms and baggage. The right wing afterwards returned to Quebec, and, the left having joined it, the battalion formed part of that garrison until May of the following year.

It was inspected at that station by Major-General Glasgow, on the 16th

Digitized by Google

of that month. Lieut.-Colonel Muller was in command, and there were on parade :—

Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
43	45	46	14	813

The nationality of the battalion was as follows :—

Scots,	.. Officers, 27 ;	226	N.C.O.'s and men.
English,	.. ,, 19 ;	383	,, ,,
Irish,	.. ,, 18 ;	359	,, ,,
Foreigners,	.. ,, 3 ;	43	,, ,,

General Remarks.

Colours,	Good, conformable to King's Regulations.
Musicians,	Exceed the Regulation numbers.
Privates,	Well drilled, attentive and generally well behaved.
Clothing,	According to Regulation. Supplied with great coats. Accoutrements not uniform. Many Pouches and Belts lost by shipwreck, and supplied from Ordnance Stores in Canada.

The battalion was withdrawn from the garrison at Quebec, and embarked on the 25th of May, for England, on board the *Aurora* transport ; it arrived at Portsmouth on the 17th and 18th July, and having been completed to full strength from the 1st, which had come home with it, it sailed for the Netherlands to join the Allied army, under the Duke of Wellington. It landed at Ostend, marched up the country to Paris, and went into camp at Clichy, where the 3rd Battalion was also encamped.

It was there inspected on the 20th October, 1815, by Major-General Sir Denis Pack, K.C.B., who reported the battalion in excellent order, and the privates as " a sensibly good body of men, looking remarkably well and clean."

During the winter of this year, it was ordered to return to England,[1] where it arrived on the 18th January, 1816. All recruits enlisted for the regiment, volunteers from the militia, and sick and wounded men sent home from foreign service, with any prospect of being again fit for military duty, joined the 4th Battalion, and the recruits were completely drilled before they were sent to join the other battalions. Peace having been restored, the battalion was disbanded at Dover, on the 24th March, 1816.

---

[1] PORT CHATLERAIN,

29th November, 1815.

" Brigade Order.

" The 4th Battalion of The Royals, the 42nd, and 92nd Regiments are to march to-morrow morning for Meulans, on their route for Boulogne, to embark for England.

" Major-General Sir Denis Pack cannot allow these corps to depart from his command without expressing his regret at losing them. The conduct of the 4th Battalion, Royals, in camp and quarters has been, like that of the 3rd Battalion, and the two regiments, orderly and soldier-like ; and he is confident, from the high state of discipline these corps appear in, they would have emulated their comrades in the 3rd Battalion, had the same glorious opportunity been afforded them."

Digitized by Google

JOURNAL OF LIEUTENANT HUGH GORDON.
OF THE 1ST FOOT (ROYAL SCOTS).

I.

(*April* 26, 1814, to *February* 20, 1816).

On the 26th April, 1814, I, along with twelve other subalterns of The Royal Scots, quartered at Musselburgh, received orders to join the 4th Battalion of that corps, then arrived in England after suffering severely at the siege of Bergen-op-Zoom. We embarked that same evening for London on board the *Prompt* smack, commanded by Captain Marshall. After taking leave with much regret of many acquaintances, we slowly dropped down the Forth; and during the voyage we little guessed what might be our fate.

On May 5, we landed in London, and put up at the Spread Eagle, Gracechurch Street, where our purses could not stand long, had we to remain there for a spell of time. The next day we set off for Portsmouth, and arrived late at night at Hillsea Barracks. Here we were introduced to the officers already with the battalion, and I could not but remark and wonder at the supposed difference two or three steps of promotion made in the army between man and man, and still they were all men of similar faculties.

May 7.—I paid an early visit to Portsmouth, and returned to barracks previous to the regiment marching for embarkation. That same forenoon the battalion embarked on board the *Leopard* and *Diomede*, men-of-war, both 50-gun ships.

We remained that night at Spithead, our destination and time of departure being uncertain. On the 8th, I went on shore and bought some things at Portsmouth necessary for the voyage, and immediately after my return signals were hoisted for the fleet to get under weigh.

Early in the morning of May 9, we set sail. At 9 o'clock a.m., the *Leopard* got aground off Cowes, in the Isle of Wight. In order to get her afloat, the most of those on board were taken to the stern and poop of the ship, which soon brought her off the sandbank on which she lay. At 2 o'clock p.m., we were clear of the Needles. This day something extraordinary was foretold in regard to the fate of the ship. Before sailing, the gunner's wife visited the ship, and when her husband took her ashore in one of the ship's boats, she said at parting with them: "Well, poor lads, you are much taken up with the prospects of the voyage and with the superiority of your ship, but you will never arrive in her at the shores for which you are destined." She further said that no lives would be lost when the ship was lost, but that some would perish in consequence thereof, both of which assertions fell out just as she had foretold, as shall afterwards appear. When these sayings came to the ears of Captain Crofton, who commanded the *Leopard*, he was astonished and enraged at the said gunner's wife, and many of those on board felt great concern and anxiety for some time; others derided her, and treated her assertions with contempt.

With the exception of the twelve officers formerly mentioned, there were not more than three or four persons in the ship whose faces I ever saw before, although the number on board was 875. Still, some of them proved good outward friends.

The *Leopard*, having lain long in a dry dock, and being an old ship, was very unfit for such a voyage. We encountered several very severe gales, during one of which the *Leopard* had taken in so much sea through her port-holes that upwards of seventy men were obliged to be constantly at work with buckets to keep her clear of water. On the orlop deck the water was nearly knee-deep. This arduous work greatly exhausted the men, and brought on much sickness in the ship. On June 15, the *Dauntless*, sloop-of-war, when on a tack to windward, bore down so close upon the *Leopard*, that the starboard end of her mainyard caught hold of one of our yards, and that of the *Dauntless* snapped in pieces, and was left hanging by the rigging to her masts. Many other ships narrowly escaped being dashed to pieces in like manner. During this gale many whales and porpoises were observed following the fleet. The wind coming again round, the fleet was soon mustered

Digitized by Google

as before, but the damage done was very considerable, and afterwards led to the total destruction of five smaller vessels. These were bound for Newfoundland with salt for the use of the fishing companies there. Being so much strained by the storms, it was impossible for them to carry sufficient sail to enable them to keep up with the fleet. Observing this, the captain of the *Hebrus*, the convoy ship, ordered the ablest ships to take one each in tow. The *Leopard* had for nine days a large brig dragging after her, but this was found to strain her too much, and one night it was absolutely necessary to cut the cables, and leave the ship in tow to do the best for herself. These five vessels had become so exceedingly leaky that the water in their holds was daily gaining ground on their pumps, and at last it was judged dangerous to trust the lives of their crews on board. The fleet being under orders for a certain service, and supposed to be surrounded by the enemy's cruisers, it was found necessary to take advantage of the fair wind, and leave as little prey for the enemy as possible. Therefore, a horde of carpenters were sent on board to examine the vessels, and with one accord they condemned them. The crews, with their provisions and effects, were taken on board the fleet, and the vessels were then scuttled and sunk. This took place on June 19.

When we were within three days' sail of the Banks of Newfoundland, an infectious ophthalmic complaint broke out on board the *Diomede*, and as it was dreaded that the infection might spread among the other ships, that vessel was ordered by the commodore to leave the fleet, and make the best of her way for her destination. At the Banks another gale overtook us, though not so severe as the former ones, but this time the fog was so thick that the ships could scarcely keep clear of each other. The sea ran extremely high, and the only signals that could be made were by the firing of guns.

On June 25, we got clear of these frozen edifices, and in the evening we laid to on the Banks and caught some fine cod fish, which was a great luxury, and much enjoyed by us, it being the only fish we had fresh since we left Ireland. They are far superior to the European cod fish in size and flavour. They were caught at 70 and 50 fathoms deep, it being impossible to catch them except when the lines reach the bottom. The Green Bank is by far the best part for fishing ; it is from 70 to 100 miles long.

On quitting the Banks, it blew a gale for two days, and our convoy ship—the *Hebrus*—left us for Halifax, with part of the fleet ; and the *Crocodile* (Captain Elliot) left for St. John's, Newfoundland, with another Division bound for that place. All for Quebec were then left in charge of the *Leopard*. Shortly afterwards, it blew so hard that good sailing vessels went at the rate of thirteen knots an hour. On June 24, Cape Race and parts of Newfoundland were distinctly seen. The same night the wind abated, and fog and heavy rain set in, and the only signals were by the firing of guns. In the morning of June 25, we passed some birds' islands or reefs, the fog being so thick that it became necessary to fire minute guns as signals. Soon these signals failed, as the *Leopard* steered so far westward that she was close to Cape Race and the Labrador Coast. The rest of the fleet entirely separated from her, and made the best of their way by guess-work.

The *Leopard* continued on the same course for three days, without any observations from sun, moon, or stars (the fog being so dense that the bowsprit could scarcely be seen from the stern), until 1 o'clock in the morning of June 28, when, under the press of all the sails that could be set, she struck on a reef of rocks on the north-east side of the Island of Anticosti, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. When the ship struck, she gave several awful heaves or bumps that filled every heart with terror and confusion, as every one feared that in a few minutes they would be launched into eternity. The motion of the ship at this time was like that of a strong animal in dying convulsions ; for when the after-part of the vessel struck on the rocks, the fore-part, masts, rigging, &c., shook and bent very much. All on board were fast asleep, except the watch that was on deck, and I may say it was an awakening of terror to the sleepers. The ship was no more than twenty-five minutes on the rocks, when it made a complete breach through her bottom, near the middle of the keel, so that a column of water, twelve feet in circumference, passed up through, and striking against the orlop deck, foamed through her from end to end. In an hour and a quarter she was so full that the two seas met from without and within.

In this dreadful situation we got out of our berths, some calmly putting on their clothes, others in total despair, going on deck half-naked ; men and women

Digitized by Google

clinging in each other's arms, and resolving to die in that posture ; others in the utmost despair, attempting to throw themselves overboard, and some even tearing the hair of their heads. It is in an awful scene like this that the different temperaments of the human race may be clearly discerned. I observed that those who generally boasted of their bravery most, yielded the sooner to despair. I cannot deny but that I, as well as a few more, prostrated ourselves in ejaculatory prayers, while others railed and scoffed at us ; but, when we went on deck, and perceived no way of escape, the scoffers were then in a deeper despair. After quitting our apartments, I observed a young officer's lady embracing him in her arms, and saying that she was resigned to her fate of dying in that posture, and with great composure waited for the awful event. At this time some of the sailors, as soon as the officers left their apartments, descended to them at the risk of their lives, and broke open trunks, desks, &c., plundering them of cash and other valuable articles. Before I went on deck, I put on my great coat, changed my linen, put my commissions and other papers and my watch in my pockets ; but I did not escape their pilferous disposition, for they broke open my trunk, and took a number of shirts, neckcloths, napery, and other things. The most of our baggage, which was in the cockpit, was lost.

About 4 o'clock a.m., all the boats were lowered, and the people brought to the poop and after-part of the ship, in order to try to tow the vessel off, but fortunately this did not succeed ; if it had, all on board would have perished, for had the ship got afloat again, she would certainly have sunk in a few minutes. In the act of getting an anchor into one of the cutter boats, it pierced through her side ; she sank, and was driven by the waves on shore and went to pieces. Thus, in the hour of danger, we lost a great assistance for our rescue. As we supposed we were in the river and near some creek, where vessels might be lying, guns were fired continuously ; and the Captain endeavoured to satisfy the minds of the people with the idea of immediate relief. Some boats were sent out in search of land. About half-past 6, they returned, and to our unspeakable joy informed us that the land was about three miles away, but whether an island or the mainland they could not say, only there was plenty of wood and fresh water. All hands were then employed to cut down the yards, top-gallant masts, booms, and rigging, and also to take from below all deals and empty casks that floated below decks. These were thrown overboard, and made fast to form rafts. By 9 o'clock, three large rafts were made and manned ; and all the boats, five in number, were also fitted out. About two hundred persons were put afloat in them, and they quitted the wreck for the shore. They found landing very difficult, as they were obliged to go round a good way to a creek on the west side of the rocks opposite the ship. However, about half-past 10, they effected a landing, and lighted a fire on a wet and broken piece of moss near the shore. The boats and rafts immediately returned and took another batch to the shore, and in this manner the whole were safely landed by 2 o'clock p.m. Lieutenant Maclean and myself were the two last officers that left the wreck on one of these rafts, with seventy men. As the rafts were made of empty barrels, they could not go so close to the shore as the boats ; and, therefore, we had to wade for a long way, and were often knocked down by the breakers, which went over our heads. The rest of this day was employed in securing from the wreck a few sacks of biscuits, six barrels of pork, five barrels of rum, also two casks of balls and powder, and some trunks, boxes, &c. To obtain those articles the decks had to be cut through, as the ship had by then sunk down.

Owing to confusion, fear, fatigue, and hunger, we laid that night in a complete swamp, where we happened to kindle the first fires. Next morning, most of us found ourselves on our sides in water to the very button holes, and we were so much benumbed with cold, added to hunger and fatigue, that it occasioned dreadful cramp in our legs and arms, so that we could scarcely move our limbs or rise from the ground. One man, who had over-exerted himself in the water in landing different articles from the boats, died early in the morning of cramp in the stomach. Although every rational being must have had a sense of gratitude for the wonderful escape that Providence effected for us, yet no one but ourselves could conceive the misery we were then exposed to—thrown on a barren and uninhabited island in a rainy season of the year, very ill clad and fed, being on a swampy piece of ground, without tents or anything to cover us from the weather and night air.

On the morning of the 29th, it was observed that the wreck, by the tide of the former night, had changed her head towards the ocean, but was still fast on the same rocks, with her starboard bow much sunk down. During the whole

Digitized by Google

day every one was busily employed in saving provisions and some stores from the wreck to prevent our starving to death, from which we had been so miraculously delivered. I went on board, and fortunately got my small trunk with two shirts and three pairs of stockings that were left in it ; the rest of its contents was divided as a booty among themselves by the sailors and soldiers, but what was left I felt a great comfort at the time. We saved from the wreck, in all, about twenty or twenty-four bags of biscuits, which were as soft as dough through being so long soaked in the salt water ; five to seven barrels of rum, about ten barrels of pork, and two bags of pease and some cocoa. This was, as far as I could learn, all the provisions we had to support eight hundred and seventy-five persons. The ship having been lost with all the stores, guns, &c., the loss the country sustained in this ship could not have been less than £100,000.

We also procured from the wreck a good deal of sails, spars, small ropes, and the most of the signal flags, also a few muskets and pistols. On the evening of the 30th, our encampment was shifted to a small rising brow that was found to be somewhat dry ; and with the spars, booms, deals and a few sails, we built some tents or huts, and thatched them with branches of spruce fir, which afforded us a tolerable shelter. With the top masts we built a telegraph of distress. The men also built huts, with earth for the walls, and spruce branches as thatch on the roof. Thus, we had a kind of camp formed, though of all such things the most irregular that its appearance was a great curiosity, to which the extraordinary blaze of our fires added some grandeur. As we had no need to spare the wood, the fires lighted up that part of the island for a great distance.

About 2 o'clock p.m., on the 30th, which was a very hot and dry day, the heath and moss of our part of the island accidently caught fire, and so furiously did it burn, that it was with difficulty it was prevented from entering the wood, and also destroying our tents, provisions, &c. A fire broke out again on July 1, and entered the edge of the wood. If it had gained ground, it would have suffocated every one of us, as the island is densely covered with wood its whole length of a hundred and twenty miles.

In digging with a cutlass in the moss, in order to collect some water for drinking and other uses, we met with a hard substance resembling a rock eighteen inches from the surface ; this proved to be perfect ice, which ran all along between the rock below and the moss. When the corpse of the man that died the day after we landed, was interred, this same ice prevented his grave being dug deep enough. It was quite evident that the ice remained unmelted from year to year.

On July 2, one of the soldiers was missing. It was thought he had been killed by wild beasts, of which many were seen, including wolves and bears. The same day a few of the soldiers took a walk two miles to the southward, and, perceiving a small schooner in sight, they hoisted a red jacket on a long bare trunk of a tree they found lying on the shore. The schooner observing this, bore down to our point of the island, and laying to, she was boarded by the sailing master of the *Leopard*, and two officers. This vessel proceeded shortly afterwards to Quebec, leaving us in anxious expectation of their soon sending us relief.

July 3.—A small boat was sent out to fish, and returned with a seasonable relief, having caught upwards of a hundred fine cod, but not so large as those found on the Banks.

On the 4th, which was Sabbath, a brig, bound for Greenock, came in sight, and, observing our telegraph of distress, hove to. After receiving instructions, she left us the same evening, her master promising to send for our relief the first ship they would meet. This day, about 4 o'clock in the morning and after sunrise, there appeared to be a total eclipse of the sun. The darkness brought on the sky a grand, though an awful appearance ; the whole hemisphere seemed like crimson. It appeared as if the heavens were totally under a veil, and it continued as dark as night till 1 o'clock p.m. Some were struck with terror and amazement, apprehending that it might be connected with some change, such as the approach of an earthquake or the like commotion. At 12 o'clock it was so dark that we could not see at the distance of thirty yards, and our fires appeared like blue lights on board a ship.

July 5.—Very hot with some showers of rain.

July 6.—It turned very cold and cloudy, with some green and yellow spots appearing in every quarter of the firmament. It was evident that a change of weather was nigh at hand.

Digitized by Google

Early on the 7th, heavy rain set in, and it blew excessively hard from the north-west, continuing so all day and night, but next morning the wind abated.

July 8.—Sergeant Macdonald killed a young wolf. This day, to our great astonishment, a Frenchman, on horseback, came to our camp. He was a French Canadian, and was placed by Government on the southern extremity of the island with some provisions for the preservation of survivors of shipwreck. Our surprise was lessened at his coming, when he informed us that he was sent by the soldier that left us on the 2nd. It appears that the soldier was aware of such an establishment being there, although he did not disclose this information to others. The Canadian informed us that, providing no relief came by sea, if we could go to his station, he could feed us for a month, but he added that it would be almost impossible for us to get there, as the wood in many places was so close on the shore rocks, that he was obliged to swim round many points on horseback; and, if we went forward, we could do it no other way than by cutting passages through the wood. Our provisions were, however, even then too scanty to support us on too long a journey. It was then resolved to remain as we were till all hope of relief by sea was given up. This man brought to Captain Crofton a bear ham, and a few loaves of bread. He left us next day, and we saw him no more.

On Friday, July 8, at 7 o'clock p.m., the *Dauntless*, sloop-of-war, Captain Barber (which was one of our outward-bound fleet), hove in sight on the east of the island, and at dayset came to anchor opposite our huts or tents. She was on her passage from Quebec to Newfoundland, when she heard of our situation, and came with all speed to our relief.

On the morning of Saturday, the 9th, two hundred men were embarked on board her, that being all she could accommodate, and about 10 o'clock a.m., she left the island, and returned to Quebec. When so many were gone, those that remained were somewhat better off than before; the men had more spirits served out to them, and had more room in their huts; but the anxiety in case of the whole being exhausted was great in the bosom of many.

To our great joy, however, at 10 o'clock a.m., on Sabbath, July 10th, the *Crocodile*, frigate, Captain Elliot (she also being one of our outward-bound fleet), hove in sight. She had been employed in cruising in the Straits of Belle Isle since we parted on the Banks, and was informed of our situation by the aforementioned brig bound for Greenock. The *Crocodile* sailed upwards of four hundred miles in fifty hours on her course towards the island. At the former starvation rate of allowance, we had only three days' provisions remaining when this ship arrived. At 12 o'clock that same morning we took a hearty meal and as much rum as was safe for us, and then commenced embarkation. At 2 o'clock p.m. all the troops were safely on board, and when the ship got under weigh, we took a tearful farewell of the Island of Anticosti, and set off with a fair breeze and a prospect of a speedy passage. The island being 130 miles long, we had a clear view of it all night and most of the following day. The wind being very fresh and fair, we were next day in sight of New Brunswick on the larboard side, but no land in view on the opposite side. About 12 o'clock we fired several guns for a pilot to come on board, and he soon afterwards came alongside. He was a native of that coast, and of true French extraction.

On the 12th, about noon, we met the *Diomede* from Quebec (one of our outward-bound fleet), and being anxious to hail her, she also making a signal to that effect, she hove to windward of us, and the wind blowing strongly contrary, she bore down upon us stern foremost, and struck the *Crocodile* with great violence on her larboard bow. By the force of wind in her sails and the weight of the ship, the shock was beyond description, and being so very sudden and unexpected, seemed at the moment like to prove fatal. The *Crocodile* heeled over so much that several seas came in at her gun ports and even at the hatchways on deck. The *Diomede* lost the greater part of her starboard quarter, which was left on our fore-deck, and had her windows, &c., completely destroyed; at the same time, our larboard bow was smashed to pieces, and we lost the captain's boat, main rigging, an anchor and chains, &c., &c. A boat that happened to be between the ships, containing the captain of the *Diomede*, when they came into collision, had a miraculous escape, and was very nearly sunk. There was great confusion at the time and much injury sustained by both ships. Soon both vessels parted, and proceeded on their voyages in a very shattered state. In the evening we experienced very heavy gales.

Digitized by Google

July 13th.—Fair wind and a high sea; came in sight of the *Dauntless*, and passed Barnaby Island and Bick Isle.

July 14th.—The wind high and contrary; were nearly ran foul of by the *Dauntless*, and passed her, or gained on her in her course. That night we came to anchor at the Brandy Pots, where eight men-of-war lay.

We again set sail on the 15th, and came to anchor in the evening at the Englishman's Reef, south point. Much lightning, but no thunder. Here we had a view of land on both sides.

July 16th.—Set sail early in the morning, and at 5 a.m. were five miles below Seal Island. We continued our course without intermission, and after passing St. Thomas, Green Island, &c., with heavy rain and a brisk breeze, we arrived at Quebec on the afternoon of July 17th, 1814, after a long, tedious, disagreeable, and dangerous voyage, in which we suffered much, though not ungrateful for our wonderful escapes and deliverances.

July 18th.—Dined at the Regent Tavern, with the officers of the *Crocodile*, to whom we were much indebted for their civility and kindness during our voyage from the island.

July 29th.—The right wing of the 4th Battalion arrives at Quebec from Three Rivers. Weather extremely hot, with frequent heavy rains and thunder.

August 12th.—I fell extremely ill of a brain fever, which immediately took away my senses and feelings, and from which no medical aid could give any relief.

November 2nd, being the Duke of Kent's (our Colonel's) birthday, it was previously resolved by the officers of the regiment to give a public dinner to the principal families in the city, including the Governor and all the officers in the garrison, &c., and some of the officers of the regiment being that day in garrison orders for guard, and being unwilling to be absent from the dinner and ball that was to be given in the evening, applied to me to exchange duties with them. As I was never very keen for such amusements, I willingly accepted the offer, and consequently mounted guard upon that day.

November 10th.—The remains of Lieutenant Matheson, of the Nova Scotia Fencibles, were interred at Quebec, with military honours, all the officers in garrison being present.

November 22nd.—Sir George Prevost arrives at Quebec.

November 25th.—Holds a levee at the castle, where all officers off duty were required to attend.

November 27th.—Went in grand procession through the city.

November 30th.—Sir George Prevost, with all his staff, dined with the officers of The Royal Scots.

December 11th.—I mounted guard at the Shalean, and in the evening dined with Sir George and suite and family.

December 31st.—Sir George inspects The Royal Scots and other troops in garrison. About this time an unfortunate old veteran was condemned, and executed, at Quebec, for shooting a fellow-soldier, as it were, in cold blood. The scene was truly affecting, when this culprit was viewed taking his leave of his wife and three infant children at the jail door.

May 18th.—Orders arrived for The Royal Scots and other regiments in garrison to embark for Europe.

May 25th.—The 4th Battalion of The Royals embarked on board the transports *Aurora*, *Stately*, *Nestor*, and *Prince Kutusoph*.

May 26th.—Remained at anchor in the river.

May 27th.—The first of the transports dropped down to Quebec basin. The same day several transports and merchantmen arrived from Britain.

June 7th.—Several transports sailed. The *Prince Kutosoph* (in which I was) sailed from Quebec Basin about 1 o'clock p.m.

June 10th and 11th.—Remained at Crane Island, in great anxiety for the arrival of our convoy. At 5 o'clock, the convoy, with the remainder of the fleet, appeared in beautiful order, and, favoured by fine weather, some fine villages were

Digitized by Google

in view on the one side, and Goose Island on the other. The fleet anchored between the Traverses and St. John's Island.

June 12th.—At 3 o'clock in the morning, the signal was given for the fleet to get under weigh, convoyed by the *Acasta*, *Leander*, and the *Newcastle*. At 5 o'clock passed the Englishman's Reef, and towards noon passed the Brandy Pots, Seal Island, &c., with a fine breeze.

July 5th.—Clear, warm weather. This day the fleet was met by an American merchant ship, which the commander, Sir George Collier, boarded, and got the following intelligence from the master, namely:—That Bonaparte had been defeated by the united armies on the plains of Waterloo, with the loss of 40,000 men killed and wounded; also of his retreat to Paris. The British loss was then stated to be 10,000, with Generals the Duke of Brunswick, Sir Thomas Picton, and Lord Ponsonby, &c., killed; the Prince of Orange, Lord Uxbridge, and many other Generals wounded, with a general loss of officers. This ship was bound from Liverpool to New York.

July 6th.—This report was communicated to the fleet by writing it with chalk on the starboard quarters of the Commodore's ship, and making all the fleet by signal to pass under to peruse it.

July 7th.—Exceedingly warm and calm. About 12 o'clock a.m., the fleet was collected and the Royal Standard hoisted, and all the troops and sailors dressed in uniform. At 1 o'clock a grand salute was fired in honour of the great victory gained by the united armies over Bonaparte.

July 10th.—The Commodore displayed a board on his quarters with the information that Wellington was within 30 miles of Paris, and that Bonaparte had fled, supposed to be to America. On the night of the 10th, the breeze freshened from the west.

July 15th.—Wind fair, with some rain. Many pilot boats and small vessels meet the fleet. Towards the evening, land close on the larboard side. Came to the Isle of Wight, and were soon through the Needles, and before sunset came all safely to anchor at Spithead. Thus, we once more lay on our native shore, after a short but painful and perilous absence of fourteen months.

July 16th.—This day an order was received to select drafts for the 1st Battalion of The Royals from the 4th, so as to make the 1st Battalion full for service.

July 17th.—This order was countermanded, and in place of the 1st, the 4th Battalion was ordered to proceed to Ostend.

July 18th.—The *Prince Kutosoph*, in which I had my passage, was ordered into the harbour, and the troops on board were ordered to the *Urania*.

July 19.—Remained at Spithead, and I, with a few others, was permitted to go on shore. In the evening we were removed from the *Urania* to the *Signet*, brig. At 6 o'clock p.m., we sailed for the Continent, with a large fleet of transports under convoy of the *Thistle*, gun brig. At night anchored at St. Helens.

July 21st.—Set sail at 12 o'clock.

July 22nd.—Were off Beachy Head.

July 23rd.—Tacked between Beachy Head and the Downs; in the evening came to anchor in the Downs.

July 24th.—Set sail for Ostend, and at 6 o'clock p.m. passed the Goodwin Sands.

July 25th.—Early in the morning, the fleet was in sight of the coast of Holland. At 8 o'clock a.m., Ostend was clearly seen, and at 12 o'clock we arrived there and disembarked. At 2 o'clock marched from Ostend to Ost Kerke, where we arrived that night, and embarked on board canal passage boats, or scouts, as the Dutch call them, and proceeded to Bruges, where we arrived at 3 in the morning. We left Bruges at 5 o'clock a.m., and after passing through a most delightful country, we arrived at Ghent at 4 in the afternoon of the 27th, and were billeted in that city at 8 p.m.

July 28th.—Much rain. The right wing of the regiment joined at Ghent, and the whole of the corps paraded and mustered in the Grand Square there.

Ghent, August 2nd.—This day was spent in completing men and officers in equipments, and preparing for a long march.

Digitized by Google

August 3rd.—The regiment marched out of Ghent at 7 a.m., and arrived at Sotteghem at 1 o'clock p.m.

August 4th.—Marched for Lessines, where we arrived at 2 o'clock p.m.

August 5th.—Early in the morning marched from Lessines to the city of Mons, which is well fortified, much in the English style, and partly inhabited by people of English extraction. Here we paid excessively high for the necessaries of life. We remained at Mons for further orders till the morning of the 8th, when we left and marched to Bavay, arriving there in the evening.

On the 9th, we marched from Bavay to Le Quesnoy, and on the 10th from there to Cateau Cambresis, where we remained on the 11th.

August 12th.—From Cateau Cambresis to Boney.

August 13th.—From Boney to Peronne.

August 14th.—Marched to Roye, where we halted on the 15th.

August 16th.—Marched from Roye to Gournay.

August 17th.—From Gournay to Pont St. Maxenoe. At that place I viewed and crossed a bridge, one of the most magnificent I ever beheld. It is thrown across the river Oise, and was blown up and destroyed by Bonaparte in 1814 to cover his retreat from Leipzig; and at this time it was nearly rebuilt. In this beautiful town we remained till the 19th, when we marched to Louvres. Here we met with the greatest friendship and hospitality. The inhabitants rejoiced to see the English troops, having some confidence in them. We left Louvres at 5 o'clock a.m. on August 20, and arrived at St. Denis at 12 o'clock. This town is situated on the river Seine, six miles N.-W. from Paris. Next day the regiment was joined to a Division of the Grand Army, under the command of Sir Denis Pack. This Division consisted of the 27th, 41st, 79th, 92nd, and 42nd Regiments, and two battalions of The Royal Scots, and was under the command of Lieut.-General Kempt.

August 23rd.—The division was inspected by Sir Charles Gravel.

August 24th.—Muster and a general review of the British Army.

August 25th.—Entered Clichy Camp.

September 4th.—A general order directing that the soldiers of the British Army should be paid by subsistence daily.

September 13th.—Brigade inspection by Sir James Kempt.

September 21st.—A grand review of the Grand Army.

September 25th.—Parade hour changed.

September 30th.—The chaplains of the Army obtained leave of absence. A general order was issued allowing straw for bedding, &c., to the Army.

October 13th.—All huts in rear of the camp removed to a distance and formed in a regular line.

October 16th.—A grand review of the British and Hanoverian Army. Great falls of rain, and unpleasant marching in mud.

October 19th.—Major-General Pack inspected The Royal Scots.

October 20th.—A general review of the Grand Army. The King of Prussia, the Emperor of Russia, the Prince of Orange, Duke of Brunswick, &c., were present on that day; in all, six crowned heads were on the spot. Upwards of 400,000 men were in line, with multitudes of spectators. The weather was very favourable, and the sight was grand beyond description.

October 24th.—An inspection of books, &c., of the Royal Brigade by General Pack.

October 28th.—The 5th Division of the Army received the route from Clichy Camp to Menlan.

October 29th.—That Division marched at 8 o'clock a.m. by Neuilly, and arrived at St. Germain that evening.

December 3rd.—Marched at bane for the purpose of drafting from the Army under route for England to the Army of Occupation. At this time the reluctance of the army at leaving France was visibly seen. On this day there was much confusion and long standing under arms; intolerably bad roads and long marching.

Digitized by Google

From the 4th to the 10th nothing occurred.

December 10th.—This day I took leave with much regret of Captain William Gordon and his amiable lady, and marched for Meulan. On the way we met the 3rd Battalion of the regiment, with whom we left 600 choice men.

December 11th.—The Army marched from Meulan to Pontoise, and crossed the river Oise.

December 12th.—Left Pontoise in the morning, and arrived at Beaumont. This night I was quartered, with the company under my charge, at the Chateau Knowingtell.

December 13th.—Marched to Nouville; heavy thaw, much rain, and bad roads.

December 14th.—Marched from Nouville, with the 27th Regiment, and arrived at Beauvais in the evening. Here I had choice quarters with M. Gilbert Rue, Provost, whose house was situated near a beautiful church, built by Englishmen that resided at Beauvais 400 years ago. In this place there are many English families residing till this day.

December 15th.—The army had a day's halt.

December 16th.—Marched from Beauvais to Marseille. Very bad roads and much rain. This night I was quartered with No. 2 Company at Gordecheney, a wretched village, where the houses are chiefly built with mud walls and straw thatched. Not a house in the village is two storeys high.

December 17th.—Marched from Gordecheney through Poix to Beuro. Much snow and frost. Halted at that wretched place till the 19th. Here we heard of the loss of some English troops in the English Channel.

December 20th and 21st.—Much snow, and blowing very hard.

December 22nd.—Marched to Agience. This night I was quartered at Chateau Buttelment, where the landlord had plenty to take and gave cheerfully.

December 24th.—Marched to Abbeville with the 27th Regiment. At Abbeville, Sir Denis Pack, General Vivian, General Power, &c., joined the division.

December 25th.—I dined with Captain Mackay, Mr. M'Leod, and Mr. O'Connor of the 27th Regiment.

On the 27th, the division was brought to the fields for exercise, but the weather prevented any performance of the exercise of the day.

December 28th.—This day the division marched for Boulogne.

January 1st, 1816.—This day we heard definitely of the reduction of the 4th Battalion.

January 5th.—The division marched to Montreuil, where we arrived the same evening.

January 9th.—Marched to Samer. After passing Beutin, the roads were excessively bad, and the weather very wet.

January 10th.—Marched from Samer to Condette. This day we had to wade a river on the way for nearly half a mile. In consequence of the wagon train horses having given up, I was the whole of this night in the fields in charge of the regimental baggage. We remained at Idumeal on the 13th.

On the 14th, the division marched from Samer to Boulogne. The roads were exceedingly bad. This evening the officers, for the first time since leaving America, dined together at Griffith's European Hotel.

On the 15th, the division marched from Boulogne to Calais. When the division arrived, the transports were in waiting, and part of the division embarked. I was employed in superintending the embarkation of artillery, horses, stores, &c. At 12 o'clock p.m., most of the division were embarked, and about 1 o'clock a.m. they were forced to sail in the face of a most tremendous gale from the west. In crossing the bar, one lugger with troops was tossed backwards against the Pier head, and had her bow dashed to pieces. Notwithstanding this, the rest of the fleet were obliged to proceed, and in course of a few minutes not one of ninety sail could see each other. The gale blew more and more. As the vessels were so small, our situation was very miserable, having no air, room, or proper light. The vessels were for the most part unmanageable and constantly under water. The

Digitized by Google

seamen and masters of the ships apprehended such danger that they gave up all hope. However, Providence enabled some of the vessels to keep their course, and upwards of twenty transports arrived safely at Ramsgate at 11 o'clock on the 18th after a distressing voyage, and a providential escape. On board one ship, sixteen fine artillery horses were found dead, when the hatches were opened. These animals evidently died of sea sickness. Many other vessels of the fleet were damaged, and there was great loss of stores and horses. Many transports were missing for a fortnight.

After breakfasting at Ramsgate, the troops began to disembark, and The Royal Scots immediately proceeded to Margate. This night the officers were billeted at the White Hart Inn.

On the 19th, we marched from Margate to Deal. Here the officers had a comfortable mess at the Three Kings' Inn, and the men were well quartered.

January 20th.—Fine weather.

January 21st.—Cold, and blowing a gale. The Royals received the route from Deal to Dover.

January 22nd.—Marched for Dover.

January 23rd.—At Dover Castle. I viewed the fortifications of that curious place. Queen Anne's pocket piece lying on one of the battlements of the castle is a great curiosity, being fully 24 feet long, and one of the finest pieces of ordnance in the world. It has this inscription :—

Sponge me well and keep me clean,
And I'll throw a ball to Calais Green.

On the 24th, The Royal Scots were inspected by Major-General Cooke on the Bathing Beach at Dover, and that day we were definitely informed of the approaching reduction of the Battalion.

Nothing of importance occurred until the 29th, when the drafts for India were selected.

January 30th.—Very heavy rain, wind S.W. This day, the *Hound*, transport, and two other ships were lost off Old Head.

February 1st.—At Dover Castle. The battalion was disbanded, and each officer and man was on the 5th at liberty to leave the garrison for their respective destinations. Though reluctant to quit their colours and the King's service, I took my leave this day of them all, and proceeded to London.

Lieutenant Hugh Gordon was 3rd son of Thomas Gordon, J.P., Tacksman of Achnamoine, in the parish of Kildonan, Sutherland. He entered The Royal Scots as Ensign 26th August, 1813; promoted Lieutenant 30th November, 1814; retired on half-pay 25th March, 1816. He died aged 36 on 25th September, 1828, at Golval. Mr. Hugh Gordon who kindly lent the above MS. is a grandson.

1816-1825.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion left Edinburgh Castle, on the 19th of February, and marched to Port Patrick, where it embarked for Ireland. Whilst *en route*, it was mustered at Kilmarnock, on the 25th February, and there were present, fit, 18 Officers, 3 Staff Sergeants, 28 Sergeants, 37 Corporals, 9 Drummers, and 630 rank and file; there being also 3 Officers, 11 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, and 102 privates on detachment at Forts George, William, and Augustus,

Digitized by Google

Kensington Palace, the Isle of Wight. In addition, 11 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, 9 Drummers, and 44 privates were on recruiting duty; and 8 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 57 men were discharged on pension.

The whole battalion assembled at Belfast, on the 6th of March, and was placed on the Irish Establishment as having 1 Colonel, 1 Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 22 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 Pay Sergeant, 1 Sergeant Schoolmaster, 50 Sergeants (10 Colour Sergeants), 50 Corporals, 1 Drum-Major, 19 Drummers, 2 Fifers, and 950 privates, as from the 25th March. The returns of that date show the large number of 268 sick, and, amongst the officers, Lieutenant Clarke is returned as absent, wounded at Waterloo. In June, the battalion was 1,006 strong.

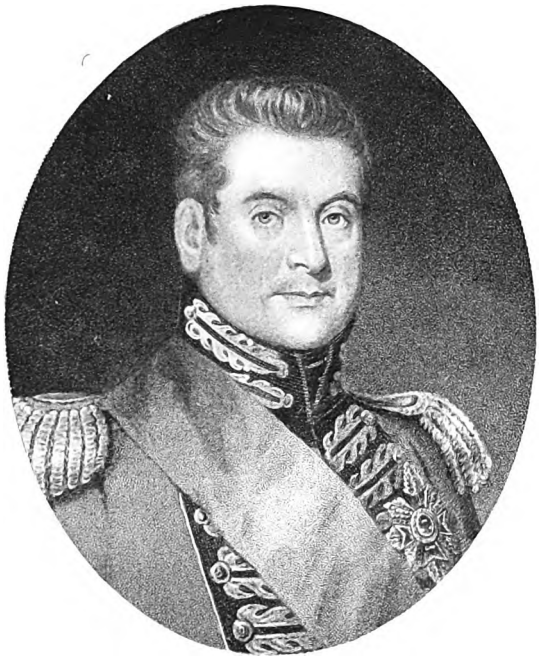
In February of 1817, whilst the headquarters of the battalion were still at Belfast, the establishment was reduced to 760 privates; and in the same month a General Order was issued reducing the number of Lieutenants to one per company. Lieutenant R. O. Jenoway and Ensign Alex. Weatherall were placed on Irish half-pay, which is stated as 4*s.* 6*d.* and 3*s.* per diem, respectively.

In May, 1817, the headquarters of the battalion were moved to Enniskillen, at which station they remained till July, 1818. During the year 1817, the 3rd and 4th Battalions having been disbanded, and the men from same transferred to the 1st and 2nd, the regiment was thus reduced to its former establishment of two battalions. H.R.H. the Prince Regent was pleased to grant permission to the 1st and 2nd Battalions to bear the words "Busaco," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "St. Sebastian," "Nive," "Peninsula," and "Waterloo" on their colours in commemoration of the distinguished services of the 3rd Battalion, as already narrated. The monthly returns, dated 25th July, show the strength of the battalion as 1,149 of all ranks, including so many as 75 Sergeants.

In July, 1818, the battalion moved to Dublin, and there remained until July of 1820. In June of the year 1819, the returns mention a detachment, which was to convey convicts on one of the convict ships, presumably to Australia, and then join the 2nd Battalion in India. In January, 1820, the battalion was occupying portion of the Royal Barracks at Dublin. Out of a total of 41 Officers, 35 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 22 Drummers, and 650 privates, only 12 Officers, 20 Sergeants, 8 Corporals, 5 Drummers, and 95 privates were Scotsmen; and whilst every endeavour seems to have been made to keep up the national character of the regiment during 1816-1825, the Scottish element did not exceed 19 Officers, 13 Sergeants, 11 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 191 privates.[1]

[1] *Vide* M.R., 25th October, 1825.

Digitized by Google



GEORGE, 5th DUKE OF GORDON.
1820-1834.
From an Engraving.

THOMAS, LORD LYNEDOCH.
1834-1843.
From an Engraving by R. Young, after Sir Thomas Lawrence.

LIEUT.-GENERAL THE RIGHT HON. SIR GEORGE MURRAY, G.C.B., F.R.S., &c. 1843-1846.
From an Engraving by H. Meyer, after Sir Thomas Lawrence.

LIEUT.-GENERAL THE RIGHT HON. SIR JAMES KEMPT, G.C.B., G.C.H., &c. 1846-1854.
From an Engraving by Samuel Bellin, after Robert McInnes.

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

On the 23rd January, 1820, the death of H.R.H. the Duke of Kent occurred, which occasioned great grief to the regiment, to the best interests of which H.R.H. had always given his unremitting attention. An examination of the official correspondence which passed between the Duke and the authorities during his command, shows how dear the welfare and credit of the regiment were to him; and the memoirs which are extant of those officers who served during this period, show the esteem in which H.R.H. was held by the officers and men.

The Colonelcy of the regiment was, on the 29th January, conferred upon Lieut.-General George Marquis of Huntly, the only surviving son of Alexander, 4th Duke of Gordon, from the 42nd Highlanders.

In June of this year, the battalion supplied detachments to the convict ships *Prince Regent, Almorah,* and *Lord Sidmouth.* Lieutenants Lorimer and Bruce took charge of two of these detachments which were bound for New South Wales.

In July, 1820, the battalion moved to Newry, with detachments at Dundalk, Carrickmacross, Bailieboro', Ardee, Shercock, Corcreaghy, Carlingford, Cootehill, and Kilkeel.

In January, 1821, the battalion was quartered as follows:—Headquarters, Newry; detachments, Drogheda, Dundalk, Carrickmacross, Corcreaghy, Carlingford, Cootehill, Rathfriland, Bailieboro', Ardee, Kilkeel. All the detachments, with the exception of the last, were commanded by officers, that at Drogheda, under Captain (Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel) Wilson; and that at Dundalk, under Captain R. Mullen.

A further reduction in the establishment took place this year, the number of companies being reduced to eight, the number of Lieutenants to 12, of Assistant Surgeons to 1, of Colour Sergeants and Sergeants to 30, and of privates to 620.

In August, His Majesty King George IV. was pleased to approve of the regiment resuming its designation of "First or The Royal Regiment of Foot," instead of the "First, or Royal Scots Regiment of Foot."

In September, 5 companies were at Newry, and one each at Dundalk, Drogheda, and Monaghan (the Grenadier company, under Captain J. C. Cowell). In addition, there were detachments at the places mentioned in the January return.

The Light company, under Captain J. Rowan, was in October detached to Trim, and in the following month the headquarters moved from Newry to Armagh.

In February, 1822, headquarters moved to Naas, and the detachments were reduced to Drogheda, Dundalk, Trim, Athy, Baltinglass, and Kilcock, to which was added in March, a small party at Edenderry. In April, headquarters moved to Waterford, with detachments at Clonmel, Dundalk,

Digitized by Google

Dungarvan, Newtown, Ballinamult, Mullinahone, and Portlaw. Headquarters remained at Waterford until June, 1823, but the stations of the detachments were altered in June, 1822, to Duncannon Fort, Cappoquin, Dungarvan, Villarstown, Clashmore, and Portlaw. Recruiting parties were at Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Inverness, Wakefield, Newry, and Enniskillen.

The battalion was inspected at Waterford, on the 27th May, 1823, by Major-General Sir John Lambert, K.C.B.

The returns show a strength of 36 Officers, 29 Sergeants, 24 Corporals, 12 Drummers, 629 rank and file, which was 3 Officers and 76 privates over establishment. (The latter were recruits for the 2nd Battalion).

Lieut.-Colonel Colin Campbell, C.B., was in command.

The battalion comprised :—

181 Scots.
145 English.
364 Irish.
3 Foreigners.

Colours,	Bad.
Privates,	A good body of men of a proper standard, healthy and cleanly in appearance.
Messing,	Officers mess together. A breakfast mess is established for men at headquarters, and at all the detachments. Meat and bread furnished by contract. Meat, 3½*d.* per lb. ; bread, 5¼*d.* the 4-lb. loaf.

Remarks.

"This is a good battalion and fit for any service, though the average of age is young, there appears to exist a great *esprit de corps* through all ranks."

In July, the headquarters moved from Waterford to Clonmel, where it spent the rest of the year. There were detachments at Cashel and Tipperary.

The battalion was again inspected on the 15th of October, at Clonmel, by Major-General Sir John Ellery, K.C.B., who made the following general remarks :—

Major Colin Campbell,	It is much to the advantage of H.M.'s service when this officer is in command.
The Adjutant,	Is well qualified for his post, and zealous. His activity is as great as the corpulency of his figure will allow. (Lieutenant T. Russell, 38 years of age, 21½ years' service).
Officers,	Afford C.O. that support he is entitled to.
Drums,	Well instructed in the different soundings of the bugle.
Musicians,	The band consists of 1 Sergeant and 14 privates.
Officers' Mess,	Reported to be founded on economy, all but the married officers belong to it.

Daily expenses for dinner and wine varies from 3*s.* 4*d.* to 6*s.* 8*d.* ; "the latter is too great.

The Sergeants do not mess together.

In April, 1824, headquarters moved to Limerick, and thence, in August

Digitized by Google

to Castlebar; and the battalion, Colonel Neil M'Leod, C.B., in command, was again inspected at the first-mentioned place on the 10th May, by Sir John Ellery, who reported as follows:—

Bt.-Colonel Campbell,	It would benefit H.M.'s service were he placed in command of the battalion altogether.
Adjutant,	A very young officer, and in his own opinion qualified for the situation. His zeal, with more experience, will make him a very efficient Adjutant.
Officers in general,	A perfect unanimity prevails.
Drummers,	Judiciously selected, and fit for their several duties. The Drummers and Fifers are employed as an additional band with brass instruments.
Privates,	Are an even body, and will shortly be a very fine class of men. Present average height 5′ 7½″.
Messing,	All unmarried officers mess together. Dinner to each, 2*s.* a day; wine, port, sherry, quantity limited. No officer is called upon to drink wine.

The unmarried Sergeants mess together.

Major-General the Hon. W. G. Harris inspected the battalion at Castlebar on the 19th October. On this date there were detachments at Westport, Foxford, Dunmore, Ballycastle, Ballina, Esky Bridge, Killala, Crossmolina, Newport, and Clare.

The colours were reported as "unserviceable," "completely worn out."

The families numbered 182 women, and 240 children.

Early (27th April) in the year 1825, Major-General Harris again inspected the battalion at Castlebar, and added the following remarks:—

Colours,	Unserviceable.
Adjutant,	An intelligent young officer, and the appearance of the men under arms is a credit to him.
Privates,	A good body of men of the proper standard.
Colours,	Are worn out, but a new set are daily expected.

Colonel N. M'Leod, C.B., was in command.

In the summer, the battalion was augmented, the number of companies being again increased to 10, the Assistant Surgeons to 2, the Sergeants to 26, the Corporals to 36, and the privates to 704, the total for all rank being 836.

On the 25th September, headquarters and 4 companies were at Newry, 2 at Armagh, 1 at Dundalk, and 3 on the march, presumably, to Dublin, as the whole battalion was quartered there in October, where it was inspected by Major-General Sir C. Grant who reported:—

Major T. G. Graham in command.

Establishment,	101 short.
Effectives,	27th April, 585.
,,	27th October, 695.
Nationality,	Scots, 217; English, 130; Irish, 354; Foreigners, 1.
Women,	184.
Children,	255.
Colours,	Serviceable.

Digitized by Google

"Regiment to be held in readiness to embark for West Indies.

"Clothing of N.C.O.'s and privates has been cut away behind, particularly the flank companies. The flank companies have been furnished with large wings contrary to Regulations, for which the men have been charged 3*s*.

"This regiment has been dispersed for a period of more than 5 years, which will account for its present appearance. The arms are nearly all unserviceable, and a great proportion of the appointments, accoutrements and great coats are in the same condition.

"Recruiting for the regiment has been unusually slow, if not neglected, 101 men wanting to complete. It has been expressed that this corps is too old for Colonial service; this observation if applied to the venerable body of officers may be correct, but by the returns there are:—Twenty Sergeants, 28 Corporals, 11 Drummers, and 537 privates at 30 years of age and under."

On the 25th December, during which month the headquarters were moved to Fermoy, the battalion was separated into six service and four reserve companies, the former being under orders for the West Indies, and the latter for Scotland.

A difficulty arose at this time with regard to the band, the men complaining that their contract did not include foreign service, and they were given the option of embarking with the battalion, or being instantly discharged from the service. It does not appear what decision was come to.

The monthy returns for October, 1825, give a denominational return showing 47 Officers, 40 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, 12 Drummers, and 434 privates as Protestants; and 2 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 169 privates as Roman Catholics.

1817-19.

2ND BATTALION.

While the battalion was engaged with the Pindarees several of the native princes prepared to wage war against the British. Their designs were partly discovered and disconcerted by the Marquis of Hastings. Hostilities, however, followed, and the battalion again took the field. The eight battalion companies formed part of the 2nd Division, under the command of Brigadier-General Doveton; and the flank companies were destined to form part of the 1st Division of the Army of the Deccan, under Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Baronet.

The battalion, during the year 1817, was constantly on the move. Headquarters, according to the monthly returns, were in camp at JeeGhaum Tackhey, in January and February; near Ellichpore, in April; at S.E. of Ootraitra, in May; S.E. of Ootraun, in June; near Jaulnah, in July; at Mukheir, in October; at Chickley, in November; and at Nagpore, in December.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XX

PRIVATE and OFFICER
(Battalion Company)

1826

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In August, it was inspected by Brigadier-General Doveton, at Jaulnah. The flank companies—7 Officers, 9 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 160 privates—marched on the 11th October, under the command of Captain William Hulme, with two regiments of native cavalry, and four guns, to join the headquarters of the 1st Division. They arrived at Hurda on the 22nd. The battalion companies, with 15 Officers, and numbering about 600 effectives, under the command of Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel Fraser (Lieut.-Colonels N. M'Leod,[1] and Neil M'Kellar[2] having the command of brigades), arrived with the remainder of the 2nd Division, its train of elephants, camels, and horses at Mukki, on the 23rd of October. From this place, The Royal Scots were detached with the battering train, down the Berar Ghats, with the design of taking part in the reduction of Asseerghur, an important fortress, belonging to the Scindia; but the order was suddenly countermanded, and the division was directed to proceed to Nagpore, the capital of the Mahratta territories, an attack having been made on the British force at that place. The division marched for this station without delay; and The Royal Scots, following by forced marches, having covered 230 miles in 12 days, rejoined the head-quarters on the 7th November, at Amraoti. From this place, Brigadier-General Doveton pushed forward with the battalion, and part of his division, and, notwithstanding excessive fatigue, by constant marching, arrived on the 12th in the vicinity of Nagpore, and he was there joined by the remainder of the division on the following day. In the meantime, the British troops at this place had taken up a strong position on two hills near the Residency, on which attacks had been made by the Rajah's forces, and one of the eminences had been carried by a great superiority of numbers; but the other, though attacked, had been held.

On the arrival of Brigadier-General Doveton's division, in which The Royal Scots was the only European regiment, the Rajah was inclined to come to terms, and he at length agreed to surrender his guns and disperse his troops, but the treachery he had already evinced induced the Brigadier-General to dispose his troops in order of battle, when he advanced to take possession of the guns. The troops were accordingly formed in the following order:—Two regiments of native cavalry, and six horse artillery six-pounders on the

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Norman M'Leod, son of John M'Leod of Gillen, Skye. Joined the 78th Highlanders in 1793; served at Cape of Good Hope 1795; Captain 4th Foot 1799; served in Holland 1799; Major 1802; Major 95th Foot 1804; served in South America 1806; Commanded Rear Guard in retreat on Corunna; awarded C.B.; Lieut.-Colonel 1809, in which year he raised 3rd Battalion Rifle Brigade; exchanged to The Royals 29th March, 1810; served in Mahratta War; Colonel 1819; exchanged to West India Regiment with Lieut.-Colonel Carter in 1827; Major-General 1830. In 1831, he and his wife, Lady Annabella M'Leod, were drowned in the *Frolic*, between Tenby and Bristol. —"The Brave Sons of Skye," in which work there is a reproduction of a miniature of this officer.

[2] Lieut.-Colonel Neil M'Kellar passed the whole of his service in The Royals. Joining as an Ensign, 31st October, 1789, he became Lieutenant, 1791; Captain, 1795; Major, 1804; Lieut.-Colonel, 1810; and Colonel, 1819. He was a C.B., and retired as a Colonel in 1836.

Digitized by Google

height ; on its left, Lieut.-Colonel M'Leod's brigade, composed of 5 companies of The Royal Scots, four regiments of native infantry, and the flank companies of another native regiment ; Lieut.-Colonel M'Kellar's brigade, consisting of a company of The Royal Scots, a regiment of native infantry, and a detachment of Horse Artillery with four guns ; on its left was Lieut.-Colonel Scott's brigade, of another company of The Royal Scots, a regiment of native infantry, and a detachment of Foot Artillery with sappers and miners, and two guns ; a reserve of native infantry supported the line, and the principal battery of the Artillery was posted in the rear of Lieut.-Colonel M'Leod's brigade. On the left of the position was an enclosed garden ; beyond it the Nagah Nuddee ; a small river ran from thence past the enemy's right ; and three parallel ravines terminating in the bed of the river, crossed the space between the infantry and the enemy ; but in front of the cavalry, and on their right, the country was open. The enemy's position was masked by irregularities of the ground and clusters of houses and huts, and a thick plantation of trees, with ravines, and a large reservoir. On this ground, the Rajah had formed an army of 21,000 men, of which 14,000 were horse, with seventy-five guns. Such was the ground on which the battle of Nagpore was fought. Beyond the river lay the city, from the walls of which the movements of both armies could be perceived.

The Rajah had agreed, after much procrastination, to surrender his guns at noon, on the 16th of December ; and the British force was put in motion to receive them. The first battery was taken possession of without opposition, but on the troops entering the plantation, the enemy treacherously opened a sharp fire of musketry on them. The action then commenced. The columns deployed. The brigades under Lieut.-Colonels M'Leod and M'Kellar, carried the enemy's right battery with great gallantry, and afterwards drove the right wing from its ground. The other batteries were also carried, the supporting troops routed, and the enemy driven from all his positions, and pursued a distance of five miles. The enemy's camp equipage, 40 elephants and 75 guns were captured ; and The Royal Scots added to their former honours that of a victory in the interior of India, over an immense superiority of numbers of the enemy. The battalion lost on this occasion, 9 rank and file killed, and 26 wounded.

After this success, the siege of the city of Nagpore was commenced. The troops which defended this place, consisting of about 5,000 Arabs and Hindoos insisted upon extraordinary terms, and, these not being granted, they resolved on a desperate defence. On the 23rd of December, a breach was made at the Jumma Durwazza, and an assault on the place was resolved on. One company of The Royal Scots, under the command of Lieutenant Bell, with five of Native Infantry, and a proportion of Sappers and Miners, were allotted for this service ; and two other companies of the battalion, under the command of Captain H. C. Cowell, who was acting as Brigade-Major of

Digitized by Google

the 1st Division, was destined to attack the city at another gate, and the remaining five companies were kept for the protection of the batteries.

At half-past eight o'clock on the morning of the 24th of December, the signal was given, when the storming party, rushing from the trenches, where the men had spent the night exposed to heavy rain and bitter cold, gained the breach, but were assailed by a heavy fire of matchlocks from the adjoining buildings, to which the British troops were unable to reply effectively, or to close with the enemy. The Arabs, under good cover, directed a most accurate fire on the stormers; and the effect under these circumstances was destructive at distances beyond that at which European musketry was effective. Lieutenant Thomas Bell, of The Royal Scots, a most promising officer, who had served with the 3rd Battalion during a great part of the war in Spain, was killed[1] while gallantly leading his men to the attack; and the breach being found untenable, the troops were ordered to withdraw. The other storming parties succeeded in gaining the desired points; yet their positions were also untenable, and they were ordered to retire. The battalion lost in killed, on this occasion, 1 Officer, 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 16 privates.

On the following day, the Arabs renewed their offer to surrender, and, their terms being acceded to, they marched out of the city on the 1st of January, 1818, and were allowed to go where they pleased, with the exception of proceeding to Asseerghur. The total loss of The Royal Scots in the attack on Nagpore, was 1 Lieutenant (Bell), and 10 rank and file, killed, with 2 Sergeants, and 49 rank and file, wounded.

Brigadier-General Doveton, in his despatch to the Commander-in-Chief in India, stated :—"During the operations in the field of the 2nd Division of the army of Deccan, under my command, the conduct of the 2nd Battalion of His Majesty's Royal Scots, under the immediate command of Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, has been invariably such as to entitle that valuable corps to my highest approbation and applause; and more particularly in the action with the enemy's army at this place on the 16th ultimo, their gallantry, steadiness, and good conduct were most exemplary."

Lieut.-Colonels N. M'Leod and N. M'Kellar, commanding brigades, were also mentioned in despatches.

Thus, whether Europe, Asia, Africa, or America be the scene of conflict, the conduct of The Royal Scots appears to have been uniformly the same; and the gallantry displayed by the 2nd Battalion on this occasion was rewarded by the Royal permission, dated the 29th of March, 1823, to bear the word "Nagpore" on its colours.

In the meantime, the two flank companies—strength, 7 Officers, 9

[1] The enemy sent in a flag of truce, that Lieutenant Bell's body might be removed from the breach, where he had fallen.—Gordon MSS.

Digitized by Google

Sergeants, 11 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 160 privates—commanded by Captain William Hulme, had been engaged in several movements with the 1st Division of the army of the Deccan, and passed the Nerbuddah in flat-bottomed boats, on the 30th of November. On the 8th of December, the division arrived at Peepleea, and after four marches encamped in the vicinity of Oojain, a short distance from Maheidpoor, where the army of Mulhar Rao Holkar, one of the coalesced Mahratta powers against the British interests in India, was assembled. After various fruitless negotiations, the division advanced against the enemy on the morning of the 22nd of December, and as the troops were crossing the ford of the Seeprah River, they were exposed to a powerful and concentrated cannonade. About half a mile beyond the river stood the army of Holkar, and after passing the stream, Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm advanced with two brigades of infantry to attack the enemy's left and ruined village, situated on an eminence near the centre. The flank companies of The Royal Scots formed part of this force ; and in the action which followed, they evinced their native valour in a signal way. The enemy's left was brought forward in anticipation of the attack, and a destructive fire of grape-shot was opened on the British ; yet, encouraged by the example of Sir John Malcolm and Lieut.-Colonel M'Gregor Murray,[1] The Royal Scots rushed forward in the face of this tremendous fire ; the enemy's infantry were driven from their position, and the village and batteries were carried at the point of the bayonet ; the enemy's artillerymen stood to their guns until they were bayoneted. While The Royal Scots were victorious at their point of attack, the enemy's right was overpowered ; his centre gave way on the appearance of a brigade ascending from the river ; and his troops, occupying a position where his camp stood, also fled on the advance of a British force to attack them. Thus, the army of Mulhar Rao Holkar was routed ; and in a general order, dated the 23rd of December, the Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the Deccan, observed :—" The undaunted heroism displayed by the flank companies of The Royal Scots in storming and carrying, at the point of the bayonet, the enemy's guns on the right of Lieut.-Colonel Scott's brigade, was worthy of the high name and reputation of that regiment ; Lieutenant M'Leod fell gloriously in the charge, and the conduct of Captain Hulme,[2] Captain M'Gregor, and of every officer and man belonging to it entitles them to His Excellency's most favourable report and warmest commendation."

The loss of the flank companies on this occasion was, Lieutenant Donald MacLeod,[3] 1 Sergeant, and 7 rank and file, killed. Lieutenants John M'Gregor

[1] This officer was Deputy Adjutant-General to the King's troops, and he placed himself with the flank companies of The Royal Scots on the right, and encouraged the men by his example.

[2] This officer was promoted Brevet-Major for his services on this day.

[3] This officer was 4th son of MacLeod of Glendale. He was 6 feet 7 inches in height. —" The Brave Sons of Skye."

Digitized by Google

and Charles Campbell, 4 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 27 rank and file, wounded. In commemoration of the valour evinced by these two companies, the battalion obtained the Royal permission to bear the word "Maheidpoor" on its colours.

According to Brigadier-General Doveton's report of an inspection made whilst the battalion was on the march to the vicinity of Nagpore, Lieutenant Norman M'Lean had been sent to New South Wales in command of a party of the 46th Regiment as an escort for convicts.

The strength of the battalion in December of this year, is returned as at headquarters, fit, 18 Officers, and 359 effectives. Sick, 2 Officers, and 105 effectives. With Brigadier-General Doveton, 9 Officers and 294 effectives.

Arrangements having been made for the pursuit of Holkar, the troops advanced on the 28th of December, and on the 30th formed a junction with part of the Bombay Army, under the command of Major-General Sir William Keir Grant, at Taul. Advancing from thence on the following day, the troops encamped in the beginning of January, 1818, at Mindesoor, and soon afterwards, Holkar's government having been brought to submission, the presence of the 1st Division of the army of the Deccan being no longer necessary in this part of India, it marched southward. On the 22nd of January, it crossed the Seeprah River; on the 24th, it reached Oojain, where it halted until the 28th. On the 30th, it was at Indoor; on the 13th of February, it recrossed the Nerbuddah, and proceeding in the direction of the Taptee, encamped on the left bank of that river on the 27th, in the vicinity of Talnere. This town and fortress belonged to Holkar, and had formerly been the capital of the Sultans of the Adil Shahy dynasty, in the fifteenth century. It had been agreed that this post should be delivered up to the British Government, but its garrison unexpectedly opened fire upon the advance guard of the division. A summons was sent to the Killedar, who commanded the garrison, warning him of the consequences of resistance, and no answer being returned, a battery was brought to bear on the fort, which silenced the enemy's fire in a few hours, but not before several casualties had occurred from a well-directed matchlock fire from the walls. On a further examination of the fort, one of the outward gates was discovered to be in a ruinous state; and the flank companies of the battalion, and of the Madras European Regiment, were placed under the orders of Major Gordon, of The Royal Scots, for the attack of the gate. The garrison offered to capitulate; and an instant and unconditional surrender was demanded; but, the evening coming on, it was suspected the enemy would attempt to escape during the approaching darkness, and the storming party advanced up to the gate. A passage for men in single file between the walls and the frame of the outer gate was discovered, and no opposition being offered, the storming party and the pioneers entered. They subsequently passed the second gate, and at the third were met by the

Digitized by Google

Killedar and some natives. Lieut.-Colonel Conway, the Adjutant-General to the army, with Lieut.-Colonel M'Gregor Murray, had entered with the storming party, and they passed through the third and fourth gates; but at the fifth and last gate they were stopped, though the wicket was opened. A hurried conversation about terms of surrender now took place; and Colonel Murray concluding that there was an urgent necessity for establishing such a footing as would secure eventual success should the enemy hold out, entered by the wicket, with Major Gordon and three grenadiers of The Royal Scots, but refrained from drawing his sword, to show he had no intention of breaking off the parley. Five persons only had passed the wicket when the enemy fell upon them, and in a moment laid them all dead, excepting Colonel Murray, who fell back towards the wicket, covered with wounds. The enemy attempted to close the wicket, but were prevented by a grenadier, Private Sweeny, of The Royal Scots, who thrust his musket into the aperture; Lieut.-Colonel M'Intosh and Captain M'Craith, of H.E.I. Company's Service, forced the wicket open, and it was held in this state while the Captain was with one hand dragging Colonel Murray through, and with the other warding off blows with his sword. A fire was then poured in through the wicket, which cleared the gateway sufficiently for the grenadiers of The Royal Scots, under Captain M'Gregor, who formed the head of the storming party, to enter, and the fort was carried by assault, but at the expense of the Captain's life. The garrison was put to the sword, and the Killedar was hanged on the same evening. The Royal Scots had Major John Gordon,[1] Captain P. M'Gregor,[2] Sergeant Patrick Butler, and 3 private men, killed; Lieutenants John M'Gregor[3] (brother of the Captain), C. Campbell, and 3 rank and file, wounded. The conduct of the grenadiers of the battalion on this occasion was spoken of, in general orders, in terms of commendation, and the intrepidity and courage of Major Gordon and Captain M'Gregor were especially noticed.

Two coloured prints, now very scarce, of this episode were published by John Hudson, in 1819. One, dedicated to Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Hislop, K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief of the Army of the Deccan, depicts the surrender of the Killedar to Adjutant-General Colonel Conway. The other

---

[1] Major (Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel) John Gordon was a Gordon, of Laggan. Joining The Royals as Ensign, 26th February, 1799, he became Lieutenant, 1800; Captain, 1804; Brevet-Major, 1814; Major in the regiment, 1814; and Lieut.-Colonel, in 1817. He had served at home and in the West Indies before proceeding to India with the 2nd Battalion. An interesting account of his career is given in the "Transactions of the Banffshire Club," 1906.

[2] Captain Peter M'Gregor, who had joined as Ensign in 1804, had been wounded in both legs at Maheidpore, but had refused to allow himself to be returned as wounded. His brother, Gregor M'Gregor, had been killed at the attack on Fort Erie, whilst serving with the 1st Battalion. Both were sons of Gregor Mhor M'Gregor, a farmer, at Cor Assaig, near Kilmun.—("Mil. Hist. Perth"). Both had held commissions in the 68th Perthshire Militia.

[3] This officer received a severe wound while protecting his brother's body.

Digitized by Google

dedicated to Lady Elizabeth M'Gregor Murray, depicts Lieut.-Colonel M'Gregor Murray fighting for his life, whilst Major John Gordon and the three Grenadiers are being treacherously cut down by the natives. The tombs of these two officers still exist, and bear the following inscriptions :—

"Here lie entombed the remains of Captain P. M'Gregor, of H.M.'s Royal Scots, who fell in the assault and storming of this fort on the 27th February, 1818."

"Here lie entombed the remains of Major J. Gordon, of H.M.'s Royal Scots, who fell in the assault and storming of this fort on the 27th February, 1818."—(*Vide* "Thistle," December, 1901).

Lieut.-General Hislop's report and order on this affair were as follows :—

"A second reconnaissance having been made by Lieut.-Colonel Blacker, who advanced to the outer gate for the purpose, I determined upon storming it in the hope that at all events a lodgment might be made within. Two six-pounders were accordingly brought under cover close to the gateway, and the flank companies of His Majesty's Royal Scots and Madras European Regiment, with Major Gordon of the former corps, supported by the Rifle Battalion, the 3rd Light Infantry, and the picquets, were brought from camp for this purpose.

"Meantime, the Killidar alarmed at these preparations, sent to solicit terms. He was desired to open his gates and to surrender himself and his garrison unconditionally, which he promised to do. Some delay, however, taking place and the day beginning to decline, the guns and Europeans were brought up to the first gate, which was, however, entered by the Europeans at the side by single files, without requiring to be blown up. The next gate was found open, and at the third, the Killidar came out by the wicket with a number of Bougans, whom he had on the previous evening forced into the fort from the Pettah, and surrendered himself to Adjutant-General, Lieut.-Colonel Conway. The party advanced through another gate, and found the fifth, which led into the body of the place, shut, and Arabs within still insisting upon terms. After some delay, the wicket of the gate was opened from within, and Major Gordon, Captain M'Gregor, and Lieut.-Colonel Murray entered by it, with two or three officers, and ten or twelve grenadiers of the Royal Scots, who were leading.[1]

"I lament to state to your Lordship, that the gallant band was immediately attacked by the treacherous Arabs within, before adequate aid could be given from the wicket. In a moment they were fired upon and struck down with spears and daggers. The intrepid Major Gordon and Captain MacGregor resigned their invaluable lives at this spot, and Lieut.-Colonel Murray was wounded in several places[2] with daggers before he had time to draw his sword to defend himself. Our casualties besides the irreparable loss sustained in Major Gordon and Captain MacGregor, are much less numerous than might have been expected from the desperate nature of service in which the troops were engaged."

Hislop, in his General Orders to the Army, dated February 28th, 1818, says :—

"His Excellency regrets that this army and their country in general should have to lament the loss of such officers as Major Gordon and Captain MacGregor, of His Majesty's Royal Scots, the former commanding the storming party, which consisted of His Majesty's Royal Scots, under Captain Hulme, and the Madras European Regiment, under Captain Maitland; and the latter commanding the grenadiers of His Majesty's Royal Scots. Major Gordon and Captain MacGregor fell gloriously at the head of the gallant storming party, almost at the moment when their intrepidity and courage had achieved the object of the attack."

In the meantime, the 2nd Division of the Army of the Deccan, with which

---

[1] Colonel M'Gregor Murray, in a letter to his father, states General Hislop was in error about this point, and that only Major Gordon, himself, and 3 grenadiers of The Royal Scots were inside the wicket gate.—"Mil. Hist. Perth," p. 504-5.

[2] In seven places, and incapacitated for service, for life.

Digitized by Google

the eight battalion companies of the battalion were serving, had been withdrawn from Nagpore, and proceeded (22nd January) towards Ellichpoor. In the early part of February, detachments from the division captured the two strong hill-forts of Gwalighur and Narnallah. The division was afterwards encamped, and on the 17th of that month encamped on the left bank of that noble river, the Godavery, near Fooltaumba, at the same time the 1st Division was encamped on the opposite bank of the river. Here the 2nd Division resumed its former designation of the Hyderabad Division. The flank, and three battalion companies, of The Royal Scots were directed to proceed to Hyderabad; and the remaining five companies continued in the field, with the force under Brigadier-General Doveton. These companies were commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, and, on his appointment to the command of a brigade, by Captain Joseph Wetherall,[1] the next officer in seniority.

The division was engaged in operations against Peishwah Bajee Rao (one of the Mahratta Confederacy), who, with an army of cavalry said to amount to 20,000 men, studiously avoided a conflict with the British field force, and sought to accomplish his object by sudden marches and surprises. Information having been received of an intended attack of this Chief on the cantonments of Jaulnah, the Hyderabad Division, with which were three companies of The Royal Scots, commanded by Captain Wetherall (the other two companies remaining at Fooltaumba), proceeded seventy-two miles in two forced marches, but before the remaining thirty miles were accomplished, the Peishwah had proceeded in another direction. After a short halt, the Division continued the pursuit of the flying enemy, encountering many difficulties while traversing parts of the country which had never before witnessed the presence of a British army, and using the most indefatigable exertions, it frequently occurring that the troops occupied the ground which Bajee Rao had left on the preceding day. After a circuitous route, having performed forty-one marches in forty days, at the hottest period of the year, during which time the Division had only two halts, the troops returned for supplies to Jaulnah, where they encamped on the 11th of May. In this difficult service, the European soldiers had not evinced any want of physical power; they had performed their marches cheerfully, and their only complaint was not being

[1] Captain Wetherall had joined The Royals from the Nova Scotia Fencibles, in 1805, as Lieutenant, and became Captain in 1817. He afterwards rose to the rank of Major in the regiment, 1826; and wrote an historical record of his corps, which was printed in 1832, at the expense of the Colonel, the Duke of Gordon. Although there are some inaccuracies in the work, particularly as regards the formation and early service of the regiment, yet the record was as correct as could be expected from the limited information he was in possession of, and he evinced much laudable zeal and industry in its compilation. He followed the idea of Hamilton, who, in his printed sketch of The Royal Regiment, supposes it to have been a continuation of the Scots Guards at the French Court; but this has been proved to be an error. Major Wetherall, K.H., died while serving with the 1st Battalion at Dominica, on the 7th August, 1833.

Digitized by Google

able to overtake the flying enemy. After a halt of two days, the division again resumed the chase of its flying foe, and continued the pursuit until the Peishwah surrendered himself to the British Government, when it returned to Jaulnah.

The strength of the battalion was, this summer, increased by the arrival from home of a welcome reinforcement composed of the remains of the 3rd Battalion, which comprised, 1 Major, 2 Captains, 3 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 1 Assistant Surgeon, 8 Sergeants, 9 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 176 privates. This detachment had been, from the time of the disbandment of the 3rd Battalion, marked down as for the 2nd, but had been stationed at Chatham, then at Cork, then at Chatham again, which station it left in June for India. It brought with it, for some reason which at present cannot be explained, the colours of the disbanded unit ; and when the 2nd Battalion was inspected in October of the following year, the Inspecting Officer specially referred to the colours having been carried at Waterloo.

Meanwhile, the two companies of The Royal Scots left at Fooltaumba, under the command of Lieutenant Bland, had marched with a body of troops, under Lieut.-Colonel M'Dowall, of the East India Company's Service, into the Khandeish country, and had captured the fort of Ankai, situated on the summit of the Khandeish Ghats, also the forts of Rajdeir and Inderye, in which service the two companies had a few private men wounded. They were next engaged in the reduction of the strong hill-fort of Trimbuck, situated near the source of the River Godavery, which surrendered on the 25th of April ; their loss on this occasion was, 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 8 private men, wounded. The conduct of The Royal Scots in this service was spoken of in terms of commendation in detachment orders. The capture of Trimbuck was followed by the surrender of seventeen other forts.

After this service, the detachment proceeded to the strong fort of Malleygaum,[1] situated on the River Moassum, and defended by a party of the Arabs, who surrendered to Brigadier-General Doveton, at Nagpore. This place was defended by two lines of works, with very high walls, the inner one of superior masonry, and surrounded by a ditch 25 feet deep, and 16 feet wide. On the 18th of May, a sortie of the garrison was repulsed ; and on the 19th, two batteries opened their fire. A breach having been effected, an attempt was made to carry the fort by storm ; 2 Officers and 50 rank and file of The Royal Scots, commanded by Lieutenant Bland, formed part of the principal storming party against the breach ; and Lieutenant Orrock, and 25 rank and file, part of a column destined to make an attack on another point, but success was found impracticable, and the storming party was withdrawn. Another point of attack was afterwards selected, and new batteries raised. Two of

[1] Some signallers of the 2nd Battalion occupied this fort in 1908 for a few days.

Digitized by Google

the enemy's magazines having been blown up, the garrison surrendered, and the British flag was hoisted on the walls of Malleygaum, on the morning of the 13th of June. The Royal Scots lost in this siege, 5 rank and file, killed; Ensign Thomas, 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 11 rank and file, wounded.

The whole of the hill-forts in the Khandeish being reduced, the two companies of the battalion proceeded to Jaulnah, and joined the other three companies, with the Hyderabad Division, at that place. Here the troops expected to take up their monsoon quarters; but, all were obliged to live under canvas, and were busily engaged in making arrangements to mitigate the severity of the approaching rains, when the division was ordered to proceed with all possible expedition to Nagpore. Quitting Jaulnah, on the 7th of August, the troops commenced the march, and the dreaded rains immediately set in; the roads became almost impassable; the baggage was unable to keep up with the troops, and the tents were consequently in the rear, so that the men were frequently exposed for twenty-four hours to incessant rain; no shelter could be procured in the villages, and every comfort was wanting. Exposed to these calamities, the troops arrived at Ellichpoor, on the 3rd of September, in such a state as to be totally unfit to proceed any further. Here they halted until the 21st December, when they were again put in motion, and halted at Walkeira on the 30th, where the five companies of the battalion were, in consequence of their long service in the field, relieved by a division of His Majesty's 30th Regiment from Hyderabad. These five companies then returned to Jaulnah, expecting to continue their march to the Deccan, but were ordered to proceed to Burhampoor, in charge of a battering train which lay at Jaulnah. On the 1st of March, 1819, they rejoined the Hyderabad Division, encamped near the city of Burhampoor, and marched to engage in the siege of the celebrated fortress of Asseerghur, which, on account of its strength, was termed "the Gibraltar of the East." This fortress is situated on a detached hill, not commanded by any other in its neighbourhood. It consists of an upper and lower fort; the upper one, of an irregular form, about 1,100 yards from east to west, and about 600 from north to south, it crowns the top of the hill, which is about 750 feet in height; and all round it, with the exception of one place which is strongly fortified, there is a perpendicular precipice from 80 to 120 feet, surmounted with a low wall full of loop-holes. Below this are two lines of works, the outer one forming the lower fort, which rises directly above the pettah, and the entrance to which is protected by strong gateways and flanking works; and immense labour and great skill had been employed in rendering this natural strong post almost impregnable. Such was the formidable fortress against which these five companies of the battalion were about to be employed.

The Hyderabad Division was encamped at Neembolah, about seven miles from Asseerghur, belonging to His Highness Doulat Rao Scindia,

Digitized by Google

and, negotiations having failed, about twelve o'clock on the night of the 17th of March, five companies of The Royal Scots, commanded by Captain J. Wetherall, with the flank companies of the 30th, 67th, and Madras European Regiments, five companies of native infantry, and a detachment of sappers and miners, the whole commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Thomas Fraser, of The Royal Scots; and a reserve, commanded by Major Dalrymple, of the 30th, assembled at the camp for the attack on the pettah of Asseer; another party was also directed to co-operate in this service from Sir J. Malcolm's division.

Between one and two o'clock, the column commenced its march; advancing up the bed of a deep nullah, or small river, nearly dry at the time, the assaulting party arrived unobserved within 500 yards of the pettah, then rushed upon the gate with the greatest ardour and steadiness, the five companies of the battalion leading the way. The enemy was surprised, and, after discharging a few rounds of grape retired without making further opposition. The head of the attacking column forced the gate, and proceeding up the main street, encountered an advanced picket of the enemy, which retired to the lower fort, firing occasionally at the head of the column. Major Charles M'Leod, of the East India Company's Service, Deputy Quarter-master-General, acted as guide on the occasion, and by his direction the leading files of The Royal Scots pursued the enemy close under the walls of the fortress, from whence an incessant fire of artillery and matchlocks was kept up, and a few ill-directed rockets were also discharged. The leading sections of The Royal Scots, which had pursued the enemy up the hill, were joined by one or two files of the 30th and 67th Regiments, the whole amounting to about 25 or 30 men. The enemy seeing the small force before which they had so precipitately fled, rallied, and came shouting down the hill with augmented numbers to attack this small party. They were repulsed by a spirited charge with the bayonet, which, with a few rounds of musketry, obliged them to retreat within the works, some of which were within 50 or 60 yards of this handful of men, leaving their chief, who was shot by a soldier of the battalion, and several men on the ground. Major M'Leod, being wounded, proceeded to the rear; and the enemy having established a cross-fire from the walls of the lower fort and from two cavaliers, Captain Wetherall ordered the advanced party to retire a short distance to a post established by Lieut.-Colonel Fraser,[1] where there was some cover for the men. The loss of the leading sections in this affair was, 1 private soldier, killed; Major M'Leod, Lieutenant Bland and 11 rank and file, wounded. The remainder of the column did not sustain

[1] Thomas Fraser had joined the army in 1794, as an Ensign in the 97th Foot. He became a Lieutenant in 1795, and transferred to The Royals the same year. Promoted Captain, 1803, and Major, 1809. He was made a Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel, 4th June, 1814.

Digitized by Google

any loss, the men being protected from the enemy's fire by the houses in which they had established themselves.[1]

The assaulting party maintained its post until night, when it was relieved by fresh troops, and the five companies returned to their tents, which had been left standing at Neembolah; but Lieut.-Colonel Fraser remained in command of the troops at the pettah. At daybreak, on the 19th, a heavy gun battery opened against the fort. At dusk in the evening, a party of the enemy issued from the lower fort, crept unperceived down a deep ravine to the head of the pettah, and gained the main street. Here they encountered the British troops, were repulsed, and forced to abandon their enterprise. Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, of The Royal Scots, while in the act of gallantly encouraging the soldiers, and directing them to withhold their fire and give the enemy the bayonet, was shot in the head, and fell dead on the spot; his body was afterwards conveyed to the camp at Neembolah, and interred with military honours.[2]

Lieut.-Colonel Fraser's tomb was located by the 2nd Battalion, in 1907, during its last tour in the East. The obelisk and surrounding wall were put in a state of repair, and a tablet erected, with the regimental badge, and the following inscription:—

> "To the memory of Colonel Fraser, 2nd Battalion, The Royal Scots, who commanded the column of attack on Asirghar Fort, March, 1819, and was killed during a sortie of the enemy on the night of the 19th. This Tablet was added to the Obelisk which marks Colonel Fraser's grave by the Officers of his old Battalion in 1907. R.I.P."[3]

On the 21st of March, the five companies of the battalion took their turn of duty in the pettah, where they arrived a little before daybreak. As soon as it was light, a heavy gun battery opened on the forts with great effect, but it had only fired about a dozen rounds when, from some accident which could not be explained, the magazine in the rear of it, containing 130 barrels of gunpowder, exploded, killing a conductor of ordnance, a native officer, and 34 non-commissioned officers and rank and file, and wounding another native officer, and 65 non-commissioned officers and rank and file. Such was the

---

[1] "The promptitude and energy with which the attack was made by the troops under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, of His Majesty's Royal Scots, reflect high credit on him and on all the officers and men employed. Our loss has been trifling; Lieutenant Bland of The Royal Scots, is wounded. We are now in complete possession of the pettah, and the superintending Engineer is employed in erecting a mortar battery to bombard the fort."—Brigadier-General Doveton's letter to Captain Stewart, Acting Resident at the Court of Doulat Rao Scindia.

[2] "Yesterday evening a desperate and unexpected sally from the fortress was made upon an advanced post of our troops in the pettah; and it is with extreme regret that I have to add that Lieut.-Colonel Fraser, of His Majesty's Royal Scots, who had been appointed by me to command in the pettah, was killed when in the act of gallantly rallying the party, and keeping the advance in their position. The enemy was, however, immediately driven back, and compelled to retire again into the fort."—Brigadier-General Doveton's despatch.

[3] *Vide* "Thistle," October, 1908, for photograph of the Obelisk.

Digitized by Google

violence of the explosion that about six inches of the top of a bayonet was blown nearly six hundred yards from the battery. From this period until the 29th, new batteries of heavy guns and mortars were erected, and, a breach having been effected in the wall of the lower fort, the enemy abandoned it and retired to the upper one ; the lower fort was taken possession of on the morning of the 30th, by part of Sir John Malcolm's Division.

The Royal Scots, with the remainder of the Hyderabad Division, had, in the meantime, removed from their ground at Neembolah, and occupied a position three miles north-east of the fortress. During the progress of the construction of the new batteries on elevated and commanding situations, the dragging of ordnance into many of them was performed by the European soldiers, who literally worked like horses ; and during the whole of the time they were annoyed by a constant fire of matchlocks from the walls of the upper fort, but which was too distant to prevent the execution of this herculean labour, which was performed with that ardour and cheerfulness so characteristic of British soldiers, when necessity demands any extraordinary exertions from them.

On the 31st of March, part of the Bengal Army, consisting of 2,200 native troops, with 22 pieces of heavy ordnance, commanded by Brigadier-General Watson, joined the besieging force ; and these guns were soon placed in battery, and opened on the fort. The storm of war now raged round Asseerghur with awful fury ; the shot and shells from the numerous British batteries flew in showers, a dozen shells sometimes exploding within the area of the upper fort at the same moment, and a breach was soon effected in the outer retaining wall at the only assailable part of the fort ; at the same time two batteries of 18 and 24-pounders were directed against the inner wall. This unremitting fire was continued until the 6th of April, when the garrison, apprehending the consequences of having to sustain an attack on the works by storm, forced the Killedar to sue for terms, namely, " liberty to preserve their arms and to depart with their personal property." These conditions being refused, hostilities recommenced. The Killedar, however, accepted the terms offered on the 8th, and agreed on his part to surrender the fort on the morning of the 9th, and the firing ceased ; but, as he said he could not answer for the garrison, the control of which he had lost, preparations were made for renewing operations in case of refusal. The garrison, however, submitted ; a British guard took possession of the gates at the appointed hour ; and a Union flag was sent, with an escort of 100 Europeans and the like number of native infantry to the upper fort, and hoisted, under a Royal salute from all the batteries. The garrison, amounting to 1,200 men, marched out at noon, and grounded their arms. Their loss was inconsiderable, for having such a good cover from the fire of the British batteries, being only 43 killed, and 95 wounded, and this was chiefly occasioned by the bursting of shells. The loss of the besieging army was, 11 European and 4 native officers, and

Digitized by Google

95 European and 213 native soldiers killed and wounded, including the loss at the explosion of the magazine on the 21st March. Of this number, The Royal Scots had only 7 rank and file killed and wounded, in addition to the loss on the 18th of March. The force employed against Asseerghur amounted to about 20,000 men; the ordnance of all calibre to 61 guns, and 40 mortars and howitzers; the enemy had 119 guns and mortars mounted on the works, and some of the guns were of immense calibre—one a 384-pounder.[1]

In a general order, dated Madras, 28th April, 1819, the conduct of the five companies of the regiment was spoken of in the following terms:—

"The conduct of the detachment of His Majesty's Royal Scots, under the command of Captain Wetherall, and of his Majesty's 30th Foot, under Major Dalrymple, during the siege of Asseer, has been most exemplary, and such as to reflect the most distinguished credit on their several commanding officers, as well as on the whole of the officers and men composing those detachments."

After the capture of this fortress, the services of the five companies of the battalion being no longer required with the Hyderabad Division, on the morning of the 11th of April, they commenced their march for the Deccan, for the purpose of joining the headquarters and the other five companies, which had quitted Hyderabad in December, 1818, and had proceeded to Wallajahbad, forty-seven miles from Madras; and on the 24th of July, the several companies of the battalion were united at that station.

In July, a draft, consisting of 4 Officers and 50 men, arrived from home.

The battalion remained at Wallajahbad until the 21st of December, when it marched for Trichinopoly, where it arrived on the 11th of January, 1820.

The battalion was inspected in May and in October, 1818, whilst at Secunderabad. On the latter occasion, Colonel Sir Augustus Floyer was the Inspecting Officer. His report contains the following items of interest outside the usual returns:—

Drummers,	Good. There were two men of colour amongst them.
Great Coats,	Instead of great coats, the battalion has been supplied with watch coats made of some local material called "cumpies."

During 1819, the battalion was inspected on two occasions at Wallajahbad, viz.:—On the 3rd May, by Major-General Thomas Browne, when Lieut.-Colonel Neil M'Kellar, C.B., was in command. On this occasion, the effectives are returned as 54 Sergeants, 20 Drummers, and 802 rank and file. General Browne remarked:—

That the Paymaster had not joined since appointed, having been allowed

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Blaker's "Mahratta War."

Digitized by Google

by the Commander-in-Chief to serve His Majesty the Nizam, and to appoint an officer to act for him (Lieutenant J. Weatherall).

Privates, A very fine body of men, both in appearance of health and cleanliness.

Clothing, Officers, N.C.O.'s and men in conformity to King's Regulations, except that the officers do not wear gorgets. I have ordered them to provide themselves without loss of time, as they cannot show any authority for being without them.

Colours, Perfectly serviceable, although they do not correspond with His Majesty's Regulations, being painted instead of embroidered.

The same officer made another inspection on the 4th October. The battalion was under the command of Captain R. Dudgeon, and there were present:—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
On Parade ..	32	41	40	17	592
On Duty ..	–	1	–	–	7
Sick ..	–	6	7	2	112
Absent ..	23	6	3	–	26

Total effectives—860.

General Remarks.

"Lieut.-Colonel MacKellar, C.B., being Senior Lieut.-Colonel in India, and being on the spot, has general superintendency of the corps, acting at the same time as commandant at Wallahjabad. There is no other Field Officer in India, and Inspecting Officer recommends strongly that one should be sent out at once.

"The Captains and Subalterns have not yet been fully instructed in the sword exercise, the swords having only lately been provided for the purpose."

Books, Unfortunately, an enormous credit of between two and three thousand pounds sterling, for 6 months' Batta to men serving in the late Mahratta campaign.

Great Coats, The men wear great coats of the manufacture of the country, viz., counties, which are serviceable. Altogether I consider it a very efficient regiment.

Chaplain, No Chaplain at this station. Rev. Mr. Smyth has only attended once from Arcot since my last yearly inspection.

Colours, Serviceable, though painted instead of embroidered. They bear honourable marks of the memorable battle of Waterloo.

1820-1823.

2ND BATTALION.

The succeeding three and a half years were spent by the battalion in garrison at Trichinopoly, where it arrived 11th January, and there is little on record of its doings during that period, beyond what is contained in the

Digitized by Google

reports of the General Officers made at their periodical inspections. This information is briefly summarized as under :—

2nd Oct., 1820 .. Major-General Dyce — Captain R. Dudgeon in command. — Effectives, 990.

On the 29th March, Assistant Surgeon Bolton was shot dead by a private in the regiment, who was tried by the Civil Power, and hanged on the 10th of June.

28th May, 1821 .. Major-General Dyce — Major T. Campbell Graham in command — Effectives, 989

General Remarks.

The privates have a remarkable appearance of health and cleanliness, and attention to dress . . . . they may justly be said to be a fine body of men.

8th Oct., 1821 .. Major-General Sir John Doveton, K.C.B. — Major T. Campbell Graham in command. — Effectives, 938

General Remarks.

Privates, A fine body of men, with a general appearance of health, and very cleanly ; of proper standard.

Sword Exercise, The Officers are versed in it with the exception of 4 or 5, who are now under a course of instruction.

Regimental School, Well conducted, children well advanced in reading and writing. Medals presented to the most deserving by Inspecting Officer.

Canteen, C.O. states that a regimental canteen is required for this corps.

17th May, 1822 .. Maj.-Gen. Sir John Doveton, K.C.B. — Major T. C. Graham in command. — Effectives, 941

General Remarks.

Regimental necessaries supplied very reasonably.

Nankeen	Jacket,	3*s.* 2*d.*
,,	Trousers,	5*s.* 4*d.*
,,	Gaiters,	1*s.* 7*d.*
Fatigue	Shirts,	1*s.* 8*d.*
,,	Trousers,	1*s.* 8*d.*

25th Oct., 1822 .. Maj.-Gen. Sir John Doveton, K.C.B. — Major T. Campbell Graham in command. — Effectives, 911

23rd May, 1823 .. Do. .. Lieut.-Col. R. Armstrong,[1] C.B., in command. — ,, 906

General Remarks.

Major Graham in command last inspection till 25th February, when Lieut.-Colonel R. Armstrong joined and assumed command.

In appearance the battalion in general is highly military.

Privates, Well dressed, clean and well set up.

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Richard Armstrong had joined the service in 1796, as Ensign, became Lieutenant, 1799 ; and Captain, 1803, in 9th Battalion of the Reserve, exchanging in 1808 to the 97th. He served in the Peninsula, with the 16th Portuguese, and the 10th Cacadores ; was present at Busaco, Vittoria, and the Pyrenees ; appointed C.B. and K.T. & S. for his services. Promoted Major, 1811 ; and Lieut.-Colonel, 1813. After being on half-pay of the Portuguese Service, in 1821, was brought in as Lieut.-Colonel to The Royals, with whom he served till 1830. Promoted Colonel, 1830 ; Major-General, 1841 ; Lieut.-General, 1851. Commanded a district in Canada, and was Commander-in-Chief in Madras, 1851-54. Appointed Colonel of 32nd Foot, 1850 ; K.C.B., 1852. Died 1854, on voyage home from India. Sir Richard was a Lincolnshire man, and there is a window to his memory in Lincoln Cathedral.

Digitized by Google

8th Dec., 1823 ..	Maj.-Gen. Sir Theophilus Pritzler, K.C.B.	Lieut.-Col. R. Armstrong, C.B., K.C.T.S., in command.	Effectives, 887

General Remarks.

Colours, Good.

"Nothing can be more soldier-like than the appearance of the regiment in the field."

Colours, Are in strict conformity to Regulations, but will soon require to be replaced.

During these years drafts of varying strengths arrived from home, and generally in ships which touched at Australian (N.S.W.) ports on the way. The largest draft arrived in September of 1820, and consisted of 7 Officers, and 211 N.C.O.'s and men, under Major Graham.

In November of 1821, the nationality of the battalion is returned as follows :—

Scots	..	Officers	22	Men	150.
English	..	,,	11	,,	290.
Irish	..	,,	17	,,	499.
Foreigners	..	,,	–	,,	11.

1824.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained at Trichinopoly until June of this year, when it marched to Madras. In the meantime, it had been inspected on the 19th May, by Major-General Sir T. Pritzler, K.C.B. Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong was in command, and the returns show the following remarks :—

Colours, Will soon require to be replaced.

Sergeants, Do not mess together, there being no place to admit of doing so.

No pains are spared by Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong and his Officers to uphold the discipline and respectability of the corps, which is fit for any service, and considering the time it has been in India, and the number of bad subjects it has received from other corps going home, it is in excellent order.

Whilst at Madras, hostilities commenced between the British and the Burmese Empire, and on the 24th September, the battalion embarked from Madras for Calcutta in three divisions, on the H.E.I. Co.'s ships *Asia, Marchioness of Ely,* and *Rose,* arrived there on the 10th October, and garrisoned Fort William. It was inspected at this station, on the 14th December, by Major-General R. A. Dalzell, and his report shows 991 effectives, 129 women and 127 children. The Major-General remarks :—

Musicians, Limited to 15.

Colours, Received from 3rd Battalion, very old, but not unserviceable, and are according to Regulations.

The battalion has great-coats, but they were purchased by the men.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Neil M'Kellar, C.B., the senior Lieut.-Colonel of the battalion, had been appointed a Brigadier-General, and ordered to Chittagong. Major G. A. Wetherall was on the staff as Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief and Deputy Judge Advocate to H.M.'s Forces.

Towards the end of the year, the battalion marched to Barrackpore for the purpose of suppressing a mutiny amongst the Company's native troops at that place, and after the performance of this duty, it returned to Calcutta.

1826-35.

1ST BATTALION.

WEST INDIES.

This spell of home service was followed by an equally uneventful ten years in the West Indies, with regard to which it is only necessary to chronicle the various changes of station, and inspections, which were made during that period.

Headquarters and two companies left Ireland, on the 12th January, on the transport *Speke*, and arrived at St. Anne's, Barbadoes, on the 15th February, of the remaining four companies, two arrived in March, and two in April, all being quartered at St. Anne's. In December, there were at headquarters :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	R. and F.
Fit ..	15	25	19	9	385
Sick ..	–	3	1	–	50
On detachment	2	1	3	1	41

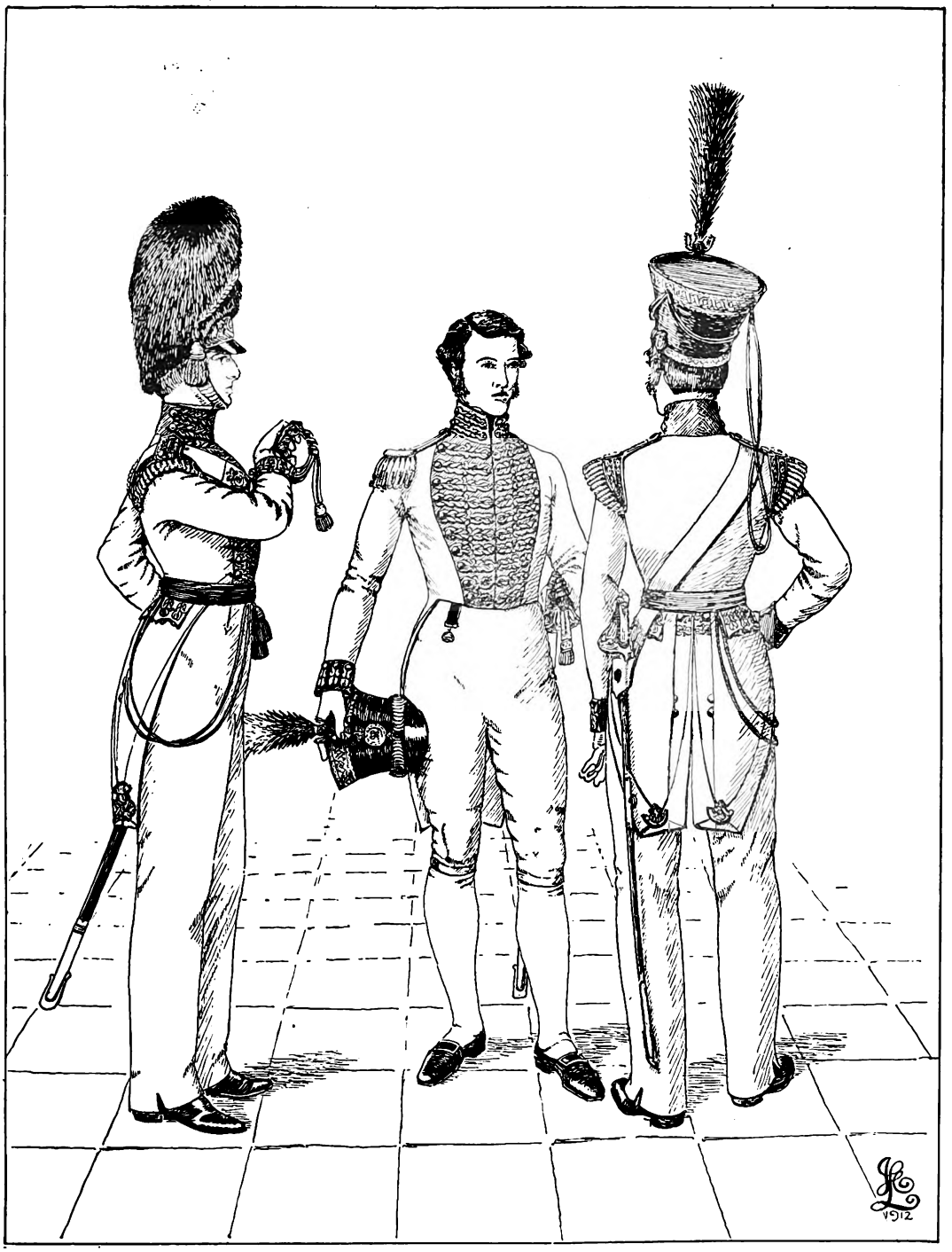
The battalion remained at this station until the 4th of December of 1827, when headquarters embarked on board the *Princess Royal*, for the Island of Trinidad, where it arrived, and took up quarters on the 11th of the month, sending a strong detachment to the Island of Tobago.

From the monthly returns, it would appear that a small detachment of 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 8 men, had been doing duty as Marines on board the armed brigantine *The Duke of York*, from September to December.

The strength of the battalion in this month was about the same as in December of 1826.

The next four years were spent at Trinidad and Tobago, and in February of 1832, the battalion moved to St. Lucia and Dominica, it being distributed in March as follows :—St. Lucia, 2 companies ; Dominica, 3 companies ; Pigeon Island, 1 company.

Digitized by Google



GRENADIER COMPANY. (SUMMER).

LEVEE DRESS.

LIGHT COMPANY. (SUMMER).

OFFICERS.

1826.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This arrangement, with slight alterations, continued until April, 1834, when the battalion returned to Barbadoes.

In November of 1833, the battalion received 93 volunteers from the 93rd Regiment, and in December of that year it sent a detachment, under Captain M'Nicol, to Barbadoes.

In September of the year 1834, there were at headquarters, Barbadoes :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	R. and F.
Fit ..	13	24	17	10	373
Sick ..	–	2	2	–	37
Convalescent ..	–	–	–	–	10
On detachment	1	2	1	–	34

His Grace the Duke of Gordon[1] was removed in December, 1834, to the Third, or Scots Fusilier Regiment of Foot Guards ; and the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment was conferred by His Majesty King William IV. on General Thomas Lord Lynedoch, G.C.B., from the 14th Regiment of Foot.

At the end of the year 1835, the battalion was ordered home, and embarked in December, for Cork, where it arrived in January, 1836.

The following notes are taken from the Inspection Reports made on the battalion during the period of its service in the West Indies :—

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
8th May, 1826	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	Major-General J. M. Mainwaring.	Major Colin Campbell.	553

General Remarks.

Colours, Serviceable.

"The Royal is extremely well commanded and officered, in high discipline, and a most efficient corps ; the most perfect harmony appears to prevail amongst the officers. N.C.O.'s are respectable in their appearance, and zealous in discharge of their duties ; and the men in general are cheerful, and obedient and sober, and very clean in their persons, arms, and appointments.

"Only one man tried by Court Martial, 25th December, 1825, to date."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
1st Nov., 1826	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	Lieut.-General Sir H. Warde, K.C.B. Commander-in-Chief.	Major David Deuchar.	548

General Remarks.

Privates, Have a very good Grenadier company, likewise a good Light company.

"Major H. H. Farquharson recently joined from half pay.

"From the want of any Field Officer with the 21st Regiment in consequence of promotion of Major Doherty to an unattached Lieut.-Colonelcy, I have been under the necessity of sending Major Farquharson to command that regiment ; and in the event of no Field Officer joining, to take charge of it home.

"Since the system of the canteen keeper being a N.C.O. or man of the regiment has been abolished, and the canteen transferred to a civilian, 'expenses of

[1] The Marquis of Huntly had succeeded to the Dukedom on the death of his father in 1827.

Digitized by Google

messing have been increased to the officers,' and 'bear hard on the means of the subalterns, considering the price of every article of living in this country.' Commander-in-Chief solicits H.R.H.'s gracious protection, and requests an allowance for the army in aid of regimental messes, suggests wine allowance, granted in Europe, should be extended to this country.

"Detachments at Oistens, and at Dover Fort, Sprightstown."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
17th May, 1827	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	Lieut.-General Sir H. Warde, K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief.	Major David Deuchar.	544
29th Oct., 1827	Do.	Maj.-Gen. Mainwaring.	Maj. Jos. Wetherall.	513

General Remarks.

"A very efficient corps.

"A good body of men young and healthy.

"The 1st Battalion, Royals, is a very efficient corps.

"The C.O. very zealous, Officers intelligent, active, and give Commanding Officer every support. N.C.O.'s intelligent, active and zealous, and discharge their duties in a most correct and satisfactory manner. Drummers and rank and file very highly disciplined, and regular in their conduct, very clean and soldier-like in appearance."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives
24th Nov., 1828	Detachment at Tobago.	Maj.-Gen. Blackwell, C.B.	Capt. J. N. Ingram	439
28th Apr., 1829	Trinidad ..	H.E. Maj.-Gen. Grant.	Maj. D. Deuchar	525

General Remarks.

Nationality,	Scots .. 150. Women, 36; Children, 50. English .. 85. Irish .. 290.
Detachment at Tobago.	Captain Mullen and 2 Subalterns.
Privates,	In general, a very good body of men, especially the flank companies.
Recruits,	100 joined since last inspection.
N.C.O.'s,	Particularly good.

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
15th Oct., 1829	Detachment at Tobago.	Maj.-Gen. Blackwell, K.C.	Captain Mullen	144

General Remarks.

General Appearance,	Most respectable, and evinced much zeal and ability.
Arms,	Unserviceable from want of an armourer, none in island.
Dress of Officers,	Not yet changed from that required by late Regulations. "I have much reason to be satisfied with the whole interior economy of the detachment which I have closely looked into."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
25th June, 1831	Detachment at Tobago.	Maj.-Gen. Blackwell, K.C.	Capt. C. H. Cowell	163

General Remarks.

Great improvement noted under Captain Cowell.

Digitized by Google

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
16th Aug., 1831	St. James, Trinidad	Col. Sir C. F. Smith, C.B., R.E.	Lieut.-Col. John Carter.[1]	499

General Remarks.

Colours, Serviceable.

Field Officers, Both bad horsemen, and on borrowed horses at inspection.

Officers, Mess together, average 2*s.* 2*d.* a day for breakfast and dinner, the ration included.

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
5th July, 1832	St. Lucia ..	Maj.-Gen. Sir J. Campbell.	Lieut.-Col. John Carter.	500

General Remarks.

"Highly pleased with the soldier-like appearance and the headquarters of the 1st Royal Regiment, and with the perfect state in which he found everything connected with them. Inspecting Officer expresses to Lieut.-Colonel Commanding, his entire approbation of the order and discipline prevalent in the regiment under his command."

Date.	Station (Left Wing).	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives
6th July, 1832	Dominica ..	Maj.-Gen. Sir James Campbell, K.C.B.	Captain Cowell	219

General Remarks.

Detachment steady and soldierlike.

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
5th July, 1833	St. Lucia ..	Maj.-Gen. J. H. Farquharson.	Lieut.-Col. John Carter.	534

General Remarks.

"Major Joseph Wetherall,[2] 2 Captains, 4 Subalterns, on detachment at Dominica.

"One Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 85 rank and file, on detachment at Pigeon Island.

"Good body of men, consisting of the flank companies and 1 Battalion company.

"Head quarters stationed at Morne Fortunee.

"Detachment at Pigeon Island in good order and discipline. The men at headquarters have been daily employed, mornings and evenings, during the dry weather in general fatigues, in clearing away the brushwood and drains around the fortifications and their barracks, for the purpose of rendering the situation healthy, and they have lately cut down the brushwood upon an extensive swamp immediately to the rear of the fort and barracks, which has since been advantageously drained by the resident engineer."

---

[1] In 1829, orders had been sent to India for one of the Lieut.-Colonels of the 2nd Battalion to be sent home, and posted to 1st Battalion, "there being no Lieut.-Colonel in it." On 21st January, 1831, Lieut.-Colonel John Carter arrived, and assumed command. Lieut.-Colonel J. Carter, K.H., had exchanged (30 : 4 : 27) from 2nd West India Regiment, with Colonel N. M'Leod, C.B. He remained in command of the 1st Battalion till 29th October, 1841, when he again exchanged to the 79th Highlanders, with Colonel Andrew Brown. He died in 1845. Colonel Carter joined 84th Foot, as Ensign, 1796; and had also served in 7th and 72nd. He had seen active service in the Mahratta War, the capture of the Isle of France, and at the Cape of Good Hope.

[2] This officer had served with distinction in India, and was author of the "Regimental History," published in 1832; died, 7th August, 1833, at Dominica.

Digitized by Google

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
9th Dec., 1834	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	Maj.-Gen. J. H. Farquharson.	Lieut.-Col. J. Carter.	506

General Remarks.

"Very favourably reported on, especially of appearance on parade. Lieutenant Mullen, Adjutant, very highly reported on as most zealous and efficient. Sergeant-Major a most valuable and intelligent soldier."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
14th July, 1835	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	H.E. Maj.-Gen. Sir Lionel Smith, K.C.B.	Major R. Mullen, K.H.	500

General Remarks.

"The appearance of the 1st Battalion, Royal Regiment, on parade, their extreme cleanliness and smartness (stationed as they have been in the West Indies for 10 years) is highly creditable to, and evinces great zeal and assiduity on the part of the Commanding and other Officers. Of the Adjutant's ability, perfect knowledge of his duties, and unremitting exertions, I am bound to express my sense."

Date.	Station.	Inspecting Officer.	Commanding Officer.	Effectives.
14th Nov., 1835	St. Anne's, Barbadoes.	H.E. Maj.-Gen. Sir Lionel Smith, K.C.B.	Major R. Mullen, K.H.	430

General Remarks.

"I must express my approbation of their appearance on parade, of their steadiness under arms, the great zeal and assiduity evinced by Major Mullen."

1825-6.

2ND BATTALION.

The war in Burmah had been in progress for nearly a year before the services of the battalion were requisitioned. The Royals, the 1st troop of Bengal Horse Artillery, the Rocket Troop and H.M.'s 47th Regiment were dispatched to Rangoon, the principal port of the Burmese Empire, as reinforcements to the army acting under the orders of Brigadier-General Sir Archibald Campbell.[1] The battalion embarked in two divisions from Calcutta, under Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong, the 1st Division, on the 15th of January, consisting of five companies (386 men) in the *Sandamy*, *Reliance*, and *Zenobia*. The other five companies (330 N.C.O.'s and men) did not leave Calcutta till the end of the month.

On the arrival of the battalion at Rangoon, in February, the enemy having been driven from his position in the vicinity, the flank companies (8 Officers,

[1] Afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Campbell, Bart., G.C.B., Colonel of the 62nd Regiment, who died at Edinburgh, on the 6th October, 1843.

Digitized by Google

8 Sergeants, 8 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 189 privates) advanced with the army upon Prome, a city situated about 150 miles up the River Irrawaddy, while the battalion companies remained with the reserve at Rangoon.

The advance was commenced on the 12th of February. Owing to the nature of the country, and the want of sufficient transport, part of the force proceeded by land, and the remainder in boats up the River Irrawaddy. The flank companies of The Royals, commanded by Captain Tenison, formed the advance-guard of the land column, which was commanded by Brigadier-General Sir A. Campbell, and consisted of H.M.'s 38th, 41st, and 47th, three Native Infantry battalions, the Body Guard, and one troop of the Bengal Horse Artillery. Proceeding along a narrow and difficult path, tending obliquely toward the Irrawady river, the column marched through the provinces of Lyng and Sarrawah; and on its arrival at Mophi, on the 17th, between two and three thousand Burmese, commanded by Maha Silwah, evacuated an old fort, where they had evinced some determination to resist, and dispersed into the jungle. From Mophi, the column continued its progress, uninterrupted by the enemy, and forded the River Lyng, at Thaboon, on the 1st of March. The Karen inhabitants of the country through which the army marched viewed the expulsion of the Burmese with much satisfaction, and assisted the troops in making roads and in procuring supplies of rice and buffaloes. On the 2nd of March, the division arrived at Sarrawah, on the Irrawaddy, where its junction with the water column had been intended. The river column had destroyed several of the enemy's stockades, and had continued its course up the river until it arrived within sight of Donabew, on the 25th of March, where a series of formidable stockades extending nearly a mile along the banks of the Irrawaddy, and protected by about 15,000 Burmese, presented a formidable opposition. Information was received of a gallant but unsuccessful attack having been made on this post by the river column; and Sir Archibald Campbell resolved to retrace his steps with the land column, and concentrate his force for the reduction of the position. He accordingly crossed the Irrawaddy, at Sarrawah, by means of canoes and rafts, but owing to the insufficiency of the craft employed, the passage took five days to accomplish. After halting two days at Henzada, the column pursued its march along the right bank of the river, and arrived before Donabew, on the 25th of March; on the 27th, a communication was opened with the water column, under Brigadier-General Cotton, of the 47th Regiment, and both columns co-operated in the reduction of the place. Batteries were constructed without delay, and during the progress of these operations the enemy made several spirited sorties; on one occasion seventeen elephants were sent out, each carrying a complement of men, supported by a body of infantry; but the result proved the inutility of employing such means against British troops. In the beginning of April, the batteries opened their fire, and shortly

Digitized by Google

afterwards, the Burmese commander, Maha Bandoola, having been killed by the bursting of a shell, the enemy deserted the place, and retreated through the jungles in the direction of Lamina. The intrenchments were immediately taken possession of, and considerable stores of grain and ammunition, with a number of guns of various descriptions, fell into the hands of the British. The Royals at this place had only one private man wounded.

After the capture of Donabew, the troops resumed their march; and having crossed the Irrawaddy, on the 7th of April, at Sarrawah, were joined at that place by the reserve from Rangoon, consisting of eight companies of The Royals, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong, the 28th N.I., and a number of elephants, the whole under the orders of Brigadier-General M'Creagh. Thus reinforced the army pushed forward; the Burmese retreated, and the British troops arrived before Prome without the necessity of firing a shot; this city, though strongly fortified, was deserted, and in part burnt. Shortly afterwards the wet season set in, and during the heavy rains, the army remained inactive; but no opportunity was omitted of entering upon pacific negotiations with the Burmese Government.

Information having been received of the approach of the enemy with a considerable force towards the British position, a reconnoissance was made up the river in a steamboat by fifty men of The Royal Regiment, under Brigadier-General Cotton, and on the 15th of August, the enemy was discovered at Meeaday, on the left bank of the river, about forty miles from Prome, with a force of between 16,000 and 20,000 men, who appeared all armed with muskets; they had also a small force on the right bank of the river. The Burmese opened a battery of 16 guns upon the reconnoitring party, but the width of the river being upwards of three-quarters of a mile, their shot fell short. On the 16th, the steamboat returned to Prome.

In the early part of September, pacific overtures were made by the enemy, and an armistice was afterwards concluded. The Royals were selected to preserve the line of demarcation between the two armies, and were stationed at Yangdoon, 20 miles north of Prome, a most unhealthy spot, where they lost many men of fever. Terms of peace were also proposed, namely :—" A large portion of territory was to be ceded by the Burmese, and two crores of rupees paid as an indemnification for the expenses of the war." These conditions produced the utmost indignation at the court of Ava, and a determination to resist their invaders, and prosecute the war with vigour. Hostilities recommenced on the 5th of November, and three bodies of British native infantry were soon afterwards repulsed in an attack upon the enemy's advanced position—the Burmese being in greater force than was anticipated, and the troops sent against them insufficient to contend against so considerable a superiority of numbers.

Digitized by Google

The result of this attack inspired the Burmese generals with a false idea of their own power; and they advanced from their position with their whole force, amounting to between 50,000 and 60,000 men. Brigadier-General Campbell had only about 6,000 men to oppose to this formidable army, which threatened to surround him; but though so very inferior in numbers to the enemy, he awaited their approach, and determined to avail himself of any favourable opportunity of attacking them. In the meantime, in order to protect his communications with Rangoon, 150 miles distant, from whence he drew his supplies, Sir A. Campbell detached the battalion to Yenang-Young, twenty miles up the river, where the road to Pagan Myo led through a range of hills, and sent 100 men of the battalion and an equal number of the 26th Madras N.I., under Captain Deane, of The Royals, to occupy Padaong, a few miles below Prome on the Irrawaddy, supported by a division of the flotilla on the river, under Lieutenant Kellett, of the Royal Navy. This detachment was frequently attacked by superior numbers, and the conduct of both officers and men is detailed in the following copies of letters from Captain Deane to the Adjutant-General of the Forces serving in Ava:[1]—

"20th November.—I have the honour to report, for the information of the Commander of the Forces, a brush which took place between the party under my command, and the enemy this morning.

"In the early part of the morning, the fog was so thick as to preclude our seeing anything in our front, and on its clearing up, I discovered, by means of a reconnoitring party, that the enemy were in considerable force on the edge of the Jungle in front of my left, and shortly afterwards I discovered them marching in three columns across my front, for the attack of my right, left, and centre, their main object being evidently to gain the right of the village. I, consequently, detached a party to turn their left, and had, in a few minutes, the satisfaction to observe that column retiring in confusion, and with considerable loss. I then moved forward with the remainder of my party to attack their centre, which also retired in confusion after a very few rounds; during this time their right was engaged with a strong picquet which I had placed to dispute the passage of a bridge, on the left of the village—this the picquet effectually did. In both the defence of my centre and left, I was much indebted to the prompt assistance afforded me by Lieutenant Kellett, R.N.

"The enemy's force consisted of two gilt chattahs, and about 800 men armed with muskets and spears, with two or three jinjals; their loss I conceive to have been about 25 or 30 killed. We had not, I am happy to say, a single man wounded. The enemy, however, from the great extent of the village, succeeded in setting fire to it almost immediately. The Rajah and all his attendants deserted the place the moment the firing commenced; he has, however, just returned, and appears much more composed, and highly delighted with the result.

"November 25th.—I have the honour to report, for the information of the Commander of the Forces, another affair which we have had with the Burmese this morning.

"A little before daybreak, we had embarked 20 men of The Royals, and 30 sepoys of the 26th Madras Native Infantry, in light row-boats, intended to co-operate with Lieut.-Colonel Godwin, on the opposite side of the river. They were just in the act of shoving off from the shore, when the enemy, to the amount of 5,000 or 6,000, made a rush at our works, howling most horribly, and, at the same time, setting fire to the village, which they had entered at all points. We had, fortunately, got an 18-pounder into battery late yesterday evening, which, added

[1] The British forces never actually reached Ava; they halted about 20 miles from this city at Pagan Myo.

Digitized by Google

to two 12-pounders which we had before, did great execution. Lieutenant Kellett, R.N., was at this moment shoving off with the row-boats, but instantly returned to our assistance with all his men, and kindly undertook the superintendence of our guns, the well-directed fire of which so mainly contributed to our success. The enemy, after nearly two hours' sharp firing, retired in admirable order, carrying off great numbers of dead and wounded, so much so, that we had not been able to find more than 10 or 12 dead bodies. I am happy to add, that, with the exception of one man slightly grazed in the elbow by a musket-shot, we have not a man either killed or wounded. The Rajah's house was very early in flames, and is burnt to the ground; indeed, I may say the village is completely destroyed. The guns in the boats were of the greatest assistance in scouring the village with grape. We got possession of one jinjal, and three muskets. The enemy appeared to have several mounted men, but I cannot say what they were.

"November 26th.—The enemy appeared in great force this morning at daybreak all along our front, and had a good deal of skirmishing with the picquets; but we could not succeed in drawing them within musket shot of our works. They were all armed with muskets, and have a great many jinjals, and two or more guns, with which they annoyed us very considerably, having taken up a position in the woody part of the village, from whence they opened a musket fire on the boats. From this I determined to dislodge them, and sent out a strong party for that purpose; these came close upon them, and drove them out, with, I have every reason to believe, considerable loss. They are, however, by no means discomfited, and are, I understand, determined to entrench themselves round us, and made regular approaches, as their orders are peremptory to carry the place. In confirmation of this, a number of their entrenching tools were left behind by the killed and wounded. Our only casualty this morning, I am happy to say, is one Lascar severely, but not dangerously, wounded; the shot first grazed the jaw-bone, entered the shoulder, and came out under the arm-pit. From one of the prisoners taken this morning, whom I have, by this opportunity, forwarded to Major Jackson, I learn there are absolutely 5,500 men now here, and that a further force is hourly expected from Puttow-down, where, he says, the Setahwoon now is."

Thus 200 British troops resisted the attack of between 5,000 and 6,000 of the enemy, which occasioned Sir Archibald Campbell to observe in his despatch:—"The meritorious conduct of both officers and men, as detailed in the enclosed copies of letters from Captain Deane,[1] will, I am certain, obtain for them the approbation of the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council."

While this detachment was maintaining its post against such very superior numbers of the enemy, Brigadier-General Sir A. Campbell had resolved to make an attack upon every accessible part of the Burmese line, to the east of the Irrawaddy, extending from a commanding ridge of hills to two villages about eleven miles north-east of Prome. The enemy's army was divided into three corps, all protected by stockades, and occupying positions of difficult approach; but each separated from the other by local obstructions, so that they could be attacked separately.

Leaving four native regiments for the defence of Prome, the General marched early on the morning of the 1st December, against the enemy's left flank, at Simbike; during this movement, the battalion companies of The Royals having been withdrawn from Yenang-Young, were on board the flotilla,

[1] Captain Charles Deane was decorated with K.H. for this service, in 1846. He had joined The Royals as a Captain in 1822. He died, Major (Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel), 18th March, 1853, at Newport Mon., when serving in 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

under Sir James Brisbane, diverting the attention of the enemy from this movement by an attack upon another part of their position, and otherwise co-operating with the land force. On arriving at the Nawine River, the army was divided into two columns. The right, under Brigadier-General Willoughby Cotton, in which were the flank companies of The Royals, proceeding along the left bank of the river, came in front of the enemy's works, consisting of a series of stockades, covered on both flanks by thick jungle, and by the river in the rear, and defended by a considerable force, in which were 8,000 Shans, a people of Laos, under their native chiefs, who bore a high character for gallantry, and these people were inspired with confidence by the presence of a female, whom they considered a prophetess. Notwithstanding the formidable appearance of these works, crowded with Burmese and Shans, and bristling with spears, the flank companies of The Royals, commanded by Captain Harvey, with the 41st and 89th Regiments, supported by the 18th Madras Native Infantry, the whole commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Godwin, instantly stormed the stockades, in gallant style, and carried them in less than ten minutes.[1] The Burmese fled—the Shans, who had never encountered British troops before, received them with a cool volley, by which 4 Officers and 60 men were killed and wounded. They stood to their works with a determination to stand the assault, but the bayonet soon decided the affair; they were overpowered, and their prophetess mortally wounded. The enemy left 300 dead, including their veteran commander, Maha Memiow, who was 75 years of age, in the works, also their stores and ammunition, with a considerable quantity of arms, and 100 Cassay horses. The left column, under Sir Archibald Campbell, having crossed the Nawine, came up as the fugitives were retreating, and completed the dispersion of this wing of the Burmese army. The loss of the flank companies of the Royal Regiment in this was, 1 Sergeant, and 2 rank and file, killed; Ensign John Campbell,[2] who died on the succeeding day, and 5 rank and file, wounded.

Following up this advantage, Sir A. Campbell resolved to attack the centre division of the Burmese army, posted on the Napadee Hills, which was not effected without considerable difficulty and some loss, but which proved quite successful; the Burmese were driven from their stockades and entrenchments and forced to seek safety in a precipitate flight.

The battalion companies of The Royals, having quitted the flotilla, joined the division, under Brigadier-General Cotton,[3] which crossed the Irrawaddy, in the course of the night of the 4th of December, to attack the enemy's right

[1] The attack upon Simbike was most handsomely led by Lieut.-Colonel Godwin, with the advanced guard of the right column, consisting of the flank companies of His Majesty's Royals, &c., &c.—*London Gazette.*

[2] Gazetted to the regiment, 22nd July, 1824.

[3] This division consisted of 250 of The Royals, 270 of the 41st, 260 of the 89th, the light company of the 28th Madras Native Infantry, and 100 pioneers.—*London Gazette.*

Digitized by Google

wing, under Sudda Woon, posted on the left bank of the river. On the following morning the attack was made in conjunction with the Navy and flotilla, and the Burmese were soon driven from their extensive works near the banks of the stream. On taking possession of these defences, it was discovered that the enemy had a stockaded work about half a mile in the interior, completely manned and occupied by guns. Against this stockade the troops instantly advanced with their native energy and fortitude—Brigadier-General Armstrong, of The Royals, Colonel Brodie, and Colonel Godwin, moved against the enemy's centre and right; at the same time, Brigadier-General Cotton advanced with the companies of The Royal Regiment against the left, and the work was instantly carried—the enemy leaving 300 dead on the field, and dispersing in every direction. Several prisoners were taken, and from 300 to 350 muskets, which the Burmese had abandoned in their flight, were broken up by the soldiers. Brigadier-General Cotton observed in his despatch, dated Camp, near Prome, 4th December, 1825:—"I have to add my warmest acknowledgments to Brigadier Armstrong, who commanded the advance; to Colonel Brodie, who had charge of the light companies; and to Colonel Godwin, who commanded the reserve; and to every officer and man engaged. I am happy to say this service was performed with the trifling loss of one man killed, and four wounded."

In his despatch of the previous day, he states:—"On the 1st December, the brunt of the attack fell on the light companies of The Royals and 41st Regiments."

Thus, in the course of four days, the immense army of Ava, which had threatened to envelope Prome, and to swallow up the little body of British troops which had penetrated into the interior of the Burmese Empire, had been driven from its positions, and put to flight.

At this period, Colonel N. Mackellar was on the staff at Chittagong, and Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong acting as Brigadier in Burma. The battalion was commanded by Major J. O. Glover.

The British force was now at liberty to advance upon Amarapura, the modern capital of the Burmese Empire, situated on the shore of a lake at a short distance from the left bank of the Irrawaddy. Part of the Burmese army had been rallied, and had taken post on some strong positions near Meeaday. Against these positions the British troops advanced in two divisions. The Royals, being too weak for active operations on shore, embarked on the flotilla, and formed part of the water column, under Brigadier-General Armstrong, who had his headquarters on the SS. *Diana*. During the first stages of the march, the troops proceeded along a difficult road through thick jungle, and the men were frequently deluged with rain, which proved injurious to their health, and many of them suffered from attacks of cholera.

Digitized by Google

When the troops drew near to Meeaday, the Burmese evacuated their position, and took post at Melloone, on the right bank of the Irrawaddy, on a series of fortified heights, and a formidable stockade, which was considered the chef-d'oeuvre of the Burmese engineers. The British troops took post at Patnagoh, on the left bank of the river, opposite the enemy's works. The Burmese sent a flag of truce, and expressed a desire to put an end to the war; they also not only permitted the flotilla, on which The Royals had embarked, to pass close under their works without interruption, but likewise sent out two gaudy war-boats to act as pilots, and the British naval force anchored above the town, by which the enemy's retreat by the river was cut off. The conditions of the treaty were afterwards discussed. The Burmese envoys objected to the payment of money, and stated they were unable to raise such a sum. They stated they might, by using great economy, pay a million baskets of rice within a year, but they did not grow rupees; and if the British had any objection to the rice, there were abundance of fine trees in the forest which they might cut down and take away instead of the money. Finding these and other arguments unavailing, the treaty was concluded, and a limited time given for it being ratified. In the meantime, a cessation of the hostilities had been agreed upon until the 18th of January, 1826, and the troops remained stationary, the battalion being on the flotilla.

On the 25th of December, there were at headquarters on board the flotilla, fit, 16 Officers, 21 Sergeants, 16 Corporals, 12 Drummers, and 293 privates. Between July and December, no less than 2 Officers, 7 Sergeants, and 177 privates had died. The armistice being in force, a free intercourse prevailed between the two armies; and on the 6th of January, 1826, a boat arrived at Patnagoh, the headquarters of the battalion, from Ava, with letters from Surgeon Sandford and Lieutenant Bennett, of The Royal Regiment. These officers had left Prome, on the 23rd of November, while the battalion was stationed at that place, in order to proceed to Rangoon, in consequence of ill-health. During the voyage down the river, they were betrayed into the enemy's hands, at a village a little below Padoun.[1]

[1] When Dr. Sandford and Lieutenant Bennett were captured, preparations were made to crucify them, but after an hour's suspense, they were sent away from the river, and eventually forwarded in chains to the capital, a distance of 300 miles. On reaching Ava, they were thrown into a loathsome dungeon, crowded with criminals and deserters, where the Doctor remained five, and Lieutenant Bennett ten days, with nothing but a little rice to support them, and even this was occasionally omitted. After being released from gaol, they were kept separate. The Doctor was a prisoner-at-large in the house of an American missionary (Mr. Price), and the King's interpreter; and Lieutenant Bennett was placed under charge of a Burmese constable, and was in chains in a lonely situation during the troubled and fearful state of Ava. From the vindictive and sanguinary disposition of some of the Burmese ministers and chiefs, the lives of the prisoners were in constant jeopardy, particularly the moments of excitement produced by disastrous intelligence from the army. The prisoners had also to dread that, through the influence

Digitized by Google

The treaty of peace not having been ratified within the stipulated time, and the Burmese authorities appearing to follow a system of perfidy and evasion, hostilities commenced on the morning of the 19th January; and, after the British batteries had made an impression on the enemy's works at Melloone, the position was attacked by storm and carried in gallant style, after an obstinate defence. The Burmese fled in confusion and dismay, leaving their ordnance and military stores behind, and the terror of the British arms filled the Court of Ava with consternation; but, still indulging a vain and delusory hope of eventual success, new levies were made, and a new general and a new army took the field.

On the 25th of January, 1826, the army resumed its march towards the enemy's capital; and on the 31st, it was met by Dr. Price, an American missionary, and Dr. Sandford, whom the Sovereign of Ava had despatched as messengers of peace. Their arrival is thus described by an on-looker[1]:—"When stepping out of the boat, our unfortunate countrymen had a very grotesque appearance, their hair was long and hanging over their ears, they had all long beards, and their clothes were made of tartan cloth, fabricated with shirts and trousers. Dr. Sandford could scarcely be recognised, and it was sometime before we guessed the meaning of this strange apparition. Dr. Sandford had accompanied Dr. Price for the purpose of convincing us that the Court was sincere in its overtures." Terms similar to what had already been agreed upon were offered, but the British commander refused to halt until they were accepted; he, however, promised not to pass Pagan-Myo, which was between him and the capital, in less than twelve days.

The Burmese resolved once more to try their fortune in battle, and their army was formed in position to resist the advance of their invaders. This brought on an action, which was fought on the 9th of February, near Pagan-Myo; and on this occasion the Burmese abandoned their system of fighting behind barriers, and encountered the British force in the open; but after a

---

and fury of the Queen and Priests, they should be sacrificed as a propitiatory offering to the Burmese gods. On the nearer approach of the British army, the Doctor and Lieutenant Bennett were frequently consulted on European modes of concluding treaties of peace; and the Burmese acknowledged they could not reconcile to their minds the idea that a victorious army, with nothing to impede its progress, should halt within a day or two's march of the capital, and terminate the war on conditions; this was not Burman custom. To use their own simile, they could not believe the cat with the mouse in her claws would refrain from demolishing it; and, therefore, they concluded the pecuniary demand of the English general was merely a ruse to obtain as much precious metal as possible, and afterwards as much territory would be retained as was deemed convenient. To raise their opinion of British faith, the Doctor was engaged to convey a letter to the British camp, and to return of his own accord, and his re-appearance astonished the Burmese ministers, and the whole population of Ava. Lieutenant Bennett wrote an interesting narrative of the various scenes and incidents he met with, all of a novel and singular nature, and exhibiting traits and peculiarities of the Burma character, which his situation as a prisoner of war could alone develop. This narrative was published in the first and second volumes of the *United Service Journal.*

[1] The author of "Two Years in Ava."

Digitized by Google

contest of five hours they were overthrown, and the conquerors were left in possession of Pagan-Myo, with all its stores, ordnance, arms, and ammunition.

On the 13th of February, Dr. Price again made his appearance, accompanied by Dr. Sandford, who had been released. The Burmah chieftains were astonished when they saw the latter return to Ava, and considered it very convincing proof of the good faith of the British general.

No opposing army now remained between the British and the capital of the Burmese Empire; the troops resumed their march on the 16th of February, through a country which presented a wide extent of rich and well-cultivated grounds, thickly interspersed with copsewood and villages; while temples and pagados adorned the banks of the river. Consternation prevailed at the Burmese Court; and when the army had arrived within four days' march of the capital, it was met by the ratified treaty, which put an end to the war. A party of officers from the army visited the capital, and were received by the humbled monarch with every honour.

The following is an extract from an order issued by the Governor-General of India, on this subject:—

> "While the Governor-General in Council enumerates, with sentiments of unfeigned admiration, the achievements of the First, or Royals, the 18th, 38th, 41st, 45th, 47th, 87th, and 89th Regiments, the Honourable Company's Madras European Regiment, and the Bengal and Madras European Artillery, as the European troops, which have had the honour of establishing the renown of the British arms in a new and distant region, his Lordship in Council feels that higher and more justly merited praise cannot be bestowed on those brave troops than that, amidst the barbarous hosts which they have fought and conquered, they have eminently displayed the virtues, and sustained the character of the British soldier."

The deaths during this campaign nearly equalled the number of troops originally employed (3,115 out of 3,586) so that, but for the reinforcements which arrived from time to time, the whole force would have been annihilated by disease. Never had a British army in the East been worse equipped, or placed in more difficult situations.

The battalion lost during its fourteen months' stay in Burma, 9 Officers, and 418 men; Captains T. J. Harvey and C. S. Hopkins, Lieutenants J. Williamson, H. Bichner, John M'Gregor, W. Carter, Dugald Campbell, and H. Gray, and Ensign John Campbell.

The meritorious conduct of The Royals was rewarded by King George IV., with the honour of bearing the word "Ava" on their colours.

The object of the war having been accomplished, the troops commenced retiring in the early part of March; the battalion embarked at Yandebo, on the 7th of March, and proceeded down the Irrawaddy in boats, to Rangoon, where it arrived on the 20th. After remaining at this place a few days, the 1st Division, under Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong, 10 Officers, 14 Sergeants, 12 Corporals, 6 Drummers, and 138 privates fit; and 1 Officer, 7 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 107 privates, sick, embarked on the *William*

Digitized by Google

Money, for Madras, where it landed on the 18th of May. The 2nd Division, under Captain L. MacLaine, comprising 9 Officers, 14 Sergeants, 15 Corporals, 7 Drummers, and 286 privates followed on the 18th of May, in the *Eliza*, and experienced very bad weather. The *Eliza*, being unseaworthy and overcrowded, the detachment did not land till the 19th of June. The battalion marched from Fort St. George to Kodumbaukum Camp, seven miles distant from Madras, until the 3rd of July, when it marched to Bangalore, arriving there on the 25th of that month. An officer[1] of the regiment, who was with the battalion at this time describes Bangalore, in his memoirs, as one of the most delightful stations in India. "It was garrisoned at this time by 2 Brigades of Horse Artillery, 1 company of Foot Artillery, the 1st Madras Native Light Cavalry, and the 6th, 29th, 31st and 62nd Madras Native Infantry, from whom the battalion received a most hearty welcome. During the next years, the social life of the battalion was of the most pleasant description—monthly balls, private parties, amateur theatricals, mess dinners, riding, driving, horse-racing, &c., were the order of the day. All our parades and field-days were over by nine o'clock in the morning. Major-General Sir T. Pritzler commanded the district of Mysore; Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong, Royal Regiment, commanded the cantonment, and Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Wetherall[2] the battalion. Those three officers were all just what those under their command could wish them to be—indulgent, kind, considerate, and strict. Colonel Wetherall was justly most popular, extremely hospitable, very indulgent, he encouraged all in their enjoyments, and was a general favourite, not only with his own officers, but with every soul in the cantonment. He was an accomplished officer and a steady friend. The public rooms were handsome and convenient; we built a theatre adjoining, and commenced operations with a comedy, which was very successful. The rosy-faced slender plants, of small size in the waist, were screwed tight into stays, well dressed, powdered and painted, they made very nice girls. In a few days, 1,690 rupees were subscribed for new scenery. We had first-rate scene painters and actors and decorators, and a balance, after all expenses paid, to go to the fund. After the play, the ladies were charmed with a ball and supper, music and dancing, all included for one rupee a head."

During the months of January to April, 8 Sergeants, 7 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 202 privates died.

---

[1] Major-General G. Bell, C.B.: "Rough Notes, by an Old Soldier."

[2] Lieut.-Colonel George Augustus Wetherall, son of General Sir F. Wetherall, had joined the army in 1803. Had served at the Cape, Isle of France, and in Java. Appointed Major in The Royals, in 1819, and promoted Lieut.-Colonel, 1824; he commanded the 2nd Battalion, 1828-1843; Colonel, 1838; Major-General, 1851; Lieut.-General, 1857; and General, 1863. Saw service with The Royals in Burma and Canada. Served on the staff in India, 1822-25 and 1826; and in Canada in 1843-50. D.A.A.G. at the Horse-Guards, 1850; and Adjutant-General to the Forces, 1854-60. Commanded Northern District, 1860-65. Governor of the R.M.C., Sandhurst, 1865; K.C.B., 1856; G.C.B., 1865. Colonel of the 84th Foot, 1864. A.D.C. to H.M. Died, 8th April, 1868, in his 80th year, and was buried with full military honours. A bearer party of ten men of The Royals was furnished by his old regiment, from Chatham.

Digitized by Google

In the meantime, and before the 2nd Division had arrived from Rangoon, the 1st Division had been inspected at Fort St. George on the 30th May, by Brigadier-General Armstrong, C.B., K.C.T.S. (its Lieut.-Colonel, but now on staff duty), who reported as follows :—

The battalion under the command of Major J. O. Glover had :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers	Privates.
Present, fit	20	8	6	5	115
On duty	1	6	1	–	4
Sick	–	1	–	3	61
Absent (at Rangoon, and elsewhere).	37	20	17	11	344
Prisoners	–	–	–	–	2
Band and Drums ..	–	1	8	–	10
Wanting to complete ..	2	19	23	3	414

Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong on Staff as a Brigadier.
Lieutenant Lewis as Brigadier-Major to Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong.
Nine Officers to embark at Rangoon.

Effectives—14th Dec., 1824 .. 991 58 received from 1st Battalion.
—30th May, 1826 618 121 „ „ 69th Regiment.
428 dead.
127 discharged

Lieut.-Colonel Armstrong commanded 14 : 12 : 24—15 : 2 : 25.
Captain Hopkins „ 16 : 2 : 25—31 : 12 : 25.
Major Glover „ 1 : 1 : 26—to present time.

The regiment having been embarked in boats for several months, the Adjutant is unable to show much smartness in the appearance of the regiment.

Privates, Generally neat and clean, but have not yet got over their sufferings in Ava, look emaciated, and by no means healthy.

Colours, In strict conformity to Regulations, but a good deal worn in service.

Clothing, 1824 in use, compensation to be paid for '25, that for '26 now being made up.

Only 4 companies are present with headquarters, the remainder of the corps being left at Rangoon until shipping is provided, no sick man was left. The corps was placed in the swampy post of Yangdoun, above Prome, in October last, and suffered greatly from intermittent fever ; and also, when in open boats on Irrawaddy, from November, 1825, to peace in March, 1826. It is only nine days since they landed from foreign service.

The battalion was later inspected at Bangalore, on the 8th December, by Major-General Sir Theo. Pritzler, K.C.B. It was under the command of Major (Lieut.-Colonel) G. A. Wetherall, and there were present and on duty :—

Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
20	23	20	17	370

The number of effectives is returned as 535.

Colours, In strict conformity, but from long use are unfit for further service. New colours are required.

Sergeants, Mess together, 1 hour later than the men.

Sick, Average number, 45 ; 3 men only have died since arrival in Bangalore, in July last.

This regiment is in very high order, and would, if it was stronger, be fit for any service.

A recruiting company was at this time formed as a depot at Chatham. It was commanded by Captain A. Campbell, Lieutenant A. M'Leod and Ensign R. Goring being his subalterns.

Digitized by Google

1827-30.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained quartered at Bangalore until July of the year 1830, and there is little to record of its doings during that period beyond what is contained in the memoirs of individual officers, and in the various Inspection Reports. That dated 25th May, 1827, contains the following information :—

The battalion, under command of Major G. A. Wetherall, comprised 517 effectives.

The paymaster is again referred to as never having joined, and as having resigned on the 24th November, 1826.

The conduct of the men as being orderly and soldier-like.

Colours unfit for further service.

On the 20th December, the battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Theo. Pritzler, K.C.B. :—

> Lieut.-Colonel John Carter was in command, and the number of effectives had risen to 873 (382 having joined from home).
>
> The nationality of the battalion was returned as :—Scots, 113 ; Irish, 512 ; English, 243 ; Foreigners, 5.
>
> *Paymaster*, Still same complaint. He is a Brigade-Major in Nizam's service ; sent in resignation on November 24th ; has been absent 10 years. "An officer has been taken from his own duty to act for him."
>
> *Colours*, Quite new, and in strict conformity.[1]
>
> *Complaints*, Men complain, owing to present system of converting cots into tables, there is no place to lie down on in the day-time.
>
> I consider it (with the exception of the accoutrements) to be in as efficient a state as any regiment in H.M. Service.

During the year 1828, Major-General Pritzler inspected the battalion in May and in December. On the first occasion the effectives had fallen to 849, but in December, the total had risen to 919.

The accoutrements are referred to as in very bad condition, and requiring immediate replacement.

The colours as "new, and in strict conformity to H.M.'s Regulations," so that the old 3rd Battalion stand was retired about this time having been in use at the previous inspection (20th December, 1827).

---

[1] A new set had arrived in September.—Gordon MSS.

Digitized by Google

To the latter report, he added the following remarks :—

"Unanimity and good understanding is particularly conspicuous throughout the corps.

"Recruits are fine young men.

"Regiment has improved since last inspection, and is now in excellent order and fit for any service, with the exception of its accoutrements.

"This regiment is under orders to return home, when it will be supplied with such accoutrements."

On 25th June, the establishment was reduced to 9 Service companies, 1 Colonel, 2 Lieut.-Colonels, 2 Majors, 9 Captains, 20 Lieutenants, 7 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 2 Assistant Surgeons, 41 Sergeants, 36 Corporals, 13 Drummers, 700 privates ; and a Depot company at home of 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 1 Ensign, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer.

The same Inspecting Officer made the usual periodical inspections in the year 1829. In May, he reported the number of effectives as 872, and added the following remarks :—

"I have had occasion to find fault with the medical department, but the duty is now well performed, and the neglect was attributable to the Surgeon's inability to attend at times, from his severe service and suffering as prisoner in Ava. There is no Assistant Surgeon."

"Since the last inspection, Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall has had undisturbed command of regiment, and has brought it into a very perfect state of discipline without harassing officers or men, but for want of accoutrements it cannot be considered fit for service, as the belts which have been returned as unfit for service for the last six years, would not now carry the men's ammunition one march from Bangalore."

In December, the report gives the number of effectives as 840, and states that the order of the Commander-in-Chief regarding the subscription to the mess and band by officers has been rigidly attended to in the battalion as well as the order prohibiting the wearing of beards and moustachios.

On Christmas Eve, the bachelors of The Royals gave a picnic to the ladies of the cantonment, at which the band was in attendance.

The old year of 1829 was closed at Bangalore by a grand Fancy Dress Ball, at which the officers of the battalion were very conspicuous. Colonel Wetherall appeared as "Colonel of the Regiment" in the Stuart period. Captain Norman Maclean as "Dick Haterick"; Captain Sherriff as a "Highland Chief"; and Captain R. Bell as the "Leader of a Band of Country Musicians," who added greatly to the entertainment.

The long period of Indian service was now drawing to a close, for early in the year 1830, the battalion was ordered to Arnee, there to remain until transports were ready to take it home. Arnee was commonly termed the "Hell of the Carnatic," so that the change was by no means favourably regarded by the battalion, all the more so as there appeared to be no particular reason for it.

Digitized by Google

Regret at the departure of the battalion was universal at the station, and no effort was spared to do it honour.[1]

"On the 20th July, Major-General Pritzler gave a ball and supper to The Royals, as a farewell party. Sir George and Lady W——— and all the cantonment were invited. The palace was beautifully decorated. Three fine bands of music were stationed in the galleries, and the dancing kept up till three o'clock, in spite of the heat. The Major-General rose after supper, and proposed the health of Colonel Wetherall and the Officers of The Royal Regiment, when the walls of old Tippoo's palace echoed with the applause of some hundred voices. The General complimented the regiment in the most feeling manner. 'He had the pleasure of having them under his command for five years, during which time they deserved his unqualified approbation; and now, as they were about to leave India, he begged to assure the officers, collectively and individually, that they had his warmest good wishes wherever they went. The conduct of the men was orderly, soldier-like, and exemplary at all times. During the last four years, the officers made it a point to promote happiness, good feeling, and unanimity throughout the society of the cantonment. They had won the esteem of all. They were leaving Bangalore with regret, and regretted by everybody, more particularly by himself and family. They were leaving a name behind them that would

---

[1] Copy of letter from Major-General Sir Theophilus Pritzler to the Colonel of the Royal Regiment:—

BANGALORE, EAST INDIES.
30th July, 1830.

"My Lord Duke,

"The 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment having been under my command for nearly five years, I cannot allow it to march from Bangalore without conveying to your Grace the high opinion I entertain of it, both collectively and individually. Its zeal and good conduct as soldiers have been equally conspicuous as its anxiety to produce harmony and good fellowship in society; and it will leave a lasting impression upon the inhabitants of this place, which has been marked in a most flattering manner.

"This battalion has of late been commanded by a particular friend of mine (Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall), in a manner which has produced the goodwill of his officers and soldiers in an eminent degree, and placed the battalion in the highest state of discipline; and I only regret that your Grace cannot see it in the state in which it leaves this station, which, after a service in India of 23 years, has, I believe, astonished our Commander-in-Chief, who is now here.

"The corps of officers is highly respectable, and amongst them are some of the finest young men in the army. I am, therefore, confident that, under your Grace's protection, the 2nd Battalion of The Royals will very soon rival our best regiments in England.

"I trust your Grace will excuse this long intrusion; I sincerely hope that you enjoy good health, and I have the honour to be,

"My Lord Duke,
"Your faithful and obedient servant
"THEOPHILUS PRITZLER.

"To His Grace the Duke of Gordon"

Digitized by Google

do them honour wherever they went; and he would always feel a pride in renewing his acquaintance with them in whatever part of the world they might afterwards meet.

"On the 22nd, the battalion was inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir George Walker, in review order. After a performance of their old eighteen manœuvres, that took as much time as would fight a battle, the great chief had to express his entire approbation of the corps, and its movements and appearance, and this being our last grand field-day, all the cantonment was out, the ladies considering it a duty and a pleasure to be present. The officers of the artillery gave a grand ball and supper in the evening.

"On the 23rd, the officers of the battalion gave a farewell dinner to General Pritzler and his staff, including all the officers of the garrison; and the next evening, the officers of the 13th Light Dragoons entertained the officers of The Royals to dinner. On the 27th, the officers of the four Native Infantry Regiments, the 15th, 33rd, 36th, and 39th gave a similar splendid entertainment at the public rooms, and the toast of the evening was honoured in the most enthusiastic and cordial manner.

"On the 29th, the battalion marched out of the station of Arnee, 779 fine seasoned old soldiers."[1]

On the 5th August, the battalion had reached Ventichaghurry, and encamped on the bank of a large tank two miles in circumference. General Bell in his "Rough Notes" thus describes a race between Lieutenant Kerr and himself, which took place here:—

> "After Tiffin, I was challenged to run one hundred yards for a lottery-ticket. 'No,' I said, 'make it two miles round the tank,' hoping to get off. But it was no go; the bets were made, and lottery-tickets were booked everywhere. Lieutenant Kerr, a very active little intelligent fellow, was my adversary. The arrangement was quickly made. Our starting post was to be the winning post. All the regiment turned out and sat upon the hillside, to see this great race. We went off dos-a-dos, and passed each other about half way, well blown. Kerr, keeping the inside of the course, went plump up to his knees in a swamp, and I got into a paddy field, over my ankles at every stride. We were floundering about here for half a mile. I expected to see a fatigue party coming down to our assistance every moment. But we struggled on, now both about equal distance from the run in, and up hill, the men cheering; officers laughing, and booking their bets: 6 to 4 on K——, 3 to 2 on B——; equal bets at the distance post; both horses fearfully beaten. K—— drops fifty yards from the post, and B—— wins. I was carried to a tent half dead, not able to speak or able to move a hand or foot for an hour. I thought I should never recover; my bellows broken, my voice gone, and unable to articulate one word, the doctor using restoratives, and cheering me up to come out and see the next race. The Colonel had twenty rupees, a sweepstakes, for all ages, catch weights, same distance round the tank. Away went half the regiment, floundering on the swampy side, some of them nearly smothered in mud, and amongst weeds by the water-side, trying to keep the short cut. Not ten of them ever got round the tank at all. The prize was won by a knowing jockey, who kept away on dry ground nearly half a mile from the lake. The rest were nowhere."

---

[1] "Rough Notes by an Old Soldier."

Digitized by Google

On the 6th, the officers gave a farewell dinner to Captain Norman Maclean, who had seen all his service with the battalion, and had exchanged into the 26th.

The "Rough Notes" thus describe the arrival of the battalion at its destination :—

> "We marched next morning, at gun-fire, for our destination. It rained upon us all the way. There was not a dry rag in the regiment when we filed into the dirty old fort of Arnee, over a bund up to our ankles in mud. The ramparts had long ago been destroyed, and the ditch was full of stagnant green water, snakes and frogs, the barracks bomb-proof, and the heat exceeding any former India fire that we had endured. Thermometer in the shade 95°, in the sun 130°, pretty well considering it was the cool season. We turned 300 bullocks into the square, and gave them a full sweep through the fort to eat up the long grass. Altogether, it was the most villianous hole that could be selected for an European regiment, a very —— upon earth. Many were the blessings offered up daily by men, women, and children, for to add to our other comforts, we were charged for our quarters, and our allowances reduced. Seven officers taken ill last night, one man dead, and forty admitted into hospital. Took a walk round the ramparts ; met three snakes on my way, one black and two brown. Killed the same, and glad to escape from the effluvia in the ditch. Our band-sergeant Welsh, died suddenly."

On the 16th, volunteering for the 62nd and 55th Regiments commenced. The former corps was on the way from England to relieve the 89th, and the latter from the Cape, to relieve the battalion. No less than 3 Sergeants, 7 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 280 privates volunteered to these corps, and the 3rd, 6th, 13th, 16th, 20th, 38th, 41st, 45th, 46th, 48th, 49th, the largest numbers going into the 49th and 55th. This party was marched to Poonamallee—the Chatham of the Madras Presidency. The Colonel, Officers, band, and every man off duty, accompanying them five miles on their way.

The remainder of the year was spent at Arnee. The battalion was inspected on the 1st December, by Brigadier-General M'Donell, C.B., of the H.E.I. Co.'s service.

On this occasion there were present :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Men.
On parade, fit	17	26	16	9	400
On duty	–	9	5	–	12
Sick	–	2	3	2	31
Absent	34	1	4	1	9
Prisoners	–	–	–	–	2
Band	–	–	–	–	14
Total effectives ..	–	–	–	–	547

General M'Donell remarks :—

> "Clothing, accoutrements, and appointments in accordance with the King's Regulations, except that the officers have not yet received the new uniform.[1] The swords of all, however, were uniform, and of the prescribed size.
>
> "The regiment being under orders for England, was only inspected in marching order. What remains of them is well dressed and smart."

[1] Considerable changes were made in 1829, *vide* "Chapter on Costume."

Digitized by Google

Appended to the report on the May inspection, at Bangalore, which contains no other item of special interest, is a note to the effect that the mounted officers appeared in waist-belts, which were ordered to be discontinued. "The regiment is in excellent order, with the exception of its want of accoutrements, and is fit for any service."

The nationality of the battalion is also mentioned :—Scots, 116 ; Irish, 491 ; English, 242 ; Foreigners, 4.

1831.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion left Arnee, on the 7th January, and marched into camp, at Marmalong Bridge, 7 miles from Madras, on the 14th, and remained there until the 26th, when it moved to St. Thomas's Mount, and whilst there the following Farewell Order was issued :—

"FORT ST. GEORGE,
"*25th February*, 1831.

"GENERAL ORDER BY GOVERNMENT.

"The Right Honourable the Governor in Council, cannot permit His Majesty's Royal Regiment to quit India, after forming a part of the army of this Presidency for 23 years, without publicly recording his high sense of its distinguished merits.

"During the Mahratta war, The Royal Regiment was more than three years in the field.

"It nobly maintained the character of British soldiers at the battle of Maheidpoor ; and, after gallantly sharing in other conflicts of that eventful period in the Peninsula, it embarked for Rangoon, and assisted in maintaining the honour of the British arms, and in establishing peace with the Ava dynasty.

"The Right Honourable the Governor in Council has only further to add, that the conduct of the officers and men of His Majesty's Royal Regiment, when in garrison, has been such as to meet with the entire approbation of Government, and that his best wishes for their continued welfare and fame will accompany them in whatever part of the world the national interest and honour may call for their services."

In the meantime, orders had been received for a further volunteering of men under 30 years of age, when 2 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, 2 Drummers, and 92 privates transferred to the 16th, 41st, 46th, 48th, 49th, and 55th, the majority (72) going as before into the 49th and 55th. A total of 389 rank and file transferred to other regiments.

On the 21st March, the headquarters of the battalion moved from St. Thomas's Mount to Fort St. George, Madras, and in this month, when fourteen years overdue, the prize money in connection with the Mahratta war was distributed, when two-thirds of the old soldiers entitled to it were dead.

Prior to this move on the 1st February, the first party, consisting of 2 Officers, 2 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, 3 Drummers, and 14 privates, under the command of Lieutenant Mackenzie, sailed for home, in H.M.S. *Wellington*.

Digitized by Google

They were followed on the day the battalion left St. Thomas's Mount, by a second party of 4 Officers, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, and 49 privates, under the command of Captain Fraser,[1] in H.M.S. *Cambridge*. A third party, consisting of the headquarters of the battalion, and the companies of Captains Bennett, Bell, Coote and Tenison, and comprising 8 Officers,[2] 14 Sergeants, 8 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 142[3] privates, under Major McLaine, embarked on the 3rd June, in H.M.S. *Calcutta*. A fourth party, under the command of Captain Bell, and consisting of 3 Officers, 6 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 83 rank and file, embarked on H.M.S. *Claudine*, on the 16th June. On July the 9th, a fifth detachment, under the command of Lieutenant Going, and consisting of 3 Officers,[4] 6 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 86 rank and file embarked in H.M.S. *Success*. The last party embarked on the *Red Rover*, on the 5th September, and consisted of 2 Officers, 3 Sergeants, and 22 rank and file, under Captain Deane.

The first-mentioned party disembarked at Gravesend, on the 6th June, and the second on the 13th August. The headquarters arrived at Plymouth Sound, on the 11th October, and were transhipped to H.M.S. *Wellesley*, on the 20th October, arriving at Spithead the next day. They were again transhipped to H.M.S. *Tribune*, on the 24th, and disembarked at Chatham on the 26th.

Captain Bell's detachment, on the *Claudine*, disembarked at Gravesend, on the 24th of October.

The fifth party, under Lieutenant Going, disembarked at Portsmouth on the 26th November, re-embarked on the *Cygnet* transport, and disembarked at Chatham on the 7th December.

On the arrival of the *Success* at Portsmouth, the following paragraph,[5] and the subsequent letter from Captain Jervoise, her Commander, fully confirms the good conduct of the regiment, and the usefulness in circumstances, so peculiar, and in the performance of duties so foreign to the profession of soldiers :—

> "The crew of the *Success* lately arrived at Portsmouth from the East Indies, strange as it may appear, consists chiefly of soldiers of The First Regiment (or Royals) who discharged the duties allotted to them, unaccustomed to them as they were, with extraordinary alacrity and attention.
>
> "We learn, indeed, that on the arrival of the *Success*, at Portsmouth, had any Naval Officer, a stranger to this fact gone on board so far from regarding the ship, as manned with red coats, he would have quitted her with the impression of having a fine ship's company so transformed was the soldier into the appearance of the 'British Tar.'"

---

[1] Died at sea on the 25th March.

[2] Major Lachlan McLaine, Captains B. Thompson and J. Cross, Lieutenants J. M. Brett and J. Hornsby, Ensign W. Webster, the Adjutant J. Richardson, and the Assistant Surgeon, J. Maitland; also amongst the N.C.O.'s, Sergeant-Major J. Hodgson, and Quartermaster Sergeant W. Hudson.

[3] Gordon MSS. says 182.

[4] Of these, Ensign E. T. Palmer died at sea on the 20th August.

[5] From the local Press.

Digitized by Google

"HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP *Success*,
"SPITHEAD, *26th November*, 1831.

"DEAR SIR,

"I cannot permit the detachment from your regiment, who were embarked to assist in navigating His Majesty's ship, under my command, to England, to rejoin you without doing myself the pleasure of expressing my entire satisfaction of their conduct during the time they were on board.

"When I consider the various duties which they were necessarily required to participate in, with the crew, and to which they were unaccustomed; their ready and cheerful compliance at all times does much credit to the corps to which they are attached.

"It has been gratifying to me to make the same known to their Lordships of the Admiralty.

"I have, &c.,
"(Signed), H. C. JERVOISE,
Captain.

"To Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall,
Commanding 2nd Battalion,
H.M. Royal Regiment."

Headquarters were at Upnor Castle which, according to the following extract from the "Rough Notes," did not prove very comfortable:—

"The A.G. from the H.G. came down without any notice to inspect the R.R. The men were in tatters, their accoutrements worn out by nearly twenty years' service instead of ten, when they ought to have been renewed. The breast-plates were polished bare and bright, no mark of the regiment left on them; all the better for the Colonel of the corps; his off-reckonings or income from this source were nearly doubled. The old soldiers were seasoned old bricks, and well bronzed, fit for anything but to appear before the A.G. of the British army. He found fault with everything. We were not the rosy-cheeked, well-dressed royal people he expected to see just so lately from the great empire of India, where pagodas grew on the trees, and everything was so rich and rare; we were found to be a ragged pack of red-coats not fit to live in England; and so an order came down in the night to be off in the morning to Edinburgh, two of Her Majesty's ships-of-war being ready to take us away."

On the 22nd December, the battalion embarked at Chatham, on steamers to be transported to men-of-war at the Nore, according to the official returns. This was the first journey which a unit of the regiment had made on ships propelled by steam. At the Nore, headquarters and 4 companies (10 Officers, 13 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 157 privates) went aboard H.M.S. *Galatea*, and 6 companies (12 Officers, 12 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 189 privates) on board H.M.S. *Stag*. Captain Bell, who was in command of the wing on the *Stag*, mentions that Admiral Napier, who commanded the *Galatea*, had a mechanical fancy, and during some very calm weather rigged up paddles turned by a windlass, "and kept his crew and our men warm enough at this work."

The last days of the year 1831 were thus spent at sea in mid-winter.

Of those who embarked with the battalion at Gibraltar, in 1807, only one man, a private, came home with it. He died in Edinburgh Castle early next year, and was buried with full military honours. The General, his Staff, and all the troops in garrison attending.

Digitized by Google

1832.

2ND BATTALION.

The passage from Chatham to Leith took an unusually long time, for the battalion did not disembark at Leith until the 6th of January, 1832. It marched at once to Edinburgh Castle, where it was inspected the next morning by General P. Stuart. To quote from the "Rough Notes":—

> "If we left Chatham, tattered and torn, we were in no better condition when we marched up to Edinburgh Castle, to be inspected next morning by General P. Stuart. We appeared decidedly out of the dress circle, and got a hint that we might go further north; but there was another voice against any further ascent towards the North Pole, and so we passed an agreeable winter in Modern Athens. The good people were hospitable and kind, and took a more favourable view of 'The Royal Scots,' their oldest corps, and did not forget that they had done something at Culloden in the olden time, and that in later days we had only to unfurl our standard at any time, and let them see there was not a more brilliant spectacle of British valour emblazoned on any colours ever presented by a crowned head to any regiment, and we were proud of them."

On the 15th January, the last detachment from the East, commanded by Captain C. Deane, landed at Chatham, and shortly afterwards re-embarked on the *Edinburgh Castle*, for Leith, and joined headquarters on the 11th February.

On the 11th April, headquarters and 5 companies embarked at Leith, on the *Arab* transport, and disembarked at Fort George on the 19th. On arrival at that station, small detachments were sent to Fort William and Fort Augustus.

The other five companies embarked in two divisions, one on the *Brilliant* steamer, and the other on the brig *Sylvanus*, and arrived at Fort George on the 2nd and 6th of May, respectively.

The Duke of Gordon, Colonel of the regiment, evinced a national interest in the battalion, and whilst in his neighbourhood showed it in a practical way.

"He came over from Gordon Castle to pay us a visit, saw his regiment in the field, and was so much pleased with the general appearance of the men, their efficiency, good conduct, and sobriety, that he addressed them himself in a complimentary speech, and ordered them several barrels of ale to refresh them after a long field-day. He took the head of the table at our mess, made us all very happy, sung a good song, and invited most of us to Gordon Castle, with our wives and families, on whom he personally called to pay his respects. I need hardly say how deservedly popular he was with us all to the end of his valuable life." [1]

In July, the battalion was moved *via* the Caledonian Canal to Glasgow, where it was inspected in September, by Major-General the Hon. Patrick Stuart.

[1] "Rough Notes."

Digitized by Google

The battalion was under the command of Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Wetherall, and there were present :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
On parade	25	32	25	7	562
On duty	–	6	4	–	52

The total effectives had increased since the 22nd December, from 540 to 766.

The battalion was composed of 140 Scots, 407 Englishmen, and 219 Irishmen.

General Stuart added the following remarks :—

Appearance, Very satisfactory.

"So much drunkenness prevails amongst the old soldiers of the regiment, that no exertions of the Company Officers have been able to check it, and a good many of the old men seem quite callous, and consequently there have been a vast number of Court Martials, no less than 189 in 9 months.

"Five men and one woman died of cholera epidemic in a few days."

The remainder of the year was spent at this station.

About this time an effort was made to obtain a grant of a battle honour for the past, which the battalion took in the reduction of the Moro, and to which the battalion was justly entitled, but it did not meet with success.[1]

In October of this year, His Majesty was pleased to approve of the following regulation :—

"That the devices and distinctions on the colours and appointments of the two battalions of the First, or Royal Regiment of Foot, be the same in each battalion, as is the case in the several battalions of the three regiments of Foot Guards, and also in those regiments of the line which formerly consisted of two or more battalions.

"Approved,

"WILLIAM R."

The establishment of the battalion was altered as from 1st January to 10 companies, thus abolishing the recruiting or depot company from that date. The new establishment was as follows :—One Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 10 Captains, 12 Lieutenants, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Surgeon, 1 Assistant Surgeon, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 Paymaster-Sergeant, 1 Armourer-Sergeant, 1 Orderly-Room Clerk, 1 Hospital Sergeant, 10 Colour Sergeants, 26 Sergeants, 36 Corporals, 1 Drum-Major, 13 Drummers and Fifers, and 703 privates—total 834.

[1] This was granted by Army Order, dated 3rd November, 1909, or nearly 150 years after the event.

Digitized by Google

1833.

2ND BATTALION.

According to the monthly returns, the battalion remained at Glasgow, from the 1st of January until the middle of December, 1833.

It was twice inspected whilst at Glasgow, in June and in October.

According to the June report, the effectives had increased to 788, and a remark is added :—" But for the old soldiers from India in the regiment, whose habits are very intemperate, the 2nd Royal Regiment is fit for any service it may be employed on."

In October, there were present :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
On parade	30	31	28	9	556
On duty	–	7	4	–	53

The effectives had dropped to 766, again composed of 167 Scots, 374 English, and 225 Irishmen.

A separate return of the nationality of the Officers shows that 18 were Scots, 17 English, and 7 Irish.

The Inspecting Officer refers to Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall as follows :—

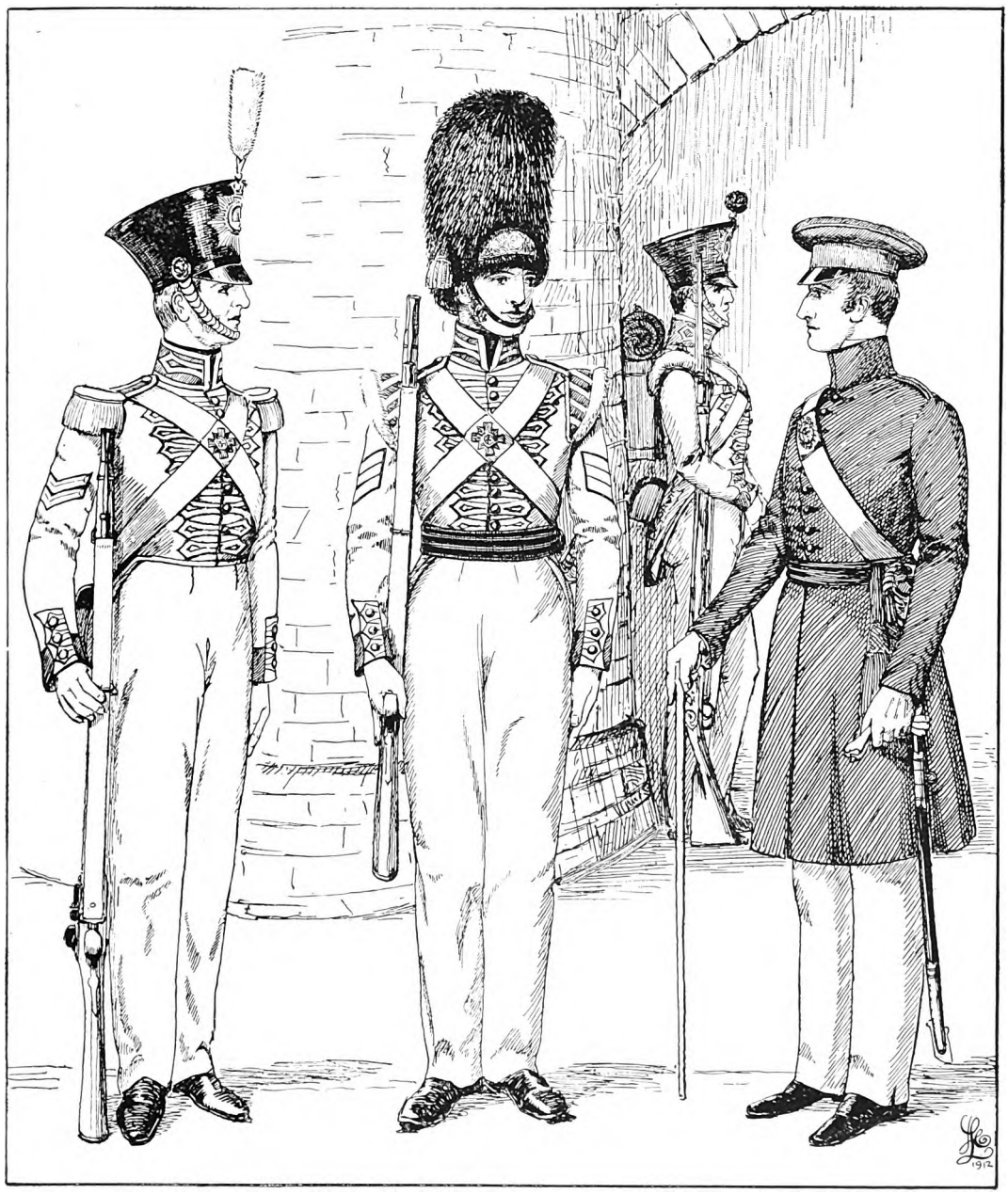
> " Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall's character is so well known that it is scarcely necessary for me to say anything on that head ; all I shall observe is that he is an excellent Officer in every respect and great merit is due both to him and his officers for their zeal and attention."

On the 16th December, the right wing of the battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, and consisting of headquarters, the Grenadiers, and 1, 3, 4, and 5 companies embarked at Glasgow, in the steamers *Antelope* and *Belfast*, for Ireland. The passage was a stormy one. " We were as nearly lost as possible in a gale of wind at this time, crossing to Ireland. It was a terrible night ; the steamers crowded, blowing like fury, horses got loose ; one very valuable one belonging to Captain Raymond[1] was killed—(no compensation, he was not an F.O.)—others injured. After a long struggle on a pitch dark winter night, the skipper got the steamer round into shelter under the hills of Scotland, where we lay a day and a night until the gale got lighter."[2] This detachment arrived at Belfast, on the 18th, and at once marched for Newry. The Grenadiers and No. 1, under Major H. H. Farquharson, were detached to Armagh ; and No. 3, under Captain G. Bell, to Castlewellan. The remainder arrived at Newry Barracks on the 21st, where the battalion experienced a " watery " winter.

[1] Afterwards General Henry Phipps Raymond, and Colonel of The Royal Scots from 1877–1897.

[2] " Rough Notes."

Digitized by Google



CORPORAL.
BATTALION CO.

SERGEANT.
GRENADIER CO.

PRIVATE.
LIGHT CO.

OFFICER.
UNDRESS.

1833.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The left wing was carried on the same vessels, and arrived at Newry on Christmas Day. On the 30th, Captain C. Deane, with No. 1 Company, was detached to Carrickmacross; and Lieutenant Hoskins, with part of No. 5 to Louth.

1834.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained at Newry, with detachments at Armagh, Castlewellan, Carrickmacross, and Louth, until April 5th, when the headquarter division left that station *en route* for Dublin, where it arrived on the 9th, and was quartered at Richmond Barracks. The other division and detachments joined headquarters on the 15th, 16th, 17th, and 22nd, respectively.

On the 27th May, the battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Edward Blakeney, K.C.B.[1] The effectives had decreased to 753, and General Blakeney adds:—"The peaks of the men's caps are judiciously placed, and if unaltered cannot impede the sight. The men, if not particularly watched, are in the habit of heating the peak and pressing it close to the forehead and eyes, which materially interferes with the sight."

On the 9th August, the battalion moved from Richmond Barracks, headquarters and Grenadiers, and 1 and 3 companies going to Beggars' Bush Barracks; Nos. 6 and 7, and Light Infantry, to George's Street Barracks[2]; Nos. 4, 5, and 8, to the Pigeon House Fort; and No. 2, to Portobello Barracks.

The battalion was again inspected, on the 25th September, by Major-General Sir E. Blakeney, K.C.B., at Beggars' Bush Barracks.

Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, K.H., was in command, and there were present:—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
On parade	26	38	31	13	498
On duty	–	3	2	–	29

The effectives had now fallen to 695, 68 men having been discharged since the last inspection.

On the 13th October, the following detachments left Dublin:—

Captain	Deane	.. One company for	Roscommon.
,,	Bell	.. Half company for	Clogheen.
Lieut.	Bridges	.. ,, ,,	Ferbane.
,,	Urquhart	.. ,, ,,	Ballinasloe.
Ensign	Beauclerk	.. ,, ,,	Shannon Bridge.

[1] Afterwards Colonel of the regiment from 1854 to 1866.

[2] The site of this barracks is now occupied by a large drapery warehouse.

Digitized by Google

On the 14th, 16th, and 17th of October, the Grenadier and Nos. 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 companies marched for Athlone, arriving there on the 19th, 21st and 22nd of the month.

On the 19th November, the Clogheen and Ferbane detachments were relieved by the depot of the 1st battalion, then also in Ireland, and at the same time the detachment at Shannon Bridge was increased to one company.

On the 29th, Ensigns Byers and Kerr were drowned near Athlone, during a heavy squall, whilst sailing back from General Murray's, at Hare Island on Lough Ree. The General went into the water to save them and contracted a severe chill from which he died not long after.[1]

1835.

2ND BATTALION.

Headquarters remained stationed at Athlone until the 1st of August, but from time to time, in the interim, the strength and station of the detachments varied. The battalion had also some experience of duty in aid of civil power at elections. One detachment, under Major Farquharson, and consisting of 2 Officers, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 43 rank and file was sent on the 12th of January to strengthen that at Roscommon, during elections. This detachment returned to headquarters on the 18th. On the 13th January, another detachment, under Major MacLaine, and consisting of 9 Officers, and 220 N.C.O.'s and men marched to Castlebar, on the same duty, and returned on the 28th.

On the 25th April, the battalion was inspected at Athlone, by Major-General Sir John Buchan, K.C.B.

The effectives are returned as numbering 712.

The nationality of the men was now:—

Scots	..	137
English	..	323
Irish	..	252

A quaint note is added:—

"The Commanding Officer and Company Officers recommend 1 lb. of meat per day, being much better than ¾ lb. Inspecting Officer concurs."

---

[1] "Early Reminiscences" by General Sir Daniel Lysons, G.C.B., who with "Ned Wetherall got the vacant Ensigncies.

Digitized by Google

OFFICER. 1835.
(Summer)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

On the 1st of May, the battalion was stationed as follows:—

Athlone, headquarters	..	6 companies.
Roscommon ..	..	1½ companies.
		Captain Deane and 2 Subalterns.
Shannon Bridge	..	1 company.
		Captain Daveney and 2 Subalterns.
Ballinasloe ..	..	½ company.
		Lieut. J. Gordon.
Tullamore ..	..	1 company.
		Captain Goodall and 1 Subaltern.

On the 1st of July, there were 7 companies at headquarters, and at:—

Roscommon	..	1 company	(Captain Deane).
Shannon Bridge	..	½ ,,	(Captain Daveney).
Tullamore	..	½ ,,	(Captain Goodall).
Galway	..	1 ,,	(Captain Raymond).

A detachment, under Captain Nicol, consisting of 2 Officers, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 47 rank and file, marched for Ballyshannon on the 28th July and on the 1st, 3rd, and 5th of August, the battalion moved from Athlone to Enniskillen, where it arrived on the 8th, 10th, and 12th of that month. A strong detachment, under Captains Raymond and Going, and consisting of 4 Officers, and 116 N.C.O.'s and men were sent to Cavan, and in these stations the battalion passed the remainder of the year.

On the 7th November, the battalion was inspected at Enniskillen, by Major-General Macdonnell, C.B.

The effectives are returned as 710.

The Inspecting Officer added the following remarks:—

"The only subscription not specified in Regulations of 16th February, 1829, is one of 2*s.* a month for certain periodicals and reviews."

"Diligence and zeal are conspicuous, and the Regulations generally strictly adhered to."

"A charitable fund was established by Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, in 1832, for the benefit of soldiers' wives and children. This fund is one raised by small voluntary subscriptions from the men such as chose to pay one penny per month towards it. The funds are distributed by the award of a Committee composed of a Colour-Sergeant, and a man chosen from each company, to whom all applications for relief are submitted, the award being subject to Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall's approval, a power he secured to himself by giving £20 towards it."

The last is of especial interest as describing what was the forerunner of the now well-established Regimental Association.

Digitized by Google

1836.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 14th and 15th December, 1835, the battalion sailed from Barbadoes for home. The Light and Nos. 1 and 3 Companies, comprising 8 Officers and 201 N.C.O.'s and men were on board the *Prince Regent*, and the Grenadier and Nos. 2 and 4 Companies, 10 Officers and 224 N.C.O.'s and men, in the *Parmelia*. These vessels arrived at the Cove of Cork on the 15th and 18th of January, 1836, respectively, and the battalion was inspected at Cork, by Major-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot, K.C.B., on the 22nd of that month.

Major Mullen was in command, and there were on parade :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Men.
Fit	13	22	20	7	289
On duty ..	3	4	2	1	19
Sick ..	–	–	–	–	50
Absent ..	4	–	–	–	–
At Barbadoes, and in England and Ireland.	–	3	–	–	4
Wanting to complete.	4	1	1	2	127

The total number of effectives was 425.

The Inspecting Officer made the following General Remarks :—

Colours, Serviceable.

"Letters attached to this return from Sir E. Blakeney[1] to Adjutant-General, 1st Battalion :—'Lately arrived from West Indies. I have ordered service companies of the regiment to Templemore, where they will be joined by the depot now at Castle Bar'; will arrange to keep battalion together, and have no dets.

"Dublin, 26 : 1 : 36."

"From D.A.A.G. :—'Sir E. B. approves of cloth trousers being taken into wear as soon as possible.'—25 : 1 : 36."

"From Sir T. A. to D.A.A.G., Cork, 23 : 1 : 36 :—'Privates are a good body of men, especially the front rank, appearance under arms is steady and soldier-like, perfectly well drilled in the manual and platoon exercises.' Clothing in good order, but 'men have the light blue trousers as issued in West Indies, which are not sufficiently warm for this country.'

"The appearance of the corps after so long a residence in West Indies is more stout and less affected by the climate than I anticipated, they landed with very few sick—the 50 now in hospital are only slight bowel complaints."

In February, the battalion moved to Templemore, and there absorbed

[1] Sir E. Blakeney was Commander-in-Chief in Ireland. He was afterwards Colonel of the regiment.

Digitized by Google

the depot companies. It was also inspected at that place by Major-General Sir James Douglas, K.C.B., on the 12th May, but his report was not so favourable as that of Major-General Arbuthnot.

The effectives had now, by the absorption of the depot, increased to 677, of whom 305 were Scots, 289 Irish, and 83 English.

There were detachments at Roscrea, Thurles, Killenaule, Goulden and Bansha.

The Inspecting Officer's remarks were as follows :—

Colours, Unserviceable.

"The regiment wants a great deal of attention yet to obliterate the effects of tropical service, and place it in a perfect state of discipline. It has been ordered to headquarters of district in consequence."

In June, nine companies were concentrated at Limerick, with one company, under Captain M'Nicol, at Thurles.

In July, the whole battalion was at Limerick. In November, one company was detached to Tipperary; and in December another was detached to Rathkeale. It was inspected by Major-General Douglas, whose report shows that the effectives had increased to 692, that the colours were serviceable, and that the clothing was in good condition, but that the wings of the flank companies were larger than the pattern (*i.e.*, sealed pattern), and that the men had to pay 3*s.* for them.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained quartered at Enniskillen, with detachments at Ballyshannon and Cavan until the end of April, when it received the route for Cork, with a view of embarking for Canada. The battalion was now divided into 6 service and 4 depot companies, the latter marching for Boyle on the day the 2nd Division left Enniskillen. On the 28th April, the 1st Division, under Captain Going, marched from Cavan, and arrived at Cork, on the 7th May. The other two divisions left headquarters on the 5th and 12th of May, for Dublin, where they embarked in the *Innisfail*, for Cork, arriving there on the 14th and 21st, respectively.

On the 21st of June, the battalion was inspected at Cork, by Major-General Sir T. Arbuthnot.

Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall was in command, and there were present :—

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
On parade ..	19	26	24	10	405
On duty ..	2	4	–	–	19
Sick ..	–	–	1	–	29
Absent ..	3	–	–	–	–
Prisoners ..	–	–	–	–	2

Digitized by Google

Effectives at date of separating service from depot companies, 520.

Colours, Serviceable.
Nationality, Scots, 97; English, 242; Irish, 181.

"This regiment has been sent here recently to embark for foreign service. The N.C.O.'s and men are, in general, cleanly and soldier-like in their appearance, and fit in all respects for active service."

The service companies embarked in the *Maitland* transport, on the 5th of July, and sailed from Cove on the 7th. They arrived at Quebec, on the 24th August, and disembarked on the same day without a single casualty.

The *Maitland* measured 648 tons, and was fitted up experimentally to carry the whole of the service companies of a battalion. In it were embarked, Officers, 20; Officers' wives, 7; Officers' children, 10; female servants, 7; N.C.O.'s and men, 476; women, 29; children, 61.—Total, 610.

A detachment, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 27 rank and file, was left at Cork, by order of Major-General Sir T. Arbuthnot, K.C.B., there being no room for them on board; and 14 men were subsequently disembarked by the advice of Dr. Pitcairn, Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals, to provide hospital accommodation for the sick.[1]

The "Rough Notes" thus describe this model transport:—

"The regiment was embarked on board an old transport swarming with vermin, called in France, punaise. The men had not standing room upon the deck when assembled for divine service on the Sabbath Day; we were packed like red herrings in a barrel; to sleep at night was impossible, from the multitude of b—— flats that had entire possession of the ship; some ladies had never gone to bed. After the first night during the seven weeks' voyage of persecution, they sat patiently in an arm-chair by night, and got a snooze as they could catch it. The soldiers' children resembled small humanity just rising out of small-pox, they were so dreadfully bitten, and provisions ran short. We messed in a hole below, where the officers had uneasy berths."

Lieut.-General Sir Daniel Lysons also refers to the *Maitland* in his Early Reminiscences:—

"In due course of time our transport, *The Maitland*, an old teak-built East Indiaman, arrived in the cove of Cork; she had been fitted up experimentally to see if it were possible to cram a whole battalion into a ship of her class. In order to effect this, the ordinary baggage-hold had been converted into an orlop-deck for troops.

"We had to lay in our own provisions and stores, and to cater and cook for ourselves: this was no easy task, as we had no stowage whatever. We filled every nook in the cuddy, piled up things under the mess-table, in the deep stern-ports, and in every corner we could find. When the troops embarked, we found there was no standing room for the men, women, and children on all the decks, including the poop, orlop-deck, and the Officers' cuddy. Some of the men had actually to stand on the broad old-fashioned channels or chains outside the ship. I and another Officer were told off to swing in cots over the mess-table. In addition to this, there were three berths at each end of the cuddy which was athwart ships.

"Colonel Wetherall, seeing the plight we were in, sent up at once to beg the General commanding the Cork District to come down and inspect the ship. When he came on board, he turned to our Colonel and said: 'Well, Colonel, have you got all your men on board?' 'Yes, sir,' he replied with a most courteous smile, 'they are all on board.' 'Well, send these men below, I wish to see the deck.' 'I am sorry to say, sir, the main-deck and orlop-deck are both crowded, there is

[1] This detachment sailed later, and arrived at Quebec on the 1st October.

Digitized by Google

not room for another man below.' 'Oh, nonsense, Colonel. Here Captain'—calling to his aide-de-camp, 'go down and see what room there is below.' Down he went, but before two minutes were over he was carried up again by some of the men, having fainted dead away from the heat and stench. The General then got up on to the poop, which was crowded with women and children. Going up the ladder, he caught sight of the men drawn up on the chains outside the ship, on which he exclaimed, 'Come, Colonel, this will never do. You have no business to let the men go out there!' 'I am very sorry, sir,' he replied most blandly, 'but I have no other place for them, unless I put them in the tops.' The case was too palpable, the General immediately ordered the Quartermaster-General to take two Officers, some women, and a hundred men off the ship; even then we sent to sea in an awful crowded state. Our cuddy was so small that we were obliged to have three dinners—one for the nurses and children, one for the ladies, and a third for ourselves. Two Officers having gone ashore, I got one of the berths in the cuddy.

"Colonel Wetherall's arrangements on board were admirable, and we were fortunate enough to have no illness.

"Our Captain was a very rough old fellow. The first evening we were at sea he came up on the poop, and, seeing poor Ensign Gore lying on the deck awfully sea-sick, went up to him, and, by way of consolation, said, 'I say, youngster! Don't you wish your mother kept a vinegar shop, and you were at home bottling it?'"

The experiment of embarking so many men in a vessel of the capacity of the *Maitland*, caused an angry controversy between H.E. Lieut.-General Sir John Colborne Commanding in Canada, and the Lords of the Admiralty. The public Press also commented warmly upon this exhibition of false economy and inhumanity.

To quote again from the "Rough Notes":—

"We had been due at Quebec for three weeks past, and when we did land at the wharf, in presence of Sir John Colborne and the elite of the city, the people expressed great pleasure and amazement to see a whole regiment turn out of a transport as clean and as nice as if they had emerged from a barrack for a field-day The first impression was favourable, and never wore off afterwards."

The battalion occupied Cape Diamond, or the Citadel Barracks at Quebec, where it passed an exceedingly cold winter. It was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir John Colborne, K.C.B., on the 1st September.

Lieut.-Colonel G. H. Wetherall, K.H., was in command, and there were present:—

	Officers.	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.	
On parade ..	22	14	20	9	369	
On duty ..	–	1	–	–	3	
On command	30	3	3	1	49	(Cork, arrived 1st Oct.).

Sir John reported the battalion as in every respect in the highest order, and considered that the good appearance of the corps on disembarkation, after a passage of 52 days in a crowded transport, the state of the vessel as reported by the D.Q.M.G., and the exertions of the Officers merited being brought to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

1837.

1ST BATTALION.

In February of this year, one company was again detached to Rathkeale from headquarters at Limerick; and in May, the whole battalion moved in five divisions to Athlone. In July, it was dispersed as follows:—

8 companies at Athlone.
1 company at Roscommon.
1 „ „ Shannon Bridge.

During the following month, the number of detachments was increased, 3 companies being sent to Galway, and one to Longford, but these returned to headquarters in September.

2ND BATTALION.

Having settled down in their new quarters at Quebec, the Officers of the battalion did everything in their power to contribute to the entertainment of the residents, civil and military, at the station. On the 16th of January, they gave a grand Fancy Dress Ball, which was thus described in the columns of the *Quebec Mercury*:—

"Last night, the bachelor officers of this distinguished corps gave a splendid entertainment to a numerous and fashionable party in their quarters at the citadel, for which invitations had been issued some time past, with an intimation that the company were expected to appear in 'full or fancy dresses.' Such entertainments are not of frequent recurrence here, and, when they do occur, create an additional excitement from the preparations required for those who choose to appear in fancy dresses, and in which even those whose age exempts them from assuming a masquerading disguise to a certain degree participate. At the ball of last evening, fancy costumes were more generally worn than has been customary at similar entertainments in Quebec; and the variety and splendour of the dresses, amongst which might be found the garb of almost every nation, from the graceful and flowing garments of the East, to the tawdry finery of the North American Indian, mixed with a variety of uniforms, naval and military, British and foreign, together with the splendid dresses of the ladies, formed altogether a scene of uncommon brilliancy. The company entered the officers' house by the centre entrance, but as the entire lower floor was made available for the entertainment, the passage extending the whole length of the building, 280 feet (the mess rooms excepted), were tastefully lighted with Chinese lanterns, and at intervals with variegated lamps, being in arches of evergreen boughs. The ornamenting of the dancing-room was simple and military in character; stars of bayonets, surrounded with wreaths of evergreens, were on the walls; but at the end of the room was the proudest decoration a soldier would desire to display—the colours of the regiment—rich in the bearing of many a hard-contested and glorious field, hung as proud records of the honourable service this old and gallant corps has rendered to the country. The floor was tastefully chalked with appropriate devices. At the upper end was the flower commonly known as the 'bachelor's button,' in a medallion surrounded by a garter, with the motto, *Sic fata volunt*, in the centre; in a larger medallion, was

Digitized by Google

the Sphinx, and the word 'Egypt'; at the lower end, the National Thistle, with the motto, *Nemo me impune lacessit:* whilst on scrolls, between and around the medallion, were inscribed the several victories borne on the colours. The company began to assemble about nine o'clock, at which time His Excellency Lord Gosford arrived, and was received by Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, dressed as a private of the corps in the uniform of 1745 (not so smart as that of the present day, but still a very soldier-like habiliment), who conducted the noble guest to the dancing-room, where Mrs. Wetherall, as lady patroness, received the company. Sir George and Lady Gipps were present, and a part, at least, of almost all the principal families of the place, with the officers and ladies of the garrison. Of the gentlemen's dresses, three possessed particular interest, as being connected with the history of the regiment, the oldest corps in Europe. These were an imitation of the dress of the corps at a very early period, with gorge armour, and the Red Cross both on the breast and back; a second was the dress to a later day, when the regiment was the Scotch Guard of Louis IX.; and the third the uniform in which the Colonel appeared, and of which we have above spoken. They were all taken from a series of drawings in the possession of Colonel Wetherall, which are esteemed to be faithful representations of the uniform of the regiment at different epochs of its existence. The dance was kept up with spirit till one o'clock, when supper was announced, consisting of every luxury, and wines of the finest quality. A large draught had been made on the hours of this 17th day of January, before the party began to grow thin; and when prudence, rather than satiety, warning them it was time to depart, they retired highly gratified with the hospitality of their chivalrous hosts, whose fancy ball will long be preeminent in the annals of the fashionable gaieties of Quebec."

In May, 2 Sergeants and 20 rank and file were detached from Quebec to Grosse Isle, where they were stationed with a detachment of the Royal Artillery, and of the 15th and 66th Regiments, under Major Jackson. The remainder of the service companies embarked in the steamer *British America*, on the 1st July, and proceeded to Montreal, where they were stationed with the 32nd Regiment, and a small detachment of the 15th, under the orders of Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, K.H., of The Royals. A detachment from the battalion of 9 rank and file was stationed at Sorel, and in August the party was withdrawn from Grosse Isle.

Prior to the arrival of the battalion in Lower Canada, the efforts of agitators had created considerable discontent amongst the inhabitants who, thus influenced, clamoured for the passing of legislation of which the Government could not approve. During the summer, the House of Assembly refused to proceed in its deliberations until the demand for the total alteration of the legislative powers was complied with; and this was followed by the appearance of many of the colonists in arms, and by open violations of the law.

In October, the Revolutionists threw off the mask, and large bodies of men called "Fils de la Liberté" were openly drilled and paraded the streets, carrying seditious banners, and defying the authority of the law.

On the 6th November, a considerable body of these having assembled in a yard in Great St. James's Street, sallied forth and attacked the English inhabitants. The English population soon assembled, armed with weapons got at random, and ere the sons of Liberty could reach the centre of the town, they were completely defeated, with some broken heads.

Digitized by Google

The battalion was called out to quell the riot and keep the peace, and order was apparently restored. The sons of Liberty, however, pursued their system of organisation, and the Loyalists (exclusively English) also organised themselves into Volunteer Battalions.

The revolt rapidly extending, the law-officers of the Crown, and the Magistrates of Montreal, applied to Lieut.-General Sir John Colborne, K.C.B. (afterwards Lord Seaton), the Commander of the Forces in Canada, for a military force to assist in apprehending several persons charged with high treason, who were supposed to be at the village of St. Denis and St. Charles; and Colonel Hon. Charles Gore, K.H., D.Q.M.G. in Canada, was sent, on November the 18th, with detachments of the 24th, 32nd, and 66th Regiments, and one howitzer, with a magistrate to St. Denis; at the same time, Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, K.H., of The Royals, was directed to move with Captain David's troop of Montreal Cavalry, four companies of The Royals, a detachment of the 66th, and two 6-pounders, from Chambly, on St. Charles, a village seventeen miles from the ferry at Chambly, to assist the magistrates in executing the warrants.

The march and the action which followed, are thus described in the "Rough Notes":—

> "November 22nd.—Four companies of The Royals, one ditto of the 66th, and two guns, under Captain G——,[1] the whole commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall, marched from Chamblé, at seven o'clock at night, with orders to attack St. Charles, next morning. The night was dark and rainy, and the roads almost knee-deep in mud. Fires were lighted at different points, the moment we marched, to give the enemy notice of our departure. Crossed the ferry in scows, which took four hours. A terrible night, making only about a mile an hour. At daylight, the men presented a frightful spectacle. Arrived at the house of Colonel Rouville, the following morning at eleven o'clock, where men and officers were most hospitably entertained. He opened his house and his cellar to the officers, and his barns and out-houses to the soldiers, with a liberal allowance of spirits to every man. Here we remained until the morning of the 25th, when our men were pretty well refreshed, with their arms and appointments in good trim. Our grenadier company joined us the day previous, and we marched off in gay style, mustering a small force of 280 men, two 6-pounders, and a few of the Montreal Volunteer Cavalry. The town of St. Charles is prettily situated on the right bank of the River Richelieu, in a fertile champaign country. After receiving a few shots from some houses on the roadside, which we returned double quick, and fired the houses into the bargain, we advanced towards the town, the rebels keeping up a straggling fire from the opposite side of the river. At two o'clock, we came in front of the town, where it was fortified by a breastwork. We halted in column, a short distance on the right of the road, out of the direction of their guns, and summoned the rebels to surrender; the reply was a volley of small arms, and a cheer; then we opened a fire of round shot and shrapnel amongst them; but they were well under cover, having the houses and barns loop-holed. We deployed into line, and advanced, the light company being divided and extended on both flanks in skirmishing order. The enemy now opened a brisk fire from their works, which was returned with effect. About 300 men left the town cheering, and moved into a corner of the wood on our right to turn our flank, when the grenadier company moved up, and beat them back. The centre companies of The Royals and a company of the 66th, and a few of the Montreal Volunteers, were ordered to storm the barns in our front, making

[1] Captain (afterwards General Sir) Henry Lynedoch Gardiner, K.C.V.O., C.B., Royal Artillery. Served afterwards in Crimea and Indian Mutiny. Equerry to Queen Victoria. Died 1897, at Kingston-on-Thames.—"The Brave Sons of Skye," pp. 194-5.

Digitized by Google

a little detour to avoid the fire from the thickest part of the stockade. Those companies were advancing too far, and still under a heavy fire, when I was ordered with all speed to bring them into action, while my own company charged in front. The ground was difficult to cross, being lately ploughed, and the frost very hard; the men, too, were dropping by the enemy's shot pretty fast. When I got up, we brought our right shoulders forward, and with three cheers bore down upon the barns and breastworks, which were still lined with the rebels. In this advance, Colonel Wetherall had an escape, his horse being mortally wounded; the Adjutant MacNichol was also unhorsed; twenty-one of our men fell, of whom one sergeant and four privates were killed, the rest wounded, some very severely, two of my best men mortally. On entering the town, there was little quarter; almost every man was put to death; in fact, they fought too long before thinking of flight. Many were burned alive in the barns and houses which were fired, as they would not surrender. Gun-barrels and powder-flasks were exploding all night in the burning, houses and the picture that presented itself the following morning to my eyes was terrible. A number of swine got loose, and were eating the roasted bodies of the enemy, who were burned in the barns and killed in the streets; those brutes were afterwards shot. The loss of the rebels was great; their position was strong, and they defended it with desperation; but they were totally routed, and received a lesson that they were not likely ever to forget. We took twenty-eight prisoners, destroyed a great quantity of arms and ammunition, spiked their two guns, and sunk them in the river, burned every house from whence a shot was fired, turned the priest's house into an hospital, and the church into a barrack."

Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall observed in his despatch:—

"Every officer and man behaved nobly. Major Warde carried the right of the position in good style, and Captain Glasgow's artillery did good execution. He is a most zealous officer. Captain David's troop of Montreal Cavalry rendered essential service during the charge."

Lady Colborne, the wife of Sir John Colborne, who was Governor and Commander-in-Chief in Canada, writing on the 29th November, says:—

"Then came the dreadful anxiety for poor Colonel Wetherall, who might have shared the same fate, but happily, he prudently thought, the weather being so dreadful, it would be useless to attack with exhausted men—waited—and though having heard of Colonel Gore's repulse, was a little doubtful about doing it without a chance of his assistance—did attack, and completely routed the place, and the good that it is believed to have done is immense in opening the eyes of the poor deluded people.

"Colonel Wetherall will return to-morrow. Everyone is enthusiastic and overjoyed at his success."

To again quote from the "Rough Notes":—

"Never was such a welcome as we had on our return to Montreal. The inhabitants had been kept in a state of the greatest excitement and alarm during our absence, a rebel force being on the west side of the town, threatening fire and destruction, and only waiting to hear that we had been defeated at St. Charles, when the whole country would have been in a blaze from Quebec to Toronto.

"The red-coats went up now a hundred per cent.—nothing but feasting and fixing of flints for the next ten days. The gentry presented Colonel Wetherall with a very handsome and valuable piece of plate, and Her Majesty sent him the honourable distinction of C.B., an honour conferred only for distinguished service in the field."

In another letter, Lady Colborne writes:—

"What would you have felt at the sight that passed before our house on Tuesday last; the victorious regiment (Royals) on its return from St. Charles, with the Cavalry, &c., bringing their spoils with them, a high pole with a cap of liberty, a placard or stand, and dedicated to Papineau, two guns, and 32 prisoners.

"The victors looked sadly worn with their hard three days' work . . . but they were most enthusiastically received here."

Digitized by Google

On the 13th of December, the force under Sir John Colborne, consisting of The Royals, 32nd, and 83rd Regiments, five guns and some rockets, the Montreal Cavalry and Rifles, with some volunteers, marched from Montreal, in two brigades,[1] to attack the town of St. Eustache, and drive the rebels from this part of the country. The "Rough Notes" thus describe the march and action which followed:—

> "We halted the first night at St. Martin, and on the following morning proceeded to the point of attack, making a long detour to avoid the usual road, which led to the ferry opposite which the church of St. Eustache was situated on the bank of the Ottawa, and which was strongly fortified and garrisoned by the enemy. We crossed on the ice about three miles below the town, which, fortunately, was strong enough to carry the force over in safety, although it gave way a little, and we lost one of the tumbrils with ammunition. I mounted a paling, and first saw, glittering in the sun, the double spires of that church which was doomed to ruin, and to entomb many of its then unfortunate and fated inmates. On our near approach, the guns opened a brisk fire upon the stone houses adjoining the church, while the infantry surrounded the town, in order to cut off the retreat of the rebels, the greatest part of whom had, however, retired on the first fire, leaving about 400 to defend the church. From the priest's house they kept up a brisk fire upon our men. The guns came up to a corner of the main street, and riddled the church door. The Royals then were ordered to storm it, which they did in most gallant style, firing the adjoining house, which burned out the rebels there. Under the great column of smoke that issued from this building, many of the enemy escaped from the church, and crossed the river on the ice, but they met the Volunteers who were waiting for them in the wood, and were slaughtered. The flames soon communicated to the church.[2] There was but one choice left—to bolt out and be shot, or burned alive. There was no escape, and they died as they fought, regardless of life. Chenier, the only chief who stood by them to the last, was killed in the churchyard, a ball having passed through his body, entering his left side under the ribs. This shot saved the Government £500, being the reward offered for his apprehension.
>
> "We marched on to St. Benoit, *alias* Grand Burle, next day in pursuit of the rebels, but found none. They deserted the town, and dispersed all over the country. This being one of the chief seats of their disloyalty for years back, we burned the whole town, church and all, and then retraced our steps to Montreal, bringing home 108 prisoners, many of them wealthy men, and leaders of the blind."

The battalion reached Montreal on the 17th December. The good results of these movements were the return of peasantry to their usual occupation, and the disappearance of armed parties of the rebels.

1838.

1ST BATTALION.

Headquarters remained at Athlone, with detachments at Roscommon, Shannon Bridge, Granard, and St. Johnston, until the end of March, when the battalion moved *via* Ballymahon, to Belfast, where it embarked, under

[1] The Royals in the 2nd Brigade, together with the Montreal Rifles and Globinsky's Volunteers, under Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall.

[2] A set of lithographic sketches, by Captain Lord Charles Beauclerk, of The Royals, of several episodes during this insurrection, was published in 1840, in London, by A. Flint. One of these depicts "The Back View of the Church of St. Eustache, and Dispersion of the Insurgents, 14th December, 1837."

Digitized by Google

command of Lieut.-Colonel Carter, on the 16th, 18th and 20th April, in three divisions, in the *Tartar* and the *Rapid*, for Glasgow, the former making two journeys. From Glasgow, the battalion moved to Edinburgh Castle; 5 companies on the 31st May, and the other 5 on the 7th June. A small detachment consisting of a Sergeant and 11 men being at Greenlaw, now Glencorse, the present depot, but then a military prison, which had been much used for prisoners of war during the Peninsular campaigns.

2ND BATTALION.

In January of this year, the battalion was distributed as follows:—

Montreal—Headquarters and 5½ companies,
St. Eustache—½ company,

with detachments at St. Hilarie, Quebec, and The Outposts.

In February, Captain B. Daveney's company was sent to St. Helens. Major Warde, of the battalion, was employed as Inspecting Field-Officer of Embodied Militia. About the same time, Captain Bell was employed as Commandant at the Fort of Coteau-du-Lac, the garrison and defences of which he put in very good order. He also recovered a number of 24-pounders which had been spiked and sunk in the river, as well as a great number of round shot, and having mounted two of the guns, he fired a number of rounds up and down the river, with a view of impressing the inhabitants with the fact that the fort commanded the surrounding country within a mile. Later in the year, 12 more guns were recovered from the river, and several were mounted, making the post, which was an important one, very strong. Captain Bell having proved himself a zealous and skilful Commandant, received the thanks of H.E. The Governor, and a Brevet-Majority.

On the 22nd May, Major Henry John Warde was killed in a duel, on the racecourse, with Mr. Robert Sweeney, of Montreal. Captain Mayne, of the regiment, was his second. The funeral took place on the 25th, and was attended by the whole battalion, and all the garrison.[1]

In March, 5 companies were at headquarters, and Captain R. Going's at Kingston. In June, all six were at headquarters; and in the same month, a strong draft, consisting of 3 N.C.O.'s and 170 privates arrived from home, in H.M.S. *Hercules;* a further draft of 2 Sergeants and 54 privates on the 18th October, bringing the effectives up to:—

Officers.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Privates.
22	30	21	10	520

The flank companies, consisting of 3 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 30 Corporals, and 170 privates, formed part of a brigade, under Lieut.-Colonel Wetherall,

[1] The *Montreal Gazette*, 22nd to 26th May, 1838.

Digitized by Google

which marched to Prescott, Upper Canada, on the 14th November, in consequence of the invasion of the frontier by the "American Sympathisers"; and Major M'Nichol, with 10 Officers, 1 Staff, 11 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 4 Drummers, and 285 privates marched for Boucherville. These parties returned to Montreal on the 23rd and 21st of November, respectively.

1839-45.

1ST BATTALION.

During the year 1839, the battalion returned to Glasgow, and, in November, was ordered to embark for service at Gibraltar. On the 25th November, 23 Officers and 371 N.C.O.'s and men forming the six service companies, embarked at Greenock, on the troopships *Athol*, *Sapphire*, and *Baretto Junior*, and arrived without incident at the Rock, where close on seven uneventful years were spent.

In the meantime, on the 18th December, 1843, General Lord Lynedoch died, and the Colonelcy of the regiment was conferred by Her Majesty, upon General the Right Hon. Sir George Murray, G.C.B., from the 42nd Royal Highland Regiment.

1839-42.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained at Montreal until the 1st May, 1840, when it marched to London, Upper Canada, arriving on the 15th May at that place, where it spent the next three years, without anything worthy of note having occurred.

An augmentation was ordered in August, 1839, whereby an additional Assistant Surgeon was added to the battalion. The number of Sergeants was fixed at 40; Corporals, 40; privates, 740.

1843.

2ND BATTALION.

Early this year, two circulars were issued dealing with the establishment of the battalion. The first, dated Horse Guards, 11th February, 1843, fixed

Digitized by Google

the rank and file of the service companies at 540, and of the depot at 200. The second increased the depot to 260, making the total of 800 rank and file for the battalion.

In June, orders were received for the battalion to march, in two divisions, from London, Upper Canada, to Toronto, where they arrived on the 22nd and 24th of June respectively, when it was ordered to hold itself in readiness to embark for the West Indies. On the 26th September, the 1st Division or left wing of the battalion, under the command of Captain Muller, left Toronto, in a steamer and batteaux, by Lake Ontario, and the River St. Lawrence, and having descended the rapids, a precarious journey, without any casualty, arrived at Quebec, on the 30th, at once embarking in the *Pestongee Bomongee* transport, and sailed on the 2nd October for Barbadoes, where it arrived on the 2nd November.

The Headquarters Division, under Major Bennett, comprising the right wing of the battalion, remained at Toronto, until the 10th October, when it left for Quebec by the same route, and arrived at that place without a casualty on the 14th.

This wing marched from barracks at Quebec, preceded by the bands of the 68th and 52nd Regiments, and embarked on the *Premier* transport, on the 28th October. The total number of persons embarked was about 350, including Officers, men, women, and children, and the officers and crew of the vessel. The Officers were Major R. Bennett, commanding; Captain T. Davenport, Lieutenants E. R. Wetherall (Adjutant), F. L. Whitmore (Acting-Paymaster), D. Lysons[1], J. P. Gore, and S. Vansittart; Ensign F. Waddilove and Surgeon G. R. Dartnell[2], besides Lieutenant Harris, R.N., transport agent, and the Master, Captain New. The *Premier* sailed for the West Indies two days later. On the morning of the 4th November, at 3.30 a.m., she struck a rock in Cape Chat Bay, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and quickly became a total wreck. In the annexed report from Major Bennett, the hardships and difficulties with which those on board the transport had to contend, are made light of in a soldierly manner:—

"ABOUT 2 MILES EAST OF CAPE CHATT,
"10 *o'clock p.m., 4th November*, 1843.

"Sir,

"It is my painful duty to report for the information of Major-General Sir James Hope, the total wreck of the transport *Premier*, with the Headquarter Wing of the 2nd Battalion, Royal Regiment, on board, but I am happy to add that after a tedious operation of 15 or 16 hours, every soul, with the exception of one non-commissioned officer and six privates (left as guard on the wreck) has been safely landed.

[1] Sir Daniel Lysons, G.C.B., entered the service as an Ensign, 26 : 12 : 1834; was promoted Lieutenant in 1837; Captain, in 1843; Major, in 1849; Lieut.-Colonel, in 1854; Colonel, in 1855; Major-General, in 1868; Lieut.-General, in 1877; General, in 1879. He was given the Colonelcy of the 45th Foot, in 1878.

[2] Surgeon Dartnell published an illustrated account of the wreck, entitled "A Brief Narrative of the Shipwreck of the Transport *Premier*, 1843."

Digitized by Google

"The ship struck about half-past three o'clock this morning while blowing a fresh gale from the north-west which, together with the utter darkness prevailing, put her at once in a most helpless state. At daylight we discovered we were very near to some shore, and instructions were accordingly issued, in the meantime, so evident was our distressing situation, it was deemed advisable that our masts should at once be cut away, a work that was done most expertly, and to which, under Providence, subsequent safety may, in a great measure, be attributed.

"Lieutenant Lysons, with several of the crew, now succeeded in getting ashore in the long boat, and in time established a communication with the now certain wreck. It was not, however, till about 11 o'clock a.m., for the heavy swell and a surf—second only to that of Madras—that the first party of women and children were landed. We continued landing the women and children till they were all ashore. The first party of the men were landed about 3 o'clock p.m., and by 8 p.m., the whole were landed, with the exception of the guard already mentioned.

"Captain Davenport, the second in command, landed with the first party, to carry into effect the instructions I gave him relative to the distribution of the men accompanying the two last boats that left the wreck, and I can only assure the Major-General that nothing has been left undone that was possible.

"The gale, since our landing, has most fortunately moderated, which leaves us hopes that on the morrow, we may be enabled to land our provisions, arms, and baggage.

"I have only to add, that notwithstanding our most alarming position from half-past 3 o'clock a.m., till about 5 o'clock p.m., the most perfect discipline and good feeling have existed; all (whether officer, non-commissioned officer or private) have conducted themselves in every way worthy as men, and as Christians, and I have no doubt, the same patience and discipline will exist till instructions relative to our ultimate movements have been ratified.

"I send Lieutenant Lysons as bearer of this communication to headquarters, an officer on whose activity and zeal in the arduous journey before him, I have every confidence, and who is most competent from his praiseworthy exertions in the first instance ashore, to give any further particulars that I may have omitted.

"I cannot close this letter without acknowledging the invaluable assistance we have received from the principal resident on this coast, Mr. Louis Roy, Magistrate of the District of Gaspe, and from other inhabitants, and whose exertions in our behalf, I must beg to be submitted to the notice of the Government.

"I have, &c., &c., &c.,
"(Signed), R. BENNETT, *Major*,
"*Comdg. Hd. Qtr. Wing, 2nd Bn.*
"*Royal Regiment.*

"The Asst. Adjt.-Genl.,
"&c., &c.,
"Quebec."

In his "Early Reminiscences,"[1] General Sir Daniel Lysons gives a very interesting account of the episode, from which the following is quoted:—

"On the 30th, we got under weigh, and sailed down the St. Lawrence. On the 3rd November, at about mid-day, we were off Green Island, where the pilot left us. In the afternoon, it came on to blow very hard, and at night the wind increased to a heavy gale from the north, with thick snow. Captain New steered for Point de Monts, on the north shore, and when he thought he was abreast of it changed his course to east half south, intending to stand out down the gulf, and pass south of Anticosta.

"During the night the wind drew round more towards the east, and the snow continued to fall heavily, when at about two or three in the morning of the 4th, the ship struck. The first shock was slight, just enough to awake us, but the

[1] "Early Reminiscences (1834-1843)" by Sir Daniel Lysons (1896).

Digitized by Google

second was a tremendous crash that sent Wetherall—who was above me—head over heels out of his berth. We slipped on some clothes, and were soon out on deck. The snow was still falling fast, and every sea was breaking over the ship as she crashed and banged upon the rocks.

"The Captain gave orders for the gun to be fired, but the ship's powder was damp, so I got my powder-flask from my cabin, and placed Ensign Waddilove close by the gun, with a lighted cigar in his mouth. After many ineffectual attempts, we at last succeeded in getting the gun to go off, and then continued to fire at intervals, the cigar proving to be an excellent slow match, though Waddilove did not find its flavour improved by its novel application. We also burned blue lights, but no reply came from any side, nor could anything be seen through the darkness of the night.

"About an hour after the ship first struck, the Captain ordered the masts to be cut away, which was soon done with an axe and a meat-saw, all that could be found. The sailors—except the two mates, the carpenter, and one man—had disappeared.

"Ned Wetherall and I went below to see how the men were getting on; we found them quite quiet. The women were sobbing, and their children were clinging round them, while husbands were endeavouring to cheer their wives with hopes they could not entertain themselves, but all were quiet and resigned.

"After a while, the ship seemed to settle over with a strong list to starboard, and she became more steady. At the same time, it was reported that the water was gaining the main-deck.

"At length the daylight came, and we could see through the haze a white line of snow along the shore, about half a mile off. A little later we made out two or three huts or houses, which showed us there were inhabitants near.

"Our first object was to get a rope on shore, but we found the masts and all the spars floating under the lee side of the ship and attached to her by the rigging, so that it was impossible to launch a boat. It took us a long time to clear away the wreckage, for the deck and forecastle were covered with ice, and all the ropes were frozen. Moreover, the chain rigging, of which there was a good deal, was so jammed that we had great difficulty in getting it clear. When this was done, the first mate tried to get the gig down, but it was dashed to pieces. We then turned the cutter over, and got her down on deck; but, as we had no masts or yards from which to hoist her overboard, we had to cut away a part of the bulwarks, and then succeeded in launching her into the sea. The first mate and I, with three sailors, lowered ourselves down by a rope into her, and took a coil of line with us, which was made fast to another line coiled on the deck of the ship. We let go and pulled steadily for the shore, the first mate paying out the line from the stern.

"The sea was very high, and we found the tide was running across between the ship and the shore. We soon let out all our line, and, holding fast by it, were swung round broadside on to the sea. We hallooed to those in the ship to pay out, and in another minute we were free. We then got the boat's head round again. We had hardly done so when a huge breaker came towering over her stern, broke into her, and turned her over like a nutshell. I was thrown clear of her and struck out for the shore, each breaker burying me deep in the water. At last, I felt the ground under my feet, but the back current was so strong that I could not stand against it, and was carried down to be buried again in the seething water. Again and again this happened, but the fourth time I was washed higher on the beach, and succeeded in holding on till the force of the receding wave had passed me. I then scrambled up the sand. The next breaker caught me, but I was high enough to be able to withstand it, and as it receded some Canadians ran down and carried me up into safety, though considerably exhausted. My companions were all saved. The boat was also washed up, but was stove in; and, what was worse, we found the rope was no longer connected with the ship. I learned afterwards that they had got it foul on board; and, Wetherall, seeing our dangerous position in the trough of the sea, had cut it adrift with an axe to save us.

"I learned from the Canadians that we were in Chatte Bay, and that the ship was on a bank of sand. They said she must have struck on the rocks running out from Cape Chatte, and afterwards have beaten over them, and drifted into the bay. They informed me that there were three families there, and some lower

Digitized by Google

down at St. Anne's, but that there was no road or track connecting their settlement with any other place ; their only means of communication being in their schooners in the summer, and they were all laid up for the winter.

" I asked for the principal inhabitants, when a man, named Louis Roy, came forward, and told me he was a magistrate. I begged him to collect all the men he could, and try to bring some boats over the land to the beach opposite the wreck. He went to work with a will, and by about eleven o'clock, he had some thirty men and two large whale-boats ready for work, but to launch the boats through the surf was evidently impossible, and every effort to send a rope from the ship had failed.

" We wrote on board ' KEEP OUT ' ; then on a larger board, ' NO ROCKS, WAIT TILL SEA GOES DOWN.' This they made out on the ship with their telescopes.

" About mid-day, the storm somewhat abated, and the tide being low our friends managed to launch the long boat. Profiting by experience, they coiled plenty of rope in her, and had plenty carefully coiled on the deck of the transport. The second mate and four men then pushed off, and pulled stern foremost for the shore, keeping the bow of the boat to the sea ; fortunately, there was no cross current, and she came straight towards us. As she touched the beach, she was capsized, but the men got safe on shore, and we got hold of the line.

" We then made fast the rope to the stem of one of the whale-boats, and another, which we had ready coiled on shore, to her stern, and signalled to those on board the wreck to haul out, which they did, and the light boat bounded away over the waves, and reached the side of the ship in safety. She was soon loaded with women and children, and Ensign Vansittart, with the colours of the regiment. As the sea was still running very high this loading was a matter of difficulty, for at one moment the boat was thrown up nearly level with the deck of the ship, and at the next she fell 10 to 15 feet below it in the hollow of the wave.

" Lieutenant Wetherall undertook this work, and effected it in a most successful manner. Two men were first got into the boat, then each woman in succession was made to hang backwards over the side of the ship, holding on by two man-ropes, with large Turk's head knots at the ends, one in each hand. Wetherall watched the boat, and as soon as he saw it rise close under the woman, he said ' let go,' and she fell into the arms of the two men below. The children were tied up five or six together in blankets, like dumplings, and lowered into the boats.

" The next difficulty was to get this precious cargo on shore. On a signal from the wreck, we hauled on our rope, and the boat, though pretty deep in the water, came gliding towards us, sometimes lost to view, and sometimes thrown aloft on the crest of a wave. Still onward she came in safety, till at length rushing forward on the last breaking billow, she struck on the beach and over she went, sending women, children, colours, Vansittart, and all into the foaming water. In a moment we dashed into the sea, and succeeded in carrying them all safe, but very wet, high on shore.

" The Canadians had brought some carts down, and took the wet and shivering creatures off to their cottages to dry and warm themselves. In loading the carts a little difficulty arose, as the women could not be persuaded to take the children as they came when unpacked from the bundles, and sort them at the cottages, but each woman insisted on having her own Bobby or Biddy immediately restored to her.

" We saw that to prevent the boats being upset as they reached the shore was impossible, so we worked on as we had commenced. After a while, we got a second rope from the ship, and plied two boats at a time. Later in the day, one of the whale-boats was stove in, and went down alongside the ship. We then got the heavy long boat to work, and soon after dark our labours were rewarded by seeing every soul safe on shore.

" Mrs. Bennett, the wife of Major Bennett, our Commanding Officer, displayed great heroism, having expressed her wish to be the last woman to go on shore. She was put into the stern cabin, and told to sit there quietly till she was called for. It happened that the rudder had been carried away, and remained hanging to the preventer chains. With every succeeding wave the rudder struck violently against the counter of the ship, just under the place where the poor lady was sitting. She was fully persuaded in her mind that it was a rock, and expected every moment to see it crashing through the side of the vessel. Still there she sat, without saying a word, till she was called

Digitized by Google

"The sea having gone down, the Captain decided to sleep on board his ship that night; but the naval agent came on shore, and insisted on bringing a good deal of baggage, which he called Government stores, but which looked much more like his own cabin furniture. There was one bundle that he was very solicitous about, declaring it was the Government chronometer. One of our youngsters took the liberty of peeping into the bundle as they were crossing a small stream in a boat to Roy's house, and saw that the article in it was certainly crockery, and had a suspicious looking handle. It became a standing joke in our regiment, and similar articles were ever after called Government chronometers.

"I slept that night at Louis Roy's hut, where Major Bennett, with his wife and staff, had established themselves. Next morning, at the Major's request, I started with despatches for Quebec."

Lieutenant Lysons was despatched to Quebec on the morning of the 5th November, with the report of the occurrence, a distance of 300 miles, there being no roads for the first 80 miles, he had to travel through the woods, and along the beach in company with two guides, and after undergoing many hardships and overcoming great difficulties, he arrived at Quebec on the fourth day (9th November). The *Unicorn* Mail Steamer, Captain Douglas, commander, accompanied by Captain Boxer, R.N., Transport Agent at Quebec, was despatched the same night to the scene of the wreck, where it arrived on the morning of the 11th. The troops were safely embarked, and such baggage as had been saved from the wreck. The *Unicorn* steamer sailed the same day, and returned to Quebec, where the Headquarter Division was disembarked on the night of the 12th November, 1843, and marched to their new quarters at the Jesuit Barracks, where they were most hospitably received and entertained to supper by their comrades of the 68th, who most generously relinquished their beds for the night to them. No casualty occurred during the whole of the period, though the men, women, and children were exposed to great hardships, sufferings, and privations from the excessive cold and the bleak, and almost uninhabited coast, on which they had been cast.

On the arrival of the Headquarter Division at Quebec, the following order, by Major-General Sir James Hope, K.C.B., commanding the Eastern District of Canada, was read by him to the division on parade, in presence of the garrison of Quebec:—

"QUEBEC, C.E.,

"DISTRICT ORDER. "*14th November*, 1843.

"Major-General Sir James Hope has ordered the Garrison of Quebec to be assembled that he may have the satisfaction of personally expressing to the troops by this order, his entire and perfect approbation of the admirable conduct of the Right Wing of the Royal Regiment, under the most trying circumstances.

"There is no regiment in Her Majesty's service that has more distinguished itself than The Royals have done. But good conduct in the presence of the enemy is so common an occurrence to British soldiers when the excitement to gallant conduct is at its height, that the Major-General would not think it necessary to advert to what is too well known on this occasion; however, the distressing condition of men during the peril of shipwreck is calculated to call for that cool and resigned intrepidity, which has been shown on this occasion, and nothing proves the credit that is due to the Officer in command, and to the whole of the officers and non-commissioned officers than that such a state of discipline has been established in a corps, as to command the confidence of the men under their command in a situation requiring every quality of a brave man.

Digitized by Google

"The Duke of Wellington, in a late circular letter, has shown how greatly he values the discipline and intrepidity that is required on such occasions, and His Grace will, without doubt, duly estimate the conduct of the Right Wing of the Royal Regiment.

"The Major-General is sure that every man who so providentially escaped from the late calamity is fully impressed with the zealous, prompt and important services rendered to them by Captain Boxer, of the Navy. At his request, Captain Boxer had attended this parade, and the Major-General is happy in having an opportunity of returning him his thanks in presence of the garrison, and of stating that to his exertions, aided by the zeal of Captain Douglas of the *Unicorn*, that the Right Wing of the Royal Regiment owe their escape from the hardships of a long and dreary winter passed on an exposed and inclement part of the coast.

"This order is to be entered in the Orderly Book, and read at the head of every regiment in the District of Canada; and the Major-General requests that Major Bennett, who commanded the wing on this occasion with so much ability and credit to himself, will enter the name of every officer and non-commissioned officer present, and will record the journey of three hundred miles performed with so much perseverance by Lieutenant Lysons.

"(Signed), J. A. HOPE, *Major-General.*"[1]

Names of Officers and non-commissioned officers present with the Headquarter Division, 2nd Battalion, Royal Regiment, at the wreck of the *Premier* transport, on the 4th November, 1843, in Cape Chatte Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence :—

Major R. Bennett.
Captain T. Davenport.
Lieutenant D. Lysons.
,, F. L. Whitmore.
,, J. P. Gore.
,, S. Vansittart.
Ensign F. Waddilove.
Lieutenant and Adjutant E. R. Wetherall.
Surgeon G. R. Dartnell.
Quartermaster-Sergeant Michael Thompson.
Paymaster-Sergeant Geo. Harcourt.
Schoolmaster-Sergeant Daniel Connally.
Hospital-Sergeant Gilbert Duncan.
Orderly-Room-Sergeant Alfred Grant.
Colour-Sergeant William Hayes.
,, George Smith.
Sergeant Henry Dyne.
,, John Hewitt.
,, Edward Lightheart.
,, Andrew Mulvany.
,, George Scott.
,, John Spark.
,, William Tommey.
,, James Whinton.
Corporal John Barton.
,, John Bird.
,, John Clark.
,, William Cody.
,, Charles M'Intosh
,, David M'Intosh.
,, William M'Manus.
,, John Ritchie.
,, John Waterson.
,, George Hobson.
,, John Miller.

[1] Extract from MS. "Records of Service of the 2nd Battalion." (Gordon)

Digitized by Google

A considerable correspondence followed, conveying the approbation of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and of the Duke of Wellington, on the conduct of the Officers and men of the Right Wing, and the following letters are fittingly inserted here :—

"HORSE GUARDS,
"*20th December*, 1843.

"SIR,

"The wreck of the *Premier* transport in the River St. Lawrence, on her way to the West Indies, having on board the headquarters and staff of the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Regiment, and the subsequent return of that portion of the regiment to Quebec, whereby the relief of and equal number of the 59th has been interrupted, renders it necessary that the subject should be brought to the early attention of the Secretary of State.

"I have accordingly received the directions of the Commander-in-Chief to request you will submit to Lord Stanley, the Duke of Wellington's recommendation, that as it is not desirable that at this inclement season of the year, and after the hardships and privations they have endured, they should be marched, or conveyed in carioles through the snow to New Brunswick, there to embark for the West Indies, His Lordship would be pleased to authorize the detention of the three companies of the 'Royal' at Quebec, until further orders, and that an instruction be given to the Lieutenant-General commanding at Barbadoes, to send home the Wing of the 59th, above alluded to, at once ; and to make the best arrangement in his power with the force diminished to the extent of three companies for the occupation of the different Islands and Colonies within his command until he shall be joined by the Wing of the 'Royal.'

"This measure is the more expedient, as one-half of the 59th Foot has already arrived at Portsmouth, and in the event of its being approved by Lord Stanley, it is requested that the Admiralty may be ordered to furnish the necessary conveyance for the Wing of the 59th, with the numbers of which they are already acquainted.

"I do myself the honour to transmit for submission to Lord Stanley, copies of Sir Richard Jackson's reports of the wreck of the *Premier*, and of everything connected with that disaster, and by these His Lordship will see that the exertions of the Officers were unceasing ; that the discipline of the troops was not for a moment shaken, and that the admirable conduct and patient endurance of all ranks were above all praise ; and it may be proper to add that, in a private communication, the Lieutenant-General states that Captain Boxer, of the Royal Navy, who went down to Cape Chatte, in the *Unicorn* steamer, to bring up the detachment, had expressed to him 'his admiration of the discipline and good humour of the men.' They had, Captain Boxer remarks, undergone great fatigue, privation and exposure to the most inclement weather, and had resisted the most attractive temptations to a soldier, and such as are seldom resisted. Liquors of every kind were unavoidably left within their reach, and there did not appear to have been a solitary instance of irregularity. They embarked on board the *Unicorn* as from or to a parade, and when on board, there was not room for them to lie down. In order to provide them with occupation on their return, after giving them an ample supply of pork and biscuits—barrels of the latter were left within their reach—and these were occasionally moistened with 'good stiff grog,' owing to which not only their limbs, but tongues were unfrozen, but their movement was so completely under control, that when one of the Officers said 'silence,' he was, he assures me, surprised to find that he could have heard a pin drop the instant that word was heard.

"The Duke has felt it his duty to direct Sir R. Jackson to convey to Major Bennett, and the Officers and men under his orders, his entire approbation of their conduct on this trying occasion, and he considers it to be due to them to bring that conduct under the special notice of Lord Stanley.

"I have the honor, &c., &c.,
"(Signed), FITZROY SOMERSET.

"J. Stephen, Esq., &c., &c."

Digitized by Google

"SIR,

"I have much satisfaction in transmitting to you, and in desiring you to communicate to Major Bennett, the Officers and men of 'The Royal Regiment,' which is serving under his orders in Canada, the accompanying copy of despatch from Lord Stanley, conveying Her Majesty's high approbation of the coolness, intrepidity and discipline exhibited by the Officers and men of 'The Royal Regiment' in circumstances calculated to put to the proof those qualities to the exercise of which, under Providence is mainly owing the preservation of their own lives, and of those of the women and children who accompanied the detachment.

"I have the honor, &c., &c.,

"(Signed), WELLINGTON.

"Lieut.-General Sir R. D. Jackson,
K.C.B., &c., &c."

"DOWNING STREET,

"*13th January*, 1844.

"MY LORD DUKE,

"I have laid before the Queen, the papers transmitted to me by your Grace, relating to the wreck of the *Premier* transport, having on board the Right Wing of The Royal Regiment, and I have received Her Majesty's Commands to desire that your Grace will signify to the Commander of Her Majesty's Forces in Canada, Her Majesty's high approbation of the coolness, intrepidity, and discipline exhibited by the Officers and men of The Royal Regiment in circumstances calculated to put to the proof those qualities to the exercise of which under Providence is mainly owing the preservation of their own lives, and of those women and children who accompanied the detachment.

"I have, &c., &c.,

"(Signed), STANLEY.

"Field-Marshal His Grace
The Duke of Wellington, K.G.,
&c., &c."

1844.

2ND BATTALION.

Whilst the left wing of the battalion was quartered at Barbadoes, the right wing, which had undergone such unpleasant experiences, remained at Quebec until the 20th May, 1844, when it embarked on H.M.S. *Resistance*, for Halifax, Nova Scotia, where it arrived on the 31st of that month, and disembarked on the 1st of June. It went at once under canvas, and remained in camp until the 3rd September, when it replaced the 52nd Regiment in the garrison of Halifax.

Fishing appears to have been the chief amusement of all ranks during their stay at Halifax. Colonel Bell writes:—

"I had my men on St. George's Island, and I believe everyone of them had a fishing rod. We caught lots of good seafish, and speared lobsters by torchlight; serenaded the fleet in Karlow with our band and choir by moonlight, and had such nice pic-nic parties by daylight."

Digitized by Google

On the 22nd October, a detachment, consisting of the Grenadiers, and No. 1 Company, under Major Bennett, embarked on H.M.S. *Hermes*, and landed at Barbadoes on the 8th November.

On the 2nd November, headquarters and No. 2 Company, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Bell, embarked at Halifax on H.M.S. *Pique* and *Eurydice*, and sailed for Barbadoes on the next day, arriving at their destination on the 8th and 17th November.

On 8th June, 100 rank and file, under Captain Raymond, proceeded to Dominica, to suppress an outbreak; they were followed next day by three more companies. This detachment returned to Barbadoes on 21st, with the exception of Captain Marindin's company, which remained till 20th July.

The battalion, now united, formed part of the garrison of St. Anne's, Barbadoes.

1845.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained in garrison at Barbadoes during this year. It sent a detachment, consisting of Nos. 2 and 4 Companies, under Captain Cooper, to Demerara. This detachment embarked in *The Princess Royal* transport, on the 15th February, and remained at Demerara. It was relieved by the 3rd West India Regiment, and rejoined headquarters on the 14th May.

Colonel Bell writes of this station:—

> "We had two large barracks, one of iron; the graveyard was under the men's windows—a very remarkable and interesting view—and well chosen by the authorities to keep invalids in remembrance that the garrison was deposited there every seven years."

1846-48.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 17th February, the battalion embarked from Gibraltar, for the West Indies, and arrived at Barbadoes on the 21st March. It was then distributed as follows:—

Headquarters and 2 companies—Antigua.
2 ,, St. Lucia.
1 company—Dominica.
1 ,, St. Kitts.

Digitized by Google

and so remained until March of the year 1848, when H.M.'s ship *Belleisle* having picked up the various detachments, sailed for Halifax, Nova Scotia, on the 14th, where it arrived on the 4th April. The battalion disembarked on the 6th, and was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir John Harvey, K.C.H., re-embarked the same day, and sailed on the 7th, for St. John, New Brunswick, where it disembarked on the 12th, with a strength of 20 Officers, 535 N.C.O.'s and men, 21 women, and 55 children.

In consequence of the ice in the River St. John not having broken up, the battalion remained at St. John until the 24th April, when headquarters and four companies embarked on the steamers *St. John* and *New Brunswick*, and arrived at Fredericton, New Brunswick, on the same day, leaving two companies, under Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel Deane, K.H., at St. John.

During the two years the battalion was stationed in the West Indies, it only lost by death, 1 Officer and 41 men, the prevailing disease being dysentery and remittent fever.

1846.

2ND BATTALION.

In January of this year, welcome orders for home were received, and the battalion embarked on the 26th, 27th and 29th of that month, on the freight troopship *Java*, and sailed on the afternoon of the last-mentioned day. It appears that this troopship was intended for the 89th Regiment, but it being scattered, and the battalion being ready, the latter was embarked, with a view of saving the public purse, the amount of demurrage payable for every day the troopship was detained. This alteration in the plans of the authorities caused some confusion when the battalion had, after a 28 days' voyage, received orders to disembark at Cork. These were cancelled, and the destination was changed to Scotland *via* the English Channel, where the troopship experienced very harsh weather, snow and wind for 15 days, which was very trying to men returning from the West Indies, and wearing the clothing adopted for that climate.

The battalion disembarked at Granton Pier, on the 21st March, and proceeded by rail[1] the same day to Glasgow, when the service and depot companies were united, the latter being already stationed there.

On the 13th and 18th of May, the battalion moved in two divisions, commanded by Major Bennett and Major Graham, respectively, to Edinburgh

[1] First move by rail recorded.

Digitized by Google

Castle, arriving there on those dates. Detachments were sent to Dunfermline and Stirling, on the 19th and 20th May, returning to headquarters on the 30th June.

On the 3rd of July, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 Companies, under the command of Major Bennett, proceeded by rail to Glasgow, there to relieve the 76th Regiment; and on the 30th October, No. 2 Company, under Captain H. R. Marindin, rejoined the headquarters at Edinburgh Castle. The remaining companies, at Glasgow, moved from thence on the 29th November, to Salford Barracks, Manchester, where they arrived on the 5th December, at the same time as Nos. 2, 5, and 7, under Brevet-Major Daveney, which had left Edinburgh, on the 30th November. Headquarters, the Grenadiers, No. 8, and the Light Company, under Lieut.-Colonel Bell, arrived at Salford, from Edinburgh, on the 9th December. These divisions moved by rail to Berwick-on-Tweed, and marched from thence to Manchester. A detachment of 1 Sergeant and 8 privates proceeded from Manchester to Burslem, on the 23rd December, to occupy the barracks there, pending the arrival of a detachment of the 40th Regiment. This detachment rejoined headquarters on the 27th December.

1847.

2ND BATTALION.

The principal event of this year, was the presentation of new colours to the battalion, by Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot, K.C.B., &c., commanding the District, at Salford Barracks, on the 21st June.

On the 14th September, the battalion left Manchester, and was stationed as follows:—

Headquarters, the Grenadiers, No. 1 Company, and the Light Company, Lieut.-Colonel Bell.	Bury.
Nos. 2 and 4 Companies, Major Graham.	Blackburn.
Nos. 5 and 6 Companies, Brevet-Major Daveney.	Burnley.
No. 7 Company, Captain Davenport	Colne.
No. 8 Company, Brevet-Major Muller	Wigan.
No. 3 Company, Captain Whitmore	Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

On the 12th November, Nos. 5, 6, and 7 Companies moved from their respective stations to Bolton ; and No. 8 on the same date moved to Hulme Barracks, Manchester.

A month later, on the 15th December, Nos. 2, 4, 5, 6, and 7 Companies, under Major Graham, embarked at Liverpool for Ireland, and arrived at Warrenpoint on the following day, from whence these companies marched to the under-mentioned stations :—

Nos. 2 and 6 Companies, Major Graham.	Newry.
No. 4 Company, Captain Hawkins ..	Belturbet.
No. 5 Company, Lieutenant Bidgood	Killeshandra.
No. 7 Company, Captain Davenport	Arva.

On the 16th December, Nos. 1, 3, and 8 Companies embarked at Liverpool, but owing to bad weather, did not sail until the 17th, arriving at Warrenpoint, on the 18th. These companies were posted as follows :—

No. 1 Company, Captain Gore ..	Cavan.
No. 3 Company, Captain Whitmore	Charlemont.
No. 8 Company, Brevet-Major Muller	Monaghan.

The headquarters of the battalion, together with the Grenadiers, No. 1 Company, and the Light Company embarked at Liverpool, on the 17th, and arrived at Warrenpoint on the following day, moving at once to Newry, there to be stationed. On the 22nd December, No. 2 Company, under Captain Marindin, marched from that station to Oldcastle, on detachment.

On the 22nd December, the detachments at Cavan, Belturbet, Arva, and Killeshandra, were strengthened by the despatch of a party, under the command of Lieutenant Newland, and consisting of 2 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 120 rank and file, which, having marched from Newry to Cavan, sent out the following detachments :—

To	Belturbet,	2 Sergeants	and	40	rank and file.
,,	Arva,	1 Sergeant	,,	15	,, ,,
,,	Killeshandra,	1 ,,	,,	15	,, ,,

Digitized by Google

1848.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 10th January, 1 Sergeant, and 20 rank and file proceeded from Newry to Charlemont, to reinforce the detachment at that place. On the 2nd February, No. 1 Company, from Cavan, and the reinforcement, which had been sent in December to Belturbet, Arva, and Killeshandra, returned to headquarters, at Newry.

On the 14th February, a detachment from the Light Company, under Lieutenant Windham, relieved No. 3 Company at Charlemont, the latter returning to headquarters.

On the 15th March, Captain Gore, Lieutenant Aytoun, and 40 men of No. 1 Company, proceeded to Carrickmacross "in aid of the civil power," and returned to Newry, on the 20th; and on the 16th March, Lieutenant Vansittart and 40 men proceeded to Dundalk, on the same duty, rejoining headquarters on the 18th.

The detachment at Charlemont moved to Armagh, on the 27th March, when Captain Sharp joined, and took command.

A detachment, under the command of Brevet-Major Going, consisting of 1 Lieutenant, and 50 N.C.O.'s and men, marched from Newry to Drogheda, on the 27th March, there to be stationed.

In April, the battalion having received orders to move to Birr, on relief by the 13th Light Infantry, Headquarters and the various detachments concentrated at Birr, between the 18th April and the 9th May. On arrival there, the Light Company, under Captain Sharp, was detached to Shannon Bridge. On July 2nd, detachments, consisting of 2 Sergeants, and 30 rank and file each, and commanded by Lieutenants Newland and Finney, were despatched to Gort and Loughrea, respectively. On the 26th of August, the Grenadiers, under Brevet-Major Going, relieved the Light Company at Shannon Bridge, which detachment was reinforced, on the 15th September, by 1 Officer, and 32 rank and file.

In October, the detachments were called in, preparatory to the battalion marching to Dublin; and on the 17th of that month, the first division, consisting of Nos. 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6 Companies, under Major Graham, marched *en route* for Dublin, and arrived there on the 18th, taking up quarters at Linen Hall Barracks. Headquarters, with the Grenadiers, Nos. 2, 7, and 8, and the Light Company, under Lieut.-Colonel Bell, marched on the 20th, and arrived at Linen Hall Barracks, on the 21st of October, where the remainder of the year was spent.

Digitized by Google

1849-52.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion remained quartered in New Brunswick until May of the year 1850, when it was ordered to move to Halifax, N.S. The left wing embarked at St. John, on the 6th May, on the steamer *Merlin*, and arrived at Halifax on the 8th June. The headquarters and right wing followed in the same steamer, on the 12th June, and arrived on the 14th. In August orders were received for the battalion to be held in readiness to proceed to England in the following spring, but it was not until the 15th July of the year 1851, that it sailed for home in H.M.'s troopship *Apollo*, which arrived at Spithead on the 31st of that month. One Officer, Lieutenant Pugh, died during the passage, and the following disembarked at Portsmouth on the 2nd August :—Seventeen Officers, 463 N.C.O.'s and men, 24 women and 44 children. The battalion proceeded by rail to Winchester, where it was joined by the depot companies, on the 18th August, and they were consolidated on the 1st September.

On the 7th October, the battalion was inspected in the field by Major-General Lord Frederick FitzClarence, G.C.H., and in barracks, school and regimental books, on the 8th November, by Major-General D'Aguilar, C.B. Detachments were sent on the 9th and 11th October to Weymouth and Portland Island.

In March, 25 Minie rifles were issued to the battalion, on trial, and this number was afterwards increased to 10 per company.

In April of the year 1852, the battalion, consisting of 32 Officers and 822 N.C.O.'s and men, moved from Winchester and Weymouth to Portsmouth, where it was concentrated on the 24th of that month.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General James Simpson, commanding the South-West District, on the 8th May, in heavy marching order at 10 a.m. ; books at 12 a.m. ; dinners at 1 p.m., and in the field at 3 p.m.

On the 28th May, a detachment, under command of Captain Webster, proceeded to Upnor Magazine, where it remained until the 30th August, when it was relieved by a similar detachment, under Captain Newland.

The battalion received new colours on the 2nd October, and was again inspected, on the 6th, by Major-General James Simpson.

Digitized by Google

1849.

2ND BATTALION.

The " Rough Notes " describe garrison life in Dublin, as including " plenty of duty, field-days in the Phœnix, parades and drills, great mess dinners, public and private parties, and plenty of fun for your money."

On the 6th of August, Her Majesty Queen Victoria entered Dublin, on her first visit to the Irish capital, and was received with every demonstration of joy. Lieut.-Colonel Bell claimed, and was granted the honour of mounting a Guard of Honour, with the Queen's Colour, to receive Her Majesty on landing at Kingstown, and the battalion, together with the others in the garrison, lined the streets from the City Gates, The Royal Regiment being on the right of the route.

A Royal Review took place in the Phœnix Park, on the 9th of August, and was watched by no less than 300,000 people. The battalion, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Bell, being on the right of the Infantry line, which extended for a mile and a quarter. The troops were under the command of Lieut.-General Sir Edward Blakeney, and Major-General H.R.H. Prince George of Cambridge. The manœuvres were executed with the greatest precision, and reflected credit on all concerned. Her Majesty and the Prince Consort were both pleased to express their approbation and pleasure at the general appearance, steadiness, and discipline of the troops.

In September, the following changes in station were made:—No. 4 Company augmented to 5 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 102 rank and file, under Captain Hawkins, proceeded to the Pigeon House Fort, on the 25th. Head-quarters and Nos. 1, 2, and 6 Companies to Richmond Barracks, on the 27th. The Light Company augmented to 5 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 102 rank and file, under Lieutenant Newland, to Island Bridge Barracks, on the same day.

1850.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 14th January, No. 3 Company augmented to 6 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, and 104 rank and file, under Captain Whitmore, moved from Linen Hall and Island Bridge Barracks, to the Pigeon House Fort, to relieve No. 4 Company, which returned to the quarters vacated by No. 3.

Digitized by Google

In the spring, the battalion received the route for Limerick; and on the 2nd April, headquarters, with the Grenadiers, Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, and the Light Company entrained at Kingsbridge, and arrived at Limerick the same day, there to be stationed. No. 1 Company, under Captain Gore; No. 6, under Captain Byrne; No. 7, under Captain Sharp; and No. 8, under Brevet-Major Muller, moved on the same day to their respective quarters at Rathkeale, Tipperary, Cahir, and Newcastle West.

On the 24th and 25th of October, four companies proceeded from Limerick to the following stations:—

The Grenadiers, under Brevet-Major Going, by steamer, to Kilrush.
No. 2 Company, under Major Graham, to Clare Castle.
No. 4 ,, ,, Captain Hawkins, to ,,
No. 5 ,, ,, Bt.-Major Daveney, to Killaloe.

Whilst the battalion was at this station, Lord Gough was entertained at a public banquet, and the band was in attendance, and sang "The Battle of Toulouse," as it had done whilst in Dublin, on the occasion of the celebration of the anniversary of that battle, when Sir Charles Napier was amongst the guests.

1851.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 4th January, the Light Company, under Ensign M'Kenna, marched from headquarters to Clare Castle to reinforce the detachment there.

No. 7 Company, under Captain Sharp, which had moved from Cahir to Mitchelstown, moved on the 10th January to Fermoy; and on the same day, No. 1, under Lieutenant Bidgood, marched from Rathkeale to the same station, where these companies were joined, on the 15th, by No. 8 Company, under Brevet-Major Muller.

On the 30th January, headquarters and No. 3 Company left Limerick, No. 3 Company occupying the quarters at Mitchelstown, which had been vacated by No. 7; Lieut.-Colonel Bell, with headquarters, moving on to Fermoy.

No. 5 Company joined headquarters, at Fermoy, on the 6th February; and No. 2, under Lieutenant Thursby, proceeded from Fermoy to Mallow, on the 24th of the same month.

Digitized by Google

On the 7th August, No. 6 Company, under Captain Byrne, left Fermoy, to relieve No. 3 at Mitchelstown, which rejoined headquarters the same day.

No. 1 Company, under Captain Gore, proceeded, on the 4th September, to Mallow, to relieve the company at that station, which rejoined headquarters the same day.

1852.

2ND BATTALION.

The following changes of station occurred during this year :—

No. 4 Company	Captain Hawkins ..	13th July	Fermoy to Mitchelstown.
No. 6 ,,	Captain Byrne ..	,,	Mitchelstown to Fermoy.
Light ,,	Captain Windham ..	17th Feb.	Fermoy to Mallow.
No. 1 ,,	Captain Gore ..	,,	Mallow to Fermoy.
No. 8 ,,	Brevet-Major Muller	10th Mar.	Fermoy to Haulbowline.
Grenadiers (detachment).	Lieutenant Vansittart	,,	Fermoy to Ballincollig.
No. 4 Company	Captain Hawkins ..	,,	Mitchelstown to Fermoy.
No. 3 ,,	Captain Whitmore ..	11th Mar.	Fermoy to Camden Fort.
No. 7 ,,	Captain Sharp ..	,,	Fermoy to Carlisle Fort.
No. 7 ,,	,, ..	18th Mar.	Carlisle Fort to Middleton.
No. 7 ,,	,, ..	20th Mar.	In aid of the civil power in Cork.
Headquarters, Nos. 1, 2, and 5.	Lieut.-Colonel Bell ..	16th Mar.	Fermoy to Cork.
No. 5 Company	Bt.-Lt.-Col. Daveney	30th Apr.	Cork to Carlisle Fort
Light ,,	Captain Marindin ..	17th Aug.	Mallow to Cork.
No. 3 ,,	Captain Whitmore ..	8th Sept.	Camden Fort to Cork.
No. 8 ,,	Brevet-Major Muller	,,	Haulbowline to Cork.
Detachment ..	Lieutenant Vansittart	,,	Ballincollig to Cork.

The battalion was augmented to 850 rank and file, from 1st April, 1852, by authority dated, War Office, 26th February, 1852.

Digitized by Google

A party consisting of Lieut.-Colonel Bell, Captain H. R. Marindin, Lieutenant and Adjutant H. W. Turner, Sergeant William Costello, Corporal John Humphries, and Privates Thomas Evans, Isaac Chamberlaine, Robert Field, James Hunsworth, Perry Milner, and John Lawson, proceeded to London, on the 12th November, and represented the battalion at the funeral of Field-Marshal The Duke of Wellington, late Commander-in-Chief of the Army, on the 18th of the same month.

Towards the close of the year, the battalion received the route for Cephalonia, one of the Greek islands, in the Mediterranean, and was divided into service and depot companies. A detachment, consisting of 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 5 Corporals, and 53 privates of the depot companies, under the command of Captain Anderson, proceeded from Cork to Carlisle Fort, to relieve a similar number of men required at headquarters, to form part of the service companies.

1853.

1ST BATTALION.

In January, the battalion moved, in three divisions, from Portsmouth to South Wales, and was quartered as follows:—

Newport, Mon.	..	Headquarters and 5 companies.
Carmarthen	..	2 companies.
Brecon	..	2 ,,
Cardigan	..	1 company.

On the 11th March, the last-mentioned company marched to Carmarthen, and on the 1st of the same month a detachment proceeded to Cardiff. On the 21st May, the two companies, at Brecon, proceeded to relieve the depot of the 36th Regiment, at Pembroke, where they arrived on the 24th. Two companies also moved from Newport to Pembroke, arriving there on the 31st May, and the battalion remained quartered there for the rest of the year.

1854.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 3rd March, 1854, the battalion being destined to form a portion of the army proceeding to Turkey, under Lord Raglan, G.C.B., was concentrated in the Citadel at Plymouth; where when assembled the depot companies were separated from the service companies.

Digitized by Google

CORPORAL
(Grenadier Company)

COLOUR SERGEANT
(Battalion Company)

OFFICER
(Light Company, 1st Battalion)

BAND CORPORAL
(2nd Battalion)

1853

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The service companies embarked on board the SS. *Oude*, for Gallipoli, under the command of Major Montgomery, with a strength of 2 Field Officers, 6 Captains, 16 Subalterns, 5 Staff, 46 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, 850 rank and file, and 28 women, having received a hearty send-off from a great company of well-wishers, who had collected to see the embarkation.

As had frequently occurred under similar circumstances, the transport employed was ill-fitted and not capacious enough for the reception of the troops. The overcrowding was rendered more acute by the stormy weather which was at first encountered. No provision whatever was made for the comfort or cover of the women accompanying the battalion.

About mid-day, on the 29th April, when off the Rock of Galatea, and about 300 miles from Malta, the ship was discovered to be on fire, and serious apprehensions were entertained for the result, but the promptitude, coolness and steadiness of the troops, and the exertions made by them were the means of saving the ship. The service ammunition (47,040 rounds) was, by the direction of the Captain, thrown overboard, as the magazine could not be submerged. This was, however, replaced on arrival at Malta.

At 3 p.m., on the 4th May, the harbour of Gallipoli was reached, and the battalion disembarked on the afternoon of the next day, all being in excellent health. Having marched through the town, the battalion was encamped in an old Turkish burial ground until the 10th, when it moved about three miles into the country to a place called Cheflik. It remained there until the 21st June, and formed portion of the 1st Brigade (with the 38th and 50th Regiments) 3rd Division, under the command of Lieut.-General Sir Richard England, G.C.B. In the meantime, on the 28th May, Colonel George Bell took over command, being transferred from the 2nd Battalion, then at Cephalonia, and which he had commanded since 1845. On the 31st, there was a Review of the British troops, at which the French Marshal, St. Arnaud, with a numerous staff attended. On the 1st and 14th June, Brigade field-days; on the 19th, a Divisional field-day; and on the 20th, the battalion marched to Gallipoli to exchange its percussion arms for the Minie rifle. On the way the battalion met a division of French troops going to embark, which halted to let The Royals pass, their bands playing "God Save the Queen," which action was received with a very hearty cheer, and shouts of "Vive L'Empereur"!

The 21st June was the anniversary of the Battle of Vittoria, and as the Officer Commanding had been present at that action, a holiday was declared. Colonel Bell writes in his "Rough Notes":—

> "The Officers invited me to a dinner on the occasion, for which they had been preparing. A green bower was built, all cooks of celebrity in camp employed, every good thing to be had in Gallipoli was sought for, few as they were. The banquet to be held on the sod at six p.m., in camp fashion, *i.e.*, each person to bring his servant, with knife, fork, spoon, and plate; in fact, there were great preparations

Digitized by Google

and great expectations, but at twelve o'clock, an aide-de-camp came riding up to my tent. 'What news do you bring"? I asked. 'You embark to-day for Varna, at four o'clock; get ready, no time to be lost, you know the rest,' and he galloped away. 'Bugler, sound the officers' call.' They were soon at my tent door. 'Gentlemen, we embark at four o'clock this day; get ready, I will march away in two hours.' The next bugle sound was to strike the tents, and down they went with a cheer; then to pack them up, and away to collect the baggage-animals out at grass. All hands busy and at work, con amore."

Sergeant Reid,[1] of the battalion, in his "Life of a Soldier," thus refers to this occasion:—

"There was nothing to embitter our departure, so far at least as friends, relatives, or local associations were concerned, and such strains as 'Auld Lang Syne,' 'The Girl I left behind me,' &c., would, under the circumstances, have been a mere mockery. Owing, however, to considerations of a different nature, our abrupt removal was, on the part of a few, productive at once of exasperation and regret. For example, the day happening to be the anniversary of some Peninsular engagement, at which the Commanding Officer, an aged veteran, had been present, a substantial banquet, the materials for which had with incredible difficulty been procured, was to take place, in commemoration thereof; and, as a large piece of choice meat, suspended over a huge camp fire, under the eye of a connoisseur in cookery, had to be left on the ground, what marvel if a few 'longing, lingering' looks were cast behind, or if some of those concerned drowned their chagrin in copious potations from the goodly stock of liquor provided for the anticipated feast."

The first boat pushed off for the steamer at 4 p.m., but it was late at night when all were aboard, the Light Company and baggage animals being accommodated on a sailing transport which was taken in tow. Varna was reached on the 24th June, and the battalion disembarked on the morning of the 26th, and took up its position on the right of the front line of the army, three miles west of the town of Varna. During their stay at Varna, cholera made its appearance among the troops, the first case in the battalion occurring on the 13th July. The troops changed their ground to the heights of Galata, on the 25th, but the very inclement weather which ensued produced a cholera epidemic of a most malignant kind, which carried off scores of men. The loss of the battalion, however, was comparatively small, being 26.

On the 31st August, having been ordered and countermanded for embarkation three times on the previous day, the battalion embarked on board the transport *Alfred the Great*, bound for the invasion of the Crimea. There were also on the same vessel, Lieut.-General Sir Richard England and his Staff, Major Wood, A.A.G.; Brevet-Major Colborne, A.Q.M.G.; Lieutenants Keith and England, A.D.C.'s, a total of 803 of all ranks, and the regulation number of horses. The fleet sailed on the 7th September, and arrived and disembarked at Old Fort, Kalamite Bay, unopposed, on the 14th of that month. To quote from the "Rough Notes":—

"It was dark when I got my regiment ashore and ready to move off. The men left their knapsacks on board by order, taking three days' cooked provisions in their haversacks; a blanket, great-coat, shirt, pair of shoes, and socks, all strapped up in the great-coat. The Officers had nothing but what they carried on their backs, little or much, as they pleased; we were all in full-dress uniform!

[1] Sergeant David Reid, a native of Midlothian, had enlisted in the regiment in 1839. Served through the Crimea as Hospital Sergeant. Received Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field. Discharged to pension, 1860. Died in 1911, at Southend.

Digitized by Google

"Mounted Officers were better off, as they could take what their horses could conveniently carry. As an old campaigner, I laid up a good store, filling my holster-pipes with a little tea, sugar, chocolate, and brandy; a great-coat, Scotch plaid, socks, shirt, comb, razor, and soap, I had well strapped up, and fastened to my saddle-bow; and a very little tiny valise, containing a few little things for the field, was fastened to my saddle behind; two haversacks full of ration prog, tied together and thrown across the saddle, completed all my arrangements for an indefinite period, all our baggage being left in the ship to the mercy of honest comrades, who never slept on the sod. I left it to my groom to see my horse landed at the proper time. I marched off my regiment about dusk, and got on to some higher ground. The General walked on along with us; it became dark and cloudy; ordered to halt, pile arms, and make ourselves comfortable for the night. It was now pitch dark; it began to rain a little, and gradually increased to a tropical torrent, until the flat ground beneath our feet became a broad sheet of mud and water. The men had their great-coats and blankets—some protection for a few hours—but nothing could keep them dry. I kept walking about all the night, at times standing for half an hour with my back to the storm, half asleep and soaked like a wet sponge; how I did long for the morning! It came, and with it such a scene of misery and wretchedness, we did not know each other; no one inclined to speak, the mud-paste sticking to our trousers above the ankles, everyone looking as if just fished out of the sea, and so far as we could see over the extensive plain, there was not a particle of fuel, not a twig, and it was the wildest plain I had ever seen. The poor chaplain looked half-drowned and shivering in his wet clothes, more dead than alive.

"I gave my fellows a cheer, and ordered them to disperse in search of something to make a fire. I knew that if such a thing was within miles they would hunt it out, and away they ran, and in the right direction to the beach; six or eight of them came back with an immense log of wood on their shoulders, part of a wreck. It was now tally-ho; away they rattled off in scores, and brought up lots of fuel; great fires soon blazed, and we began to get dry and warm as the sun came to brighten our hopes.

"I wore last night, a gold-embroidered scarlet coatee, with epaulettes that cost me twenty guineas, rather an expensive and uncomfortable night-dress and much the worse of the wear this morning."

On the 19th September, the Allied Army moved in the direction of Sevastopol, and halted that evening near the River Bulganak—having come into touch with the Russian army, which retired after a short artillery duel. Before daybreak, on the 20th, the whole army was under arms, and found the Russian army occupying a strong position on the heights of Alma. The French were on the right, and supported by the guns from the fleet which conformed to the movements of that army. The British were opposed to the enemy's right, which was very strongly posted. The action commenced at 1.30 p.m., by the redoubt on the Russian left opening fire on the French columns which were moving to turn that flank, and the action soon became general as the British columns also came within range. The Light and 2nd Divisions led the attack, and were supported by the 1st and 3rd Divisions. Although the advance met with many obstacles and desperate fighting and many casualties ensued, the advance of the Allies proved irresistible, and the Russians were driven from their position with loss and confusion. All firing had ceased by 5 p.m. The Royals on the right of the 3rd Division, acting in support of the 2nd, though within range of the enemy's fire, had only one casualty, a private being slightly wounded by a musket shot.

On the 22nd of September, the troops were employed burying the dead, and attending to the wounded. On the 23rd, they marched to the River

Digitized by Google

Katcha; on the 24th, to the Belbec; and on the 25th, to Tchnernaya, where there was a sharp brush with the enemy at M'Kenzie's Farm; on the 26th, the division halted near Balaklava, and the next day marched to the heights above Sevastopol.

On the 10th of October, the battalion paraded, under Colonel Bell, as a working party, to break the first ground for the 3rd Division Batteries. That Officer writes:—

"By four in the morning, we had worked under cover, although the ground was rocky, which gave us double trouble in carrying earth from the rear to fill up the embankments. We stole away back to the camp undiscovered before dawn, being relieved by another corps; and so I had the honour of breaking the first ground before Sevastopol.[1] I had supper about twelve at night on the ground and in the dark—a bit of black bread, an onion, some rum and water, and a head-ache.

"I was up at three o'clock in the morning, and away with my whole regiment to the trenches long before daylight; and arranged my men in their proper places, my right resting on the drop into the Worronzoff road, which curved through the craggy vale down to the city; my left on the right of Chapman's Battery, where I cut the first sod on the night of the 10th. The Russian batteries were firing lazily all night at random—as much as to say, we are wide awake! 6.30 a.m., was the time appointed for us to open the ball. Everyone was on the qui vive waiting the signal gun; all had been in silence on our side during the night; exactly at half-past six our signal-gun bid them good morning; the time had arrived to return all civility for nineteen days of incessant cannonade. With right good will, and an anxious desire to pay off old debts, a scene opened, such as never had been witnessed since the invention of gunpowder; it was a battle of artillery—some 2,000 great guns opened their mouths of thunder, and iron hail was showered from each side with the most determined and vindictive desire to destroy life. The distance was 1,300 yards or thereabouts between us. All our batteries opened at once; we saw the enemy at their guns, we saw every fiery flash, and felt their metal; both parties soon got the range, and such pounding and hissing of shot and shell, cutting through the air with that velocity that bewilders one in his endeavour to protect his head when the shot has really passed; flop, they come into the very bank you are leaning against, and lodge there. A cross-fire now pours in upon us, ploughing along our intrenchments; we are enveloped in powder smoke; a breeze from the sea clears all away; both antagonists in view of each other laying their guns to the mark; shot coming and going like hail, and shells cracking death and destruction wherever they explode. No delay beyond laying the guns and loading. The sandbags fly out of their solid beds; the dust rises in clouds at every volley, and breast-works topple over amongst the infantry. With glass to eye at every favourable moment, I can't resist looking over at our friends, who are working their guns like skilful soldiers, replacing those that are disabled, so quickly and fearlessly. Look out!—a shot coming; see the flash, the word is hardly spoken, when it is buried in the bank, or takes the crest of the cover above your head, or meets a big stone, which turns its course; but they come so quick, 'tis dangerous to move. Look out again, down, men!—a shell, it falls in the midst of us and explodes. Oh! horrible; seven of my poor fellows—three killed, and four wounded.

"The evening closes over a day on which some peaceful citizen would say that hell had broken loose, with all the destructive powers of darkness. Night comes at last. I shut up my note-book; all is quiet, but the groans and the moans of the wounded, who are now sent up to camp; the dead are covered up; the quartermaster comes down in the darkness with his barrels of ration rum, a welcome visitor. Pickets are posted, haversacks opened, breakfast, dinner, and supper, on a bit of pork and onion, and a biscuit, washed down with a little rum and muddy water; lie down in the ditch, and asleep in five minutes. Reliefs come down at three o'clock in the morning, all up and away to camp, tumbling into our respective tents to finish our slumbers, and up again early to see the opening of another day like the last."

[1] Before the fall of Sebastopol the trenches of the Allied Army extended sixty miles

Digitized by Google

These extracts give a picture of the daily life of the battalion in the trenches during this memorable siege.

On Saturday, the 5th of November, the Russians in almost overwhelming numbers, surprised the right flank of the British lines, and a most sanguinary combat ensued. The battalion, under Colonel Bell, mustering 374 rank and file—the remainder were in the trenches—was the first to move to the support of the threatened position, and repelled a formidable Russian attack on a 68-pounder battery. A second attack was also repulsed by the battalion, with the loss of only one man killed. Captain Alix, of the regiment, A.D.C. to Lieut.-General Sir De Lacy Evans, also fell, and his loss is thus referred to by Colonel Bell :—

> " We now retired to our tents for the night, to eat our ration dinner, and talk over the events of this memorable day. We had a joyful young fellow in our camp last night. I heard his laugh, the last and loudest. He was a general favourite in the regiment, and had been with me on foreign service in former times. Being early killed, I sent a party in search of his mangled body. He was found amongst the slain, and brought to my tent. He slept to-night under the colours of his old regiment. Poor fellow ! he was nearly cut in two by a cannon-shot. Next day, we buried him with military honours, close to our camp ; a bit of stick marked his grave, with his name and rank—' Captain Alix, Royal Regiment.' "

On the 10th the November, anniversary of the Battle of Nivelle, Colonel Bell, who was present at that action, appeared in orders as in command of the 1st Brigade, 3rd Division.

The battalion, in common with the rest of the army, suffered very severely during the winter, but almost entirely from disease occasioned by want of clothing, want of proper medical service, want of food, and want of the means to prepare even the scanty allowance supplied. From disease alone during the months of November, December, January, February, and March, the battalion lost 321 men, and when we compare this with that of 7 killed in the trenches during the same period, it is possible to realize what organisation and forethought might have achieved. An accurate picture of the terrible sufferings of the troops may be found in historical works, and in the published journals of those who were there, but it would serve no useful purpose to portray them here.

General Sir James Kempt, K.C.B., died in London, on the 20th December, 1854, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy of the Regiment by Sir Edward Blakeney.

Digitized by Google

1853-54.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 31st of January, the battalion paraded on the barrack square, at Cork, for embarkation, when "every man was steady, sober, remarkably clean, and fit for anything." On its march to the quayside, every evidence of its popularity was given by the populace, who were lavish with hurrahs and kind wishes for "The Royals."

The battalion was carried down the River Lee, in steamers to the Cove, where the right wing, under Lieut.-Colonel Daveney, was put aboard the *Poictiers* transport; and the left wing, with headquarters, under Major Going, on the *Progress*. The former arrived off the Island of Corfu, on the 17th February, and experienced very heavy weather which drove the ship ashore on the Island of Vido. The behaviour and discipline of the men were beyond praise, and merited the complimentary letter which was written on the subject by Lord Hardinge, the Commander-in-Chief, and Major-General Conyers, commanding the Ionian Islands.

The left wing arrived on the 18th February, and the battalion proceeded without landing to Cephalonia, where it arrived—the left wing on the 23rd February, and the right wing on the 3rd March.

The battalion remained at this station until the spring of the year 1855.

A few lines from the "Rough Notes" gives an idea of service at this station:—

> "Parades, drills, dinners, evening-parties, riding and driving, sea-bathing, and dropping bits of silver into the clear blue sea for Greek boys to dive for, always with success. I was commandant, and used to take my regiment out into the country at times to pass a whole day. We had cooking in camp fashion, a system of military education so much neglected, and so very requisite for soldiers to thoroughly understand. We had the good company of the ladies, and enjoyed our camp-dinners amongst the woods and rocks. Our band was first-rate, and our choir excellent. I had a particular bugle sound for the singers, when they all came to the front, then the catch or glee ran through the ranks from front to rear, the most cheering and charming style of music on a march. Then we attacked old castles, and took them by storm in sham fight—plenty of powder, but no lead; some wounded, but nobody killed."

Digitized by Google

1855.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 1st January, the effective strength of the battalion was 34 Officers, 57 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, 890 rank and file; of these, 19 Officers, 45 Sergeants, 14 Drummers, 577 rank and file were fit for duty.

On the 31st of that month, the 3rd Division composed of 9 regiments, the 1st, 4th, 9th, 18th, 28th, 38th, 50th, and 89th, lately 7,000 strong, could only muster 2,500 effective men.

An Officer of the regiment, Captain Creagh, who arrived with a draft for the 1st Battalion during this winter, thus describes his impressions on going ashore at Balaklava:—

> "Shortly afterwards, I also went on shore, and my first impression justified a belief that prizes having been offered to the dirtiest and most emaciated men and animals in the world, all those likely to win it had come to Balaklava from every part of the earth.
>
> "The hundred half-drilled recruits which I commanded, threw away their long shakoes, and wearing heavy jack-boots outside their trousers, and great-coats and knapsacks over their swallow-tailed coatees, trudged through a sea of mud, mire, and slush towards the camp, which was seven miles from Balaklava, and before reaching our destination, a steep height had to be ascended."

The 2nd Battalion of the regiment arrived at Balaklava, on the 28th April, and was later brigaded with the 1st Battalion, so that from this date the regiment was represented by both battalions at the seat of war.

It was arranged that a simultaneous attack by the British and French should be made at dawn, on the 18th of June, the anniversary of the Battle of Waterloo, a graceful compliment to the British, and a small party of the battalion was engaged in support of the stormers in the assault which, however, failed, the battalion losing 2 killed, and 2 wounded. On that same night, the Russians made a determined sortie, and the troops being ordered under arms, the manner in which the battalion behaved is thus expressed by the Brigade-Major to the Commanding Officer:—

> "SIR, *20th June*, 1855.
>
> "I am directed by the Major-General commanding the Brigade, to express to you his entire approbation at the quick way in which the Royal Regiment, under your command, turned out on the night of the 18th inst., when called upon to proceed to the trenches.

Digitized by Google

"I am directed to express to you his thanks, and to request of you to convey the same to the Officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers for the manner in which they behaved after the fatigue they had endured during the day.

"(Signed), C. F. T. DANIELL,
"*Major of Brigade.*

"Colonel Montgomery."

The last bombardment of Sevastopol began on the 5th September, and lasted for eighty consecutive hours. On the 8th September, the 3rd Division formed up in some high ground overlooking the position ready to support the British attack on the Redan. The French carried the Malakoff, which commanded the whole position, but the British storming party, which did not consist of more than a thousand bayonets, was repulsed, and to the mortification of the whole army, a further effort was postponed till the next day. In the meantime, however, the Russians evacuated the town, and the troops entered unopposed.

From the opening of the fire on the 17th October, 1855, to the termination of this memorable siege, the casualties of the battalion, though it was constantly on duty, were only :—

	Officers.	N.C.O.'s & Men.
Killed ..	2	19
Wounded ..	2	75
	4	94[1]

On the 7th October, 1855, the battalion joined the Highland Division at Kamara. This Division had been placed under Sir Colin Campbell, and the Battalion, together with the 2nd Battalion, and the 72nd Highlanders, formed the 2nd Brigade and concentrated at Varnoutka on the 24th.

The establishment of the battalion had, on the 19th March, been fixed at :—

Sixteen companies, comprising 100 Sergeants, 41 Drummers, 100 Corporals, and 1,900 privates, viz. :—Crimea, 8 companies ; Malta, 4 ; and Home, 4.[2]

After the siege had concluded, the troops moved into better quarters among the mountains, at the back of Balaklava, and their condition rapidly improved owing to the cessation of hardships and the better supply organisation which now existed, and the winter of 1855–6 was spent under very different conditions to that of the previous one.

[1] Exclusive, of course, of those who had died of disease, or been invalided.
[2] "Digest of Services."

Digitized by Google

1856

1ST BATTALION.

On the 2nd April, salutes of 100 guns fired in all the camps announced the ratification of a Treaty of Peace.

Two great Reviews of the Allied Armies took place in April, when the appearance and steadiness of the British infantry profoundly impressed the spectators.

The battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir Colin Campbell, G.C.B., on the 1st May, 1856. On the 10th of that month, the French Legion of Honour was granted to Captain (Brevet-Major) F. Wells, on the vote of the Officers; and to Colour-Sergeant Gillies, on the vote of the men.

On the 14th June, the battalion embarked for home in the steamship *Adelaide*, and after a most favourable voyage, disembarked at Portsmouth, on the 4th July, immediately proceeding from thence to Aldershot, where, with several other regiments that had just returned from the Crimea, it was inspected by Her Majesty Queen Victoria, on the 8th of that month. After the inspection, the Officers and some old soldiers and Sergeants from each battalion surrounded Her Majesty's carriage, to hear the following address from Her Majesty:—

> "Officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers,—I wish personally to convey through you to the regiments assembled here this day my hearty welcome on their return to England in health and full of efficiency.
>
> "Say to them that I have watched anxiously over the difficulties and hardships which they have so nobly borne.
>
> "I have mourned with deep sorrow for the brave men who have fallen for their country, and that I have felt proud of that valour which, with their gallant allies, they have displayed in every field.
>
> "I thank God that your dangers are over, whilst the glory of your deeds remains.
>
> "I know that should your services be again required, you will be animated with the same devotion which in the Crimea has rendered you invincible."

A few anecdotes called from Captain Creagh's "Sparks from Camp Fires," may fitly close this chapter of regimental experiences in the Crimean Campaign:—

> "Approaches were pushed forward in the dark by parties which, having piled arms, worked with pickaxes and shovels under the protection of a guard, that, in case of attack, reinforced. A detachment of my regiment having laboured very hard, and done much more work than was usually got through in the same time, the officers in charge claimed exemption from further toil; and although sapping-parties were not allowed to return to camp before daybreak, asked the engineer to let them march home two hours earlier.

Digitized by Google

"The latter at first positively refused to do so, but an animated discussion taking place, and the indulgence claimed being certainly deserved, he consented on condition that Hawley Smart, one of the party, would sing a song. He accordingly struck up a parody—of his own composition—on the then popular 'Low-backed Car'; about a bar-maid at the George Hotel at Winchester, and her garrison admirers—in the chorus of which both officers and soldiers heartily joined, till the Russians, mistaking it for a war-song preparatory to an attack, stopped the harmony by sending a bouquet, which wounded a couple of vocalists.

"Shortly after the evacuation of Sebastopol, I mounted guard with my company on the Redan, and being there for twenty-four hours, had ample time for scrutinizing every part of it. The embrasures were protected from rifle-bullets by screens made of rope, and about four inches thick, which were raised and lowered as easily as Venetian blinds; and the infantry guard, instead of being, as we thought, exposed to the allied shell-fire, lived in bomb-proofs, provided with tiers of bunks for the men to lie on, and hollowed out of the enormous ramparts.

"In obedience to the ridiculous order strictly prohibiting the removal, through the British lines, of anything from Sebastopol, our sentries compelled everyone carrying loot to lay it among a heap of bric-a-brac already collected; but a French artilleryman, unwilling to part with his plunder, became very obstreperous, and had to be deprived of it by force. He raved like a demented monkey, dashed his cap to the ground, stamped on it, and using some words of English which he had picked up, reviled the British army in such coarse and offensive terms that our captain was about to make a prisoner of him. Instead of being annoyed, the soldier of the guard, greatly amused at 'Mounseer's' antics, infuriated him more by laughing at him; and a huge Irish Grenadier set a crowd of bystanders into a roar by beckoning to the raging little Frenchman, and speaking, as Irish peasant women do to troublesome children, said coaxingly, 'Come over to me, mee poor little man, till I strip ye, the way I'll know what's the mather with ye at all, at all.'"

On the 9th July, the battalion returned to Portsmouth, and remained there until the 19th, when headquarters and six companies proceeded, by the steamship *Prince Arthur*, to Dublin. Landing at Kingstown Harbour, it proceeded by rail to Westland Row Station, Dublin. The battalion was the first regiment back from the Crimea, to land in Ireland, and when played by the bands of the regiments in garrison, through the streets, to Kingsbridge, it received a tremendous reception from the citizens. At Kingsbridge, the battalion entrained for the Curragh Camp, where it arrived on the 23rd July. Companies Nos. 1 and 6, which had been left behind at Portsmouth, joined headquarters on the 29th, having been carried by rail to Liverpool, and from thence by SS. *Bahiana*, to Kingstown.

About two months after the arrival of the battalion in Ireland, a banquet was given by the citizens of Dublin to the Crimean soldiers of every regiment then in Ireland. The Custom House was prepared for this entertainment, and the event is thus described by Captain Creagh:—

"I accompanied a party of my regiment which, about two hundred strong, and under the command of a Captain, attended the great feast; and the masses of troops belonging to the garrison, as well as those streaming from the railway stations, and all marching amid vociferous cheering towards the Custom House, appeared endless. To get so many men seated at the tables, being an operation of some difficulty, cavalry, infantry, and artillery—massed in an enclosed court—awaited their turn to move into the hall where the entertainment took place; and every time the Custom House gates were opened for the admission of great officers of state, or military celebrities, loud and spontaneous cheers were raised by the soldiery.

Digitized by Google

"They seemed to shout in order to give vent to their high spirits, excitement, and good-humour, and whenever the gate moved as if about to be opened, they hurrahed wildly, but without knowing whom the object of their applause might be. One side of it was thrown back, but this time a corporal of the Land Transport Corps, delighted with his reception, swaggered in, and the men, angry at their mistake, groaned and hooted at the poor devil as if he had been a malefactor.

"Judging by their own capacity for standing drink, our Irish hosts provided each guest with an imperial pint of beer, and a pint of good port wine, the effects of which, on the heads of many of the soldiers, soon became very apparent. When addressed by the Lord Lieutenant, Lord Gough, and other popular officers, not a word of whose speeches reached our ears, the wild excitement of the men helped the fumes of the liquor; and on the entertainment coming to an end, I had the pleasure, the captain having absented himself, of getting a couple of hundred drunken, or half-drunken soldiers, nearly all Irish, through the principal streets of Dublin to the Kingsbridge railway station. They sang, or rather howled, comical Irish songs, in the choruses of which an accompanying crowd joined; and on my reprimanding and threatening to make a prisoner of one of my countrymen for trying to dance a jig in Sackville street, an Irish gentleman interposing, said to me: 'Sure, sor, the poor soldiers might be allowed to enjoy themselves on such a glorious day.' Glorious, no doubt, in his opinion, because everyone was gloriously drunk.

"Returning home for six weeks' leave, I was surprised not only at the number of soldiers of my regiment on a month's furlough, and living with relatives in my immediate neighbourhood, but also at the constant appearances of the well-known forage-cap in almost whatever direction I rode or drove. The abolition of numbers and the substitution of territorial names seemed like the disbandment and disappearance of the army that I was brought up in, but country regiments, in which officers and soldiers come from the same place, give the former great influence and moral authority over the latter, and is the best foundation for good discipline and *esprit de corps*."

The battalion was inspected on the 17th October, by Lieut.-Colonel Sparks, who was then in temporary command of the 1st Brigade of troops at the Curragh.

On the 5th September, the establishment of the battalion was placed at 12 companies with a total of 56 Sergeants, 21 Drummers, and 1,000 rank and file.

On the 13th October and 4th November, alterations in these were made, but the establishment was finally fixed as follows, on the 29th November:—

Twelve companies with a total of 66 Sergeants, 25 Drummers, 48 Corporals, and 952 privates.

1855-56.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained quartered in Cephalonia, under command of Colonel Bell, and on his transfer to the 1st Battalion, the command devolved on Lieut.-Colonel Huey, from the half-pay list.

On the 14th April, 1855, the battalion, consisting of 25 Officers, 42 Sergeants, 17 Drummers, and 692 rank and file, under Lieut.-Colonel Huey, sailed from Cephalonia for the Crimea, at an hour's notice, in Her Majesty's ship *Sidon*. It arrived at Balaklava, on the 20th of April, and disembarked

Digitized by Google

on the 28th, when it joined the 1st Brigade, 2nd Division, under command of Major-General Pennefather, the brigade being under Brigadier-General Trollope.

The battalion was engaged in all the principal operations of the siege of Sebastopol, forming part of the right attack (British army) until the fall of the place. The following is a short resumé of the affairs in which the battalion, or parties from it, were engaged :—

On the 7th June, a party, consisting of Captains B. Muller and T. M'Kenna, Lieutenants M. A. H. Legge, J. A. G. Campbell, and E. A. Stuart, 8 non-commissioned officers, and 200 rank and file, under Brevet-Major Urquhart, was ordered to parade at 3.30 p.m., in shell-dress, arms and accoutrements, as part of a working party for the assault on the quarries. This party joined the rest of the troops ordered for this duty, at 4 p.m., on the open ground at the head of the middle ravine between the camps of the 2nd and Light Divisions. Lieut.-Colonel Grant, of the 49th Regiment, commanded the whole of the working party, which was ordered to follow the assaulting party (under Lieut.-Colonel Campbell, of the 90th Regiment) with gabions to throw up shelter against the fire from the Redan, as soon as the quarries should be taken.

Colonel Shirley, of the 88th Regiment, who commanded as Major-General in command of the right attack, ordered the party of The Royals to proceed by the 21-Gun Battery to the most advanced trench, just beyond Egerton's Rifle Pit, and detached a party, under Lieutenants Legge and Stuart to the right to follow the party which was to assault the Russian trenches and rifle pits, to the right of the quarries. Each man of the party picked up a gabion as they passed through the trenches.

The fire from the enemy at this time was very heavy ; the attack on the Mamelon and quarries having both commenced at about 6 p.m. In passing through the trenches, Lieutenant Legge was wounded—a round shot having knocked over a number of gabions where the parapet had been repaired, and buried him under them.

When the party arrived at the most advanced trench, Brevet-Major Urquhart saw that the assaulting party was rushing into the quarries, and he immediately ordered his men, each of whom carried a gabion and shovel, or pickaxe, in addition to their arms, to get over the parapet, and to rush across the open to the quarries, he himself and the Engineer Officer who accompanied the party, leading. On reaching the quarries, he found them in the possession of the assaulting party. As The Royals came up, each man was ordered to throw his gabion over the parapet into the quarries, and then take cover behind the parapet until a sufficient number of gabions had been thrown over to commence forming a cover against the Russian fire, which was now very hot. As soon as this was done, the working party jumped over the parapet into the quarries (then quite open towards the Redan), and

Digitized by Google

under the direction of the Engineer Officer (who himself placed the first one) they commenced planting and filling the gabions. It was now getting dark, and whilst busily at work, the party was suddenly attacked by a strong sortie of the enemy, and being without their arms, were driven from their work out of the quarries, and back over the parapet. Here The Royals seized their arms, and rushing into the quarries, assisted the covering party in driving back the Russians. A stubborn fight ensued, during which Captain Muller was shot through the head. The Russians were eventually expelled, but not before most of the work The Royals had commenced had been pulled down.

As soon as the sortie was repulsed, Major Urquhart ordered his men to cease firing, and take to their work again.

Another violent sortie was made by the Russians in larger numbers than before, and again the party was driven out of the quarries, and to their arms. This time the contest was even more sanguinary. The enemy throwing large stones, pickaxes, and muskets with fixed bayonets over the parapet amongst our men. After some desperate fighting, a rush was made over the parapet, when the Russians were driven off, and the work resumed. Six times during the night the Russians repeated their efforts, but they did not again succeed in getting inside. At each attack, The Royals had to take to their arms, and after the enemy was repulsed, they at once resumed their work.

It was of the utmost consequence that good cover should be thrown up between the quarries and the Redan before morning, and notwithstanding the repeated interruptions and heavy fire from the enemy, this was effected.

Towards morning, Lieutenant Bellew (who had been in charge of the fatigue party, Right Siege Train), being no longer required there, joined Major Urquhart's party, who immediately gave him charge of a party of his men. Bellew not only encouraged them to exertion, but worked himself most actively until he was unfortunately struck by a 3-lb. grape-shot in the arm, which was so severely injured that it was found necessary to amputate it on his arrival in camp. He died from the effects of this wound, on the 16th June, 1855, to the great regret of all his brother officers. Captain Muller and Lieutenant Bellew lie side by side on Cathcart's Hill. During this night also, Lieutenant E. A. Stuart[1] was most severely wounded in the groin while leading on his party to repulse one of the sorties of the enemy.

As soon as it became light on the morning of the 8th June, the Russian fire on the quarries increased, but the cover had been made good, and the quarries were too close under the Redan for the guns from it to do much harm. The cross-fire from the batteries on the right and left was, however, very

[1] This Officer afterwards commanded the 2nd Battalion, and later the regiment. He suffered from the effects of his wound to the day of his death.

Digitized by Google

severe. About 6 a.m., Lieut.-Colonel Grant, who then came into the quarries, ordered the party of The Royals who had been working and fighting all night, to leave the quarries on being relieved by a fresh party from the trenches, and to go to the old advance trench, but desired Major Urquhart to remain until relieved by another Field-Officer. Captain MacKenna, the only other Officer remaining fit for duty, marched off the party.

In this service The Royals had 1 Captain, 1 Corporal, 7 privates, killed; 1 Lieutenant and 6 privates died of wounds; and 2 Lieutenants and 45 privates, wounded in addition.

Of Captain Muller, Colonel Bell writes:—

> "A fine young fellow in his youthful prime, greatly regretted. He was the grandson of Lieut.-General Sir Theophilus Pritzler, our old Chief in India, was born in the regiment, and died where a soldier ought to die—under his colours in the battle field."

The following order by Field-Marshal Lord Raglan, was published to the army:—

"HEADQUARTERS, BEFORE SEBASTOPOL.

"*8th June*, 1855.

> "The Commander of the Forces hastens to congratulate the army upon the achievement of last night. The attack was vigorously conducted and nobly executed, and although no detailed report has yet been made, he considers it due to Officers and men engaged in the assault of the quarries, to thank them for their gallant exertions, and to assure them that he will not fail to represent them to the Government for Her Majesty's information in the terms their conduct fully justifies. He laments most deeply the loss of those who have fallen upon this memorable occasion and sympathises most sincerely in the sufferings of the wounded."

On the 18th June, the whole battalion was engaged on the assault on the Redan, with the 2nd Division, under Major-General Pennefather. On this occasion it was in support in the 3rd Parallel.

The attacking party was unsuccessful, and the battalion had seven rank and file wounded.

On the 8th September, the whole battalion was again engaged in the attack on the Redan, and had got as far as the 5th Parallel, when the assault was relinquished. Its loss on this occasion was as follows:—

Killed	..	1 rank and file.
Wounded	..	3 Officers, 21 rank and file; of which 4 rank and file died of wounds.

On the 25th September, the battalion was placed in the Highland Division, under Lieut.-General Sir C. Campbell, and was brigaded as follows:—

1st Battalion, The Royal
2nd ,, The Royal
72nd Highlanders
} Under Major-General Horn, C.B.

and proceeded to Varnoutka Pass, on the 26th October, where it remained until peace was concluded with Russia.

Digitized by Google

The losses of the battalion by wounds and disease during this siege were as follows :—

		Officers.	
Killed in action	..	1	Captain Bingham Muller.
Wounded — Slightly	..	4	Brevet-Major T. M. Byrne, Capt. J. P. Gore, Lieut. M. A. Legge, Lieut. the Hon. J. C. Plunkett.
Wounded — Seriously	..	4	Captain W. J. Gillum, Lieut. R. B. Cator, Lieut. R. L. Williams, Lieut. E. A. Stuart.
Died of wounds	..	1	Lieut. W. Bellew.

	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
Killed in action ..	–	–	19
Died of wounds ..	1	–	14
,, disease ..	4	2	41
Total ..	5	2	74

		Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File
Wounded — Severely	..	2	–	57
Wounded — Slightly	..	4	–	83
Total wounded	..	6	–	140

Total killed and wounded—10 Officers, 11 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 214 rank and file.

And in addition to these the battalion had :—

Invalided.

	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
Of wounds ..	–	–	27
Of disease ..	6	2	117
Total ..	6	2	144

In commemoration of its service, the battalion, in common with the 1st was permitted to bear " Sebastopol " on the regimental colours.

Private Joseph Prosser was awarded the Victoria Cross for his distinguished conduct on the following occasion :—

" On the 16th June, when on duty in the trenches before Sebastopol, by pursuing and apprehending (while exposed to two cross-fires) a soldier of the 88th Regiment in the act of deserting to the enemy.

" On the 11th August, 1855, before Sebastopol, by leaving the most advanced trench, and carrying in a soldier of the 95th Regiment, who lay severely wounded, and unable to move.

" This gallant and humane act was performed under a very heavy fire from the enemy."

Digitized by Google

The battalion embarked at Balaklava, in H.M.S. transport *Pacific*, on the 5th June, 1856, for Malta, where it arrived on the 11th, and disembarked the same day. It marched into camp, at St. Francisco di Paola, where it remained till the end of October. In November and December, it was in camp at St. George's Bay, undergoing a course of instruction in the use of the Enfield rifle, and attained considerable proficiency in the use of that weapon.

Colonel R. W. Huey[1] gave up command on the 26th June, and was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel E. Haythorne, on his arrival on the 31st December.

1857.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 18th March, a further alteration was made in the establishment, which was now reduced to the under-mentioned numbers :—

	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank & File.	
Service companies ..	46	17	660	and 60 super-
Depot companies ..	16	8	180	numerary until
	—	—	——	absorbed.
Total ..	62	25	840	

On the 5th May, the battalion was inspected at the Curragh Camp by Major-General I. B. Gough, commanding the 1st Brigade.

On the 18th June, a further reduction in the strength of the battalion was ordered, but on the 1st of July, the service companies being ordered to proceed to India, where the great mutiny had broken out, the battalion was placed on the following establishment :—

	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Corporals.	Privates.
Service companies ..	54	24	43	952
Depot companies ..	6	1	5	–
	—	—	—	——
Total ..	60	25	48	952

In the same month, it was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir Richard England, G.C.B., commanding the Curragh Division. The weakly men were now selected for home service with the depot, and the service companies were made up to strength by 244 volunteers from various regiments, and 188 men from the regimental depot. On the 25th of the month, headquarters with

[1] Colonel Huey had commanded the 68th L.I., 1847–52. He died in 1861.

Digitized by Google

the Grenadier, No. 5 and Light Companies (16 Officers, 24 Sergeants, 16 Drummers, and 323 rank and file), embarked at Kingstown, on board SS. *Caledonia ;* and on the 28th, 1, 2, 3, and 4 Companies (24 Officers, 16 Sergeants, 4 Drummers, and 412 rank and file) embarked at the same place, in SS. *Robert Lowe*, being followed by Nos. 6, 7, and 8 (8 Officers, 9 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, and 288 rank and file), on the 4th of August, in the sailing transport *Defiance.*

Each division of the battalion as it marched through Dublin, was inspected by General Lord Seaton, G.C.B.

There were left at the Curragh Camp, 4 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, and 69 privates, who were taken on the strength of the depot.

On the 8th October, the *Caledonia* arrived at Ceylon, and received orders to proceed to Calcutta, which place it reached on the 18th, and the battalion was taken on the Indian establishment as from that date, but it did not disembark, the Commander-in-Chief having ordered it to Masulipatam. It arrived there on the 28th, but was unable to disembark owing to the surf, until the 4th November. Everything was landed by the 5th, and the three companies occupied the barracks in the fort. One man died during the voyage.

The SS. *Robert Lowe* when off the Cape of Good Hope, lost her top mast, and had to put into Simon's Bay for repair, which delayed the vessel a couple of weeks. On the 28th of October, it arrived at Ceylon, and was ordered to Cannanore, on arrival there back to Ceylon, and from thence again to Cannanore, where it arrived a second time on the 13th November, and the men were disembarked on the 14th, but the next day received orders to re-embark for Masulipatam, where they arrived on the 1st December, without having a casualty.

The 3rd Division, in the *Defiance,* arrived at Madras, on the 3rd November, and at Masulipatam, on the 10th, where it disembarked and joined headquarters.

On the 19th November, headquarters, the Grenadier, Nos. 5, 6, 7, 8, and Light Companies marched from Masulipatam to Secunderabad, a distance of 210 miles, where they arrived on the 12th December, and occupied the old European Infantry Barracks, relieving the 3rd Madras European Regiment (now the 2nd Battalion, the Inniskilling Fusiliers), under orders for Nagpore. The remaining companies marched from Masulipatam, on the 10th December, and joined headquarters on the 4th January, 1858.

The new quarters were overcrowded, and proved insanitary, with the result that fever and dysentery soon made their appearance, and a number of Crimean soldiers died.

This year, Lieut.-Colonel Alex. Barry Montgomery succeeded to the command of the battalion, which he held until 1866.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained at the Musketry Camp, at St. George's Bay, until the end of January, when it moved to the hut encampment at St. Francis's, Ravelin, Horn Work, and Crown Work.

On the 22nd May, the right wing and headquarters embarked on the transport *Sydney*, for Gibraltar, the left wing following the next day in the transport *Australian*, arriving at that place on the 29th and 31st respectively, and disembarking on the 30th and 1st June.

The battalion occupied the South Barracks, and together with the 31st and 47th Regiments formed the 2nd Brigade.

On the 18th November, a draft of 50 men, under Captain MacKenna, arrived from the Depot.

1858.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 1st January, the effective strength of the battalion, was 50 Officers, 48 Sergeants, 22 Drummers, and 1,020 rank and file ; and on the 29th of the same month, the establishment was fixed at :—

	F.O.'s	Captains.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	N.C.O.'s & Men.
10 Service companies	4	10	12	8	1,084
2 Depot companies ..	–	2	2	2	214
Total ..	4	12	14	10	1,298

The battalion was inspected at Secunderabad, by Major-General J. C. Coffin, commanding Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, on the 18th March, in barracks ; and in the field, on the 19th and 20th ; and again on the 21st, 22nd, and 23rd of October.

This year, the time-honoured Grenadier and Light Companies were abolished, the requirements of modern warfare and training demanding uniformity in exercise for all companies of a battalion. The companies were now numbered consecutively from 1 to 12.

Two companies, Nos. 3 and 10, consisting of 8 Officers, 8 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, and 200 rank and file, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Holcombe, were attached to the Field Force, commanded by Colonel Roberts, and marched from Secunderabad, on the 16th November, on service in the neighbourhood of Kingolee. These companies were so engaged during the remainder of the year.

Digitized by Google

In consequence of the great mortality in the battalion, and its bad state of health, it was ordered on the march, and it marched out with an effective strength of 19 Officers, 35 Sergeants, 14 Drummers, and 813 rank and file. The route lay along the Kingolee road, as far as Simkerumpett, and from thence to Maidock, returning to Secunderabad at the end of January, 1859.

The deaths in the battalion during this year which amounted to 105, were almost entirely caused by dysentery, and occurred during the last five months. Five drafts, comprising 5 N.C.O.'s and 288 privates arrived from home to replace casualties.

2ND BATTALION

On the 20th March, the 25th Regiment arrived from England, and was brigaded with the battalion, the 31st Regiment being placed in Major-General Rumley's Brigade.

On the 19th April, a draft of 1 Sergeant and 74 privates, with the following Officers :—Captains Legge and Stuart, Ensigns Rooke and Farrel, arrived from the depot. In this month, the service companies were formed into 10 instead of 8, and on the 24th, orders were received for the battalion to hold itself in readiness to proceed to Hong Kong.

On the 31st May, the battalion was moved from the South Barracks to the North Front, where it was encamped. It remained under canvas until the 6th July, on which day at 6 a.m., it embarked on board the *Lord Raglan* freight ship, with a strength of 52 Officers, 806 N.C.O.'s and men, 58 women, and 89 children. It arrived at Hong Kong, on the 24th October, having lost one man and one child on the voyage.

On the 25th of October, Lieutenant G. W. Thompson, with 3 Sergeants, and 57 rank and file left the ship for Canton, there to be stationed, and do duty as City Police—a mounted infantry force. This detachment was afterwards increased to 5 Sergeants and 106 rank and file. On the same day, the women and children, with Lieutenant Gilmore and Dr. MacKay left for Sai-Wan, a station 7 miles distant from Victoria.

On the 28th of October, the battalion was transhipped to H.M.S. *Princess Charlotte*, an old three-decker, pending the vacation of the Shore Barracks; and on the 20th November, disembarked and occupied the North Barracks, in Victoria, Hong Kong, relieving the 59th Regiment.

On the 24th November, Colonel Haythorne was appointed Commandant of Hong Kong, and Captain MacKenna, Town Major. The command of the battalion devolved upon Lieut.-Colonel Urquhart.

When settled down in their new quarters, the regimental Theatrical Company gave some capital performances in a bamboo theatre, with accommodation for an audience of from 600 to 700 people.

Digitized by Google

It is pleasing to record that a very close friendship was maintained at this time between the Officers and men of the battalion, and those of the Navy.

General Tulloch, in his "Recollections,"[1] writes :—

> "More perfect camaraderie than that between the Navy and The Royals could not have existed, continually together, we were like one service. It was the same with the men and the blue-jackets ; these when unable to get off to their ships at night, knew a soft plank and a blanket could always be found in the barracks."

General Tulloch goes on to say :—

> "We had many friends also amongst the Officers of the French Squadron, several of whom belonged to the best families in France. Possibly the fact of our being a Scotch regiment had something to do with it. The French Officers were well up in Scott's novels, and recognised that the forbears of The Royals had, in ancient days, been in the French service."

1859.

1ST BATTALION.

The effective strength of the battalion, on the 1st of January, was returned as—39 Officers, 57 Sergeants, 21 Drummers, and 1,196 rank and file.

In September, volunteers were called for, for the Madras Artillery, and The Royals contributed no less than 73 men for this service.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier E. Apthorpe, C.B., commanding the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, on the 26th, 27th, and 28th October, and he expressed himself as highly satisfied with its efficiency.

The health of the battalion was steadily improving, the number of deaths having fallen to 58.

2ND BATTALION.

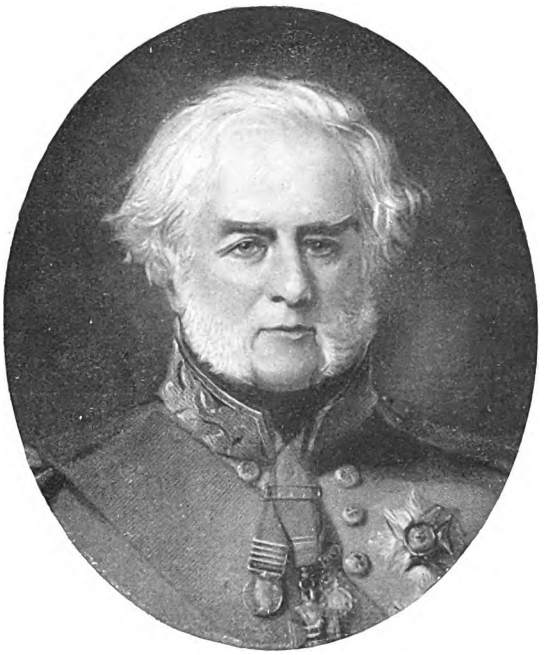
In January and February, the detachment of The Royals, under command of Lieutenant G. W. Thompson, at Canton, formed part of three expeditions into the interior of the country.

On the 28th January, the Allied forces, composed of the Royal Engineers, Royal Marine Artillery, with guns and rockets ; a detachment of the 2nd Battalion The Royals ; the 1st and 2nd Battalions Royal Marines ; the 65th Bengal Native Infantry, and a body of French, comprising about 1,600 men, marched from the North Gate, Canton, about 7 a.m. When within about quarter of a mile from the village of Sen-Poo, the force was formed for the attack. The French on the right, the detachment of The Royals in the centre ; the company of the Royal Engineers on the left. These troops were extended

[1] "Recollections of Forty Years' Service."—Major-General Sir A. B. Tulloch, K.C.B., C.M.G.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



FIELD-MARSHAL SIR EDWARD BLAKENEY, G.C.B. 1854-1868.

From an Engraving by George Sanders, after Catterson Smith, R.H.A.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR GEORGE BELL, K.C.B. 1868-1877.

Litho by J. A. Vintner, after Brennan.

GENERAL H. P. RAYMOND 1877-1897.

From a Photo.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR E. A. STUART, BART. 1897-1903.

Photo by J. Blees and Co.

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

Digitized by Google

in skirmishing order, supported by the 1st Battalion Royal Marines and Artillery, with guns and rockets. Behind Sen-Poo was the village of Sheksing, where the "Braves" were assembled in form, and where they had erected a Téte-du-pont, armed with 14 guns, and other batteries.

Immediately on passing the village of Sen-Poo, the batteries of Sheksing opened fire, which was quickly responded to by the guns and rockets of the Artillery, and by a sharp fire from the skirmishers who proceeded across the Paddy fields, they being then distant about 900 yards from the Téte-du-pont. When about three-parts of the way across, a body of Blue-jackets were seen ascending the opposite bank of the river, threatening the enemy's rear. The gun-boats at the same time shelled the enemy's works in flank. When the skirmishers were about 600 yards from the bridge-head, the enemy evacuated all their works in front, unmasking a 3-gun battery which had not been previously seen, and which now opened on the skirmishers. It had evidently been laid for the purpose of taking the troops advancing in flank.

Lieutenant Thompson took about 20 men of The Royals from the right of his detachment, and accompanied by the Assistant Quartermaster-General, went over and spiked the guns, and threw them into the river, the enemy having evacuated the battery on their approach. Lieutenant Thompson, with his men, rejoined the rest of the forces in Sheksing, at about noon; and on the same afternoon, with a portion of his men, accompanied a small force, under Major-General Sir C. Van Straubenzee, K.C.B., which visited the neighbouring villages, returning to Sheksing in the evening.

On the following day, 9th January, the whole of the force, except some Artillery, the 2nd Battalion Royal Marines and 65th Bengal Native Infantry, marched across country through several villages, including Kong-Tsun, where they halted at the Public Hall, in which place the "Fay-Une" Committee held meetings, and raised "Braves." On searching in the adjacent yard, several guns were found, which were destroyed.

The next morning, January 10th, the force marched out of Chik-Tsin (when the whole of the public buildings were set on fire and destroyed), and returned to Canton. The following was the number of guns destroyed by this expedition:—

6	24-lb. guns	Chinese.
5	12-lb. guns	
1	42-lb. gun	
3	carronades	
1	carronade	.. English.

On the 20th January, Lieutenant Thompson, with 2 Sergeants, and 50 rank and file of his detachment, again formed part of an expedition—that under the Allied Commander-in-Chief—visited the town of Fatshan, where they were peaceably received.

Digitized by Google

Again on the 16th February, Lieutenant Thompson, with 2 Sergeants, and 48 rank and file of his detachment formed part of another expedition which proceeded up the West River, in Chinese chops (large boats), towed by gun-boats for a considerable distance, landing and visiting various towns and villages, on the banks and in the vicinity of the river. They were everywhere peaceably received, and returned to Canton, on the 2nd March.

On the 31st March, the strength of the service companies at Hong Kong and Canton, was as follows:—

	F.O.'s.	Capts.	Subns.	Staff.	Sergts.	Drs.	Cpls.	Ptes.
	2	7	14	6	42	16	40	644
On Staff ..	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
On Leave ..	–	2	3	–	–	–	–	–
Total ..	3	10	17	6	42	16	40	644

Up to this date since the arrival in Hong Kong, the following deaths had occurred—22 men, 5 women, and 8 children, and 39 men had been invalided home.

In May, Captain MacKenna was attached as Deputy Assistant-Adjutant-General to the force which was to accompany Mr. Bruce to the Pei-Ho, on his way to Pekin, with the Treaty of Tientsin, for the Emperor of China's ratification.

At the attack on the Taku forts at the mouth of the river, on the 25th June, 1859, Captain MacKenna accompanied Rear-Admiral Hope, C.B., who had hoisted his flag on the *Chesapeake*. At the very commencement of the action, Captain MacKenna was mortally wounded by a grape-shot from the forts, and he died next day on board the flagship *Chesapeake*, to the great regret of all that knew him. Captain Stuart succeeded him as Town Major at Hong Kong.

No event of importance occurred during the remainder of the year.

The battalion suffered considerably from sickness during the summer of 1859, which has been attributed to the impurity of the water supply.

1860.

1ST BATTALION.

The effective strength of the battalion, owing to the volunteering to the Madras Artillery, and the number of men invalided, and time expired, fell to 41 Officers, 58 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, 49 Corporals, and 1,083 privates.

The periodical battalion inspections had now begun, with the expansion of the training, to cover more ground, and to extend over several days. For

Digitized by Google

instance, that carried out by Brigadier Apthorpe, in the spring of this year, commenced on the 8th March, with the examination of the Officers in battalion drill; on the 9th, the battalion was inspected in route marching, picquet duties, &c., books, kits, and barracks; on the 10th, at ball practice; and on the 12th, was reviewed. It was again inspected at Trimulgherry by the same officer on the 22nd October; and on this occasion, Sir Patrick Grant, K.C.B., the Commander-in-Chief, expressed his satisfaction at the favourable report which had been made by Brigadier Apthorpe.

A further improvement in the health of the battalion was made during the year, but a large draft of invalids had to be despatched for home, these were compensated for by the arrival of a draft consisting of 2 Officers, 2 Corporals, and 73 privates, which reached Madras, in October.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 14th February, a draft arrived from the depot in Ireland, of 2 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 94 privates, with the following Officers:—Captain O'Connell (in command), Lieutenant the Hon. T. O. Plunkett, Ensigns Cosens and Aglin (gazetted as Rifle Instructor).

On the 1st February, 1860, Colonel Haythorne was appointed Chief of the Staff to the expedition then being formed for the North of China (Lieut.-General Sir Hope Grant, K.C.B., in command); Captain Stuart was appointed Aide-de-Camp and Secretary to the Chief of the Staff; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel Urquhart was appointed, temporarily, Commandant of Hong Kong, retaining command of the battalion; and Ensign and Adjutant Teale was appointed Acting Town Major.

On the 2nd February, 1860, the establishment of the battalion was increased to:—

1	Lieut.-Colonel.	
2	Majors.	
12	Captains..	2 at the Depot.
14	Lieutenants.	2 „ „
10	Ensigns.	2 „ „
1	Paymaster.	
1	Adjutant.	
1	Quartermaster.	
1	Surgeon.	
3	Assistant Surgeons.	
1	Sergeant-Major.	
1	Quartermaster-Sergeant.	
1	Armourer-Sergeant.	
1	Schoolmaster.	Attached.
1	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Attached.
1	Hospital Sergeant.	
1	Orderly-Room Clerk.	
12	Colour-Sergeants.	2 at the Depot
48	Sergeants	8 „ „
1	Drum-Major.	
24	Drummers and Fifers.	4 „ „
60	Corporals.	10 „ „
1,140	Privates.	90 „ „

Digitized by Google

On the 31st March, the strength of the service companies, at Hong Kong and Canton, was:—

	F.O.'s	Capts.	Subns.	Staff.	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drs.	Ptes.
	2	8	17	6	43	36	17	600
On Staff ..	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
On Leave ..	–	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Total ..	3	10	18	6	43	36	17	600

During the preceding twelve months, 38 men, 5 women, 15 children had died; and 117 men, 14 women, 28 children had been invalided home.

The battalion embarked at Hong Kong for the North of China, on the 8th May, 1860, on board the hired transport *Macduff*. Strength:—

	F.O.'s.	Capts.	Subns.	Staff	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drs.	Ptes.
Embarked for active service	2	7	13	7	35	28	16	463
Left at Hong Kong and Canton on Staff Employ.	1	3	5	1	12	11	1	139
Total Strength	3	10	18	8	47	39	17	602

The fleet sailed on the 18th May, and arrived at Talienwhan Bay, on the 14th June, 1860, where the battalion, with the 31st Regiment, and the 15th Sikhs was formed into the 1st Brigade (commanded by Colonel Staveley, C.B.), of the 1st Division, under Major-General Sir John Michel, K.C.B. The force embarked at Talienwhan Bay for the Gulf of Petchili, on the 26th July, 1860, and arrived before the mouth of the River Peiho, on the 28th. The battalion disembarked from the *Macduff*, and landed at Pehtang, about 10 miles north of the Peiho, on the 2nd August, and formed part of the force which took possession of the town.

The battalion formed the covering party of the force which advanced against the enemy's outworks, and the town of Sinho, on the 12th August. General Tulloch refers to this affair in his "Recollections":—

> "On the 12th August, grouse-shooting day, the Allied army moved out from Pehtang—our division and the French along the causeway, and on the marshy ground on each side of it; the other division and the cavalry being away on the right, more inland, where the ground was rather better. In front of us, at a considerable distance from Pehtang, were two earthworks, one on each side of the causeway. As we got near, my company, which was leading on the right, was extended in skirmishing order; and it was interesting, as we marched forward in silence, to observe the enemy's rammers and sponges tossing about against the sky-line, and as soon as we got within range, the shot splashed up the mud in grand style. The shot came pretty thick at first, but our artillery soon silenced the enemy. The skirmishers being well forward, our gunners fired over us, but somehow the guns behind made one feel more uncomfortable than those in front. We used rocket-tubes also. Fortunately, those erratic missiles were well on the flank. On the right, there was a grand spectacle. A large force of Tartar cavalry, certainly some 2,000 or 3,000, rode with wild cheers straight at the first division. The Infantry Brigadier in front, instead of receiving them in line, actually formed regimental squares. This sight of our men running into masses greatly impressed the Tartars, who came on most pluckily almost up to the guns, which with the

Digitized by Google

rocket battery were firing hard into them. Fortunately, the Sikh cavalry were behind the guns, and then got their chance. Riding into the dense mass, they punished them heavily, and quickly cleared the whole of them off the field.

"Some distance beyond the earthworks was a line of entrenchments, with a ditch in front. We soon drove the defenders off, crossed the ditch somehow, pushed on through the village beyond, named Sinho, and took possession of the abandoned Tartar camps, where we bivouacked for the night."

The battalion also formed part of the covering party on the attack and capture of the Taku Forts, on the 14th August. The share in the capture taken by the battalion is thus described in the "Recollections":—

"The advance of the Allied forces next day to attack the Tongku entrenchment, was a very pretty sight, our division on the right, and the French on the left. To prevent trouble from the low-lying battery on the other side of the river, two of our companies were told off to stop its fire whilst we advanced, all the field artillery being required to batter the Tongku entrenchment previous to our storming it. The fire of the two companies, with the men lying down, taking steady pot-shots, was most effective. The gunners were very plucky, but such an accurate fire was maintained on the embrasures that after losing many, who were seen to drop at the muzzles of the guns when loading, the garrison cleared out.

"Forty field-guns and several rocket-tubes opened on Tongku, and in due time my regiment advanced in line to take its share in capturing the entrenchment, the Royal Engineers during the night having quietly prepared a rough trench for the skirmishers to take post in 500 yards from the wall. By some curious arrangement of the roster, it fell to my fortunate lot to carry the Queen's colours. As we were advancing in line, I did not think the colours showed to proper advantage in their cases, and requested permission to display them properly. Floating out in the breeze in front of us as we advanced, they looked uncommonly well, and so thought a gun's crew in front of us, who within a minute afterwards sent a round-shot so close that the earth thrown up just brushed the colour party. Fortunately there happened to be a small gap in the line near to us, and the shot went through without doing any damage.

"As we got close up to the work, I noticed a strip of firm ground between the ditch and the river-bank, and across this we went, and up on the ramparts, displaying, of course, the colours to the best advantage on the top. The regiment poured in and formed an irregular line, or rather obtuse angle, the Colonel—whose horse had been shot—and the colours at the apex. Nothing was left of the enemy at the corner but the dead and dying gunners. The Chinese, who were farther along the wall, still steadily firing at the French, soon saw the game was up, and rushed in a great crowd across the fort, and over the rear parapet. They went at such a pace that we could not get in with the bayonet, but we rapidly manned the rear parapet of the fort, and opened a tremendous fire on the fugitives. As usual, when men are excited, and begin fiddling with their sights in the old correct Hythe fashion, the fire was all too high, and the killed could be numbered on one's fingers. What the British losses were at Tongku, I do not remember, but they must have been very small, as we advanced in line, lightly covered by skirmishers. The French had skirmishers also, but they were followed by columns, which at times lost many, the round-shot—as an old friend in the French service told me—ripping them up from front to rear. A very amusing incident took place just before we reached the entrenchments. An excited recruit would not cease firing, although his captain roared at him, whereupon the captain, a very tall lame officer, who carried a bullet in his thigh from the Redan, at Sebastopol, took two or three paces to the rear, and then rapidly stumped up to the recruit, and gave him a tremendous kick on the stern. The recruit, rifle and all, went on to his nose, his captain, with the shock, tumbling over on his back."

The North Fort was taken by storm on the 20th August, by the 2nd Division, but the battalion, unfortunately, did not participate. It formed a working party on the 20th August to construct a bridge of boats across the Peiho, which was completed on the 24th August; and it left the bridge-head

Digitized by Google

on the next day, in the *Bustard*, for Tien Tsin, arriving there on the 28th, when all ranks were keenly disappointed to find that the Chinese had abandoned the forts. Lieutenant J. R. Palliser died of sunstroke on the 29th, and was buried on the north side of the Bhuddist Temple outside the city of Tien Tsin.

The battalion encamped on the outworks of Tien Tsin till the 28th September, on which day, it received orders to join the main army, then on the march for Pekin. This it did, having covered 200 miles in record time, for which the battalion was much praised. The Allied forces arrived before Pekin, on the 3rd October. Colonel Urquhart was appointed Brigadier, and took command of the 2nd Brigade, on the 4th October. Colonel Holcombe joined from India, and took command of the battalion on the 11th October. The battalion took up its quarters in the great open ground of the walled-in "Temple of the Earth," just outside Pekin, whilst the heavy guns were being got up to breach the city walls, before the defences were stormed. The battalion, on the surrender of the city, entered Pekin on the 24th October, where it was detailed as Ambassador's Guard, and the Prince of I's palace was assigned to it as quarters. The Officers occupied the harem.

The battalion marched from Pekin, on the 7th November, 1860, for Tien Tain, and arrived there on the 12th November. It embarked in gun-boats and proceeded down the Peiho to the Gulf of Petchili, and embarked on the 13th November, as follows:—Six companies, under the command of Colonel Holcombe, on board the transport *Macduff*; 4 companies, under the command of Colonel Urquhart, on board the transport *Cressy*.

Captain Peel died at sea, on the 17th November, 1860, on board the *Cressy*. The *Macduff* arrived at Hong Kong, on the 27th November, and sailed for England, on the 18th December, arriving at Spithead, on the 18th April, 1861, where the headquarters of the battalion disembarked, and proceeded to Manchester. Captain Taafe died at sea, on the 24th March, 1861, on board the *Macduff*.

The *Cressy* arrived at Hong Kong, on the 13th December, 1860, and at Spithead, on the 26th April, 1861, after an uneventful voyage, where the remainder of the battalion disembarked and proceeded to join headquarters at Manchester.

Digitized by Google

1861.

1ST BATTALION.

The usual inspections were made by Brigadier E. Apthorpe, C.B., in May and October, at Trimulgherry.

In May, the establishment of the battalion was reduced as follows :—

	F.O.	C.	L.	E.	S.S.	S.	D.	C.	Ptes.
Service companies ..	3	10	12	8	7	47	21	40	810
Depot companies ..	–	2	2	2	–	10	4	10	90
Total ..	3	12	14	10	7	57	25	50	900

During the year, 5 N.C.O.'s and 45 men were sent home invalided and time expired, and 2 drafts, consisting of 1 Officer and 61 privates, were received from the depot.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion had a very pleasant stay at Manchester, where the Officers experienced great hospitality, and which is thus reported by General Tulloch :—

> " Hospitality was no name for the good time the regiment had in Manchester—balls and dinners everywhere, and invitations to country houses. In the winter it came to our turn to furnish the Weedon detachment, and those who kept horses made their arrangements accordingly. A Hussar regiment, with whom we were very friendly, was quartered in Manchester with us. I happen to remember one festive night at the termination of which, before the guests departed, there were cab races round the barrack square. Going to London the next day with the Colonel, he said he was astonished that he had heard nothing about the Sergeants having had a ball, as he could not sleep in the early morning for the number of carriages driving away from the direction of the Sergeants' mess. All I could say was, that ' I had not heard about the dance, and fortunately my room did not look out on the square.' It was, perhaps, just as well that the remains of two cabs had been removed before the Colonel came down to breakfast."

Early in December, the following letter was received from Horse Guards :—

> " HORSE GUARDS, S.W.
>
> " *2nd December*, 1861.
>
> " SIR,
>
> " I have the honour by the direction of His Royal Highness the General Commanding-in-Chief to acquaint you, that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of the 1st (The Royal) Regiment bearing on their regimental colours the word ' Taku Forts,' in commemoration of the services of the 2nd Battalion in China, in 1860.
>
> " (Signed), T. TROWBRIDGE."

Digitized by Google

1862.

1ST BATTALION.

The spring and autumn inspections were this year made by Brigadier C. A. Brown, commanding the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, who was also highly pleased with the discipline, appearance, and conduct of the battalion.

In December, it was inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, Lieut.-General Sir J. Hope Grant, who expressed himself as satisfied.

On the 20th December, the battalion marched from Secunderabad *en route* to Kamptee; on that date, while the battalion was encamped at Kompully, Colonel Montgomery, C.B., who in consequence of impaired health was going on sick leave to England, bade the regiment farewell, the command of which he resigned temporarily to Major J. P. Gore. Major-General C. A. Brown also came out to the camp to bid farewell to the regiment on leaving his command, and addressed the battalion in eulogistic terms; he congratulated the men on their efficient state of discipline and very good conduct, and expressed his belief that they would ever uphold the character of the regiment in as highly creditable manner as they had done during the period they had served under his command.

The health of the battalion during the year 1862 was excellent, there were only 14 deaths, which affords a pleasing contrast with the number of casualties of former years.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion left Manchester, on the 20th May, *en route* for Aldershot, arriving at Farnborough in the early morning of the 21st, from whence it marched to the South Camp, there to be quartered. A most unwelcome change from Manchester, Aldershot being at that time anything but an attractive station.

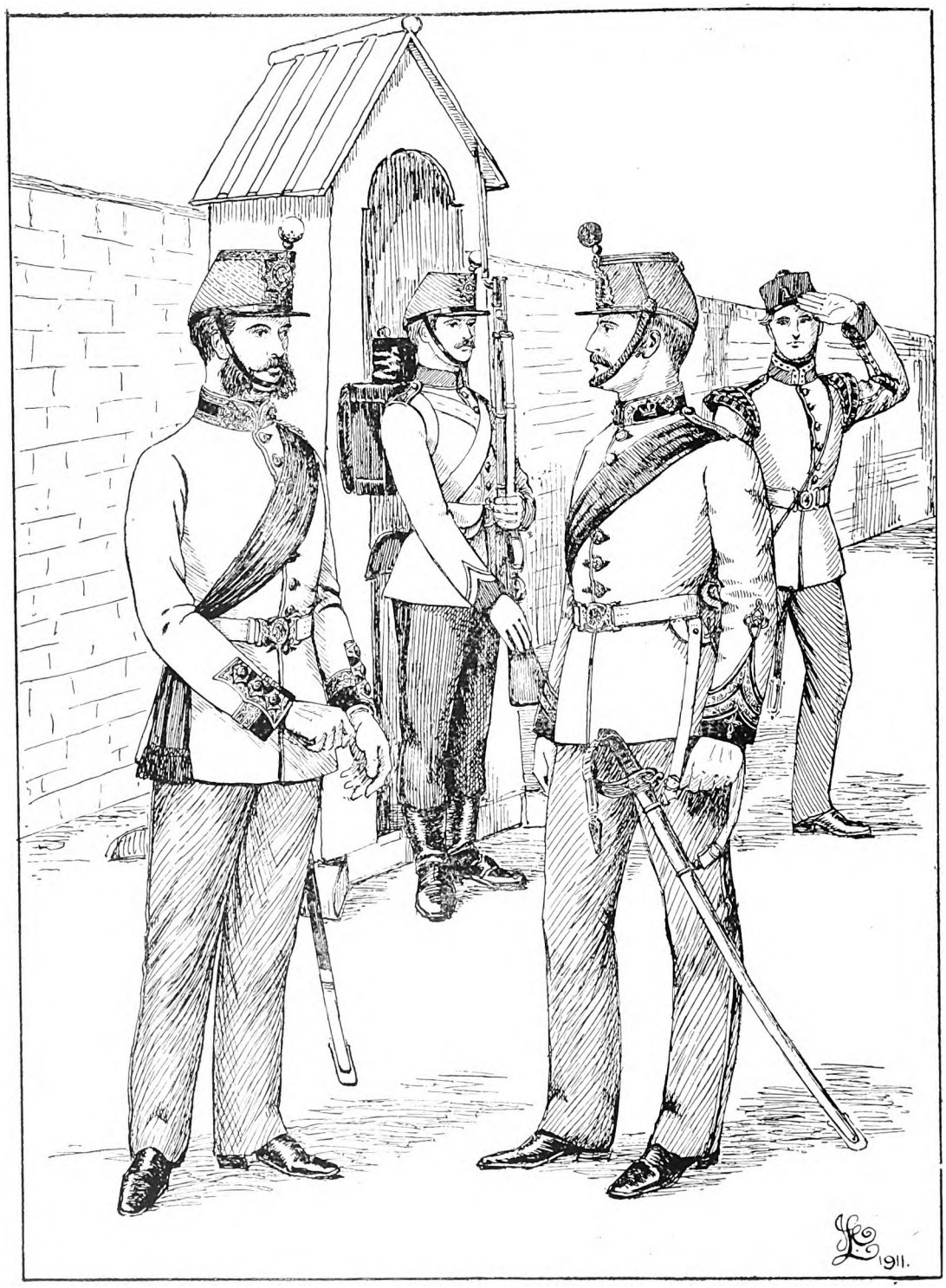
1863.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was struck off the Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, as from the 1st January, on which date it crossed the Wurdah River. After a very long and toilsome, but healthy, march of 323 miles over very bad roads, through the Nirmue Jungle, the battalion arrived at Kamptee, on the 2nd of February,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



MAJOR. 1864. PRIVATE. 1868. CAPTAIN. 1874. BUGLER. 1864.

1864-1874.

Digitized by Google

and there formed part of the Nagpore Force at that station. It was inspected on the 9th March, by Lieut.-Colonel G. F. Nuthall, R.A., commanding the Force ; and this Officer referred in very strong terms to the military appearance and discipline of the battalion, and his report brought forth the following commendations :—

"H.R.H. The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has remarked, in terms of high commendation, the most satisfactory state of the discipline and efficiency of this corps."

His Excellency Lieut.-General Sir J. Hope Grant, K.C.B., Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Presidency, remarked in eulogistic terms on the perfect state of the arms of the battalion.

The following gratifying testimonial to the efficient state of the corps was received through Divisional Headquarters :—

"HEADQUARTERS, ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
"BANGALORE, *13th October*, 1863.

"With reference to the confidential report of inspection of the 1st Battalion Royal Regiment, serving under your command, I have the honour, by order of the Commander-in-Chief, to inform you that His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has been much gratified by the perusal of that report by which is shown that the regiment in question is in a high state of efficiency.

"I have, &c.,
"(Signed), J. M. PRIMROSE,
"*Colonel, Adjutant-General.*"

On the 26th October, the battalion was inspected by Brigadier R. Shubrick, who expressed a very high opinion of its efficiency, discipline, and interior economy as being "very good, and of a high standard." He also expressed himself as gratified by the excellent behaviour of the men, and the absence of all serious crime. The way in which the tradesmen in the regimental workshops employed their leisure hours, and the high state of cultivation of the men's gardens, also met with his approbation. On the 25th December, Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. C. D. Plunkett joined, and assumed temporary command of the battalion.

The health of the battalion from the time of its arrival at Kamptee was excellent.

2ND BATTALION.

In consequence of the destruction of the Officers' mess by fire, the battalion moved from Aldershot, on the 4th of August, *en route* for Portsmouth, in place of another regiment detailed for that station. It arrived the same day, and was quartered at Anglesea Barracks, where it spent the next twelve months.

Digitized by Google

1864.

1ST BATTALION.

Two drafts joined the battalion in January. The first landed at Madras, on the 11th October, 1862, and in consequence of the expected movement of The Royals to Rangoon, was detained there. It subsequently moved to Secunderabad, where it was attached to the 18th Royal Irish Regiment. It finally arrived at Kamptee, on the 15th of the month. The second which had left England on the 19th August, 1863, arrived at Bombay on the 26th of December, and joined headquarters on the 27th January. On the 24th of that month, a serious fire broke out at the palace at Nagpore, in order to suppress which a detachment was sent from headquarters early on the following morning, but although their exertions to get the fire under were great, they were of no avail, and the palace was, unfortunately, burned to the ground. The Chief Commissioner spoke in very high terms of the behaviour of the men, who were commanded by Captain Hope.

Brigadier-General Shubrick inspected the battalion on the 18th March, and the 10th of October, and with reference to the first-mentioned inspection, he made the following complimentary remarks:—

> "The General was pleased to observe that the conduct of the regiment since under his command, has given him great satisfaction. The entire absence of crime of every description was most pleasing, and spoke highly for the discipline of the battalion, not a single complaint having been brought before the police courts; not a case of disorderly conduct having occurred in the cantonment.
>
> "He remarked on the good behaviour of the men in quarters, and on their soldier-like appearance, and the strict conformity to dress, evinced by all when in cantonment, and on the orderly and good conduct with which every man in the battalion supported the credit and good name which the corps has always borne.
>
> "He further remarked in very high terms on the very great steadiness with which the battalion manœuvred both singly and in brigade. Also, that the progress which had been made in the permanent establishment of the workshops and gardens and the admirable manner in which the tradesmen of the battalion worked at their various employment, and so usefully occupied their leisure hours, was most satisfactory, and deserved the greatest credit.
>
> "The General concluded his remarks by observing that he was much pleased with the battalion in every respect, and that he should report it in the most favourable terms to army headquarters."

On the 29th of April, the battalion was, for the first time since its arrival in India, attacked by cholera. Prompt measures were taken to suppress the epidemic, with the result that out of 12 cases only 7 were fatal. The conduct of the men under these trying circumstances was admirable, few, if any, resorting to the use of intoxicating drinks to sustain them. For the remainder of the year the health of the battalion was extremely good.

In November, a large draft of time-expired men and invalids sailed for home, under Captain Ford and Lieutenant Logan.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

On the 2nd August, the headquarters wing of the battalion embarked on H.M.S. *Geyser* and *Lucifer*, at Portsmouth, for the Channel Islands, where it arrived the next day, and was distributed as follows :—

Headquarters and three companies at Fort Regent, St. Heliers, Jersey, under the command of Colonel Holcombe.

Four companies, under the command of Colonel Urquhart, C.B., at St. Peter's, Jersey.

The left wing embarked at Portsmouth, on the 5th August, 1864, and proceeded as follows :—

Three companies, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Mein (on board H.M.S. *Geyser*), to Alderney.

Two companies, under the command of Captain Bythesea (on board H.M.S. *Lucifer*), to Guernsey.

1865.

1ST BATTALION.

On New Year's Day of this year, a Sergeant who was on the way to join the battalion with a small draft from home, was drowned at Cannanore.

On the 7th of March, the cholera again made its appearance carrying off 3 men on that day, but its ravages were limited to one other fatal case.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General Shubrick, on the 20th March, and the 9th of October, and his comments on both occasions were very favourable. On the latter occasion the effectives numbered—42 Officers, 45 Sergeants, 36 Corporals, 21 Drummers, and 743 rank and file.

On the 25th November, a party of time-expired men and invalids, under Lieutenant Rooke, and consisting of 10 N.C.O.'s and 98 men left Kamptee *en route* for home *via* Bombay.

Early in the year, it was proposed to hold an industrial exhibition in the regiment, the prizes for which were to be drawn from the funds of the regimental workshops.

For various unforeseen reasons, however, the opening of the exhibition was delayed until the 23rd August, when Brigadier-General Shubrick was kind enough to perform the ceremony in the presence of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces, and a great number of the ladies and gentlemen of Kamptee and the neighbourhood.

Digitized by Google

The exhibition, the first of its kind ever held in the regiment, was a decided success, and during the three days it was open attracted crowds of visitors. There were upwards of 50 exhibitors, all belonging to the regiment, and they submitted more than 300 articles of their own workmanship for public approval. The value of the articles for sale alone amounted to Rs. 1,870 7 0, and to say that the aggregate value of all the articles exhibited was between Rs. 2,000 and Rs. 3,000, would be as approximate an estimate as could be possibly obtained, as the articles not for sale had no prices affixed. On this occasion also was first published and issued from the regimental press *The Royal Gazette*, a newspaper contributed to entirely by the men of the regiment.

On the 21st December, the headquarters and 8 companies marched into camp at Seetabuldee to take part in the opening of the Nagpore Exhibition, which ceremony was performed by the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces, on the 26th December. The men who had contributed to the Regimental Exhibition, in the preceding August, were also successful exhibitors at the Nagpore Exhibition. The troops returned to Kamptee on the 4th January, 1866.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 31st January, the depot joined the service companies at Jersey.

The headquarter wing of the battalion, under Colonel Holcombe, embarked on board Her Majesty's steamship *Urgent*, at Jersey, on the 6th July, 1865, for the Curragh Camp, Ireland, where it arrived on the 10th July, and was quartered in " E " square.

The remainder of the battalion, under Colonel Urquhart, C.B., embarked on board H.M.S. *Urgent*, at Guernsey, on the 13th July, and Alderney on the 14th July, for the Curragh, and arrived there on the 18th July, 1865.

The headquarter wing of the battalion, under the command of Colonel Holcombe, proceeded by rail on the 18th September, 1865, from the Curragh Camp to Cork, where it arrived the same day, and was quartered in the barracks there. The left wing, under Captain Rowland, proceeded from the Curragh on the same day *en route* for Buttevant, there to be stationed.

One company from headquarters, and two companies from the left wing at Buttevant, under Captain Rowland, proceeded, on the 21st September, 1865, to Bandon.

Colonel Urquhart, C.B., joined the detachment of the battalion at Bandon, on the 30th September, 1865, and assumed command.

On the 9th October, one company, under the command of Captain Bythesea, was detached from headquarters to Kinsale.

Digitized by Google

The detachment at Bandon was reduced by two companies, which proceeded to other stations, viz. :—One company, under the command of Captain Stuart, to Skibbereen, on the 17th October. The other company, under the command of Captain Rowland, proceeded to Bantry, on the 18th day of the same month.

The four companies remaining at Buttevant, under the command of Captain MccGwire, were removed from that station to Fermoy, on the 20th October, and one company detached from thence to Mitchelstown, under the command of Captain White. The remaining three companies rejoined headquarters on the 10th and 12th December.

On the 28th December, one company, under command of Captain Fawcett, was detached from headquarters to Haulbowline.

1866.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General Shubrick, on the 12th of February, and on the 5th December.

Two drafts arrived from home, which included the following Officers :— Captains Hill, Hassell, Maxwell, Steer, Lieutenant Keith, and Ensigns Stanton and Booth, Paymaster Craig, the latter succeeding Paymaster Deacon, who had retired on half-pay.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st of February, was as follows :— Forty-two Officers, 43 Sergeants, 32 Corporals, 20 Drummers, and 809 privates.

Fortunately no cases of cholera occurred during the year, but the men suffered greatly from fever and ague in consequence of the extreme heat of the summer.

On the 23rd December, Captain Hope was drowned whilst boating at Madras.

In January of this year, Colonel Hon. C. Dawson Plunkett succeeded Colonel A. B. Montgomery, C.B., in command of the battalion.

Colonel Montgomery had joined the regiment in 1824. Served in Burma, present at Alma, Inkerman, and Sebastopol ; died, 17th October, 1869.

2ND BATTALION.

The detachment at Mitchelstown was relieved on the 16th April, 1866, and rejoined headquarters.

Digitized by Google

Captain Fawcett's company rejoined headquarters, on the 22nd March, from Haulbowline.

The detachments at Kinsale, Bantry, and Skibbereen were relieved, and joined headquarters at Cork, on the 18th, 19th, and 22nd July, respectively.

On the 14th May, 1866, the battalion had been ordered to be held in readiness for embarkation to Bombay, and on the 26th July, a party, consisting of one Officer, Ensign Hughes, 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 24 privates embarked at Queenstown, on board the freight-ship *Coldstream*, together with a party of the 2nd Queen's Regiment, for that station.

The depot companies, under the command of Captain Rudd, were detached from the battalion on the 24th July, and proceeded to Chatham, to join the 1st Depot Battalion.

On the 4th August, the left wing of the battalion, consisting of 5 companies, 10 Officers, 340 N.C.O.'s and men, 42 women, and 57 children, Major G. Rowland commanding, were embarked at Queenstown, on board the *Dhuleep Singh*, and on the 14th of the same month, the headquarters and 5 remaining companies, consisting of 14 Officers, 348 N.C.O.'s and men, 45 women, and 59 children, under the command of Colonel Holcombe, were embarked at the same place on board the *Cowasjee Jehangeer*, for conveyance to Bombay. The establishment of the service companies was as follows:—

Co's.	F.O.'s	Capts.	Lieuts.	Ensigns.	Staff.	Sergts.	Cpls.	Drs.	Ptes.
10	3	10	12	3	6	49	40	21	750

The *Dhuleep Singh*, with the left wing, and the *Cowasjee Jehangeer*, with the right wing, arrived at Bombay on the 14th November and 25th December. The troops were disembarked, and proceeded by rail and march route to Nusseerabad *via* Ahmedabad.

1867.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 7th January, the left wing of the battalion, consisting of the companies which were to be detached to Calicut, Malliapooram and Trichinopoly, and a company which was to precede the headquarters to Cannanore, to which station the latter were ordered, marched from Kamptee *en route* for Bombay, there to embark. This wing was commanded by Brevet-Major W. N. Watts, who with "B"[1] company marched to Trichinopoly; "A"

[1] Companies were now designated alphabetically.

Digitized by Google

Company, under Captain Hassell, proceeded to Malliapooram; and "G," under Captain Hill, to Calicut. The headquarters and right wing marched from Kamptee, on the 26th January, and having entrained at Sindee on the 28th, arrived at Bombay on the 1st February, where they embarked on the *Lord Elphinstone*, and on the 4th arrived and landed at Cannanore.

On the 18th March, the battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General G. de Saumarez, commanding at Malabar and Canara, who expressed in regimental orders his great satisfaction at the general appearance, conduct, and discipline of all ranks.

Major Coles, having been gazetted Lieut.-Colonel, proceeded to join the 2nd Battalion on the 10th April, 1867.

At the beginning of October, the battalion commenced its tenth annual course of rifle practice in India, at which a great improvement was shown in the performances of previous years, which was largely attributable to the new arms which had been issued during the early part of the year in place of the old ones, brought out from home, and at this time nearly all condemned as unserviceable. The improved condition of the men consequent on the change to a less hot station, together with the indefatigable exertions of Lieutenant A. Moberly, who had been gazetted as Instructor of Musketry, also contributed to the satisfactory results.

On the 23rd October, the battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General C. Ireland, commanding the Provinces of Malabar and Canara, by whom it was again reported to be in a high state of discipline and efficiency.

The 27th, 35th, 42nd, and 94th Regiments proceeding to England this year, 146 volunteers from these corps joined the battalion.

2ND BATTALION.

The left wing of the battalion, under the command of Major Rowland, arrived at Nusseerabad, on the 14th January, 1867, and the right wing, under the command of Captain White, arrived on the 20th February.

Colonel Holcombe[1] died on the 8th of February, at Sujut, and was interred there. He was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel R. G. Coles.

On the 3rd September, Captain R. Cosens Weir, after a long and severe illness, died of dysentery and hepatitis, and was interred in the cemetery at Nusseerabad the following day.

In the latter end of August, cholera appeared in a detachment of the battalion stationed at Ajmere, of which two men died. Shortly afterwards

[1] Colonel Holcombe had served with the 13th L.I. in Afghanistan, 1838-43, and in the Crimea. Placed on half-pay in 1856, he was appointed to The Royals as Lieut.-Colonel, in 1857, and served with it in India and China.

Digitized by Google

it broke out in the headquarters of the battalion at Nusseerabad, in consequence of which, on the 8th September, the battalion was moved into Cholera Camp, a few miles from the cantonment, and remained there until the 12th October, when, after sustaining a severe loss in the deaths of 54 N.C.O.'s and men, and a number of women and children, it returned into cantonment.

During this year, new colours were taken into use by the battalion.

1868.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected on three occasions during this year :—

On the 13th of April, by Brigadier-General Fenwick, C.B.

On the 8th of October, by H. E. Lieut.-General Sir W. A. M'Cleverty, Commander-in-Chief of the Madras Presidency, who subsequently promulgated the following Garrison Order :—

"CANNANORE, *1st October*, 1868.

"G.O. by Brigadier D. Hodson commanding.

"No. 7.—The Brigadier-General has much pleasure in intimating to Officers commanding regiments and the Artillery in the garrison, and to Heads of Departments, that His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief expresses himself as highly gratified with all he saw during his recent inspection at this station. He begs to thank all Officers concerned for their assistance and zeal in enabling him to give such thorough satisfaction to His Excellency."

On the 2nd November, for the third time, by Brigadier-General D. Hodson, C.B., commanding the Provinces of Malabar and Canara.

The following is an extract from Battalion Orders issued, with the sanction of the Inspecting Officer :—

"CANNANORE, *4th November*, 1868.

"Battalion Orders by

Lieut.-Colonel Wells commanding

"No. 2.—The Commanding Officer had great pleasure in communicating to the Officers, N.C.O.'s and men of the battalion, the extreme satisfaction expressed by the Brigadier-General commanding the Provinces, at the state of the interior economy generally—the method of laying down the kits—and the correctness of the books of Companies and departments.

"The steadiness of the men under arms also met with his approbation.

"The Commanding Officer will, therefore, not hold any parades, except Divine Service, and bathing parade, until Monday next, 9th inst.

"By Order.

"(Signed), F. R. STANTON,

"*Lieutenant and Adjutant,*

"*1st Battalion, The Royal Regiment.*"

Digitized by Google

In April of this year, a regimental orphanage was established for the benefit of the motherless children of soldiers of the regiment. The institution was managed by a committee of the ladies of the battalion, and supported by voluntary contributions from Officers and men. The children in the orphanage were under the care of the schoolmistress, who was recompensed from the funds for the extra trouble thus entailed upon her.

On the 3rd of August, Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Sir Edward Blakeney, G.C.B., Governor of Chelsea Hospital, and Colonel of 1st, or " Royal " Regiment of Foot, died, having held the Colonelcy for a period of 13 years and 8 months. Sir E. Blakeney was succeeded in the Colonelcy in the regiment by Lieut.-General Sir George Bell, K.C.B., who had served in both battalions for a number of years, and who commanded the 1st Battalion during the greater part of the Crimean campaign of 1854.

In this year, Colonel the Hon. C. D. Plunkett was granted the reward of £100 per annum for meritorious service, he being the third Officer in the regiment in receipt of the grant at this time, the others being Colonel E. Haythorne, and Colonel A. B. Montgomery, C.B. On the 18th November, Colonel Plunkett retired on full pay, with the rank of Major-General, and was succeeded in command of the battalion by Lieut.-Colonel F. Wells.

Colonel Hon. C. D. Plunkett joined the regiment, 1833. Served in Canada during the rebellion, also through the Crimea (medal, with 3 clasps; Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, Knight of the Legion of Honour, Sardinian and Turkish medals, and 5th Class Medjidie).

During the year, the following Officers embarked for England :—Captains G. Deane, F. J. P. Hill, Lieutenants Church and F. de L. Morrison, Ensign A. E. Mitford, and Assistant Surgeon M. L. White.

Ensign E. G. Durey who had recently arrived from England, died at Nassick, in the Bombay Presidency, on the 15th June, from the effects of a fall from a horse.

1869.

1ST BATTALION.

The following Battalion Order was issued after the spring inspection of the battalion, by Brigadier-General Hodson :—

> " The half-yearly inspection of the battalion having concluded, it is with very great pleasure the Commanding Officer publishes the remarks of the Inspecting Officer, Brigadier-General Hodson, who desired they might be communicated to the battalion, to convey his entire satisfaction in every particular. The Brigadier-General was pleased to speak in the very highest terms of the steadiness of the

Digitized by Google

men under arms, of their cleanliness on parade, cleanliness and uniformity of everything in the barrack rooms, and of the regularity and neatness of the kits. He was also pleased to remark on the scarcity of crime since last inspection, and also remarked that he had never seen any man irregular in the streets, nor had he ever had any complaint from the police.

"It is most highly gratifying to the Lieut.-Colonel commanding, to hear his battalion receiving praise from such a soldier as Brigadier-General Hodson, who would not give it unless deserved. The Commanding Officer cannot refrain from concurring with the Inspector-General, and begs to thank all concerned throughout the battalion for their ready co-operation and assistance in carrying out any wish expressed by him.

"The battalion has turned out after a lengthened service in India, in a manner that would do credit to Aldershot. The crime since last inspection is confined to a very few who seem to care not how much they disgrace the regiment. The principal crime being making away with necessaries.

"The report of the District-Inspector of Musketry does as much credit to the battalion as the remarks of the Inspecting-General.

"It speaks in the highest terms of the manner in which Lieutenant Moberly and his assistant, Lieutenant Mills, have carried on their duties. The issue is that the battalion has obtained a much higher average than in any former years, which could not have been obtained had the men not taken a pride in their shooting, and attended to instruction."

On the 2nd of November the Battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General G. Selby, and subsequently a Battalion Order was issued, from which the following is an extract:—

"The Brigadier-General was much pleased with what he has seen, he necessarily feels having been so short a time here how imperfect his knowledge is of your regiment, but he is happy to have it in his power to make a very favourable report to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief at Madras, and for the information of His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding the Army, of the state of the battalion, under your command. He will not fail to mention specially the zeal, attention and care with which your Adjutant conducts his often arduous duties, or the highly satisfactory manner in which the work of the Quartermaster is carried out, nor will he fail to lose sight of the great disadvantages under which you labour from a dis-severed regiment, and a great want of Officers."

Captain Muller, Assistant Surgeon Middleton, 3 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, and 29 privates embarked for England during the year.

1868-69.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 23rd of April, 1868, a draft consisting of 3 Officers, 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 150 rank and file, landed at Bombay, and proceeded to Deolali, where they were to be stationed until the 2nd November, when they proceeded to Neemuch.

The headquarters of two companies marched from Nusseerabad, on the 7th December, 1868, *en route* to Neemuch to join the draft, and form a detachment of two complete companies at that station.

Digitized by Google

On the 19th December, 1868, a draft consisting of 2 Officers, 1 Sergeant, and 90 rank and file landed in Bombay, and proceeded to Deolali, where they remained until the 29th March, 1869, when they proceeded to Butcher's Island, Bombay Harbour, where they were joined by another draft consisting of 1 Officer, 1 Drummer, 99 rank and file, 5 women, and 10 children, who arrived on the same date in H.M.S. *Euphrates*.

The detachment returned to Deolali, on the 7th September, 1869, and remained there until the month of November, 1869, when they marched for Jhansi, in the Bengal Presidency. The detachment stationed at Neemuch also marched for Jhansi on the 30th December, 1869.

1870.

1ST BATTALION.

A draft, under the command of Captain Rooke, and consisting of 2 Ensigns (Hare and Goldsworthy), and 34 rank and file, arrived at Bombay, on the 15th of February, and disembarked at Cannanore, on the 19th of that month.

Another draft, consisting of 4 N.C.O.'s and 93 men, under command of Lieutenant Posnett, arrived at Cannanore, on the 28th of March.

On the 30th of March, Brigadier-General G. Selby inspected the battalion, when the following Battalion Order was published :—

> "The Commanding Officer has to inform the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and privates of the battalion, that the Brigadier-General expressed himself this morning as very much pleased with everything he has seen during his recent inspection. The cleanliness of the men, barracks and kits, the regularity of the books, the steadiness under arms, and the ease with which the movements in drill were performed met with his highest approbation.
>
> "He was glad to find a great diminution of crime since last inspection, and he further remarked that it would be his pleasing duty to make a most favourable report of the state of the battalion."

A General Order was issued, dated Fort St. George, 14th June, 1870, fixing the establishment of the battalion as follows :—

Service Companies.—One Lieut.-Colonel, 2 Majors, 8 Captains, 10 Lieutenants, 6 Ensigns, 1 Paymaster, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster, 1 Sergeant-Major, 1 Quartermaster-Sergeant, 1 Sergeant Instructor of Musketry, 1 Bandmaster, 1 Drum-Major, 1 Paymaster-Sergeant, 1 Armourer-Sergeant, 1 Hospital Sergeant, 1 Orderly Room Clerk, 8 Colour-Sergeants, 32 Sergeants, 16 Drummers, 40 Corporals, and 780 privates.

Depot Companies.—One Colonel, 2 Captains, 2 Lieutenants, 2 Colour-Sergeants, 6 Sergeants, 4 Drummers, 8 Corporals, and 92 privates.

By War Office circular, dated 14th May, it was intimated that 1 Surgeon and 2 Assistant Surgeons were to be attached to the battalion, as from 15th April.

Digitized by Google

By Order, dated 1st July, the establishment of each company was fixed at 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Ensign, 5 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 98 privates. A and B Companies had 2 Lieutenants instead of 1 Lieutenant and 1 Ensign; and A, C, F, and G had only 97 privates.

On the 4th of July, the battalion was placed under orders for home, and volunteers were called for regiments remaining in India, when 353 N.C.O.'s and men volunteered into the following corps:—1st 6th, 2nd 12th, 1st 14th, 1st 17th, 2nd 25th, 26th, 36th, 37th, 39th, 41st, 58th, 2nd 60th, 76th, 85th, 92nd, 107th, and 109th Regiments.

Before the embarkation of the battalion, the following complimentary Order, dated 1st October, 1870, was published by Brigadier-General T. Selby:—

"The embarkation of The Royal Regiment this morning for England called for that which was never more justly due to any, an acknowledgment in Orders of the admirable efficiency and orderly conduct of the regiment since it has formed part of the Brigadier-General's Command (and no doubt ever since it arrival here) and an expression of his thanks to Lieut.-Colonel Wells, and those who have aided their Commanding Officer in maintaining the discipline and good conduct of the regiment. The departure of the Volunteers, three days ago, was surely a proof of this, a more orderly, quiet, and soldier-like embarkation was, perhaps, never seen.

"The Brigadier-General bids farewell to The Royals, success must attend the regiment, may happiness follow each member."

The battalion embarked on H.M.S. Indian troopship *Malabar*, and proceeded to Aden, and from thence to Suez, where it disembarked, passed by rail over the Isthmus, and re-embarked at Alexandria, on H.M.S. Indian troopship *Serapis*. It arrived at Portsmouth on the 12th November, where it disembarked on that date, and having been inspected by Lord Templeton, it was entrained for Warley, in Essex, where it arrived the same day. The depot companies, with a strength of 4 Officers, 12 N.C.O.'s and 50 men, joined at Brentwood Station.

A Board was held upon the arms and accoutrements, and in respect of its report, H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief directed the following letter to be sent to the battalion:—

"HORSE GUARDS, S.W.

"SIR, "*20th December*, 1870.

"I am directed by the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th inst., and to request that you will be pleased to convey to the Officer commanding 1st Battalion, 1st Foot, the satisfaction His Royal Highness has experienced on receiving so favourable a report of the inspection of the accoutrements, &c., &c., of the corps on disembarkation from India.

"This report proves the great care and attention that has evidently been given by the Colonel and Officers of the battalion, to keep the articles in such an efficient state, and reflects much credit on the Quartermaster, N.C.O.'s and men, thereby attesting the good system which prevails the corps.

"I have the honour to be, Sir,

"Your obedient Servant,

"(Signed), RICHARD AIREY, A.G."

Of the men who went out with the battalion in 1857, 110 returned home with it.

Digitized by Google

The depot of the 2nd Battalion, then in India, was attached to the battalion on the 22nd November.

2ND BATTALION.

The headquarters of the battalion, consisting of 19 Officers, 34 Sergeants, 13 Drummers, 383 rank and file, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel R. G. Coles, left Nusseerabad, on the 25th January, 1870, and marched to Agra, from which station a detachment of 3 companies, consisting of 6 Officers, 8 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 220 rank and file, under the command of Captain Freeborn, proceeded to Ranikhet, Kumaon, in the Himalayas. The headquarters of the battalion resumed their march on the 27th February, and proceeded to Jhansi, arriving at that station on the 15th March, where they were joined by the Butcher's Island and Neemuch detachments. A detachment of 2 companies, consisting of 2 Officers, 5 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 132 rank and file, under the command of Captain E. A. Stuart, left Jhansi, on the 18th March, and marched to Seepree, 60 miles from Jhansi.

A draft, consisting of 2 Officers, and 20 rank and file, under the command of Ensign Thorp, arrived from England, and joined the headquarters of the battalion at Agra, on the 23rd February.

Lieutenant H. H. Yarde died of dysentery, at sea, on the 15th March, 1870, whilst on passage home on sick leave.

On the 1st July, the establishment of the battalion was reduced from 10 to 8 companies (service).

Before the battalion left Nusseerabad, a monument was erected in the cemetery at that station, which bears the following inscription :—

"TO THE MEMORY OF

3 Officers,
13 Non-Commissioned Officers,
132 Men,
24 Women,
112 Children,

"Of the 2nd Battalion of 'The Royal Scots,'

"Who died between November, 1866, and January, 1870.

"This monument is erected by the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Battalion."

On the 2nd October, 1870, Captain Morgan James O'Connell, after an illness of a few weeks, died of hepatitis, and was interred in the cemetery at Jhansi, on the following day.

The detachment stationed at Seepree, under the command of Captain E. A. Stuart, rejoined headquarters, on the 22nd November, 1870.

On the 29th November, 1870, the headquarters of the battalion, under the command of Captain E. A. Stuart, consisting of 5 companies, 13 Officers, 35 Sergeants, 12 Drummers, and 454 rank and file, marched from Jhansi *en*

Digitized by Google

route to Shahjehanpore, where it arrived on the 29th December, having on the way detached two companies, under command of Captain G. G. Stewart, with the following Officers, viz. :—Captain G. W. Thompson, Ensigns Baker and Smith, to Moradabad. This detachment consisted of 6 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, and 200 rank and file, and reached its destination on the 5th January, 1871.

1871.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 15th February, Lieutenant T. A. Irwin was appointed Adjutant *vice* Stanton resigned ; and on the 25th March, Major E. T. St. L. MccGwire was gazetted Lieut.-Colonel, by purchase, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel F. Wells,[1] who retired. Captain H. G. White was also gazetted Major, by purchase, *vice* MccGwire.

The following is an extract from battalion morning orders, by Lieut.-Colonel Wells, dated Warley, 25th March :—

> " Lieut.-Colonel Wells cannot leave the regiment in which he has been for nearly 30 years, without the very deepest regret, it has been a happy home to him. He has served in it in the field and in the camp. The Officers paid him at the end of the Crimean war, one of the highest compliments that could be paid to a brother officer, when only one decoration of the Legion of Honour was given to the battalion, Major Wells was selected by his brother officers for the honourable distinction, so dear to him from the way it was gained. In leaving, Lieut.-Colonel Wells begs to thank the Officers in charge of each department for their ready and willing assistance to him at all times, to the Officers generally for carrying out his slightest wish. To the Officers, N.C.O.'s and men, he says : ' Farewell, and God be with the dear old regiment wherever it goes.' "

In the absence of Lieut.-Colonel MccGwire on leave, Major W. F. J. Rudd assumed temporary command of the battalion, which he handed over to the first-mentioned Officer on the 27th of March, on his return from leave.

In December of this year, the following communication was received from Horse Guards, relative to the regiment being permitted to resume the title it had borne from 1812 to 1821 :—

20.
1/1st.
9.

" HORSE GUARDS, WAR OFFICE,
" *4th December*, 1871.

" SIR,

" By desire of the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, I have the honour to acquaint you that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of the 1st (' The Royal ') Regiment of Foot being permitted to resume the title of the 1st or ' The Royal Scots ' Regiment by which it was distinguished from 1812 to 1821.

" I have the honour to be, Sir,
" Your obedient Servant,
" (Signed), RICHARD AIREY, A.G.

" The Officer Commanding,
" 1st Battalion, The 1st Regiment,
" Warley."

---

[1] Lieut.-Colonel Frederick Wells was born in Toronto. Joined The Royals, 1841 served through Crimea, Brevet-Major. He died at Leamington, in 1877.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, under Captain Crowther, Lieutenant Paterson and Ensign Broome and composed of 4 Sergeants, 3 Drummers, and 159 rank and file, landed at Bombay on the 18th December, 1870, and joined the headquarters of the battalion, at Shahjehanpore, on the 22nd January, 1871.

On the 1st April, 1871, a detachment, under the command of Major E. A. Stuart, consisting of 4 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, and 249 rank and file, left Shahjehanpore for Ranikhet, arriving on the 22nd. The arrival of this party constituted the detachment of the battalion at Ranikhet, a half battalion of the following strength :—11 Officers, 15 Sergeants, 4 Drummers, 442 rank and file, the whole being under the command of Major E. A. Stuart.

On the 1st April also, a party composed of 1 Officer, 1 Sergeant, 3 Drummers, and 24 rank and file left headquarters for the convalescent depot, Naini Tal, which it reached on the 17th.

The detachment at Moradabad, under Captain Stewart, strength, 4 Officers, 6 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, and 189 rank and file, left that station on the 3rd April, 1871 (having previously detached 16 privates at Naini Tal), and re-joined headquarters at Shahjehanpore, on the 14th April, 1871.

1872.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected at Colchester during the early part of the year by Major-General Sir Edward Greathed, K.C.B., and the following letter from Horse Guards was addressed to the Officer commanding :—

"Confidential Reports. "HORSE GUARDS,
"WAR OFFICE, S.W.

"SIR,

"The corps named in the margin, having proceeded to Aldershot since their inspection by Major-General Sir Edward Greathed, K.C.B., at Colchester, I have the honour to acquaint you that the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has been pleased to consider the state of these corps to be highly creditable and satisfactory.

1st Foot.
1st Battn.
Depot.
2nd Battn.

"I have, &c., &c.,
"(Signed), I. W. ARMSTRONG.

"To General Sir Hope Grant, G.C.B., Lieut.-Col.,
"Aldershot."

The battalion remained quartered at Warley until the autumn of this year, when it moved, on the 25th September, to Aldershot, and took up quarters

Digitized by Google

in the Centre Block Permanent Barracks, South Camp, and was attached to the 2nd Infantry Brigade. Its strength, on arrival at this station, was as follows :—Ten companies, 33 Officers, 45 Sergeants, 38 Corporals, 10 Drummers, and 483 privates.

In the meantime, two strong detachments, under Major White, had proceeded to Windsor, on the 15th and 16th of August, for duty in the absence of the Household troops, then engaged at the autumn manœuvres. These detachments remained at Windsor until the 18th September, when they proceeded to Aldershot.

On the 27th September, the battalion and depot, 2nd Battalion, were inspected by Major-General I. W. S. Smith, C.B., commanding the 2nd Infantry Brigade, who expressed his admiration at the appearance of the corps.

On the 9th of October, the battalion and depot were again inspected, on this occasion by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, who expressed his entire satisfaction at its appearance.

Permission was given on the 20th June, for the Thistle to be worn on the tunic and serge collars, instead of the Crown, which was worn by all corps which had not received special grants of badges.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 12th February, the detachment, consisting of 26 rank and file, from the convalescent depot, Naini Tal, under Lieutenant Ireland, joined the left half battalion, at Ranikhet.

A draft, under Major Brown, Lieutenants Keith and Gardner, consisting of 3 Sergeants, and 68 rank and file, landed in Bombay, on the 20th February, and joined the headquarters of the battalion, at Shahjehanpore, on the 24th March.

A detachment, consisting of 3 Sergeants, 6 Drummers, and 50 rank and file, under the command of Lieutenant Gardner, left Shahjehanpore, on the 2nd April, to join the left half battalion, at Ranikhet.

Captain Frederick Young Wetherall died at Shahjehanpore, N.W.P., on the 22nd April, of dysentery and hepatitis, after a short illness. Deeply regretted by all ; he was interred in the cemetery at that station, on the following day.

Digitized by Google

1873.

1ST BATTALION.

The special event of this year was the review, in Windsor Great Park, in honour of the Shah of Persia, in connection with which the following memorandum was issued :—

"*24th June*, 1873.

"Memorandum.

"Her Majesty having been pleased to command that a review shall take place in Windsor Great Park, on Tuesday, 24th June, 1873, His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has approved of the following arrangements :—

"The 1st Battalion, 1st Regiment (strength about 22 Officers, 400 men and 4 horses) will furnish the Guard of Honour, and will take the guards and duties at Windsor. It will proceed by rail on the day before the review (Monday) from Aldershot, by special train, at 9.55 a.m., to Windsor, and be encamped with the mounted troops, returning the day after the review (Wednesday) to Aldershot by special train leaving Windsor, at 9.55 a.m."

In accordance with the above order, the 1st Battalion The Royal Scots furnished a Guard of Honour, consisting of 1 Captain, 2 Subalterns, 5 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 100 rank and file, the Queen's colours, band and drums, to meet His Majesty the Shah, on arrival at the Great Western Railway Station, at Windsor, on Tuesday, 24th June, 1873.

The same guard proceeded from there to Windsor Great Park, and was on duty at the saluting flag, in attendance on Her Majesty the Queen, the Princess of Wales, the Czarina of Russia, and the Shah of Persia, during the review of the troops. The battalion also furnished the Guard of Honour to the Shah of Persia on his departure from Windsor the same day. Also a Guard to Her Majesty, at Windsor Castle, and the Frogmore Guard.

The battalion was encamped in Windsor Great Park, near Queen Anne's Ride, on Monday 23rd, and returned to Aldershot, by special train, on Wednesday, 25th June, 1873.

The battalion furnished a Guard of Honour to His Royal Highness Prince Arthur, at the opening of the Aldershot Industrial Exhibition, on the 9th July, 1873.

By Horse Guards' circular, dated 28th July, 1873, permission was given for the Crown to be worn above the "1" on the shoulder straps of the tunics and serges of the N.C.O.'s and men.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, under Lieutenant Kennedy, consisting of 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 47 privates, landed at Bombay, on the 3rd March, from the

Digitized by Google

depot, and joined the headquarters of the battalion, at Shahjehanpore, on the 15th of the same month.

The headquarters and 2 companies, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel R. G. Coles, consisting of 2 Field Officers, 1 Captain, 3 Subalterns, 4 Staff, 18 Sergeants, 14 Corporals, 3 Drummers,and 251 privates, left Shahjehanpore, on the 5th April, arrived at Ranikhet, on the 29th of the same month, making the total strength of the latter station, 24 Officers, 34 Sergeants, 29 Corporals, 13 Drummers, and 605 privates.

The strength of the 2 companies left behind on detachment at Shahjehanpore, under the command of Captain and Brevet-Major W. N. Watts, was 4 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 7 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 152 privates.

1874.

1ST BATTALION.

On the occasion of the public entry of T.R.H.'s the Duke and Duchess of Edinburgh into London, on the 12th of March, the battalion, consisting of 25 Officers and 500 N.C.O.'s and men, was employed with several other battalions, all under the command of Major-General H.S.H. Prince Edward of Saxe Weimar, in lining the streets on that day, and returned to Aldershot in the evening. In Divisional Orders, dated the 18th March, Her Majesty the Queen was pleased to express her satisfaction at the conduct and appearance of the troops on that occasion.

The battalion, together with the depot of the 2nd Battalion, marched from Aldershot, on the 25th June, and proceeded by rail to Portsmouth, embarking the same evening on H.M. troopship *Tamar*, for Edinburgh. It arrived at Leith, on Sunday the 28th, disembarked the next day, and marched to Edinburgh Castle, where it was quartered for the remainder of the year.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, under Lieutenant Read, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 3 Corporals, and 49 privates, landed at Bombay, on the 3rd March, from the depot, and arrived at headquarters, at Ranikhet, on the 2nd April.

The Shahjehanpore detachment, under command of Captain and Brevet-Major W. N. Watts, left that station on the 6th March, and arrived at Ranikhet, on the 2nd April. The strength of this detachment on arrival at Ranikhet, was:—Officers, 4; Sergeants, 9; Corporals, 5; Drummers, 2;

Digitized by Google

privates, 136. From the date of this arrival, viz., 2nd April, 1874, the whole battalion was together without any detachments for the first time for seven years.

A draft, under Major R. A. Manners, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 62 privates landed at Bombay, on the 15th November, from the depot; they proceeded to Moradabad, there to await the arrival of the headquarters of the battalion, which they joined on the 21st January, 1875.

1875.

1ST BATTALION.

From Edinburgh, the battalion moved to Fort George. It embarked at Leith, on H.M. troopship *Himalaya*, on the 2nd August, and arrived at that station on the 4th of that month, where it spent the succeeding twelve months.

2ND BATTALION.

The headquarters of the battalion and 2 companies (the other six companies and married families having proceeded in advance, by detachments, to Moradabad), left Ranikhet *en route* for Meean Meer, on the 9th January, arriving at Moradabad, on the 20th of the same month. The whole battalion (with the exception of the married families, who proceeded by rail from Moradabad to Meean Meer) left Moradabad, on the 25th January, and arrived at Meean Meer, on the 10th March, one company made up to 120 rank and file proceeding to Fort Lahore the same morning, from Camp Chubeel, one march out of Meean Meer.

A draft, under Lieutenant Sheringham, consisting of 1 Sergeant and 35 privates, landed at Bombay, on the 16th November, and arrived at headquarters, on the 29th November.

1876.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion remained quartered at Fort George until 26th September of this year. At 3 a.m. in the morning of that day, it proceeded by rail to Ballater, by command of Her Majesty the Queen, for the purpose of receiving new colours at Her Majesty's hands. On the afternoon of that day, the

Digitized by Google

battalion was drawn up in line in Monaltree Park, Ballater, and received Her Majesty, who was driving, accompanied by their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales, Prince Albert Victor, Prince George of Wales, Prince John of Glucksburg, and the Duke of Connaught, with the Royal Salute. The old colours were now trooped, " The Garb of Old Gaul " being played for the slow march, and " La Fille du Regiment " for the quick. The battalion then formed three sides of a square, and after the consecration of the new colours, Her Majesty graciously presented them.

The Field Officers present were Colonel E. T. St. L. MccGwire, Majors J. W. Hassell, and F. P. J. Hill, and the new colours were received by Lieutenants Moore and Bond.

Her Majesty then addressed the party as follows :—

" In entrusting these colours to your charge, it gives me much pleasure to remind you that I have been associated with your regiment from my earliest infancy, when my dear father was your Colonel.

" He was proud of his profession, and I was always taught to consider myself a soldier's child.

" I rejoice in having a son who has devoted his life to the army, and who I am confident will ever prove worthy of the name of a British soldier.

" I now present these colours to you, convinced that you will always uphold the glory and reputation of my First Regiment of Foot, ' The Royal Scots.' "

The battalion having re-formed line, and marched past, was again formed into line, and advanced in review order, when Colonel E. T. St. Lawrence MccGwire advanced with the old colours, which were graciously accepted by Her Majesty, who said :—

" It gives me great pleasure to accept these old colours. I am glad to have them, and they shall be placed in my own house in Windsor Castle."

To which Colonel MccGwire replied :—

" May it please Your Majesty :—On behalf of the Officers and soldiers of The Royal Scots, I crave permission to express our deep and heartfelt gratitude for the great honour which Your Majesty has this day been pleased so graciously to confer upon the regiment.

" It has long been and still is our privilege to cherish in this regiment the memory of His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent, who commanded it for a period of nearly twenty years, and who himself an illustrious soldier, added to the glorious history of the regiment by his presence with it in the field.

" Whenever these colours are unfurled in the paths of duty, they must ever inspire our hearts with renewed feelings of love and devotion to our Queen who presented them, and with unwavering devotion to our duty."

At eight o'clock the same evening, the battalion proceeded by rail to Greenock, where it arrived the next day at 6 a.m. It there embarked on H.M. troopship *Assistance*, and sailed in the evening for Kingstown, where it disembarked on the 30th. Headquarters and the right wing proceeded to the Curragh Camp, and the left wing to Richmond Barracks, Dublin.

On the 3rd of October, headquarters and the right wing moved to Mullingar.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

Colonel Richard George Coles,[1] commanding the battalion, died at Weymouth, when on leave of absence on medical certificate, on the 4th August.

He was succeeded by Major Edward Andrew Stuart, who was promoted Lieut.-Colonel on the 14th August.

A draft, under command of Captain Paterson, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 123 privates, landed at Bombay on the 8th November, and arrived at headquarters at Meean Meer, on the 21st of the same month.

1877.

1ST BATTALION

On the 10th of May, headquarters and the right wing moved from Mullingar to the Curragh Camp, where it was joined by the left wing from Dublin. Thus united, the battalion remained at the Curragh until early in January, 1878.

General Sir George Bell, K.C.B., died in London, on the 10th July, at the age of 83, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy by General Henry Phipps Raymond, another old "Royal."

2ND BATTALION.

The headquarters and 4 companies, under command of Lieut.-Colonel E. A. Stuart, left Meean Meer, on the 12th January, 1877, by rail for Agra. The remaining 4 companies, under command of Major R. A. Manners, leaving the following day. At Agra, the Ranikhet detachment, under Captain C. W. Thompson, joined the battalion, which was then of the following strength:—One Lieut.-Colonel, 1 Major, 4 Captains, 10 Subalterns, 2 Staff, 8 Staff-Sergeants, 28 Sergeants, 27 Corporals, 15 Drummers, and 645 privates. The whole battalion marched from Agra *en route* for Saugor and Jubbulpore, on the 18th January, arriving on the 17th February, at Saugor, where a detachment of 3 companies, consisting of 1 Major, 2 Captains, 2 Subalterns, 10 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 3 Drummers, and 217 privates, under command of Major R. A. Manners remained, the headquarters and 5 companies proceeding to Jubbulpore, where they arrived on the 1st March 1877.

[1] Colonel Coles had served in the regiment since 1844, and was present at Alma, Inkerman, and Sebastopol.

Digitized by Google

1878-79.

1ST BATTALION.

At midnight, on the 25th January, the battalion entrained for Cork where it embarked on H.M. troopship *Malabar, en route* for Malta. It disembarked at Malta, on the 5th of February, and went into quarters at Honana.

In May, the battalion was inspected by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, who had visited Malta for the purpose of seeing the force of native troops forming the Indian contingent in augmentation of the garrison, war with Russia being imminent.

On the 18th of September, Lieutenant and Adjutant A. W. Mitchel, to the great regret of the battalion, died of fever.

In October, the battalion took over new quarters at Isola Gate, Poloinsta Gate, St. Francis' Bastion, and the Inquisitors' Palace, where it remained for the succeeding twelve months, when it was again concentrated at Fort Hidala.

1878.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 18th March, A, G, and H companies, with a strength of 3 Officers, 7 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, and 177 privates, Captain Smith in command, proceeded to Saugor, to relieve B, C, and F companies, which returned to battalion headquarters on the 29th March. Unfortunately, the detachment at Saugor was attacked with cholera on the 20th August, 1878, at which time Captain Smith was in command. The Officer commanding at Saugor reported most favourably with regard to Captain Smith's exertions during this trying time, and stated that in his opinion, owing to the excellent arrangements made by this Officer when in camp, the disease was arrested. During the epidemic there were in all 13 seizures, and 9 deaths.

The strength of the battalion on arriving in the Central Provinces was 905, but by 31st December, it had fallen to 621, including Officers. Captain Crowther-Beynon was invalided to England, on the 28th February, 1878, and died at sea on the journey home, on board the *Crocodile*, on the 7th March,

Digitized by Google

1878, of abscess of the liver, deeply regretted by all. A tablet has been erected to his memory by the Officers of the battalion, in the Parish Church of Carshalton, Surrey.

The battalion was under orders for England, and was to have sailed from Bombay, on the troopship *Jumna*, on the 24th January, 1879, but a copy of a telegram from the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, was received on the 21st October, 1878, intimating that, it was deemed expedient, owing to the war with Afghanistan, to detain "The Royal Scots" in India, until further orders.

1879.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was again under orders to proceed to England, and was to have embarked at Bombay, in the troopship *Euphrates*, on the 31st January, 1880, but was again detained in India owing to the state of affairs in Afghanistan. The following telegram was received on the 26th December, 1879, detaining the regiment :—

> "Government has decided to retain 2nd Battalion 1st Foot in India for another year."

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 491, including Officers.

1880.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 21st June, the command of the battalion was assumed by Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel White, gazetted Lieut.-Colonel *vice* E. T. St. Lawrence MccGwire,[1] placed on half-pay. Lieut.-Colonel H. G. White had shortly before joined the battalion from Cyprus, where he had been employed since its occupation on special service, under Sir Garnet Wolseley, K.C.B., G.C.M.G., as Civil Commissioner of Larnaca and Nicosia.

---

[1] Colonel E. T. St. L. MccGwire joined The Royals in 1849. Became Captain, 1855 ; Major, 1867 ; Lieut.-Colonel, 1871 ; Colonel, 1876. He subsequently commanded Ashton Brigade District. Promoted Major-General, 1886 ; and is now (1914) the senior living Commanding Officer of the regiment.

Digitized by Google

In October, the battalion was again broken up and marched into quarters at Fort Ricasoli, with detachments at Fort Salvatore, Vittoriosa, and Zabbar Gate.

In answer to an application made by Lieut.-Colonel White, the following letter was received from the Adjutant-General to the Forces :—

"SIR, "HORSE GUARDS, *30th October*, 1880.

"I have the honour, by desire of the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th August, and to acquaint you that under the circumstances represented therein, Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of a forage cap, with a diced border of the pattern approved for the Edinburgh Light Infantry Militia, being worn by the Officers, Non-commissioned officers and men of the 1st (The Royal Scots Regiment).

"I am to request that you will cause a copy of this letter to be furnished to the Officer Commanding 1st Battalion of the regiment.

"I have, &c.,

"(Signed), A. LYTTLETON, *Colonel*,
"*A.A.G. for A.G.*

"To the General Officer Commanding at Malta."

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, under command of Major G. G. Stewart, consisting of 2 Officers (Lieutenant W. A. E. Boyd and Second Lieutenant J. G. Robinson), 1 Sergeant, 4 Corporals, and 54 privates, arrived at Jubbulpore, from the 62nd Brigade Depot, on the 17th April.

The detachment at Saugor, consisting of A, G, and H companies, with the following Officers, Captain G. W. Thompson (in command), Captain Isaacson, Lieutenants Lindesay and Fenton, was relieved in March, 1880, by B, D, and E companies, under Captain Shaw (in command), Captain Money, Lieutenants H. J. Goold-Adams and Login.

The battalion had the distinction of being the best shooting regiment in India, for the season 1879–80, with a figure of merit of 126.52.

The following were the remarks H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief on the annual inspection of the battalion, in February, 1880 :—

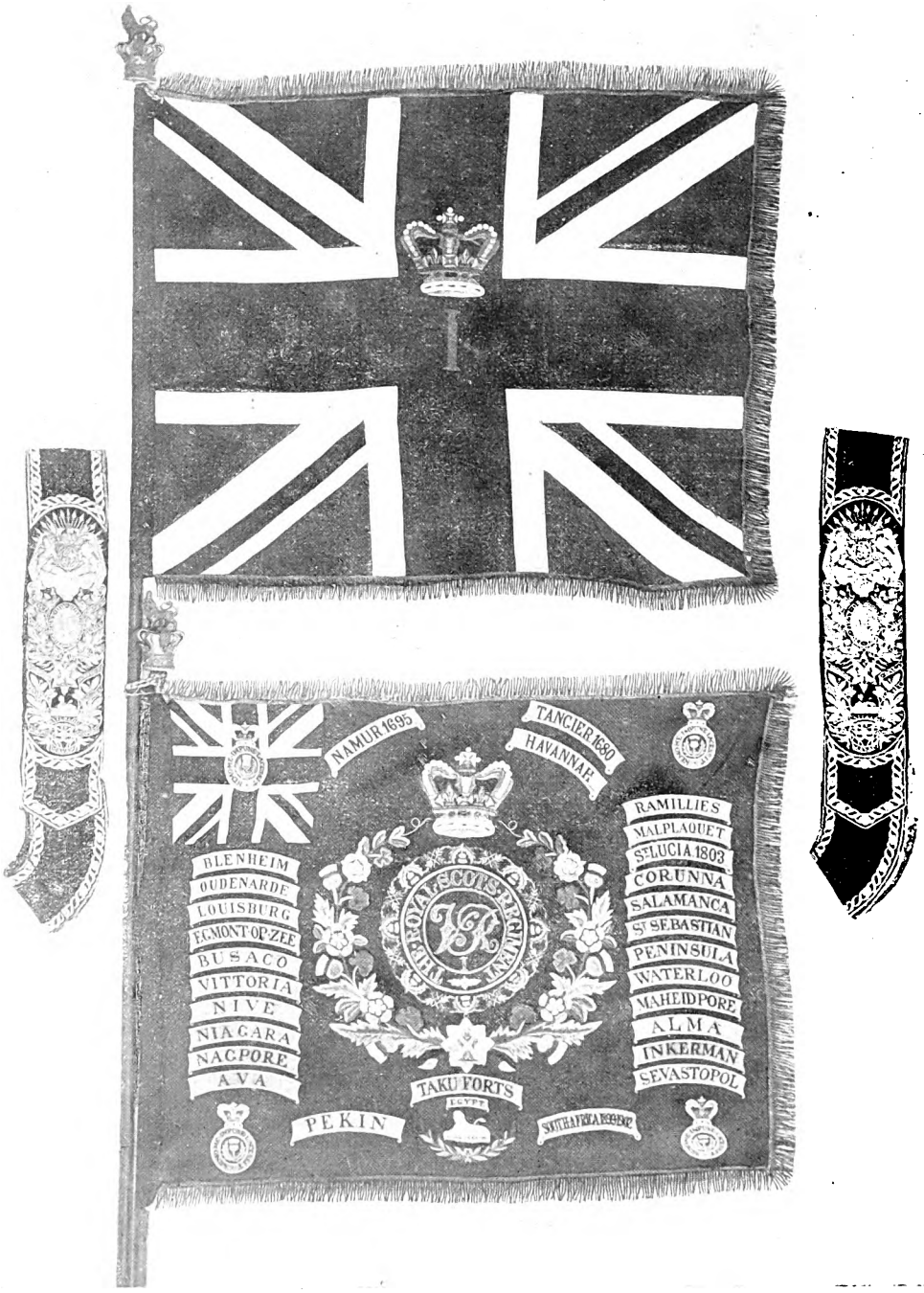
"The confidential report on the 2nd Battalion, 1st Foot, by Major-General H. R. Browne, at Jubbulpore, on the 27th February, 1880, having been submitted to the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, the Adjutant-General to the Forces has intimated that His Royal Highness 'considers the report on this corps very satisfactory, and its shooting excellent.'"

The regiment left Jubbulpore, Central Provinces, on the 1st October, 1880, for Deolali, where it arrived on the 4th of the same month. The detachment from Saugor joined headquarters at Deolali, on the 24th October.

The battalion, with a strength of 22 Officers, and 433 N.C.O.'s and men, embarked for home, at Bombay, in H.M. troopship *Malabar* (Captain Grant), on the 5th November, and landed at Queenstown, on the 4th December, having

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



COLOURS AND COLOUR BELTS OF THE 1ST BATTALION, 1913.

Digitized by Google

had a most favourable voyage. At Queenstown, it entrained for Fermoy, arriving there the same evening.

Major Manners and Lieutenants Lindsay and Broadley proceeded to the 62nd Brigade Depot, on the 9th December, 1880; and Captain Hallewell and Second Lieutenant Fitzgerald, with a draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 4 Corporals, 134 privates, and 9 boys, joined headquarters, at Fermoy, on the 6th December.

Owing to the disturbed state of Ireland, all furloughs were suspended, and Officers recalled from leave.

The battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Hamilton, C.B., commanding the Cork District, on the 8th December, 1880, and the General expressed himself as highly satisfied with its appearance.

1881.

1ST BATTALION.

Early in this year, a scheme of army reorganisation was framed by the then Secretary of State for War, Mr. Childers. This scheme, which was carried into effect as from the 1st July, abolished regimental numbers, and the system of linked battalions—in single battalion regiments—and substituted Territorial regiments, each of which was to consist of two Line battalions, with the Militia and Volunteer battalions which belonged to the county or district from which the designation of the regiment was taken. Under the scheme the regiment was officially designated as The Lothian Regiment (Royal Scots), and the Edinburgh Light Infantry Militia became the 3rd Battalion. The headquarters of the Regimental District (No. 1) and depot being at Glencorse. At the same time, it was decided to clothe the Lowland Scottish regiments as non-kilted Highland regiments, and the Highland doublet, and trews of tartan somewhat similar to that worn by the Royal Highlanders were adopted by the regiment.

In April, the battalion went into quarters at Lower St. Elmo.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 12th January, 1881, "F" Company, strength, 1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 42 privates, under Captain Booth and Lieutenant Acheson, proceeded on detachment to Charleville, where they remained until June 3rd.

On the 3rd June, they were relieved by "D" Company, similar strength, under Captain Money and Second Lieutenant Trench. The latter detachment was subsequently moved to Mallow, in November, upon relief by a detachment of the 31st Regiment, from Buttevant.

Digitized by Google

On the 18th July, 1881, the annual inspection of the battalion by Lieut.-General Hamilton, C.B., commanding the Cork District, took place, and the following were the observations of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief thereon :—

> " It is very gratifying to the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to find that this battalion has so fully maintained its admirable state of efficiency since its arrival in this country, which is highly creditable to its late Commanding Officer, Colonel Stuart." [1]

The figure of merit for the battalion in 1881, was 116.

Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Manners assumed command of the battalion on the 14th August.

1882.

1ST BATTALION.

In this year, the battalion was placed under orders for the West Indies, and on the 12th April, four companies embarked in H.M. transport *Orontes* for the West Indies, three to be stationed at Jamaica, and one in Trinidad. The headquarters and remaining companies were to have embarked at the same time for the Barbadoes, but owing to the prevalence of yellow fever on that island, their departure was delayed until the epidemic had subsided, and they proceeded to Pembroke Camp on the departure of the detached companies.

As the result of representations that the regiments which participated in the glorious campaigns under Marlborough and Wolfe, bore no records of their achievements on their colours, authority was received in the following letter that the victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, and Louisberg were to be borne on the colours of the regiment :—

> " HORSE GUARDS, WAR OFFICE, S.W.
>
> " SIR, " *29th April*, 1882.
>
> " By desire of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, I have the honour to acquaint you, that Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to command that the victories of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, Malplaquet, and Louisberg, shall be inscribed on the colours of The Lothian Regiment, and the same will be recorded in the next issue of the ' Queen's Regulations,' and ' Regulations for the Army,' in addition to the present achievements.[2]
>
> " I have the honour, &c.,
>
> " (Signed), G. J. WOLSELEY, *A.G.*
>
> " The Officer-Commanding,
>
> " 1st Battalion, Lothian Regiment."

[1] Colonel E. A. Stuart had joined the regiment in 1852 ; served in the Crimea, severely wounded, and in China. He subsequently commanded the 1st Regimental District, and became a Major-General, and Lieut.-Governor of Chelsea Hospital. He was full Colonel of the regiment, 1897-1903.

[2] Why Schellenberg was not added is difficult to understand.

Digitized by Google

An effort was now made by Colonel White to reintroduce Pipers into the establishment of the regiment, but as will be seen from the following letter, his efforts do not appear to have met with the success they deserved, more particularly when it is recollected that the regiment had pipers so far back as 1635:—

"HORSE GUARDS, WAR OFFICE, S.W.
"*23rd May*, 1882.

"SIR,

"I have the honour by desire of the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 24th ulto., submitting an application from the Officer Commanding 1st Battalion, Lothian Regiment, for a Sergeant-Piper and Pipers to be borne on the establishment of that battalion, and to acquaint you that the Secretary of State for War declines to sanction an increase to the establishment to the corps, but that H.R.H. will approve of a number of men, not exceeding five, being employed as pipers, on the distinct understanding that no extra expense either for pay, or clothing is thereby incurred to the public.

"I have the honour to be, &c., &c.,
"(Signed), R. H. HAWLEY, *D.A.G.*

"The General Officer
"Commanding at Malta."

Colonel White also made application with regard to the designation of the regiment as The Lothian Regiment, which appears to have been applied to it without any regard to the titles it had so long and honourably borne. The following General Order was, in consequence, issued, dated July, 1882:—

"G.O. 184. The abbreviated title of 'The Royal Scots' (Lothian Regiment) will in future be 'The Royal Scots,' instead of 'The Lothian Regiment.'

"G.O. 86 of 1881 will be amended accordingly."

Owing to half the battalion having been detached to the West Indies, the headquarter companies were unfortunately prevented from being included in the force dispatched for active service in Egypt, in July of this year, and were detailed to relieve the battalion stationed at Floriana, on the 24th of that month, and remained in these quarters during the remainder of the year.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion remained in Ireland during this year.

The detachment at Charleville was finally relieved in January, strength, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 42 privates, under the command of Captain Money and Lieutenant Trench.

On the 1st April, 1882, the battalion changed its dress from tunics and trousers, with a red stripe, to Highland doublets, and trews of Black Watch tartan.

By Horse Guards' letter, dated 23rd May, 5 Pipers were authorized to be enlisted for the battalion.

Digitized by Google

On the 30th June, " C " Company proceeded on detachment to Mitchels town, County Cork, under Captain S. B. Moore and Lieutenant O. R. Brush.

On the 15th August, a letter dated 7th August, was received from the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, signifying the approval of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, of the Officers of " The Royal Scots " wearing badges on the collar of their mess jackets.

On the 19th July, 1882, the annual inspection of the battalion took place, by Major-General Torrens, C.B., commanding Cork District, and the following were the observations of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief thereon :—

> " This is a most highly satisfactory report, and shows that the battalion is in a highly creditable state of efficiency, considering the large number of recruits who have joined the battalion during the year."

A draft, consisting of 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 3 Drummers, 100 privates, left Fermoy, on the 24th November, to join the left wing of the 1st Battalion in the West Indies.

1883.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 25th February, the headquarter companies embarked in H.M. transport *Tamar*, for Barbadoes. Previous to embarkation, they were inspected by His Excellency General Sir Arthur Borton, K.C.B., G.M., M.G., and Major-General the Hon. Percy Fielding, C.B. His Excellency addressed them in the following terms :—

> " Royal Scots.—I take this opportunity of saying a few words to you before you leave, and to bid you farewell. You have been serving with me ever since I had this Command, and are now the most seasoned and efficient soldiers in the garrison.
>
> " I have always been much pleased with your smartness and good behaviour, especially during the past two years, in which your conduct has been most exemplary, I am sorry now to bid you farewell, and in so doing, I wish you prosperity and good fortune wherever you may go."

His Excellency then left the parade ground, and Major-General the Hon. R. B. Percy Fielding, C.B., commanding the Infantry Brigade, gave his parting address :—

> " Royal Scots.—This may be the last time that I shall be able to see you on parade, and I take the opportunity of saying a few words to you before you leave. You have served with me now for upwards of four years, and I naturally take a further interest in your regiment than in most others, and I think I may be allowed to say what you thoroughly deserve.
>
> " I am proud to speak thus, from having been associated with your regiment for so long, and I shall always look back upon the time with pleasure, not only upon your clean and soldier-like bearing, and general good conduct, but also from my connection with one of the oldest regiments in the world.

Digitized by Google

"Your regiment has historical traditions, perhaps, unsurpassed by any other in the British Army; and, since you have been here, you have upheld its reputation thoroughly.

"During the last two years, your conduct, cleanliness, smartness and drill would compare most favourably with any regiment in the service.

"We have both experienced a great disappointment in not having been amongst those selected to take part in the recent Egyptian Campaign, and I am convinced that had you been there, you would have done your duty thoroughly well, and added to the glorious traditions of 'The Royal Scots.'

"We can afford to forget the faults of some of you, who at the commencement of your service, at first, perhaps, found discipline a little tiresome, considering your exemplary conduct for the past two years, you have now learned discipline, and I am sure these men returning to civil life, will benefit by the lesson, and will be helped into speedy employment by the good characters they carry away with them.

"Another thing I would especially wish to mention, is the thorough order and cleanliness of your barracks. During 37 years, I have been associated with many regiments, some of them noted for the cleanliness of their barracks, but I can say without hesitation, that I have never yet met one that equalled yours. I attribute this to the system in the regiment, and which Colonel White cannot help but take a pride in, as he has so much contributed to the result.

"Those of you who have a year or so to serve in the West Indies, I bid beware of the drink, which is as cheap, and as pernicious (if not more so) as it is here; you are about to have some hundreds of young and inexperienced men joining your ranks, and I would wish you to remember that the making of them greatly depends on you. Remember that for every man in prison, the duty is harder on the remainder, and, therefore, whenever you see any of these young men in a grog shop, who do not know when to put the 'stopper on' for themselves, it behoves you to do it for them; remember that by so doing you add to the comfort of the barrack room, and lighten your duties. Where there is no drunkenness, there is no insubordination.

"I am pleased to hear that there are about 100 men amongst you who have joined the Temperance Society, which fact, I have no doubt, is due to the admirable example of an Officer in the regiment, whose name it is not necessary for me to mention.

"And now, in bidding you good-bye, I wish you every success in the country you are going to, and I trust you will maintain the good name you have so well earned in Malta. It will be a credit to yourselves, and an honour to 'The Royal Scots.'"

These companies arrived at Barbadoes on the 22nd of March, and took up quarters in the Brick Barracks, on that island. The detached companies in the meantime, remained quartered—three at Jamaica, and one at Trinidad.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, of the following strength, left Fermoy, on the 26th February, for embarkation at Queenstown, to join the 1st Battalion in the West Indies:—One Colour-Sergeant, 5 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 90 privates, and 8 boys.

The battalion left Fermoy for Curragh Camp, on the 2nd March, under command of Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Manners.

The establishment of the battalion was fixed as follows, as from the 21st May:—Lieut.-Colonels, 2; Majors, 3; Captains, 5; Lieutenants, 12; Adjutant, 1; Quartermaster, 1; Warrant Officers, 2; Staff-Sergeants, 7; Sergeants, 32; Corporals, 40; Drummers, 16; privates, 480.

Digitized by Google

Her Majesty the Queen presented a print of herself to the Sergeants' Mess of the 1st Regimental District, in July, accompanied by the following letter from Sir Henry Ponsonby :—

"OSBORNE, *26th July*, 1883.

"My DEAR COLONEL,[1]

"I am commanded by the Queen to send a print of Her Majesty for the Sergeants' Mess of the Regimental District No. 1, being the headquarters of The Royal Scots' Lothian Regiment, in which the Queen's father had served.

"Yours faithfully,
"(Signed), HENRY PONSONBY,
"*General.*"

Major-General Fraser, V.C., C.B., commanding the Curragh Brigade, made his annual inspection on the 8th September, and the following were the observations of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief on his report :—

"His Royal Highness considers this a very satisfactory report."

A conducting party, consisting of P—M. Sergeant Martin, Sergeant Perry, and Lance-Sergeant Lloyd, which had proceeded from the Curragh, on the 20th October, to Glencorse, to bring 45 recruits from the depot, was shipwrecked, *en route*, at the mouth of the River Liffey, while on board the SS. *Leinster*, bound for Glasgow, and they were consequently landed at Pigeon House Fort, Dublin, and detained till 8 a.m., 23rd October, when they proceeded by the shortest route to execute their duty. Their conduct is reported by the Officer Commanding at the Pigeon House Fort as being very creditable both to themselves and to the regiment.

On Wednesday, 14th November, 1883, the colours which were carried by the 2nd Battalion The Royal Scots, from 21st June, 1847, to 1867, were handed over with other colours belonging to Scottish regiments, by His Royal Highness Field-Marshal the Duke of Cambridge, to the Cathedral Board of St. Giles', and were accepted by the Rev. Dr. Cameron Lees, Minister of St. Giles'.

The ceremony was a very imposing one, and great crowds assembled to see the procession.[2]

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 604.

1884.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 17th September, orders were received for the battalion to hold itself in readiness to embark in three weeks' time for active service in Egypt, it having been specially selected for this duty. Headquarters, accordingly,

[1] Colonel E. A. Stuart.

[2] *Vide* Chapter on the Colours in Appendix.

Digitized by Google

embarked on relief by the 1st Battalion North Staffordshire Regiment, on the 10th of October, in H.M. transport *Orontes*.

Previous to embarkation, headquarters were inspected by the General-Officer Commanding in the West Indies, who addressed them as follows:—

> "This is probably the last time I shall see you on parade before you leave the station, and I take the opportunity to say a few words to you. Your conduct whilst in this garrison has been all that could be wished, and is highly creditable to you. You are now going to a country where you are likely to see active service, and if you do, I am convinced you will uphold the honour of your regiment. Remember, men, you belong to the oldest regiment in the British Army, a regiment with a long and great history. Don't forget that, and it will rest with you to add to its renown. The manner in which you have turned out to-day is admirable, your cleanliness and smartness most creditable, and I shall take care to let it be known at headquarters. Good-bye, men, I wish you luck."

Having picked up the detached companies at Trinidad and Jamaica, the *Orontes* proceeded to Gibraltar, where she arrived on the 8th November. Telegraphic instructions were there received that the battalion was to proceed to South Africa, instead of to Egypt, an expedition into Bechuanaland having been determined on.

Whilst at the Rock, the battalion was inspected by H.E. the Governor, Lieut.-General Sir John Adye, accompanied by Major-General Walker, V.C., C.B., and a number of Staff. His Excellency, at the conclusion of his inspection, addressed the battalion as follows:—

> "Colonel White, Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men of 'The Royal Scots.'—It is a great pleasure to me to meet the regiment again. I had the honour of being associated with it many years ago in the Crimea, and also during its service in India. I am afraid that there are but few Officers or men now in the battalion who were with it in those days, but I feel sure from all I hear, that it still maintains the high character of this old and distinguished regiment. When you left the West Indies a short time ago, you anticipated serving in Egypt, but I received orders that, on arrival here, you were to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope. This sudden change is an exemplification of the various and arduous duties which ever fall to the lot of the British Army. As the great Duke of Wellington said, in his days, the British Army was ready to go anywhere, and do anything. It is so still, and I have confidence, that whether you are called upon to serve, or to fight in the North of Africa or the South, the battalion will ever maintain its justly earned reputation for courage and discipline, and I heartily wish you prosperity."

Further telegraphic orders were received directing that a Mounted Infantry Company was to be formed in the battalion, and that attention was to be devoted to shooting practice whilst on the voyage.

On the afternoon of the 5th December, the *Orontes* arrived at Table Bay. Instructions were received that the battalion was to disembark at once, and though the men were totally unprepared, it having been expected that disembarkation would have taken place at another port, in two hours the battalion had fallen in on the landing stage. It at once proceeded by rail to Wynberg Camp, where it was inspected on the 9th December, by Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir Leicester Smythe, K.C.B., &c., commanding the troops in South Africa, and by Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., &c., commanding

Digitized by Google

the Bechuanaland Field Force, and their Staffs. At the conclusion of the inspection, Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir Leicester Smythe said :—

> " After carefully inspecting your battalion, Colonel White, I have no hesitation in selecting it for service, under Sir Charles Warren, with the Bechuanaland Field Force. I congratulate you."

The same evening, the composition of that Field Force was notified in Orders :—

6th Inniskilling Dragoons.
" C " Battery, 1st Brigade, R.A.
7th Company R.E.
1st Battalion The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment), consisting of 25 Officers, and 842 N.C.O.'s and men.
10th Company Commissariat and Transport Corps.
Detachment, Ordnance Store Corps.
Detachment, Medical Staff Corps.

Besides the above, Special Service Officers had been detailed from England to officer and raise in South Africa several regiments of mounted Rifles, battalions of Infantry, also of batteries of Artillery, and other bodies. A Balloon Corps, Telegraph Corps, Corps of Signallers were detailed to embark from England for Cape Town.

The despatch of this expedition had been called for by the refusal of several bands of filibustering Boers to recognise the Protectorate which had been established by Great Britain, over Bechuanaland, a territory as large as Spain.

On the 23rd December, 1884, two companies, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Hassell, proceeded by special train to Orange River Terminus, arriving there on the morning of the 25th, and marched the same afternoon to Langford, on the north side of the river, where the regiment with a portion of the Bechuanaland Field Force, was finally encamped on the 28th.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, consisting of 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 197 privates, and 3 boys, left the Curragh Camp, on the 14th January, for embarkation at Kingstown, to join the 1st Battalion, at Barbadoes.

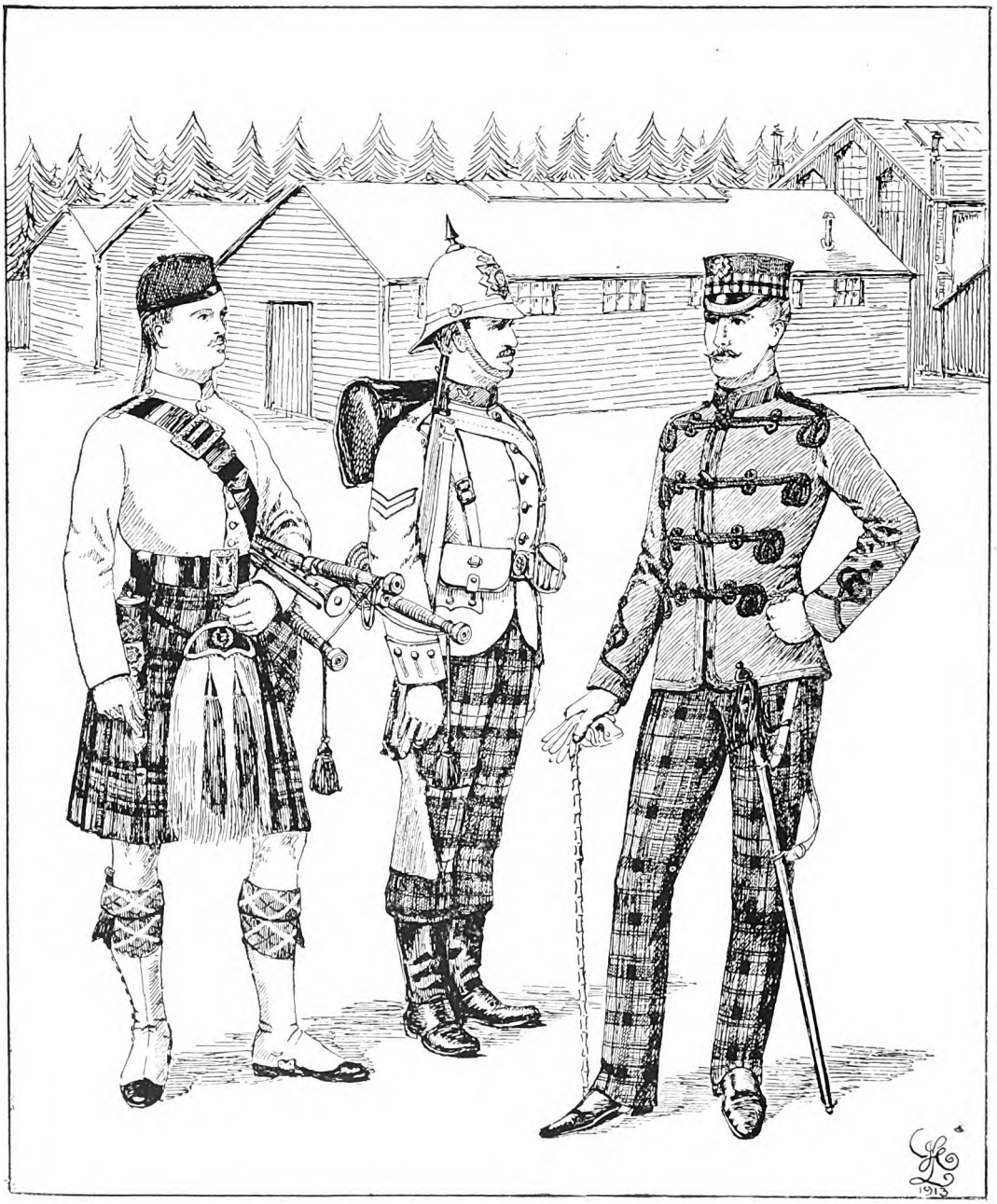
On the 1st April, the establishment of the N.C.O.'s and men of the battalion was fixed at, 7 Staff-Sergeants, 32 Sergeants, 10 Drummers, 40 Corporals, 610 privates.

The battalion left the Curragh Camp, on the 28th June, and embarked at Kingstown, in H.M.S. *Assistance*, for conveyance to Greenock, thence by rail to Edinburgh Castle, and arrived there on the 30th.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXVIII.



PIPER.
(DRILL ORDER).

CORPORAL.
(MARCHING ORDER).

OFFICER.
(DRILL ORDER).

2ND BATTALION.

1889.

Digitized by Google

A detachment, consisting of 1 Officer and 25 men, proceeded to Blackness Castle, on the 8th July, there to be stationed. This detachment rejoined headquarters on the 11th October.

The battalion was inspected, on the 4th August, by Major-General Macdonald, commanding the North British District, and the following were the observations by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief :—

> "Considering the large number of recruits in the ranks of this battalion, His Highness is much pleased with the highly favourable report which is creditable to all concerned."

A Guard of Honour, under command of Captain Morgan-Payler, with Lieutenants Francis and Molyneux-Seel, proceeded on the 25th August, 1884, to Ballater, for duty during the residence of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, at Balmoral. It rejoined headquarters on the 20th November, on the departure of Her Majesty.

A draft, consisting of 2 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 2 Corporals, and 192 privates, under command of Major C. A. Logan (1st Battalion), left the battalion on the 5th November, to join the 1st Battalion in South Africa. The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 572.

1885.

1ST BATTALION.

The dispositions made, and the attitude adopted, by Major-General Sir Charles Warren, soon placed matters on a satisfactory footing in Bechuanaland without any actual fighting.

The following account of the movements of the battalion during this year is taken from the "Digest of Service" :—

> "On January 5th, 1885, the battalion by detached companies, commenced the march for Barkly West, Griqualand West, escorting ammunition and stores. 'F' Company, under command of Major Booth, was left at Langford to be equipped and formed into a mounted company, in which this Officer was very successful.
>
> "On January 15th, the battalion was reunited, and encamped five miles from the town of Barkly, where soon afterwards the whole of the troops composing the Bechuanaland Field Force were concentrated.
>
> "On February 2nd, the battalion received orders to march by detached companies to Taungs, Bechuanaland.
>
> "Two companies, under command of Major Rooke, remained behind, and encamped on the heights above the town of Barkly, and there entrenched themselves.
>
> "On the 9th February, the headquarters and five companies reunited at Taungs, and took up their encampment on the north bank of the River Hartz. 'E' Company, under command of Major C. A. Logan, proceeded to 'Banke Drift.' 'B' Company, under command of Captain Peard, proceeded to Wynberg, where

Digitized by Google

they were employed building forts and keeping open the line of communication. The mounted company, on its arrival at Taungs was ordered to proceed to Mafeking. The three companies, composing headquarters at Taungs, were employed placing the Police Hill in a thorough state of defence, and erecting a large fort, which by special permission was named 'Fort Lothian.'

"On the 14th of June, Colonel White,[1] at the expiration of his command of five years, bid farewell to the battalion. The command of the battalion was assumed by Lieut.-Colonel Hassell, on the 30th July. Orders were received for the headquarters to return to the camp at Barkly, where soon after the battalion was again reunited. On the disbandonment of the Bechuanaland Field Force, the following appeared in a Special General Order issued by Major-General Sir C. Warren, dated Barkly West, 30th August, 1885:—

"10.—My thanks are due to Colonel White, to Lieut.-Colonel Hassell and the Officers, N.C.O.'s and men of the 1st Battalion The Royal Scots, for the service they have rendered. Their position on the line of communication was a most important one. They have done excellent work, and the assistance given by them in the construction of field-works, and other duties has been most valuable. I am glad to have this opportunity of remarking on the rapidity with which a company of the regiment was equipped and organised as a thoroughly efficient body of Mounted Infantry.

"(Signed), C. WARREN,
"*Major-General.*"

On the 20th September, the battalion, with the exception of two companies left at Barkly, returned to and went into quarters at Cape Town.

The Mounted Company proceeded to Natal.

On the 25th October, the companies from Barkly rejoined headquarters.

On the 6th November, the women and children, with a draft of N.C.O.'s, 4, privates, 102, joined the battalion from England, which brought the strength of the battalion up to:—

Officers.	N.C.O.'s.	Drummers.	Privates.
26	89	11	856

On the 17th December, the regiment was inspected by Lieut.-General Torrens, C.B., who expressed himself as much pleased at the appearance of this very fine battalion.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, 1 Corporal, and 60 privates, under Captain Peard, 1st Battalion, left on the 26th February to join the 1st Battalion of the regiment, in South Africa.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Elliott, C.B., commanding N.B. District, on the 30th July.

---

[1] Colonel White had served in the regiment since 1853. In Crimea, 1854–55, including attack on the Redan, medal and clasp, and Turkish medal. Served in Mutiny with Berar Field Force. Commanded School of Instruction, Auxiliary Forces, Aldershot, 1873–74. Was Major-General, retired pay, 1886.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Manners[1] left the battalion, on the 14th August, having completed 4 years' service in command, and was succeeded by Colonel G. Upton-Prior.

A detachment, consisting of Captain Stisted, Lieutenants Olpherts and Egan, and 50 smartest N.C.O.'s and men of "A" Company, with the Queen's colour, proceeded to Ballater to furnish the Guard over Her Majesty the Queen, on the 22nd August, returning on the 18th November.

The battalion, under command of Colonel Prior, was inspected on the Esplanade, Edinburgh Castle, on the 22nd September, by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, who expressed himself highly pleased with the appearance, drill, and smartness of the battalion.

A draft, consisting of 40 N.C.O.'s and men, left for Portsmouth, on the 6th October, where it embarked in the *Poonah*, for South Africa, to join the 1st Battalion.

A further draft, consisting of 60 N.C.O.'s and men, under Captain Farquharson, embarked at Blackwall, London, on the *Norham Castle*, to join the 1st Battalion, on the 14th October. Blackness Castle was occupied from January to October by detachments from the battalion.

On the 27th October, permission was received for the Officers to wear Highland crimson sashes and broad gold lace waist-belts at Balls, Levees, &c.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 636.

1886.

1ST BATTALION.

The headquarters of the battalion remained at Cape Town during this year, and was there inspected by Lieut.-General Torrens, C.B., on the 1st December, at which time its strength was returned as:—

Officers.	W.O.'s.	Sergts.	Corpls.	Drummers.	Privates.
20	2	46	35	12	846

H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief made the following observation on the report of Lieut.-General Torrens:—

> "The report is generally very satisfactory, and the interest taken in the military instruction most praiseworthy."

---

[1] Colonel Manners had joined the regiment in 1853. Served at siege and fall of Sebastopol, and in China.

Digitized by Google

Early in the year, "C" Company, under Major H. Gardner, had been dispatched to St. Helena, embarking for that place on the 17th February.

On the 26th October, a draft of 158 rank and file arrived from England.

2ND BATTALION.

A detachment, consisting of Lieutenant Jackson and 25 N.C.O.'s and men proceeded to Blackness, on the 15th January, where it remained until the 29th April, when it was relieved by a similar party, under Lieutenant Hutt, which was quartered at the Castle until the 6th September.

The battalion moved to Maryhill Barracks, Glasgow, on the 30th January.

The following observation by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief on the confidential report of the last annual inspection, was received on the 12th March :—

> "This is a very satisfactory report, and confirms what H.R.H. saw of this smart battalion on parade in the autumn, but the excessive number of Courts-martial and desertions are greatly to be regretted The complaint regarding the Tartan trews has been referred to the Director of Clothing, and a further communication will be made to you relative to Colonel Prior's request to be allowed to adopt the Hunting Stewart Tartan for The Royal Scots."

On the 5th August, the battalion was inspected by Major-General Elliott, C.B., commanding North British District, the strength on parade being :— Colonel Prior, 20 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 492 N.C.O.'s and men. One company was absent at Hamilton, at musketry, and there was also a detachment at Blackness Castle. The Major-General was pleased to direct that his entire satisfaction with the appearance and smartness of the battalion should be published in Orders.

On the 19th July, the Officers were permitted to wear an undress buff waist-belt, 2 inches wide.

On the 28th September, a draft consisting of Lieutenant Knollys, and 158 N.C.O.'s and privates left the Central Station, for London, where they embarked on the *Norham Castle en route* to join the 1st Battalion at the Cape.

The following observations of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief on the confidential report of the last annual inspection was received :—

> "This report is satisfactory, excepting the Courts-martial and desertions, which are too numerous. The question of dress has been already decided in the negative, and H.R.H. desires that it may not be brought forward again.
>
> "(Signed), E. G. BULWER, *D.A G.*"

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 614.

Digitized by Google

1887.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 29th June, Colonel J. W. Hassell[1] bade good-bye to the regiment, on the expiration of his command, and issued the following Farewell Order :—

> "Colonel Hassell, in bidding farewell to the battalion in which he has served so many years, begs to thank the Officers most warmly for the ready and cordial support they have ever accorded him.
>
> "To the N.C.O.'s his hearty thanks are equally due. The conscientious manner in which they have performed their duties both in the field and in quarters reflects the utmost credit on the discipline of all.
>
> "To the privates, Colonel Hassell also tenders his best thanks for their good behaviour.
>
> "Taking into consideration the many temptations offered to men returning off active service, and quartered in a station where so few healthy amusements exist, he considers the conduct of all has been 'excellent,' and in many 'exemplary,' the good feeling existing among all ranks, and so conducive towards discipline is most praiseworthy, and has added greatly towards making his command a most happy one."

The following General Order was issued on the departure of Colonel Hassell, by command of Lieut.-General Sir H. Torrens, K.C.B., commanding troops, South Africa :—

> "The improvement in drill and general conduct of the 1st Battalion of this distinguished regiment during the past year has afforded the Lieut.-General Commanding much satisfaction, and it is but due to Colonel Hassell to expect this happy result in a way gives measure to his pleasant influence backed by the assistance of his Officers, and Non-Commissioned Officers. The satisfactory state of the battalion has been brought to the notice of His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, and in wishing Colonel Hassell farewell, the General Officer Commanding desires to express to that Officer his thanks for the cordial assistance he has always received from him, and the very satisfactory manner in which he has commanded his battalion."

On the departure of Colonel Hassell, Major F. Coningham assumed temporary command.

On the 8th October, 1887, Colour-Sergeant Aitchison won the Governor's Prize (Gold Medal and £25), at the South African Wimbledon Rifle Meeting.

Lieut.-General Sir Henry Torrens, K.C.B., commanding the troops, South Africa, communicated the following congratulatory remarks to the Commanding Officer on this occasion :—

> "I was very much pleased to read of the success of Colour-Sergeant Aitchison, in to-day's paper, and hasten to congratulate you and your battalion on what is certainly a thing to be proud of. Will you tell the Colour-Sergeant that I shall not fail to acquaint H.R.H. the Head of the Army, of a circumstance which is not only creditable to him as a marksman, but which reflects credit on the service at large."

---

[1] Colonel J. W. Hassell had joined the regiment, 1853. Served in Crimea at siege and fall of Sebastopol ; medal with clasp, and Turkish medal.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

A detachment, consisting of Major Rodon, 3 Officers, and 116 N.C.O.'s and men proceeded to Airdrie by special train, on the afternoon of the 17th January, in aid of the Civil Power, returning next morning.

Lance-Corporal A. Esson and Private J. Walker were awarded honorary testimonials inscribed on vellum by the Royal Humane Society, for having gone to the rescue of Corporal J. McIntyre, who was in imminent danger of drowning when bathing at Blackness Castle, Linlithgow, on the 3rd June, and whose life they gallantly assisted in saving.

On the 1st of July, Lieut.-Colonel Thompson was appointed to command the 1st Battalion.

The battalion, under command of Major F. de L. Morrison—strength, 16 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 502 N.C.O.'s and men—was inspected by Major-General A. Elliott, commanding in North Britain, on the 3rd August, when the Major-General expressed himself as highly pleased with the appearance, smartness, and drill of the battalion.

Colonel G. Upton-Prior, C.B.,[1] relinquished command of the battalion on the 14th August, being placed on half-pay on completion of his period of service as a Regimental Lieut.-Colonel, and was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel C. K. C. Rooke, from the 1st Battalion.

A draft of 48 N.C.O.'s and men, under Lieutenant E. Davison, left Glasgow on the 29th September, for Portsmouth, where they embarked on H.M.S *Orontes* for passage to the Cape, to join the 1st Battalion.

A detachment, consisting of Captain Farquharson, Lieutenants Pritchard, Monro, and Macfarlane, and 80 N.C.O.'s and men proceeded to Stornoway, Lewis, on the 25th of November, in aid of the Civil Power. Of this detachment, Lieutenants Munro and Macfarlane, and 40 N.C.O.'s and men rejoined headquarters on the 19th December.

During the year, the battalion furnished detachments for the occupation of Blackness Castle.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1888, was 756.

---

[1] Colonel G. Upton-Prior, C.B., *p.s.c.*, had served in the 100th Regiment, 1860–82; he was Brigade-Major at Devonport, 1869–1876. D.A.Q.M.G. Candahar Field Force, Afghan War, 1878–79. Took part in the advance to Khelat-i-Ghilzie, and in the operations in the Arghasan Valley, and on the Thull Chotiali line; and was present at the engagement of Baghao, in command of half the column. Mentioned in Despatches. Brevet of Lieut.-Colonel, Garrison Instructor at Aldershot, 1880–1883. He exchanged to The Royal Scots with Major G. G. Stewart, in 1882. He served subsequently as A.A.G. at Gibraltar, and retired as a Major-General. He wrote a *precis* of the History of the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

1888.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 4th of June, a draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 60 privates, under Captain Rickards and Lieutenant Barton, joined from the home battalion.

On the 1st July, the battalion was ordered on field service to Zululand, where matters were very unsettled. It embarked on that date for Durban, and on arrival there, 6 companies marched to Eshowe, where they arrived on the 11th of July. For the purpose of being equipped and trained as a Mounted Infantry Company, "F" Company, under Captain Rickards and Lieutenants Macgregor and G. H. Davidson, proceeded to Pietermaritzberg.

The companies were much dispersed throughout the disturbed districts during the months of July, August and September, and were employed in establishing posts and building forts at the various points selected. Towards the end of the last-mentioned month, the Zulu chiefs in revolt, having surrendered themselves, the battalion was concentrated in a standing camp at Entonjaneni. It was there inspected on the 2nd and 3rd of October, by Colonel Stabb, commanding the troops in Natal and Zululand.

There were present :—

	Officers.	W.O.'s.	N.C.O.'s & Men.
At the Inspection ..	19	2	679
At St. Helena ..	3	–	101
At Pietermaritzberg ..	3	–	58
On Leave ..	3	–	–

On the 27th November, "E" Company was formed into a 2nd Mounted Infantry Company, under Captain Rickards, with Lieutenants Versturme and Baird-Smith as his Subalterns.

On the 5th November, "B" Company, from St. Helena, rejoined the battalion at Eshowe, where it had been concentrated in the meantime.

2ND BATTALION.

Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel C. A. Logan, of the 1st Battalion, was attached for duty to and assumed temporary command of the battalion from the 1st January, 1888.

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. Rooke joined the battalion, and assumed command on the 11th March.

Digitized by Google

Captain Farquharson, Lieutenant Pritchard, and 40 N.C.O.'s and men rejoined headquarters from Stornoway, Lewis, on the 27th March.

The battalion was inspected by Major-General Lyttleton-Annesley, commanding N.B. District, on the 27th March, prior to quitting the command.

On the 31st March, the battalion, strength, 22 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 741 N.C.O.'s and men left Glasgow, and embarked at Greenock, on H.M.S. *Assistance* for conveyance to Portsmouth, arriving there on the 3rd April. It disembarked on the 4th, proceeded by rail to Aldershot, and took up quarters in East Infantry Block, Permanent Barracks, forming part of the 2nd Brigade.

A draft of 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, and 60 men, under Captain Rickards and Lieutenant Barton, left on the 10th May, to join the 1st Battalion at Cape Town, and embarked at Southampton, in SS. *German*.

The battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel Rooke, strength, 24 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers and 715 men, was inspected by Major-General Philip Smith, C.B., Commanding 2nd Brigade, on the 9th July.

On the 12th December, the establishment of the battalion was raised to 1,010 all ranks.

1889.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 24th and 25th of June, the battalion was inspected at Eshowe, Zululand, by Colonel Curtis, C.M.G., Colonel on the Staff, commanding the troops in the Natal District and Zululand.

There were present :—

	Officers.	W.O.'s.	N.C.O.'s & Men.	Horses.
At the Inspection ..	17	1	603	110
At Entonjaneni ..	5	–	185	114
On Leave ..	6	–	–	–
At Pietermaritzberg ..	–	–	28	–

In October, " A " and " E " Companies rejoined headquarters at Eshowe, and " B " and " C " Companies proceeded on detachment to Pietermaritzberg.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 2 Drummers, and 50 men, under command of Captain Peard, left on the 1st January, and embarked at Portsmouth in H.M.S. *Serapis*, to join the 1st Battalion in Natal.

On the occasion of Her Majesty reviewing the Division on 31st May, the battalion furnished the Guard of Honour at the Pavilion, during Her Majesty's

Digitized by Google

residence. The Guard consisted of Captain Brush, Lieutenants Fitzgerald and Molyneux-Seel, and 100 rank and file, with the band, pipes, and drums.

The following officers were present on parade with the battalion which marched past Her Majesty, to the air of "La Fille du Regiment" in honour of the Queen's father, the Duke of Kent, having been Colonel of the regiment for so many years:—

Lieut.-Colonel C. K. C. Rooke.	Lieutenant W. C. Olpherts.
Major F. de L. Morison.	Lieutenant D. G. Wemyss.
Major W. D. Shaw.	Lieutenant E. H. M. Seel.
Captain V. A. Farquharson.	Lieutenant M. H. Egan.
Captain H. W. Broadley.	Lieutenant G. M. G. Munro.
Captain D. C. Da Costa.	2nd Lieutenant H. McMicking.
Captain O. R. Brush.	2nd Lieutenant A. F. Ferguson Davie.
Captain L. F. Barton.	2nd Lieutenant E. H. B. Baker.
Lieutenant G. H. Fitzgerald.	Captain and Adjutant A. L. Williams.
Lieutenant H. S. Prichard.	Quartermaster W. C. Fuller.

An oil painting of H.R.H. the Duke of Kent, the father of Queen Victoria, was presented to the Officers of the 2nd Battalion The Royal Scots, by Major-General Walker, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 2nd Brigade, Aldershot.

The battalion—strength, 21 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 750 N.C.O.'s and men—proceeded to London, on 3rd June, to assist in lining the streets on the occasion of the visit to the City, of the Shah of Persia, and lined the route as follows:—(On the Shah's journey to the City), The Strand, from Charing Cross to Somerset House. (On the return journey).—The Victoria Embankment, from the Temple Station to Charing Cross Pier.

The battalion paraded at 5.45 a.m., and returned about 8.45 p.m.

On the 15th and 17th July, the battalion, under Colonel Rooke—strength, 24 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 938 N.C.O.'s and men—was inspected by Major-General Walker, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 2nd Brigade.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 975.

1890.

1ST BATTALION.

In March, Entonjaneni was given up as a station.

The battalion was inspected at Eshowe, on the 28th, 29th, and 30th April, and 1st and 2nd May, by Lieut.-General Cameron, commanding the Troops in South Africa, on taking over command.

Digitized by Google

The strength of the battalion on those dates is returned as follows :—

	Officers.	W.O.'s	N.C.O.'s & Men.
At Inspection ..	18	2	404
At Pietermaritzberg ..	8	–	217
On Leave ..	2	–	–

On the 4th May, the headquarters of the battalion, with " G " and " H " Companies marched to Pietermaritzberg, there to be stationed.

On the 26th June, " B " and " C " Companies from headquarters relieved " A " and " D " Companies, at Eshowe.

Late in the year " E " and " F " (mounted) Companies were sent to Nkandhla Magistracy to prevent Boers making a raid to seize farms in Eastern Zululand.

By Army Order No. 134 of this year, the establishment of the battalion was reduced to :—

Officers.	W.O.'s.	Sergts.	Drummers.	R. & F.
24	2	38	16	721

2ND BATTALION.

On the 17th February, Her Majesty the Queen was pleased to present a portrait of herself to the Officers, 2nd Battalion The Royal Scots.

Sir H. Ponsonby writing :—

> " The Queen will be happy to give the 2nd Battalion The Royal Scots, a print of herself, and I will send it to the Officer Commanding at Aldershot."

To which Colonel Rooke made a fitting acknowledgment.

The battalion, under Colonel Rooke—strength, 17 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 983 N.C.O.'s and men present on parade—was inspected by Major-General Walker, C.B., C.M.G., commanding 2nd Brigade, on the 14th and 15th July.

Prior to embarkation for Malta, the battalion was again inspected by Major-General Walker, who spoke in most eulogistic terms regarding its general behaviour and efficiency, which in drill and manœuvres was second to none in the division.

On the 10th December, the battalion, with the following strength :— Seventeen Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 708 N.C.O.'s and men, embarked for service abroad at Portsmouth in H.M.S. *Malabar*, arriving at Malta on the 19th December.

Six Officers, 268 N.C.O.'s and men at Gravesend, in P. and O. Company's SS. *Bombay*, arriving at Malta on 26th December, having been detained 4 days at Gravesend owing to fog, and experiencing very heavy weather during the voyage.

Digitized by Google

The battalion took over quarters in the Cottonera District, with headquarters at Isola Gate.

There were left behind at Aldershot, under command of Captain W. E. G. Login, 220 N.C.O.'s and men to join the 1st Battalion on its arrival home from South Africa. The battalion at the end of this year was 976 strong.

1891.

1ST BATTALION.

In February of this year, "E" Company was "dismounted," its horses and M.I. equipment being handed over to "A" Company of the East Yorkshire Regiment at Eshowe. This company rejoined headquarters at Pietermaritzberg on the 21st of the month.

On the 7th of May, "B," "C," and "D" Companies left Eshowe, and embarked at Durban, on the 13th, in H.M.S. *Orontes*. The next day the headquarter companies also embarked, and all ranks looked forward to a quick passage home. Owing, however, to the half-battalion of the East Yorkshire Regiment at Cape Town having been dispatched to Bechuanaland, the destination was changed to Simon's Bay, there to disembark for the main barracks at Cape Town.

Before leaving Durban, the following telegram was received from Sir Charles Mitchell, K.C.M.G., the Governor of Natal:—

> "Hearty good wishes to you and your fine regiment which has been so distinguished for good conduct during its stay in Natal and Zululand. May you have a fine passage and happy arrival at home."

On the 17th of June, Colonel G. W. Thompson bade farewell to the regiment, and embarked for England.

In giving up the command, Colonel Thompson[1] issued the following farewell order:—

> "Colonel Thompson desires to place on record the great pleasure and satisfaction he has derived from the soldier-like discipline and willing obedience rendered to him by all ranks throughout the term of his command. His thanks are most specially due to Major Coningham and the regimental Staff of the battalion for their assistance and co-operation.
>
> "It is with the keenest sorrow and regret that Colonel Thompson bids farewell to the old regiment in which he has spent 36 right happy years."

On the departure of Colonel Thompson, Major Coningham assumed temporary command. He was subsequently promoted Lieut.-Colonel, and given the command of the battalion.

[1] Colonel G. W. Thompson joined in 1855, and was present in the Crimea, but too late to be awarded the medal. Captain, 1867; Major, 1880; Lieut.-Colonel, 1885; Colonel, 1889. Served in the Canton Police Force, 1858-60; present at action of Sheksting in 1859. Served campaign of 1860, in North China, as Orderly Officer to Brigadier Urquhart. Medal, with two clasps).

Digitized by Google

The battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Cameron, C.B., during the four weeks from 6th July to 3rd August, when the strength was returned as, 26 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 423 N.C.O.'s and men.

On the 8th of August the battalion embarked at Cape Town on the SS. *Lismore Castle* for England, and after a prosperous voyage, marred only by the death of one man who was buried at sea between St. Helena and Ascension, arrived at Portsmouth on the 30th of the month, where orders were received to proceed to York, there to be stationed. It arrived at York on the 1st September, and was there inspected by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, on the 12th. At the conclusion of the inspection, H.R.H. addressed the battalion as follows :—

> "Colonel Coningham, Officers and Men of The Royal Scots :—I have come down to see you on your return from abroad, for I have received very favourable reports of you. You have been a long time on foreign service, and have gone through a good deal of hard work, and in spite of it you have maintained your old reputation. If a regiment is smart on parade, I always make up my mind that it is efficient in other respects.
>
> "I repeat again when I say wherever I go, the smartness on parade is the first thing, and when a regiment has attained that, it knows how to behave for its own credit, and the credit of the Army.
>
> "I am very sorry that a number of you are leaving. It is a great pity to see such fine men about to quit their regiment, and I believe that you will be sorry afterwards. You are a smart regiment, a very smart regiment, and I am very much pleased with my inspection."

November, 1891, H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief made the following observations on his last inspection :—

> "H.R.H. considers the report very satisfactory as regards the general condition of the battalion."

Shortly after its arrival at York, the battalion was armed with the Lee-Metford magazine rifle, and equipped with the Slade Wallace equipment.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected on the 30th December, 1890, by Major-General H. Wilkie, commanding the Infantry Brigade, and on the 22nd January, 1890, by H.E. Lieut.-General Sir H. A. Smyth, K.C.M.G., and on the 2nd February it was inspected by H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief. H.R.H. visited a portion of the barracks occupied by the battalion on the 7th February, and afterwards lunched with the Officers. He was pleased to express his entire satisfaction at what he had seen.

In June, Colonel C. K. C. Rooke[1] was placed on half-pay on completion of his period of command. He was succeeded in command by Lieut.-Colonel F. de L. Morison, *p.s.c.*

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 958.

---

[1] Colonel Rooke joined the regiment, 1857. Served in China, and in Bechuanaland.

Digitized by Google

1892.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 27th April, Major-General Wilkinson, C.B., commanding the North-Eastern District, inspected the battalion in marching order, and in its system and state of interior economy. At the conclusion of his inspection, the Major-General Commanding expressed very great pleasure with the state of the battalion.

The battalion moved to Strensall Camp for musketry and drills, and returned to York on the 6th August.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General R. I. Baily, C.B., commanding the Infantry Brigade, Malta, on the 22nd January, 1892, prior to embarkation for India, when he expressed his pleasure at the good behaviour and appearance of the men.

The battalion embarked for India, on the 7th of March, 1892, on board the hired transport SS. *Avoca*, on board which ship there was already a draft from the 1st Battalion, at York, of 3 Subalterns and 135 men, under the command of Lieutenant Callender. The SS. *Avoca*, after a favourable passage, arrived at Bombay on the 24th March, on which day the battalion was transhipped to I.M.S.S. *Canning* for conveyance to Cannanore and Calicut. On the 27th March, the *Canning* arrived off Cannanore, where "E" Company, under Captain Barton, was disembarked, it then proceeded to Calicut, and arrived there the same day. On the 28th, "B" Company, under Captain Macgregor, was disembarked, and occupied the barracks at that station. On the 29th, the headquarters, and the remaining 6 companies disembarked at Calicut, and the same evening proceeded to Mettapolium, in two special trains, arriving there early the following morning, after resting for the day the battalion started for Wellington, a distance of 25 miles, arriving at that place early the following morning.

On the 19th April, the battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General the Hon. Sir J. C. Dormer, K.C.B., Commanding-in-Chief of the Madras Army at Wellington, when that officer expressed himself as being well pleased with physique, smart and soldier-like appearance of the men, and their steadiness on parade.

Digitized by Google

On account of the prevalence of cholera, a detachment was not sent to Mallapuram to relieve the company of the Suffolks there, as at first ordered, but on its abatement, Major A. W. L. Rickards in command of "H" Company, made up to 150 rank and file, proceeded to that station on the 27th June, and took over the barracks.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1893, was 970.

1893.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 6th of April, in anticipation of a labour disturbance, "B" and "G" Companies, under Major Morgan-Payler, were sent to Hull, and did duty with the Royal Dragoons and large bodies of police from all parts of the Kingdom during the dock riots. These companies returned to headquarters on the 13th.

On the 29th of April, the battalion went into camp, at Strensall, for musketry and drills.

The annual inspection took place partly at York, and partly at Strensall Camp, and Major-General Wilkinson expressed himself as extremely satisfied with the result. The effective strength was at this time 25 Officers, 2 W.O.'s, and 708 N.C.O.'s and men.

H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, who visited Strensall Camp in the summer, also expressed his gratification at the appearance of the battalion.

On the 5th of April, three days before its return to York, Colonel Kelly-Kenney, C.B., commanding the camp, addressed the battalion as follows:—

> "Colonel Coningham, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of the 1st Battalion, The Royal Scots:—It may be superfluous for me to speak to you in terms of praise after those who have been here have expressed themselves as so satisfied.
>
> "H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief expressed more than approbation of you, and the General-Officer commanding the District is also highly pleased with the efficiency of the men in marching, appearance and general behaviour.
>
> "Though it may be superfluous, I think, considering how intimately connected I have been with you, I have a right to say how cheerfully and well each duty, however arduous, has been carried out by all ranks. Since your arrival in York where I was A.A.G., I have never known any man behave otherwise than in a way to bring credit on the regiment. I look upon this as owing to the great pride you feel in your regiment. It has the oldest and proudest history and tradition in the British Army, and you may well be proud of it. Your behaviour in camp on field days, flying column, and field training has been second to none. I am proud to have been so associated with you, and I am sure that you, Colonel Coningham, are proud of commanding such a regiment."

On the 7th of September, "A" and "G" Companies, under Major Morgan-Payler, proceeded to Mansfield in aid of the Civil Power in connection

Digitized by Google

with coal-strike disturbances, and "C" and "H" Companies, under Captain Hallett, were detached to Barnsley on similar duty. These companies rejoined headquarters on the 24th November.

2ND BATTALION.

A draft of 4 Officers, 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 1 boy, and 109 men arrived from England on the 13th January.

On the 19th January, "G" and "C" Companies, under command of Captains Macgregor and Williams, left headquarters and relieved "E" and "B" Companies at Cannanore and Calicut, respectively.

The battalion was inspected on the 17th, 18th and 20th February, by Brigadier-General Rowlandson, who stated that he had much pleasure in reporting well on the battalion, both on its smartness on parade and general good conduct.

On the 19th and 20th October, the West Coast detachment, under the command of Major W. D. Shaw—strength, 6 Officers and 321 other ranks—embarked at Calicut and Cannanore, on board H.M.R.I.M.S. *Clive*, for Bombay *en route* to Belgaum, arriving at the latter place on the 25th idem.

On the 27th October, a draft consisting of 3 Officers and 121 rank and file, arrived from England on H.M. troopship *Euphrates*, and joined the detachment at Belgaum.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 1,149.

It was during this year that the Regimental Paper *The Thistle* was started under the Editorship of Lieutenant F. J. Duncan. It was printed at the Regimental Press.

The Battalion Theatrical Company, under the able direction of Captain H. W. Broadley, kept up its old reputation at Wellington and Belgaum.

1894.

1ST BATTALION.

Orders having been received for a change of station, the battalion left York for Hull, *en route* for Chatham and Gravesend, on the 9th of February. It embarked at Hull on H.M. transport *Assistance*, and disembarked at Chatham on the 12th, from whence "B," "D" and "H" Companies, under command of Captain Hallett, proceeded to Gravesend.

On the 5th of May, "A," "D," "H," and "E" Companies, under command of Captain Hallett, proceeded to Lydd for musketry, returning

Digitized by Google

on the 31st of that month, when "B," "C," "F," and "G" Companies, under Major Morgan-Payler, left headquarters for the same destination, returning on the 21st of June.

On the 31st of May, "D" Company rejoined headquarters, Gravesend, as did "H" Company on the 26th June.

The annual inspection of the battalion by Major-General Forster commanding the Thames District, took place on the 16th, 23rd and 26th July, with very satisfactory results. On the 25th of September, a draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 118 privates, left to join the 2nd Battalion in India.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion left Wellington, in two parties, on the 2nd and 3rd of January, for Bangalore, and on arrival there proceeded to the camp at Hibbalf preparatory to starting on the 31st of March, to Belgaum, by march route. It arrived at the latter place on the 3rd of March.

On the 24th of October, a draft of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 117 men arrived from England in H.M. hired transport *Dilwara*.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 1,181.

1895.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 4th of January, "C" Company relieved "B" Company at Gravesend.

The annual inspection was this year carried out by Major-General Sir Charles Warren, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., commanding the Thames District, on the 11th and 12th July, when Sir Charles Warren, in the course of his remarks, congratulated the battalion on having retained the efficiency which distinguished it when it served under him in Bechuanaland and South Africa, in 1885.

There were present at the inspection :—Twenty-five Officers, 2 W.O.'s, 685 N.C.O.'s and men.

The following observations were made by H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief on the Inspecting Officer's report :—

> "The condition of the battalion generally appears to be all that could be desired. It reflects credit on Colonel Coningham, and all under him."

On the 26th July, H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief inspected the troops at Chatham, and expressed personally to Colonel Coningham his extreme pleasure at the smart appearance and drill of the battalion.

Digitized by Google

On the 13th of August, when giving up command of the battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Coningham issued the following farewell order :—

> " In bidding farewell to the battalion in which I have served for a continuous period of over 31 years, Lieut.-Colonel Coningham desires to thank all ranks for the ready assistance he has always received during his tenure of command. His thanks are especially due to the Field Officers who have been second in command, and particularly to the regimental Staff, to whose exertions the smartness and efficiency of the battalion are principally due. He trusts that Company Officers, aided by the Colour-Sergeants, will still continue to maintain the present system of barrack-room discipline and cleanliness which is one of the distinguished characteristics of the battalion, and to which respect is due in smartness of bearing and dress, which will compare favourably with any regiment in the service."

Colonel Coningham was succeeded in the command by Lieut.-Colonel T. F. Ross.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General Pearson, on the 14th January.

On the 21st June, Lieut.-Colonel F. de L. Morison, *p.s.c.*, having completed four years' service in command of the battalion, was placed on half-pay, after having served for 33 years in the regiment. He was succeeded in the command by Major W. Drury Shaw, promoted Lieut.-Colonel.

On the 6th of July, notification was received that the battalion was to move from Belgaum to Burma, and on the 20th July, a mounted infantry company of 50 rank and file, under Lieutenant J. M. H. Davie, left Belgaum for Mandalay.

On the 23rd September, the battalion, consisting of 15 Officers, 28 Sergeants, 24 Corporals, 15 Drummers, and 736 privates, left Belgaum by train for Madras, *en route* to Mandalay. It embarked at Madras on R.I.M.S. *Warren Hastings* on the 26th September, and reached Rangoon on the 1st October, arriving at Mandalay two days later.

On the 23rd of November, the Commanding Officer's Church Parade Service was changed from the Church of England to that of the Church of Scotland.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1896, was 1,037.

1896.

1ST BATTALION.

A draft, consisting of 1 Officer, 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, and 149 privates, left Chatham on the 14th January, embarking the next day for Burmah, there to join the 2nd Battalion.

Digitized by Google

The annual battalion inspection took place at Chatham on the 23rd, 24th and 25th of June, and at its conclusion, Major-General Sir Charles Warren, the Inspecting-Officer, addressed the battalion thus:—

> "Officers, N.C.O.'s, and Men of the 1st Battalion The Royal Scots:—This is, as you know, the second inspection I have made of you since I assumed command of this District, and as on the previous occasion, it has given me much pleasure. I would impress upon you all the great importance of thoroughly carrying out field training in all its minutes, as I am of opinion that this is the most practical and important part of a soldier's training. The books and institutions I have carefully examined, and find them all in admirable order. The battalion in its different evolutions and exercises under arms showed a degree of excellence and precision that, when seen, must be remarked. I shall have much pleasure in making a most favourable report to the Commander-in-Chief upon the battalion. Colonel Ross, I congratulate you on having such an excellent command."

The strength of the battalion is returned as:—Twenty-four Officers, 2 W.O.'s, and 792 rank and file.

H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief made the following observations on the report of the Major-General:—

> "The Commander-in-Chief considers this report very satisfactory."

On the 13th of July, the battalion marched to Aldershot for manœuvres, arriving there on the 18th.

On the 25th September, 4 Officers, and 221 rank and file proceeded to Barry Camp for musketry; and on the same day the battalion left Aldershot for Edinburgh Castle, on change of station.

Previous to the departure of the battalion, H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, commanding the Aldershot Division, paid a farewell visit to the corps, when he informed the Officers that he had told the Commander-in-Chief that he considered the battalion the smartest in his command.

The battalion was under canvas for 75 days, and though the latter portion of the period was continually wet, it was the healthiest battalion in the brigade.

On the 10th October, the detachment from Barry returned to head-quarters, and on the 20th of the same month a further draft, consisting of 3 Officers, and 100 rank and file, left Edinburgh for the 2nd Battalion, in Burmah.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 18th of January, His Excellency Lieut.-General Mansfield-Clarke, commanding the Forces in Madras, inspected the battalion, and on the 25th, Brigadier-General D. J. S. McLeod, D.S.O., commanding Mandalay District, made his annual inspection. The Brigadier-General directed that it should be notified in Orders that the results were highly satisfactory, and also that His Excellency Lieut.-General Mansfield-Clarke had desired him to inform the Commanding Officer that he considered the improvement in the battalion, since he last saw it, remarkable.

Digitized by Google

"F" Company was returned as best shooting company for 1895–96, with a figure of merit of 130.96 in individual practices, and of 59.26 in field practices.

A draft of 100 N.C.O.'s and men, under Lieutenant Nash, joined from the 1st Battalion.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1897, was 1,029.

1897.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 12th January, another draft, consisting of 2 Officers, and 82 N.C.O.'s and men left Edinburgh for Mandalay.

During the year, Lieut.-Colonel Ross exchanged to the 2nd Battalion with Lieut.-Colonel Morgan-Payler, after Colonel Shaw's death.

Major-General Chapman, C.B., commanding the troops in Scotland, inspected the battalion on the 9th and 10th of August. On the 8th of September, when taking leave of the Commanding Officer before a full parade of the battalion on the Esplanade, he expressed himself as greatly pleased with everything he had seen during his inspection, and remarked that the Castle Barrack rooms compared favourably with any in the Kingdom. He also personally complimented Sergeant-Major Pickersgill and Bandmaster McGill. His report was considered as very satisfactory by the Commander-in-Chief.

The strength of the battalion was returned as follows:—Fifteen Officers, 28 W.O.'s and Sergeants, 13 Drummers, 444 rank and file.

The battalion furnished Her Majesty's Guard of Honour at Ballater this year. The guard, which consisted of 3 Officers, and 50 rank and file, under the command of Captain McMicking, with Lieutenant Pratt and Second Lieutenant L. K. Smith as his Subalterns, left Edinburgh on the 13th of August, and returned there on the 13th November, on the conclusion of its duty.

On the 25th of October, a draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 98 men left Edinburgh to join the 2nd Battalion at Mandalay.

On the 14th of September, the battalion furnished a Mounted Infantry detachment, under Lieutenant Lord Denman, and a Machine-Gun section, under Second Lieutenant Smith, both of which parties underwent a period of training at Aldershot, and rejoined headquarters on 1st November.

Digitized by Google

General Henry Phipps Raymond died this year in London, and was succeeded in the Colonelcy by Major-General Sir E. A. Stuart, Bart., who had spent all his service in the regiment.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected on the 12th January, by H.E. Lieut.-General Sir Charles Mansfield-Clarke, commanding the Forces, Madras. He expressed himself as very highly pleased with the battalion, and told the Commanding Officer that the men looked well, marched well, and drilled well.

It was again inspected, on the 7th February, by Brigadier-General J. H Barnard, C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C., commanding Mandalay District.

On the 18th of February, a draft of 83 N.C.O.'s and men under Lieutenant Maclean, transferred from 1st Battalion.

On the 2nd April, a detachment of 50 rank and file (convalescents), under 2nd Lieutenant Hutchison, proceeded to Maymyo, to do duty with the 6th M.B.R.A. for two months.

On the 2nd of May, the battalion suffered a great loss by the death of Lieut.-Colonel W. D. Shaw, from dysentery, at Maymyo, a small hill station some 40 miles from Mandalay.

A detachment of the battalion of 50 rank and file, with one piper, who were in Maymyo, and the 6th Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery, formed the funeral escort to the small graveyard in Maymyo, where the Colonel was buried. Five Officers arrived from Mandalay just in time for the funeral, after a very trying night journey. The Colonel's death came as a very grievous shock to all ranks of the battalion, by whom he was very highly esteemed and respected as a splendid Commanding Officer, a good friend, and a thorough gentleman, conspicuous for his unprejudiced and straightforward character.

A telegram was received from H.E. Sir Charles Mansfield-Clarke, Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Madras, expressing his deep sympathy with the battalion and the widow, and the Lieut.-Governor of Burmah also telegraphed his deep sympathy.

Captain Birkbeck, who was in temporary command of the battalion published the following Order :—

> "It is with the deepest regret that the death of Lieut.-Colonel W. Drury-Shaw, at Maymyo, on the 2nd inst., is announced to the battalion. The deceased served in this battalion for over 32 years, and every man in it must feel that he has lost a sincere personal friend as well as the best of Commanding Officers."

Major E. P. Morgan-Payler was promoted Lieut.-Colonel on the 21st August, and succeeded to the command.

The strength of the battalion on the 1st January, 1898, was 998.

Digitized by Google

1898.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 4th of February, a draft, consisting of 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, and 199 privates, under command of Captain Ralli, left Edinburgh, to join the 2nd Battalion at Mandalay.

The annual inspection of the battalion took place on the 29th June, in the Queen's Park, on which occasion the 3rd Battalion of the regiment, under command of Colonel G. G. Gordon, C.B., for the first time was brigaded with it. Major-General Chapman, C.B., commanding the troops in Scotland, acted as Inspecting-Officer, and on the next day inspected the battalion in barracks, and reported favourably to the Commander-in-Chief, who considered the report satisfactory.

On the 17th of August, the battalion, with a strength of 17 Officers, and 525 N.C.O.'s and men, left Edinburgh Castle, to take part in manœuvres on Salisbury Plain. It joined the Northern Army, under H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, and formed part of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division.

On the 9th September, on the conclusion of the manœuvres, H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught paid a farewell visit to the battalion, and specially commented on its fine appearance in the "March Past."

The battalion left Weyhill Station at 5 p.m. on the 9th of September, and arrived at Maryhill Barracks, Glasgow, at 12 a.m. the next day, on change of station.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General J. H. Barnard, C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C., Commanding Mandalay District, on the 19th, 21st and 22nd February.

On the 16th March, a draft of 167 N.C.O.'s and men, including 45 men transferred from the Highland Light Infantry, under Captain Ralli, and Second Lieutenant Gledstones, joined from the 1st Battalion; and on the 10th March, 100 N.C.O.'s and men, under Second Lieutenant W. D. Shaw, proceeded to Wellington Convalescent Depot.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 894.

Digitized by Google

1899-1902.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion was inspected on the 7th of August by Lieut.-General Chapman, C.B., who expressed himself as satisfied with what he had seen.

A draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, and 109 privates, under Lieutenant Ravenscroft and Second Lieutenant Leggatt, left Glasgow on the 5th September, to join the 2nd Battalion at Poona.

Lieut.-General Chapman again inspected the battalion prior to its departure for Belfast. He expressed himself as greatly pleased with the behaviour of the battalion during the time it had served under his command, and stated that he would be able to report most favourably to the Commander-in-Chief.

On the 7th of September, the battalion, with a strength of 14 Officers, and 505 N.C.O.'s and men, left Glasgow in the hired transport *Hound* for Belfast, where it was to be quartered at Holywood Barracks.

On the 11th September, Major-General Sir F. Carrington, K.C.B., commanding the Belfast District, made his "marching-in" inspection.

At this time a steadily growing tension existed between Her Majesty's Government and that of the South African Republic, which eventually resolved itself into a state of war. The battalion was one of the first to be dispatched to South Africa, under command of Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Morgan-Payler, and a record of its services is set forth in the following diary written by Major-General W. Douglas, C.B., D.S.O. :—

DIARY OF SERVICES.

FIRST BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

1899, 21st August.—On this date confidential orders were received for the battalion to be held in readiness to proceed to South Africa, should hostilities with the South African Republics break out, and was detailed as Corps Troops, and to furnish a section of Mounted Infantry Scottish Company.

7th October.—On this date the order to mobilize was received, the 9th of October to be considered the first day of mobilization.

10th October.—Lieutenant L. K. Smith left headquarters, with a Mounted Infantry Section, for Aldershot and South Africa.

13th October.—First batch of reversists arrived from the depot.

19th October.—Last batch of reversists arrived at headquarters.

24th October.—The battalion was inspected at Holywood Barracks by Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, V.C., commanding the Forces in Ireland, who addressed the men, and congratulated them on their fine appearance.

Digitized by Google

31st October.—Orders were received to embark for South Africa.

4th November.—" G " Company, under Captain Gardiner, formed the advance party, and left for Cork.

5th November.—The battalion left in two special trains on Sunday night for Queenstown, and embarked on board the transport *Dictator*, Harrison Line, on the evening of the 6th, and sailed that evening for South Africa, experiencing very rough weather.

OFFICERS EMBARKED.

Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Morgan Payler.
Major V. M. Birkbeck, Acting 2nd in Command.

Captain	E. H. Molyneux Seel.	Lieutenant	C. L. Price.
,,	C. C. Daniel.	2nd Lieutenant	J. G. L. Searight.
,,	I. F. F. Gardiner.	,,	A. E. Croker.
,,	E. H. B. B.-S.-Penoyre.	,,	T. E. Bussell.
,,	T. S. C. Broadley.	,,	T. C. Mudie.
,,	E. F. Annand.	,,	W. K. Rollo.
,,	A. J. Moir, Adjt.	,,	E. H. C. P. Bellingham.
Lieutenant	H. O. L. Puxley.	,,	T. C. R. Ward.
,,	H. R. M. Bourne.	,,	J. S. Preston.
,,	R. Drysdale.	Quartermaster	W. H. Harris.

ATTACHED.

Major R. P. Hetherington, R.A.M.C.
Lieutenant C. G. Hill, Berkshire Regiment.
,, D. T. Seckham, North Staffordshire Regiment.
,, A. H. C. James, South Staffordshire Regiment.
2nd Lieutenant H. L. Budge, 2nd Royal Scots.
,, N. K. Charteris, 3rd Royal Scots.

Strength of the battalion embarked at Queenstown—27 Officers, one W.O., and 1,010 N.C.O.'s and men, of whom over 700 were called up from the Army Reserve.

The following is an extract from " The Scotsman " of the 27th of October :—

" Mr. Wyndham (Under-Secretary of State) was asked, in the House of Commons, by Sir Howard Vincent regarding certain matters in connection with the army and Transvaal war.

" In every case his answer was satisfactory.

" In regard to the muster of reservists, it was particularly gratifying. A Scottish regiment had, it was ascertained, beaten all others.

" Sir Howard Vincent, who put the question, thought this distinction belonged to the ' Royal Welsh Fusiliers,' but he was mistaken.

" ' The Royal Scots,' said Mr. Wyndham, ' is the only regiment in which every reservist is accounted for,' and ' The Royal Scots ' got the cheer they deserved."

3rd December.—The battalion reached East London, South Africa, and the disembarkation was completed on the 4th. It entrained and reached Putter's Kraal on the 5th, and joined the 3rd Division, under General Gatacre. On the 7th, two companies were sent to Sterkstroom, and on the 9th, two companies to Molteno, which place they were to hold during General Gatacre's movement on Stormberg.

10th December.—Major Birkbeck, who commanded these two companies, hearing of the disaster at Stormberg, asked to be allowed to move forward to cover the retreat, but was not permitted to do so. They finally withdrew to Cyphergat with General Gatacre, and, on the 11th, were sent to Bushman's Hoek. On the 15th, headquarters and three companies moved to Sterkstroom, and the battalion was concentrated there on the 24th.

ACTION OF THE LOPERBERG.

1900, 3rd January.—Half-battalion ("E," " F," " G," " H.") left Sterkstroom by rail for Bushman's Hoek, under Major Birkbeck, found the Mounted Infantry engaged about Cyphergat with Boers on the Loperberg. The half-

Digitized by Google

battalion extended, and moved directly on the Loperberg, whilst Gatacre moved to turn the enemy's left. The half-battalion was shelled, but the Boers gave way to the turning movement.

4th January.—The half-battalion returned to Sterkstroom.

15th January.—The battalion took part in a reconnaissance in force, under Colonel Smith Dorrien, D.S.O., and returned to Sterkstroom same day.

22nd January.—"D" Company, 106 strong, was formed into Mounted Infantry, Captain E. H. Molyneux Seel in command, leaving the battalion with seven companies.

27th January.—Five of these, with headquarters, were sent to Penhoek, and two ("A" and "B"), under Captain Daniel, to Bird's River Siding (near Dordrecht).

The Penhoek Garrison consisted besides of two companies of Brabant's Horse, and a detachment of Cape Mounted Rifles, with four seven-pounder mountain guns. Captain A. J. G. Moir was Staff Officer.

1st February.—Two fifteen-pounders, 79th Battery, R.F.A., replaced two seven-pounders, which were sent to Cyphergat

7th February.—Boers estimated at 500, with one field and two machine guns, after cutting off and capturing a picquet of Brabant's Horse at Brown's Farm, occupied a kopje between our position and Auchamp's Farm, but were driven off by artillery fire.

Action at Bird's River.

On the same day, the force holding Bird's River, consisting of "A" and "B" Companies, about 150 C.M.R., the Xlonga Rifles (about forty), two seven-pounders, and two machine guns, was attacked, the Boers commencing by shelling the bivouac at 6,000 yards. Half of "A" Company was sent forward, under Lieutenant Bussell, to seize a kopje about one-and-a-half miles on the right front, towards which the Boers were making. It succeeded, and was at once attacked in front, whilst another portion of the enemy crept up a donga on its left rear, and succeeded in getting within 500 yards, and wounding No. 3571, Private Bathgate, and No. 5678, Private Brennan; the left flank of the company, which had already been reinforced by Captain Daniel with the other half-company, was at once thrown back.

The Boers were forced back, and driven across open ground under fire of the British artillery and machine guns. They acknowledged the loss of several men. No. 6173, Drummer Davies (aged 19 years) displayed conspicuous courage and coolness in this action, and was awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal.

18th February.—Captain T. S. C. Broadley died of enteric fever.

Affair at Penhoek.

19th February.—At 3.30 a.m., the Boers occupied a kopje about 3000 yards north of the camp, their advance having been reported by a picquet of the Cape Mounted Police, which retired.

The two fifteen pounders, under Lieutenant Sir John Keene, R.A., who had the range to a nicety, prevented the enemy bringing his guns into action, whilst the Cape Mounted Police, supported by half "F" Company Royal Scots, demonstrated on his right; at 8.30 a.m. the Boers retired; their strength was estimated at 700 with two guns.

24th February.—"A" and "B" Companies were sent to Dordrecht, where they were joined by "E" on the 26th.

Action at Labuschagnes Nek.

4th March.—"B," "D," and "E" Companies, with guns and Colonial Division, left Dordrecht at midnight on the 3rd, and reached Labuschagnes Nek at about 4 a.m. The Boers were in position about two miles in front, their left on a high kopje, their right on a conical kopje, the two connected by a "Nek"; the approach was restricted by precipitous ground, which necessitated the advance being made through a defile bounded by precipices. The Xlonga Rifles were sent up for this frontal attack, whilst Brabant's Horse moved to turn the enemy's left; at 1,200 yards from the Boer position the Rifles stopped, and could not advance.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXIX

PRIVATE PIPER OFFICER

South African War

1900

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

"B" and "E" Companies Royal Scots, under Captain Wingate, were ordered to advance and seize the Nek. "E" Company led, supported by "B"; each company extended by sections with 300 to 400 yards distance; they passed through the ranks of the Rifles, and drove the enemy from the Nek, which they occupied, but found themselves under a cross-fire from the kopjes on either flank; the men got cover in the rocks, and Captain Wingate, with a few men, dashed across a fire-swept stretch of ground, and got to within 600 yards of the enemy on the kopje on the right, separating that portion of the enemy. He found it impossible to get further with so few men, and the party, taking cover, held the ground they had so gallantly reached for six hours. The attack of the Colonial Division only partially succeeded, and Captain Wingate retired by rushing individual men under cover of fire from the remainder. Second-Lieutenant H. L. Budge had a narrow escape, a bullet struck his water-bottle which hung in front of his body, and the bullet glanced off, and passed through his wrist. No. 4236, Private Preston, and No. 3810, Private Binnersley, were also wounded.

5th March.—The companies returned to Sterkstroom, where the battalion was concentrated on the 6th. On this date, "C" Company was formed into Mounted Infantry, under Captain F. J. Duncan, strength 107.

7th March.—The battalion marched northwards, and reached Klipfontein, three miles south of Bethulie Bridge (Orange Free State) on the 11th.

Captain Seel's Mounted Company was in action at the bridge, and Private H. Kane was wounded.

12th March.—The battalion marched to Burghersdorp, where it entrained at 7 p.m., and reached Bethulie Railway Bridge (destroyed) at 12.30 a.m., returning to Klipbankfontein same day.

Colonel R. Allan was appointed to command the brigade, which, in addition to the Royal Scots, had four battalions—the Northumberland Fusiliers, Royal Berkshires, Royal Irish Rifles, and Derbyshires.

17th March.—Marched to Bethulie and encamped.

23rd March.—The 1st Volunteer Service Company ("L"), under Captain R. W. Campbell, joined, strength 112—a very fine body of men.

27th March.—A draft of one hundred, mostly Section "D" Reservists, under Major W. Douglas (Second in Command), joined and formed a Company "M," afterwards "C."

28th March.—Headquarters and six companies ("A," "B," "E," "G," "L," "M"), with 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, left Bethulie, and reached Springfontein at dusk on the 29th.

31st March.—At 11 p.m., sudden orders were received to entrain in half-an-hour, without baggage or transport, and proceed to Ferreira Siding (three miles south of Bloemfontein) to occupy Leeuberg.

1st April.—Arrived there the 1st April, 9.30 a.m., and sangared the position. Two guns, R.F.A., and a few of Montmorency's Scouts joined.

2nd April.—Lord Kitchener inspected the position, and commended the battalion for so promptly entrenching it.

6th April.—Orders were received that the Royal Sussex Regiment would relieve the battalion, which was to entrain for Bethany. Left Leeuberg, 7 p.m., in a blinding storm to entrain at 9 p.m. at Ferreira Siding; the train, however, did not arrive till 6 a.m. on the 7th, and Officers and men were drenched, and lay in the open during the night. Picked up "M" Company at Kaalspruit, and reached Bethany at 11 a.m.

8th April.—The 3rd Battalion of the regiment joined the brigade.

10th April.—General Chermside took over the command of the 3rd Division *vice* Gatacre; and the brigade, less 3rd Battalion Royal Scots, marched on the 11th to the relief of Wepener. Halted at Reddersberg—torrential rain and storm throughout the night in bivouac, everyone drenched. "M" Company was designated "C."

14th April.—The brigade reached Rosendal—the rain continued. "A," "B," and "C" Companies held a kopje in rear of the bivouac.

Digitized by Google

18th April.—General Rundle arrived with 8th Division, and assumed command of the force—still heavy rain.

19th April.—The force marched at 7 a.m. Came in contact with Boer scouts bivouacked at Orlogs Poort.

ACTION AT WAAKERSTROOM.

20th April.—The force marched at 7.15 a.m., 8th Division leading ; the battalion formed the rear-guard. The enemy was driven from the hills, behind which the force went into bivouac. Great difficulty in posting the outposts in the darkness, and picquets furnished by different regiments were mixed up. The enemy had retired to a strong position covering Dewetsdorp.

ACTION BEFORE DEWETSDORP.

21st April.—The force paraded under arms at 5.30 a.m. Enemy's guns commenced firing at 6 a.m. (the men cheering to find they had not retired), and continued throughout the day—the battalion was left reserve. Same evening, orders were received to be ready to attack next day.

22nd April.—At daybreak, orders were received for the battalion to form first line on the left of the attack. The attack was subsequently cancelled. The strength of the Boers was 3,000, with twelve guns.

23rd April.—Boer shells at daybreak burst over the battalion, its position having been located through some men taking their blankets back to the wagons coming in sight of the enemy—range, 3,500 yards. At 8.25 a.m., the battalion relieved the Scots Guards in first line on the left ; they had suffered loss chiefly in their Reserve, which was on the reverse slope without artificial cover. Half "A" and half "B" Companies relieved the Scots Guards in the trenches ; this relief was necessarily exposed to the enemy's view, and immediately drew heavy fire from artillery, pom poms, and rifles. The bullets for the most part passed over the crest, and fell amongst the companies on the reverse slope. Five men were hit during the first half-hour, by the end of which each company had thrown up a parapet.

The wounded men were :—No. 3955, Private Salt ; No. 4064, Private Toshack ; No. 3596, Private Holland ; No. 6399, Private Narey ; and No. 3739, Private Pepper. Many others were hit through their clothes. Range, 2,500 yards. The parapets were thrown up chiefly with the "entrenching implement," and gave complete protection from the shells and bullets which fell all that and the next day.

24th April.—The same situation ; shells and bullets from daybreak to dark, ending with a prolonged pom pom fire.

25th April.—Advanced on the enemy's position, which had now been evacuated, and bivouacked on the heights above Dewetsdorp ; the 8th Division went on to Thaba 'Nchu.

30th April.—The brigade remained at Dewetsdorp until the 30th of April, when the battalion accompanied the brigade towards Thaba 'Nchu to assist Rundle, whose baggage was in difficulty. Reached Reitfontein, and returned to Dewetsdorp on the 1st of May, without meeting the enemy.

2nd May.—The battalion, with one Section 68th Battery R.F.A., and the Derbyshire Regiment Mounted Company, moved on Wepener, which it reached on the 3rd of May, and occupied a position west of Jammersberg Drift, which had lately been the scene of the siege of Wepener. The mounted patrols were in daily contact with the enemy.

7th May.—Fifty Boers, under De Jager, surrendered. Supplies were got chiefly through Basutoland.

12th May.—The Caledon River was crossed, and a position occupied on the Jammersberg, commanding the town of Wepener, and resting on the Basutu border.

2nd June.—A draft (100), chiefly men of Section "D" Army Reserve, joined and formed a new Company "D."

10th June.—"E" and "L" Companies, under Captain Wingate, moved to Dewetsdorp, followed on the 11th by "B" and "H" Companies, under Major Douglas, who had up to this been Staff Officer to the Wepener force, and was now

Digitized by Google

appointed to command the force at Dewetsdorp, which consisted of two Sections 68th Battery R.F.A., one company Imperial Yeomanry, and one-and-a-half battalions of infantry.

27th June.—Second-Lieutenant J. F. S. Preston died of enteric at Dewetsdorp.

30th June.—A draft of over 200 men from home joined the half-battalion at Dewetsdorp.

The battalion remained at Dewetsdorp and Wepener until the 4th of August, when four companies (500) from Dewetsdorp, together with the R.F.A., marched to Bloemfontein.

It reached that place on the 8th, and at once entrained "B," "C," "E," and "L" Companies, reaching Kroonstadt on the 9th, and Pretoria on the 11th; all ranks were in great spirits on being brought to the front after their long stay in the Orange Free State. At Pretoria, the half-battalion was inspected by Lord Roberts, who ordered that it should be furnished with fresh 1st Line Transport (the original having been detained at Bloemfontein), ready to proceed to the front.

It entrained on the 16th and 17th, and reached Groot Oliphants River on the 17th, strength of garrison, half-battalion 1st Royal Scots, one battalion Mounted Infantry, and two naval 4.7 guns. The headquarters of the battalion (leaving 50 men at Wepener), with four companies reached Dewetsdorp on the 8th of August, picked up "H" Company there, and reached Bloemfontein on the 17th, Pretoria on the 21st, and Belfast on the 25th, on which date Major Douglas arrived at Belfast with "B," "C," "E," and "L" Companies, and assumed command of the battalion, strength 1,200, and, including its Mounted Infantry, 1,587; it was now with the main army under Lord Roberts.

Action at Bergendal.

27th August.—The artillery on both sides commenced at an early hour, chiefly confined to guns of large calibre, with ranges of seven to 10,000 yards. The battalion was disposed along a ridge south of the railway station, about the centre of the position. General Sir Redvers Buller's force fell on the Boer left, and took Bergendal by assault.

The feature was the concentration of artillery fire on Bergendal, a low-lying rocky kopje, which was held most gallantly by the Zarps.

30th August.—The battalion was appointed to General Ian Hamilton's Force, in Smith Dorrien's Brigade, which also included the Royal Irish, and 1st Gordon Highlanders. General Ian Hamilton inspected the battalion on the 31st of August, and General Smith Dorrien on the 1st of September, both expressed great satisfaction on its smart and fine appearance.

3rd September.—The force left Belfast to go to the assistance of Buller's army whose passage to Lydenberg had been barred by the Boers at Witclip. Ian Hamilton's task was to advance by Dullstroom and Zwaggershoek, and turn the Boer right. The march was one of great difficulty, the road ran along a deep valley bounded on either side by lofty, rocky heights.

Affair at Zwartskoppies.

On the 3rd, the battalion formed the advanced guard, together with about twenty men of the City Imperial Volunteers, and a battery of R.F.A. The proximity of the enemy in strength, and with guns, was not realised. On approaching Zwartskoppies, the Mounted Scouts came into contact with Boers, who did not disclose their strength until the main body of the advanced guard was within 5,000 yards of this position, when they opened fire with their "Long Tom." The companies were at once extended to the left, and then moved to the left behind the slopes of a spur. "A" and "B" Companies formed the firing line, and took up a fire position. "E" Company moved to the left to seize a kopje which enfiladed our line of attack, whilst "G" Company, with another company in support, advanced to attack the enemy's right. Covered by the guns they moved steadily forward and drove the enemy from his position The force went into bivouac on the ground won. There were no casualties; one shell knocked over the big drum and the men carrying it.

4th September.—The advance was again opposed, but, pushing on, the force followed the Boers rapidly to Dullstroom, and, by its rapid advance, prevented them

Digitized by Google

taking up their prepared position above that place. It then advanced to Palmietfontein, where, late at night, it went into bivouac.

5th September.—Marched at 6.30 a.m., reaching Klein Zuikerbosch Kop (Wolmahoek) at 3 p.m.

Seizure of Zwaggershoek.

At 7 p.m. same day, Major Douglas, with "A," "C," "E," "G," and "H" Companies (500), advanced with orders to seize a lofty height at the exit of the Zwaggershoek Pass. The foot of this mountain was about six miles from the bivouac. The pass resembles the Khyber, the heights on either side being lofty and precipitous. Captain Daniel led the advance, a few men along the road in front, a distance of 100 yards, the remainder of the battalion in file ready to fire on either flank. The men moved in absolute silence; two farms were rounded up and searched. On reaching the foot of Zwaggershoek, one section, under Captain Annand, was detached to hold a kopje on the right rear, as a security against a counter attack from that flank, or as a rallying or covering point. It was now very dark, as indeed it had been throughout the march, and a mist was falling. "A" Company was sent to the left, "C" Company to the right, the remainder formed the centre with one company in reserve, and, in this enveloping formation, with bayonets fixed and extended to one pace, the half-battalion pressed up the steep, rocky mountain. The ascent was very trying, and necessitated frequent halts and the greatest care to keep touch. It is impossible to say whether the enemy were holding the position in force or not, the fog was so dense, and the night so dark, that seeing was difficult. On the left, a picquet of seven Boers was seen, and these fled.

At midnight, the half-battalion reached the summit, and was now in rear of the Boer right at Witclip, and commanded the exit of the pass. The men, whose conduct during the operation had been most praiseworthy, were rewarded by the thought that The Royal Scots were now the most advanced unit of the British Army. On the 6th, the remainder of the battalion formed the infantry of the advanced guard of Hamilton's force during its passage through the pass. During the march, picquets had to be constantly found by the advanced guard to hold hill tops and bluffs on the left flank; one of these, found by "L" Company, the Volunteer Service Company (six rifles), was attacked by superior numbers; the picquet held their ground until the Boers fired the long dry grass, the flames blown by the wind on the picquet forced the men to quit their position; they ran to a bare, stony patch, and directly the flames had passed it, they rushed back to their original position, reached it before the enemy, and held on to it until reinforced. In the meantime, the half battalion on the summit pushed from hill-top to hill-top on the right of the pass, up to its very exit, and then rejoined the force at the bivouac at Reitfontein at about 5 p.m., the detachment having been constantly climbing steep, rocky peaks since early morning; an arduous task after the severe marching, both by day and night, of the previous day. Both General Ian Hamilton and Smith Dorrien expressed their admiration of the men's behaviour.

The seizure of Zwaggershoek by the half-battalion caused the enemy to retire on Lydenberg, which was reached on 7th of September, at 11 a.m. As soon as the force reached its bivouac, the enemy opened fire from Paardeplatz, a strong position on the Drakensberg, east of Lydenburg. The range was about 9,000 yards, the first shell fell amongst the men bathing in the stream, and three of the Royal Irish were killed.

At 3 a.m., on the 8th, orders were received from General Buller for the force to assemble on the left bank of the stream at 6.30 a.m., to attack the Boers in their entrenched position.

Battle of Paardeplatz.

This proved to be the last stand of Botha's main army. Hamilton's force was on the right, Buller's army on the left, and in reserve. Smith Dorrien disposed his brigade as follows:—First line, Royal Scots (right), Royal Irish (left). Second line, Gordon Highlanders.

The battalion (less "B" Company detached as escort to 5-in. gun) extended at a distance of 6,500 yards from the enemy's position. Most of the enemy's shells burst on impact, and did no harm. Each company in column of sections extended to about ten paces, six companies formed firing line and supports, two companies reserve; thus, at the start, there were twelve lines at distances of 200 to 400 yards;

Digitized by Google

these were reduced to eight lines, on the two reserve companies being sent to prolong the right. The country was much broken, the surface covered with large stones and rocks and at times the slopes were very steep. At 1,600 yards from the enemy's sangars the battalion came to a ravine 1,000 feet deep, 400 yards wide, the bottom was thickly wooded, and along its centre ran a swift river, fordable only in places, the side nearest our approach was a sheer precipice, except for two narrow gullies. Each Captain led his company down these and across the ravine; their original position became much altered, and many men became detached; these were collected by Major Bodé and Captain Moir (Adjutant), and formed by them into a party. The rapidity with which the battalion crossed this formidable obstacle drew the following remark from Sir Redvers Buller to General Smith-Dorrien :—

"By Jove! those Royal Scots are devils to go."

On reaching the top of the further side of the ravine, the battalion was about 1,200 yards from the enemy's sangars. The interval was flat, open, without any cover whatever. The companies opened a heavy fire, and, noticing that the artillery had the range and were enfilading the enemy's trenches, they commenced to advance across the open. The left found a little cover near a small house, and pushed on rapidly, reached dead ground close to the Boer sangars, and charged; the Boers fled. The right, in the meantime, constantly pushed forward to envelop, and the whole of the enemy's line gave way. The battalion was re-organised quickly, and followed in pursuit, but a dense fog fell on the mountain, and the advance had to be stopped. The features of the action were the rapid advance of The Royal Scots and the support afforded the infantry by the artillery. It was undoubtedly owing to this that the battalion escaped casualties in its advance across the last 1,200 yards. The Boers must have fired at random, fearing the enfilading shells. Sir Redvers Buller, in orders that night, especially mentioned the battalion for its conduct in the action. The following Officers were mentioned in despatches :— Major W. Douglas, Major Bodé, Captain and Adjutant A. J. G. Moir.

The Natal army remained in the Lydenburg District. Ian Hamilton's force marched at 6 a.m., 9th September, reaching Helvetia without opposition.

On the 13th, it moved off again to join the advance of the main army on Komatipoort, and on that date descended into the Elandspruit Valley to Watervalonder, a drop of some 3,000 feet from Helvetia, along a narrow, winding, rough road with steep gradients, each waggon having to be manned to prevent its rolling over and down the face of the mountain. Moving on again, the battalion left, temporarily, 150 men to hold Nooitgedacht, and reached Godwaan on 15th September.

The force was now on reduced rations, except in meat, the quantity of which was increased.

16th September.—The ascent of Kaapschehoop, or Devil's Kantoor, the summit of which was 7,000 feet altitude, was completed; it entailed immense labour on the men, each of whom carried two blankets to lighten the waggons, which moreover, had to be man-hauled up the several steep pitches.

17th September.—The march was continued down the northern slopes of the Kaapschehoop, and passed through the De Kaap Valley along a track which had not been used for thirteen years. The bush was often dense, and the Royal Engineers were busy behind the mounted screen clearing and making a way. The force moved through Joubertsdal, Murray's Farm, North Kaap Station, Honeybird Creek, reaching Kaapmuiden (when a large supply of flour was captured) on 23rd of September. "H" Company was left there as a garrison.

24th September.—Hectorspruit was reached, and twenty of the enemy's guns were discovered destroyed in the Crocodile River.

25th September.—An arduous, waterless march of twenty miles to Komatipoort was completed; it was intensely hot. The enemy, after blowing up "Long Tom," and destroying some hundreds of rifles, abandoned all his supplies and ammunition, and fled into Portuguese territory.

28th September.—The force, together with General Pole-Carew's, was reviewed by the Portuguese Commander-in-Chief, in honour of the King of Portugal's birthday.

Digitized by Google

The march from Helvetia to Komatipoort was very arduous, the heat was great, the road bad, and often non-existant, the hills so lofty and close on either side that the advanced guard furnished by the battalion was replaced by picqueting the hills through the defile ; the rations were scanty, but the indomitable spirit of all ranks made light of their difficulties.

General Ian Hamilton issued the following orders on the 1st October, 1900 :—

"Before leaving Komatipoort for the Rustenburg District, General Ian Hamilton wishes to congratulate his force on the fine work which has been performed by them since they marched out of Belfast, on the 3rd of September, 1900. During this period, they have driven the enemy out of his most formidable selected positions—first, on the main Lydenburg road, where they had barred the progress of the Natal army ; and secondly, on the heights overlooking Lydenburg itself. They have also encountered and overcome every sort of natural obstacle, and have carried the British flag through tracts of waterless bush, and over ranges of lofty mountains to the most remote frontier of the enemy. All this has been done with so much spirit and so cheerfully, as to excite the General Officer Commanding's greatest admiration, who will take the first opportunity of informing Lord Roberts of the splendid work done by all ranks under his command."

7th October.—The battalion received orders to hold Komatipoort and Hectorspruit.

The 1st Volunteer Service Company left for home, but, like the Brigade of Guards, was detained on the line of communication in Orange River Colony for some months.

On the 11th General Smith-Dorrien issued the following order :—

"The Major-General regrets that, for the present at any rate, he is to lose the services of the 1st Royal Scots, as he has been ordered to organise a fresh brigade for operations near Belfast. He cannot wish Major Douglas and The Royal Scots good-bye, without thanking them for the splendid work they have done for him during the too short time he has had the honour of having them in his brigade."

30th October.—A draft joined from home.

The battalion remained in occupation of Komatipoort, Hectorspruit, and Kaapmuiden, until 22nd of November, 1900, when a change of quarters commenced to Barberton, and was completed, with one company at Avoca, and one at Kaapschehoop, by the 26th.

The battalion had now marched 2,396 miles since 9th February, 1900. It remained at Barberton until 14th January, 1901. Many Officers and men suffered there and at Komatipoort from malaria, where it existed in a severe form.

By the 18th January, the battalion was disposed as follows :—Headquarters and "C" and "E" Companies at Godwaan ; "A" and "G" at Elandshoek ; "D" and "H" at Nooitgedacht ; "B" and "F" at Kaapschehoop, guarding an important section of railway, and remained at these places until 7th of April, 1901. It is worthy of record that during that period, and subsequently, the Boers never succeeded in destroying the railway on any portion guarded by the battalion.

Orders were received to concentrate the battalion at Machadodorp ; the Welsh Regiment relieved it, and the concentration, which commenced on 8th April, was completed early on the 9th. Lieut.-Colonel Douglas was appointed to command a mobile column composed of two squadrons and a Colt gun, 19th Hussars, one Squadron 18th Hussars, one Section 42nd Battery, R.F.A., one pom pom, 1st Battalion The Royal Scots, and one hundred men West Yorkshire Regiment, Field Hospital, and Supply Column.

The column moved off early on the 10th, marched by Helvetia to Witclip, where it arrived on the 12th.

13th April.—Major Twyford, who was on his way to join the battalion escorted by seven cavalry men, was attacked in the Badfontein Valley by Jan de Beer's Commando ; after a gallant fight from a ruined farmhouse, during which he refused to surrender, he was killed.

Digitized by Google

Second Seizure of Zwaggershoek.

14th April.—"H" Company, under Lieutenant Price, marched at 12.30 a.m. (by night), surprised and seized Zwaggershoek at the entrance of the formidable pass leading to Dullstroom; he was supported by the three squadrons of Hussars, which followed at a trot at 3.15 a.m., timed to reach Zwaggershoek at the moment that Lieutenant Price's company was ascending the heights, the remainder of the column followed at 3.30 a.m., and the whole, pushing on rapidly through the pass (dislodging with two companies of the battalion, the enemy holding the heights on the right flank), surprised the enemy's advanced posts and seized Klein Zuikerboschkop, a formidable position barring our line of advance, before the enemy could concentrate there.

15th April.—The advance was continued, constantly opposed, to Palmeitfontein.

The Boers were now all round the column, and evidently in some force; the battalion furnished the outposts.

Action near Dullstroom.

A dense mist delayed the column moving off on the 16th, until 8.30 a.m. The Hussars covered the front and flanks, and a small portion the rear. The battalion found two companies for advanced, and one company ("G") with the rear guard, with which was also the pom pom. The Boers attacked on all sides, strong in front and on our right; and 400 personally led by General Muller (Ben Viljoen's "fighting" General), strove to cut off the rear guard. "G" Company, supported by the pom pom, withstood this attempt in splendid style, driving back the Boers; and General Muller was wounded for the first and only time during the war, through the shoulder. The 18th Hussars were checked at a ridge on our right front; "A" and "C" Companies, with the machine gun, were ordered forward, attacked and seized the ridge. The transport, meanwhile, was moved on by stages, parking from time to time whilst the enemy was being pushed back. Another ridge further to the right front was tenaciously held by the enemy, and four companies of the battalion were ordered to attack it. The frontage for these companies was much curtailed by a bog, but covered by the guns, and advancing in several lines, they captured the ridge without loss. Half "F" Company advanced on Dullstroom, captured and held Groot Zuikerboschkop. The enemy thereon gave way all round, and retired at 4 p.m. There were no casualties in the battalion, but there were six in the 18th Hussars. General Muller subsequently said that he had with him 900 men, and one long-range 9-lb. Krupp gun of Ben Viljoen's commando, besides 100 of Piet Taute's men. Pulteney's column, which should have been up to co-operate with Douglas on the 16th of April, had been delayed by the Boers destroying the line, arrived on the 17th. The 19th Hussars had an outpost affair on this date.

18th April.—"A" and "B" Companies were sent to hold Zwartskoppies, whilst "G" and "H" accompanied a convoy, as escort, to Belfast.

On the 19th, the column demonstrated to the N.W. to cover Pulteney's move west. A spy reported Piet Taute's Commando near Karee Kraal, east of Dullstroom; by demonstrating to the north and west, the column avoided disturbing them until reinforcements arrived, by the addition of Benson's column on the 28th. "A," "B," "G," and "H" Companies joined on the 29th.

Action at Goedehoop.

30th April.—"E" Company and 50 West Yorks were left to hold the camp; "A," "C," "D," and "F" Companies were attached to Benson's column, Douglas taking one battalion of Mounted Infantry from Benson.

Benson was directed to move on the enemy's left, whilst Douglas approached his front and right. The Boers were found in a perfect maze of precipices and deep krantzes covered with bush, they were very tenacious, and many fell. Their laager was captured, and five prisoners, nine rifles, 500 rounds S.A.A., 18 waggons

Digitized by Google

553 cattle, 2,432 sheep, and 75 horses. Our casualties were four Officers wounded, one man killed, three wounded. Colonel Benson, in reporting on his Section of the action, remarked :—

> "The Royal Scots were out from 18 to 20 hours, and some of them must have marched 23 miles, including much stiff climbing. I admired their spirit very much." He also specially mentioned Lieutenant Croker.

Information having been received that the enemy had returned to the same position, on the 2nd of May the two columns again moved from Dullstroom to attack him. The Boers made no stand, and the force returned with two prisoners, 14 rifles, 47 wagons, 200 cattle, 5,068 sheep, 64 horses, besides bales of blankets, clothing, &c. ; our loss was one killed, three wounded. The columns bivouacked that night, by moonlight, between Goedehoop and Dullstroom, and returned to Dullstroom on the 3rd, and thence to Belfast to refit, arriving there on the 6th of May.

By the 12th, the column was re-organised, the 3rd Mounted Infantry having joined to replace the 18th and 19th Hussars, and two sections of 84th Battery, R.F.A., to replace the section, 42nd Battery ; half-battalion of 3rd King's Royal Rifles to replace West York ; a detachment, Field Company, R.E., and a Telegraph section were added. Lieutenant Price, of the battalion, was appointed Staff-Officer ; Lieutenant Budge, Transport-Officer, and 2nd Lieutenant Johnston, Galloper.

On this date the column moved off, and reached Machadodorp on the 13th.

On the 15th, it moved south, and made for Dwaalheuval, a lofty entrenched position, from which the enemy retired ; the column bivouacked there, and was joined that night by half-battalion King's Royal Rifles.

Action at Bermondsey.

16th May.—At 7 a.m., the column moved and marched on Uitkomst, covered by mounted infantry ; the left of this screen was attacked by 100 Boers, and two companies of the battalion were sent to their support. The King's Royal Rifles and pom pom were left to escort the transport, whilst the remainder of the column pushed on as rapidly as possible. It found Uitkomst evacuated. Forty Boers now opened fire on our right. In front was Bermondsey, and suspecting the enemy to be in position there, after leaving two guns and 200 Royal Scots on Uitkomst, with orders to send on all available infantry as it came up, Douglas pushed on with one-and-a-half companies Mounted Infantry, two guns, five-and-a-half companies, Royal Scots. One company, Mounted Infantry, was sent to cover the right flank, half a company covered the front. The Bermondsey position consisted of a hill, the top of which was covered with large rocks ; the enemy's left rested on a precipice ; immediately in front of this position was a deep gully, in front of which a line of rocks jutted out at right angles to the enemy's front. In these advanced rocks, which lay on the right of the column's line of advance, Boers were concealed, they only disclosed themselves when the Mounted Infantry scouts were within a few yards of them, when they opened a hot fire from their main and advanced position ; the two companies of the battalion, forming an advanced guard, pushed on.

The field guns came into action at 1,600 yards, whilst the machine gun of the battalion was brought to a position where it could enfilade the line of advanced rocks ; it was chiefly due to the machine gun that the enemy left his advanced position. The two companies established themselves in a good fire position at 1,400 yards, with gully between them and the enemy. 2nd Lieutenant Dalmahoy was sent with "E" Company to turn the Boer right. In spite of the difficult ground, he effected this in a very able, gallant way, and the Boers hastily retired Lieutenant Dalmahoy, who had been joined by Captain and Adjutant Moir, on his own initiative, pushed on after the retreating Boers, and the whole column, which had now been reinforced by the pom pom and a half-battalion of the King's Royal Rifles, pressed forward. The men of "E" Company displayed great gallantry by the cool way in which they advanced through the rocks under a brisk fire. They followed along a narrow ridge, which led to another kopje, Boschoek, the two being connected by a Nek. The ground on this Nek was flat and quite open, either side was precipitous. The firing line lay down in the open just short of the Nek, and about 420 yards from the enemy. They had two entrenching "implements" amongst them, and, by passing these to each other,

Digitized by Google

each man managed to scrape a small mound in front of him. The pom pom came into action at 1,600 yards, the field-guns at 2,000 yards, and the Boers retired into the Komati Valley. Captain Moir was wounded in four places, 2nd Lieutenant Dalmahoy in two, Private Sheddon was killed, and Private McMillan was wounded. Lieutenant Price, Lance-Corporals McGill, McMillan and Fox, and Private Adams showed conspicuous courage, and risked their lives to save others. Corporal Paul, who, after the Officers were wounded, showed coolness and judgment in command of the firing line, was promoted Sergeant by Lord Kitchener. Lieutenant Price was recommended for the "Victoria Cross," the other two Officers and the Lance-Corporals were mentioned in despatches. Amongst the Boer losses were a Field Cornet, and two Foremen killed. Our total casualties were one private killed, two Officers and six men wounded. The following telegram was received from Sir Bindon Blood's Chief Staff-Officer :—

"The Major-General congratulates you on your success."

The battalion accompanied the column in its daily operations about Bloemfontein Ridge and Goedegelegen, when the enemy was constantly met, and small skirmishes ensued.

On 22nd of May, the column moved to Driehoek, which is 7,000 feet altitude. and operated daily for many miles round the mountains, clearing the country.

The 2nd June was abnormally cold, the tea froze in the cups at breakfast, twenty-six oxen were frozen to death, and two men on picquet were picked up unconscious. On that date the column moved back to Uitkomst, and operated thence till 4th of June.

5th June.—Returned to Machadodorp, having captured four Boers, 15 rifles, 470 rounds S.A.A., three bags dynamite, 62 horses, 709 cattle, 6,645 sheep, 72 waggons, besides blowing up a cartridge manufactory. The column refitted at Machadodorp. It now consisted of :—

Two Sections 84th Battery, R.F.A.
One pom pom ("L" Section).
Detachment Field Company, R.E.
3rd Battalion Mounted Infantry.
1st Battalion, The Royal Scots.
Ammunition Column.
Field Hospital and Supply Column, A.S.C.

Nine days' forage and rations were taken, necessitating much transport. Forty pack mules were issued, as the column was now to operate in the fastnesses of the Drakensberg.

Leaving Machadodorp, the column reached Schuman's Kloof on the 10th June, with orders from Brigadier-General Spens, who was in supreme command of four columns—Benson's, Douglas', Park's, and Burney's—to move on the Houtboschloop. The track from Schuman's Kloof was intended for a single waggon, lightly loaded, in very dry weather. The numerous bogs along it at the present time caused great labour with the heavily-loaded waggons, and much delay ensued. The column descended the steep mountain side from Schuman's in four hours, and then moved along a deep narrow valley, with precipitous rugged heights on either side. Reaching the exit of the valley at a narrow, dangerous pass in the evening, the mounted infantry screen came into contact with the enemy, who were entrenched in a formidable position on Somerset Ridge, and lost a few horses. It was too late to attack, but the 3rd Mounted Infantry, supported by two field guns and two companies of the battalion, reconnoitred their position ; fires were lighted beyond the exit of the pass to delude the enemy, whilst the column really bivouacked behind a ridge within the pass.

Affair at Somerset Ridge.

Early on the 12th of June, the column moved to attack—3rd Mounted Infantry to turn the enemy's right, two companies of the battalion, supported by the four guns, against the centre, the remainder of the battalion divided between reserve and rear guard. It was found that the main body of Boers had withdrawn, leaving their rear guard to cover their retreat. This was quickly pushed back with loss. Huts for 500 men were found and destroyed, and the column pushed on through a densely-wooded pass, very narrow, sides quite precipitous, the road an unmade

Digitized by Google

track, which was covered with boulders. The enemy was hard pressed, and abandoned 13 waggons, 20 head of cattle, 50 sheep, 13 rifles, 10 saddles, 2 horses, &c. That night the column bivouacked in this formidable pass, the mules proving very useful in getting the blankets and great coats to the picquets on the hill-tops though some never reached.

13th June.—Starting at 6 a.m., the column forded the Crocodile River, a rushing stream, three-and-a-half feet deep, and twenty yards wide; three-and-a-half companies of the battalion, with one gun and a few Mounted Infantry were left as baggage guard, remainder pushed on rapidly, the 3rd Mounted Infantry having already been sent over a mountain which lay on the left of the line of advance. The enemy was driven from two positions, with a loss to us of two men killed. The site of the bivouac was selected at the junction of three roads at Waterval, overlooking the Houtboschloop. To get to this a steep hill had to be ascended, and all the men of the battalion who could be spared from guarding the right flank were disposed along this to haul up the waggons. This laborious task took a long time, and the battalion did not reach the bivouac until 3 a.m. on the 14th, but the men's spirits were so fine that, in spite of no food and much labour and a march that had lasted 21 hours continuously, they were cracking jokes. The battalion was engaged daily in clearing the country and co-operating with the other columns.

17th June.—Rations, except for meat, were reduced, but were increased again after a few days, on receiving supplies from Witclip.

Attack on Koedoeshoek.

25th June.—Benson, who had been sent *via* Witclip to the south side of Koedoeshoek, operated on that side, but the precipices tied him to two paths. The 3rd Mounted Infantry were sent to envelop the Boer right, two companies of the battalion with two guns remained in position on the left bank of the Crocodile to cover the advance, whilst four companies crossed the river and worked up the Spur called Geluk to envelop the enemy's left. But it was not practicable to find the individual Boers in the dense bush. They had scattered, and the majority had made off by the south before Benson's arrival, and, except for six Boers surprised in a sangar, but few captures were made, though 1,700 head of cattle, driven to the south side, were captured by Benson.

The column started for Machadodorp *via* Witclip on the 27th, and arrived on 1st July. The total captures were 14 prisoners, 38 rifles, 1,785 rounds S.A.A., 667 head of cattle, 2,990 sheep, 8 horses, 72 waggons, and 17 saddles. The following telegram was received from Brigadier-General Spens:—

> "Middleburg, June 28th.—Brigadier-General wishes to express to Colonel Douglas, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men of Douglas' column, his high appreciation of the good spirit and energy shown by all ranks during the recent operations. These have been carried out in a most difficult country, and almost impassable roads, and have only been brought to a successful issue by the high military qualities of the troops engaged."

During these three months with Douglas' column, the battalion marched 557 miles.

3rd July.—The battalion moved to Middleburg, and was garrisoned there until the 4th of October, 1901, when it was deputed to hold the line from Wilge River to Witbank, headquarters at Balmoral.

3rd November.—A new column under Lieut.-Colonel Douglas was formed:—

18th Battalion Mounted Infantry.
19th " " "
One Section 15th Battery, R.F.A.
Half-Battalion, The Royal Scots.
Ammunition and Supply Columns.
Field Hospital.

"A," "B," "C," and "D" Companies, under Major Wemyss, joined the column; Lieutenant Bourne was appointed Staff-Officer; 2nd Lieutenant Reid, Galloper, and 2nd Lieutenant Johnston, Transport-Officer.

On the 3rd, a demonstration was made north of Balmoral to assist Fortescue's advance further west. On the 4th, the column marched by Kromdraai to

Digitized by Google

Grootvlei, which it reached on the 5th; on the 6th, a reconnaissance was made towards Rhenoster Kop, a Boer picquet discovered, and one man with his horse and arms captured.

7th November.—The column returned to Balmoral; on the following day the command of the column was handed to Lieut.-Colonel Urmston, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, *vice* Lieut.-Colonel Douglas to hospital.

It was moved to Middleburg, where it remained till the 13th December, when it marched *via* Pan and Belfast, and reached Dullstroom on the 21st of December, where Park's column was also.

ACTION AT WINDHOEK.

22nd December.—The combined columns attacked the Boers at Windhoek, killing two and wounding eight, and destroying their laager.

On the 26th of December the column returned to Middleburg, and operated about the line, and covered the erection of block-houses from Wonderfontein to Carolina.

1902, 4th January.—Brevet Lieut.-Colonel Murray took over the command of the battalion from Major Wemyss.

The column reached Belfast on the 8th January, and on the 15th "A" and "D" Companies, with the machine gun, under Major Wemyss, marched thirty miles by night with Park's column, and had a skirmish in the Steilpoort Valley. They rejoined the battalion headquarters at Zwartskoppies on 16th, and the whole marched with Park's column to Dullstroom on 17th.

AFFAIR AT PAARDEPLATZ.

On the 21st January, the two columns met the enemy, and drove him to Windhoek, and started to return to Paardeplatz. The Boers, thinking that the rear guard only halted at Paardeplatz, followed up; the whole of the two columns deployed, and met him there with a heavy fire causing many casualties. The column lost one Officer; Lance-Corporal McGill again distinguished himself. The march was continued, and the columns reached Lydenburg on the 29th January. They were in daily contact with the enemy during the march. There was heavy rain; the roads were very bad, and the work throughout was arduous.

31st January.—Urmston's column commenced its return to Belfast, the battalion guarding the two prisoners, Ben Viljoen and Bester, who had been captured near Lydenburg.

4th February.—It reached Belfast.

11th February.—Lieut.-Colonel Murray, with the battalion headquarters, left "A," "C," "D," and "M" Companies, under Major Wemyss, and returned to Balmoral, and moved to Witbank on 14th February.

20th March.—"M" (Volunteer) Company was withdrawn from Urmston's column, and left for home on 24th. The battalion thus continued holding the line from Wilge River to Witbank, and had three companies with Urmston's column.

5th April.—At Balmoral, Jack Hindon's Commando, 200 to 300 in strength, endeavoured to capture some cattle; this attempt was frustrated primarily by the gallant and intelligent conduct of three men, No. 8225, Dr. H. Robertson; 8255, Private J. Lockhart; and 8187, Private A. Blease; all of the Volunteer Service Company "Q," and, secondly, by the determined initiative of Nos. 7143, Private F. Colton; 6526, Private A. Hough; 7095, Private T. Williams. The first five were promoted Corporals by Lord Kitchener for their gallantry. The G.O.C. Eastern Line telegraphed:—

> "Very glad to hear you did so well, and that you beat the Boers off so successfully."

6th April.—The Commander-in-Chief (Lord Kitchener) wired to General Featherstonhaugh:—

> "I should like to promote the three men, Volunteer Company, Royal Scots, who appear to have acted so well at Balmoral; tell all concerned I consider their action reflects great credit; send me their names."

Digitized by Google

24th May.—Lieut.-Colonel Douglas rejoined from sick leave, and resumed command of the battalion, which was disposed in the same way until peace was declared on the 31st May, 1902.

SUMMARY OF EVENTS OF THE 1ST SECTION OF MOUNTED INFANTRY.

Commander—Lieutenant L. K. Smith.

Strength—32, subsequently increased by 60 men.

Embarked—9th October, 1899.

Landed at Capetown—19th November, 1899.

Joined General French's Force 1st to 31st January, 1900, in operations about Colesberg, including seizure of De Lisle's Kopje, and in the actions of the Scottish Company, De Lisle's 2nd Mounted Infantry.

With 2nd Mounted Infantry in General Kelly-Kenny's Division, including the actions at Ramah, 10/2/00; Klip Drift, 16/2/00; present during the advance on Bloemfontein, including pursuit of Cronjé, terminating in Paardeberg, 15th to 27th February, 1900; Poplar Grove, 8/3/00; Dreifontein, 10/3/00.

Took part in the operations about Bloemfontein, including Karee Kloof, Bushman's Kop, Sanna's Post, 15/3/00 to 23/4/00.

With General Ian Hamilton in the advance on Pretoria, during which it was 28 times in action, including :—

Leeufontein—24/3/00.
Thaba 'Nchu—27/4/00.
Hout Nek—30/4/00.
„ „ —1/5/00
Wilkom—3/5/00.
Winburg—5/5/00.
Zand River—10/5/00.
Kroonstadt—13/5/00.
Lindley—17/5/00.
Johannesburg—29/5/00.

and in the advance along the eastern line, including Diamond Hill, 10/6/00, and in Ian Hamilton's operations in the Orange River Colony, including those against De Wet and Prinsloo on the Wittebergen.

Pursuit of De Wet, and at Vredefort, 24/7/00.

Present during the advance for the relief of Hore's force, and operations on the Magliesberg to 14/8/00.

Joined General Clement's Force, 4/9/00.

Present during the operations in the Western Transvaal, including the action in Hekpoort Valley, 4/9/00; Boschfontein, 10/9/00; Krugersdorp, 10/11/00; Sterkfontein, 23/11/00; Nooitgedacht, 13/12/00; Middlefontein, 23rd, 24th and 25th January, 1901; Modderfontein, 2/01, and many other engagements in the Losberg, Gatsrand and Magliesberg.

Number of miles marched, exclusive of operations, 8,452.

The company was particularly mentioned for conspicuous gallantry at Driefontein, 10/3/00; Vredefort, 24/7/00; Nooitgedacht, 13/12/00.

Lieutenant L. K. Smith; No. 1,631, Colour-Sergeant A. Smith (since promoted Lieutenant and Quartermaster); No. 5,464, Sergeant C. Ellis, exposed their lives to save others. The Officer commanding the Scottish Company wrote in his report :—

"Throughout the war, The Royal Scots' Section has invariably behaved with great gallantry in action."

Digitized by Google

SUMMARY OF EVENTS, 2ND COMPANY OF MOUNTED INFANTRY.

Commander—Captain E. Molyneux-Seel.
Strength—115.
Date formed—22nd January, 1900.

Acted as an independent company during General Gatacre's advance on Springfontein, and present in the action at Bethulie Bridge, 11th to 14th March, 1900. Was with the column operating about Smithfield, and was the only unit of regulars present during the siege of Wepener, 6th to 26th April, 1900, in which it took a prominent part, suffered great privation, and acted with great courage and coolness. After refitting at Bloemfontein, it operated on the line of communication about Brandford and Vet River until 28th May, 1900, when it joined 12th Brigade, under General Clements, and accompanied it in the operations in the Northern Orange River Colony, including Reitspruit, 23/6/00, and the following actions, which terminated in the surrender of General Prinsloo and 4,000 Boers on 30/7/00 :—

Zand River—28/6/00.
Kaffir Kop—3/7/00.
„ „ —4/7/00.
Bethlehem—6 & 7/7/00.
Slabbart's Nek—24/7/00.
Slaap Krantz—28/7/00.

Joined General Rundle's Force, and in the operations in N.E. Orange River Colony, including Bronkhorstfontein, 17/9/00, Tafel Kop, 3/10/00. On 22nd May, 1901, the remnants of this company were amalgamated with No. 3 (Captain F. J. Duncan's) Mounted Company. Its services were recognised by Colonel Dalgetty for its stubborn gallantry at Wepener, and by Colonel Marshall and General Clements.

The following exposed their lives to save others :—Nos. 4009, Private Thom ; 4108, Colour-Sergeant Macgregor ; 3389, Private J. Allan.

(Lieut. N. K. Charteris of this Company kept a diary during his service, from which, had space been available, many interesting extracts might have been taken.)

SUMMARY OF EVENTS, 3RD COMPANY OF MOUNTED INFANTRY.

Commander—Captain F. J. Duncan.
Strength—107.
Date formed—6th March, 1900.

It operated in the Orange Free State on the line of communication, took part in a number of actions about Thaba 'Nchu and elsewhere, and in the pursuit of De Wet.

It gained much commendation for its high state of efficiency, the remarkable rapidity with which it could saddle up and be ready to move, and for the good work it did throughout the campaign.

SUMMARY OF EVENTS, 4TH HALF-COMPANY OF MOUNTED INFANTRY.

Commander—Lieutenant Pratt, until invalided, then Captain MacLean, until appointed Adjutant, 12th Battalion Mounted Infantry, with which the company was serving.

Took part in the operations about Pietersburg and towards Zoutspansberg, April to July, 1901 ; about Nylstroom and Zand River, July to August, 1901, with Colonel Woods' column ; subsequently with Colonel Dawkins in the Eastern Transvaal in October, 1901, to the end of the war, including many successful night attacks and the great " drives," capturing many hundreds of prisoners and much stock.

HONOURS GAINED.

Major W. Douglas. Mentioned in Despatches ; D.S.O., *London Gazette*, 19/4/01.
Major L. W. Bodé. Mentioned in Despatches ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Digitized by Google

Major E. Molyneux-Seel. Mentioned in South African Army Orders and in Despatches ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Captain G. Davidson. Despatches ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Captain H. McMicking. Despatches ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Captain F. J. Duncan. Despatches (twice) ; Brevet-Major, *L.G.*, 10/9/01 and 31/10/02 ; D.S.O.

Captain E. H. F. Wingate. Brevet-Major ; *L. G.*, 10/9/00.

Captain and Adjutant A. J. G. Moir. Despatches (twice) ; Brevet-Major, *L. G.'s*, 10/9/01 and 20/8/01.

Captain C. C. Daniel. Despatches ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Captain I. F. F. Gardiner. Despatches ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Captain R. W. Campbell. Despatches ; *L.G.*, 10/9/01.

Lieutenant D. C. H. Maclean. Despatches (twice) ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01 and 31/10/02.

Lieutenant A. C. Pratt. Despatches ; *L.G.*, 10/9/01.

Lieutenant C. L. Price. Despatches (twice). Recommended for V.C. ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01 and 20/8/01.

Lieutenant R. Drysdale. Despatches ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Lieutenant H. L. Budge. Despatches ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Second-Lieutenant N. K. Charteris. Despatches ; *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Lieutenant L. K. Smith. Despatches (twice) ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 10/9/01.

Second-Lieutenant P. C. Dalmahoy. Despatches ; D.S.O., *L. G.*, 31/10/02.

Sergeant-Major A. Smith. Despatches (twice) ; D.C.M., *L. G.*, 10/9/01 and 31/10/02.

1631	Colour-Sergeant A. Smith.	Despatches ;	D.C.M., *L. G.*,	10/9/01.
4106	,, J. McGregor.	Despatches ;	*L. G.*,	10/9/01, and D.C.M.
8079	Corporal J. H. Greig	,,	,,	,,
4686	Private J. McVey	,,	,,	,,
4247	,, J. Miller	,,	,,	,,
3181	,, M. Ferris	,,	,,	,,
6411	,, S. Cownie	,,	,,	,,
3596	,, C. Holland	,,	,,	,,
3704	,, C. Howard	,,	,,	,,
6178	Drummer O. Davies	,,	,,	,,
3389	Private T. Allan	,,	,,	,,
4009	,, D. Thom	,,	,,	,,
3515	Colour-Sergeant H. Grey	,,	,,	
5136	Sergeant C. Prince	,,	,,	
3474	,, McBean	,,	*L. G.*,	12/10/01 and D.C.M.
4209	,, C. S. Sharp	,,	,,	,,
3799	,, C. Emmett	,,	*L. G.*,	10/9/01
4057	,, J. Duncanson	,,	,,	
2056	,, J. Meechan	,,	,,	
4126	Lance-Corporal Keating	,,	,,	
3101	Private W. Swift	,,	,,	
3389	,, J. Allan	,,	,,	
3399	,, J. W. Crawford	,,	,,	
656	Bandsman J. McKay	,,	,,	
3800	Private H. Ingram	,,	,,	
3178	,, A. E. Waterhouse	,,	,,	
3877	,, G. Kniveton	,,	,,	
3643	,, J. Lynch	,,	,,	
3221	,, J. Watson	,,	,,	
8093	,, J. Purvis	,,	,,	
4123	Lance-Corporal J. McMillan	,,	20/8/01	
6990	,, G. McGill	,,	,,	
6996	,, C. Fox	,,	,,	

Promoted for Gallantry in the Field by the Commander-in-Chief :—

3842 Corporal A. Paul to Sergeant, 16/5/01.
8187 Private A. Blease to Corporal, 5/4/02.
8235 Drummer R. Robertson to Corporal, 5/4/02.
8355 Private J. Lockhart to Corporal, 5/4/02.
7143 ,, F. Colton to Corporal, 5/4/02.
6536 ,, A. Hough to Corporal, 5/4/02

Digitized by Google

THE FOLLOWING LOST THEIR LIVES IN THE WAR :—

Major R. L. Macgregor.
„ E. H. S. Twyford.
Captain T. S. C. W. Broadley.
Lieutenant R. Drysdale.
Second-Lieutenant J. S. Preston.
Sergeant-Major A. H. Lorentz.
Colour-Sergeant J. McGregor.
Sergeant J. Dudgeon.
„ J. Taylor.
„ G. Robertson.
Lance-Sergeant W. H. Martin.
Corporal R. Macdonald.
„ H. Massey.
„ R. McDowell.
„ T. Marks.
Lance-Corporal W. Mitchell.
„ H. Hill.
„ W. Spence.
„ T. Clarke.
„ G. Brown.
„ Williamson.
Private M. Larnie.
„ G. Oglesby.
„ H. Carter.
„ G. Pratt.
„ J. Stanton.
„ J. Brand.
„ S. Wallace.
„ W. Hardiment.
„ G. King.
„ J. McCormack.
„ A. Emsley.
„ J. Smith.
„ J. Dodds.
„ S. Watkins.
„ J. Blair.
„ D. Dodds.
„ W. Baxter.
„ J. Watson.
„ A. Bradford.
„ F. Archer.
„ J. Johnstone.
„ J. Dickson.
„ J. Wilson.
Private J. McIver.
„ F. Battison.
„ F. Jones.
„ W. Wilson.
„ D. Lambert.
„ D. Lonie.
„ H. Owen.
„ T. Savage.
„ J. Andrews.
„ A. Edwards.
„ C. Neal.
„ J. Stewart.
„ J. Whiteley.
„ A. Kelly.
„ A. Alvey.
„ J. Murray.
„ J. Fisher.
„ C. Butler.
„ B. Scrutton.
„ E. Elliot.
„ W. Sheddon.
„ J. Munro.
„ M. Jayes.
„ T. Dickson.
„ C. Allan.
„ W. Earle.
„ F. Truss.
„ A. Park.
„ A. C. May.
„ A. McKenzie.
„ J. Sloane.
„ W. Pike.
„ A. Darling.
„ H. Purser.
„ H. Fear.
„ W. Jessiman.
„ S. Martyn.
„ W. Ross.
„ R. McLean.
„ G. Pocock.
„ S. Barnett
Dr. J. Eagle.
Private Jacques.
„ Miller.

THE FOLLOWING WERE WOUNDED DURING THE WAR :—

Captain and Adjutant A. J. G. Moir.
Lieutenant H. R. M. Bourne.
Second-Lieutenant H. L. Budge
„ P. C. Dalmahoy.
4064 Private R. Toshack.
3596 „ G. Holland.
6399 „ J. Narey.
3955 „ J. Salt.
6608 „ T. Hunter.
3613 Sergeant W. Sharpe.
3474 Corporal W. McBean.
6108 Private J. Henderson.
2072 „ A. Wilson (died).
3876 Lance-Sergeant T. Gray.
6371 Lance-Corporal T. Forbes.
2454 Private W. Buchanan.
1319 „ E. Cleaver.
1596 „ A. Crichton.
6421 „ R. Jackson.
3571 „ T. Brennan.
3810 „ H. Binnersley.
4236 „ H. Preston.
5678 „ J. Bathgate.
6936 „ J. Webb.
2817 „ F. Dakers.
4021 „ A. Alvey (died).
4086 „ J. Blyth.
1790 „ G. Bradley.
4123 Lance-Corporal J. McMillan.
1936 Private R. Millar.

Digitized by Google

4163 Lance-Corporal H. Coyle.
3204 Private J. Triplow.
3562 Lance-Corporal T. Lawlor.
4033 Private R. Whiteside.
6304 ,, H. Kane.
6336 ,, A. Simmons.
5989 Lance-Corporal H. Hill (died).
4021 Private A. Edwards (died).
4857 ,, G. Gunn.
3098 Lance-Corporal S. Holt.
6458 Private E. Kelly.
3345 ,, D. Ross.
6355 ,, E. Bleach.
3839 ,, G. Hastie.
6702 ,, J. Jackson.
3633 ,, E. Battersby.
6990 Lance-Corporal G. McGill.
6751 Private G. Tyler.
6690 ,, J. McKay.
6573 ,, G. McGill.
5101 Corporal T. Marks (died).

GALLANT DEEDS.

A fact worthy of the traditions of the regiment was, that, though during the war, surrenders on the part of portions of the army were not infrequent, there was not a single case of surrender of a party of The Royal Scots, and the fine feeling of *esprit de corps* which existed is exemplified by the death of No. 3395, Sergeant G. Robertson.

On the 23rd March, 1901, he was in command of a party of about twenty men of various corps, as escort to a train from Pretoria. On nearing Pan (E. Transvaal), the train was stopped by the Boers blowing up the line, and who attacked in force; they were concealed a few yards from the train in a trench. The escort at once, under Sergeant Robertson's orders, opened fire; the Boers called upon him to surrender, his reply was shouted out—"No surrender." He was immediately shot through the head.

Another similar instance was that of Major Twyford, when, on 13th of April, 1901, he, with an escort of seven mounted men, was attacked by Jan de Beers' Commando in the Badfontein Valley. This party took up their position in a ruined farmhouse; the Boers in overwhelming force closed on them, and called upon Major Twyford to surrender; he declined to do so, and continued to fire his rifle until shot down and killed.

On the 16th May, 1901, during the action at Bermondsey, Second-Lieutenant Dalmahoy and two privates were lying wounded on open ground, under fire of the Boers at a range of 400 yards, No. 6853, Private Adams, crawled out to Lieutenant Dalmahoy with a field bandage. Lieutenant Dalmahoy, knowing the imminent danger, would not accept his aid, but Private Adams remained with him until he was carried in. Lieutenant Price, arriving at the firing line, noticed the danger of these wounded; he called for three volunteers to assist him in fetching in the others. No. 6990, Lance-Corporal McGill; No. 6996, Lance-Corporal Fox; and No. 4123, Lance-Corporal McMillan at once responded. Lieutenant Price ordered them to take off their accoutrements and jackets, and the four ran out and carried in the wounded. All this was done under heavy fire, and during the time they were doing it, Lieutenant Dalmahoy was again hit (head), Private Sheddon was killed, and Lance-Corporal McMillan was wounded.

There were many other instances of individual gallantry.

1902.

1ST BATTALION.

Demobilization commenced in July, and the Reservists were sent home during the months of July, August, and September.

Digitized by Google

1899.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 23rd January, the battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General J. H. Barnard, C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C., commanding Mandalay District; and on the 18th February, under Colonel Ross[1] (headquarters, 4 companies) left Mandalay *en route* for Poona. It embarked at Rangoon on the 20th February, on the R.I.M.S. *Dalhousie*, and disembarked at Bombay, 1st March, arriving at Poona on the 3rd.

On the 14th August, Lieut.-Colonel T. F. Ross was granted an extension of command for one year, and promoted Colonel.

A draft of 2 Officers and 110 men arrived from England in H.M.H.T. *Dunera*, on the 29th September.

On the 13th December, the battalion was inspected by Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B.

The strength on 31st December was 1,075.

1900.

2ND BATTALION.

The battalion took part in manœuvres at Kharakwasla from 22nd January to 12th February, under the direction of Major-General C. J. Burnet, C.B.

On the 14th August, Colonel T. F. Ross relinquished the command of the battalion. He was succeeded in the command by Major C. W. S. Hallett, promoted Lieut.-Colonel.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 1,009.

[1] Who had exchanged command of battalions with Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Morgan Payler, in 1898.

Digitized by Google

1901.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 14th January, the battalion was inspected by Colonel Hart, R.E., commanding Poona District.

The battalion took part in the Poona District manœuvres from the 10th to 22nd January, and from the 5th to the 8th of February, under the direction of Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B.

A draft, consisting of 1 Colour-Sergeant, 28 men and 4 boys, arrived at Bombay, on the 12th January.

On the 10th December, the battalion proceeded to camp at Balewari, about 10 miles from Poona, for field training and firing, and returned on the 20th.

1902.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 10th of January, the battalion proceeded to take part in the Poona District manœuvres in the neighbourhood of Sirur, and returned to Barracks on the 24th.

On the 4th February, the battalion paraded for inspection by the Commander-in-Chief in India (Sir Power Palmer), on the 4th February; and on the 6th, Captain and Adjutant J. H. M. Davie, with a draft consisting of 4 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, and 140 men, proceeded to South Africa, *via* Deolali, to join the 1st Battalion. The draft embarked on H.T. *Syria*, on the 1st March.

On the 23rd February, "B" and "H" Companies, under Captain H. E. P. Nash, Second-Lieutenants Lumsden, Home and Collingridge left for Satara as escort to the Boer prisoners' camp there.

Second-Lieutenant R. H. H. Manners, with a draft of 35 men, arrived at Bombay, on 5th March.

On the 13th April, a draft, under Captain and Adjutant J. H. M. Davie, consisting of 4 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, and 140 men arrived from South Africa, on transfer from 1st Battalion.

On the 5th August, Captain R. W. Duncan, with an escort of 20 N.C.O.'s and men, proceeded to South Africa, in charge of ex-Boer prisoners of war.

Digitized by Google

On the 7th October, there was a presentation of South African Medals by Her Excellency Lady Northcote.

A draft, composed of Lieutenant L. K. Smith, D.S.O., 3 Corporals, and 126 men, arrived at Bombay, on the 7th December.

The strength of the battalion on the 31st December was 1,098.

1903.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion left Middleburg, Eastern Transvaal, on the 21st February, and embarked in the *Dominion* at Cape Town for home, arriving at Southampton on the 23rd March. It entrained the same day, and went into quarters at Blackdown, forming part of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Army Corps.

In the meantime, the following letter, dated 4th July, 1901, had been received from the War Office, with regard to the regimental Tartan :—

"WAR OFFICE, LONDON, S.W.,

"SIR, "*4th July*, 1901.

"I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to inform you that H.M. the King has been graciously pleased to approve of The Royal Scots Regiment adopting the Hunting Stuart Tartan in place of the Black Watch Tartan, at present worn.

"I am, however, to state that the new Tartan cannot be introduced until some time next year, when a further communication will be made respecting the manner of its introduction.

"I am, Sir,

"Your obedient Servant,

"(Signed), H. F. VEITCH, *Major-General.*

"The G.O.C.,

"Scottish District,

"Edinburgh."

At the same time, a buff leather cross-belt and plate as worn by Highland regiments, were authorised for Officers of the regiment. The War Office letter of authority reads as follows :—

"WAR OFFICE, LONDON, S.W.,

"SIR, "*29th May*, 1903.

"With reference to your letter of the 15th inst., I am directed by the Commander-in-Chief to acquaint you that His Lordship has been pleased to approve of the introduction of a white cross-belt and plate for wear by the Officers of The Royal Scots.

"The drawing of the badge for breast-plate, which is approved, is retained in order that a pattern may be prepared for the pattern room in this office.

"I am, Sir,

"Your obedient Servant,

"(Signed), J. SPENCE, *Colonel.*"

Digitized by Google

Ever since the doublet and trews were authorised for Lowland Scottish regiments, it had been felt that the blue cloth helmet as worn by the Line, was both unsuitable and unsightly, and efforts were made from time to time to obtain sanction for a head-dress more in keeping with national sentiment. The efforts at last resulted in the adoption of the present pattern of Kilmarnock bonnet, which was authorized by letter dated the 7th August, reading as follows :—

"ROYAL ARMY CLOTHING DEPT.,
"GROSVENOR ROAD, LONDON, S.W.,
"SIR, *7th August*, 1903.

"I am directed by the Secretary of State for War, to inform you that a Kilmarnock bonnet has been approved as the full-dress head dress of the Line Battalions and depots of The Royal Scots and King's Own Scottish Borderers for wear in home stations in lieu of the present pattern blue helmet. The bonnet, with badge will be issued triennially, the feather will be replaced annually, and the bag if necessary will be replaced every six years, &c., &c.

"I am, Sir,
"Your obedient Servant,
"(Signed), C. G. JAMES, *Colonel.*

"The G.O.C.,
"1st Army Corps,
"Aldershot."

The battalion was inspected this year by Lieut.-General Sir John French, K.C.B. ; Major-General A. Paget, C.V.O., C.B. ; and Brigadier-General Alderson, C.B., A.D.C., all of whom spoke in the highest terms of its efficiency in barracks, in dress, and in the field, and of its high state of discipline.

On the death of Major-General Sir Edward Andrew Stuart, Bart., Lieut.-General George Hay Moncrieff, late Scots Guards, was appointed Colonel of the regiment.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 23rd January, the battalion was inspected by Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B., commanding Poona District ; and on the 1st February, it was inspected in musketry by the D.A.A.G. Musketry, 1st Circle, Bombay Command, and on the same date it proceeded to Aundh for field manœuvres and divisional field firing, under the direction of Major-General C. J. Burnett, C.B., and returned to barracks on the 6th.

On the 8th, an advance party, under Captain Neill, consisting of 3 Officers, and 190 N.C.O.'s and men, 4 public followers, and 38 private followers, entrained for Kamptee, arriving there on the 9th.

On the 21st February, the battalion, under Colonel G. G. Cunningham, C.B., D.S.O., proceeded by rail in two parties to Kamptee on relief, arriving there at 10 p.m., on the 22nd.

Digitized by Google

Two drafts, under Captain Nash, consisting of 31 N.C.O.'s and men, 2 women, and 5 children arrived at Bombay from England, on the 2nd April.

On the 3rd August, " B " Company, under Captain Cowie, and Second-Lieutenant Hogg, returned to headquarters from Satara, having been there from 23rd February.

On the 25th September, and again on the 25th December, the King and Queen's Medals for the South African War were presented to some men of the battalion, by the wife of Major-General Fenton, commanding Nagpore District.

Lieut.-General Sir A. Hunter, commanding Bombay Forces, inspected the battalion on the 17th December, and expressed his satisfaction at its steadiness, appearance under arms, and the " march past."

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 1,125.

1904.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 9th of March, the battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir John French, commanding the 1st Army Corps, who expressed himself as highly pleased with the turn out and appearance of the men.

In April, " B," "E," and " G " Companies, under Major Wemyss, proceeded to Aldershot for the annual Musketry course, and during May, " A," " C," " D," " F," and " H " Companies and the band carried out the same course.

On the 11th May, Major-General Paget, commanding the 1st Division, inspected the battalion, which was formed up in line in Review order, to receive him. After a careful inspection of the ranks, a march past in column of double companies and quarter column followed. Line was then reformed, and the battalion advanced in Review order. The General then called for the Officers, and addressed them as follows:—

> " Colonel Douglas and Officers—It gives me the greatest pleasure to have inspected the battalion to-day. I never remember any inspection which gave me greater pleasure or satisfaction. From one end of the line to the other I found it the same, not a speck on any buff or clothing which was excellently fitted. This is high praise in these days when pipeclay is not of such account as formerly. The marching was good, and I never wish to see a better march past than that in quarter column. The men handled their arms exceedingly well. Before concluding, I must refer to the excellent manner in which this battalion conducted itself at the field day before the King, last week. At one period of the fight, I had an excellent opportunity of watching this battalion, and the way in which the movements were carried out, and the intelligence shown by all ranks were most praiseworthy. I I must thank you, Colonel Douglas and Officers, for all the trouble you must have taken to turn the battalion out as you have to-day, not one man of which, even if I could, would I desire to be removed from its ranks."

Digitized by Google

The battalion was also inspected by Brigadier-General Alderson, commanding the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, who, at the close of a two days' brigade training at Bourley Camp, in June, praised the battalion for its efficiency, turn out, cleanliness, and discipline. The appearance of the battalion in the march past at the close of several field days—two of which were witnessed by His Majesty the King, and their Royal Highnesses, the Prince and Princess of Wales—and reviews during the training season of this year was very favourably commented on, it being stated that the battalion had no superiors. Lieutenant Fargus, with 5 N.C.O.'s and 29 men left Blackdown, on the 15th June, to undergo a course of Mounted Infantry training at Longmoor.

In the months of August and September, the battalion attended divisional and army manœuvres, forming part of the striking forces which was landed at Clacton-on-Sea, in the latter.

In the latter month, the Kilmarnock bonnet was issued to the battalion.

The battalion did well at the various musketry competitions which took place during the year.

At the Young Soldiers' Whitsun Rifle Competition the representatives of the battalion obtained 20 per cent. of the prizes. In the Queen Victoria Cup Competition, the battalion obtained 10th place, and C. S. I. M. Dobbie made the highest score in the whole competition. Major H. P. Versturme Bunbury, C. S. I. M. Dobbie and Sergeant Price were selected to fire in the Army Sixty.

At the 1st Army Corps Rifle Meeting :—

Major H. P. V. Bunbury won the Ash Cup.

Private Barnet took 1st place in the Young Soldiers' 500 yards.

Private Stratton took 1st place in the Young Soldiers' 600 yards.

The M.I. Competition was won by the Section under command of Lieutenant Gillatt.

In Revolver Competitions, Major V. Bunbury and Second-Lieutenant Romanes took 1st Prize, and the former made the highest score in the Army, in the Duke of Connaught Revolver Cup Competition which took place in October.

On the 29th September, the battalion, consisting of 27 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, and 720 N.C.O.'s and men left Blackdown, and took over quarters at Inkerman Barracks, Woking.

On the 4th December, on the expiration of his tenure of command, Colonel W. Douglas, D.S.O., issued the following farewell order :—

> " In bidding farewell to the battalion, Colonel Douglas, D.S.O., wishes to thank the Officers, N.C.O.'s, and men for their hearty co-operation and support, and for the splendid work they have done during the time he has had the honour to

Digitized by Google

command them. Their untiring efforts have raised the battalion to the highest state of efficiency, second to none in the command. This efficiency is fully recognised by the Lieut.-General commanding, by the Generals in command of the 1st Division and 2nd Infantry Brigade, and is well known at the War Office. He wishes to place on record his appreciation of the able and arduous work done by Major Moir, Captain L. K. Smith, D.S.O., and Lieutenant N. K. Charteris as Adjutants, of Lieutenant Smith as Quartermaster, of Sergeant-Major A. Smith, and of Quartermaster-Sergeant Bennett as Orderly-Room Sergeant. With the affection for the regiment which exists amongst all ranks, The Royal Scots will continue to hold the first place wherever it goes, and though Colonel Douglas has now to leave the battalion he loves so well, his heart will always be with it."

Colonel Douglas was succeeded by Colonel G. G. Cunningham,[1] C.B., D.S.O.

On the 21st December, authority was granted to add "South Africa, 1899–1902" to the battle honours on the colours.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 8th January, the battalion proceeded to Mansar Camp for field firing and manœuvres, under the direction of Major-General H. E. Fenton.

The General Officer commanding the Nagpore District, inspected the battalion at field manœuvres on the 16th February; and on the 22nd, the D.A.A.G. for Musketry, made his inspection. A week later, the General Officer commanding Nagpore District, inspected the battalion and regimental books.

The Inspector of Army Signalling carried out his inspection of the battalion on the 11th and 12th of February.

On the 3rd of June, the remarks by the Lieut.-General, commanding the forces, Bombay, on the inspection of the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Scots, at Kamptee, by Major-General Fenton on the 12th March, 1904, were received. They were as follows:—

> "I have only seen the 2nd Battalion of The Royal Scots at Kamptee in their barrack rooms. The men are young. There has lately been a great improvement in their sick list. The battalion is fit to take the field."

The battalion paraded on the 30th April, for the reading of a proclamation on the assumption of the Viceroyalty of India by H.E. Lord Ampthill.

On the 27th June, the battalion paraded to fire a "feu de joie" and Royal Salute on the anniversary of the birthday of His Most Gracious Majesty the King, Emperor of India.

Lieut.-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel C. W. S. Hallett relinquished command of the battalion on the 13th August, when he issued the following farewell order:—

> "In bidding a last farewell to the battalion, the Commanding Officer wishes to thank the Officers, N.C.O.'s and men for the hearty and cheerful co-operation he has always received at their hands, in carrying out the duties assigned to all in working the regiment. He feels that whoever is next appointed to command will find the old regiment is up to the standard, and is quite sure it will maintain its fine old name wherever it may go, whether at home or abroad."

---

[1] Colonel Cunningham had been transferred to the regiment as Major from the Sherwood Foresters.

Digitized by Google

Major F. L. Baird-Smith assumed temporary command of the battalion on Brevet-Colonel Hallett being placed on retired pay. On the 21st September, Lieut.-Colonel W. H. E. Murray was appointed to command the battalion, and arrived on the 11th December.

On the 14th November, the battalion, under command of Major F. L. Baird-Smith, proceeded to Telangkheri Camp, near Nagpore, for battalion training on the 4th November, and returned on the 28th.

On the 13th December, the battalion was again inspected by Major-General H. E. Fenton, commanding Nagpore District.

The strength on the 31st December, was 1,033.

The battalion erected in Poona this year, a memorial to the Officers, N.C.O.'s, men, women, and children of the battalion who had died whilst it was quartered at Poona.

1905.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 10th May, Lieut.-General Sir John D. P. French, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., commanding Aldershot Army Corps, accompanied by Major-General Arthur Paget, C.V.O., C.B., commanding 1st Division, and Brigadier-General E. A. H. Alderson, C.B., A.D.C., commanding 2nd Infantry Brigade, inspected the battalion. Sir John French expressed himself as highly pleased with the smart appearance of the battalion on parade.

On the 24th May, the battalion took part in a review on Laffans Plain, in honour of His Majesty King Alfonso XIII. of Spain, at which His Majesty, King Edward VII. was also present.

Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, Colonel of the Regiment, inspected the battalion at Woking on the 14th July.

The annual inspection by Brigadier-General E. A. H. Alderson, C.B., A.D.C., commanding 2nd Infantry Brigade, took place at Woking on the 26th July. The Brigadier-General expressed his approval of everything he had seen.

The battalion took part in brigade training at Bourley from 3rd to 7th July; divisional training at Clandon Park, Guildford, 16th to 19th August; and in Army Corps manœuvres from 21st to 29th September, in the Thames Valley, on the latter, only two men fell out during the whole period.

On the 19th October, Brigadier-General Alderson visited Woking to bid

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXX.

LIEUT.-GENERAL GEORGE HAY MONCRIEFF

COLONEL OF THE ROYAL SCOTS.

Digitized by Google

farewell to the battalion, on quitting the 2nd Infantry Brigade. He spoke as to the unvarying and splendid work performed by all ranks since in the Aldershot Command, and heartily thanked all Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and men.

On the 16th October, Major-General Paget, commanding 1st Division, also visited the battalion, and in bidding farewell to the Officers, wished his thanks conveyed to all ranks for the great efficiency they had shown. He said he never expected to have a better battalion under his command, and was heartily sorry it was leaving the division.

On the 19th October, the battalion strength, 10 Officers and 506 other ranks, left Woking, and took up quarters in Moore Barracks, Shorncliffe, thereby joining the 10th Infantry Brigade of the 5th Division.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 4th of January, the battalion proceeded to Champa Camp, under Major-General Fenton, commanding Nagpore District, and took part in brigade manœuvres and field firing. In the competition for Lord Kitchener's Cup, the battalion made 1,302 marks out of 1,880. In the physical test, 13 miles over the surrounding country, not a man fell out.

Major E. H. Molyneux-Seel, with a draft of 84 N.C.O.'s landed on the 10th February.

The battalion paraded to fire a " feu de joie " and Royal Salute, on the anniversary of the birthday of His Most Gracious Majesty the King, Emperor of India.

On the 6th of October, " E," " F," " G," and " H " Companies proceeded to camp at Kisnoll for 10 days, and on the 19th, a draft of 61 rank and file, arrived in Bombay from 1st Battalion.

On the 29th of October, " A " Company, strength, 82 rank and file, under Captain Cowie and Second Lieutenant Brickmann, proceeded to Deolali on detachment.

On the 30th of October, 20 rank and file, under Lieutenant Rombulow Pearse, proceeded to Bombay as advance party for the Guard of Honour in connection with H.R.H. the Prince of Wales' arrival in India.

On the 1st November, a Guard of Honour, strength, 282 rank and file, under Captain C. L. Price, D.S.O., left for Bombay, in connection with the arrival of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales in India. A Guard of Honour was furnished at the Appollo Bunder on his arrival, and at the laying of the foundation stone of the Museum.

Digitized by Google

H.R.H. commanded the Lieut.-General commanding the Western Command, to make known to all ranks his entire satisfaction with the manner in which the duties had been performed during the somewhat exceptionally hot weather.

The strength of the battalion at the end of 1905 was 1,055.

1906.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 9th April, 1906, the battalion took into use the short Lee-Enfield rifle, and the leather pouch and bandolier equipment.

On the 4th of May, General Lord Methuen, G.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G., commanding the Eastern Command, inspected "A," "D," "E," and "G" companies at field training; he also inspected the barracks, and expressed himself as highly pleased with the restaurant system of messing carried out in the battalion.

On July the 25th, the battalion, strength, 22 Officers and 556 other ranks, marched to Newhaven, and encamped there for brigade training. On the 10th August, the camp was moved to Seaford, where divisional training was carried out, and from the 25th to 31st the battalion took part in the Eastern Command manœuvres on the South Downs, returning to Shorncliffe on the 6th September.

During the month of August, 63 recruits joined the battalion, bringing the strength up to 659 N.C.O.'s and men.

Whilst the battalion was encamped at Newhaven, the Right Hon. R. B. Haldane, Secretary of State for War, visited the camp, and saw the battalion on parade. During the above manœuvres, a sun hat, with feather plume, was worn by all ranks.

On the 13th September, Brigadier-General Lomax, commanding 10th Brigade, made his annual inspection of the battalion, and expressed himself as pleased with what he saw.

2ND BATTALION.

Major-General Dening, C.B., D.S.O., commanding Jubbulpore Brigade, inspected the battalion on the 8th January, and three following days, and allotted 948 marks in the Lord Kitchener test.

Digitized by Google

On the 19th of January, " H " Company, under command of Captain Garwood, proceeded to Ahmedabad. On the 31st, the advance party of the battalion left for Bombay, and was joined at Deolali by men of " B," " C," " D," and " G " Companies.

The battalion left Kamptee on the 12th of February, in two troop trains for Bombay, and arrived there on the 13th.

On the 14th, " G " Company, under Captain T. E. Bussell, furnished a Guard of Honour on the departure of Lord Ampthill, Governor of Madras, and on the 20th March, " D " Company, under Captain Neill, furnished a Guard of Honour on the arrival of Sir A. Lawley, his successor.

On the 15th October, " B " and " C " Companies moved to Deolali from Bombay for battalion training.

On the 30th November, "E" and "F" Companies moved from Deolali to Bombay, being replaced at that station by " D " and " G " Companies from Bombay.

1907.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 7th May, General Lord Methuen inspected " C," " F," " G," and " H " Companies at field training, he also inspected the barracks and dining-rooms, during the dinner hour.

On the reorganisation of the field army, which came into force on the 15th May, the battalion became a unit of the 10th Infantry Brigade, 4th Division, instead of 5th Division as formerly.

On the 8th of August, the battalion proceeded by rail to Ringwood, thence marching to West Parley, near Bournemouth, where they went into camp for brigade and divisional training. On the 31st of August, the battalion left West Parley, and marched to South Damerham, and on the 2nd September commenced combined manœuvres in conjunction with the Southern Command. The operations took place in the country about Salisbury, and were of an arduous nature. The battalion left Amesbury on the 8th September, and returned to Shorncliffe by rail.

On the 17th September, Brigadier-General S. H. Lomax, commanding 10th Infantry Brigade, made his annual inspection of the books and barracks of the battalion.

During the trooping season of 1906–7, 4 N.C.O.'s and 214 men were sent to India to join the 2nd Battalion.

Digitized by Google

The regimental team obtained 6th place in the Queen Victoria Cup, Army Rifle Association, with a score of 108. Though always on the prize list, this was the best position the battalion held since its return from South Africa. At the Lydd Rifle Meeting, the battalion in individual competitions obtained five 1st prizes, and four 2nd, and in team competitions won the Folkestone Boro' Cup, the " N " Cup, and the Dover Town Cup.

" B " Company took a prize in the Evelyn Wood Competition, and 4th prize in the General Grant Cup Competition.

2ND BATTALION.

The companies at Deolali were on the 15th January formed into a wing, under command of Major H. P. Versturme-Bunbury.

On the 21st of January, " H " Company moved from Ahmedabad to Bombay, the British Infantry detachment being no longer required there owing to the removal of the Field Artillery battery.

The headquarter companies were inspected on the 4th of February, by Brigadier-General Greenfield, commanding the Bombay Brigade. This inspection was followed on the 19th and 20th by that of Lieut.-General Richardson, C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E., commanding 6th (Poona) Division.

On the 20th February, His Majesty the Amir of Afghanistan visited the battalion at the Regimental Sports, and presented a silver cup in remembrance of his visit.

The wing at Deolali was inspected by General Officer commanding Bombay Brigade and G.O.C., 6th Division, on the 3rd of March.

The battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, under Captain Annand, to H.E. Governor-General of Portuguese India, on the 22nd of March.

On the 27th July, a Guard of Honour, under Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O., was furnished to H.E. Lord Lamington, on his departure to England, on resigning the Governorship ; and on the 18th October, the battalion furnished a Guard of Honour of 100 rank and file, Captain A. C. Pratt in command, with band and regimental colour, to receive the Governor Designate of Bombay, Sir George Sydenham-Clarke, G.C.M.G.

On the 20th November, " D " and " G " Companies arrived from Deolali, and " A " and " E " Companies proceeded to that station.

On the 3rd December, the battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, consisting of 100 rank and file, the band and regimental colour, under command of Captain G. W. G. Neill, for the Levee of H.E. Governor of Bombay.

The strength of the battalion on the 31st December, was 1,063.

Digitized by Google

1908.

1ST BATTALION.

In Army Orders dated the 17th February, the battalion was amongst those directed to move to India during the relief season.

In March, " B," " C," " G," and " H " Companies commenced musketry and training, and for this purpose two companies were combined, viz. :— " C " and " G," and " B " and " H," under the senior Officer of each. The remaining companies subsequently carried out their training on similar lines.

On the 6th August, the battalion entrained at Shorncliffe for Alton, and from there marched to Goatspen Plain, Holmsley in the New Forest, where it encamped for brigade and divisional training.

On the 7th August, Colonel G. G. Cunningham, C.B., D.S.O.,[1] voluntarily retired on half-pay. Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Wemyss took over command of the battalion from this date. On relinquishing command of the battalion, Colonel Cunningham issued the following farewell order :—

> " Colonel Cunningham, on relinquishing the command, wishes to thank most warmly all ranks for the uniformly excellent bearing and discipline that has been so characteristic of the battalion under all circumstances during the time he has had the honour of being associated with it. Individuals may come and go, but not so the spirit of a regiment. They must be a permanent factor. Colonel Cunningham is confident that the same spirit shown whether in the field, in camp, on the march, or in quarters during the past, will be displayed in an equal degree amidst the change of scenes that lie before the battalion in the future. He bids one and all good-bye, and good luck."

On the 2nd September, owing to the inclement weather, manœuvres were abandoned, and the battalion returned by rail to Shorncliffe.

The result of the annual signalling inspection of the battalion was as follows :—

Efficient	.. 35
Of these, 32 were 1st Class ; 3, 2nd Class, and 1 was disqualified.	
Number of men trained	.. 36
Semaphore Signalling, Efficient	103
Number of men trained	.. 321

[1] Colonel Cunningham had had a distinguished career. Joining D.C.L.I. in 1881, he served with the Egyptian Expedition, 1882 ; twice severely wounded ; mentioned in despatches ; Medal, Bronze Star, 3rd Class Medjidie ; Brevet-Major. Served Soudan Expedition, 1884-85, Clasp. Joined Egyptian Army ; promoted Captain, Sherwood Foresters ; Clasp, 4th Class Osmanieh. Served Uganda Protectorate, 1894-6, Medal, D.S.O. ; Niger, 1896-97, Medal and Clasp ; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel ; Niger Company's Medal and Clasp ; West Africa, 1898-99, Clasp, Brevet-Colonel ; South Africa, Brigadier-General, 1900-02, Medal, 4 Clasps, C.B., King's Medal, 2 Clasps.

Digitized by Google

The Commandant of the School of Signalling remarked on this report, as follows :—

> " It is most creditable that the battalion should be able to produce so many efficient signallers."

On the 6th October, Brigadier-General the Hon. E. J. Montagu Stuart Wortley, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O., commanding 10th Infantry Brigade, made his annual inspection of the battalion ; the following remarks were recorded by him :—

> " I consider the condition of this battalion to be most satisfactory, and that it is ready for any service. The whole tone of the battalion, both as regards Officers and N.C.O.'s, is excellent. All work together for the welfare of their regiment. They show the keenest interest in all duties they are called upon to perform. As regards the results obtained for a thorough system of instruction, the drill and manœuvring of this battalion compares most favourably with that of any battalion I have seen."

The following remarks were made by Major-General H. E. Belfield, commanding 4th Division :—

> " This battalion is in a thoroughly efficient state. It is especially satisfactory to note the improved report in signalling."

Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Paget, Commanding-in-Chief Eastern Command, also remarks on the battalion as follows :—

> " I have known this battalion a long time. It has always been in a highly efficient state, and one of the best in my Commands (1st Divisional, Aldershot, and Eastern).

In musketry, the battalion secured the Folkestone Boro' Cup, which it this year won for the third time, and the Young Soldiers' Cup won for the second time. Colour-Sergeant Cooper won the Gold Jewel in All Comers' Competition. " C " Company was unfortunate in not winning the Fire Control Competition, having lost it by the accidental discharge of a round after the " cease fire " had gone.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 15th January, the G.O.C. Bombay Brigade (Brigadier-General R. M. Greenfield, C.B.) made his annual inspection of the headquarter companies, and inspected the wing at Deolali on the following day.

On the 12th February, a draft of 5 N.C.O.'s and 33 men arrived from the Home Battalion.

On the 13th, the battalion was called out in aid of Civil Power, in connection with a serious outbreak of rioting in the Native City during the Mohurrum Festival. The men of the battalion picketted the town until the evening of the 17th inst., when they were withdrawn. The G.O.C. expressed great approval of their discipline and behaviour during this period.

Digitized by Google

On the 20th February, a Guard of Honour, Captain Baillie-Hamilton in command, was mounted at the Portuguese Cathedral, Mazagaon, on the occasion of the Requiem Mass for the late King and Crown Prince of Portugal.

The battalion was inspected by the Inspector of Gymnasia in India, Colonel Landon, on the 25th of March. This was followed on the 30th by the inspection of Major-General E. A. H. Alderson, commanding 6th (Poona) Division, who also inspected the wing at Deolali on the 1st April.

On the same date, the battalion was re-armed with the short Lee Enfield rifle.

Owing to the unsettled state of the Native City, due to the pending trial in the High Court of Tilak (editor of a native newspaper) on the 9th of July, " E," " F," and " H " Companies were moved from Deolali to reinforce headquarters.

From July the 13th to the 5th August, the battalion was under arms in aid of the Civil Power, and during this period had furnished detachments in various parts of the Native City.

The riots were of a very serious nature, and the troops were, on several occasions, called upon to fire on the mob.

The cause of the unrest was due to political agitators having caused disaffection amongst the mill hands of Bombay, who went on strike, and did very considerable damage.

The behaviour of the battalion during this most trying period was exemplary. Most companies were on duty night and day, and this in monsoon weather and in very insanitary surroundings, which gave rise at a later period to many cases of malarial fever.

The troops employed were publicly thanked by the Government of Bombay for their splendid discipline.

In August, at Neemolah, near Asseergarh, a tablet was erected by the Officers on the obelisk over the grave of the late Colonel Fraser, who fell at the head of the battalion, on the 19th March, 1819, after successfully repulsing a force of Mahrattas engaged in the siege of Asseergurgh.

On the 13th August, Colonel W. H. E. Murray relinquished command of the battalion, having completed his four years' tenure of command.

He was succeeded by Major H. P. Versturme-Bunbury, who was promoted Lieut.-Colonel.

On the 20th October, an advance party, under Major Wingate and Lieutenant R. E. McCallum, left Deolali for Ranikhet, to form the winter section, and join the 1st Battalion on its arrival from England.

On the 29th October, a Guard of Honour, 50 men and regimental colour,

Digitized by Google

under Lieutenant Farquharson, was furnished by the battalion, on the departure from India of General Sir A. Hunter, commanding Southern Army. General Hunter expressed his regret at parting with the battalion, of which he had formed a very high opinion during his command in India.

On the 31st December, the new pattern brown bandolier equipment was issued to the battalion, prior to its move to the United Kingdom.

The strength of the battalion at the end of the year was 986.

1909.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 20th January, the battalion, consisting of 23 Officers,[1] 2 W.O.'s, 29 Sergeants, 33 Corporals, 13 Drummers, and 464 privates, quitted Shorncliffe, and embarked in the hired transport *Dongola*, for Bombay.

The *Dongola* arrived in Bombay Harbour on the 9th February, a few hours too late to disembark that day. The 2nd Battalion was quartered at this station, and as many of the Officers of both battalions as could arrange to do so, dined together at the Yacht Club. The band and pipers of the 2nd Battalion played on the lawn during and after dinner. On the same evening the Warrant Officers and Sergeants of the 1st Battalion were entertained by their home-going comrades of the 2nd, at Green's Restaurant, when a very successful re-union took place.

The battalion disembarked on the morning of the 10th, all being ashore by 11 a.m. Luncheon for the Officers, and dinner for the men and married families was provided at Sassoon Dock by the 2nd Battalion.

The first troop train carrying Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss, headquarters, the band, pipers, and 5 companies left at 5.30 p.m. ; and the second, with the remainder of the battalion, under Major Davidson, D.S.O., an hour later, both being played out by the band and pipers of the 2nd Battalion.

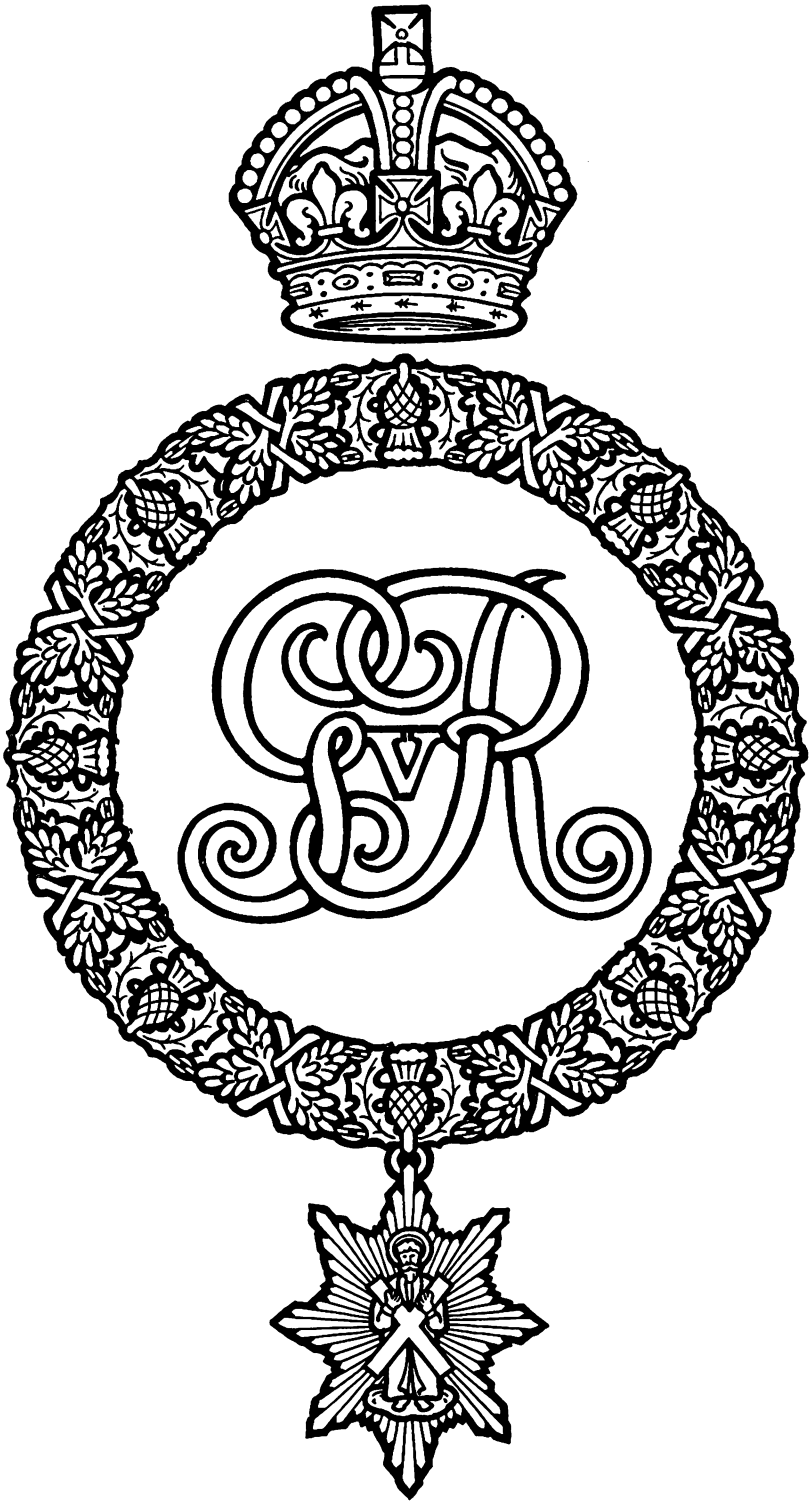
Ranikhet was reached on the 18th of the month, when 5 Officers and 378 N.C.O.'s and men were turned over from the 2nd Battalion, bringing the strength up to 27 Officers and 917 of other ranks.

---

[1] Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Wemyss (commanding). Majors—G. H. Davidson, D.S.O. ; D. A. Callender, G. G. Loch. Captains—J. MacKenzie, V.C. ; A. E. Croker, F. C. Tanner, N. H. S. Fargus. Lieutenants—H. A. S. Stanton, E. C. Hill Whitson, J. G. P. Romanes, G. O. Sandys, N. S. Stewart. Second-Lieutenants—H. J. Simson, B. H. H. Perry, T. Bell, J. A. Burke, R. Scott Moncrieff, H. F. Wilmer, I. D. Guthrie. Lieutenant and Adjutant—E. J. F. Johnston. Lieutenant and Quartermaster—A. Smith. Lieutenant A. C. Amy, R.A.M.C. (in medical charge). Warrant Officers—Sergeant-Major A. Smith, Bandmaster A. Ellis.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



THE BADGE OF THE REGIMENT.

Digitized by Google

On arrival at Ranikhet, the battalion became a unit of the Bareilly Brigade (under Major-General Bradshaw, C.B.), part of the 7th (Meerut) Division (under Major-General Nixon, C.B.).

From April to the end of August was occupied in training and musketry, which was made novel by the mountainous nature of the surrounding country. During September, battalion training was carried out.

At the end of November, the battalion moved to Bareilly, where it was encamped for the winter months. On its arrival there it was joined by a draft from home of 143 rank and file, with two Officers, Colonel C. H. P. Carter, C.M.G., and Lieutenant Dryburgh.

The following Army Orders in connection with the battle honours borne on the regimental colours, appeared on the 1st July and 1st November, respectively, of this year :—

> " (1).—His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the following regiments being permitted, in recognition of services rendered during the operations at Tangier in the years 1662 to 1680 ; at Gibraltar, in the year 1704 and 1705, and at the Battle of Warburg, on the 31st July, 1760, to bear upon their colours the distinctions (with dates where specified) as follows :—' The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment), Tangier, 1680.' "
>
> " (1).—His Majesty the King has also been graciously pleased to approve of the award of the under-mentioned honorary distinctions to be borne on the colours or appointments of the following regiments :—' The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment), Havannah.' "
>
> " (2).—His Majesty the King has also been graciously pleased to approve of the addition of the dates stated below to the honorary distinctions enumerated (which are already borne on the colours or appointments of the regiments concerned), in order to indicate for what particular operations these distinctions have been granted :—' The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment), St. Lucia, 1803.' "

2ND BATTALION.

On the 17th January, the battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General R. M. Greenfield, C.B., commanding Bombay Brigade.

The turnover to 1st Battalion, under command of Captain H. E. Reid and Lieutenant L. S. Farquharson, and consisting of 8 Sergeants, 5 Corporals, 1 Drummer, and 365 privates, left Bombay by special train on the 7th February, for Ranikhet.

On the 9th, the 1st Battalion, under command of Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Wemyss, arrived in Bombay on the H.T. *Dongola*, when the Officers entertained the Officers of the incoming battalion to dinner, at the Royal Bombay Yacht Club.

On the 10th of February, the N.C.O.'s and men of the two battalions met in the Sassoon Docks the next day.

On the 12th, " A," " E," " F," and " H " Companies arrived in Bombay, under the command of Major R. C. Dundas ; and on the 13th, the battalion was

Digitized by Google

inspected by Brigadier-General R. M. Greenfield, C.B., prior to embarkation. General Greenfield, in his farewell speech, addressed the battalion as follows:—

> "Colonel Bunbury, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 2nd Battalion The Royal Scots:—It is now three years since your battalion came under my command, and I can confidentially say that I would not ask for a better regiment to take with me anywhere. I have read the remarks made by General Stuart Wortley when bidding farewell to your 1st Battalion at Shorncliffe, and can only say that they apply equally to the 2nd Battalion, only probably more so. A high standard of smartness and efficiency has been maintained throughout your stay in this brigade. On two occasions the regiment has been under very trying conditions. These difficult duties were invariably performed with the utmost cheerfulness, with a high sense of discipline, and a true soldier-like spirit. Your conduct and discipline in quarters and in the town have left nothing to be desired. You have maintained your physical efficiency in a remarkable manner, and the regiment has led the way in all games and manly sports. The Association football team of The Royal Scots attained a great name throughout India, and will long be remembered in the annals of Bombay athletics. Your fine band and pipers have been a source of much pleasure to all classes in Bombay, and their departure will be greatly regretted. I feel sure that I voice the feeling of all in Bombay when I say that we are all very sorry to lose you; however, what is Bombay's loss is Edinburgh's gain, and I am glad to hear that your native city is preparing a fitting reception for you. In bidding you farewell, I wish you a safe and prosperous voyage, and the best of good fortune in the future. For myself, I shall always retain the most pleasant memories of my associations with the Regiment, and I am proud to have had you under my command."

On the 16th February, the battalion, consisting of 14 Officers,[1] 2 W.O.'s, 32 Sergeants, 34 Corporals, 15 Drummers, and 503 privates, embarked for the United Kingdom, on the H.T. *Dongola*, and sailed at mid-day on the following day. Aden was passed on the 22nd, and Port Said on the 28th. After an uneventful voyage, the *Dongola* arrived at Southampton early on the morning of the 9th March, where amongst the visitors to welcome the battalion was General G. H. Moncrieff, Colonel of the regiment, who inspected the companies before entraining for Edinburgh. The battalion left in two special trains leaving at 5 and 6 p.m., and arrived in Edinburgh early on the morning of the 10th March, where many old friends were on the platform.

On the 14th May, the battalion, less two companies, proceeded to Stobs Camp for musketry and annual training, returning to Edinburgh by march route *via* Ancrum, Lauder, Soutra, Haddington, and Dalkeith, arriving at barracks on the 21st of August.

On the 18th of May, the battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, under command of Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O., on the occasion of the opening of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland by His Grace the Lord Commissioner (Lord Kinnaird).

On the 1st of October, the battalion was inspected on the Esplanade by Lieut.-General Sir E. P. Leach, V.C., K.C.B., K.C.V.O., Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command.

The strength at the end of the year was 660.

---

[1] Lieut.-Colonel H. P. V. Bunbury, Major R. C. Dundas, Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O., Captain A. C. Pratt, Captain G. B. D. Baillie Hamilton, Lieutenant and Adjutant J. M. C. Scott, Lieutenants R. P. Morrison, J. M. MacKenzie, K. S. Robertson, H. D. Saward, M Henderson, J. R. Boothby, 2nd Lieutenant G. W. B. Clark, Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. E. Everingham.

Digitized by Google

1910.

1ST BATTALION.

The battalion left Bareilly, where it had, during the previous month, taken part in manœuvres, on the 6th and 7th March, by half-battalions, arriving at Ranikhet on the 11th and 12th March, respectively.

On the 30th October, a draft of 119 N.C.O.'s and men, under the command of Captain Colchester Wemyss, joined from the 2nd Battalion.

A further Army Order with regard to honorary distinctions on the colours, appeared on the 1st March, reading :—

> " His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the following regiments being permitted to bear the honorary distinction ' Namur, 1695,' upon their colours, in recognition of services rendered during the siege and capture of that town :—' The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment).' "

The following is an extract from the general observations of the G.O.C. Bareilly Brigade (Major-General L. Bradshaw) at his annual inspection in 1910 :—

> " A fine battalion. Men of a sturdy and serviceable stamp. Officers on the whole above the average, especially the Company Commanders. Independence of action is properly encouraged. The discipline is good. All ranks have shaken down, and assimilated themselves to life in India. The men have plenty of grit, and should do well on active service. Health good. Conduct good. Fit for active service. The system of interior economy is good."

2ND BATTALION.

On the 14th of March, " C " and " H " Companies, under Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O., proceeded to Montrose for musketry and annual training; and on the 29th of April, " B," " D," " E," and " G " Companies, under command of Major D. A. Callender, proceeded to Barry Camp for the same purpose.

On the 7th of May, the death of His Most Gracious Majesty King Edward VII. occurred, and the Officers and Warrant Officers were directed to wear mourning until 6th November.

The battalion furnished the Guard of Honour, consisting of 100 rank and file, under Captain N. M. Dryburgh, with the King's colour, on the 10th of May, at the Castle, Edinburgh, on the occasion of the proclamation of His Majesty King George V.

On the 18th, " C " and " H " Companies, under Major Duncan, D.S.O., returned to Edinburgh from Montrose; and " A " and " F " Companies. under Major Dyson, proceeded to Barry for musketry and annual training, on the 25th.

Digitized by Google

On the 9th of June, the battalion was inspected at Barry Camp, during training, by Lieut.-General Sir B. M. Hamilton, K.C.B., Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command.

The battalion marched *via* Forfar to Camp at Lunanhead, on the 21st July, returned to Barry *via* Glamis, on the 24th inst.

On the 24th, it embarked at Dundee, on the S.S. *Napolitan Prince*, to take part in the Scottish Command manœuvres in Fife, returning to Barry on 29th July, where it was again inspected on the 5th of August, by Brigadier-General L. B. Friend, C.B., commanding Scottish Coast Defences.

The battalion furnished the Guard of Honour to their Majesties King George V. and Queen Mary, during their residence at Balmoral Castle (the first Guard of Honour since their Majesties' accession).

The Guard consisted of Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O., Lieutenant K. S. Robertson, and Second Lieutenant L. Errington, and 50 other ranks.

The battalion returned to Edinburgh, on completion of training at Barry Camp, on the 29th of August.

Strength of the battalion on 31st December, 647.

1911.

1ST BATTALION.

On the arrival at Allahabad of the remaining six companies of the battalion from camp at Bareilly, on the 20th February, the battalion was distributed as follows:—Headquarters at Macpherson Barracks, together with five companies, the band and drums; one company at the Fort, and two companies on detachment at Benares. The total strength was now, 31 Officers, 2 Warrant Officers, 1,048 N.C.O.'s and men.

On the 10th April, a party, consisting of 4 Officers and 184 N.C.O.'s and men, proceeded to standing camp at Ranikhet for the hot weather.

The battalion went into segregation camp in consequence of an outbreak of bubonic plague on the 22nd April, and finished on the 2nd of May. The conduct of the nursing orderlies who volunteered to nurse the cases was very highly commended by the medical authorities. They were—No. 9716, Private White; No. 8346, Private Walker; No. 8416, Private Yule, and No. 9135, Private Kennedy.

Digitized by Google

On 5th June, Captain J. H. Mackenzie was appointed Brigade-Major of the Jubbulpore Brigade.

To the great regret of all ranks, Captain and Adjutant H. E. Reid died of cholera, on the eve of his departure to take up an appointment with the New Zealand Permanent Forces.

A draft of 82 N.C.O.'s and men arrived from the 2nd Battalion, on the 7th of October.

An epidemic of cholera broke out in the Benares detachment ("D" and "E" Companies), on the 28th of October. There were 25 seizures, and 12 deaths. On the first case occurring, the troops went into a segregation camp at Goshauipur, five miles from Benares, where they remained until the 6th of December. On the 8th of that month, the General Officer commanding the Allahabad Brigade (Brigadier-General D. G. L. Shaw), presented medals, the gift of the battalion, to the men who had volunteered for, and carried out the dangerous duty of nursing the cholera patients. They were as follows:—

No. 9781, Private Belcher.	No. 10166, Private Maddock.
No. 10144, Private Gordon.	No. 9578, Private Lindsay.
No. 9828, Private Skinner.	No. 9327, Private Rutherford.
No. 9265, Private Barnetson.	No. 9952, Private Kelly.
No. 9796, Private Harford.	No. 9667, Private McQueen.
No. 9647, Private Ritchie.	No. 9211, Private Kenney.
No. 9655, Private Bridger.	No. 10023, Private Fowler.

On 14th November, the detachment from Ranikhet, returned to head-quarters.

Two N.C.O.'s and 4 men went to Delhi, at the beginning of December, for police duties at the Durbar. They all received the medal.

On 25th December, a representative detachment of the regiment having been ordered to Calcutta for duty in connection with the King's visit there, Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss, Lieutenant and Adjutant Farquharson, Sergeant-Major Fairall and 21 N.C.O.'s and men left Allahabad, and were attached to the East Yorkshire Regiment in camp on the Maidan, on arrival.

The detachment took part in all parades, &c., and returned to head-quarters on 9th January, 1912.

Musketry Results for the Year.

The regimental average of aggregates for the year 1911, was 97.4.

Best shooting company for the year was "E" Company, with an aggregate of 104·4.

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

During the training season this year, two companies, "A" and "F," carried out their training and musketry at Montrose, the remainder of the battalion going to Barry Camp, the whole returning to Edinburgh, on the completion of the training.

A detachment, consisting of 2 Officers and 50 rank and file, under Captain C. L. Price, D.S.O., represented the regiment at the Coronation of their Majesties King George V. and Queen Mary.

When their Majesties visited Edinburgh in July, the battalion took an important part in the proceedings, and received new colours at the hands of the King.

The following is a brief summary of events :—

On Sunday, July 16th, an interesting and impressive ceremony took place at St. Giles' Cathedral, when the old colours of the 2nd Battalion of the Scots Guards were handed over to the Cathedral authorities. On this occasion, the battalion furnished a detachment which, together with those of the Scots Guards, the Scots Greys, and the 93rd Highlanders, took part in the ceremony.

On Monday, the 17th, the day of their Majesties' arrival in Edinburgh the battalion furnished an Officers' guard at Holyrood Palace, at 3 p.m. The Officers detailed for duty being Captain G. S. Tweedie, Lieutenant J. K. M. Hamilton, and Second Lieutenant C. D. Acheson, the last-mentioned carrying the King's colour.

At 3.15 p.m., the battalion paraded 488 of all ranks, including the band and pipes, and marched to Holyrood to line the streets.

On July 18th, the band, pipes and drums, were in attendance at Holyrood Palace during the inspection and presentation of new colours to the Royal company of Archers. This ceremony was followed by His Majesty's Levee at the Palace, at which the following Officers of the regiment were presented or attended :—Lieut.-Colonel H. P. Versturme-Bunbury, Majors D. A. Callender, H. M'Micking, D.S.O. ; R. C. Dundas, H. B. Dyson, Viscount Brackley, C. P. B. Wood, D.S.O. ; Captains G. S. Tweedie, A. C. Pratt, C. L. Price, D.S.O. ; N. K. Charteris, Viscount Newport, Hon. H. L. Bruce, R. E. M. Heathcote, E. J. F. Johnston ; Lieutenants J. M. C. Scott, A. M. C. Hewat, R. P. Morrison, H. D. Saward, M. Henderson ; Second Lieutenants J. W. Laidlay, L. Errington, C. D. Acheson, and D. H. Nicholson.

In the afternoon, their Majesties visited the Castle.

Digitized by Google

To quote from the regimental quarterly, "The Thistle":—

"Describing the procedure in order of occurrence, the first event was the parading at 2.30 p.m. of a Guard of Honour of 100 rank and file, with the band, pipes, and drums, under Captain C. L. Price, D.S.O., with Lieutenant J. M. C. Scott (carrying the King's colour), and Second Lieutenant L. Errington. Having received the colour, the Guard marched to the Crown Square, where they attended during the removal of the Regalia from the Crown Room to the Banqueting Hall. This was carried out under the direction of Sir Kenneth Mackenzie, the King's and the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer, the Regalia being then placed under the charge of Colour-Sergeants O. W. Clark, J. Cunningham, A. King, and Sergeant W. Scott. The Guard then marched down, and halted just inside the Barrier Gate, to await their Majesties' arrival.

"Meanwhile, a large company of spectators had assembled on the Esplanade, where places had been allotted, among others, to the wives and children of N.C.O.'s and men of the battalion. A detachment of the Royal Company of Archers was also present, under the Earl of Stair.

"At about 3.30 p.m., the Lyon King of Arms (Sir James Balfour Paul), accompanied by the Officers of Arms and the Household Trumpeters, arrived on the Esplanade, and took up position in the centre, facing south. Three privates of the battalion (Privates J. Henry, H. Ing, and A. Samuel) in the uniform of the regiment at the time of Corunna, had meanwhile been posted near the drawbridge, while Corporal J. Williams, in the uniform of a Sergeant of that period, and carrying a Sergeant's pike, was stationed at the point where the Royal carriage was to halt.

"Their Majesties' procession appeared at the foot of the Esplanade at about 4 o'clock, the carriage halting half-way up the Esplanade, in front of the Officers of Arms, who saluted. The Lyon King of Arms then advanced to the carriage, and received His Majesty's commands to summon the gates of the Castle to be opened. The Officers of Arms and the trumpeters then marched to the drawbridge and halted, and on the King of Arms' order the trumpeters sounded a 'Defiance,' on which a Sergeant and two Sentries of the Guard (Sergeant J. Hibbard and Privates W. J. Cockburn and J. Cox) appeared on the battlements over the gateway, with their rifles at the 'port,' and challenged. On the answer 'Lyon King of Arms' being given to the challenge, the Sergeant replied, 'Stand, Lyon King of Arms! Advance one and give the parole.' The March Pursuivant (Captain G. S. Campbell Swinton) having been ordered by the Lyon King of Arms to give the parole, advanced to the gate, and knocked three times with his baton. Captain Price, as Captain of the Guard, then opened the wicket, and received the parole 'Thistle,' after which the March Pursuivant returned to his place. The Lyon King then said, 'By command of King George, I summon the Castle of Edinburgh to open its gates to the King.' The sentries on the battlements then turned out the Guard, replying, 'Advance the King! All's well!'

"Immediately on this, a party of thirty men, under Major H. B. Dyson, and Captain A. Duncombe-Shafto, D.S.O., whose 'role' in the ceremony was that of representing the 'Garrison of the Castle,' appeared on the battlements and presented arms, while the Guard of Honour, with the band, pipes, and drums, doubled out across the drawbridge, and formed up on the west side of the Esplanade, facing east. They were followed by the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command (Lieut.-General Sir Bruce M. Hamilton, K.C.B.), and his A.D.C., Captain R. B. J. Crawfurd, Coldstream Guards, the latter carrying the keys of the Castle on a cushion.

"The Guard of Honour then gave a Royal Salute, on which the Union Flag on the Castle flag-staff was lowered, and the Royal Standard hoisted. The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief then presented the keys to His Majesty, who accepted and returned them, saying that the keys were in good keeping.

"Various presentations were then made to His Majesty, including Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury, after which their Majesties left their carriages, and accompanied by T.R.H. the Prince of Wales, Princess Mary, and H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, and followed by the G.O.C.-in-C., and others, entered the Castle on foot. They then proceeded to the Crown Square, the road being lined by the battalion on each side. On arrival at the Crown Square, their Majesties proceeded to the Banqueting Hall, and inspected the Regalia, then visiting the royal apartments, and finally enjoying the view from the Mons Meg platform. They then

Digitized by Google

descended the hill and left the Castle, a second Royal Salute being given by the Guard of Honour, whom His Majesty then proceeded to inspect. After this the royal party re-entered their carriages, and proceeded on their way to visit the Royal Scottish Academy.

"We understand that His Majesty was graciously pleased to express his approval of the smart appearance and movements of the Guard of Honour and of the battalion in general.

"The whole ceremony was of a most picturesque and effective nature, set off to perfection by its surroundings and by sunshine. Congratulations were received from many quarters on the precision and smartness with which the Guard of Honour took up their position on the Esplanade, as well as on the way in which the Guard and the battalion in general handled their arms.

"In addition to the Officers serving at the Castle, the Officers of the battalion serving at the depot were present, while among a large party who also witnessed the proceedings were Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Wemyss, Major W. E. G. Login, Captains T. E. Bussell and K. S. Robertson, Major G. Gunn, Cameron Highlanders (late of the regiment)."

On the 19th of July, the battalion again assisted in lining the streets, being posted in the Lawnmarket and High Street in the morning, and in Johnston Terrace, Castle Terrace, and Lothian Road during the afternoon. The battalion also formed the King's Guard, the Officers detailed being Captain A. C. Pratt, Lieutenant G. W. B. Clark, and Second Lieutenant L. Errington, who carried the King's colour.

On the 20th of July, to again quote from "The Thistle":—

"The culminating event of the Royal visit took place on the morning of July 20th, when His Majesty presented the new colours to the 2nd Battalion, on the parade ground, east of Holyrood Palace, the presentation being also attended by Her Majesty the Queen, and by their Royal Highnesses the Prince of Wales, Princess Mary, and the Duke of Connaught.

"The battalion paraded at the Castle at 9.15 a.m., and marched to the King's Park, accompanied by a party of 62 dutymen and recruits from the depot, under Major R. C. Dundas and Lieutenant R. P. Morrison; by 303 veteran N.C.O.'s and men of the regiment, under Major W Bell Macdonald, with Majors H. Gardner and W. E. G. Login, and Captain H. H. Francis; and by the Permanent Staff of the Lothians Territorial Brigade. The off-coming King's Guard from Holyrood Palace joined the battalion *en route*. The parade state showed 18 Officers, and 445 other ranks, including the band, pipes, and drums.

"The distribution of Officers was as follows:—

Lieut.-Colonel H. P. Versturme-Bunbury, commanding.
Major D. A. Callender.
Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O.
Lieutenant and Adjutant M. Henderson.

No. 1 (Escort) Company—Major H. B. Dyson.
Lieutenant J. M. C. Scott } carrying
Lieutenant H. D. Saward } the colours.
No. 2 Company—Captain N. M. Dryburgh.
Second-Lieutenant C. D. Acheson.
No. 3 Company—Captain C. L. Price, D.S.O.
Lieutenant J. K. M. Hamilton
No. 4 Company—Captain A. C. Pratt.
Lieutenant G. W. B. Clark.
Second-Lieutenant J. W. Laidlay.
No. 5 Company—Captain G. S. Tweedie.
Second-Lieutenant D. H. Nicholson.
No. 6 Company—Captain A. Duncombe-Shafto, D.S.O.
Second-Lieutenant L. Errington.

"In addition to the Officers actually on parade, all remaining Officers of the battalion were present at the ceremony, with the exception of Captain and Brevet-Major A. J. G. Moir and Second-Lieutenant G. C. C. Strange, both of whom, we regret to state, were absent owing to ill-health.

Digitized by Google

"The following serving and retired Officers of the regiment were also present:—Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, Colonel of the regiment; Major-General Sir A. B. Tulloch, K.C.B., C.M.G.; Colonel W. H. E. Murray; Lieut.-Colonel D. G. Wemyss, commanding 1st Battalion; Colonel Lord Henry Scott, commanding 3rd Battalion; Majors H. M'Micking, D.S.O.; N. S. Coghill (Indian Political Department), G. Gunn (Cameron Highlanders), C. H. Sanford, C. H. Stisted, W. Bell Macdonald, H. Gardner, W. E. G. Login (the last-named three Officers parading with the Veterans); Captains W. Drysdale, A. E. Croker, T. E. Bussell, T. C. Mudie, N. K. Charteris, J. Stansfeld, H. H. Francis (parading with the Veterans); Second-Lieutenant I. D. Guthrie (Indian Army).

"A large gathering of ladies of the regiment, and of other relations and friends of Officers, N.C.O.'s, and men also witnessed the ceremony, special enclosures being reserved for the regiment for this purpose.

"On arrival at the parade ground, the battalion halted in line facing the Palace, the party from the depot taking up position at the north-west corner of the parade ground, and the veterans of the regiment forming up immediately in rear of the battalion. In addition to our own veterans, there was on parade a very large gathering of veterans of all arms and branches of the service, the boys of Queen Victoria's School, Dunblane, and large contingents of the Boys' Brigade, Church Lads' Brigade, and the Boy Scouts, their total strength being about 5,500 veterans (including our own), and about 4,500 Boy Scouts and other bodies.

"At 11 a.m., His Majesty arrived on the parade ground, accompanied by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught and a large staff, with an escort of the Royal Scots Greys, and followed by a carriage containing Her Majesty the Queen and T.R.H. the Prince of Wales and Princess Mary. The Royal Standard was hoisted at the flag-staff, and His Majesty was received with a Royal Salute. His Majesty then inspected the battalion in line, and returned to the saluting point. The ceremony of trooping the old colours was then proceeded with.

"The old colours took up position in front of the left of the line, the colours being carried by Colour-Sergeants A. King and C. A. Clark, with Privates Mathieson and Addington as coverers. The Officers of the colour party joined the escort company. The usual ceremonial then followed, the band playing 'May Blossom' as the 'troop' while marching in slow time from the right to the left of the line, and the pipes playing the old border war song, 'Teribus,' on their return in quick time.

"The 'Drummer's Call' having been beaten, the escort moved out to receive the colours, the band, according to time-honoured custom, playing 'The British Grenadiers.' The colours were received in turn from the Colour-Sergeants by Sergeant-Major Martin, and handed by him to Lieutenants Scott and Saward, the escort then giving a Royal Salute.

"The colours were then trooped to the music of 'The Garb of Old Gaul,' after which the escort returned with them in slow time across the front of the line, the band following, playing 'Auld Lang Syne,' which was changed to 'Happy we've been a' thegither' on the pipes when the left of the line was reached, at which point the escort moved down the rear of the battalion, where the old colours were left in charge of Colour-Sergeants King and Clark, the escort resuming their place on the right of the line.

"The Battalion then formed three sides of a square, the drums being piled in the centre, and the new colours (cased) placed against them by Colour-Sergeants O. W. Clark and J. Cunningham who had been in charge of them up till now.

"His Majesty now dismounted and moved forward to the drums, accompanied by H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, Lieut.-General Sir B. M. Hamilton, K.C.B. (Commanding-in-Chief, Scottish Command), Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff (Colonel of the regiment), the officiating Chaplain (the Rev. F. W. Stewart), and by the Officers of the various personal staffs.

"The new colours were thereupon uncased—the King's colour by Major D. A. Callender, and the regimental colour by Major F. J. Duncan, D.S.O.—and replaced against the drums.

"The Consecration Service then followed, conducted by the Rev. F. W. Stewart, Presbyterian Chaplain to the Forces. The hymns were the 'Old Hundredth' and 'Our God, our Help in Ages Past,' the singing being extremely good, and producing a most impressive effect.

"On the conclusion of the service, the Subalterns of the colour party, wearing the new colour belts presented by the ladies of the regiment, advanced to His

Digitized by Google

Majesty and sank on the right knee The King's colour was handed to His Majesty by Major Callender, and His Majesty then presented it to Lieutenant Scott; the regimental colour was similarly handed to His Majesty by Major Duncan, and presented to Lieutenant Saward The Subalterns, having received the colours, rose.

"His Majesty then, in a loud and clear voice, made the following impressive address:—

'Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury, Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men of the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Scots—It gives me great pleasure to see your battalion here to-day, and to present you with your new colours.

'I learn from the records of your regiment that it enjoys the unique distinction of being the oldest regiment in the British Army, and that as early as 1625, your corps was playing a conspicuous part under the great Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden.

'The battle honours borne on your colours testify to the many campaigns in various parts of the world in which The Royal Scots have been engaged.

'I am glad to hear of the splendid military spirit of the regiment, as shown, at the outset of the South African war, when every reservist returned to the colours.

'It is of special interest to me that in 1684, my ancestor, King Charles the Second, conferred on you the title of The Royal Regiment of Foot; that my great-grandfather, the Duke of Kent, was your Colonel from 1801 till his death in 1820; while my beloved grandmother, Queen Victoria, thirty-five years ago, presented colours to your 1st Battalion. I, too, remember inspecting a Guard of Honour from your battalion at Bombay, when, as Prince of Wales, I landed in India for the first time.

'Though colours are no longer carried into action, they still are to a regiment its most valued and sacred possession as emblems of past achievements, while reminding all ranks to-day and in the future of their duty to God, their Country, and their Sovereign.

'I feel confident that these new colours, which I now entrust to your care and keeping, will ever stimulate and inspire The Royal Scots to uphold the great and honourable traditions which they have inherited.'

"Lieut.-Colonel Vesturme-Bunbury replied as follows:—

'On behalf of The Royal Scots, more particularly the 2nd Battalion, I beg to thank Your Majesty for the very great honour you have conferred upon us in presenting these colours, and for the gracious words which you have spoken to us. I can safely say that the battalion will always regard these colours as their most treasured possession.

'The Royal Scots are proud of their history, but I hope that we shall always endeavour to live up to, and not on, our reputation, and thus show that we deserve the honour which you have done us.

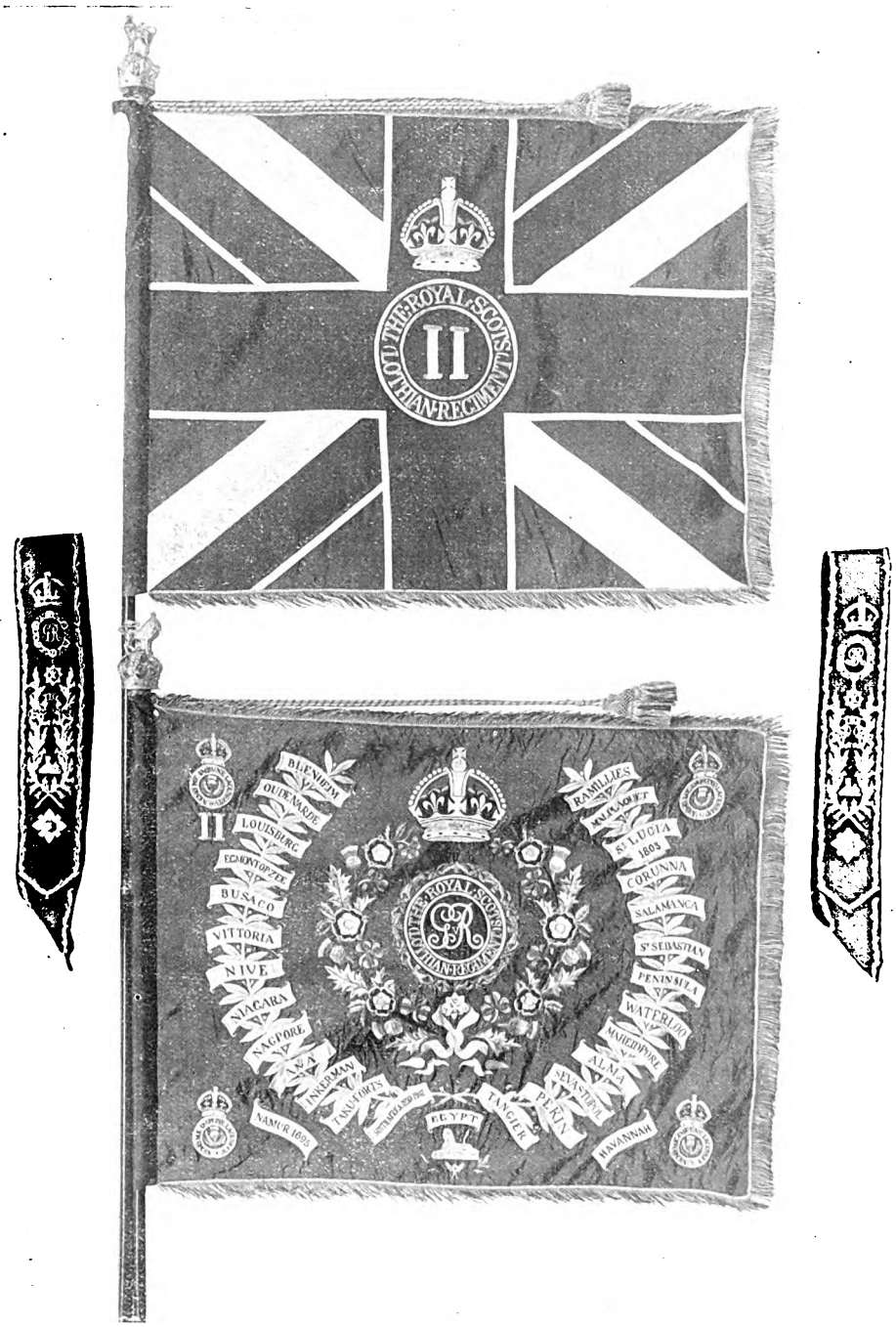
'I again thank Your Majesty.'

"At the conclusion of Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury's reply, three ringing cheers for His Majesty were given by the battalion, led by Lieut.-General Moncrieff, followed by three for H.M. the Queen. Line was then reformed, and the colours unfurled and turned towards the battalion; a Royal Salute was given, and the colour party moved to their place in line to the music of the National Anthem, the colours being lowered to His Majesty as soon as the colour party were in position.

"After this, His Majesty returned to the saluting point and remounted, while the battalion took up position for marching past in column. The march past followed, the battalion going by splendidly. The party from the depot and the Permanent Staff of the Lothians Brigade followed the battalion at a short distance.

"The battalion then moved off the ground to the left of the road leading to the Palace, where they remained while His Majesty and H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught, followed by H.M. the Queen, with T.R.H. the Prince of Wales and Princess Mary, inspected the veterans and other bodies on parade, our own veterans being formed up separately. At the conclusion of the inspection, enthusiastic and repeated cheers for their Majesties were given by all on parade, after which the royal procession left the ground, their Majesties receiving a final Royal Salute from the battalion as they passed them."

Digitized by Google



COLOURS OF THE 2ND BATTALION.
(*Presented* 1911.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

After the presentation of the colours, the veterans of the regiment marched up to the Castle in the rear of the battalion, and were entertained to dinner in the gymnasium. A luncheon party was also given by the Officers. In the evening, there was a gathering at mess of a number of serving and retired Officers, which was held in the Banqueting Hall, by permission of His Majesty.

On July 22nd, the visit of their Majesties concluded. The battalion furnished a Guard of Honour of 100 rank and file, with the band, pipes, and drums, at Holyrood Palace; Captain A. Duncombe-Shafto, D.S.O., was in command, and his Subalterns were Lieutenant H. D. Saward (carrying the King's colour) and Second-Lieutenant C. D. Acheson.

On July the 30th, the old colours were handed over to the authorities of St. Giles' Cathedral at the military service.

The battalion left Edinburgh for Plymouth, on the 29th September, where it arrived on the following day, and took over quarters at Crownhill Hut Barracks.

On December 12th, General Sir Charles Douglas, G.C.B., inspected the battalion.

1912.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 13th January, 1912, the battalion was inspected by Lieut.-General Sir James Wilcocks, C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding Northern Army.

On the 28th January, "D" and "E" Companies—the Benares detachment—returned to headquarters, and the Fort detachment was withdrawn, thus assembling the whole battalion together.

On the 3rd of February, the battalion, strength, 21 Officers and 751 other ranks, proceeded by route march to Camp Tiga, near Meja, for battalion training, and returned to Allahabad on the 13th, when "G" and "H" Companies, under Major Nash, proceeded on detachment to Benares, and "A" Company to the Allahabad Fort.

The strength of the battalion on 1st January, 1912, was 1,024.

On the 18th February, a draft, consisting of 1 Sergeant, 31 privates, arrived from the 2nd Battalion.

On the 28th and 29th of March, 4 Officers, with 196 N.C.O.'s and men proceeded to Kilana and Chakrata for the hot weather.

Digitized by Google

The following remarks were made by Brigadier-General D. G. L. Shaw, in his annual inspection report on the battalion.

Efficiency in Drill and Manœuvres.	Good on the barrack square, but capable of improvement in the field.
Musketry,	Satisfactory.
Signalling,	Very good.
Health,	Good.
Conduct,	Satisfactory.
General efficiency,	A fine battalion, men of good stamp, sturdy and with plenty of grit. Fit for service.

The G.O.C. 9th (Lucknow) Division, Major-General Sir Bryan Mahon, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O., reported in the following terms on the battalion in his annual inspection report :—

"A well trained and efficient battalion. Fit for active service."

On the 18th of April, a memorial was unveiled in the Garrison Church, Benares by Brigadier-General D. G. L. Shaw, commanding Allahabad Brigade, to the memory of the N.C.O.'s and men who died of cholera in October and November, 1911.

The memorial was in the form of a brass mural tablet, and was subscribed for and erected by the men of "D" and "E" Companies—the comrades of the deceased.

The C.O., the Adjutant, 6 Officers, and 133 men proceeded from headquarters at Allahabad for the unveiling ceremony which took place at a parade service, which was attended by all the officials, both civil and military, in Benares.

The service was conducted by the Church of Scotland and Church of England chaplains of Benares, and the Garrison chaplain of Allahabad.

The sermon was preached by Rev. P. Johnson, chaplain of Fyzabad, who, during the epidemic, was chaplain at Benares.

At the unveiling, the pipers of the battalion played "The Flowers of the Forest" marching up the church, and at the conclusion of the service the "Last Post" was sounded by the buglers.

Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss, on relinquishing command on the 5th of August, issued the following order :—

"In giving up command of the battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss wishes to thank all ranks, Officers, W.O.'s, N.C.O.'s, and men for their support and willingness to do anything required. The battalion is in a very fit state, and it is hoped will stand well in the musketry line this year. Lieut.-Colonel Wemyss wishes all good-bye, good luck, and good health while in India."

Major D. A. Callender was promoted Lieut.-Colonel on the 7th of August, and posted to the battalion, and took over command on the 14th October.

A draft of 82 N.C.O.'s and men from the 2nd Battalion landed at Bombay in the hired transport *Rewa*, and arrived at headquarters on the 5th of October.

Digitized by Google

On the 8th October, the hill party—strength, 1 Officer and 150 other ranks—returned to Allahabad from Kailana.

During the month of October and November, companies carried out their period of field training at Tigja Camp (Meja Road). Headquarters and four companies marched from Allahabad on the 29th October, arriving at Tigja Camp, on the 30th November. Battalion training was carried out from the 1st to the 18th December. On the latter date "G" and "H" Companies returned to Benares by rail, whilst headquarters, "A," "B," "C," "D," "E," and "F" Companies returned to Allahabad by night march, covering 33 miles in 12 hours. Not a man fell out on this occasion.

Brigadier-General Shaw inspected the battalion at field work, on the 16th and 17th December, and reported as follows:—

> "Part I.—A fine and well trained body of men. Officers and men are keen, alert, and good in independent action, initiative, and individuality. Independence of action is encouraged in a marked degree. Decided interest and intelligence is shown by all ranks at manœuvres. Marching and powers of endurance very satisfactory. Musketry and fire discipline satisfactory. Signalling satisfactory.
>
> "Part II.—A fine, smart body of men, and a thoroughly trained battalion. The men are a sturdy lot, with plenty of stamina and *esprit de corps*. Interior economy very satisfactory. General efficiency very satisfactory. Fit for active service in all respects."

On the return of the battalion from camp in December, the short magazine Lee-Enfield rifle, mark 1 and mark 1*, was withdrawn, and the S.M.L.E., mark 3, issued.

The battalion average of aggregates in the annual course of musketry for the year 1912, was 123.7.

The best shooting company was "E" Company, with an aggregate of 132.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 17th of April, the battalion was inspected by Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, K.C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Command, and again on the 17th July, by Brigadier-General B. Doran, C.B., commanding the 8th Infantry Brigade.

On the 1st of August, the battalion proceeded to Sling Plantation Camp, Salisbury Plain, for battalion, brigade, and divisional training.

On the 14th of August, Lieut.-Colonel H. P. Versturme Bunbury, whose tenure of command had expired, was succeeded by Major H. M'Micking, D.S.O.

The battalion entrained at Amesbury for Potton, in Cambridgeshire, to take part in army manœuvres from September 16th to 18th. At the close of the manœuvres, the battalion entrained at Cambridge, and returned to Crownhill, Plymouth.

Digitized by Google

1913.

1ST BATTALION.

On the 15th June the Regimental Memorial at Ranikhet was unveiled by Major-General Forbes Macbean, M.V.O., G.O. commanding the Bareilly Brigade.

Company and battalion training was carried out at Barkacha Camp, together with the other battalions of the Brigade. This was followed by Brigade training which ended on the 17th December, with continuous operations extending over 60 hours.

2ND BATTALION.

On the 16th January the battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Henry Rawlinson, commanding the 3rd Division. On the 3rd of April, Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, V.D., Colonel of The Royal Scots inspected the battalion. It was also inspected on the 23rd July, by Brigadier-General B. J. C. Doran, C.B., commanding the 8th Infantry Brigade.

On the 3rd of June the battalion paraded with the other troops of the Garrison, on the Brickfields, Devonport, to fire a feu de-joie, and march past in honour of His Majesty's Birthday. It also paraded on the same ground on July the 25th on the occasion of a Review of the Troops of the Plymouth District, by Sir H. L. Smith-Dorrien, G.C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C., Commander-in-Chief of the Southern Command.

On the 6th August the battalion left barracks for Parkhouse Camp, Salisbury Plain, where Battalion and Brigade training were carried out. On the 11th September it left camp and marched to the manœuvre area for Divisional Training and Army Exercise, during which it was billeted, encamped or in bivouac at:—Hungerford, East Locking, Wheatley, Wooton, Waddeson, Stratton Audley, Whitchurch, Burcote, Dagnall, Fenny Stratford, Paulerspury, Farthingstone, Badly, and Banbury.

The battalion entrained at Banbury, on the 26th September, for Plymouth, to be stationed at Crownhill Barracks, part of it being accommodated in Crownhill Fort and Egg Buckland Keep pending the completion of the barracks.

By Army Order dated 16th September, the organization of an Infantry Battalion was changed from eight companies to four. The order to come into effect from 1st October.

Digitized by Google

3rd BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (SPECIAL RESERVE).

LATE THE QUEEN'S REGIMENT OF LIGHT INFANTRY MILITIA.

BY

COLONEL LORD HENRY SCOTT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

3RD BATTALION THE ROYAL SCOTS (SPECIAL RESERVE).

LATE THE QUEEN'S REGIMENT OF LIGHT INFANTRY MILITIA.

BY

COLONEL LORD HENRY SCOTT.

Though the present 3rd Battalion can only trace an unbroken record as far back as 1802, yet as representative of the old militia force it can claim connection with the earliest periods of Scottish military history. The 3rd Battalion is much indebted to Major R. C. Dudgeon, late of the 1st Royals and subsequently Adjutant of the 3rd Battalion, who published, in 1882, a most interesting history of the Edinburgh Militia up to the period of its incorporation with The Royal Scots. Much of the information contained in this chapter has been obtained from this source. There are also many interesting regimental books dating from 1778 till 1877, which are now in the possession of the Duke of Buccleuch, at Dalkeith House. The earliest mention of the Edinburgh Militia that has come to hand, is noted in the *Edinburgh Magazine* "that on 24th May, 1588, the Town Council of Edinburgh ordered 200 men belonging to the County Militia to join the King's army on its march to Dumfries."

It was not till more than 200 years had passed that further mention is found of a similar force. In 1778, a regiment of South Fencibles was raised and commanded by Henry, 3rd Duke of Buccleuch, with headquarters at Dalkeith. They were not enlisted entirely in the county of Edinburgh, but also from the neighbouring counties of Haddington, Linlithgow, Peebles, Selkirk, Roxburgh, and Dumfries. The Fencibles were embodied for five years, and were disbanded in 1783.

In 1798, the same Duke of Buccleuch raised the 10th North British Militia, who also had their headquarters at Dalkeith. They were disbanded in 1802.

In 1802, an Act to establish a militia force in Scotland was passed. The Duke of Buccleuch, who was also Lord Lieutenant of the County of Edinburgh, appointed himself to the command. The title of the regiment was 51st or Edinburgh Regiment of Militia. The headquarters were still at Dalkeith. A considerable number of the Officers of the 10th North British Militia continued to serve under their old commanding officer. The ranks were ordered to be filled "by beat of drum," any deficiency to be made good by ballot. Those selected by the ballot were enlisted for 5 years, the age of enlistment was from 18 to 45. Colours were issued to the regiment at the time of the embodiment, which took place in 1803. The corps remained embodied till 1815. The regiment was camped during 1803, at Musselburgh, and in 1804

Digitized by Google

at Inveresk, where it was inspected by General the Earl of Moira. In 1805–6, it was at Dalkeith.

In May, 1807, the regiment marched from Dalkeith to Dunbar, in February, 1808, from Dunbar to Musselburgh.

In May, 1809, it again marched from Musselburgh to Dunbar; where it remained till April, 1810, when it marched to Haddington, and in June on to Edinburgh Castle.

In the order books of this time, these two curious orders are found:

"Officers will appear at all parades in white breeches and long military boots, the blue pantaloons to be laid aside until further orders."

"The Commanding Officer desires that in future no Non-commissioned Officer, Drummer, or private man shall wear upon parade any false frills or dickies."

In 1805, the regiment was ordered to provide a guard over the French prisoners at Greenlaw Prison, which place is now the site of Glencorse Barracks.

Another regimental order at this time is of interest:—

"Alexander Sinclair, late Sergeant in the Light Company of the Edinburgh Militia, having been tried by Court Martial for absenting himself from quarters without leave, was sentenced to receive 500 lashes, but in consideration of his former services and good conduct, the Commanding Officer has been induced to pardon him out of compassion for the father of the prisoner (now holding a commission in His Majesty's service)."

A dress order was also given out:—

"That all Officers are to appear properly powdered when in uniform, and the 1st and 2nd Sergeant-Majors, Drum-Major, band, drummers and fifers will continue to wear powder till further orders."

In 1811, the Duke of Buccleuch resigned the command, and was succeeded by the Earl of Ancrum, afterwards 6th Marquis of Lothian.

Shortly afterwards the regiment which had volunteered, with the exception of 10 men, for service in Ireland, received orders to embark at Leith, in four transports, and sail for Harwich, *en route* for Colchester. Whilst at Colchester, they were inspected by H.R.H. the Prince Regent, who had come down to inspect the garrison.

Shortly before this, another curious regimental order appears:—

"John Brown who is mustered as drummer and beats the 'base' drum in the band, is to do duty as private, he having refused to take the oath prescribed by law for Non-commissioned Officers and Drummers."

In 1812, the regiment marched from Colchester to Norman Cross, and from there to Nottingham, where the following regimental order was issued:—

"His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent having made application to the Colonel to recommend His Royal Highness's regiment 'The Royal' to the men of the Edinburgh Militia at the approaching volunteering, the Colonel takes the opportunity of stating to the men how highly anxious he is at all times that they should volunteer their services handsomely, but though he has always refused to take part in this business, he considers it as no infraction of this rule to recommend the 'Royals' to such of the men as may be inclined to extend their services to the line."

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXV

DRUMMER

OFFICER
(Battalion Company)

PRIVATE
(Battalion Company)

EDINBURGH COUNTY MILITIA

1812

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

From Nottingham, the regiment went to Mansfield; after staying there some time, it marched to Manchester. In September, 1812, new colours were received, and the old ones deposited in Newbattle Abbey.

In 1813, the regiment was quartered at Birmingham, and afterwards at Plymouth, from which station it sailed in seven transports for Monkstown, and marched from Dublin to Londonderry.

During their stay at Plymouth, in 1813, a garrison order was issued:—

> "That two intelligent Sergeants from each regiment of militia in garrison will attend at Frankfort Barracks every day for the purpose of being instructed in the mode of marching practised by the Edinburgh Regiment."

Such characteristics appear to be identified with particular regiments, the marching of the 3rd Battalion was so good when in South Africa with General Sir Charles Knox's column during the South African war, that they went by the name in that column of "the bl——y greyhounds."

The stay of the regiment at Londonderry lasted 19 months; in fact till the end of the Peninsular war, when they returned home *via* Belfast and Stranraer. Before leaving Londonderry, they were awarded an address of thanks at a public meeting of the citizens of that historic city. On its arrival at Dalkeith, the regiment was disembodied on 3rd April, 1815; it received a vote of thanks from both Houses of Parliament for its services during its 12 years of embodiment. During these 12 years, the regiment sent 833 men to the Regular Army.

From 1815–1852, there seem to have been very few incidents of interest, annual trainings practically ceased to exist, and only appear to have taken place in the years 1820, 1821, 1825, and 1831. In 1824, William, 6th Marquis of Lothian, died, and was succeeded in the command by his son John, the 7th Marquis.

In 1837, the colours were deposited in Newbattle Abbey, where they now remain.

At the decease of the Marquis of Lothian, in 1841, Walter, 5th Duke of Buccleuch was appointed to command. From this date till the Crimean war broke out, nothing of interest appears to have taken place. The militia forces lay practically dormant. On the outbreak of war in 1854, every effort was made to bring the regiment up to strength. In February, 1855, it was embodied at Dalkeith; and in May, it was inspected by Major-General Viscount Melville, commanding the North British District, who expressed his approval of all that he had seen.

In September, H.M. Queen Victoria and H.R.H. Prince Consort stayed at Dalkeith House. The regiment provided a Guard of Honour, and also assisted in lining the streets of Edinburgh for Her Majesty, on September 6th; it performed the same duty on October 16th. Her Majesty was so

Digitized by Google

pleased with what she had seen that she informed the Duke of Buccleuch, when he was dining at Holyrood, that she had changed the title of the regiment to "The Queen's Regiment of Light Infantry Militia." In consequence of this royal favour the facings, which hitherto had been yellow, were changed to blue, the royal colour. The nickname of "the Duke's Canaries" was due to these yellow facings, and is still in use in the district. The regiment was disembodied in May, 1856. In 1857, Colonel the Duke of Buccleuch, K.G., was appointed to be A.D.C. to the Queen.

There were no more trainings till 1859, when one took place in Dalkeith Park. The men were on this occasion billeted in the town. These trainings which lasted for either 21, 27, or 28 days were afterwards held every year at Dalkeith up to 1877. The inspecting Officer, as a rule, was the General commanding the North British District.

In 1878, the headquarters of the regiment moved to its present quarters at Glencorse. Shortly afterwards, in consequence of the apprehension in connection with the Russo-Turkish war, the militia reserve was called out; this reserve consisted of 25 per cent. of the strength of the regiment, and was composed of the best men. Of 204 who were called out, 202 answered the call.

The training took place at Glencorse, in 1878, and annual trainings continued to be held there every year till 1894, when the training was at Barry Camp.

In 1879, the Duke of Buccleuch resigned the command, and became honorary Colonel of the regiment. He was succeeded by the 9th Marquis of Lothian. The Duke had commanded the regiment for 38 years, and throughout his command he took the deepest and keenest interest in everything connected with it. During all the period of the trainings at Dalkeith, the lawn in front of Dalkeith House was used as the regimental parade ground. The Duke, on his retirement, was presented by Officers past and present, with his portrait, in uniform, by Sir Daniel Macnee, P.R.S.A. This picture is now in Dalkeith House.

In 1881, the actual incorporation of the regiment with The Royal Scots took place, the title being changed to that of the 3rd (Militia) Battalion The Royal Scots. No regiment, as a rule, appreciates a change of title, but on this occasion the honour of being linked to the premier British regiment was much appreciated by all ranks, in particular as the battalion by this change became the senior Militia Infantry Battalion in the service.

During the Egyptian war, in 1882, the 3rd Battalion was called up for 56 days' training, and relieved the 42nd Highlanders as garrison of Edinburgh Castle. In the following year, the Marchioness of Lothian presented the battalion with new colours. The old colours were deposited in Newbattle Abbey.

Digitized by Google

In 1889, the Marquis of Lothian, K.T., resigned the command, and was appointed honorary Colonel of the battalion. He was succeeded by Colonel George Grant Gordon, who had served in the Scots Guards, and had taken part in the Crimean war. Colonel Gordon had joined the 3rd Battalion as Major, in 1881. He held the command for 9 years till after the training in 1898, when he was succeeded by Colonel E. J. Grant. Colonel Gordon then became honorary Colonel of the battalion. Throughout his connection with the battalion, his military experience and great enthusiasm did much to improve the efficiency of his command. He received a C.B. in acknowledgement of his services to the militia. Colonel Gordon died in January, 1912.

In 1895 and 1896, the trainings were held at Glencorse, in 1897 at Barry, in 1898 at Glencorse.

In 1899, the battalion did 5 weeks' training in the manœuvres at Salisbury Plain, and so had much useful preparation for the South African war.

On the outbreak of the South African war, the 3rd Battalion was embodied at Glencorse, December 5th, 1899. It proceeded *via* Glasgow to Belfast, and was quartered in Holywood Barracks, which had recently been vacated by the 1st Battalion. All ranks were filled with intense desire to proceed at once to the front. The opportunity at last arrived, on the 18th February, 1900, on the receipt of a War Office telegram to ask whether the battalion would volunteer for foreign service. Each man was asked individually on parade whether he would volunteer. The whole battalion volunteered, with the exception of four men, all of whom afterwards went out. On March 2nd, only 12 days after the War Office telegram, the battalion, 21 Officers and 570 other ranks, under the command of Colonel E. J. Grant, embarked at Queenstown, in the P. and O. S.S. *Oriental.* The *Oriental* called at St. Vincent—where a cricket match, resulting in a victory for the battalion, was played—arriving at Cape Town on 21st. The sight at Cape Town of that huge harbour filled with transports which had sailed with troops from all parts of the Empire, can never be forgotten. The *Oriental* sailed from Cape Town on 26th, and arrived at East London on 28th, where the battalion disembarked. On the 30th, it proceeded by train to Queenstown, and having remained there three days, started for Bethulie Bridge, where it arrived on 3rd April. It was here that the battalion entered the arena of hostilities, and that the first experience of night outpost duty on active service was undergone. From Bethulie, the battalion went to Bloemfontein, arriving there April 7th. They were at once sent back to join General Gatacre's division at Bethany, which included the 1st Battalion of the regiment, under Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Morgan Payler. General Sir W. Gatacre was shortly afterwards succeeded in his command by General Sir H. Chermside. When the division moved off, the 3rd Battalion was left behind as garrison at Bethany, where they remained till 27th April, when they marched to Kaffir River Bridge. At

Digitized by Google

Kaffir River Bridge, the battalion was divided up into two camps; one on the kopjes, and one to guard the railway bridge. After remaining at Kaffir River Bridge about ten weeks, the battalion entrained for Kroonstad, which was destined to be more or less the centre of its movements till the end of the war. Shortly after arrival at Kroonstad, in July, it was suddenly sent up to Honing Spruit, and was engaged in operations there for two days consequent on the escape of General C. De Wet from Wittebergen. On his march, De Wet had destroyed the railway line and communications north of Honing Spruit, and some trains which had been sent up with supplies. The battalion returned to Kroonstad. On August 1st, it received orders to form part, along with the 2nd Battalion, Oxfordshire Light Infantry; 17th Battery, R.F.A., some mounted troops and other units, of General Charles Knox's mobile column. The object of this column was to clear the country north-west of Kroonstad in co-operation with other troops under General Lord Kitchener. On August 4th, at Rhebokfontein, the battalion, as a whole, was under fire for the first time. Sergeant W. Hill was killed. On the 9th, the battalion took part in the operations at Venterskroon, under Lieut.-General Lord Methuen. The battalion continued to trek with Major-General Charles Knox for the next few months, visiting most places in the north-west of the Orange River Colony, including Heilbron, where they remained from 3rd till 20th October. On October 23rd, Major-General C. Knox, who had taken over command of a large mounted division, moved off leaving Colonel Grant in command of the column. It crossed the Vaal, at Schoeman's Drift, into the Transvaal, on 25th, but returned again to the Orange River Colony by the same drift on November 4th. It reached the railway at Kopjes Station on November 7th, where the column was broken up.

The battalion experienced a severe time under General C. Knox, it marched 672 miles; and on one occasion in an attempt to surprise General C. De Wet at Pardekraal, 50 miles in 48 hours. For some time the work had to be done on quarter rations. Throughout this period the spirit, marching, and discipline of the battalion was splendid, and well merited the following valedictory order by General Knox:—

"DEAR COLONEL GRANT,

As it is unlikely that your battalion will be again under my command, I write these few words of farewell. To yourself, your Officers, your N.C.O.'s and men, I wish to express my appreciation of the way they have carried out their duties since they have been under my command. I have had much experience of militia whilst in command of a regimental district, and also when in command of a Militia Brigade at Aldershot. I can honestly say that I have met no better battalion than the 3rd Battalion The Royal Scots. The *esprit de corps* and the admirable system which prevails in the battalion leave nothing to be desired, and might well serve as an example to many line battalions I could name. If we do not meet again, good-bye, and good luck to you all.

"(Signed), CHARLES E. KNOX,
"*Major-General.*

"Kroonstad, 14/11/00."

Digitized by Google

From Kopjes, the battalion was moved down to guard the line south of Kroonstad. It was divided up into four detachments at Holfontein, Holfontein Siding, Boschrand, and Geneva, with headquarters at Holfontein.

Shortly afterwards a mounted infantry company was formed, under Captain C. P. B. Wood; it did excellent service, and saw a lot of fighting. It was attached for some time to Major Pine Coffin's mounted column.

In 1901, on the 5th July, the headquarters were moved to Ventersburg Road. On August 1st, 100 men, under Captain Strutt, were detailed to go in charge of the baggage of Major Pine Coffin's column. They remained with him four months.

During all these months the work on the railway line of communications was especially severe, men were out on outpost and patrol duty night after night, a service requiring the utmost vigilance. The Boers were making constant attempts, under the cover of darkness, to destroy or cross the line.

Scarce a night passed without firing of some sort, and on two occasions two of the detached posts behaved with extreme gallantry in holding their own against greatly superior numbers. These posts were under the command of Lance-Corporal M'Kinnon and Corporal Cummings, and were the cause of commendatory notices in "Lines of Communication" orders.

On August 22nd, headquarters returned to Kroonstad. After this date the principal occupation of the battalion consisted in pioneering, erecting and fortifying blockhouse lines. When these had been rendered effective and secure, they were handed over to other troops, and fresh lines commenced.

The first blockhouse line was commenced from Kroonstad to the Lace diamond mines, 13th October, 1901. Another section of the battalion at this time occupied a line from Kroonstad towards Lindley. On December 27th, headquarters moved to Witkop. In January, 1902, the battalion occupied blockhouses from Kroonstad to the Rhenoster River. A constant succession of changes followed; eventually on 28th March, the battalion occupied a line from No. 586 blockhouse, on the railway north of Kroonstad, to Honing Spruit. On 21st April, the battalion was relieved at Honing Spruit by the 4th Dublin Fusiliers, and entrained for home; it reached Capetown on the 1st of May, and embarked on the S.S. *Canada* on the 7th. It arrived at Southampton, 27th May, and at Glencorse the next day. Though the battalion had taken no part in any of the larger battles of the campaign, the work that it did was arduous and severe, so that it can look back with pride that it took its share of the hardships and duties of the campaign. Starting from home with an age limit of 18, destined only for the lines of communications, it proved when on column that it was equal to march and fight alongside any regiment of Her Majesty's army. The battalion had been embodied for two years, 175 days. Various Officers and men were mentioned in despatches. Colonel

Digitized by Google

E. J. Grant was awarded the C.B.; Captain Lord Tewkesbury, afterwards Earl of Munster, who was accidentally killed at Whitkop, February, 1902, was given the D.S.O.; Captain and Adjutant G. H. Davidson and Captain C. P. B. Wood also received the same order. The distinguished conduct medal was awarded to Sergeant-Major W. Johnston and Colour-Sergeant H. Bradford. Three Officers, one Sergeant, and twenty-nine men lost their lives during the war. A memorial tablet in their honour, designed by Mr. W. S. Black, has since been erected in St. Giles' Cathedral, Edinburgh.

On the return of the battalion to Glencorse, they were received by their honorary Colonel, Colonel G. G. Gordon, C.B., and many other past Officers, and also by many leading gentlemen connected with the county. Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Hunter, K.C.B., General Officer commanding Scottish Command, distributed the Queen Victoria medals, and afterwards the whole battalion was entertained to dinner in the gymnasium. Major Robert Dundas, Yr. of Arniston, who had been invalided home in 1900, took the chair.

Since the South African war, the annual trainings have taken place in July of each year. In 1903 the musketry was performed at Barry, the battalion subsequently taking part in the manœuvres at Stobs, under Sir Archibald Hunter. They were in the 31st Brigade, commanded by Colonel A. Broadwood. It comprised the 1st Black Watch, 3rd King's Own Scottish Borderers, and 9th Volunteer Battalion The Royal Scots. In 1904 and 1905, the training was at Barry. In November, 1905, Colonel Lord Henry Scott succeeded Colonel E. J. Grant, C.B., in command of the battalion. In 1906, the training was once more at Glencorse, where it has taken place each year, except during 1911, when it was at Barry. In July, 1907, the battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, under Captain Strutt, at Dalkeith Station, on the occasion of the visit of the present King and Queen, then Prince and Princess of Wales, to Dalkeith House. His Majesty expressed himself greatly pleased with what he had seen, and graciously presented good conduct and long-service medals to Quartermaster-Sergeant W. Clark and Corporal H. Tennant.

In 1908, the old militia organisation ceased to exist, and the battalion was reconstituted under its present title, 3rd Battalion The Royal Scots (Special Reserve). The whole of the Officers and a vast majority of the men re-engaged under the new conditions, which entail amongst other responsibilities liability for foreign service on mobilisation. The Officers of the Depot are now posted to the 3rd Battalion, and go out with them for the annual training. By this scheme the regular and special reserve battalions have been brought even more closely in touch than formerly. In time of war, the special reserve, which officially is not for foreign service as a separate unit, is intended to furnish drafts of Officers and men to its regular battalion at the front. It will also perform garrison duty at home, and include details of the regular battalions which have been left behind.

Digitized by Google

The 3rd Battalion was represented in London at King George's Coronation June, 1911, by one Officer, Captain Heathcote, and twenty-three N.C.O.'s and men.

In November, 1912, Lieut.-Colonel Viscount Brackley, M.V.O., was appointed to command in place of Colonel Lord Henry Scott, who had commanded for seven years. Lord Henry was appointed honorary Colonel in December.

Though 100 years ago, no connection existed between the Edinburgh County Militia and the 1st Royals, it will be seen how by degrees this connection has gradually become closer and closer, it can also be seen how valuable a part the militia has always taken during the great wars of our nation. It has always been the earnest desire of all ranks in the 3rd Battalion, not only to earn a reputation, but to do everything in their power to maintain that reputation. The spirit which has prevailed in all ranks has been the desire to do everything thoroughly, whether in work or play, and to try to prepare themselves so that when their country has need for them, the 3rd Battalion of The Royal Scots may be able to maintain the splendid traditions of that great regiment to which they now have the honour to belong.

Digitized by Google

THE TERRITORIAL BATTALIONS OF THE ROYAL SCOTS.

4TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS (QUEEN'S EDINBURGH RIFLES).

By Colonel A. Young, 4th Battalion, The Royal Scots.

This battalion is the Territorial successor of the 1st Battalion, Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade, and most of its companies date from 1859. Its honorary Colonelcy being one of the appointments attached to the office of Lord Provost of the City of Edinburgh, the battalion ranks as the City Regiment. When, in 1859, the designs of the Emperor Napoleon III. against Britain sent a wave of patriotism over the land, the various sections of the community formed themselves into companies, and this produced an individuality in the several companies which still remains. Two of the original legal companies failed to take root and disappeared, namely those raised by the advocates and by the Writers to the Signet. A company of Mounted Infantry, reputed during its career as the best in the service, was raised at a later date, and was, unfortunately, disbanded in 1908, at the transfer to the Territorial Force. With these exceptions, all the companies raised in the old 1st Battalion still exist, although, in order to fit into the 8-company organisation, in some cases two companies were combined in 1908. It may be noted that the Edinburgh Rifle Brigade, which was honoured with the title of "The Queen's" in 1865, and in 1888 became "The Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade, The Royal Scots," consisted eventually of 26 infantry companies, 1 mounted infantry company, and 1 cyclist company. The "Queen's Brigade" was largely instrumental also in founding other infantry units as well as the departmental units in the City of Edinburgh. At the transfer in 1908, the 3 battalions were reduced to 2, now the 4th and 5th Royal Scots, the University Company was sent to the Officers Training Corps, while an outlying company and the mounted infantry and cyclist companies were disbanded. There were still left 24 companies to be compressed into 2 battalions, and the 4th Battalion represents half of that number. "A" was the First Citizens Company, the first fruits in Scotland of the enthusiasm of 1859. Drawn from amongst the leading merchants of the city, this company has throughout been a nursery for Officers, and has produced a very large number. "B" combines the companies raised by the solicitors before the Supreme Courts, and by the Society of Accountants. "C" is manned from

Digitized by Google

the staffs of the banks, and is one of two purely "Bankers'" Companies in Scotland. "D" represents the Civil Service, the Post Office being the department contributing the largest quota.

The left half battalion is entirely composed of companies originally raised amongst highlanders resident in Edinburgh, and were at first dressed in the garb of Old Gaul. These companies, seven in number, are now disposed as follows:—"E" combines 1st and 2nd Highland, "F" was 3rd Highland, "G" combines 4th and 5th Highland, and "H" combines 6th and 7th Highland.

As is proper in a rifle regiment, shooting has received much attention, and no other battalion has produced so many famous shots, nor can any other show so many Gold Medal wins at the N.R.A. meetings. Four times have members of this battalion headed the Royal shoot. The Queen's Prize was won in 1873, 1891, and 1896; the King's Prize (the first bearing that title) in 1901. There are few trophies on the N.R.A. list which have not been captured at one time or another.

The uniform is that of the Queen's Edinburgh Rifles, officially described as grey, but is of so dark a hue that the corps is familiarly known throughout the service as "The Edinburgh Blacks."

The drill hall of the Queen's Edinburgh, was opened in 1872, and the present headquarters, erected with the proceeds of a bazaar held in 1902, were opened in 1905 by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught.

The battalion took part in the three Royal Reviews of 1860, 1881, and 1905; of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee and funeral processions; the Coronation of King Edward VII. and Queen Alexandra, and the funeral of King Edward; the unveiling of the Queen Victoria Memorial, and the Coronation of King George V. and Queen Mary.

The 4th Royal Scots, as a unit of the Lothian Infantry Brigade, now forms part of the Scottish Coast Defence troops.

5TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS (QUEEN'S EDINBURGH RIFLES).

By Lieut.-Colonel J. T. R. Wilson, 5th Battalion, The Royal Scots.

Within a month of the announcement from the War Office, in the spring of 1859, that Volunteers might be enrolled, recruiting in Edinburgh, produced a force of nearly 1,000 men; and before the year expired, 600 more were added, consisting of Advocates, Writers to the Signet, Solicitors, Accountants, Bankers, Civil Servants, Citizens, including two Highland Companies, Merchants, and Artisans. By the spring of the following year still more had been added,

Digitized by Google

with the result that at the Queen's great review in 1860, the Corps of Edinburgh Rifles was represented by two battalions. A few years later, the corps was honoured, on the report of the Inspector-General, by being constituted a brigade; and again after a few years, the Sovereign was pleased to confer the name of "The Queen's" upon the brigade. Finally, the corps consisted of twenty-five companies, which were divided into three battalions, the whole brigade being under a Lieut.-Colonel Commandant. The brigade was the senior corps in Scotland, and the eleventh in the United Kingdom. At the first autumn manœuvres, the corps was represented, and the Officer Commanding the 2nd Battalion honoured by being given command of a provisional battalion.

The corps was also permitted to send a battalion to Aldershot for several years, and was highly complimented on its efficiency by General Sir Evelyn Wood.

When the Volunteer force was superseded by the Territorial force, the right to the title of brigade was taken away, to the great regret of all, and the corps divided into two battalions of The Royal Scots (of which the 5th is one) with the usual independent organisation, but permission was given to retain as a special title the words "Queen's Edinburgh Rifles," and the character and uniform of Rifles.

The two battalions continue to share the same headquarters and rifle ranges, thus, in so far as is possible, continuing the historic connection, divided though it be by the force of authority.

The history of "The Queen's" speaks for itself. It always was the largest (Volunteer) corps in the Kingdom; its reports as regards drills, discipline, shooting, cycling, and mounted infantry contingents may be appealed to as to its character. It perished by official act in the plenitude of its vigour. During its existence about 33,000 men passed through its ranks, of whom a large proportion would still be able to give useful service if called on. It is to be hoped that its spirit will continue to animate the battalions which are its legitimate children.

The foregoing is from the pen of the present distinguished Hon. Colonel of the 5th Royal Scots Sir John H. A. Macdonald, K.C.B. (Lord Kingsburgh). Sir John raised No. 13 Company (now "C" Company, 5th R.S.), in 1859, being himself appointed Captain, and successively held the positions of Lieut.-Colonel commanding 2nd Battalion, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of the Queen's Brigade, and finally Brigadier-General, Forth Volunteer Infantry Brigade.

The present 5th R.S. is the result of the fusion of 5 Artisan Companies, 2 Merchant Companies, and one company, each representing High Constables, Freemasons, and Abstainers. From a split in the last named, the present 6th R.S. was formed in 1867.

Digitized by Google

The 5th R.S. forms part of the Coast Defence troops, as a unit of the Lothian Infantry Brigade. It has (being a "Queen's" Regiment) been officially represented at the unveiling of the Queen Victoria Memorial, as well as at all the other great public ceremonials of recent years. The traditions of the "Queen's" as a crack shooting regiment have been carefully fostered, and the leading position of the regiment in strength, efficiency, discipline, and *esprit de corps* maintained and consolidated.

6TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

BY CAPTAIN HORACE BROWN, 6TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

This battalion was originally formed in May, 1867, by the late John Hope, W.S., a well known Edinburgh citizen. The family to which he belonged and whose present head is Sir Alexander Hope, Bart., of Craighall, Fifeshire, residing at Pinkie House, Musselburgh, has long been distinguished in military, legal, and academic circles. John Hope was Captain of No. 16 Company of the Queen's Brigade, and honorary Captain of the British League Cadets, a battalion of young lads formed in 1860. Unable to enrol the numerous applications to join his company in the Brigade from youths who had passed through the ranks of his cadets, Captain Hope obtained permission to form a new corps, under the title of the 3rd Edinburgh Volunteers. It at first consisted of 2 companies which were increased to 3 in 1868, 4 in 1872, 6 in 1877, and 8 in 1900. In 1880, it was re-numbered as the 2nd Edinburgh Rifles, and two years later became an independent unit, having previously been "attached" to the Queen's Edinburgh.

In the year 1888, it became the 4th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots, and in 1908 on the transformation from Volunteers to Territorials, it became the 6th Battalion, The Royal Scots.

The original uniform was scarlet tunic with blue facings, blue trousers with a broad scarlet stripe, blue shakos with at first a red and white, and afterwards a red ball tuft, and white belts. Down to about the Nineties, the corps wore brass buttons and ornaments. In 1882, when it became independent, helmets replaced the shakos; and in 1888, it adopted the Territorial uniform as worn by the Regular Battalions.

From 1902 to 1906, it belonged to the 32nd Field Army Brigade. During the war it sent 64 men for service in South Africa; no casualties occurred, but Drummer R. Robertson, of the 3rd Company, was mentioned in despatches, and promoted Corporal for gallantry at Balmoral, on 5th April, 1902. Practically from the commencement until the disbanding of the Volunteers, the corps maintained its full establishment strength.

Digitized by Google

This battalion has been honoured by Lord Kitchener accepting the Honorary Colonelcy.

The present Commanding Officer is Lieut.-Colonel T. Eyre Turnbull, V.D. The Commanding Officers since its formation have been :—Colonel John Hope, who was succeeded by Colonel W. U. Martin, V.D., followed by Colonel S. Douglas Elliott, V.D., and Colonel Sir George M'Crae, V.D. The battalion is noted as always ready for good hard work, and is known as a keen campaigning battalion, owing to the fact that recruiting is chiefly from the artisans in Edinburgh, with the exception of " H " Company which is recruited from the Normal School students in connection with the Church of Scotland Training College in Edinburgh.

The headquarters and drill hall are situated in Gilmore Place, Edinburgh, which last year were reconstructed to suit the requirements of the members.

The following are the Field and Company Officers :—Lieut.-Colonel T. Eyre Turnbull (commanding), Major K. Whitton, Major W. Eyre Watson, Captain J. W. Adams, Captain J. M. Milligan, Captain G. A. S. Ross, Captain R. C. Macleod, Captain George M'Crae, Captain J. Edington Aitken, Captain Horace Brown, and Captain J. A. Todd.

7TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL W. C. PEEBLES, 7TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

On the 6th of August, 1859, an offer was made to the Secretary of State for War by 153 gentlemen of Leith, to form themselves into two companies of Volunteer Rifles. This offer was accepted, and the appointments of Major H. H. Arnaud of the E.I.C. service, as senior Captain, and others as Officers, were approved by the Duke of Buccleuch, Lord Lieutenant of Midlothian.

The whole of the expenses, arms, equipment, clothing, as well as the payment of a drill instructor, and the provision of a rifle range, were borne by the corps. Some months later, two artisan companies were formed, and before the close of the year the Officers were gazetted to the new corps styled the 1st Midlothian R.V. Corps. By 1861, the strength had risen to eight companies, and in the next year the 4th Midlothian (Corstorphine) R.V. were attached as a ninth company ; a tenth was raised in 1866, and an eleventh in 1868.

The original uniform was dark grey, with black facings and belts, and a peaked cap, but in 1863 it was assimilated to that of the 32nd Regiment. Colours were presented by the ladies of Leith, in 1868.

Digitized by Google

In 1888, the battalion was affiliated to The Royal Scots as the 5th Volunteer Battalion ; it then had eleven companies, a brass band, a pipe band, signalling, cyclist, transport, and ambulance sections, and a mounted infantry detachment.

For the South African war, 585 Officers and men out of a total of 712, volunteered for service, and 290 actually went out ; 196 in three service companies, and 94 through the regular army. Captain R. Wemyss-Campbell commanded the first service company ; Corporal Grieg was mentioned in Lord Roberts' despatch of 4th September, 1901, and received the medal for distinguished conduct in the field. In the second company, Private Lockhart was mentioned in Lord Kitchener's despatch of the 1st June, 1902, and was promoted King's Corporal for gallantry at Balmoral. Thirty-two N.C.O.'s and men volunteered for the Scottish Volunteer cyclist company, 25 to the Imperial Yeomanry, 10 to Baden-Powell's Police, and 19 to the Scottish Horse.

During 1900, the battalion formed part of the 4th Volunteer Infantry Brigade, and underwent a month's training in camp. In 1901, it was reduced to ten companies, including a cyclist company ; and in 1908, on transfer to the Territorial force, to eight companies. All the Officers and over 75 per cent. of other ranks transferred to the new force.

In 1909, the battalion received new colours from King Edward VII., at Windsor ; these colours were the gift of the sisters of the Commanding Officer, Sir John M. Clark, Bart., V.D.

The succession of Commanding Officers is as follows :—

Lieut.-Colonel Arnaud	1859
Major D. R. M'Gregor	1861 (Lieut.-Col., 1862).
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Marjoribanks ..	1877
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Maclagan ..	1882
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Adam	1889
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Macadam, V.D. ..	1892
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Bertram, V.D. ..	1896
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Salvesen, V.D. ..	1901
Lieut.-Colonel (Hon. Colonel) Sir John M. Clark, Bart., V.D.	1905
Lieut.-Colonel W. Carmichael Peebles ..	1910

8TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL HON. W. G. HEPBURNE-SCOTT, 8TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

This Territorial Battalion comprises headquarters and four companies from the County of Haddington, two companies from the County of Midlothian,

Digitized by Google

and two from Peebleshire. It is thus scattered over a very wide area, and is entirely a County Battalion. In no one place is there more than one company, and several of the companies are made up of widely scattered detachments.

The battalion was made up when the Territorial force was formed in 1908, by the union of the 6th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots, which had its headquarters at Peebles, with companies in Peebleshire and Midlothian, with the 7th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots, which was entirely raised in the County of Haddington.

Both of these were County Battalions, with a number of small companies; in most places the men joined the new force in good numbers, and the strength of the new battalion which has from its formation been commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Hon. W. G. Hepburne-Scott, V.D., has from the first been good; it now numbers about 940. A large number of the men are miners, and the attendance at camp has always been good.

The battalion was first a part of the Border Brigade, and its first camp was at Castle Douglas. The first Adjutant was Captain Nigel Charteris, The Royal Scots. It was then attached to the Lothian Infantry Brigade, but after a year was made one of the four battalions of that brigade, and as such it now forms part of the troops for coast defences in Scotland. The wide district over which the battalion extends makes united drill impossible, except in camp; but, on the other hand, the useful work done by every company in its preparatory drills enables it to give a good account of itself in the practical work in the field to which special attention has always been devoted.

In 1910, colours were given to the battalion by the Right Hon. R. B. Haldane, M.P., then Secretary of State for War, and member for Haddingtonshire, and Sir Edward Tennant, M.P., Lord Lieutenant of Peebleshire. The colours were presented by the donors at camp, at West Linton, in 1910. The battalion was represented at the Coronation of King George in London.

9TH BATTALION (HIGHLANDERS), THE ROYAL SCOTS.

BY COLONEL JAMES FERGUSON, V.D.

The 9th Battalion (Highlanders) owed its origin to the desire to have in the Capital of Scotland, to which many young men from the counties north of the Firth and Clyde come, a Highland battalion similar to the London-Scottish, and other special Highland corps in great cities, and to the patriotism evoked in Scotland by the early reverses of the South African war.

The authority for its formation was dated 12th July, 1900, and by 31st October, the battalion had passed its first inspection, with a strength of 395, of whom 358 were efficient. It was originally raised as an additional but

Digitized by Google

separate battalion of the Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade under a special arrangement, by which it formed a distinct unit from the old Rifle Battalions, under its own Commanding Officer, and having its own scarlet Highland uniform. Difficulties, however, arose, and in July, 1901, it was reformed into a separate corps to be designated the 9th Volunteer Battalion (Highlanders), The Royal Scots. The Hunting Stewart tartan was independently suggested for the new battalion, and its adoption by the 9th was sanctioned before it was conceded to the Line battalions of the regiment. The Royal Scots pattern was carefully adhered to for all articles for which it suited, and sporran-tops, brooches, &c., were devised to correspond, while for other articles of Highland dress, the pattern followed was that of the Gordon Highlanders.

The original Field Officers and Captains of the battalion were :—

Lieut.-Colonel James Ferguson, V.D. (Hon. Colonel, 1901) (of Kinmundy, Aberdeenshire), formerly Captain and Honorary Major, 3rd Volunteer Battalion (the Buchan) Gordon Highlanders (commanded from 1900 to 1904).

Major James Charles Wardrop (Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 1905), formerly Captain Mounted Infantry Q.R.V.B.R.S., and Lieutenant and Hon. Captain, 1st Volunteer Battalion, Royal Berkshire Regiment.

Captain Archibald Alexander Gordon, M.V.O., subsequently Brigade-Major, 1st Lothian Volunteer Infantry Brigade.

Captain James Clark, subsequently Second Commanding Officer, 1904 to 1912.

Captain Norman Doran Macdonald, formerly Captain, Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade.

Captain Thomas George Clark, formerly Captain, 5th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots.

Captain Alastair Magnus Campbell, of Auchendarroch, Argyllshire, formerly Second-Lieutenant, 2nd Volunteer Battalion, the Border Regiment.

Captain Alexander Stevenson Blair, subsequently Third Commanding Officer, 1912.

The Quartermaster was Lieutenant, subsequently Captain, Andrew Gordon, to whose action the original initiation of the movement to promote a Highland battalion was chiefly due, and the first Adjutant was Captain Henry Scrymgeour Wedderburn, Gordon Highlanders.

The battalion was originally organised in six companies.

In August, 1901, Major-General Sir Ian S. M. Hamilton was gazetted Honorary Colonel. The strength at the end of the second year was 602, and of the fourth, 713, of whom 708 were efficient.

The battalion sent 45 men to various units in South Africa, and one of

Digitized by Google

its Officers, Lieutenant J. C. C. Broun took the last flag of truce into the Boer lines, and spent the last night of the war at the head laager of the Transvaal Government.

After its first camp at Tyndrum in 1902, the battalion was selected by Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Hunter, to form the Volunteer Battalion along with the Black Watch and two Militia battalions of one of the two mixed Army Corps Brigades.

In 1904, the organisation in eight companies was completed. The battalion has been completely dressed in full dress Highland uniform (the Officers wearing the feather bonnet) with service uniform of khaki jackets, gaiters, helmets and leather sporrans.

The strength as a Volunteer Battalion at 31st March, 1908, was 631. As a Territorial Battalion it numbered 393 on 30th April, and by 31st December, 516. In the early months of 1909, a special recruiting effort was made, and in March the strength rose from 549 to 1,023, being two men above the establishment, exclusive of permanent staff. On 19th June, the battalion received colours from His Majesty King Edward VII., at Windsor. To Colonel James Clark, C.B., the late Commanding Officer, the battalion is largely indebted for its new headquarters at East Claremont Street.

In 1909, there was published a record of the 9th Volunteer Battalion (Highlanders), The Royal Scots, to which reference may be made for further details.

10TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL M. W. HENDERSON, T.D., 10TH BATTALION, THE ROYAL SCOTS.

This battalion, like so many others, owes its origin to the war scare of 1859-60. In response to public meetings called by leading citizens, the first corps was formed at Linlithgow, on 19th March, 1860, and the second corps at Bo'ness on the same day, each consisting of one company. The two other corps were formed shortly afterwards in the neighbourhood of Bathgate, and on 8th October, 1862, these were consolidated as the 1st Administrative Battalion, Linlithgowshire Rifle Volunteers.

Other corps were subsequently raised in various centres in Linlithgowshire, and, in March, 1880, these several corps were consolidated as the 1st Linlithgow Rifle Volunteers, with an establishment of seven companies.

In April, 1888, the reorganisation of the Volunteer Force, and the affilia-

Digitized by Google

tion of the various units to regiments of the regular army brought about the first connection of the Linlithgowshire Volunteer Battalion with The Royal Scots.

The title of the battalion was changed to that of the 8th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots, while the Adjutant and Sergeant-Major, who had served in these positions practically from the formation of the original corps, were retired, their places being taken by an Officer detailed from The Royal Scots for a tour of duty as Adjutant, and a Colour-Sergeant posted from the colours to the permanent staff as acting Sergeant-Major.

In 1890, the battalion was brigaded with the other Volunteer battalions of The Royal Scots, and in 1893, the Government, for the first time, gave a grant towards annual training. Owing to lack of funds, however, the battalion continued to wear the obsolete Rifle uniform, and it was only in 1903 that khaki uniform, with Royal Scots appointments was issued to all ranks.

Three Officers and a considerable number of the rank and file served in the Volunteer companies attached to the 1st Battalion, The Royal Scots, during the South African war.

Various changes in the establishment occurred from time to time. A cyclist company was added in 1900, and existed for a few years, while additional companies were raised during the South African war, but one of these was subsequently dropped; and at 31st March, 1908, when the Volunteer force ceased to exist, the battalion consisted of eight companies.

In the creation of the Territorial Force, one battalion of cyclists was allotted to each Territorial Division, which duty, in the Lowland Division, was assigned to this battalion, and it accordingly became re-numbered as the 10th (Cyclist) Battalion, The Royal Scots, with an establishment of eight companies.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BIOGRAPHIES

OF THE

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

SIR JOHN HEPBURN.

1633–1636.

Sir John Hepburn was born about 1598–1600, and was second son of George Hepburn of Athelstaneford, East Lothian. He was educated probably at St. Andrews, at the college of St. Leonards, and then completed his education by travelling to Paris and Poictiers, with his friend and afterwards companion in arms, Colonel Robert Munro, who writes that they were "comerades in danger together, so being long acquainted, we were comerades in love; first at College, next in our travells in France." He joined Sir Andrew Gray at the camp on the Monkrig, in 1620, as one of the 1,500 recruits that Sir Andrew Gray, though "a ranke papist" was mustering, to rescue the Kingdom of Bohemia from the Emperor, and Hepburn, also a Catholic, enlisted under his banner. They joined the Bohemian army in October, and young Hepburn obtained command of a company of Pikes in Gray's Scottish band, which acted as the King of Bohemia's Bodyguard until the battle of Prague (8th November, 1620) proved fatal to his cause.

The Thirty Years' War then began with the flight of King Frederick and the "Winter Queen," Elizabeth Stuart. The Scottish band rallied under Ernest, Count Mansfeldt, and in 1622, under Colonels Sir Andrew Gray and Henderson, and Captains John Hepburn and Hume, defended Bergen-op-Zoom. Henderson was killed before the army of Prince Maurice forced the besiegers to retire, and the ex-King of Bohemia having made peace with the Emperor, the Count Mansfeldt was dismissed, and his army, without a cause to fight for, marched into Lorraine, and caused fear to spread as far as Paris. The Dutch, pressed by the Spaniards, at last took them into their pay, "twelve thousand strong, horse and foot." The Spaniards, under Spinola, attempted to prevent their entry into Flanders, and his forces met theirs at Fleura, in Hainault; and on 30th August, 1622, a sanguinary battle ensued in which the Scots, led by Captains John Hepburn, Hume, and Sir James Ramsay, showed the highest bravery.

But the lack of employment caused the Mansfeldters to fall to pieces. The army was disbanded in 1623, and Sir Andrew Gray returned to Scotland, where he collected another force which went next year to Holland, and there "the most pairt of them deyed miserablie with cold and hunger." It was left to Captain John Hepburn to command the remnants of the first force and to conduct them to Sweden.

In Sweden the Scots offered their services to the great King Gustavus Adolphus, who accepted them joyfully. In 1625, Captain Hepburn was appointed Colonel of one of the auxiliary regiments formed of the Scots band who had gone out to the Bohemian War, of which The Royal Scots is now the direct representative. His pay was £380 per annum, and he was entitled—though he preferred to ride—to a coach as part of his equipage. Colonel Hepburn's Scottish regiment invaded Polish Prussia the same year, and served in the victorious campaign against the King of Poland, which gave the victories of Nidorp, Dorpat, and Duneberg and Semigallia to the King of Sweden, and he gained

Digitized by Google

great praise to himself by his operations for effecting the relief of Mewe. The regiment then accompanied Gustavus into Prussia, and in 1627 took part in the capture of the key to Polish Prussia, the town of Marienburg, and were later sent to drive the Austrians out of "Spruce."

Hepburn's Scots regiment held "a distinguished character for gallantry on all occasions; and no troops appear to have been found better qualified for this important enterprise than the Scots, who proved brave, hardy, patient of fatigue and privation, frugal, obedient, and sober soldiers."

Hepburn then relieved his old friend Munro who, with his regiment, was besieged in Rügen, became Governor of Rügenwalde, and soon cleared Pomerania of Imperialist forces. His force took part later in the battle of Colberg, which one of the Scottish soldiers described as "a mighty pretty and comical sort of a battle."

In 1629, a mission from Charles I. visited the Court of Gustavus Adolphus to invest that Monarch with the Order of the Garter. In accordance with custom, the members of the mission were knighted. Sir John Hepburn, who was present, was knighted by Gustavus Adolphus at the same time, and in consequence of his name having been included among those of the members of the mission, it appears in the British Roll of Knighthood.

In March, 1631, Colonel Hepburn with his *old* regiment encamped at Schwedt, in Brandenburg, and there received command of a brigade of four chosen Scottish regiments, his own, MacKay's Highlanders, Sir James Lumsden's Musketeers, and (for a time) Stargates' Corps. It was named *Hepburn's Scots Brigade*, or more popularly the *Green, Brigade;* and to his own regiment was assigned the right flank when in line. It played a great part in the investment of Frankfort-on-the-Oder, where Hepburn's advice was taken by King Gustavus; and on the death of Maximilian Teufel, Colonel of the Life Guards, during a sally by the enemy, we are told that the King made "a great moane of him, alleaging he had no help then but of Hepburne" whose force repelled this attack. During the assault on the town on 3rd April, 1631 (Palm Sunday), Hepburn and the other officers wished to throw off their armour on account of its weight, but the King of Sweden said: "Nay, he that loves my service will not hazard his life out of pure gaiety. If my officers are killed, who shall command my soldiers?" Bearing lighted petards, Hepburn and Colonel Lumsden burst open the gates and, in spite of tremendous fire, advanced, "the valorous Hepburn leading on the pikes, and, being advanced within a half-pike's length of the door, was shot above the knee that he was lame off before," calling out to his old friend, "Bully Munro, I am shot," but he resumed his post at the head of the brigade immediately his wound was dressed. The taking of Frankfort avenged the massacre of the Scots at Neu-Brandenburg, and was a complete victory, though with fearful losses to the attackers as well as to the defenders. The capture of Landsberg followed and Berlin was invested, and Hepburn remained at Old Brandenburg until cured of his wound, having wisely encamped his brigade in the open fields beyond the reach of the deadly malaria.

At the great battle of Leipzig, Hepburn played so great a part, "that unto him, in so far as praise is due to man, was attributed the honour of the day," his charge "Forward Pikes" having carried his men through the columns of Tilly with great slaughter. It is interesting to note that *The Scots March* was beaten at this battle. Munro writes:— "Though there were brave brigadds of Sweds and Dutch in the field, yet it was the Scots brigad's fortune to have gotten the praise for the foote service, and not without cause, having behaved themselves well, being led and conducted by an expert cavalier and fortunat—the valiant Hepburne." His army was reviewed on 11th September, by King Gustavus, their conduct praised, and they were thanked by the King, who greatly admired their courage and discipline. In the Franconian campaign which followed, Hepburn's brigade occupied Wurtzburg, and stormed Marienburg on 5th October, and he was given the duty of defending the half-ruined Ochsenfurt with only 800 musketeers against Tilly with a vastly superior force—although this order was afterwards revoked. The Green Brigade occupied Frankfort-on-the-Maine, on 16th November, and assisted in the conquest of the Palatinate. Bavaria was next invaded, and "the valour of the Scots Briggad" again carried everything before it. On 26th March, 1632, Donawörth, the key to Suabia, was stormed. "Sir John Hepburne being thus gotten in, and having first cut in pieces all resistance, his souldiours fall immediately to plundering, when many a gold chaine, with much other plate and treasure of the Enemie, were made prize of." He was again thanked by the King, and sent to continue the campaign on the Lech, after

Digitized by Google

which the army entered Munich (7th May, 1632), and he became Military Governor of that town, and during Gustavus' visit the King was again guarded by the Scottish troops.

The new star of the Imperial forces, Wallenstein, had arisen, and the King of Sweden reinforced his army to attack him, but at this time a quarrel arose between Gustavus and Hepburn, the former taunting the Scot with being of the Catholic religion, and twitting him with the extreme richness of his armour and apparel. Hepburn at once resigned, declaring to the King, "Sire, I will never more unsheath this sword in the quarrels of Sweden." Although the King tried to get him to remain, he refused, and the command of the Green Brigade devolved upon his friend, Lieut.-Colonel Robert Munro, who thus became full Colonel (18th August, 1632). At the battle of Altenburg, he rode, as a spectator, magnificently dressed in inlaid armour, near the King. At last he tendered his services again to the King, and (for him) at his request examined a certain piece of ground to judge of the practicability of an attack, and eventually at the King's desire—("This is the only service I cannot refuse Your Majesty, for it is a hazardous one")—gave the order to certain regiments which were almost cut off by Wallenstein's cavalry, to retreat. Coming back from this hazardous undertaking, he marched them to the King's post, "and now, Sire," said he, sheathing his rapier, "never more shall this sword be drawn in your service; this is the last time I will ever serve so ungrateful a prince!" In spite of this declaration he examined the position of his soldiers on the Altenburg, and only took leave of the King of Sweden at Neustadt. With three other officers he accompanied the Marquis of Hamilton back to England, but not before all the Scottish officers in the Swedish service had bid them farewell, "a long good-night to all their loving comrades, the separation was like that which death makes betwixt friends and the soule of man . . . . . the splendour of our former mirth was overshadowed with a cloud of grief and sorrow which dissolved in mutual tears."

On arrival in London, he was received by King Charles I., but his stay there was of short duration. Unwilling to be inactive, he obtained from Louis XIII. the command of a regiment, and his commission as Colonel in the French Service was dated 26th January, 1633. Parting from Louis, at Chantilly, on the 18th March of the same year, he went to Scotland to recruit men. Hepburn was given the rank of Marechal-de-Camp, the warrant being dated 26th September, 1633, and rapidly gained the friendship of Cardinals Richelieu and la Valette, the former of whom enjoyed his lively conversation, frank manners and bold projects. He took part in the invasion of Lorraine on war being declared between France and the Empire, and assisted at the capture of Haquerane, Sarcune, Lunéville, Bitche, and of La Mothe (28th July). He broke the Imperial blockade of Heidelberg, and marched on Landau, where early in 1635, a junction was effected with the Swedish army, under Duke Bernard of Saxe Weimar, which was taken into the pay of France. In this army were the remnants of Hepburn's veteran Green Brigade, among whom was, besides Hepburn's own corps, the only remaining company of Mackay's Highlanders. They all greeted their old commander with joy and beat the Scots March, while the only surviving piper of Mackay's corps played a welcome. The whole of the survivors of the Green Brigade took service under Hepburn and were incorporated into one corps as "Le Regiment d'Hebron" or "Hepbrun." It consisted of three Field-Officers, 45 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 45 Lieutenants, 48 Ensigns, 4 Surgeons, 6 Adjutants, 2 Chaplains, 1 Drum-Major, 1 Piper, 88 Sergeants, 288 Corporals, 288 Lance-Pesades, 96 Drummers, and 48 Companies, consisting of 150 musketeers and pike-men each, a grand total of 8,316 men. This regiment was given precedence of all, being then embodied, by King Louis XIII.

All through the first part of the year 1636, *le Regiment Hebron* fought in Lorraine, and the King of France ordered a diploma of Maréchal de France to be expedited under his great seal for their leader "le Chevalier Hebron," but before its arrival, the siege of Saverne was commenced. Hepburn was anxious to secure as his own prisoner, Metternich, already captured by the French, on account of the 4,000 crowns of ransom on his head which he felt would be of use to himself, but before this was granted, he fell mortally wounded by a shot through the neck, during the third assault of Saverne, on 8th July, 1636. Cardinal Richelieu wrote, 20th July, 1636, of his loss, to La Valette:—I cannot express to you, my Lord, my great concern for the death of poor Colonel Hepburn, not only for the great esteem I have for his character, but for the affection and zeal he has always testified for His Majesty's service. His loss has touched me in so sensible and lively a manner that it is impossible for me to receive any comfort. I do not question

Digitized by Google

what you tell me in your letter, that it has afflicted yourself in particular; for to tell the truth, he was a gentleman who was very necessary to us at this juncture. I have paid to his memory all the respect that lay in my power to express my value for him, ordering prayers to be made to God for him, and assisting his nephew (George Hepburn) with what he requires, as if he were my own son. The ransom of Metternich is secured to him, and whatever is due to his uncle shall be most punctually paid him—Saverne costs us exceeding dear, but we must bear patiently what pleaseth God. I find it extremely difficult upon whom to bestow the aforesaid Colonel's regiment, because his eldest Captain, who is related to him, is a Huguenot, and the Catholics earnestly petition to have it conferred upon one of their party, among whom we find the Sieur Douglas (Lord James Douglas) who is descended from one of the best families in Scotland. In the meantime, nothing shall be resolved upon here, relating to this melancholy occasion, till we have received advice from you, which we desire you to send by the first opportunity."

As we have seen, this brilliant soldier died a Catholic. With his sword, helmet, spurs, and his Marshal's baton laid on the coffin lid, his remains were buried with every mark of military honour in the Cathedral of Toul. A monument was erected to his memory, some years after his death, by King Louis XIV., in the south transept immediately opposite the Chapelle de la Blanche Mere de Dieu (now Chapelle de la Sainte Rosaire), but it was destroyed during the French Revolution of 1792–3.

The following epitaph is given by L'Abbé Guillaume in his "Mémoire de la Societé d'Archeologie Lorraine," 1863, inscribed on an old 14th century tombstone, close to the site of the monument (a photograph of which is reproduced on page 601); but it would appear not to be quite correct, as the words given in brackets are also on the stone, and instead of HAEC TEGIT LAPIS CORPUS the words are most probably:—

HAEC TEGUNTUR LAPIDE (?) OSSA
IUSI ET EXCIPI

(the latter being evidently two adjectives qualifying Hebroni). There is no word 'CORPUS' at all, and some are undecipherable.

(Remains of Coat of Arms.)
(D.O.M.)
HAEC TEGIT LAPIS CORPUS
(IUSI . . . EXCIPI . . . OSSA)
D. IOANNIS HEBRONI
SCOTI EQUITIS AURATI
EXERCITUS GALLICI CAMPI
MARESCALLI
QUI GLANDE PLUMBEA AD
TABERNAS TRAJECTUS
GLORIOSUS OCCUBUIT
VIII IDUS IVLII
MDCXXXVI
VIATOR BENE PRAECARE
SCOTIA HABET CUNAS, FAMAM
ORBIS, CINERA TULLUM,
COELUM ANIMAM.
CERNITUR . . . .

[TRANSLATION.]
This Stone covers the Body
of the Scot, Sir John Hepburn,
Knight,
Marechal de Camp
in the French Army,
Who, shot by a leaden ball
at Saverne,
gloriously fell,
8th July, 1636.
Wayfarer, of your kindness, pray for him.
Scotland has his cradle, the World his fame,
Toul his ashes, Heaven his soul.
(Last line undecipherable).

Digitized by Google

The inscription almost corresponds with that given by Forbes Leith, in his "Scots men at Arms," copied from that given to the late James Grant, the novelist, by L'Abbé Georges in 1852, which the Abbé found on a leaden band, in the form of a cross, on the coffin. The principal differences are that the word "SCLOPETO" is substituted for "GLANDE PLOMBEA," and "REQUIESCAT IN PACE" for "VIATOR BENE PRAECARE."

It is quite probable that the inscription was cut on the old stone shortly after his burial, as otherwise there would have been no mark to show the site of the grave, until the erection of the monument in 1669. There are still traces of the old inscription, which would appear to have been on the tombstone of a Canon of the cathedral.

From a copy of a manuscript written by a French tourist, who visited Toul in the late years of the seventeenth century, a drawing of the monument erected to his memory has been obtained, together with a description of the 32 coats-of-arms which were carved on it. His armour and sword were still hanging above the monument when this tourist visited the Cathedral, and it appears that the Latin Epitaph was written by one Thomas Camerarius (Chalmer),[1] a Scottish priest, in whose arms Sir John Hepburn died.

During further alterations to Toul Cathedral, in 1897, the coffin, which had been found in 1851, had again to be removed, to make way for a door flight of steps to a new door in the wall of the South Transept. It would appear that one of the workmen, by mistake, struck his pickaxe through the lead of the coffin, which was then opened and examined. The theory that it was opened and rifled at the time of the French Revolution would not appear to be correct, as nothing is mentioned by l'Abbé Georges as to its having been found opened in 1851, and he expressly mentions that there was a leaden band in the form of a cross, on which was the inscription already referred to.

Inside the coffin was found the skeleton of a very tall man, with a few hairs remaining on the skull, a ring on one finger—probably the very ring with which Sir John Hepburn used to sign his letters, several of which are in the Record Office at Stockholm. There was a leather belt round the waist, and long boots with spurs. No other vestige of clothing was found.

The coffin and stone were placed at the top of the flight of steps, almost in the original place.

Steps are being taken to obtain the permission of the French Government to place a memorial tablet to his memory on the wall against which the original monument was placed. The inscriptions, in English and French, have been sent to the French Government for their approval.

The following is a copy of this Officer's Testament Dative, and gives some idea of the Wardrobe of a soldier of the period:—

The Testament Dative and Inventar of the guidis, geir, sowmes of money and debtis perteaning to umquhile Sir Johne Hepburne, Martiall to the Most Christian King of France, his camps and armies, the tyme of his deceis quha deceist in the Kingdome of France upone the viij day of Julij 1636, faithfullie maid and gevin up be Manie Hepburne, relict of umquhile Frances Lyell, chirurgiane burges of Hadingtoun, eldest lawfull sister to the defunct and onlie executrice dative decernit to hir said umquhile brother be decreit of the Commissaries of Edinburgh, as the samyn decreit of the dait the day of 1638 mair at lenth proportis.

In the first, the said umquhile Sir Johne Hepburne had the guidis, geir, sowmes of money and debtis of the availe and pryces efterfollowing perteaning to him the tyme of

---

[1] The name THOMAS CHALMER appears in the roll of priests of the Scotch College at Rome, between the years 1631–1637, he having died in the latter year. No other name either of CHALMER, CHALMERS, or CHAMBERLAIN (which are the English translations of the word CAMERARIUS) can be found, either in the roll of this college, or in the rolls of the Scotch colleges at DOUAI or RATISBON, which would suit these dates.

Digitized by Google

his deceis foirsaid, viz. :—*Item*, ane furneisht cupbuird of silver plait consisting of the particular spaces (*sic*) efterspecefeit, viz., tuentie tua silver plaites, threttie fyve silver trincheouris ; *item*, thrie silver saltfattis, quherof twa wer overgilt ; *item*, thrie grit silver chandlers, twa littell silver chandlers ; *item*, ane pair of silver candelsheires, with ane fane and ane silver chayne ; *item*, twa silver cannes overgilt ; *item*, fyve silver bickers overgilt ; *item*, tuelff silver spones overgilt ; *item*, sex plane silver spoones ; *item*, ane baisingand ane laver overgilt ; *item*, ane grit silver dishe with twa lugis ; *item*, sevin silver spoones overgilt, with the Appostils pictours on the ends of thame ; *item*, ane silver can not gilt ; *item*, ane plane silver basing with ane silver lawer ; *item*, ane silver chamber pott ; *item*, twa silver plaine bickers with the Collonells name on thame ; *item*, twa plaine silver bickers ; *item*, ane littell silver saltfatt ; *item*, ane silver belt ; *item*, aucht silver forks, quherof sex ourgilt ; *item*, ane silver pyktuith caise ; *item*, ane certane number of brokine silver work ; quhilks abowewrittin wer intromettit with be umquhile Colonell Patrick Hepburne, younger of Wauchtoun, and extending in Scottis wecht to threttine hundreth unces of silver plaitt, pryce of the unce fowr merkis Scottis money ; *Summa* v^{m} ij^{c} merkis. *Item*, in utenceillis, domiceillis, with the abulzementis, jewells, chaynes and ornament of his bodie by the airschip, estimeit to the sowme of threttie thowsand merkis money.

Summa of the Inventar——————————xxiij^{m} iiij^{c} lxvj li. 13*s*. 4*d*.
Followes the debtis awin to the deid :—

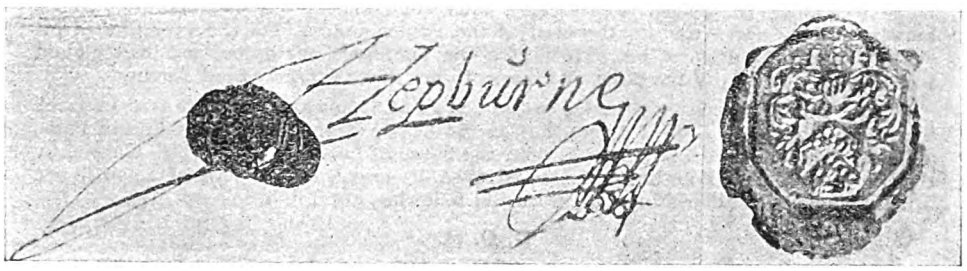
Item, Thair was awin to the said umquhile Sir Johne Hepburne be Andro Beatoun, factour in Pareis, xvj^{m} ij^{c} franks, extending ilk frank in Scottis money to xxvj *s*. 8*d*., *summa* xxxij^{m} iiij^{c} merkis. *Item*, mair be him iiij^{c} xxv Spanish pistolls, and 500 Italiane pistolls at ix li. Scotts the peice, *summa* 12,757 merks 6*s*. 8*d*. Item, mair be the said Andro 2,000 Italiane and 600 Spanish pistolls at 9*l*. Scotts the peice, extending to the sowme of 35,100 merks. *Item*, mair be him 550 franks at 26*s*. 8*d*. the frank, extending in the haill to the sowme of ellevin hundreth merks Scotts money. *Item*, be Chancler Exilsterne in Sweden ten thousand dollers at iiij merkis Scottis money the peice extending in the haill to the sowme of xl^{m} merkis. *Item*, mair be the said Chanceller nyn hundreth lxxxxiiij dolleris at iiij merkis the peice, extending in the haill to the sowme of 3,976 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Collonell Hew Hamiltoun 1,200 dolleris at iiij merkis the peice extending in the haill to the sowme of 4,800 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Routemaster Collonell Thomas Home of Carrellsyde ellevin hundreth Spanish pistolls at viij li. xv *s*. the peice, *summa* 14,437 merks 6*s*. 8*d*. *Item*, be Leivtennent Johne Cokburne 500 l. Scottis money. *Item*, be Mr. Leveaux 3,000 franks at xxvj*s*. 8*d*. the peice, *summa* 6,000 merks Scotts money. *Item*, *be* Capitane Ralff Hepburne of that Ilk in Ingland, 120*l*. Scotts money. *Item*, mair be him 4,000 merks Scottis money. *Item*, mair be him 360 dollers at iiij merkis the peice, *summa* 1,440 merks Scottis money. *Item*, mair be him 102 franks at xxvj*s*. 8*d*. the peice, *summa* 204 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Leivetennent-Colonel Alexander Murray 1,000*l*. *Item*, mair be him 100*l*. *Item*, be William Kilpatrick 145*l*. Scotts. *Item*, be Capitane James Grahame 150 crounes at iij*li*. Scottis money ilk crowne, *summa* 675 merks. *Item*, be Mr. Adame Hepburne of Humbie 6,000 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Walter Hepburne ten thowsand merkis Scottis money. *Item*, be Mr. De la Gade 1,300 franks at xxvj*s*. 8*d*. ilk frank, extending in the haill to the sowme of twa thowsand sex hundreth merkis Scottis money. *Item*, be umquhile Collonell Patrick Hepburne, younger of Waughtoun 12,000 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Johne Money-pennie 500*l*. Scotts money. *Item*, be Mr. James Hamiltoun 2,000*l*. Scotts money. *Item*, be Robert Maxwell, brother germane to the Countes of Wintoun, 1,000 merks Scotts money. *Item*, be William Balfowr ane hundreth franks at xxvj*s*. 8*d*. ilk frank, *summa* 200 merks Scotts money. *Item*, be James Maxwell, brother germane to the Erle of Nithisdaill, xxx*li*. sterling, extending in Scottis money to the sowme of 540 merks. *Item*, be Mr. Johne Foullar, secretar to the Scottis regiment, ane thowsand crownes at iij*li*. Scottis ilk crowne, *summa* iij ^{m}lib. *Item*, be umquhile James Congiltone ane hundreth thriescoir auchtene dolleris at iiij merkis Scottis ilk doller, extending in the haill to the sowme of 712 merkis. *Item*, be William Charteris iiij^{c} *li*. Scottis money. *Item*, be James Lord Douglas, 150 crownes at iij*li*. Scottis ilk crowne, extending in the haill to the sowme of 675 merks Scottis money. *Item*, be Sir John Charteris of Amisfeild, 150 crownes at iij*li*. Scottis ilk crowne, extending to the sowme of 675 merkis Scottis money.

Digitized by Google

Summa of the debtis awin to the deid——————
j° xxxiiij^{m} viij° lxxxviij lib.

Summa of the Inventar with the debtis——————
j° lviij^{m} iij° liiij lib. 3*s.* 4*d.*

Na division. Confirmed 1st June, 1638.
Cautioner, John Wilsone, writer, son-in-law to the said executrix.
(*Edinburgh Testaments, Vol.* 58).



SIGNATURE AND SEALS OF SIR JOHN HEPBURN.

GEORGE HEPBURN.

1636–37.

George Hepburn was the son of George Hepburn of Athelstaneford, and nephew of Sir John Hepburn. On Sir John's death he succeeded to the ransom of Metternich, which was due to his uncle, and after some hesitation on the part of Cardinal Richelieu, due to the fact that the Catholics in the regiment wanted Lord James Douglas to succeed to the command, as George Hepburn was an Huguenot, he was appointed to succeed his uncle. He held the command for a very short time, for, whilst serving under Chatillon in Lorraine, he received a musket shot in the chest whilst leading his regiment in an attack on the breach at the town of Damvilliers, on 16th October, 1637.

It has previously been thought that the Hepburn who succeeded Sir John was a Lt.-Col. James Hepburn, of Waughton, but from all the evidence which can be obtained it would appear that he was confused with James, the younger brother of Sir John Hepburn, who was killed shortly before his brother in the same campaign.

Both George Hepburn and Lord James Douglas, who succeeded him, could not have been twenty when they obtained their Colonelcies.

LORD JAMES DOUGLAS.

1637–1645.

Lord James Douglas was the third son of William, first Marquis of Douglas, " a Person of great Hospitality and Grandeur " (" Rudiments of Honour," p. 37), by his first wife, Margaret Hamilton, sister of the first Earl of Abercorn. He was born about 1617 and went early to France, becoming, it is said, one of the pages to King Louis XIII.

In 1637 he was appointed Colonel of the regiment of Scots in the French Service, formerly commanded by Sir John Hepburn, being a Catholic, as some of the Catholic

Digitized by Google

members of the regiment objected to a Huguenot commander. [Michel, " Les Ecossais en France," II, pp. 312, 316–7.] The regiment was named henceforward the Regiment de Douglas, and he was Colonel of it until his death.

In 1644, Louis XIV. entered into a new agreement with the regiment, and its faithful services were recapitulated with praise, and its strength was increased to twenty companies of one hundred men each. It took part in several campaigns, and in 1644 its Colonel was for a time under the orders of Turenne.

In August, 1645, he was slightly wounded, and received the sympathy of Cardinal Mazarin. [Letter, 10th August, 1645, in the " Douglas Charter Chest.] He was killed on 21st October, 1645, aged twenty-eight, when commanding a flying column of troops between Douay and Arras, to the grief of the French Court. On the very day of his death, Louis XIV. declared his wish to give him the Maréchal's baton, and his regiment was at once offered, by the King of France, to his eldest brother, Lord Angus.

Lord James Douglas was buried in the Chapel of St. Michael, opposite that in which his grandfather, 10th Earl of Angus, lies, in the Abbey of St. Germain-des-Prés in Paris, and a fine monument of black marble, with the figure of Lord James in white marble, by the sculptor, Michel Bourdin, was erected over his grave, at the cost of 2,900 livres. The monument is still existing and bears the following inscription :—

D. O. M.

Huc pariter oculos animumque, viator [adverte] ab avo illustrissimo Domino Gulielmo Douglassio, comite octavo supra decimum, ad ejus nepotem Dominum Jacobum Douglassium (excellentéssimi Domini Gulielmi, Marchionis Douglassii, adhuc superstitis, ex Margareta Hamiltonia, carnitis Abercornii sorore, jam lato functa, filium). Quo ille praeivit hic seqnutus est, non tam corpore ad tumulum quam mente ad coelum, ac parsibus quidem aequis, si non actatis, certe virtutis Paternae Avitaeque ut nobilitatis haercs, sic religionis, sic bellicae fortitudinis, sic exaggeratae amini maquitudinis. In quem propagatus per tot aetates illustrissimae familiae splendor sese profuderat. Ille subitō proprii fulgoris accensione, sic in immensium excrevit ut foraecipiti cursu ab ortu actus sit in occasum, jam acriter perstringebat oculos intuentium altitudo tanti fulgaris et gloriae, jam tota latissime Scotia, Gallia, Flandria, Italia, Germania spargebabur, jam militiae laude, et castrorum metatoris munere clarissimus, piétate tamen clarior, ac christianarum virtutum monumentis, cum aesti nimio abreptus in astra, unde primum emicuerat, evolarit.

Da, Pater, augustam menti conscendere sedem ;
Da, fontem lustrare boni ; Da, luce reperta,
In Te conspicuos animi defigere visus.

Boeth'.

Occidit prope Duacum XXI. Octobris
M.D.C. XXXXV. Ætat 28.
Filio amantissimo
Gulielmus Marchio Douglassius
Fratrique optimo, dilectissime que
Archibaldus Douglassius Angusiae Comes vigesimus ;
moesti P. P.

[*On the lower part of the Statue.*]

Douglasidum nova spes, Patriae lux Regibus orté,
Gallo-Scotigenum Dux Jacobe jaces.
Dum longa innumeros languentes pace triumphos,
Majorum recolis, dignaque Marte geris ;
Armaque dum Proavum redivivo e funere tractas,
Heu cadis in media diva propago via.
Scilicet haud poterat Mars exsuperare tuorum,
Scandere nec Te vult inclyta facta Patrum.

Digitized by Google

ARCHIBALD DOUGLAS, EARL OF ANGUS.

1646–1653.

Eldest son of William, eleventh Earl and first Marquis of Douglas, and elder brother of Lord James Douglas. He was born *circa* 1609, and did not survive his father, predeceasing him in 1655. While still a minor he married, in 1628, Lady Anna Stuart, daughter of Esmé, third Duke of Lennox, her kinsman, King Charles I. being a party to the marriage contracts. In spite of this he was, though a member of the Court party, one of those who remonstrated with the King in regard to Church affairs in Scotland, and he later adhered to the Church party against that of the King. On his brother's death he was appointed Colonel of the Douglas Regiment in France, and in 1647, the Committee of Estates gave him permission to recruit from the soldiers of the regiment raised by Lord Gordon who had been slain at Alford two years before. He does not seem to have acted personally as Colonel, however, but he held the command until 1653, when he resigned it in favour of his younger half-brother, George. [Resignation Bond of Reversion by William, Marquis of Douglas, on behalf of Lord George, in favour of the Earl of Angus, narrating the resignation, 7th March, 1653. "Douglas Charter Chest," "The Douglas Book," vol. ii., 431.]

In April, 1651, King Charles II., whose coming to Scotland he had welcomed, bestowed on him the title of Earl of Angus and Ormond, and granted his heirs male by his second wife, Lady Jean Wemyss (whom he had married in 1648) the titles of Earls of Ormond, Lords Bothwell, and Harsyde. ["The Douglas Book," ii., 439.] In 1651, his castle of Tantallon was bombarded by Cromwell, and surrendered after a twelve days' siege, and he was fined £1,000 by Cromwell's Government, notwithstanding that he was engaged in many ecclesiastical affairs almost up to his death in 1655.

LORD GEORGE DOUGLAS.

(Earl of Dumbarton).

1653–1688.

Lord George Douglas was the second son of William, first Marquis of Douglas, by his second wife, Lady Mary Gordon, and was born *circa* 1636. Like so many of his family he went early to France, and became a page of honour to King Louis XIV. ("Rudiments of Honour," p. 161). In 1653, his half-brother, Lord Angus, ceded to him the Colonelcy of the Scottish Regiment of Douglas ("The Douglas Book," ii., 431), and at the same time resigned the emoluments and pensions attached to it.[1]

In 1661, the regiment was summoned from Flanders to England, where it rendered great services to King Charles II., but on the completion of the establishment of regiments of Guards it returned to France in 1662. In 1666 it was recalled by Charles II., and with Lord George at the head of "neir 800 men" (Letter, J. Maule to the Earl of Airlie, 6th March, 1666, Cortachy MSS.) left France, having embarked at St. Valerie, and arrived in England, landing at Rye, 25th June, 1666 (*London Gazette*). After some service in England, the regiment was in 1667 again ordered abroad. The change of allegiance was now found to be so distasteful to Officers and men that the Colonel begged the intercession of both King Charles II. and Louis XIV. to prevent it. ("Douglas Book," ii., 431). Foreign service continued, however, and Lord George fought with great honour in the Netherlands, under Turenne, with the French on the Rhine, distinguished himself at the Defence of Tréves, and for his conduct in the war "wherein he acquir'd immortal honour by his unparall'd valour" ("Rudiments of Honour," p. 161) was made a Major-General

[1] Resignation (Lord Angus). "The Douglas Book," ii., 431.

Digitized by Google

of France. He was created, for services in France and the Dutch war, Earl of Dumbarton and Lord Douglas of Ettrick, with remainder to the heirs male of his body, by King Charles II., on 9th March, 1675 (" Douglas Book," iv., 281), but no grant of land was made with these honours. So that James, second Marquis of Douglas, was able to write on the birth of Lord Ettrick, Lord Dumbarton's son, in April, 1687 : " I doe believe he (Dumbarton) has nothing more in Ettrick than he has in Dumbarton but only the Title." (*Ibid.*, ii., 432). In 1678, Dumbarton's regiment was finally withdrawn from France, and, another French regiment commanded by his younger (full) brother, Lord James Douglas (who died in France before October, 1681[1]) being absorbed in it, it came permanently on to the British establishment. The regiment was stationed in Ireland, and the Colonel, as a Roman Catholic, was debarred from holding a commission in the British Army, hence when The Royal Scots, called " The Earl of Dumbarton's late Regiment of Foot," consisting of twenty-one companies were mustered at Kinsale, in April 1679, the Colonel himself was not present. (Dalton's " Scots Army," p. 67). The Regimental March " Dumbarton's Drums " is believed to date from 1678 (*Ibid.*) :—

" Dumbarton's drums beat bonny O !

* * * *

I must stay nae mair at home,
But follow wi' the drum,
And whenever it beats I'll be ready O ! "

Although Lord Dumbarton had not conformed to the Test Act, King James II. recommissioned him to be " Colonel of our Royal Regiment of Foot," on 28th November, 1685, having in the July previously appointed him a Lieut.-General. (*Ibid.*, 67). He was, in May, 1685, made Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Scotland, and suppressed the abortive rebellion of the Earl of Argyll, whom he saw when a prisoner in Glasgow. Dumbarton was rewarded in January, 1685, by a grant of the escheat of Andrew Fletcher, of Salton, on which he wrote to his brother, the Duke of Hamilton, to say that he had become a Scots laird at last, and would make him his chief Chamberlain. (" The Douglas Book," ii., 431). He was elected a Knight Companion of the Order of the Thistle, and being in high favour with the King, was second in command of the army which encamped on Hounslow Heath in 1687 and 1688. At the Revolution he adhered to King James II., attended the King to Rochester, from whence he set sail for France (" Rudiments of Honour," p. 161), and followed him into exile. His name figures as a " Lord of the Bedchamber " in the sad band of loyal courtiers at St. Germain-en-Laye. His wife who was Anne, daughter of Thomas Wheatley of Bucknoll, Bucks, and sister of the Duchess of Northumberland (" Jacobite Extracts from the Parish Registers of St. Germain-en-Laye," by C. E. Lart, p. 159) gave birth to a daughter there, Henriette Marie, who was baptised 14th June, 1689 ; died, 16th November, 1689 (*Ibid.*, p. 69), and she herself died there 25th April, 1691. (" The Douglas Book," ii., 453). Lord Dumbarton died at St. Germain-en-Laye, 20th March, 1692, and was buried (23rd March) beside his wife within the family tomb in St. Christopher's Aisle in the Abbey of S. Germain-des-Prés, Paris. His only son George, second Earl of Dumbarton, whose birth we have already referred to, enters the Regimental History of " The Royal Scots " also, for, on the 23rd October, 1687, at the age of six months, as Lord Ettrick, he received a commission of Captain in his father's regiment. Mr. Dalton (" The Scots Army," p. 69) points out that he was—if not the original—a prototype of " the Captain crying for his pap." He had thoughts of a religious life (Letter of Queen Mary of Modena, 1704), but was appointed in 1715 Lieut.-Colonel of Colonel Dubourgay's Regiment of Foot on the British establishment. In the following year he was sent as envoy to the Czar of Moscovy, April, 1716. He died in straitened circumstances at Douay, in Flanders, 7th January, 1748–49. (" Scots Peerage," iii., 217).

---

[1] The entry (19th October, 1681) occurs in Guy's " Secret Service Schedule " (p. 37). " To George, Earl of Dumbarton as of free gift for the funeral expenses of his brother, James Lord Douglas, £150." (Dalton's " The Scots Army," p. 103).

Digitized by Google

FREDERICK, DUKE OF SCHOMBERG.

1689–1690.

Frederick Herman de Schomberg, a soldier of international fame who fought with the highest military success and honour in many countries and under many flags, was a characteristic product of his age and time. He had little attachment to any particular allegiance, but was a staunch adherent of the Protestant creed. He was of mixed race, being the only son of Hans Meinhardt von Schönberg a noble of the Palatinate of the Lower Rhine, and of his English wife, Anne Sutton, the daughter of Lord Southwell. Born at Heidelberg in December, 1616, he had early ties to the English Court, for his father had in 1612, arranged the marriage of " the Palsgrave," the future unfortunate Frederick, King of Bohemia, of whom he was a follower, with the British Princess Elizabeth Stuart, " The Winter Queen." Schomberg began his military career at the age of seventeen under Frederick Henry, Prince of Orange, in the long war against the Catholic powers, Austria and Spain ; then he served in the Swedish Army, under Bernhard of Weimar, and afterwards under William II. of Orange. On the death of the latter, he entered the French Service, first as a Volunteer, and on 28th October, 1652, was appointed Captain of the Scottish Guard, with the rank of Maréchal de Camp. Somewhat later he raised first one then another German regiment of infantry, and becoming Lieut.-General gained great renown by his capture of several Flemish towns and his successful defence of Bourbourg against two powerful armies.

In 1659, after a visit to England, he went to Portugal (with the secret approval of Louis XIV.) to aid the House of Braganza in the struggle against the invading Spaniards. Schomberg reformed the Portuguese Army, and strengthened the chief fortifications, and in spite of many obstacles was able, on June 8th, 1663, to defeat Don John of Austria, at Montes Claros, by the valour of his forces, which included many Cromwellian veterans. By the victory of Villa Vicusa the next year he gained European fame, and this was enhanced when the vanquished Spaniards were forced to recognise the Independence of the Kingdom of Portugal.

His first wife (his cousin) having died, Schomberg now became a French subject and remarried, and, after a very short period of service under Prince Rupert in England, was employed by France—commanding in 1673–4 the army between the Sambre and the Meuse. Later in the same year he was made Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Rousillon. There with a small army he was able, after many reverses, in 1675 to capture Bellegrade, the key to Catalonia. As a reward he was raised, in the same year on the death of Turenne, by Louis XIV. to the dignity of Maréchal de France, and afterwards commanded the French Army in the Netherlands, forcing the Prince of Orange to raise the siege of Maestricht in 1676. In 1685, on the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, he retired to Portugal, but his position as a Protestant, now impossible in France, became unpleasant there also, and he was treated with neglect although willing, as he said, even to fight the Turks " if only for the sake of exercise." In 1687 the Prince of Orange confided to him his schemes on England, and obtained his promise to assist him in his struggle to dethrone the Catholic James II., and then he proceeded to the Court of Frederick William, Elector of Brandenbourg, where he was received with great honour, and appointed General-in-Chief of his army. Recalled by the Prince of Orange, he entered his service, and thereby created much consternation in France, where his fame and military repute was so well known. He accompanied the Prince of Orange to England as Second in Command in 1689, landed at Torbay, and entered Exeter with him. England submitting to the new ruler without a struggle, he took the Oath of Naturalisation, 4th April, and was appointed on April 18th, Master-General of the Ordnance (*London Gazette*, 2453—May 13 (16 ?), 1689), and Colonel of The Royal Regiment. On May 8th, King William III. and Queen Mary, with other honours in the English Peerage, made him by creation Duke of Schomberg, and Parliament granted him a large sum, £100,000, to requite him for the confiscation of his French estates. During the summer of 1689 he was sent as Commander-in-Chief to Ireland to support the Protestant Cause there, and to defeat the power of the fugitive King James. At the Battle of the Boyne, which decided the

Digitized by Google

war in favour of the Protestant side, while gallantly advancing with a regiment of Foot to charge the enemy he, who was wearing no cuirass, was killed by a pistol shot. The Duke of Schomberg was a remarkable man in every way, learned, a linguist, and a most accomplished soldier. He was in his seventy-fourth year when he fell in action, and his body was buried in St. Patrick's Cathedral, Dublin. His tomb had the following inscription placed there by Dean Swift :—

Hic infra situm est corpus
FREDERICI DUCIS DE SCHOMBERG.
ad BUDINDAM occisi, A.D. 1690.
DECANUS et CAPITULUM maximopere etiam
atque etiam petierunt,
UT HAEREDES DUCIS monumentum
In memoriam PARENTIS erigendum curarent:
Sed postquam per Epistolas, per amicos,
dui ac saepê orando nil proficêre;
Hunc demum lapidem ipsi stabnernut,
[1] Saltem ut scias, hospes,
Ubinam terrarum SONBERGEIVSIS cineres
delitescunt.
" Plus potint fama virtutis apud alienos,
Quam sanguinis proximitas apud suos."
A.D. 1731.

SIR ROBERT DOUGLAS, BART., OF GLENBERVIE.

1691–1692.

After the death of the Duke of Schomberg, the command of The Royal Regiment again fell (in succession) to two members of the Douglas family. Robert Douglas, the first of these, was only son of Sir William Douglas of Glenbervie, Baronet, a second cousin of the Earl of Dumbarton. He was served heir to his maternal grandfather, the rich James Douglas of Stonypath and Ardit in 1674 (" The Douglas Book," ii.), and then disponed his paternal estates the next year to his sister's husband, Robert Burnett (brother of Sir Alexander, of Leyes), and chose for himself a military life. He succeeded his father Sir William Douglas, as 3rd Baronet, about 1688, and served several years in The Royal Regiment in Tangier, where he was wounded, and other parts of the world, being promoted to be a Lieut.-Colonel. As a Major, he had been temporarily deprived of his commission in 1689, for refusing to acknowledge the authority of the Duke of Schomberg, as Colonel. On 5th March, 1691, he was appointed by King William III. to the Colonelcy of the regiment. He played a distinguished part and showed great proofs of his bravery when commanding his regiment at the Battle of Steenkirk. There he recovered, by his own personal valour, one of the colours of the regiment which had been captured by the French, at the expense of his own life. He fell in this battle, dying issueless, admired and regretted by his Sovereign, as well as by his Officers and men, by whom he was especially beloved, on the 23rd July, 1692.

---

[1] The words that Dean Swift first ended the epitaph with were "Saltem ut sciat viator indignabundus, quati in cellulâ tanti ductoris cineres delitescunt."

Digitized by Google

LORD GEORGE HAMILTON.

1692–1737.

Lord George Hamilton was fifth son of William (Douglas), third Duke of Hamilton, by Anne (Hamilton) Duchess of Hamilton, his wife, and thus nephew of Lord James Douglas and of Lord Angus, and half-nephew of the Earl of Dumbarton, all Colonels of The Royal Regiment. He was born at Hamilton and baptised 9th February, 1666 (" The Scots Peerage," 578), and having through family influences adopted the profession of arms, received his commission as Captain in The Royal Regiment then commanded by his uncle, at an early age.[1] He adhered to the Protestant interest at the Revolution, and served with King William in the Irish Campaign, being advanced to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel in 1688 ; and on 1st March, 1690, he became Colonel of the Inniskilling Foot, a regiment raised the year before. He was present at the Battle of the Boyne and at Aughrim, at the Siege of Athlone, and the capture of Limerick. On 23rd January, 1692, he became Colonel of the 7th Royal Fusiliers, and served in the Netherlands, under Marlborough. His gallantry was rewarded with the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment, for " King William gave him the old standing regiment that had been formerly his uncle, the Earl of Dumbarton's " (" Rudiments of Honour," p. 165), his old regiment, on 1st August, 1692, immediately after the Battle of Steenkirk. He greatly distinguished himself during the campaign, was present at the unfortunate Battle of Landen in 1693, and in 1695, was severely wounded at the Siege of Namur, and promoted to the rank of Brigadier-General. On 25th November, 1695, he married his kinswoman Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Edward Villiers, and sister of the first Earl of Jersey. Swift calls her " the wisest woman " he ever knew, and she was the Egeria of the phlegmatic King William III., who settled (by a charter revoked afterwards by Parliament) on her the Irish estates of King James II. The marriage turned out a very happy one. Lord George was by patent dated at Kensington, 3rd January, 1696, created Earl of Orkney, Viscount of Kirkwall and Baron Dechmont, with remainder to the heirs whatsoever of his body. He was made Major-General, 9th March, 1702, and Lieut.-General, 13th January, 1704, and received the Order of the Thistle on 4th February. He commanded a brigade of infantry at Schellenberg and Blenheim, and led the cavalry in the pursuit after the Battle of Ramilies, 23rd May, 1706. He took a distinguished part in the Siege of Menin, the Battle of Oudenarde, the forcing of the passage of the Scheldt, and in 1709, during the preliminary skirmishes ending the Battle of Malplaquet, as well as in the battle itself. He was present at the Siege of Douay in 1710, and on 31st January, 1711, was promoted to the rank of General and made a Privy Councillor. In that year he was at home and sat in Parliament, having been elected one of the sixteen representative Scottish Peers on 12th February, 1707. He returned to Flanders, however, and served under the Duke of Ormonde, commanding twenty battalions of infantry at the Siege of Bouchain. After the war he was appointed, 5th April, 1714, Governor of Edinburgh Castle, and held command of the company of Foot there. Hence he is called " Constable, Governor, and Captain of Edinburgh Castle." (" Rudiments of Honour," p. 165). After Queen Anne died, he and his wife entertained George I. to whom he had been made one of the Lords of the Bed-chamber, 28th October, 1714. He was given the appointment on 17th December of the same year, of Governor of Virginia, but seems never to have visited the Colony.[2] He was Lord Lieutenant of Lanarkshire, and in 1729 entertained George II. at Cliveden. He was made Field-Marshal, 12th January, 1736, and died, full of honours, in his seventy-first year, in Albemarle Street, London, 29th January, 1737. By his wife, who predeceased

---

[1] For an abstract of the muster from 11th March, 1678 (" the day of shipping in England ") to 25th June, 1679, records " Lord George Hamilton's Co."

[2] A most interesting document his " Bill of Fair," 12th October, 1715, can be found in " The Household Book of Lady Grisell Baillie." (" Scottish History Society," 2nd Series, vol. i., p. 281).

Digitized by Google

him, 19th April, 1733, he had daughters only, the eldest of whom succeeded to his title. He was described as " a very well-shaped black man, is brave ; but by reason of a hesitation in his speech, wants expression." To this " Character " Dean Swift added his pungent note, " An honest good-natured gentleman, and has distinguished himself as a soldier." His portrait by Kneller, in possession of the Duke of Hamilton, shows him in a brown curled wig, very dark brown eyes, blue scarf with the insignia of the Order of St. Andrew, and a dark blue, gold-edged waist sash.

HON. JAMES ST. CLAIR.

1737–1762.

He is often called " Lord Sinclair," but this title though he possessed it *de jure* was never assumed by him. He was the second son of Henry St. Clair, 10th Lord Sinclair, and brother of John, Master of Sinclair who had been attainted for his share in the rising of 1715. Born in 1688, he entered the army when only a child, and was an Ensign in The Royal Regiment, 22nd May, 1694. He served in the regiment as a Captain at Malplaquet, having been promoted to that rank on 2nd November, 1708. He was on half-pay in 1713, and exchanged into the 3rd Foot Guards, in which he was Major in 1725, though Brevet-Colonel in the army, 1722. (" Scots Peerage," vii., 588). He held the Lieut.-Governorship of Berwick in 1733. In October, 1734, King George II. appointed him Colonel of the 22nd Foot, and on 27th June, 1737, he became Colonel of The Royal Regiment, which he commanded until his death. He obtained the rank of Brigadier-General, 2nd July, 1739, and of Major-General August, 1741. He became Quarter-master-General of the British Forces in Flanders, 1745, under the Duke of Cumberland, and Lieut.-General, 4th June, 1745. He was Commander-in-Chief of a force that, originally embarked to attack Quebec, landed at Port L'Orient in Brittany, and eventually destroyed the forts of Quiberon, 4th-17th October, 1746. In 1748, he attended the combined Hungarian and Sardinian Armies, in Italy, as representative of the British Government. On 10th March, 1761, he was gazetted General in the Army. He was employed later on an Embassy to the Courts of Vienna and Turin, during which time, as during his French Expedition, David Hume, the historian was his Secretary. On the death (issueless) of his elder brother the attainted Master of Sinclair in 1750 he became entitled to that peerage, but he never assumed the title, preferring to remain a member of the House of Commons. He was M.P. for Dysart Burghs, 1722–34 ; for Sutherlandshire, 1736–7 ; for Dysart Burghs, 1747–54, and for Fifeshire, 1754–61, 1761–63. He was also at one period Governor of Cork. (Foster's " Members of Parliament, Scotland," p. 315). In 1735, he purchased the estates of Rosslyn Castle, Ravenscraig, and Dysart, and entailed them, failing his own issue, on the heirs male of his sisters. He married Janet, widow of Sir John Baird of Newbyth, Baronet, and youngest daughter of the Hon. Sir David Dalrymple of Hailes, but by her, who survived him and died 8th January, 1766, had no issue. He himself died at Dysart, aged seventy-four, 30th November, 1762. He was succeeded in the Colonelcy by his nephew.

SIR HENRY ERSKINE, BART.

1762–1765.

Second son of Sir John Erskine of Alva, Bart., by Catherine, daughter of the 10th Lord Sinclair, sister of the subject of the last notice. He was baptised, 23rd December, 1710 (" Alva Register of Baptisms Parish Record "). He early entered his uncle's regiment, The Royals, and was appointed Captain on 12th March, 1743, and Lieut.-Colonel in April, 1746. He was Deputy Quartermaster-General (with rank of Lieut.-Colonel) of the forces (which included the 1st Battalion, The Royals), commanded by his uncle, General Hon. James St. Clair, on the expedition to Port L'Orient, and he was wounded

Digitized by Google

there, 21st September, 1746. Next year by the death of his brother, Sir Charles Erskine, Major in The Royals, who fell in battle near Halst, 24th April, 1747, he succeeded as 5th Baronet. He was M.P. for Ayr, 1749–54, and Anstruther Easter Burghs, 1754–67. He was promoted Colonel, 24th May, 1756, but the same year he lost his rank, on account of his opposition to the importation of foreign troops, Hanoverian and Hessians, into Britain; and Pitt, in a speech, 10th February, accused the Government of "having cashiered a brave Officer, 'Sir Henry Erskine,' on account of his vote in Parliament." (Rosebery's "Chatham Early Life," p. 441). In 1757, he was Keeper of the King's private roads, gates, and bridges, and conductor or guide of his Royal person in all the Royal progresses (Foster's "Members of Parliament," p. 126), and was restored to his rank in the army, and promoted to the rank of Major-General, 25th June, 1759. In October, 1760, he was made Colonel of the 67th Regiment, from which he was removed in 1761, to the 25th Regiment, and on 17th December, 1762, he was appointed Colonel of The Royals. The year before this he had, at Edinburgh, married Janet, daughter of Peter Wedderburn of Chesterhall, and sister of Alexander, Earl of Rosslyn, High Chancellor of Great Britain. On the 19th January, 1761, he attained the rank of Lieut.-General. He was Secretary to the Order of the Thistle, and held the post until his death, at York, 9th August, 1765. His wife survived him until June, 1767 (Jane Lady Erskine was in receipt of a Colonel's widow's pension of £50 from the 2nd Battalion, Royals, "Out Letters," vol. 127, p. 574). His eldest son, James, succeeded his maternal uncle as the 2nd Earl of Rosslyn.

Perhaps Sir Henry will be most widely remembered as having been the author of the song, "In the Garb of Old Gaul," the air of which, published in 1770, by General John Reid of Strathloch (Anderson's "Scottish Nation," ii., 145) has continued to be (as was intended when it was written) "The Highland or 42nd Regiment's March." (*Ibid.*, iii., 334).

His portrait, from the original in possession of James Erskine-Murray, Esq., is reproduced facing page 170.

JOHN, MARQUIS OF LORNE.

1765–1782.

John Campbell, or "Handsome Jack Campbell," as he was called (Lady Louisa Stuart's "Memoir of the Argyll Family"), was son of General John Campbell of Mamore (afterwards 4th Duke of Argyll), and his beautiful wife, the Hon. Mary Bellenden, maid-of-honour to Queen Caroline, the friend of the poet, Pope. He was baptised in June, 1723, and was appointed Lieut.-Colonel of Graham's, originally Fowke's, and subsequently the 43rd Regiment of Foot, 25th April, 1745. He served for a short time abroad, and on 17th January, 1746, he joined General Hawley with 1,000 Argyllshire Highlanders, on the day of the battle of Falkirk. He met the Duke of Cumberland, at Perth, on 9th February, and went with him to the North.

He was appointed Lieut.-Colonel in Lord Loudoun's Regiment of Foot, in 1747; Lieut.-Colonel of The Highland Regiment (later the 42nd), and so well known as The Black Watch, on 24th May, 1749; Colonel and Aide-de-Camp to the King, November, 1755; Colonel of Campbell's, afterwards the 54th Regiment of Foot, then newly raised, 23rd December, 1755; transferred to the 14th Regiment of Dragoons, 5th April, 1757; Colonel of the Argyllshire Fencibles, 14th August, 1795; Major-General, 25th June, of that year, and a Lieut.-General, 29th January, 1761. His father became Duke of Argyll in this year, and he then took the old title of Marquis of Lorne, and as such became Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Scotland, 1762; Colonel of the 1st or The Royal Regiment of Foot in 1765. He was again Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Scotland, 24th March, 1767, and held that office till 1778, when he resigned it owing to ill-health. ("Scots Peerage," p. 386–87). He succeeded his father as 5th Duke of Argyll in 1770; obtained the rank of General in the army, 19th March, 1778; and was transferred to the Colonelcy of the 3rd Regiment of Foot Guards, 9th May, 1782, and made Field-Marshal of the Forces, in August, 1796. He had been elected M.P. for the Burgh of Glasgow, 1744–1761; in 1765 for Dover, and on 20th December, 1766, had been created a peer of

Digitized by Google

Great Britain, with the title of Baron Sundridge of Coombank, in Kent. After his succession to his great estates, he proved a landlord who steadily attempted to assist his numerous tenantry. . . . He was chosen first President of the Highland Society of Scotland, and to this Society, in 1806, he had made a gift of £1,000 to found a fund for educating young men from the West Highlands for the Navy. He died, in 1806, Senior Field-Officer (next to the Duke of York) of the Forces (*ibid.*, 387) in his eighty-third year, and was buried at Kilmun with his ancestors. He had married in London, 3rd March, 1759, Elizabeth Duchess of Hamilton, one of "the beautiful Gunnings," second daughter of John Gunning of Castlecoote, and widow of James, 6th Duke of Hamilton. She died in London, 20th December, 1790. Two of their sons became respectively the 6th and 7th Dukes of Argyll, and their daughters were Lady Augusta, wife of Colonel Henry Clavering, and Lady Charlotte, a fashionable authoress, married first to John Campbell, younger of Shawfield, second to the Rev. E. J. Bury.

LORD ADAM GORDON.

1782–1801.

Lord Adam Gordon was the youngest son of Alexander, 2nd Duke of Gordon, and brother of the Jacobite Lord Lewis Gordon, the "Lewy Gordon" of the song. He was born about 1726, and entered the army in 1741, as a Cornet in the Scots Greys. He was Captain in the 36th Foot, 30th September; and in the 18th Royal Irish Regiment of Foot, 12th December, 1746, and Captain and Lieut.-Colonel in the 3rd Foot Guards, December, 1756. In 1758, he was with the unsuccessful expedition to France, under General Bligh, and was present at the capture of Cherbourg, and the descent on the coast of Brittany, distinguishing himself at the head of his company while bringing up the rear of the army when attacked by the French during the embarkation at St. Cas. He became a Colonel in 1762, and was appointed to the Colonelcy of the 66th Regiment of Foot, 19th January, 1763, and served with them in America. He returned home in 1765, became Major-General in 1772, and was appointed Colonel of the 26th Foot, the Cameronians, 27th December, 1775, and Lieut.-General in 1777. He was made Governor of Tynemouth Castle, April, 1778, and on 9th May, 1782, became Colonel of The Royal Regiment. He was appointed Commander of the Forces in Scotland in 1789, and a General in 1793, and Governor of Edinburgh Castle, November, 1796. He was M.P. for Aberdeenshire, 1754–68, and for Kincardineshire, 1774–88. While he was in command of the Forces in Scotland, he resided at Holyrood Palace, which he repaired and restored in the taste of the time. There, in 1796, he received the Comte d'Artois, the brother of the King of France, then an exile. He resigned his command in 1798, and retired to The Burn, in Kincardineshire, and died there, 13th August, 1801, being buried (25th August) at Inveresk. His wife, who was Jane, daughter of John Drummond of Megginch, and widow of James, 2nd Duke of Atholl, was heroine of the song, "For lack of goud she left me O." She was married 2nd September, 1767, and predeceased him, dying at Holyrood, 22nd February, 1795. He was very proud of his position as Colonel of The Royal Regiment, and "took particular interest in everything connected with the corps."

His portrait on horseback, in uniform as Commander-in-Chief in Scotland, is in Kay's "Portraits," and a painting of him by H. P. Danloux is in the National Portrait Gallery in Edinburgh. This was engraved in line by P. Audinet.

H.R.H. THE DUKE OF KENT.

1801–1820.

Prince Edward, fourth son of King George III., created Duke of Kent and Strathearn 23rd April, 1799, is now best known as the father of Queen Victoria. He was born 2nd November, 1767, and was sent to Germany in his eighteenth year to complete his studies, and appointed, 30th May, 1786, Colonel of the Hanoverian Guards, and next year received the Colonelcy of the 7th Royal Fusiliers. He returned to England in 1790, and then em-

Digitized by Google

barked for Gibraltar to acquire a knowledge of garrison duty under Major-General O'Hara. While at Gibraltar, he commanded the 2nd or Queen's Regiment until his own regiment arrived in August, 1790, and next year he sailed with it for Quebec. While serving in Canada, he was made Major-General. In 1793–4, he took part in the Siege of Fort Bourbon, in Martinique, and showed gallant conduct, being "frequently exposed to the most imminent peril," and two of his aides-de-camp wounded near him. In compliment to his bravery, the lower fort, formerly called Fort Royal, was named by the British, after the capture of Martinique, Fort Edward. He took part in the actions against St. Lucia and Guadaloupe, and after the reduction of the French West Indies he received the thanks of Parliament. Returning to North America, he was appointed Commander of the Forces in Nova Scotia, and on 12th January, 1796, was made Lieut.-General. Returning to England on account of ill-health, he was given, by his father, the titles of Duke of Kent and Strathearn, in the Peerage of Great Britain, and that of Earl of Dublin in the Peerage of Ireland; and in May, 1799, he was promoted to the rank of General and appointed Commander-in-Chief of all the Forces in British North America. In August, 1800, the Duke again returned to England, and on 21st August, 1801, was appointed to the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment of Foot. In 1802, he became Governor of Gibraltar, and there his attempts to reform certain abuses met with some opposition. He returned to England in 1803, and continued to reside there for fifteen years, during which time he received many honours and dignities. He was made a Field-Marshal on 5th September, 1805; a Knight of the Garter; a Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and Keeper and Ranger of Hampton Court Park, &c., &c.

In 1816, finding there was too heavy a drain on his finances, he again went abroad, and on 29th May, 1818, he married at Cobourg, according to the Lutheran Rite, H.S.H. Victoria Maria Louisa, youngest daughter of the Duke of Saxe-Cobourg, and widow of the Prince of Leningen. They were married on 10th June, 1818, at Kew Palace, and in the succeeding year when he and his wife again revisited England, on 24th May, 1819, the Duchess of Kent gave birth at Kensington to the Princess Alexandrina Victoria, who afterwards became Queen. A few months after his daughter's birth, the Duke of Kent was attacked by pulmonary inflammation, and died at Sidmouth, 23rd January, 1820. He was buried, "with the usual honours and solemnities observed at the funerals of the members of the Royal Family," on 12th February, 1820, in the Royal vault at St. George's Chapel, in Windsor Castle.

We are told that (Cannon's "History," p. 278) "during the period His Royal Highness resided in England, The Royal Regiment of Foot experienced the advantage of his constant care and anxiety for its interests, and of his influence in the Kingdom. It was recruited with facility, and he had the satisfaction of having four battalions on foreign service, amounting to 5,000 men at the same time in three different quarters of the globe. The attachment of His Royal Highness to his corps was evinced on all occasions, and he frequently expressed himself in terms of exultation at its achievements. His concern was not, however, limited to his regiment, as there was scarcely a public charity in the metropolis which did not derive benefit from his patronage, personal eloquence, and contributions, and over many he presided. His private acts of benevolence, in the cases of widows and orphans who were known to His Royal Highness as deserving objects of relief, were very numerous, and the instances of his charity and philanthropy were attested by the grateful acknowledgments of those who had no claim on His Royal Highness' bounty beyond the circumstance of a husband, father, or other relation, having performed faithful service under his command."

Many instances are on record of the great interest the Duke took in the Officers of his regiment, to whom he was a valued friend and counsellor, and every one of whom he personally interviewed on joining.

"Regard your Colonel as your friend. If you get into any scrape or difficulty come to me at once . . . . . if there is nothing dishonourable, I'll get you out of it," was his friendly advice to an Ensign at one of these interviews. His interest extended to old soldiers, to whom he was ever ready to extend a helping hand. No man who had served his country was ever denied admittance to Kensington Palace, where his case was sure of patient investigation and assistance, if genuine.

Digitized by Google

The Duke of Kent was the founder of the system of regimental schools, which he first started for the benefit of the young privates and children of the N.C.O.'s and men of the 4th Battalion The Royal Scots, carrying it out on Dr. Lancaster's principles.

It met with the approval of all Inspecting Officers, who drew attention to it and the fact that many of the best non-commissioned officers were the product of it, and that the example might well be followed in other corps.

Thoroughly German in his ideas of drill, discipline, and of dress and of equipment, yet he was most anxious to revive the Scottish national feeling and traditions of the regiment, and it was during his command that the title "The Royal Scots" was conferred on the regiment.

In a letter to an Officer of the regiment, he takes pride that every Scots Officer of the regiment is now (1807) with the 4th Battalion in Scotland, and desires that that battalion should now be "given out to the natives as the national one."

GEORGE, MARQUIS OF HUNTLY.

1820–1834.

George, Marquis of Huntly, elder son of Alexander, 4th Duke of Gordon, by his wife, the celebrated Jane Maxwell, Duchess of Gordon, who raised the Gordon Highlanders, was born at Edinburgh, 2nd February, 1770. He had a commission as Ensign in the 35th Regiment in 1790, and having raised an independent company of Foot, was appointed, 25th January, 1791, Captain in the 42nd Royal Highland Regiment. In July, 1792, he was appointed Captain-Lieutenant and Lieut.-Colonel in the 3rd Foot Guards, and took part in the engagements with the French at St. Amand, Famars, the Siege of Valenciennes, Dunkirk, and Lannoy. In the commencement of 1794, he was appointed Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of the 100th (afterwards 92nd) Regiment, which had been raised on his behalf by his father and mother, and proceeded with his regiment to Gibraltar. On his return, he was captured by a French privateer. He rejoined his regiment at Corsica, and was appointed Colonel of the 92nd, 3rd May, 1796. He served as Brigadier-General in Ireland during the Rebellion of 1798, and in 1799 in Holland, being wounded at Egmont-op-Zee. He became a Major-General in 1801, and Commander of the Forces in Scotland from 1803–1806. In the latter year he was transferred to the Colonelcy of the 42nd Royal Highlanders. In 1807, he was summoned to the House of Lords by the title of Baron Gordon of Huntly. He commanded a division of the army in the expedition to Walcheren in 1809, and from accounts of this campaign appears to have been a man of active habits. An Officer in his division describes ("U.S. Journal," No. 118, September, 1838) how the Dutch crossed wet and muddy ditches by "pole leaping" and how it became a favourite pastime amongst the Officers of the army. He writes :—

> "Among these measures of polar distance none took a more prominent part than the commander of the division, then Marquis of Huntly, he entered into it with all the fire and glee of the youngest amongst us. I may here remark that the two most active men I ever met with, in all kinds of exercise and manly sports, were both Dukes, connected by marriage, and both soldiers—I mean the late Dukes of Richmond and Gordon."

In 1808, he was promoted Lieut.-General, and in 1819, General. During the next year he was appointed Colonel of The Royal Regiment which he held until 1834, when he was removed to the 3rd Foot Guards. He was made a Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, 20th May, 1820. He was Member of Parliament for Eye, 1806–7, and Lord-Lieutenant of the County of Aberdeen, 1808. He was also appointed Governor of Edinburgh Castle, and Keeper of the Great Seal of Scotland, and acted as Lord High Constable at the Coronation of King George IV., 19th July, 1821. He succeeded to the Dukedom of Gordon in 1827, on the death of his father, and married 11th December, 1812, at Bath, Elizabeth, daughter of Alexander Brodie, of Brodie. She survived him until 31st January, 1864, having become a "Mother in Israel" to the Free Church. The Duke died, issueless, the last Duke of Gordon of the creation of 1684, in Belgrave Square, London, 28th May, 1836.

Digitized by Google

His portrait, by Sir Henry Raeburn, is in the possession of Miss Raeburn.

It was by the Duke's order, when Colonel of the regiment, and at his expense, that Major Joseph Wetherall's "History of The Royal Regiment" was printed and published in 1832.

THOMAS, LORD LYNEDOCH.

1834-1843.

Lord Lynedoch's career was a strange one. A country laird up to the age of forty-two, then a soldier who led an active military life which rapidly led him to a very high degree of martial fame during a warlike period.

His father was Thomas Graham of Balgowan, in Perthshire, a cadet of the great house of Montrose, and his mother, Lady Christian Hope, fourth daughter of the first Earl of Hopetoun. He was born in 1750, and in 1774 his father died. During that year he married the Hon. Mary Cathcart, one of the three daughters of the 9th Lord Cathcart, whose portrait, by Gainsborough, now decorates the Scottish National Gallery, and though without children, lived a happy life as a country gentleman until the death of his beautiful wife in 1792. His grief did injury to his health, and he was forced to go abroad, and at Gibraltar he saw much military society, and began, in spite of his having passed youth, a military life.

Lord Hood was about to sail for the south of France, and as Mr. Graham had recently travelled through the country, he offered his services to Lord Hood as a Volunteer. In 1793, he landed with the British forces at Toulon, serving as an extra Aide-de-Camp to General Lord Mulgrave, who evinced his gratitude for his services. He was always foremost in the attack, and on one occasion when a private fell, Mr. Graham took up his musket and supplied his place in the front rank at the head of the column.

On returning to Scotland, he raised the first battalion of the 90th Regiment, or Perthshire Volunteers, and was appointed Colonel-Commandant, 10th February, 1794. He was elected Member of Parliament for the County of Perth, and continued to represent it until 1807. His regiment was ordered to Gibraltar in 1795, and he was promoted on 22nd July to the rank of Colonel, but he became tired of garrison duty, and obtained permission to join the Austrian Army. He was shut up in Mantua, with General Würmser, and undertook and carried out a mission of intelligence, disguised as a peasant, to General Alvinzi, at Bassano, escaping from the beleaguered city and eluding the vigilance of the French patrols, a wonderful feat.

Having rejoined his regiment, Colonel Graham received great praise from Sir Charles Stuart during the reduction of Minorca; he then repaired to Sicily, where he received the thanks of the King and Queen of Naples, and later served at the blockade of Malta, in September, 1800. In 1801, he joined his regiment in Egypt, after the close of the campaign there.

From 1803-1805, he served with his regiment and on the staff in Ireland, and was there without active employment until 1808, when he went as Aide-de-Camp to Sir John Moore who had been sent, with ten thousand men, to the assistance of the King of Sweden. This expedition proved abortive. They then proceeded to Spain, and were together during the whole campaign, and when Moore fell at Corunna, almost his last words were, "Are Colonel Graham and all my Aides-de-Camp well?" Sheridan described his influence with the army thus: "In the hour of peril Graham was their best adviser; in the hour of disaster Graham was their surest consolation." It was not until 1809 that Graham was given permanent rank in the army and promoted a Major-General. He was appointed to command a division in the Walcheren expedition of that year, and was actively employed, having temporary command of a division, and later commanded the right wing of the army, until compelled to return home through fever. He was, on his recovery, sent with the rank of Lieut.-General to take the command of the British and Portuguese troops in Cadiz. On the 21st February, 1811, an expedition left Cadiz, under Don Manuel La Pena and Lieut.-General Graham, to join the Spanish forces at St. Roche, and this led to the successful battle of Barossa in March, in which the French were routed, leaving their Generals Rufin and Rosseau in the hands of the victors.

Digitized by Google

Sir Walter Scott wrote :—

" But ne'er from prouder field arose the name
Than when wild Ronda heard the conquering shout of ' Graeme,' "

and for this great victory General Graham received a vote of thanks in Parliament, and was made a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath.

In 1811, Graham left Cadiz, and joined Wellington, who gave him command of the 1st Division. He served at the capture of Cuidad Rodrigo, and at the final siege of Badajoz.

Early in 1813, he again repaired to the Peninsula ; and on 21st June commanded the left wing of the British Army at the battle of Vittoria, and assisted in the pursuit of the French to Pampeluna. After these successes he was sent by Wellington to invest San Sebastian, and after a prolonged and desperate defence the citadel surrendered, 9th September, 1813. He commanded the left wing of the British army at the passage of the Bidassoa, 7th October. Ill-health made him return to England, having seen his troops established on French territory. In 1814, he was Commander of the Forces in Holland. On 3rd May, he was again thanked by Parliament, and created a peer of the United Kingdom by the title of Lord Lynedoch of Balgowan, but refused a grant to himself and his heirs of £2,000 per annum. In 1817, he founded the United Service Club in London. On 19th July, 1821, he was made a General. In 1826, he was nominated Colonel of the 14th Foot, and on 12th December, 1834, he was removed to The Royal Regiment when the Duke of Gordon was appointed to the Colonelcy of the Scots Fusilier Guards. He was also Governor of Dumbarton Castle, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, of the Tower and Sword in Portugal, and of the Spanish Order of St. Ferdinand.

Lord Lynedoch spent his latter years chiefly in Italy, but in spite of his great age of ninety-two, he came to Scotland in 1842, when Queen Victoria visited it for the first time. He died at his house in London, 18th December, 1843. The words of Sheridan on Lord Lynedoch seem his best description : " Never was there seated a loftier spirit in a braver heart," and it is not surprising to be told from another more frivolous source, " those that know him well quite idolize him." (An Irish Beauty of the Regency).

SIR GEORGE MURRAY, G.C.B., K.C.H., &c., &c.

1843–1846.

He was the second son of Sir William Murray of Ochtertyre, Baronet, and Lady Augusta Mackenzie, youngest daughter of George, third Earl of Cromartie, and was born at Ochtertyre, near Crieff, in Pertshhire, 6th February, 1772. Educated at the Edinburgh High School and University, he went into the army, receiving a Commission as Ensign in the 71st Regiment, 12th March, 1789. Transferred to the 34th Regiment, he was again transferred, in June, 1790, to the 3rd Foot Guards, and served in the campaign three years later in Flanders, being present at the Battle of Famars, the attack on Lincelles, Lannoy, and the investment of Dunkirk. He became a Lieutenant with the rank of Captain, 16th January, 1794, and rejoined the army in Flanders, being through the retreat of the Allies through the Low Countries and Germany. In 1795, he was appointed Aide-de-Camp to Major-General Alexander Campbell in the expedition for Quiberon, under Lord Moira, and later, in that for the West Indies, under Sir Ralph Abercromby, He returned invalided in February, 1796. In 1797–1798, however, he served as Aide-de-Camp again to Major-General Campbell on the staff in England and in Ireland. On 5th August, 1799, he obtained a company in the 3rd Guards, with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. He was on the staff of the Quartermaster-General in the expedition to Holland, and was wounded at the skirmish on the Helder. Then he was appointed to the staff of the Quartermaster-General at Gibraltar, and was sent by Sir Ralph Abercromby to Jaffa to inform the Turkish Vizier of the intended expedition to Egypt. In 1801, he was present at the battles of Marmorice and Aboukir, Rosetta, Khamania, and the investments of Cairo and Alexandria. In 1802, he was Adjutant-General of the Forces in the West Indies ; in 1803, was Assistant Quartermaster-General at the Horse Guards, and in 1804,

Digitized by Google

was Deputy Quartermaster-General in Ireland. In 1807, he was Quartermaster-General in the expedition to Stralsund; in 1808, in the expedition to the Baltic, and later in Portugal. There he was present at the battles of Vimiera, Villa Franca, and Corunna, and was recommended for his services in Lieut.-General Hope's despatch. He received the Brevet of Colonel, 9th March, 1809, and was made Quartermaster-General to the Forces in the Peninsula, under Lord Wellington. He was present at most of the "affairs" in the campaign, the passage of Douro, Talavera, Busaco, and Fuentes d'Onoro, and proceeded home, in January, 1812, to serve as Quartermaster-General in Ireland. He returned to the Peninsula, in March, 1813, and was present at the battles of Vittoria, Nivelle, Nive, Orthez, and Toulouse. He became Major-General, 1st January, 1812; and on 9th August, next year, was made Colonel of the 7th Battalion of the 60th Regiment, On the 11th September, 1813, he was made K.C.B., and on his return from France was made Adjutant-General to the Forces in Ireland, and then Governor of Canada, with the local rank of Lieut.-General.

On the resumption of hostilities after the escape of Napoleon from Elba, he sailed for home, but did not reach the scene of action until Paris had been occupied. He remained for three years with the Army of Occupation, with the local rank of Lieut.-General. In 1817, he was transferred to the Colonelcy of the 72nd Foot from the 60th Foot. From 1811 till 1819, he held the post of Governor of Edinburgh Castle, and in August, 1819, he was appointed Governor of the Royal Military College at Sandhurst, which he retained until 1824. In 1823, he was transferred to the Colonelcy of the 42nd Royal Highlanders and was elected M.P. for Perth County. In 1824, he was elected as Fellow of the Royal Society, and appointed, in March of that year, Lieut.-General of the Ordnance. In March, 1825, he was Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Ireland, and was promoted Lieut.-General in May. He quitted the Irish Command in May, 1828, and was Secretary of State for the Colonies until November, 1830. In September, 1829, he had been made Governor of Fort George also. Defeated at the General Election in 1832, he lost his seat, but regained it in 1834. He appears in the Army Lists, 1842–46, as Colonel of the Royal Artillery, Colonel-in-Chief of the Royal Engineers, and Master-General of the Ordnance. He contested several seats after his resignation, and continued to hold the office of Master-General of the Ordnance until 1846. Becoming a General, 23rd November, 1841, he was made Colonel of the 1st Royals in December, 1843. He had married, in 1826, Lady Louisa Erskine (*nee* Paget), sister of the Peninsular veteran, the Marquis of Anglesea, and widow of Sir James Erskine. She died, 23rd January, 1842, having had a daughter who married her father's Aide-de-Camp, Captain Boyce of the 2nd Life Guards.

Sir George Murray received the Gold Cross, with five clasps, for the Peninsula; the Orders of Knight Grand Cross of the Bath, and many Foreign Orders. A skilful and fluent debater, he also wrote a good many pamphlets, and edited the letters and despatches of the first Duke of Marlborough. He died at his house in London, 8 Belgrave Square, 28th July, 1846, and was buried beside his wife at Kensal Green.

SIR JAMES KEMPT, G.C.B., G.C.H.

1846–1854.

This Peninsular veteran was the son of Gavin Kempt of Batley Hall, Southampton, and his wife, the daughter of Alexander Walker, both formerly of Edinburgh. He was born in 1764. On the 31st March, 1783, he was gazetted Ensign in the 101st Foot, and was placed on half-pay when the regiment was disbanded. He, it is said, was taken into favour by the Duke of York, and was brought into the 58th Foot on full pay. Passing through the 113th Foot, in which he became Major, 18th September, 1794, he was placed on half-pay in 1798, and became Aide-de-Camp to Sir Ralph Abercromby, going on his staff to the Dutch campaign. He continued as his Aide-de-Camp and Military Secretary in the Mediterranean, in 1800, and in Egypt; and after his death, with Sir John Hely-Hutchinson. In 1803, he was appointed Aide-de-Camp to Sir David Dundas, then in command of the Southern District, and in May was made Major in the 66th Foot. On 23rd July, he became Lieut.-Colonel of the 81st Foot, and went, under Lieut.-Genl. Sir

Digitized by Google

James Craig, with that regiment to the Mediterranean; served in the expedition to Naples in 1805, and in command of the Advanced Corps, or Light Infantry Brigade, bore the brunt of the battle of Maida, 2nd July, 1806. He was Quartermaster-General in North America in 1807-11, and was appointed to command a brigade of Picton's division in the Peninsula. Wellington wrote: "I have a high opinion of General Kempt from all I have heard of him." He was made Major-General, 1st January, 1812; commanded at the capture of La Picurina and led Picton's assault on the Castle of Badajos, where he was badly wounded, on 4th April, 1812. On his recovery, he commanded a brigade of the Light Division, 43rd and 2nd Battalion of the 95th Rifles in the combat of Vira, the battles of Nivelle (where he was again wounded), Nive, Orthez, and Toulouse. He was in command of one of the brigades sent from Bordeaux, 6th June, 1814, to Quebec, to reinforce Canada; was made K.C.B., 2nd January, 1815, and G.C.B., 22nd June, 1815. He commanded the 8th Brigade, forming part of Picton's division at Quatre Bras and Waterloo; and, on Picton's death, succeeded to the Command of the Division. He was Lieut.-Governor of Portsmouth, 1819; Governor of Nova Scotia until 1828; Governor-General of Canada, 10th July, 1828, until 24th November, 1830. On 3rd December, 1830, he was made a Privy Councillor, and was Master-General of the Ordnance from 1834 to 1838. Among other honours, he received the G.C.H. in 1816, and had the foreign Orders of Marie Therese in Austria, St. George in Russia, and William the Lion in Holland, and numerous medals, including the Waterloo Medal, the Turkish Gold Medal for the Siege of Alexandria, the Peninsular Gold Cross with three clasps, and the Silver Medal with bars for Egypt and the Pyrenees. He was from 1812 Lieut.-Governor of Fort William, and was, in 1813, Colonel-Commandant 60th Foot; in 1819, Colonel of the 3rd West India Regiment; in 1829, of the 40th Foot; in 1837, of the 2nd Queen's; from 7th August, 1846, of The Royal Regiment until his death. He was made a Lieut.-General in 1825 and General in 1841. This gallant Officer, who is described as small, of great ability, quiet, and popular, died in South Audley Street, London, at the great age of ninety, on 20th December, 1854.

SIR EDWARD BLAKENEY, G.C.B., G.C.H.

1854–1868.

Sir Edward Blakeney was fourth son of Colonel William Blakeney of Newcastle-on-Tyne, Member of Parliament for Athenry in the Parliament of Ireland from 1776–1783. He was born at Newcastle in 1778, and entered the army as a Cornet in the 8th Light Dragoons in 1794, exchanging to the 99th Regiment, in which he became a Captain, in September, 1794. He took part in the capture of Demerara, Berbice, and Essequibo—in 1796, and suffered great hardships in the campaign, being three times captured by privateers. In 1798, he was with the expedition to Holland, and in 1807, with the 7th Regiment of Foot, took part in the capture of Copenhagen and the Danish Fleet. In 1809, he helped to reduce Martinique. Obtaining command of the 7th Foot, on 20th June, 1811, he proceeded to Lisbon, and served until 1814 in the Peninsula. He was present at Busaco, Albuera (where he was wounded severely in the thigh), Cuidad Rodrigo, Badajos (in the assault of which he was wounded badly in the arm), Vittoria, Pyrenees, and Nivelle. In 1814 he went with the 7th Fusiliers to America and was present at the assault on New Orleans. He joined the army in Belgium, in 1815, and was present at the capture of Paris. He received for his services the Gold Cross with 5 clasps, and the Silver War Medal with 4 clasps, and was made, in 1812, Knight of the Tower and Sword of Portugal. On 20th September, 1832, he was made Colonel of his old regiment, the 7th Foot, from which he was transferred to the 1st Foot, on the 1st December, 1854. He was Commander-in-Chief in Ireland, 1838–1855. He was made Lieut.-Governor of Chelsea Hospital on the 6th February, 1855, and afterwards became Governor. He was promoted to the rank of Major-General, 1825; Lieut.-General, 1838; General, 20th June, 1854; Field-Marshal, 9th November, 1862; Colonel-in-Chief, Rifle Brigade, 22nd August, 1865; K.C.B., 2nd January, 1815; G.C.H., 1836; G.C.B., 7th May, 1849, and a Privy Councillor of Ireland, 7th May, 1836. He had married, in 1814, Maria, daughter of Colonel Gardiner, H.E.I.C.S., who died at Chelsea Hospital, aged seventy-six, on 21st June, 1866. He died there also, 2nd August, 1868, and was buried at Twickenham.

Digitized by Google

SIR GEORGE BELL, K.C.B.

1868–1877.

This Officer was the son of George Bell of Belle Vue, Co. Fermanagh, and his wife Catherine, daughter of Dominick Nugent, M.P., and was born at Belle Vue, on Lough Erne, 17th March, 1794, and was gazetted to the 34th Foot, 11th March, 1811, when still at school at Dublin. He carried the colours of his regiment, which had been sent to Portugal, for the first time in the action of Arroyo-dos-Molinos, and took part in the second and last siege of Badajos, and most of the actions up to the battle of Toulouse. Going to India with the 45th Regiment in 1825, he was present at the capture of Ava during the first Burmese War. Exchanging as a Lieutenant to the 1st Foot, in 1826, he completed the rest of his regimental service with that regiment. He became Captain in 1828, and in 1838 was in Canada, where he helped to subdue the rebellion of 1837–8. When in command of the Fort and garrison of Couteau-du-Lac, on the St. Lawrence River, he managed to do a feat thought to be impossible in the middle of the Canadian winter. He recovered sixteen guns, 24-pounders, which had been sunk in the river, and these he succeeded in unspiking and remounting. He also recovered 4,000 round shot which had been thrown into the river. For this he received the thanks of the Commander of the Forces and his brevet majority, 29th March, 1839. He became Lieut.-Colonel of the 1st Foot, 5th December, 1843, and served at Gibraltar, in Nova Scotia, the West Indies, the Mediterranean, and Turkey. He landed with the Allied armies in the Crimea, being present at the battles of Alma and Inkerman, and the siege of Sebastopol. There he was wounded, and mentioned in an honourable manner in a despatch of Lord Raglan, who appointed him to the Command of a brigade. He was, on his return to England, Inspecting Field-Officer at Liverpool, until 1859, when he became Major-General. From this time he was never employed, and he believed this arose from a letter he wrote to the *Times*, 12th December, 1854, complaining of the deficiencies of the commissariat during the siege of Sebastopol, and begging assistance from England. On 23rd October, 1855, he was made Colonel of the 104th Foot. He became Colonel of the 32nd Foot, 2nd February, 1867; Colonel of the 1st Foot, 3rd August, 1868. His book, "Rough Notes by an old soldier during 50 years' service"—thirty years of which he was in The Royal Regiment—was published early in 1867. He was made K.C.B. on 13th of March that year, and Lieut.-General, 28th January, 1868, and became a General, 8th March, 1873. He died at 156 Westbourne Terrace, London, 10th July, 1877, having been twice married, first to Alicia, daughter and heiress of James Scott of Ecclesjohn and Commiston; secondly, in 1820, to Margaret Addison, daughter of Thomas Dougal.

Sir George was in possession of the Peninsular medal with seven clasps; the Indian medal for Ava; the Crimean medal, with three clasps; the Turkish medal; Legion of Honour, Medjidie, and K.C.B.

GENERAL H. P. RAYMOND.

1877–1897.

General Henry Phipps Raymond, youngest son of Captain William Raymond, 13th Light Dragoons and Colonial Secretary, Monte Video, was born, 1808, in Somersetshire. Educated in France, at the Military College, St. Cyr, he was gazetted Ensign in the 72nd Regiment, Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders, on 9th April, 1825. Promoted Lieutenant, 17th March, 1827, and Captain, 21st March, 1834, he was transferred to the 2nd Battalion The Royal Regiment, on 28th March of the same year. The rest of his regimental service was spent in The Royals, Brevet-Major, 9th November, 1846; Major, 17th December, 1847. On 17th January, 1851, he was placed on half-pay, as an unattached Lieut.-Colonel. In 1854, Lieut.-Colonel Raymond was appointed to the command of the 8th Depot Battalion, with which he served at Winchester and Pembroke till he retired in 1862; having been promoted Colonel in 1854. Colonel Raymond became Major-General, 6th February, 1865; Lieut.-General, 26th May, 1873; and General, 1st October, 1877. On 11th July, 1877, General Raymond was transferred to the Colonelcy of The Royal Regiment from that of the 67th Regiment. This appointment he retained till his death on 9th December, 1897, in his 90th year, at his residence, Heathfield House, Bitterne, Hants. In 1849, General Raymond had married Julia, second daughter of General Sir David Ximenes, K.C.H., of Bear Place, Berks.

Digitized by Google

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR E. A. STUART, BART.

1897–1903.

Sir Edward Stuart, like several of his predecessors, passed the whole of his regimental service in the regiment. Sir Edward was born in Canada in 1832, and was the second son of Sir James Stuart, first Baronet, formerly Chief Justice of Lower Canada, and succeeded his brother, Sir Charles, the second Baronet, in 1901.

Joining The Royals, as Ensign, 21st May, 1852, he became Lieutenant, 11th August, 1854, and as such served in the Crimea, at the siege of Sebastopol, from April, 1855, till 7th June, when he was severely wounded leading a party of The Royals to repulse a night sortie of the Russians on the trenches in the Quarries, where he and his party were working, the effect of which wound he felt to his dying day. For his services in the Crimea he received the medal and clasp, 5th class Medjidie, and the Turkish medal. Gazetted Captain, 30th March, 1858, he took part with the 2nd Battalion in the China War, of 1860, including the taking of Sinho and Tangku, occupation of Tientsin, and surrender of Pekin, medal and two clasps. Captain Stuart was Town-Major at Hong-Kong, May, 1859, till February, 1860, and also acted as D.A.Q.M.G. in China. Promoted Major, 22nd February, 1871, he became Lieut.-Colonel, 14th August, 1876; and the same year succeeded to the command of the 2nd Battalion, in which he had passed the whole of his service, remaining in command till 1st July, 1881, when he became a Colonel. Appointed to the Regimental District, at Stirling, in November, 1882, he was subsequently transferred to the 1st Regimental District at Glencorse, which appointment he held till March, 1885. On 13th March, 1885, Colonel Stuart was placed on half-pay, and appointed Lieut.-Governor of the Royal Hospital, Chelsea, which post he held till 1894. Promoted Major-General, 1890, he was placed on the retired list in 1894.

In December, 1897, Major-General Stuart was appointed Colonel of his old regiment—The Royal Scots. He died in London, August, 1903.

LIEUT.-GENERAL GEORGE HAY MONCRIEFF.

Appointed 20th August, 1903.

Son of General George Moncrieff, was born 22nd August, 1836. He was educated at Leamington College and the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. He became Ensign, 1st Foot, 6th June, 1854; was transferred to the Scots Fusilier Guards, 4th August, 1854, and promoted to the rank of Captain, 15th January, 1856. He was appointed Adjutant, 2nd Battalion, 16th September, 1859, to 18th August, 1862, and promoted Captain and Lieut.-Colonel, 19th August, 1863. He married, 12th April, 1871, Flora, sister of Sir Archibald Lamb, 3rd Bart., and daughter of Charles, eldest son of Sir Charles Montolieu Lamb, 2nd Bart. He commanded the Scots Guards, 1st July, 1881, to 30th June, 1886. He was on half-pay till appointed Assistant Military Secretary, Headquarters, 1st April, 1887. He was promoted Major-General, 13th December, 1887, and commanded Curragh Brigade, 1st April, 1890; Dublin District, 1st May, 1891. He was placed on half-pay, 1st April, 1895; promoted Lieut.-General, 1st April, 1895, and placed on retired pay, 1st April, 1900. He was appointed Hon. Colonel, 1st Tower Hamlets, R.V.C.,[1] 24th July, 1886; appointed Colonel of The Royal Scots, 20th August, 1903; received Volunteer Officer's Decoration, 24th July, 1906.

He served in the Crimea, 1st May, 1855; in the last three months of the siege from June 18th to 8th September, 1855, was mentioned in despatches, and received Medal and clasp (Sebastopol) and the Turkish Medal. Served in Canada (Trent Affair), embarked at Southampton, 19th December, 1861, and was stationed at Montreal till September, 1864.

He has taken a great interest in military charities, and has been:—Vice-Chairman, Soldiers and Sailors' Help Society; on Committee and Treasurer, Royal Military Benevolent Fund; on Committee of Royal School for Daughters of Officers of Army; Special Commissioner, the Duke of York's Royal Military School; Vice-President, Guards' Home; he is Patron of The Royal Scots Association, and Chairman of the London Branch. He is Chairman and Treasurer of the Royal Caledonian Asylum, Bushey, Herts.

[1] Now 4th (City of London) Batt. The London Regt. (Royal Fusiliers).

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES.

I.

REGIMENTAL COSTUME AND EQUIPMENT.

It is, unfortunately, impossible to be definite with regard to the costume of the regiment prior to 1742, when a book relating to that of the British Army, and to which reference will later be made, was published. In dealing with the period anterior to that date, the costume of soldiers in the French Army, from 1633 to 1678, and in the British Army, from that date to the close of Marlborough's Campaigns, as depicted in contemporary prints, will be described. To this it will be possible to add a few specific references to the costume of the regiment, taken from Army Lists and official papers.

It is said that uniform, as we now know it, was first introduced into the army of The Grand Monarch, Louis XIV., to be worn by the Household troops of that Sovereign, and that though the fashion quickly spread, it was some years before a distinct, and uniform, military costume had been adopted in Great Britain. It is true that the Army of the New Model, of the Commonwealth, in 1646, wore what was to become the national red[1] and that regiments were then distinguished by the colour of the linings of their coats, which corresponded with the colours[2] of their colonels. The uniformity thus produced was no doubt of a general and not of a particular nature. Prior to this, soldiers appear to have depended on coloured sashes to distinguish them, not only from their enemies, who were armed and equipped much as they themselves, but also from the peaceful citizen, to whom they were otherwise similarly dressed.

CUT A.

The evolution of military costume in this country, and probably elsewhere, seems to have followed on the lines—first of badges as borne by feudal retainers, then coloured sashes or scarves, and then livery coats, which, at first the colours or livery of the Colonel, became those of the King.

Colonel Clifford Walton, in his "History of the British Standing Army, 1660-1700," writes:—"The value of such unmistakeable distinction of uniform was well exemplified at the Battle of Edgehill (1642), when some of the Parliamentary troops deserting in a

[1] Fortescue: Hist. Brit. Army, vol. i.

[2] Livery.

Digitized by Google

body to the side of the King, were shortly afterwards killed by their new comrades owing to their having neglected to throw aside the orange tawny scarfs worn by the soldiers of the Parliamentary army as being the colours of the Earl of Essex."

The regiment being in the service of France from such an early date makes it likely to have been the first British regiment to wear uniform.

The writer cannot pretend to say when a uniform costume was introduced or what that costume was, prior to 1684, when a definite reference is made to the main features of it in one of the earliest English Army Lists.

1633–1677.

In 1633,[1] when strict uniformity did not exist, and when, therefore, one regiment was not distinguishable from another except by its standards or sashes, we may be tolerably certain from the evidence of contemporary prints, that the costume and equipment of the Pikemen and Musketeers of the Regiment were as depicted in Cut A, page 621.

In searching for evidence the writer came across an interesting series of contemporary engravings depicting episodes in the campaigns of Gustavus Adolphus, by Matthew Merian. One of these, entitled "The entry of the Swedes into Frankfort," 17th November, 1631, shows battalions of infantry drawn up in deep and solid formations and evenly divided into pikemen and musketeers,[2] the former in the centre and the latter on the flanks. In front are the company officers, five ensigns, the drummers and fifers; and, three-quarter ways back, amongst the pikes, appear the tops of five other flags, giving the impression of a ten company battalion. Another of the series shews the Swedish camp or leaguer, at Werben, on the Elbe, of which Sir John Hepburn for a period had command. There is a very full reference to this camp in Monro's "Expedition" (part ii., p. 50, 51, etc.), and his regiment and that of Hepburn were in camp here. The print shews, on the extreme left of the camp, the huts of a battalion of Foot, and at the end of each of thirteen lines of huts is planted a company colour, bearing what may be intended to represent a St. Andrew's Cross, and some other details. There is also an engraving of the Passage of the Rhine (*vide* part ii., p. 91, of the "Expedition") in which the Scottish regiments distinguished themselves. These engravings confirm the general style of costume, and in addition shew that regiments of Foot had fifers at this time.

A few engravings, executed in 1643, portraying the French Household troops, do not give the impression that uniformity of costume existed at the period, though from the title page[3] the reference to "Vestements" suggests special costume. The broad leafed hat is profuse with feathers. The Musketeer still carries a rest or fork for his musket. The breeches are not so full as at an earlier period, and the pikeman has a beaver as well as a helmet, and carries the latter at his waistbelt whilst on the march. A fifer and a drummer are also depicted, the latter wearing a sort of plumed helmet with cloth turban, somewhat resembling the light cavalry helmet of more than one hundred years later.

Cut B, page 623, of a Musketeer and Pikeman, the details of which are taken from a beautifully executed series of plates published in Paris in 1647,[4] and evidently illustrations to some treatise on drill, shews a further stage of the evolution. A contemporary print[5] depicting the siege of Prague in 1648 shews musketeers and pikemen somewhat more plainly and serviceably dressed than in our last illustration, due no doubt to the influence of active service. The officers are armed with partizans and pikes. The print also throws an interesting light on the methods of attack and defence then in vogue. Several battalions, composed as usual of musketeers and pikemen, the former leading, the colours in the centre, are crossing the open to assault a breach in

[1] The writer could not find any satisfactory evidence prior to this date.

[2] The Spaniards were the first to introduce the musket and mix musketeers with pikes.

[3] "Figures au naturel tant des Vestements que des postures des Gardes Francoises du Roy Treschrestien."

[4] "Le marechal de battaille contenant le maniment des armes."

[5] Scene aus dem Sturme auf Prag., 1648, by Carlo Screta. The artist was born and died at Prague.

Digitized by Google

CUT B.

the walls. All are crouching as low as possible to avoid the fire from the town. On the flanks of the advancing columns are a number of musketeers acting as skirmishers, some running, others halting to load. The approaches are also discernable, and long files of musketeers can be seen zig-zagging their way to the attack. Near the walls of the town these ways are covered with faggots. The defenders of the town have lined the walls with pikemen and musketeers alternately, and hand-grenades are being freely used. The print is an exceptionally good one and gives the impression of being the work of a careful artist who was actually present. The pikemen at this time still wore defensive armour, which, with the slowly increasing efficiency of the musket, was to disappear before the end of the century. The pike as an infantry weapon was to see the century out, but the proportionate number of pikes to muskets was steadily diminishing, and shortly after the advent of the ring socket bayonet (*circa* 1705) the pike disappeared, and infantry battalions thereafter consisted of musketeers only. In the meantime, that is, about 1697, the pikeman discarded his defensive armour, which in its last stage consisted of a head piece and breast and back piece, and was similarly dressed to the musketeer. To return, however, to the question of costume. It is not until 1667 that we get any clue to the colour of the clothing of the regiment. In the "Calendar of State Papers" for that year mention is made of a consignment of red and white cloth, being sent from England to France, viz. :—"5,000 yards of red cloth, and 6,500 yards of white for Douglas' Regiment of 1,500 men." This allows, assuming equal widths, three and one-third yards of red, and four and one-third yards of white, cloth per man. As we know that the regiment wore red coats, lined white, in 1684, it is not unreasonable to assume that The Royal Scots wore British colours when in the service of France. It must at the same time be remembered that red was not an exclusively British colour at the time.[1]

About this time (1660-1670) pikemen were dressed in the reverse colours to the musketeers,[2] and if this custom obtained in the regiment, the pikemen would have worn white coats turned back with red. The rest for the musket was also discontinued about 1670, and the armament of the musketeer made proportionately lighter.

A letter dated 11th May, 1671, reads :—"In the French Army Foot were most set out with crewel ribbons. . . . Horse have more variety, but all of one troop wear the same garb, yet all troops are distinguished by a separate habit."

[1] No less than 13 regiments of the French line wore red coats during the early part of the 18th century.

[2] The Coldstream Guards varied their clothing in this way.

Digitized by Google

1678–1689.

A Clothing Warrant was issued in 1678, by which it was directed that the soldier should have :—

A Cloth coat lined with bayes.
1 pair of kersey breeches.
2 Shirts.
1 pair of yarne hose.
1 hatt edged and hatt band.
1 sash.
1 sword and belt for each man.

The same year, when the regiment left the French service, the hats were smaller, and the coats longer. Another warrant was issued with regard to the former, directing that they should have bands and be bound at the edge of the brim with lace or tape. The prevailing colour of these bands and binding was white for the Infantry.

In this year also a Grenadier company was added to each regiment of Infantry in the British service. These troops had been introduced into the French service in 1667, four or five grenadiers being added to each company ; but in 1670 they were formed into companies, and it is therefore possible that the regiment was the first British regiment to have grenadiers.[1]

The Grenadiers were distinctively dressed, and Evelyn, the Diarist, refers to seeing them wearing " high furred caps, with coped crowns, like Jannisaries, and some had long hoods hanging down behind." He also mentions that their dress was piebald yellow and red, but what he meant to describe is hard to determine, possibly the effect of the special looping they wore. What the cap referred to was like is also difficult to determine. In a picture by Wyck of the Battle of Bothwell Brig, 1679, which hangs at Dalkeith House, a company of Grenadiers is depicted in the act of assaulting the bridge. They are wearing a fur cap, like a very low hussar busby, and the top is formed by a long red pointed bag, which falls over the back of the neck and finished about the level of the shoulders with a tassel. It has also been represented as something like the modern bearskin, with the Crown and Royal cypher in front, and a long red bag hanging from the right side. Mr. Sumner, in his article on the " Dress of the 5th Fusiliers," [2] mentions a picture of the Battle of the Boyne which shews some Grenadiers wearing this cap, when it is almost certain that another pattern, consisting entirely of cloth, had superseded it as early as 1684. The Grenadiers were further distinguished by the looping to the button-holes of their coats. Each button-hole was edged with parti-coloured tape, and the loops thus formed had in some cases a little tuft at the end. In a few corps, at least, this tape, or lace, was of the colour of the facings, and those of the Royals may have been white. Colonel Walton, who made a exhaustive search for authorities on this point, shews a grenadier of the Royal Regiment (*vide* Cut (C), fig. 1) with blue and white loops, but there is apparently no authority for this. The grenadier carried a firelock and a plug bayonet, in addition to the sword.

The next specific reference on record is that contained in the Army List published by Nathan Brooks in October, 1684, which reads :—" The Royal, or Dumbarton's . . . . distinguished by red coats lined with white ; sashes white with a white fringe, breeches and stockings light grey ; Grenadiers distinguished by caps lined white, the lions face proper crowned, etc." (*Vide* Cut C.) This reference to the caps of the grenadiers shews a change in the pattern of the cap, and Sandford in his account of the Coronation of James II., describes this cap as follows :—" The crowns of the caps were raised high to a point falling back at the top in the form of a capouch, which were turned up before and behind, and triangular. On the back of the crowns was a roundel or grenade ball." It is strange that the facings were not altered to blue in 1684 when the regiment was made Royal. There is no note as to when the change was made. A list dated ' Gerpines Camp, 1692,' of the Army in Flanders, gives the uniform of the regiment as red, lined white. The first official mention of blue is in the year 1742.

---

[1] Grenadiers were authorized for the Coldstream Guards in 1677.

[2] *Vide* The Regimental Paper : *St. George's Gazette.*

Digitized by Google

1685.

Plate No. V. gives what may be regarded as a fairly accurate representation of the uniform of the Musketeers about 1689. The beaver hat bound and edged with white tape; the coat red with white cuffs and lining to the skirts; flat white metal buttons; breeches and stockings grey; garters white; belts tanned leather. The sashes referred to were apparently only worn by officers and the pikemen, though, from a warrant dated 1st February, 1677–8, the sash would appear to have been issued to all recruits. Notwithstanding this, contemporary prints do not shew it as worn by the musketeers. In a list of clothing for regiments of foot dated 1696 "sashes for Pikes" are expressly mentioned.

One of the earliest, if not the earliest, warrant relating to rank badges in the British Army, is that dated 1st September, 1684, which runs as follows:—"Charles R. For the better distinction of Our several Officers serving in Our Companies of Foot, Our Will and Pleasure is that all Captains of Foot wear no other corselet than of the colour of gold; all Lieutenants black corselets studded with gold; and the Ensigns corselets of silver. And We do likewise think fit that all Lieutenants of Foot carry pikes and not partizans." Apparently prior to the issue of this warrant Officers dressed very much in proportion to the depth of their purses, and there was no distinction of military rank so far as costume was concerned. It would also appear that up to this both Captains and Lieutenants carried partizans. Ensigns having the Company colour to look after were only armed with swords. It is difficult to say whether or not the corselet referred to was in fact a light cuirass or just the throat piece or gorget, of which a modification survived in this service until 1830,[1] and is still worn in the German Army. Walton says:—"In the days when whole armour was worn each member of the body had its proper defence; and for the protection of the neck and collar bone a piece of armour termed a "gorget" (from *gorge*, the French word for throat) fitted over the cuirass. After the Restoration the gorget came to be worn alone instead of the cuirass or corselet, and at length it became the last and only surviving remnant of armour in the infantry. The reasons of its so long surviving all other armour were that it formed a badge of rank, and that it was ordered to be the sign that the wearer was on duty."

The dress of officers at this period must be assumed, their clothing was doubtless similar in cut to that of the musketeers but of much richer material, and ornamented with gold, or silver, or embroidery. Their hats ornamented with tours of feathers. Laced cravats with long ends—the men's were of plain linen—and white sashes worn round the waist and finished at the ends with gold or silver fringe. The sword carried in the frog of an embroidered baldrick,[2] and the gorget as already described. In addition to the sword, officers carried, as before stated, pikes or half pikes. Sergeants had sashes and halberts. Corporals narrow lace binding on their coats. The pikemen now forming but a small proportion of the strength of a battalion wearing headpieces, possibly hats, breast and back pieces, and otherwise dressed as musketeers. The musketeers of the Royal Regiment were armed with matchlocks, an inferior weapon to the snaphance musket or firelock with which the British Army was not entirely armed until the end of the century. They had also swords, and the plug bayonets were issued about 1696, Drummers wore the colours of the regiment reversed (*i.e.*, white faced red), and bore on breast and back an embroidered badge, most probably in the case of the Royals the Crown and Cypher of the King.

1690–1720.

We must next consider the costume worn during Marlborough's great campaigns. It seems to have changed but little from that worn during the campaigns of William III. Active service had simplified matters of costume as much as possible; for example, the coats of the regimental officers are shewn in contemporary prints as almost as plain as the rank and file. Figures 2 and 3 in the accompanying Cut (C) give an idea of the regimental costume of officers and privates at this time. The change in the headdress is especially noticeable. The beaver hat, with its broad brim, has become the time-honoured three-cornered cocked hat. It is said that at first one side of the brim was turned up, then

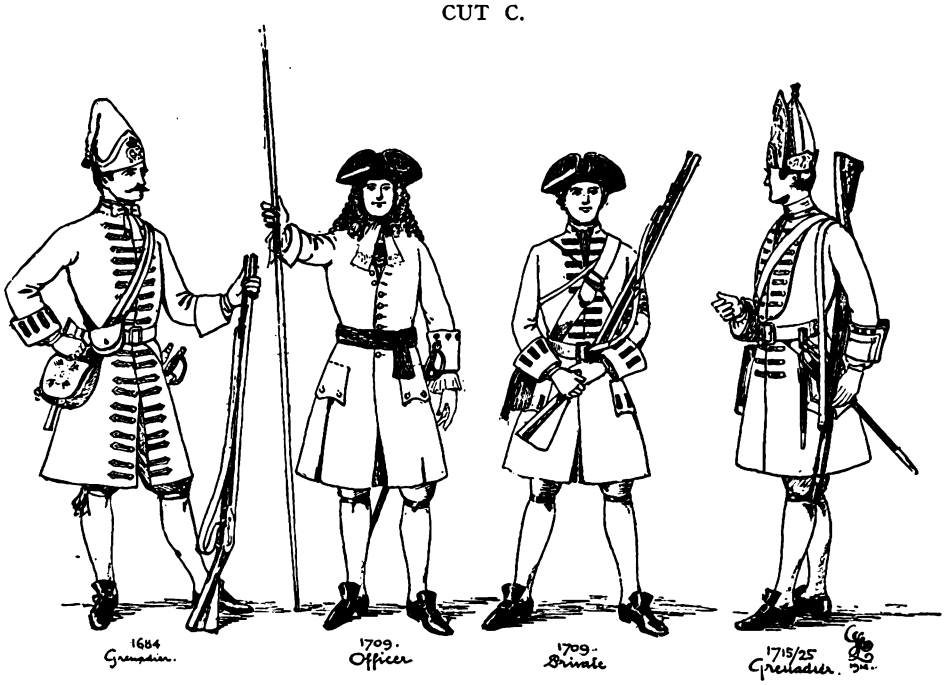
[1] *Vide* Plate XLIV.

[2] Waist belts were introduced for the men about 1684, and the baldrick of the Officers had disappeared at the time of Marlborough's Campaigns.

Digitized by Google

two sides, and finally the brim was cocked on three sides, the result being a head-dress which endured without change for many years, and was very similar in appearance to that now worn by the Chelsea Pensioners. The coat is somewhat fuller and longer in the skirts, worn open at the breast, exposing the shirt and waistcoat, and as yet without lapels. The voluminous skirts impeding the action of the legs, it became the custom when in action or on the march to button back the corners, thus giving greater freedom to the legs and originating the turnbacks to the skirts of the handsome coatee which was abolished in 1855. The gorget bearing the Royal Arms and Cypher; the sash round the waist, and, we fancy, at this time no longer white but of crimson silk, though it is not until 1742 that we find this colour expressly referred to in regulations. It is difficult to say when the long gaiter was introduced,[1] but it is possible that they were produced or invented as the result of campaigning experience in Flanders when the yarn hose probably suffered severely. There is, however, no direct reference to those articles amongst the Warrants and orders collected by Colonel Mackinnon in his "History of the Coldstream Guards," until the year 1735, when the price was fixed at two shillings a pair for the men. The opening of the coat at the breast and the natural curl back of the cloth shewing the lining developed into the lapels, which are probably the origin of the term "facings," just as the occasional turning back of the cuffs had become permanent.

CUT C.



In 1708 a Board of General Officers specified the following as the clothing of a foot soldier, for the campaign of that year:—"A good full bod'd cloth coat, well lined, which may serve for the waistcoat the second year; a waistcoat; a pair of good kersey breeches; a pair of good strong stockings; a pair of good strong shoes; two good shirts and two neckcloths; a good strong hat, well laced.

"For the second year:—A good cloth coat well lined as for the first year; a waistcoat made of the former year's coat; a pair of strong kersey new breeches; a pair of good strong stockings; a pair of good strong shoes; a good shirt and a neckcloth; a good strong hatt, well laced.

[1] In the exhibit of Prussian Uniforms at the Crystal Palace in 1901 the gaiters appear to have been adopted about 1725–29.

Digitized by Google

"That the accoutrements, viz., swords, belts, cartridge boxes, and drum carriages, shall be provided out of the off-reckonings.

"That the Sergeants, corporals, and drums be clothed in the same manner, but everything better in its kind."

A Warrant dated Whitehall, 16th March, 1708–9, instructed Colonels of regiments in Flanders to issue the following instructions with regard to the clothing of their men, who were to have "red coats, with black buttons and button holes." This was, no doubt, with a view to distinguishing them from the troops of the other nations forming the allied army.

1721–1741.

In 1721 it was ordered that all N.C.O's. and men were to wear swords, which gives the impression that following on the introduction of the ring socket bayonet the sword had fallen into disuse in the infantry.

The only available information with regard to the costume of British infantry prior to 1742 is furnished by the two wooden grenadiers of the 2nd Foot which are at present in the County Hotel at Carlisle, and are said to have been cut out and painted during the "twenties" of the eighteenth century whilst two companies of the regiment were in garrison there. The figures, which are painted in oils on thin boards, and cut away at the outline, stand 7 feet 3 inches high and are remarkably imposing. Fig. 4 of the last Cut (C) is an adaptation. The lapels on the breast are noticeable, and, grenadiers having ceased to carry grenades in 1705, no match case is to be seen, though in 1751 this article was reintroduced, but apparently as an ornament only.

The following Warrants and Orders bear on the clothing supplied to the soldier and the manner of wearing it.

"George R. Warrant for regulating Clothing, dated St. James's, 20th November, 1729:—

"Size of men for the Foot Guards to be 5 feet 9 inches; marching regiments, 5 feet 8 inches.

"For a foot soldier:—A good full bodied cloth coat, well lined, which may serve for the waistcoat the second year; a waistcoat; a pair of good kersey breeches; a pair of good strong shoes; two good shirts and two good neckcloths; a good strong hat, well laced.

"For the second year:—A good cloth coat, well lined, as the first year; a waistcoat made of the former year's coat; a pair of new kersey breeches; a pair of good strong stockings; a pair of good strong shoes; a good shirt and a neckcloth; a good strong hat, well laced."

The following orders were issued to the Foot Guards, but they may be taken as applicable to all regiments:—

"*18th June*, 1735.

"At the review by Lord Scarborough to-morrow the men's pouches are to hang, as has already been shewn them, with the fore-sling buckled under the sword-belt, which belt is to be on the outside of the coat, buckled tight, their coats pulled down so as to sit well and even; their hats to be well put on, and their hair tucked under, for no man will be suffered to wear a wig unless it is so like a head of hair as not to be perceived."

"1737—July 6.—At six o'clock to-morrow morning Colonel Pulteney will exercise the seven battalions by the wave of the colours as usual when the King sees them. The officers to appear in their new regimental clothes, gaiters, square toed shoes, gorgets, sashes, buff-coloured gloves, regimental laced hats, cockades, the button worn to the left side, and twisted wigs according to the pattern. The men to appear perfectly clean and shaved, square toed shoes, gaiters; their hats well cocked, and worn low so as to cover their foreheads, and raised behind with their hair tucked well under and powdered, but none on their shoulders; the point of their hats pointing a little to the left, with cockades fixed under the loops as usual; their arms perfectly clean, the hilts of their swords and buckles of their accoutrements made as bright as possible."

Digitized by Google

"1737—July 30th.—Particular care to be taken that all the men for the Hampton Court party on Monday morning have good blue breeches on, because their clothes are to be looped up." (The fastening back of the skirts had evidently not yet become permanent.—J. C. L.).

"As often as any of the Royal Family pass by the encampment with guards or beef-eaters, all the men are to turn out between the bells of arms, with their swords on, hats well cock'd, etc., with their officers at their head."

Plate No. VIII. represents the dress and arms of an infantry officer about 1739, and the details are taken from the military portraits of the period.

1742-1750.

As before stated, it was not until 1742 that any publication appeared which dealt accurately and pictorially with the dress of the British army. Prior to that date pictures and prints were the only source of information, with such rare exceptions as the wooden Scots Guardsman[1] and the two wooden figures at Carlisle already referred to. It was about this time, however, that King George II., with truly Prussian zeal began to set his military wardrobe in order, and that the book entitled "A Representation of the Cloathing of His Majesty's Household and of all the Forces upon the establishment of Great Britain and Ireland (1742)"[2] appeared. The details given in the plate devoted to the regiment are reproduced in Plate X.[3]

On the 14th September, 1743, a Warrant with regard to the clothing of the Infantry appeared, and from it the following items have been extracted :—

"The Drummers of all Royal Regiments are allowed to wear the Royal livery, viz. :—Red, Lined, Faced, and lappelled with blue, and laced with a Royal lace.[4]

"The front of the Grenadier's caps to be blue"[5] (Red had been, it is believed, the general colour for these, *vide* Prussian Records.) "The King's Cypher G.R. within the Circle, and Motto of the Order of St. Andrew, with the Crown over. The little flap red with the White Horse of Hanover thereon, and the motto of the regiment over it." This last may have been "Nec Aspera Terrent," as authorized later (*vide* Grenadier cap in plate X.). It is hardly likely that the Scottish motto would have been repeated. "The back of the cap to be red, and the turn up at the bottom of the back to be blue, with the number of the regiment on the middle part of it." (In one or two specimens the writer has seen this number was embroidered on a grenade, and this was probably the general practice.) It is worth noting that this is the first record of regimental numbers being placed on the appointments or clothing.

"The sashes of all the Officers, in all infantry regiments whatever, are to be of crimson silk, and worn over the right shoulder. Their sword knots are to be of Crimson and Gold in stripes, and their gorgets of Gilt or of Silver, according as the lace of their uniform is either Gold or Silver." Gilt, therefore, for The Royal Regiment.

"Sergeants are to wear Worsted sashes round their waists. They are usually red, striped with the colours of the facing and lining of their regimentals." Thus the sergeants of the Royals would have worn red sashes with stripes of blue in them.

"The soldiers' buckled garters are always to be cut within an inch of the buckle, and the end turned back under it."

At this time waistcoats had sleeves and were used for undress and fatigue. A list of arms dating 1746 shews that no less than four patterns of swords were worn in the regiment, viz. :—Grenadiers' Hangers ; Sergeants', Drummers' swords ; and swords for the men, all at different prices.

Another Warrant, very similar in wording, was issued on the 11th November, 1749, It differed from the preceding in the following points :—Royal lace is not mentioned

[1] Archaeological Journal, vol. xlvii., p. 321, and reprint.
[2] A copy in the British Museum and at the War Office.
[3] This is the first record of blue facings for the regiment.
[4] This was generally yellow with a blue line in the centre.
[5] For other regiments the colour of the facing.

Digitized by Google

for the coats of the Drummers. The flap on the front of the Grenadier cap was to bear the motto, " Nec Aspera Terrent," and not a purely regimental motto. It specifies the devices and badges of the Royal regiments and the six Old Corps. " 1st Regiment, The Royal. In the centre of the Colours, the King's Cypher, G.R., within the Circle, and motto of the Order of St. Andrew, with the Crown over it, etc. . . . On the Grenadier Caps the same device as in the centre of the Colours and the White Horse on the flap. The same device on the Bells of Arms [1] and drums, with the rank of the regiment under it."

A couple of entries from the Comptroller's office, dated 17th November in the same year, read :—" The shoes of the two regiments of Fuziliers with the same high quarters should be the patterns for all the shoes of infantry to be made by.

" That all the coats of infantry be lapelled that are not so already. That all the coats be made with the same sort of pocket as the Scotch Fuzileers, vizt. : in the plaits of the coat, according to the Duke's directions signified to me this day by Lieut.-Gen. Hawley."

1751–1767.

In 1751, dated 1st July, appeared the first clothing Warrant which went into any detail with regard to the dress of the Army, though, unfortunately, the Infantry are not as fully dealt with as the Cavalry, and it is not certain if some of the general regulations applied to the latter may safely be applied to the former. According to this warrant :—

No Colonel to put his arms, crest, device, or livery on any part of the appointments of the regiment under his command.

No part of the clothing or ornaments of the regiments was to be altered after the following regulations were put in force except with the approval of the King or with his Captain-General's permission.

The Drummers of the regiment were to wear red, faced, lined and lapelled on the breast with blue, and laced with Royal lace. The Grenadiers' caps were to be as described in the last warrant, but the motto is now described as the King's motto. The fore part of the Drums was to be blue and to bear the same device as on the colours and the fronts of the Grenadier caps, viz. : the Royal Cypher within the Circle of the order of St. Andrew. Below this the number of the regiment was to appear. The same device was to be painted on the bells of arms.

The Camp colours were to be square, blue in colour, and to bear the number of the regiment.

The Grenadier in Plate X. is taken from the picture by David Morier at Windsor Castle. This artist painted a series of pictures representing a private of every Cavalry regiment and a Grenadier of every Infantry regiment in the army, the details being in accordance with the foregoing warrant, and these pictures are in the Round Tower at Windsor Castle. Contrary to the usual practice in the Line, the lace was plain white and the blue edging to the collar and red edging to the waistcoats were distinctive details.

The back of the grenadier cap was of red cloth, divided by white piping or braid into three equal sectors from top to bottom ; the turn up at the bottom was of blue cloth, ornamented with white figuring, and bearing in the centre of the back a grenade with the number " I " thereon. The back of the coat was plain, the skirt was divided up almost to the waist line in the centre ; at the top and on each side of this opening there were three horizontal loops of lace similar to those on the lappel.

Drummers wore a somewhat similar cap to that worn by the Grenadiers, but with no stiffening in the back part, so that it hung down, and the tassel did not therefore appear over the point of the front. The description given in that part of the warrant relating to the Cavalry is of interest, as it was ordered on the 16th November, 1751,[2] that Drummers in Foot regiments were to have hanging sleeves the same as the Foot Guards, and to have caps as explained in Cavalry Regulations, only the trophy in front (of those of regiments not having special devices) to be Colours and Drums instead of Guidons.

---

[1] These were small bell tents in which the arms were stored when the troops were under canvas.

[2] The same order mentioned that all hats were to be cocked in future the same way as those of the 1st Foot Guards.

Digitized by Google

The little flap was to be red, with the White Horse and Motto over it—" Nec Aspera Terrent ;" the back part of the cap to be red likewise ; the turn up to be the colour of the front, and in the middle part of it behind, a drum and the rank of the regiment. It is fair to assume that the pendant tassel, which many years afterwards decorated the bearskin cap had for its origin the tassel which originally finished off the peak of the grenadier cap. Long afterwards, also, when the chaco was practically universal for the infantry the drum was worn on the back of the drummers' chacos, and did not finally disappear till about 1855. Plates VIII. and X., give a fairly accurate representation of regimental costume about the middle of the 18th century. It should be mentioned that Sergeants were distinguished by their sashes, and that they carried halberts and swords. In 1752 it was directed that Sergeants should have yellow buttons. Their coats were no doubt differently laced to those of the men, probably with narrow gold or silver braid, but there is no regimental evidence on this point ; and they were not lappelled, as in 1753 an order was issued directing that they should be so made. Officers of the Grenadier company wore caps like the men, but of much richer material, possibly of blue velvet and fine red cloth, embroidered with gold and silver, and not so tall as those of the men. An Order dated 9th November, 1751, was to the effect that all the breeches of the marching regiments " be made to button and tye at the knee " in the same manner as those of the Foot Guards. Another order dated 1753, directed that Grenadiers' Coats were to have the usual ornament on the point of the shoulder, *i.e.*, the laced caps or wings (*vide* 1768).

In the war in North America, which resulted in the conquest of Canada, light troops were a necessity, and a number of men were trained, clothed, and armed to act as such. The following order was issued by General Amherst, at Nova Scotia, in 1756, with regard to the coats of the improvised Light Corps.

The sleeves to be taken out and fitted to the waistcoat, so that the men could work in the latter, the coat being slipped on over it for parade purposes, and provided with wings like the Grenadiers to hide the alteration. (This was probably the origin of the short coat and wings for the Light Infantry regiments and Companies.) Extra leathern pockets for bullets to be sewn into the waistcoats. The men's cocked hats to be made into the shape of the old velvet caps and provided with black cloth lappets to protect the ears and chin. Bayonets not to be carried.

Brown cloth gaiters were used by the Coldstream Guards from 1749 to 1759, for detachments and out-parties, and it is probable that the troops in North America wore the same, as the long white ones were entirely unsuitable for such a campaign. In marching order the soldier carried, according to Morier's pictures, two bags or haversacks, one of grey canvas and the other of brown hide with the natural hair. The water bottle was of metal and hung by a cord, which passed over the right shoulder, at the left side. It is also interesting to note that one of Morier's grenadiers is wearing his waistbelt over his right shoulder, thus foreshadowing the arrangement which came into force about twenty-five years later.

On the 4th November, 1761, it was ordered that regiments serving in hot climates, where linen linings and breeches are worn, were to have a bladder inside the crowns of the linings. It was also laid down that the shoes were all to be much broader in the future. Another order reads that no infantry regiments were to have any but white stockings.

The earliest known Standing Orders in the regiment are those issued by Major James Dalrymple, when the 1st Battalion was in Dublin in 1762. The following are of interest in this connection :—

" The men to wear their waistbelts and their swords at their sides at all times.

" The Captains and Commanding Officers of companies will immediately compleat their men with necessaries according to the establishment of the regiment (viz. : 4 shirts, 4 stocks, 2 pairs of white stockings, and 2 pair coloured, 2 pair of shoes, 1 pair of linen drawers, 1 pair of white spatterdashes, and one pair of black. Present establishment, 5 shirts, 5 stocks, 4 pairs white stockings and one worsted, 2 white waistcoats, 2 pair drawers, long and short spatterdashes, black spatterdashes), to enable them to do which they may receive money from C. Fraser (Paymaster).

Digitized by Google

"The non-commissioned officers must be more attentive to the colouring of their accoutrements, the edge to be as clean as the flat part, and the whole brushed in a manner as that the colouring may not fly off at every motion of the exercise.

"For the future there will be a barber and hairdresser for every company, who is to do no other duty. He will shave the men twice a week, cut their hair once a month, and powder them when they mount guard and on Sundays.

"It is again repeated that the non-commissioned officers or soldiers, sick or well, do not presume to appear in the streets without their black garters on.

"The Major having observed that the men who come daily off guard appear very dirty in the streets, with their black spatterdashes on till roll-calling in the evening, it is therefore ordered for the future that the men who come off guard do take off their black spatterdashes immediately.

"As nothing disfigures the hats or dirties the lace more than taking off the hats, the men for the future are only to raise the back of their hands to them with a brisk motion when they pass an officer. When at any time they have occasion to take off their hats entirely, it must be with great care. If any of the new hats which the men will receive very soon appear to be disfigured or soiled by a dirty hand in any course of time, the lace to be washed and the hat new dressed, and the expense to be charged to the man it belongs to as a punishment for his want of care."

(It will be seen from the foregoing that at this time the manner of saluting an officer was changed from taking off the hat to what was practically the present form of salute. Whether or not this was an original idea of Major Dalrymple it is difficult to say.)

In 1759 the Coldstream Guards were ordered to blacken their brown gaiters, and it was no doubt about this time that black gaiters began to be worn, and they were soon to displace the white ones entirely, except in the Foot Guards, who continued to wear them for State occasions.

In 1763 swords for all but the Grenadiers were abolished,[1] and about the same time epaulettes were introduced instead of the shoulder knots, only one being worn on the right shoulder. About this time also, but at what precise date is uncertain, it began to be the fashion to suspend the sword from a shoulder belt, which was at first worn under the coat.

On the 21st September, 1767, it was ordered that the number of the regiment was to be placed upon the buttons "at the next clothing, and likewise on the uniforms of the Officers when they shall make new ones." Up to this the buttons had been quite plain and flat.

In the same year the breeches of Infantry regiments were ordered to be white.

1768–1791.

The next great landmark in the history of British military costume is the Clothing Warrant, dated 19th December, 1768.

Before dealing with the provisions of this Warrant, mention must be made of an Inspecting Officer's report, dated 10th April, 1767, on the 1st Battalion, in which it is mentioned, amongst other things, that the men have black gaiters and that the sergeants have sashes. Also an order dated 30th July, 1768, which reads:—All waistcoats of Infantry in future to be Buff or White. The Colonel will be informed before November which colour is adopted for the Royals. The coat also was to be made "in such a different manner from the present one by which there will be a saving of both cloth and lace." This gives the date of the change from the pattern of 1742–1751, and the new kit is illustrated in Plate XII. The Battalion companies still wore the cocked hat, but the style of cocking was slowly changing and approaching a turn-up fore and aft rather than on three sides.

The 2nd Battalion was inspected at Berwick on the 29th August, 1768, and Major General Cary reported that the Officers were properly armed, that their uniforms were good, faced with blue; that they had plain white waistcoats and breeches, epaulettes, laced

[1] War Office Out Letters, 16 : 6 : 1763.

Digitized by Google

hats and leather gaiters. That the N.C.O's. appeared well and properly dressed, and had buckskin breeches. That the Grenadiers had neither swords nor match cases, and that they had still cloth caps. The Drummers, Fifers, and Pioneers had "Furr" caps, and the gaiters of the men were of black linen and well fitted.

To return to the Warrant:—

"Uniform of Officers.

"The Number of each Regiment to be on the buttons of the Uniforms of the Officers and Men. The Coats to be Lappelled to the Waist with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, and the Colour not to be varied from what is particularly specified hereafter. They may be without Embroidery or Lace, but if the Colonel think proper, either gold or silver, embroidered or laced Button-holes are permitted. To have Cross pockets, and Sleeves with Round Cuffs and no Slits. The Lappels and Cuffs to be of the same Breadth as is ordered for the Men.

"*Epaulettes.*

"The Officers of Grenadiers to wear one Epaulette on each Shoulder. Those of the Battalion to wear one on the Right Shoulder. They are to be either of Embroidery or Lace, with Gold or Silver Fringe.

"*Waistcoats.*

"The Waistcoats to be plain, without either Embroidery or Lace.

"*Swords and Sword-Knots.*

"The Swords of each Regiment to be Uniform, and the Sword-knots of the whole to be Crimson and Gold in Stripes. The Hilts of the Swords to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms.

"*Hats.*

"The Hats to be laced either with Gold or Silver, as hereafter specified, and to be cocked uniformly.

"*Sashes and Gorgets.*

"The Sashes to be of Crimson silk and worn round the Waist. The King's Arms to be engraved on the Gorgets, also the Number of the Regiment. They are to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms. The Badges of those Regiments which are entitled to any are also to be Engraved.

"*Caps, Fuzils, and Pouches for Grenadier Officers.*

"The Officers of the Grenadiers to wear Black Bearskin Caps, and to have Fuzils, Shoulder-belts and Pouches. The Shoulder-belts to be White or Buff, according to the Colour of their Waist-coats.

"*Espontons.*

"The Battalion Officers to have Espontons.

"*Gaiters.*

"The Whole to have Black Linen Gaiters with Black Buttons, and small Stiff Tops, Black Garters, and Uniform Buckles.

"*Sergeants' Coats.*

"The Coats of the Sergeants to be Lappelled to the Waist, with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment. The Button-holes of the Coat to be of White Braid. Those on the Waistcoats to be Plain. The Sergeants of the Grenadiers to have Fuzils, Pouches, and Caps. Those of the Battalion to have Halberts and no Pouches.

"*Sergeants' Sashes.*

"The Sashes to be of Crimson Worsted, with a stripe of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment and worn round the Waist. Those of the Regiments which are Faced with Red to have a stripe of White.

Digitized by Google

" *Corporals' Coats.*

" The Coats of the Corporals to have a Silk Epaulette on the Right Shoulder.

" *Grenadiers' Coats.*

" The Coats of the Grenadiers to have the usual Round Wings of Red Cloth on the Point of the Shoulder, with six Loops of the same Sort of Lace as on the Button-holes, and a Border round the Bottom.

" *Private Men's Coats.*

" The Men's Coats to be looped with Worsted Lace, but no Border. The Ground of the Lace to be White with Coloured Stripes. To have White Buttons. The Breadth of the Lace which is to make the Loop round the Button-hole to be about Half-an-Inch. Four Loops to be on the Sleeves, and Four on the Pockets, with Two on each side of the Slit behind.

" *Lappels, Sleeves, and Pockets.*

" The Breadth of all the Lappels to be three Inches, to reach down to the Waist, and not to be wider at the Top than at the Bottom. The Sleeves of the Coat to have a small Round Cuff, without any Slit, and to be made so that they unbutton and let down. The Whole to have Cross Pockets, but no Flaps to those of the Waist-coat. The Cuffs of the Sleeve which turns up to be Three and a half Inches deep. The Flap on the Pocket of the Coat to be sewed down, and the Pocket to be cut in the Lining of the Coat.

" *Shoulder-Belts and Waist-Belts.*

" The Breadth of the Shoulder-belts to be Two Inches and three Quarters; that of the Waist-Belt to be two Inches; and those Regiments which have Buff Waistcoats are to have Buff-coloured Accoutrements. Those which have White Waistcoats are to have White.

" *Drummers' and Fifers' Coats.*

" The Coats of the Drummers and Fifers of all the Royal Regiments are to be Red, faced and lappelled with Blue, and laced with Royal Lace. The Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats to be of the same Colour as that which is ordered for their respective Regiments. (Here follow regulations for Regiments not Royal) . . . . The Coats to have no Hanging Sleeves behind.

" *Drummers' and Fifers' Caps.*

" The Drummers and Fifers to have Black Bearskin Caps. On the Front the King's Crest, of Silver-plated Metal on a Black Ground, with Trophies of Colours and Drums. The Number of the Regiment on the Back Part; as also the Badge, if entitled to any, as ordered for the Grenadiers.

" *Grenadier Caps.*

" The Caps of the Grenadiers to be of Black Bear-Skin. On the Front, the King's Crest of Silver-plated Metal, on a Black Ground, with the Motto, ' Nec Aspera Terrent.' A Grenade on the Back Part, with the Number of the Regiment on it. The Royal Regiments are to have the Crest and Grenade, and also the other particulars as hereafter specified. The Badge of the Royal Regiments is to be White, and set on near the Top of the Back Part of the Cap. The Height of the Cap (without the Bearskin, which reaches beyond the Top) to be Twelve Inches.

" *Hats of the Whole.*

" The Hats of the Sergeants to be Laced with Silver. Those of the Corporals and Private Men to have a White Tape Binding. The Breadth of the Whole to be one Inch and a Quarter; and no more to be seen on the Back Part of the Brim than what is necessary to sew it down. To have Black Cockades.

Digitized by Google

"*Swords.*

"All the Sergeants of the Regiments and the whole Grenadier Company, to have Swords. The Corporals and Private Men of the Battalion Companies (excepting the Regiment of Royal Highlanders) to have no Swords.

"All the Drummers and Fifers to have a short Sword with a Scimitar Blade.

"*Gaiters.*

"The Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, Fifers, and Private Men to have Black Gaiters of the same sort as is ordered for the Officers; also Black Garters and Uniform Buckles.

"*Pioneers.*

"Each Pioneer to have an Axe, a Saw, and an Apron; a Cap with a Leather Crown, and a Black Bear-Skin Front, on which is to be the King's Crest in White on a Red Ground; also an Axe and a Saw. The Number of the Regiment to be on the Back Part of the Cap."

Plate XII. is taken from the details given in an old MS. book in the Prince Consort's Library at Aldershot, in which is represented a Grenadier of every regiment in the Army in 1768; and the book forms a most useful supplement to the foregoing Warrant. There is little to add with regard to the back view, except that the red cloth back to the cap no doubt bore the badge of the regiment, viz., the Circle of St. Andrew, with the Royal Cypher in the centre, in white worsted embroidery.

It will be noticed that the buttonholes are ornamented with lace of a special pattern. This lace was white worsted, about $\frac{5}{8}$ in. wide, and distinguished by a series of small blue circles down the centre, referred to in the Army Lists as a "blue double worm." Up to this the Regiment, like the Foot Guards and a few other Corps, wore plain white lace. A study of the MS. book referred to above shews that at this time all regiments of the Line wore their loops at equal distances.

With regard to the Officers, according to an Inspection report of 1769, they wore embroidered button-holes, plain epaulettes, laced hats, white waistcoats, and breeches agreeable to Regulations in every respect. This is the first mention of the embroidery so long peculiar to the regiment.[1] The report mentions that the men had buckskin breeches, and that the Grenadiers had cloth caps, the furred ones not having been delivered. This is important, as other Corps had adopted the bearskin cap prior to the date of the Warrant.

In the same year (1769) Sergeants in "marching" regiments were supplied with fusils and pouches, but it does not appear that their halberts were laid aside then, these latter being exchanged for half pikes at a much later date (1792).

In 1771 Light Companies were added to a number of Infantry battalions, and, in a year or two, every battalion had such a company. These companies were specially clothed and equipped, but it is not certain if there was exact uniformity so far as costume was concerned. It is not known exactly what the light companies of the Royals wore, but a general outfit was as follows:—A leathern skull cap, having a metal plate on the top of the crown and with a large upright peak in front, edged with metal and bearing the Royal Cypher and the rank of the regiment with Crown over all. Around the cap were three light chains, and it bore a small horsehair plume, or tuft of feathers, at the side. Short red jackets, faced and laced like the coats of the battalion companies; red waistcoats and short black gaiters. The legs were covered with white breeches and worsted hose or pantaloons. They were armed with short light pieces, had small cartouche boxes, and carried hatchets. When these short jackets were introduced the pockets were cut obliquely across the skirts instead of horizontally, and in line with the waist.

According to an Inspection report the Officers of the regiment wore plain instead of laced hats, which the General ordered to be laced at once. A number of the sergeants' sashes were wanting, and only half of them had swords!

[1] Other corps had embroidered button-holes, but not of the same pattern.

Digitized by Google

An order issued in 1773 to the effect that the "new hatt" may be made smaller for the centre ranks, gives the impression that the pattern was at this time marking a further stage in its approach to being turned up on two sides only.

There is no record of any further change in the costume sanctioned in 1768 until after the American War of Independence, but a few extracts from the Inspection reports in the meantime are of interest:—

1777. 2nd Battalion. Clothing good, well fitted, according to Regulations. Hats a little too small.

1st Battalion. Clothing much worn. The men appeared in half gaiters, the others not being ready. The Light Infantry company had linen gaiters and black buttons. All ranks wore the waist belt over the right shoulder, and had a strap on the right shoulder to keep it fast.

Officers' swords with steel hilts. The General took exception to this. The Light company had pouches slung across the shoulder by buff belts. This must have been some special equipment, as pouches had always been carried from a shoulder belt.

1779. In this year the General again took exception to the steel hilts on the Officers' swords; and he also mentions that the officers were clothed according to regulation, but that, having recently changed their uniforms, they were not all alike. This seems to indicate a change in the cut of the coat, the skirts of which were slowly diminishing in volume though not in length.

CUT D.

Officer 1773.

At the close of the War in North America a Board of General Officers sat to consider the equipment of the Army, with the following results, which were promulgated on the 21st July, 1784. The ammunition pouch was to be of a lighter description, the flap to have rounded corners and *no* ornament. Most regiments up to this had borne a regimental device or number on their pouches, and though a few corps succeeded in sticking to them they were now discontinued. There is no record of that worn by the regiment. Powder horns and bullet bags for the Light Company were also discontinued, they not having been used in the late war. The Match cases and swords of Grenadiers were abolished, though, as in the case of the pouch ornaments, a few corps managed to adhere to the match cases. It was said that the cases and swords had not been worn during the "last" war. The shoulder belts to be of equal width, viz., 2 inches. During the War it had become the fashion to wear the belt carrying the bayonet over the shoulder, though this did not receive official sanction until 20th March, 1784. This belt was now to carry a magazine or additional pouch above the bayonet frog. This was to be carried occasionally on the march, and always in action.

A hatchet and a priming horn to hold about two ounces of powder were to be carried, the latter in the knapsack, or wherever the Colonel thought it advisable. The Board also recommended a particular pattern of leathern cap for the Light Infantry, but no description is given.

On the 21st October, 1783, a new pattern of hat for the Infantry was sealed, and it was probably the pattern shewn in Plate No. XIV.

The same Board had noticed that the Regiments of Foot Guards and some others wore shoulder straps of the colour of their facings instead of red, in accordance with the regulations, and the matter was submitted to His Majesty that for the future the shoulder straps of Infantry should be the colour of the regimental facing. (23rd July, 1784).

1784. Waist belt to be worn over right shoulder.

Digitized by Google

1785. Gaiters to be of woollen material, instead of canvas, to have white buttons, and be without stiff tops.

1786. 17th March. " His Majesty having been pleased to order that the Esponton shall be laid aside, and that in lieu thereof the Battalion Officers are for the future to make use of the sword, It is H.M's. pleasure that the Officers of Infantry Corps shall be provided with a strong substantial uniform sword, the blade of which is to be straight, and made to cut and thrust .to be at least 1 inch broad at the shoulder and 32 inches in length ; the hilt, if not of steel, to be either gilt or silver according to the colours of the buttons on the uniforms ; and the sword knot to be crimson and gold."

1787. 25th April. This is the date of the first order which can be traced on the subject of Horse Furniture for Field Officers of Infantry, and the text of it refers to some previous order. " The Majors and Adjutants of Infantry (when they appear on horseback as such) are to wear an uniform horse furniture, which is to be of the cloth of the colour of the facings of their respective regiment, and laced with gold or silver according as the officers' coats are laced. The Majors are to have two laces and a tassel on their housings and caps, and the Adjutants are to have no tassel."

It would appear that the officers of the regiment had now provided themselves with gilt hilts to their swords, though the regulation of 1786, it seems, would have permitted the steel hilts.

1788. Light Company of the regiment inspected in short gaiters.

1789. About this time Officers began to wear feathers in their cocked hats, but the practice was not sanctioned until 1797.

In the same year the following order appeared :—

" Officers of Infantry on duty and wearing sashes are in future to wear their swords slung upon their right shoulders, over their uniforms. When off duty, and without sashes, swords to be slung over their waistcoats."

" Sergeants to wear their swords over their coats in the same way as the privates wear their bayonets."

From an Inspection report of 1789 it would appear that the breast plates of the 2nd Battalion had become defaced through long use. This is the first mention of belt plates being worn by the Regiment. The breastplate on the officers' shoulder belts, which survives at present in the regiment, though of a different pattern, was introduced shortly after the officers had begun to wear their swords from a shoulder belt. At first a plain buckle was worn, and the belt was so arranged that the buckle was in the centre of the breast, but it soon began to be the custom to wear a regimental device, with hooks and studs on the back, which did duty for the buckle. These plates were worn as early as 1775, and possibly at even an earlier date. The original design of that of the regiment is uncertain, but it was probably similar to that worn in 1792, viz., an oval gilt (brass for the rank and file) plate with the Star of the Order of the Thistle engraved thereon.

About the year 1790 the men were supplied with tufts, or feathers, to wear in their hats. Those worn by officers and men are shewn in plate XIV.

On the 10th December, 1791, an order was issued that Field Officers of all regiments were in future to be distinguished by wearing an epaulette on each shoulder. Officers of flank companies who already wore two epaulettes—for the reason that they had two cross belts, one for the sword and one for a pouch—were to have in addition a grenade, or bugle horn, embroidered on each.

In the same year a long warrant was issued with regard to the clothing of recruits, in regiments on foreign service, on their arrival at the depot at Chatham.

They were to receive a red jacket, with sleeves, which was to button as a waistcoat, and to be made large enough to admit a waistcoat being worn under it. It was to have regimental buttons, and the collar, cuffs, and shoulder straps were to be of the colour of the regimental facings. This is the first mention of the shell jacket. Such a garment may have been worn before this, but the writer has not found an earlier record of it. The recruit was also to receive the following :—one pair of gaiter trousers, and a round hat. Every recruit in barracks after the 10th October was to have in addition, if for Gibraltar or North America, a white regimental waistcoat and breeches ; his trousers,

Digitized by Google

on being given the breeches, to be returned to store, but to be returned to him on embarkation to be worn over his breeches for the sake of preserving them ; but if the recruit was for the East or West Indies he was to have one flannel waistcoat with sleeves, one pair of flannel drawers, and a second pair of gaiter trousers.

The warrant goes on to say :—

" If the recruit arrives after 10th October, and is destined for Gibraltar or North America, he is to have a red jacket and waistcoat as well as a pair of trousers to be worn over his breeches on embarking.

" If destined for the East or West Indies, to be furnished with the red jacket, a round hat and the winter dress.

" Each soldier of a regiment serving in a warm climate to have a black round hat with a false lining, not less than six inches in height nor less than four inches in the brim, bound with black tape lace.

" The men were to be furnished by their Colonels with black stocks instead of rollers or neckcloths (the increasing height of the collar rendering these unnecessary), and with cockades, as being equally with the hats a part of the soldiers' clothing."

The materials were to be sent by the Colonel to his regiment to be made up there. This arrangement would no doubt give rise to many regimental peculiarities in dress.

1792–1800.

This brings us to another item of direct evidence as to details of regimental costume, viz., the drawings of Edward Dayes, published about 1792. Mr. Dayes was draughtsman to H.R.H. the Duke of York, and his drawings are beautiful specimens of careful draughtsmanship. The series published is known to have included the Foot Guards, the 1st to the 9th and 15th Foot. The prints of the Royal Regiment shew an officer and a private, the latter evidently a grenadier (*vide* his wings), but wearing a hat instead of a grenadier cap (grenadiers had both hats and caps). The details of Plate XIV. are taken from these prints. It was usual for the hats of grenadiers to be without lace. In fact lace on the hat was going out of fashion. The gorget bears the Royal Arms with the word ' ROYALS ' below, in the centre. The sword has a steel hilt and apparently a claymore blade.

In this same year, 1792, Sergeants were ordered to lay aside their halberts and use the pike, which had recently been part of the armament of an officer ; but those now to be carried by the sergeants were of a heavier description than the officers' half pikes (*vide* Mr. Sargeaunt's book on Weapons, Lond., Hugh Rees, 1908. Plate 10. Item 12 for the old halbert, and 7 for the new pike).

An order dated the 8th May, 1792, directed that Officers of Grenadier and Light Infantry Companies were to make use of their swords instead of Fusils (or light muskets), that the Sergeants of Grenadier companies and Fusiliers were to carry pikes, and that the Sergeants of the Light Infantry companies were to keep their fusils.

At this time the soldier had to furnish at his own expense annually :—

	s.	*d.*
1 pair of black cloth gaiters ..	4	0
1 pair of breeches besides the ammunition pair ..	6	6
Altering clothing to fit ..	2	6
1 hair leather ..	0	2½
Proportion of expense for Watch coats ..	1	0
1 worm, turnscrew, picker and brush, once in five years, at 1*s.* 3*d.* ..	0	3
Emery, brickdust, and oil, per year ..	2	6
	16	11½

Sergeants' coats were laced similarly to those of the men, that is, the loops were of the same shape, either square headed, bastioned, or pointed (The Royals wore square headed at this time), but the lace was narrower and plain white. The shoulder tufts were also of a finer quality.

Digitized by Google

The writer has been unable to discover what particular head-dress the Light companies of the regiment wore at this time. It may possibly have been like that worn by the Light Company of the Coldstream Guards, a round hat, with bearskin over the crown, from front to rear, like the Light Cavalry helmet of the period. It was also possibly decorated with a green hackle plume in the left side.

MacDonald, in his "History of the Dress of the Royal Artillery," says :—"The first head-dress of the Horse Artillery was a helmet—the old English Light Dragoon helmet (helmets with green turbans were always worn by Light Infantry companies), the favourite of George III."

By an order dated the 1st February, 1796, the cut of the coats of Officers was to be changed. They were to be lappelled to the waist only, to fasten down the front with hooks and eyes, and to occasionally button over. The collar, or cape, was to stand up. An opening was to be left at the flap on the outside of the breast pocket, so as to admit the hand into it when the lappels were buttoned over ; and when the coat was worn hooked down the front or buttoned over, the sash was to be worn over the coat. Another order, dated 4th May, 1796, dealt with the swords of officers, which were to have a brass guard, pommel, and shell, gilt with gold. The grip was to be covered with silver twisted wire. The blade was to be straight and made to cut and thrust, to be at least one inch broad at the shoulder and thirty-two inches long. We know that The Royals did not conform exactly to this during the Peninsular Campaigns, as the blade of their regimental sword was of claymore pattern (*vide* Plate XLVI.) and much broader at the shoulder, and it seems probable that this pattern existed even before 1796. In fact the then regimental sword of The Royals was peculiar to the regiment. The gorget was in future to be gilt for all regiments, with the King's Cypher engraved thereon, and fastened to the collar with ribbons and rosettes of the colour of the regimental facing. [The regiment had also, in 1812, a distinctive pattern of gorget (*vide* Plate XLV.)]. The wings on the shoulders of the great coats were not to be altered. All Officers of Infantry of the Line were to wear when employed on any military duty a crimson and gold cord around their hats, with crimson and gold rosettes or tufts attached, the latter to appear at the two corners made by the cocking of the front and rear flaps of the hat. (These still survive in fixed form on the cocked hat of General and Staff officers.) A later order, dated September, directed that the Brigade of Guards and the Infantry of the Line were to wear plain hats with white feathers in them ; white tufts at the corners, for the Guards, and white mixed with the colour of the facing for the Line ; with a white loop round the button (on the cockade). The edges of the hat to be bound with black tape lace.

In 1797 hair powder was ordered to be discontinued.

On the 28th October in the same year an order appeared the effect of which was to greatly change the appearance of the coats of the rank and file (*vide* for comparison Plates XIV. and XVI.), and also provided a service jacket for the officers. It ran as follows :—

"General Orders regarding the future Clothing of the Dragoon Guards and the Infantry of the Line.

"Clothing of the Non-Commissioned Officers, Trumpeters, Drummers and Private Men.

"No Lappels are to be worn in future in the Dragoon Guards and the Infantry of the Line.

"The Clothing of Regiments of Infantry of the Line is to be made up according to the pattern approved by His Majesty on the 26th inst., each Regiment preserving its present distinction in the buttons and the manner of putting on the lace, which is now to be put on the coats of each regiment respectively in the manner in which it has been heretofore sewn on the Lappels.

"Pattern Coats, made up according to the Directions above given, and approved by His Majesty, are, by command of Field Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of York, deposited in the Office of the Comptrollers of Army Accounts, there to be had recourse to as Occasion may arise.

Digitized by Google

"His Majesty's Warrant will forthwith be issued, signifying to the Colonels of Regiments His Royal Pleasure in regards to the appropriation of the saving which will accrue to the men from the Abolition of Lappels.

"Officers' Clothing.

"Officers of the Infantry of the Line are to wear, when on duty, Short Coats with Epaulettes, made up in Manner and Shape like those approved for the Non-Commissioned Officers and Soldiers, excepting that they are to be quite plain, without Lace. When off Duty and in Dress they are to wear their Uniform Coats as at present established.

"By Command, etc., etc."

It was also directed during this year that in lieu of the waistcoat fronts latterly issued annually to each man, each Corporal, Private and Drummer was to receive one yard of white kersey and one dozen buttons. Sergeants to receive the waistcoat front as before (which suggests that they may occasionally have worn the coat open after the lappels had been removed). Recruits were to receive the waistcoat complete with the first issue of clothing.

The feather worn in the hats was in future to be red and white, the red at the bottom, as in the cavalry. The Grenadiers were to have white tufts and the Light Infantry green.

All ranks to have a regulation button in the centre of the cockade except the Grenadiers, who wore a grenade, and the Light Infantry, who were distinguished by a bugle horn.

The Dress of Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons was specified in September, 1798 :— Plain scarlet coat with uniform buttons of the regiment to which they belonged. Plain round red cuff and collar. White waistcoat and breeches. Plain cocked hat with regimental button. All Officers of the Medical Department to be the same, except that the button was to have the King's Coronet (*sic*) and the letters H.S. (Hospital Staff) underneath.

1799. In this year a print of an Officer of the Regiment appeared in a publication called the British Military Library. He is shewn wearing a plain black cocked hat with red and white feather, a plain scarlet coat, with plain blue collar and cuffs. The collar is edged white and without buttons ; the cuffs have a couple of buttons on each. The lappels, which are buttoned over, are edged with blue, and the turn backs of the skirts are of white. The breeches are white and the gaiters black. The officer is wearing a sash and gorget, the latter shewing no regimental distinction, and thus unlike that of 1792. A gold bullion epaulette on the right shoulder, a white buff leather sword belt, having a silver (?) belt plate oval in shape and bearing in the centre the Thistle surrounded by a Garter with the Crown over (a different pattern from that worn in 1792). How far the details of this print may be relied upon is uncertain. The following description is appended to the plate :—"Officers' full dress very rich, scarlet faced blue, gold lace embroidered. Distinction of Regiment ; by collar and cuff blue, buttons marked I. The plate is according to General Regulations for Infantry of the Line. The ornaments on breastplate being variously arranged to denote the Battalion. Privates red faced blue or royal, white lace with a blue double worm. The Sergeants wear gold lace." The last statement was later contradicted by an Officer of the Regiment.

All Officers and men of Infantry regiments were this year ordered to have their hair queued, and tied a little below the upper part of the collar. The queue was to be ten inches in length, and (including one inch of hair) to appear below the binding.

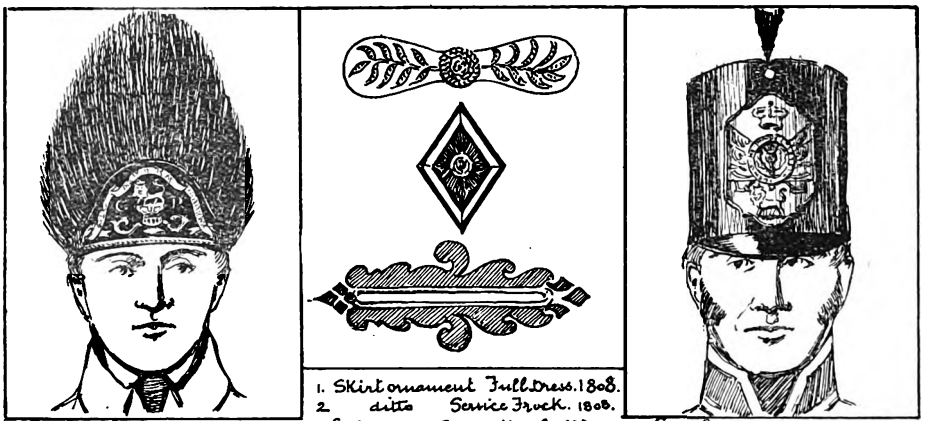
1800–1815.

In the year 1800 the time-honoured cocked hat, which had, in one form or another, been worn by the British Army for over a century, was discarded in favour of a cylindrical felt, lacquered chaco, with a leather peak and an upright plume or tuft (*vide* Plate XVI.) This cap was to be worn by the Battalion Companies and the Light Company, and by the Grenadier Company when not wearing the bearskin cap. It had a thin brass cap-plate, stamped with the crown, garter, surrounded by a trophy of arms, colours, and drums, with the lion below ; and the badge of the regiment was to be borne in the

Digitized by Google

centre of the garter,[1] the number being engraved on each side of the lion. The design eventually fixed upon for the regiment was as in the annexed illustration (Cut E), but at first the universal pattern with the Garter instead of the Circle of St. Andrew had been worn. The tuft or plume was white for the Grenadiers; red and white, the red below, for the Battalion Companies; and green for the Light Company. The cockade, which was at the base of the plume, and made of stamped leather, was decorated with a grenade for the Grenadiers, in corps where these caps were only worn occasionally, as for instance on home stations; a regimental button for the Battalion companies, and a bugle horn for the Light company.

CUT E.


Cap Plate. Grenadiers. 1768. 1802.
1. Skirt ornament Full Dress. 1808.
2 ditto Service Frock. 1808.
3 Embroidered Button Hole. Full Dress. 1808.
Cap Plate 1800. 1811.

In this year the belt plates were altered to the pattern shown in Plate XXXVI., item 1.

The cocked hat was continued for officers; who were beginning to wear it, following the fashion in the Navy, with the corners front and rear. The regiment, however, was one of the few corps which adhered to the old way of wearing it, square to the front, the corners being over the shoulders, until the chaco displaced the hat for all but Levees and such like occasions.

When the men of the Grenadier company wore the chaco the officers wore the hat.

The new cap seems to have been copied from the Austrian service. There is a reference to a Review at Winkfield Plain in 1800, when 32,000 troops paraded and the Light Companies were wearing "their new caps similar to those worn by the Austrians."

The Duke of Kent, who was appointed Colonel of the Regiment in 1800, took a very keen interest, as is evidenced by his official correspondence, in the dress of his regiment. In 1801, it appears that he applied to have the Highland dress adopted, but received a reply from the Commander-in-Chief to the effect that as The Royals were always a Lowland Regiment, it would not be advisable for them to adopt the dress and appointments of the Highlanders. It will be seen that the subject of regimental costume was much in the Duke's mind, and that he was anxious to distinguish his regiment as much as possible.

In 1801 there was a general issue of greatcoats. Prior to this so many "watch coats" per Battalion were supplied for guard purposes, and the soldier was without this comfort.

---

[1] Regiments having no badge bore the Royal Cypher for the Battalion Companies and the Grenade and Bugle horn for the Grenadier and Light Companies respectively. The writer has seen a plate in which the centre of the Garter was enamelled green and bore the bugle horn with G.R. embossed.

Digitized by Google

In 1802 the plates on Grenadier caps were altered to brass instead of black japanned metal (*vide* Plate XII.), and in the same year the use of epaulettes and shoulder knots by N.C.O's. was discontinued, and chevrons, of the lace worn on the coat, were introduced. Sergeant Majors and Quarter-Master Sergeants were to have four bars; all other Sergeants three bars, and Corporals two bars. These were placed on the right arm.

The writer has seen an old infantry coatee of this period, and the chevrons are worn "proper," *i.e.*, with the angle upwards, but there is evidence to shew that the present form was adopted shortly after the introduction of these rank badges.

A later order directed that these chevrons were to be placed at right angles (which suggests their having been worn in some corps as straight bars), and to extend within half an inch of the seams of the sleeve, and that one-sixteenth of an inch of the cloth was to appear between the chevrons.

This brings us to the consideration of Plate XVI., representing an Officer and Sergeant of a Battalion company, and a private of the Grenadier company, in home service dress. The following notes are to supplement this plate:—The Officer is wearing his hat in the regimental fashion. His coatee, or frock, is as described in an entry, dated December, 1800, in Messrs. Hawkes' (of Piccadilly, W.) old pattern book:—

"First or The Royal Foot. Dec., 1800.

"The frock, a scarlet coat, with blue inside lappells, cuffs and collar. Ten holes and buttons by pairs, one hole and button in collar, and button for the epaulette, 4 holes and buttons on the cuffs by pairs, 4 gold lace holes and buttons on the flap, two lace holes in the back, one button. The four upper holes of the inside lappell with gold lace, and the same for the cuffs and collar. Body lined with shalloon, white kerseymere turnbacks, a pointed flap."

The book goes on to describe the full dress coat:—

"The Dress, a scarlet coat, blue lappells, cuffs and collar; the lappell sewen on to fall back on the brest; button holes same as frock coat, but worked in embroidery as above (see cut), in the collar button hole but no button; an embroidered epaulett with 30 bullions gold, button same as frock."

Cut E gives some of the details which appear in the tailors' book, including the earliest information as to the special pattern of embroidery so long peculiar to the regiment.

Whilst on the subject of the Dress Coat of this period, there is a puzzling reference in St. Clair's "West Indies" to his first uniform, which runs as follows:—

"On trying on my full-dress embroidered coat, of the pattern worn by the Scotch Guards before the Union of Scotland with England, I could not help thinking how killing I should look in it. The thought no sooner entered my head than I set to work putting on a pair of Kent regimental pantaloons, a leather dog-stock stiff enough to choke a Christian, with a pair of His Royal Highness's regimental boots coming up to my knees; and buttoning up my fine coat to the throat, down I strutted to the drawingroom. . . . One helped to tie on my sash, another placed the sword by my side; and I, putting the cocked hat on my head, square to the front, in true regimental style, with the gold loop over the left eye, marched off to the doctor's."

It is possible that there may have been some resemblance to the coat of the Scots Guards prior to 1707, but it is unlikely, for, as has been shewn, the style had much changed in the meantime. It is also unlikely that St. Clair knew the pattern of the Scots Guard's coat of 1707.

St. Clair refers to the "Kent" pantaloons and boots, which are shewn in the plate. The latter differed from those generally worn in coming higher up on the leg and having no tassels, in fact, in being Austrian rather than Hessian.

With regard to the sash, "James' Regimental Companion," 1803, states:—"The sash is now usually worn outside the coat and crossbelt. There is not, however, any specific regulation on this head, as in many regiments the officers have their sashes made so as to tie with ribbands under the coat. The tuft or tassels on duty hang on the right side for Cavalry Officers and on the left for Infantry."

Macdonald, in his "History of the Dress of the Royal Artillery," quotes from General Mercer's notes on Costume about this period:—"When I got my commission, we wore

Digitized by Google

very large sashes of silk net that went several times round the body, and were admired in proportion. The idea was that, in case of being wounded, an Officer's sash ought to form a hammock to carry him in, by putting a pole through the two holes left next the knots, and then tying the stretched netting over his breast with ends of fringe cut off for the purpose."

The Sergeant is wearing the cap and plate already described. The lace on his jacket was of silk instead of worsted (approved 23rd May, 1805). On parade he would carry a pike, and his walking stick would have hung by its cords to one of the buttons on the breast of his coat. His sash is of crimson, with a blue stripe in the centre. The writer has seen several specimens of the sergeant's sash of this period made of very coarse, and badly dyed, worsted. Those of the Royals may have, like their lace, been of silk.

The Grenadier is wearing the new cap with brass plate. The regimental lace, white with a double blue worm (*vide* Plate XLIV.). His blue cloth laced wings are a regimental distinction granted on the 14th May, 1805, as per the following letter from Horse Guards :—

"SIR,

"I have received the Commander-in-Chief's Directions to acquaint you for the Information of the Clothing Board, that His Majesty has been pleased to approve of the Wings of the Clothing of the Flank Companies of the 1st or Royal Regiment of Foot, from the period of issuing the next Clothing, being of Blue Cloth instead of Red, and of the same Quantity of Fringe being put upon them, and the Shoulder Strap worn by the Regiment (of a quantity proportionate to the Lace) as is upon the Pattern Suit of the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards."

The home service uniform remained without alteration until about 1811.

The 1st Battalion was in the West Indies at this time, and, according to regulations, the clothing issued for this station was as follows :—

A coat, partly lined.
A serge waistcoat with sleeves, having the cuffs and collar the colour of the regimental facings (used for drill parades, no doubt).
A pair of Russian linen trousers.
A lacquered felt cap.
A foraging cap.

The full dress, or rather review order, in the West Indies at this time will, therefore, have been similar to the home service kit, except that Russian duck trousers were worn instead of breeches and gaiters.

We gather from St. Clair that in 1806, when he arrived at Demerara, where the Battalion was then stationed, what the uniform for Officers was :—"We were up early ; and, dressing ourselves in the strict uniform which at this time was used in the West Indies, that is, a round hat, cockade, a small feather at the side, a regimental jacket, Russia duck pantaloons, with sash and small dirk hanging by a waist belt to our sides." This is the first mention we can find of a dirk being worn by officers of the army (excluding, of course, the Highland dirk), but Mercer's[1] notes contain this reference :—"Nothing could be more useless or more ridiculous than the old Infantry regulation (sword) ; it was neither good for cut nor thrust, and was a perfect incumbrance. In the Foot Artillery, when away from Headquarters, we generally wore dirks instead of it."

St. Clair, writing of 1804, says :—"At this time the Duke of Kent had made his regiment complete Germans in dress and discipline. Our costume was an exact copy of that adopted by the fine troops of Austria, and in the year 1830 I was struck on seeing the Emperor Francis, at Baden, near Vienna, in precisely the same kind of boots and pantaloons as those worn in 1804 by The Royals in Scotland.

"Our hair was ordered to be cut after a most particular and outrageous pattern, a string being drawn over the top of the head from ear to ear, all the hair in front of it, and round the face, was cropped close to the head . . . . . while the hinder portion was carefully cherished and trained to form a queue."

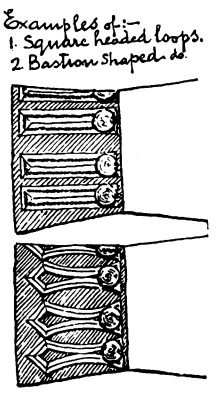
[1] Macdonald's "History of the Dress of the Royal Artillery."

Digitized by Google

General Mercer[1] writes on this subject :—" The business of hairdressing was pushed to a ridiculous excess by the late Duke of Kent, particularly whilst Governor of Gibraltar. The first person who boarded every ship coming into Harbour was His Highness's hairdresser, and no officer was allowed to land until he had submitted his head to be operated on by this functionary. On the top it was to be cut in a horseshoe form ; a string put round the ear and held in the mouth, decided the termination (downwards) of the whiskers ; and such fooleries. Sir A. Frazer once travelled in a coach with a wild looking boy of sixteen, whose hair was as shaggy as that of a wild colt. He was going then to join the Duke's Regiment, whence he had been sent, with six months' leave of absence and positive orders not to cut his hair, which on his first joining had been found too short to admit of being properly put into shape. The 1st Royals long retained their queues after every other regiment had discarded them, and, after all, may be said to have been taken from them by force, the general officer commanding (at Wheely Malder or Danbury Borray,[2] I forget which) having threatened to have them cut off on parade unless removed by a specified day. Meanwhile courier upon courier was said to have passed between the Commanding Officer of the regiment and Kensington Palace, where His Royal Highness then lived. Alas, poor queues ! "

In 1804 queues were shortened to nine inches, and in the same year the Duke of Kent recommended a change in the pattern and shape of the lace loops on the coats of the rank and file, from square headed to bastion shaped, and it would appear that the blue double worm was changed to a blue line in the centre of the lace at first, but later near the outside edge (*vide* Plate XVIII.). This alteration was approved by the Commander-in-Chief on the 14th November, 1806.

CUT F.



In 1805 black canvas knapsacks were adopted by most infantry regiments. Prior to this the infantry had worn knapsacks of calfskin or of canvas painted the colour of the regimental facings with a central regimental device. That painted on The Royals may possibly have been the Crown, Circle, Thistle, and regimental number on a red ground. In the same year a reference is made to the Horse furniture of the Field and Staff Officers of Infantry. For The Royals the saddle cloth was to be blue edged with a double row of regimental lace (at this time a plain vellum). The holsters were to be covered with black bearskin, and the fronting of the bridle or headband to be covered with a blue ribband.

In 1806 a new cap was approved for the Line, but it only differed from the old one inasmuch as it was not lacquered. The order states that the leather parts of the cap were to be renewed biennially and the felt part and tuft annually.

In 1808 an order was issued with regard to great coats. Sergeants were to have blue cuffs and collars, and to wear their chevrons on the right sleeve. Corporals were distinguished by chevrons only.

By a further order dated 20th July, 1808, queues were dispensed with. Commanding Officers were directed to see that the men cut their hair close to their necks, and kept their heads clean by combing, brushing, and washing frequently. For the latter purpose a small sponge was added to the list of regimental necessaries.

In the same year it was directed that the collars of the coats were to be made higher so as to cover the clasp of the stock, which was exposed by the abolition of the queue.

By an order dated 1st March, 1809, Brevet Field Officers were to wear two epaulettes, and the several ranks were to be denoted by the addition of the following badges to the epaulette strap :—Colonels were to have a crown and a star ; Lieut.-Colonels a crown ; and Majors a star. Adjutants were to have an epaulette on the right shoulder and a laced strap on the left. Captains in the flank companies with brevet rank were to have wings in addition to epaulettes, and grenades and bugle horns were to be worn on the wing straps of the officers of the Grenadier and Light companies respectively. The fringe

[1] Macdonald's " History of the Dress of the Royal Artillery."
[2] Weeley, Essex ; and Danbury, near Chelmsford, Essex.

Digitized by Google

worn by Field Officers and Captains was to be of gold bullion, and that by subaltern officers gold fringe. This formed the distinction between company officers. The Paymaster Surgeon and Assistant Surgeon were to wear a waistbelt instead of the shoulder belt. The order concluded by stating that when epaulette straps were of gold lace or embroidery the rank badges, etc., were to be of silver colour, and *vice versa*.

Horse Guards, 7th July, 1810. Regiments serving in the West Indies to have blue serge trousers instead of Russian duck or cloth.

During the year 1810 the Duke of Kent had been endeavouring to make the appearance of the regiment more Scottish by the addition of a diced, or a tartan band, to the chaco similar to that worn by the 71st, but the Commander-in-Chief would not support his recommendation, replying that he did not recommend any alteration "in the present dress of so distinguished a regiment."

The Campaign in the Peninsula now began to affect the dress and equipment of the British Army. A study of some of the many biographies and memoirs of the period relating to the War—for instance, Grattan's "With the Connaught Rangers in the Peninsula"—gives the student of military costume the impression that an officer dressed in accordance with regulations was almost a rarity. We can only deal with what was prescribed.

In June of 1811 the following report on the Uniform and Equipment of Infantry was issued :—

"Cap.—Objectionable as to form, unsteady on the head; little use against the weather or sword cuts.

"New cap to be made as per pattern submitted. (This cap is illustrated in Plates XVII. and XVIII. The crown was 6¾ inches in height, and the front 3 inches higher. It had a 2 inch black leather peak. The officers' were of black beaver and the men's of felt. The former had a crimson and gold festoon, with two bullion tassels at the right side; the latter had a white festoon and white tassels.)

"Trousers.—Grey cloth recommended, with a half gaiter of same instead of the present white breeches and gaiters, as they form a more convenient article of dress, leaving the knee joint and calf of leg unconfined and so more suited for marching. The long gaiter produces sores. Trousers when worn out will do to repair gaiters.

"Great Coat.—This should be reduced in length to reach one inch below the knee, so as not to impede marching and to reduce weight. The cape should be fastened at the corners and behind, to prevent sentries drawing it over their ears or the wind blowing it into their eyes.

"Foraging Cap.—This should be the same for the whole army, and be made of black cloth, with an oilskin cover.

"Brushes.—Half the number to be carried.

"Comb.—Owing to the new style of hairdressing, instead of two combs, a single one, with small teeth on one side, will be sufficient.

"Hair ribbon and leather.—These can be dispensed with for the same reason."

Here follows a list of clothing and necessaries, and finally the following recommendation of the Board with regard to the dress of Officers :—

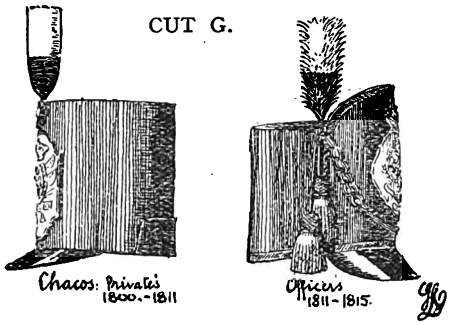
"The Board recommend that the dress of regimental officers should be assimilated to the men's as far as necessary distinction of rank will allow, particularly caps and jackets should be substituted for cocked hats and coats; greatcoats and pantaloons should be the same colour as the men's, it being well known that the present conspicuous distinction between the officers' and soldiers' dress serves not only to expose the officer unnecessarily but is frequently the occasion of drawing on a destructive fire which might otherwise be avoided."

This report was followed by a Circular letter dated 29th August, reading :—"The use of long grey pantaloons and short grey gaiters authorized for use in Portugal instead of white breeches and long gaiters. Price of long pantaloons, 7*s*. 6*d*., and gaiters, 2*s*. 3*d*."

Digitized by Google

And later by the issue on the 24th December, 1811, of regulations to be observed in the dress of Officers :—

CUT G.



" Officers of Infantry.—A cap the same as worn by the rank and file.

" A regimental coat the same as worn by the rank and file, but with lappels to button over breast and body.

" A great coat of grey cloth, the same colour as the men's, with a stand-up collar and cape to protect the shoulders, and with regimental buttons.

" Regiments on foreign service.—Officers to wear grey pantaloons or overalls, with short boots, or with shoes and gaiters same as privates.

" Field and staff officers to conform to above.

" At Court, Officers of Infantry are to appear in long coats, with cocked hats, as at present."

The Royal Military Chronicle of June, 1811, contains the following notice by Lieut. J. Allen, then serving with the 3rd Battalion, and in explanation of a previous article in this Journal with regard to the dress of The Royals :—

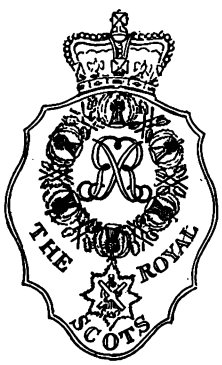
" Full dress of Officers, as stated, scarlet with blue facings, richly embroidered with gold. The undress very handsome likewise, but without lace; the buttons highly raised with the number of the regiment on (?and) a thistle and the motto' *Nemo me impune lacessit* ' surrounded (? surmounted) by the Crown, and underneath ' The Royal.'

" There are many other peculiarities in the regimental appointments.

" The sword and the breastplate differ, and even the gorget, although it is the same in every other regiment of infantry in the service ; the sword is double edged, the real Andrea Ferrara blade, and the thistle and motto on both sides of the pommel, and also on both sides of the gorget, and on the breastplate the thistle with ' The Royal ' under it ; a staff epaulette with embroidered strap, but the subalterns wear fringe, as in all other regiments except the Guards. The boots come up to the patella of the knee and are without tassels. The hat is worn straight across, and the feather in the form of a sugar loaf. The privates are clothed as described, but the Sergeants do not wear lace " (that is, gold or silver lace.—J. C. L.).

There seems to have been a tendency to wear the grey cloth trousers, approved for active service, at home, but this was quickly checked, as evidenced by the following :—

CUT H.



The Commander-in-Chief will not allow any substitution of Pantaloons, or any other article of dress, for the regulation white breeches and gaiters, but will allow a loose overall to wear over cloth breeches " as preservatives on a march or on night duties." (Horse Guards, 23rd October, 1811.)

By a later letter (23rd April, 1812), grey cloth overalls were approved for the 4th Battalion, under the above conditions.

The title of the Regiment was changed to the 1st Regiment of Foot, or The Royal Scots, on the 31st January, 1812, and caused several alterations in the badges and appointments of the regiment.

The new cap which was to be worn by all ranks bore on the front a new pattern of plate (*vide* Plates XVII., XVIII., and XXXVII.). This regimental device was approved on the 24th January, 1812. At first it was intended to have two patterns, one bearing the Sphinx, as shewn in Plate XXXVII.,

Digitized by Google

for the 2nd Battalion only,[1] and another with a much larger Collar of the Thistle, and pendant Badge (*vide* Sketch), for the other three Battalions.[2] Both patterns were apparently approved, but only the first issued, and that to all battalions, as will be seen from the following letter and order on the subject :—

Letter from the Duke of Kent to the Adjutant General.

"KENSINGTON PALACE,

"*3rd February*, 1812.

"MY DEAR GENERAL,

"Having this moment received your favour of Friday last officially notifying the Prince Regent having been pleased to sanction the word *Scots* henceforward following the word *Royal* in the designation of my regiment, as also his approval of the Cap plate submitted for his inspection on which is embossed the device of the regiment, viz., His Majesty's Cypher encircled by the Collar of St. Andrew and surmounted by the Royal Crown, with a label at the bottom, in three parts, on which are raised the words, The Royal Scots, I have now to request that you will submit to the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief the propriety of introducing the same device into the regimental button, to the breast plate, and every other appointment in which heretofore the badge of the regiment, viz., the Thistle surrounded by the Ribband and Motto of the Scotch Order were used, as exactly corresponding with that badge which has hitherto been worn on the cap plate, and the cause of which being now altered was a wish expressed by the Prince Regent that the distinctive mark of my regiment should be made as different from that used by the Royal Highlanders as possible. I avail myself of this opportunity to submit for the further consideration of the Commander-in-Chief, whether, as in other regiments where one of the Battalions of a Corps has been honored by a badge of distinction in consequence of its services or its presence at the gaining of some signal victory, or at some other great Military achievement that honor has been extended to the rest, I may not, on behalf of The Royal Scots, claim the right of bearing the distinctive mark of the Conquest of Egypt on the Colors and on the appointments of the 1st, 3rd and 4th Battalions of the Corps, which hitherto has been confined to the *Second* only.

"I remain, with sincere regard and esteem,

"My Dear General,

"Ever yours faithfully,

"EDWARD.

"P.S.—I may be right to observe that all the men who remain, and most of the officers who were in Egypt with the *2nd* Battalion, now belong to the *1st*."

"Horse Guards, 11th February, 1812.—His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief approves of the 1st, 3rd, and 4th Battalions of The Royal Scots being permitted to bear on their colours and appointments the same badge as that permitted to be borne by the 2nd Battalion after the Conquest of Egypt."

The foregoing make it quite clear that it was at this time that the devices on the cap plates, breast plates, and buttons were changed (the letter of the 3rd February was endorsed "To be acted upon"). These alterations were approved on the 8th February, 1812. The cap plate, as before stated, is shewn on Plate XXXVII., but no specimens of the belt plate adopted at the time have been discovered. It may be assumed, however, that the design was a rectangular gilt plate with a device thereon exactly similar to that on the cap plate. The buttons were doubtless similar to No. 10 on Plate XLIV., but with "The Royal Scots" instead of "The Royal Regiment."

In May, 1813, it was directed that Surgeons, Assistant Surgeons and Paymasters were to wear epaulettes similar to those worn by Captains and Subalterns. It was reiterated that the coats of the Surgeons and Assistant Surgeons were to be single breasted.

---

[1] General Orders. Horse Guards, 24 : 1 : 1812.

[2] Submission Books. Horse Guards, 24 : 1 : 1812.

Digitized by Google

The rank of Colour Sergeant was instituted by General Order dated 6th July, 1813, and was to be distinguished by "an honourable badge," viz., "above their chevron the honourable badge of a regimental colour supported by two crossed swords." This badge was worn on the right arm, there being also three chevrons on the left, and denoted the rank of Colour Sergeant until the present badge was introduced late in the "seventies" of the last century.

In September the Commander-in-Chief wrote to the Duke of Kent to the effect that he was unable to recommend the proposal for The Royal Scots to wear the plaid, "as the plaid appertains peculiarly to the Highland corps." It does not appear exactly what the Duke had proposed, but it is apparent that he was still hankering after what he considered a more distinctively Scottish costume for his regiment; but there is no doubt that the Commander-in-Chief was right in considering that tartan was not Lowland Scottish. A Sergeant Douglas, who served with the third Battalion in the Peninsular Campaigns, states in his memoirs that the distinguished conduct of the Battalion evoked a promise from the General Commanding the Division that the men should have feather instead of worsted plumes. This does not appear to have been carried out.

The uniform already described was that worn during the Peninsular and North American campaigns, in fact by all Battalions of the regiment up to 1816. White breeches and black gaiters for home service and the grey trousers and short gaiters for foreign service. It is also worth noting that the Grenadier Companies did not wear their bearskin caps in the Peninsula.

On the 12th October, 1813, white caps, as worn by the Infantry in the East and West Indies, were ordered to be discontinued on account of their being so liable to damage from mildew and moth. There does not appear to be any other reference to this cap, and presumably they were of the general pattern. Hamilton Smith, in his "Uniform of the British Army," 1814, shews a York Light Infantry Volunteer in this cap (*i.e.*, white chaco, general service pattern, green plume and festoon, black peak and brass plate).

An order dated 28th December, 1814, abolished the brass cap plate for the Light company and substituted a bugle horn with the number of the regiment below. A green festoon and plume were also worn as before by this company, and we should also add that the regiments serving in the Peninsula wore a red cockade, for Spain, over their black Hanoverian cockade at the left side of the chaco.

In November of 1814 permission was given for the wings of flank companies and the shoulder straps of Battalion companies to be ornamented with a small fringe or tuft, but at no expense to either the soldier or the public. The regiment was wearing tufts and fringes as early as 1805, and it is evident that they were not universal. The writer has seen several jackets of this period with no fringe to the shoulder straps.

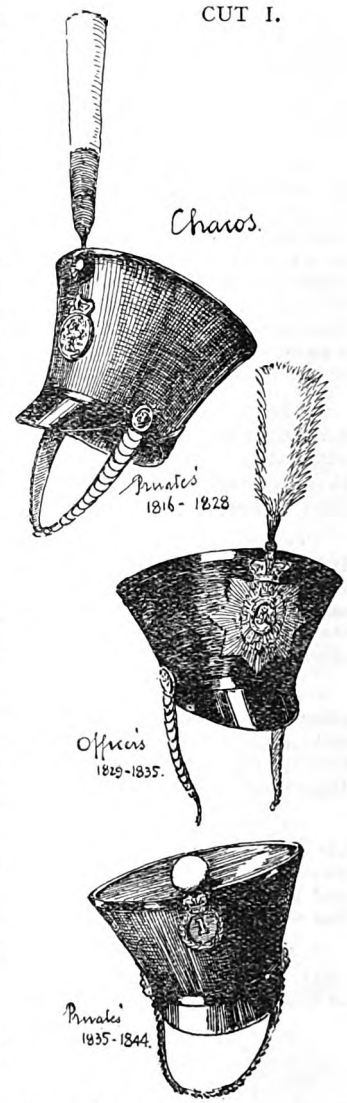
An Inspecting Officers' report on the 2nd Battalion, dated Akowlah, 21st August, 1815, shews that the Field Officers had saddle cloths and holsters of goatskin, instead of cloth, agreeable to a special order from H.R.H. The Commander-in-Chief.

The influence of the association with Continental troops during and after the Waterloo Campaign brought in a new head dress for the Infantry of the Line. The first reference to this appears in a General Order dated 10th August, 1815, which stated that the cap then worn was to be discontinued in favour of a new pattern which had been sealed and lodged. The new cap was to be a belltopped chaco, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches high and 11 inches in diameter in the crown. It was to have a black leather sloping peak, brass chin scales, a red and white upright feather, 12 inches high (for the Battalion companies—the Grenadier and Light Companies had white and green respectively as before) in front, with a brass socket, and rising from a black cockade, in the centre of which was the usual regimental button; below the cockade was the cap plate, a circular brass disc, bearing the number of the regiment, and surmounted by a crown. It was distinctly laid down that the caps of N.C.O's. and men were to be without any badge, device, or inscription, and that the caps of the Light Company were to have instead of this plate a bugle horn and the number of the regiment on the cockade (12th June, 1816). The Officers' cap is as

Digitized by Google

shown in Plates XX. and XXI. The lace round the top was known as E.S.S. and Rose pattern, and is shown in Plate XLIV., No. 4. The lace round the bottom of the cap is detailed in No. 5 of the same plate, and known as "⅝ inch wave and scollop edges, or F.S." (Another account calls this regimental lace, and it may possibly have been used on the undress uniform). The cap plate must have been very similar to that worn ten years later, *vide* centre of belt plate No. 3 on plate XXXVI. At first this plate was encircled by gold lace with a narrow crimson stripe in the centre of it, and two widths of this lace, or a scaled loop, passed upwards to the cockade. Battle honours were inscribed on bars like those on medal ribbons, and were placed on this vertical piece of lace, or scaled loop, between the crown of the cap plate and the cockade. It is uncertain how long this practice continued, but it will be seen that the regiment wore their battle honours on the cap plate as early as 1820, though this was at first prohibited. The cap had a black waterproof cover for use in bad weather or on the march.

CUT I.



1816–1828.

In 1816, by G.O. dated 20th June, 1816, the cocked hat for infantry was entirely abolished, "H.R.H. the Prince Regent being pleased to approve of Officers when at Court or in full dress on any other occasion, in their regimental uniform, appearing with their regimental cap instead of a cocked hat."

It was also ordered this year that all mounted officers of infantry were to wear the white buff leather shoulder belt and slings, and not the waist belt. Officers of all Infantry corps to button the lappels of their jackets close across the breast without shewing any part whatever of their facings.

The muskets were at this time ordered to be browned.

General Order No. 334, dated 10th May, 1817, dealt with the uniform of Surgeons and Paymasters, but the only change now made was that they were not to wear epaulettes.

In the same year grey trousers were officially recognised as forming part of the clothing to be provided for Infantry regiments serving in the East Indies and eastward of the Cape of Good Hope.

On the death of Queen Charlotte in 1818 the following order was issued :—

"H.R.H. the Prince Regent, acting, etc., etc., does not require the officers of the Army should wear any other mourning with their uniforms on the present melancholy occasion than black crape over the ornamental part of the cap, or hat, the sword knot, and on the left arm, with the following exceptions, viz.—Officers on duty are to wear black gloves, black crape over the ornamental part of the cap or hat, the sword knot, and on the left arm. The sash covered with black crape, black gorget ribband, and black crape scarf over the right shoulder.

"The drums are to be covered with black crape, and black crape is to be hung from the pike of the colour staff of Infantry, and from the standard staff and trumpets of cavalry.

Digitized by Google

"When Officers appear at Court in their uniforms they are to wear black crape over the ornamental part of the cap or hat, the sword knot, and on the left arm. A black crape scarf over the right shoulder, black waistcoat, breeches, stockings, and buckles."

In 1819 a book of plates entitled "Delineations of the Uniforms of the Officers of the British Army," was published by C. Marcuard, of the Q.M.G's. Department, Horse Guards. The diagram for the regiment discloses nothing new, but is most useful in confirmation.

In 1820 short tailed coats or jackets were abolished for all ranks and a new pattern sword was adopted. This is described in the Dress Regulations of 1822, the first issued in book form, as follows:—Sabre, gilt half basket hilt, with G.R. IV. inserted in the outward bars, and lined with black patent leather, the gripe of black fishskin, bound with three gilt wires, the blade 32½ inches in length, 1⅛ inches wide at the shoulder, with round back terminating off to a shampre within 9 inches of the point, and very little curved. Scabbard black leather with gilt mountings.

At the end of this year blue grey pantaloons were approved instead of dark grey.

The Duke of Kent died in this year, and a year later the regiment resumed its original designation, "First (or The Royal) Regiment of Foot," the title being duly changed on its badges and appointments.

The gorget appears to have fallen into disuse, for a circular was issued, dated 3rd October, 1822, drawing attention to the fact that it was intended to form part of the officers' equipment.

According to a letter from the Commander-in-Chief, dated 24th June, 1822, bearskin caps and calfskin knapsacks were to be issued to Pioneers in England, Ireland, and America.

In 1823 (18th June) breeches, leggings, and shoes were discontinued, and blue grey cloth trousers and half boots adopted.

At the same time it was ordered that N.C.O's., Drummers, and Privates of Infantry, at home and abroad, were to have a pair of white linen trousers for Dress parades. So passed the old breeches and gaiters which had been worn in so many campaigns by the British soldier, and which, on the whole, formed very serviceable articles of clothing, so serviceable indeed that they have since been readopted in this service in the form of the present pattern of service knickers and puttees.

On the 30th of August of this year a sword belt for officers to wear outside the great coat, or blue frock, was approved. It was to be of black leather of a uniform, plain, and economical pattern, no ornaments beyond the usual rings and buckles, with a clasp in front bearing the number of the regiment (*vide* items 7 and 8 of Plate XLV.).

It was reiterated on the 18th December that the bearskin cap was to be considered as part of the usual dress of all Grenadier companies of regiments in all stations where bearskin caps are worn (*i.e.*, Great Britain, Ireland, and America). These caps to be supplied once in six years. The 1st Battalion at this time in Ireland would have worn this cap (*vide* Plate XXI.). It was a very handsome one; the officers had a gold cord festoon and bullion tassel, the men the same in white worsted.

In January of 1824 regulations with regard to the great coat appeared. When the knapsack was not carried it was to be folded rectangularly 17 ins. by 11 ins. In light marching order it was to be carried in the knapsack, and in heavy marching order it was to be rolled lengthways, and placed over the top of the knapsack, horse collar fashion, round the mess tin. The upper part of the coat was to be confined to the knapsack by the canteen tin strap, and the lower part, consisting of the two ends, in the same way by the end of the strap which attached these two together and passed through an additional buckle fixed to the bottom of the knapsack.

In this year the shoulder belts were widened to 2¾ inches.

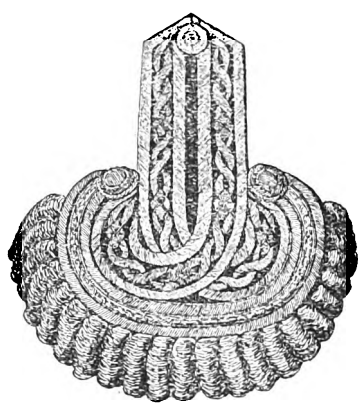
By Circular letter dated 18th November it was directed that coat collars were to be sent to the regiment in the piece and not on the coats, "as it frequently happens that tall men have short necks and short men have long necks."

Plates XX. and XXI. give a very full idea of the dress of the regiment at this period.

Digitized by Google

Plate XXI. being in black and white, requires the following notes :—The caps have already been described, but it may be added that according to an entry in a tailor's book those of the regiment had ear, or side, pieces, with a large Thistle thereon. The plume socket is also worthy of notice, and it is at present impossible to say whether or not these items were introduced in 1816. It is also noticeable that the chin scales were frequently worn round the front of the cap as shewn. It is not clear what the ornament on the corded boss, or cockade, in front of the cap is intended to represent, possibly a St. Andrew's Cross. The Grenadier officer is wearing the distinctive wings of regimental pattern, *i.e.*, of red cloth with embroidery to match the loops on the breast, collar, and cuffs of his coatee. The shoulder strap was also of cloth and similarly embroidered. He is in review order, and consequently has his lappels buttoned back, shewing the profuse embroidery on the blue plastron shaped front. His regimental skirt ornaments of crossed Thistles and Grenades on blue cloth are also to be seen. He is returning his sword, a most difficult operation at this time when coatees were made so tight that it would be almost impossible to return the sword without taking it by the blade. This was the most dandified period in the history of British military costume, when men padded their shoulders, breasts and hips excessively, and put as much lace on their coatees as those garments could carry. This officer is wearing the sash worn by flank company officers from early in the century till 1855, and white linen trousers.

CUT J.



Epaulette 1825.

The central figure is in Court dress and belongs to a battalion company, hence only one epaulette. His sword belt is worn under the coatee, and the sash is dispensed with in this order of dress. White kerseymere breeches, with gilt buttons and buckles at the knees. White silk stockings, shoes, and buckles complete his toilet. The third figure, an officer in the Light company, is easily distinguishable by his green plume, dark green festoon and lines, sash wings, and bugle-horn skirt ornaments.

A coloured lithograph published by Del Vecchio (drawn by D. Alexander), from which some of the details of Plate XX. are taken, shews an officer wearing blue trousers with a broad red stripe. The writer has others of the series, and they are reliable for the corps they deal with ; and it may therefore be presumed that this print is correct in this particular. We know that they also wore trousers of blue cloth, with a 2¼ inch gold lace of the pattern known as " oak leaf and scollop " down the outer seams, but at what particular period between 1820 and 1830, or whether concurrently with other patterns, is not known.

A water colour drawing in the possession of the late Col. W. Gordon, and depicting three officers about 1825, is of great interest. One is undress, wearing the chaco with its oilskin cover, or more probably a special waterproofed chaco, without ornament of any kind, for undress, a scarlet shell jacket, single breasted with plain blue cuffs and collar, gold shoulder cords, gilt buttons ; white waistbelt and slings, and slack baggy dark blue trousers with a black lace stripe. The central figure is in full dress. Chaco with red and white plume, and otherwise as the central figure in Plate XXI., except that dark blue trousers with gold lace stripe, waist sash and white buff waist belt and slings are worn. The third figure is similar to the third figure in Plate XX. This drawing bears the stamp of accuracy and shews the first regimental shell jacket for officers.

There is also, fortunately, some most valuable evidence in the form of actual uniform of this period, viz. :—the chaco plate, belt plate, embroidered coatee, epaulette and gorget belonging to Lieut. Mackenzie of the regiment, deposited by his relatives in the City Museum, Lady Stair's House, Edinburgh. These items corroborate the corresponding items in the water colour sketch just referred to, and the litho. of Del Vecchio. It is noticeable that the gorget is of the universal pattern and no longer regimental.

Digitized by Google

The Dress Regulations of 1822 appear to have been revised in 1826; there were, however, but few changes, the chaco was to be half an inch higher, and half an inch broader in the crown. The lace round the top was to be a quarter of an inch wider, as was also to be the breadth of the peak. Trousers—white linen from the 1st April till the 30th September, and blue-grey without any stripe of cloth or lace on the outer seam from the 1st October to the 31st March—appear amongst the articles worn in full dress. There is also a note at the end to the effect that Light Infantry Companies wear the same as Light Infantry regiments.

By Circular from Horse Guards dated 18th February, 1826, a new Sergeants' Sash was approved. The change was most probably from crimson, with a central blue stripe to a series of crimson and blue lines (*vide* Plate XXII.). During the campaign in Burmah the regiment probably wore a cased chaco, the coatee, and white linen trousers.

On the 28th February a new coat for the rank and file was approved (Foot Guards, Highlanders and Rifles excepted), and the principal change was to make the lace loops on the breast of the coat long at the top and narrow at the bottom (5½ ins. reducing to 2¼ ins.), and to add a lace loop to the collar (*vide* Plate XX.). One part of the order referring to the shoulder strap states that the end of the strap must not touch the bottom lace on the collar "in order to make the men appear as broad as possible." Great care was to be taken that the skirts did not open behind. This was to be avoided by lapping them well over. Up to this the loops had been of equal length (*vide* Plate XVIII.).

In August of 1827 a new knapsack was approved. The advantages of the new pattern were that the great coat or blanket could be rolled on top enclosed in a valise to keep it dry, and also it was smaller, lighter, and easier of access. The soldier could now roll his own coat or blanket, wet or dry.

About this time whistles and chains were added to the sword belts of Officers of the Light company (*vide* Plate XLV.).

In December of 1828 it was ordered that cap lines were to be worn on parade only, and to be white for all men except those of the Light Company, which were to be green. Officers' lines were to be gold, as also the chin scales for all corps irrespective of the colour of the lace or embroidery.

At this time, apparently, a new star and crown chaco plate was introduced for the men, of which unfortunately no trace exists, but it is presumed that it was as shewn on the Corporal's cap in Plate XXII., that is, a large star surmounted by a crown and bearing the number of the regiment in the centre within a garter. The officers were to have a similar plate, but the central device was to be that already worn as a cap plate on their chacos. A comparison between the central device of item No. 2 of Plate XXXVI., which was the cap plate of the regiment in 1826, and the central design on the star of No. 2 of Plate XXXVII., gives the impression that the regiment adopted at this time a new design for the belt plate and centre of the chaco plate. It is unlikely that the cut star, Collar of the Thistle, and Cypher were worn for a couple of years as a cap plate, though, of course, quite possible.

1829–1842.

Following on the excesses in the decoration of uniform came the natural reaction. At no time can the Linesman's dress have been so expensive. It is easy to imagine how costly the embroidered coatee of The Royals must have been. The craze had been overdone. On the 10th February, 1829, the following order appeared:—

"Officers' coatee to be without lappels, buttons in rows of two's, or at equal distances; width between buttons at top 3 inches, at bottom 2½ inches. Uniforms now plain to have lace on the cape, cuff, and skirts." (*Vide* Plate XLIII. for embroidery worn by the regiment from 1829 to 1855.)

"Regiments now wearing embroidery may retain it.

"The epaulette to be the same in all Infantry regiments, and two to be worn by each officer. The distinction of ranks to be denoted by progressive size of the bullion and by the devices. The stripe on the strap of Captains and subalterns to be according to the colour of the facings. Field Officers to have no stripes. The Lieut.-Col. and Major to have devices as upon the patterns. The Colonel to have these united.

Digitized by Google

"Trousers.—Blue grey discontinued. Oxford mixture to be adopted by officers and men.

"Forage Cap (except for Light Infantry and Rifles) blue with a band of the colour of the facings. This cap to be worn with the great coat (*i.e.* frock coat) off parade, and no other cap except the chaco in regimentals. Oilskin cover permitted in bad weather.

"Chaco to be the same for all Infantry, except Highlanders and Rifles, Shell Jacket, plain, with regimental buttons, allowed in East Indies, Ceylon, Cape of Good Hope, Mauritius, West Indies, Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean.

"Epaulette not to be worn on any uniform over wings.

"Braided great coats forbidden.

"Officers to have plain blue regimental great coats, with regimental buttons and small gold and silver cord on each shoulder. To be worn with sash and cross belt over it. (*Vide* Plate XXII.).

"The Paymaster and Surgeon to wear regimental uniform (sash excepted) with epaulettes."

In this year a Tailor's Plate was published which showed the details of the new coatee for the regiment.

In April, 1829, the black waist-belt was abolished, and a white "imitation" cross-belt was approved for use with the blue regimental coat only, a number of complaints having been received against the pipe-clayed one.

In June of the same year another pattern of knapsack was approved. The circular states that in the new pattern the valise was to be dispensed with, the wooden frame was to be stronger, there was to be a pocket in the flap, buckles were to be sewn to straps, and the great coat could be carried in three ways; the slings and straps were to be buff.

In light marching order the great coat to be within the pack.

In heavy marching order, folded square on the outside.

On line of march, rolled and carried on top of the pack.

In December the brass scales of the bearskin cap of the grenadier company were discontinued, and the cap was in future to be fastened under the chin with a leather strap.

In 1830 the following changes were made:—The pike as a weapon for sergeants was abolished, and sergeants were to carry fusils; and for a long period they carried a sword in addition to the fusil and bayonet. This necessitated a second frog on the sword belt, and also another cross belt as worn by the rank and file to carry a pouch (*vide* Plate XXII.).

It was also ordered that the uniforms of all officers of the Regular forces were to be laced with gold, and those of the militia with silver. Prior to this many regular regiments had silver and many militia corps gold lace. The order goes on to except the Household troops, which were to continue to wear embroidery. This suggests a change by the regiment from embroidery to lace, but there is no doubt that even if the order was intended to apply to The Royal Regiment it was not carried into effect, and that the regiment continued to wear embroidery until the tunic superseded the coatee in 1855. The Dress Regulations of 1844 specially authorize the wearing of embroidery by The Royals.

The hair of the N.C.O's. and men was to be cut close at the sides and back of the head. Up to this the soldier was handsomest who could cultivate the most flowing locks at these places.

Cap lines and tassels were abolished.

The regimental feather was shortened to 8 ins., and a green ball was introduced for the caps of the Light company.

The gorget was abolished.

Bandsmen were in future to have white coatees with regimental facings. The band of the regiment up to this had worn blue coatees.

Digitized by Google

The star on the strap of officers' epaulettes was to be of the Order of the Bath instead of the Order of the Garter, except regiments for which a national badge had been authorized. We cannot say how this affected the regiment, as unfortunately no data on this point has been found.

For the Plumes of Officers, hackle feathers were substituted for swan feathers.

The white undress jacket was abolished for the Line (except Highland corps), it being suggested that the pipeclaying of these had a detrimental effect on the lungs of the men. A red jacket was adopted in its place.

The following orders were also issued in this year :—The red coatee was to be worn on all regimental parades, viz., parades for guard, or duty when the men wore their coatees and were fully accoutred. This was not to apply to occasions when the men wore their white or, later, their red, on which occasions the officers wore blue.

White linen trousers were to be worn from 1st May to 14th October, and cloth trousers from 15th October to 30th April.

The sash going twice round the body was to be tied on the left hip, pendant to be one foot in length from tie.

The men's belts to cross the chest a little below the second button on the breast of the coat, the hook of the belt plate to be placed wide enough to bring the pouch belt between the plate and hook so that the pouch belt may not get below the bottom of the belt. The pouch to hang square, the end of it about two inches, but not less, below the right elbow when bent, and four inches below waist button of coat, keeping it clear of the knapsack. The bayonet belt to cross the pouch belt correctly behind. Additional holes in the straps of the buckle pieces to raise or lower the pouch in heavy marching order.

By order dated 30th April, 1831, Field Officers were directed to provide themselves with buffalo-leather waist belts, instead of a shoulder belt with slings, and a brass instead of a leather scabbard. In the previous year the Officer who inspected the 2nd Battalion of the regiment ordered the mounted officers who appeared on this occasion in waist belts to discontinue doing so.

In 1832 the 'turn-backs' of sergeants' coatees were ordered to be of cloth instead of serge.

In 1833 the red stripe on the trousers of infantry was introduced. The winter trousers were at this time made of grey cloth, and of course this order only applied to them and not to the white ones.

The next year the forage cap was altered, the pattern of 1829 being discontinued (this pattern is shewn in Plate XXII.). The new cap was to be of blue cloth, with a red cloth band for the regiment, and it bore an embroidered badge, *vide* Plate XLI., of St. Andrew. This was in accordance with the Adjutant-General's special memo. *re* forage caps, issued 10th July, 1834.

In the same year the crimson and gold cord shoulder straps on the blue frock coat were replaced by a blue cloth strap, laced round with regimental lace, and having a solid crescent at the point of the shoulder. It is difficult to say whether the strap worn by the officers of the regiment was laced or embroidered, or, in this connection, how the horse furniture or saddle cloth was edged. In 1828 the 1st Battalion in the West Indies was using 9-16th in. crooked bias gold lace for some purpose, and the 2nd Battalion in the East Indies a one inch " fine check " gold lace, possibly for the saddle cloth. These shoulder straps were to have thereon the distinguishing badges of rank.

In 1835 a new pattern bearskin cap for the Grenadier company was introduced. It had no plate or peak. At the same time the worsted plume worn in the chaco was replaced by a white ball.

During 1836 an alteration in the make of the coatees was ordered. They were to be so made that when looking at a man, in his front, at two yards' distance the turn backs were not to be seen. The skirts were to be rounded over the hips and not cut angularly. In the same year a new pattern of trouser was introduced, viz., the modern style, with fly instead of fall It had a 2½ in. slit at the bottom of the side seam.

Digitized by Google

Forage caps in the West Indies were to have peaks. This was the Kilmarnock cap introduced in 1834 (*vide* fig. 1, cut K.).

The coloured laces which had for so long been an important item of regimental distinction, were abolished this year. At this time the regimental lace was white with a blue (outward) edge. The Drummers were allowed to retain a distinctive pattern of lace (*vide* Plate XLIV., item 7) for another thirty years. The regimental pattern was yellow, with a blue and red crowned Thistle repeated thereon. It is not known when this special pattern was introduced, possibly during the lifetime of the Duke of Kent. Regiments were, however, to retain their respective modes of wearing the lace, which in The Royals was "bastion" shaped at equal distances. Sergeants discarded the laced coatee and adopted a double breasted one without lace and with white epaulettes. The sergeants of the flank companies wore wings as before. Good conduct stripes to be worn on the right arm point uppermost were also introduced in 1836.

Black mess tin covers instead of white ones were introduced in this year.

There was some question at this time about the badge on the forage caps of officers. A letter from the Commander-in-Chief was received to the effect that he approved of Officers of The Royal Regiment wearing St. Andrew on their forage caps, but that as it was the badge of the 42nd the regiment must have its number placed under the badge.

When the 1st Battalion came back from the West Indies they wore thin light blue serge trousers.

A new pattern shoulder strap was approved in 1836.

In 1837 it was directed that the undress jackets of the band should be white, like the full dress. Those of the regiment had blue cloth collars, cuffs, and piping to the seams.

A new pattern cap was adopted for the Infantry in 1839, and at the same time a new cap plate was introduced for the rank and file. This was a round, cast brass, plate, 3 inches in diameter, ribbed horizontally and edged with a wreath of laurels, the whole surmounted by a crown. (Unfortunately no specimens of this plate appear to have survived.) The battalion companies had the regimental number in the centre; the Light company a small bugle and strings above the number, which was smaller, to allow of this addition, than that worn by the battalion companies. The Grenadier company, which still wore the bearskin cap at home stations, when wearing the chaco wore a plate similar to that worn by the Light company, but with a grenade instead of a bugle horn. When a few years later the bearskin cap was abolished this plate was worn by all Grenadier companies. The new pattern cap had a leather chinstrap and a fall behind; but two years later the chinstrap was ordered to be a brass chain, and the linen fall was abolished. The officers' cap of 1842 is thus described in a Circular from Horse Guards, dated 26th May:—"Black beaver, 6¾ ins. deep, with lacquered sunk top 11 ins. in diameter, communicating by black leather side straps 3¼ ins. apart at the top, with a band of the same encircling the bottom of the cap; width ⅞ths of an inch. Black patent leather peak, a gilt star plate 6½ ins. long, with regimental ornaments surmounted by a crown, in front of the cap. Lion's heads on both sides, with a gilt chain attached to the left and to be fastened with a hook on the right side. A ball tuft and socket."[1]

1843–1854.

No sooner had this cap been approved than it was superseded by the "Albert" chaco, said to have been introduced by the influence of the Prince Consort. A notification that this new pattern had been sealed is dated 4th December, 1843, and it was probably in use early in 1844. This cap was somewhat similar to that worn in 1800. It was 7 ins. in height (later 6¾ ins.), 6¼ ins. in diameter at the top, which was glazed, and 6½ ins. at the bottom. The body was of beaver for the officers and of felt for the men, and was bound at the top and bottom with patent leather. It had a peak in front and behind, brass scales for the officers and leather chinstraps for the men (*vide* Plate XXIV.). The plate worn on the old cap was continued for the rank and file, but the officers and staff sergeants

[1] According to the order, effective Field Officers were to wear a drooping red horsehair plume in this cap, and the staff a red ball. It is difficult to say if these regulations were carried out.

Digitized by Google

adopted a new pattern (*vide* Plate XXXVIII., item 1, XXXIX., item 4. The pattern abolished appears on Plate XXXVIII., item 4). The bearskin Grenadier cap for the Grenadier company was superseded by this new chaco, and the plate worn was as described. The Grenadiers were distinguished by a white ball, the Light Company by a green ball, and battalion companies by a red and white ball.

In 1842-43 the old flint lock musket was superseded by the Percussion musket [1] with a smooth bore, which gave way in turn to the Minie rifle during the early stages of the Crimean War. This latter was given up in favour of the Enfield rifle about 1857, and the Enfield was converted into the Snider breechloading rifle about 1862.

When the percussion musket was introduced provision had to be made for carrying the caps, and a small pocket was made in the right side of the breast of the coatee above the second bar of lace.

In 1845 a crimson worsted sash was introduced for sergeants instead of the striped one which had hitherto been worn, it having been found that the old pattern faded and looked shabby after a comparatively short exposure to the sun and wet weather. The order, which was dated the 6th August, refers to the new sash as being of "the national crimson colour." A new pattern of shoulder strap was introduced for N.C.O's. and men during this year.

The following year, or possibly earlier, a buff waist belt was adopted for Field Officers. The plate was as illustrated in Plate No. XLII., item 1.

In the same year white trousers were discontinued for home service, being superseded by trousers of lavender colour. These were approved for wear at Court. The Medical department had reported that the white duck trousers were responsible for many colds and for rheumatism amongst the troops.

In the Dress Regulations of 1846 there is a footnote to the effect that the 1st or Royal Regiment have special permission to wear epaulettes embroidered upon scarlet cloth according to pattern. This was in all probability similar to that worn in 1825 (*vide* the City Museum, Lady Stair's House, Edinburgh).

In 1848 the blue frock coat worn by officers in undress and as an overcoat was discontinued and a plain scarlet shell jacket was introduced. This jacket was to have blue facings but no lace or other ornament to be worn. It was to be worn buttoned up, with the forage cap and without the sash, in quarters, on fatigue or orderly duties, at drill and on parade, when the N.C.O's. and men were dressed in the same manner. This jacket had been officially introduced in 1829 (it was worn some years earlier by the regiment and other corps on foreign service) for officers serving in the Mediterranean, at the Cape, at Mauritius, and the East and West Indies. Field Officers were distinguished by badges of rank worn on the collar of this jacket, which corresponded to those worn on the epaulette strap.

The writer recollects seeing an illustrated pamphlet published about this time, apparently with a view of ridiculing the adoption of this smart garment. It, however, survived, though a few years later the blue frock was revived and the jacket banned for parades. The Highland regiments were the last Infantry corps to wear it in drill order, and have recently readopted it.

At the same time the officers were ordered to provide themselves with an overcoat or cloak with sleeves of the same coloured cloth as that in the men's overcoats.

By special order the regiment was permitted to bear a Crown over the "1" on the knapsack. "The unit looked bare without some more prominent mark." This addition was peculiar to the regiment.

In this year, 1848, the embroidered flaps with buttons were removed from the tails of the officers' full dress coatee, only the skirt ornaments remaining to decorate this part of the garment. The white lace loops and buttons on the tails of the men's coatees had been abolished a little earlier.

---

[1] Issued to the 2nd Battalion on return from the West Indies in 1845.

Digitized by Google

The order dealing with these alterations concluded as follows :—" On the march, and generally on all occasions when the men parade in their dress clothing and chacos, which, according to the established regulations and practice, should be at least once a day, the officers are to appear in their full regimental uniforms and are to continue as heretofore to wear their dress uniform at mess." (General Sir Daniel Lysons, writing about 1835, says :—" There were no shell jackets in those days ; we all dined buttoned up to the throat in our swallow-tailed full dress coats, with high stocks and sashes complete.").

A grey cloak was also introduced instead of the blue frock, and this was to be worn when the men wear their greatcoats. A black leather sling waist belt with snake clasp, of the same pattern for all regiments, was to be worn with the shell jacket.

The following prices were specified for the information of officers :—

	£	s.	d.
1 coatee, embroidered (without epaulettes) ..	10	0	0
1 shell jacket, with shoulder cords	4	4	0
1 cloak, with cape and sleeves	5	5	0
1 pair of Field Officers' epaulettes	7	0	0
1 pair of Captain's epaulettes	5	5	0
1 pair of Subaltern's epaulettes	4	10	0
1 pair of Captain's wings	5	5	0
1 pair of Subaltern's wings	4	15	0
1 black sling sword belt	0	15	0

Mr. Robert Ebsworth (a friend of the late S. M. Milne, the well known authority on the subject of British military costume, and to whom the writer is much indebted) made a number of sketches of the different corps he had seen between 1842 and the " eighties." In this collection were several of the regiment. Most of the information contained in these is embodied in the illustrations of this book, but there are a few additional items which deserve mention.

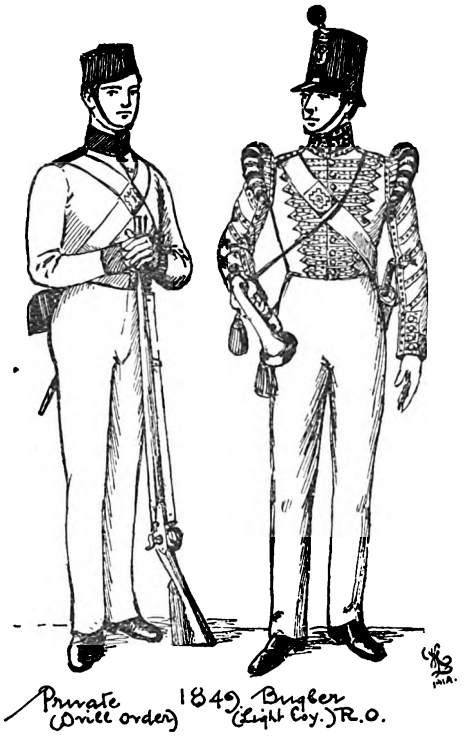
2nd Battalion, 1849. The sketches shew the Drum-Major wearing silver lace on collar, shoulder straps, and cuffs. Drum and four chevrons, point downwards, of silver embroidery and lace, on the right arm. Short silver bullion to silver crescent of epaulettes. Gilt scales to chaco. Blue Drum-Major's shoulder belt, embroidered and laced with silver. White buff shoulder belt and plate for sword. Sash ; lavender trousers. Staff as illustrated in Plate XLVI., item 3. Corporal of the Light Company with large white worsted wings ; white rank stripes edged with blue cloth, and on both arms after the fashion of flank companies. Colour Sergeant as shewn in Plate XXIV., carrying a small flag from a rod in the muzzle of his musket. This flag is about 15 ins. square, blue, edged red, with a crown, and " 1 " in the centre in white. At this time the great coats of the sergeants of the regiment were still faced with blue, and when the coat was rolled, and on the top of the pack the blue appeared in the centre of the roll. The undress cap was the Kilmarnock bonnet, which was plain blue with a black tourie for battalion companies, and the same with a white tourie for the Grenadier company. The Light Company had green caps with a green tourie. On the front of the cap was a brass " 1 " for the battalion companies, a smaller " 1 " with the grenade over for the Grenadiers, and with a bugle over for the Light company. The rank and file of the flank companies also wore the grenade and bugle as skirt ornaments. The sergeants wore a cap similar to the officers with a red band and a black peak, and on the front, according to Ebsworth, a badge similar to item 4 of Plate XLI. A few years later they appear to have adopted the cap worn by the men, but of a somewhat better quality. Sergeants carried a much smaller ammunition pouch than the men.

The band of the 2nd Battalion at this time wore a white, round " pill-box " cap, with blue band, piping and figure on the top ; a white shell jacket, the collar, cuffs, and seams being blue. The full dress was as shewn on Plate XXIV. Drummers wore short swords, and fifers had brass fife cases such as were worn at least one hundred years earlier. The Drummers' kit of the period was very handsome, and is depicted in the accompanying Cut (K.). Between the waist buttons at the back of the coatee depended a fringe

Digitized by Google

of red, blue, and yellow worsted. This was known as 'the drummers' fringe,' but its origin is uncertain. It may be that the lace covering the back seams at one time finished off at this point in tufts, and that this fringe was a survival of that decoration. The large worsted wings were of red, yellow, and blue, and the lace (*vide* Plate XLIV., item 7) which formed the breast loops, edgings, etc., was yellow, with blue crowns and red and blue thistles woven into it, and gave the coatee a very ornate and distinctive appearance.

CUT K.



In 1850 an order appeared abolishing the shoulder belt which carried the bayonet and which bore the brass plate of regimental design. For this was substituted a waist belt and frog. This change does not appear to have taken place at once, as when the Crimean War broke out the writer believes he is correct in stating that the new equipment was only worn by a few companies per battalion experimentally (*vide* a series of photographs taken at the seat of war by Fenton). Mr. Ebsworth's sketches of the 1st Battalion leaving Portsmouth in 1853, *en route* for the Crimea, shew the waist belt. While the coatee remained the sergeants wore the waist belt over the sash.

By this time the lavender trousers had proved unsatisfactory, as the colour faded into so many different shades that a battalion looked almost ridiculous as far as uniformity was concerned. A new and more durable shade was introduced.

About the same time the shell jacket began to be worn with a scarlet waistcoat for mess in the East Indies, and this practice was soon after introduced into this country, though waistcoats do not appear in Dress Regulations until the issue of 1874.

In 1852 the blue frock coat for undress was reintroduced. It was made double-breasted and perfectly plain, with plain covered buttons (afterwards gilt), and to be worn with the forage cap, sash, sword, and waistbelt. It was to be buttoned right up to the shoulder, and a black stock was to be worn with it. History or fashion in dress repeats itself. This garment is with us to-day. It was not to be worn on any parade or on the march, or on any description of duty. With this coat was introduced a new pattern of forage cap for officers (*vide* portrait of General Stuart, Plate XXV.). It was of blue cloth, with a red band and welt; straight horizontal patent leather peak, and a chin strap of the same material. The badge was, according to the Dress Regulations of 1857, "the Royal Cypher and Crown within the Collar and Garter of St. Andrew," over the number of the regiment. The badge was to be of metal and the number embroidered. The same issue of Regulations did not permit of the shell jacket, but ordered the blue frock to be worn in drill order, etc.

In the meantime, 1852, the sergeants received the sword bayonet instead of the sword and triangular bayonet.

In 1853 the men were ordered to wear full dress when in the streets.

1855–1861.

The Crimean War severely tested our clothing and equipment, and at an early date the chaco as a fighting head-dress disappeared, the men losing them or damaging them

Digitized by Google

so much that the Kilmarnock forage cap seems to have been worn on all occasions, and in 1856 this cap had a leather peak added to it.

The association with the French, who were much more serviceably, though by no means so smartly, clothed, during the campaign was fatal to the old coatee, and in 1855 a double-breasted tunic, with yellow metal buttons, was approved for the Army (*vide* Cut G, fig. 1). The lappels, collar, and cuffs were of blue cloth, and the breast seam, top of collar, flap on cuff and skirts were finished with a white cloth welt, much as at present. The handsome epaulette and embroidered collar and skirt ornaments, of special regimental pattern of the officers' coatee, and the breast and collar lacing and the pewter buttons of the rank and file were thus abolished.

CUT L.

The sash was now worn over the left shoulder by officers and over the right by sergeants. A white leather waist belt with plate (*vide* Plate XLII., fig. 2), and white leather slings was adopted.

The abolition of the epaulette, for which a crimson, twisted, silk cord on the left shoulder was substituted, brought the badges of rank to the collar of the new tunic. Field Officers wore lace round the top and bottom of the collar, round the flaps on the cuff, two bars or rings round the cuff itself, and on the flaps of the skirts (*vide* Plate XXVI.) of the tunic. Company Officers had lace round the top of the collar, and one bar on the sleeve. A Colonel wore a Crown and a Star on the collar; a Lieut.-Col. a Crown; a Major a Star; a Captain a Crown and Star; a Lieutenant a Crown, and a Sub-Lieutenant a Star; the greater quantity of lace on the collar distinguishing the Field Officers. The flank company officers were to wear a grenade or bugle embroidered on the collar in addition to the rank badges. The lace on the tunics of the officers was of what was known as "Royal" pattern (but not worn by the regiment exclusively), and is shewn on Plate XLIV., item 3, and was used until the Thistle pattern was introduced in 1881 with the doublet.

A lighter pattern of chaco was introduced at the same time as the new tunic. It was of black felt, bound at the top and bottom with patent leather. It was 5¼ inches in height in front and 7½ inches at the back. Patent leather peaks in front and behind, 2⅜ ins. and 1⅜ ins. respectively. A smaller plate, an eight-pointed star 3⅜ inches in diameter (*vide* Plate XXXIX.). A similar pattern but with the number pierced in a solid centre instead of on black leather, was adopted for the N.C.O's. and men. The ball tufts were as before—white, red and white, and green for the respective companies.

The Crimean campaign affected the appearance of our troops in another way, as during it the hair was allowed to grow on the face, and the moustache and side whiskers were officially recognised by order dated 21st July, 1854.[1]

[1] "Owing to part of the Army in Turkey finding it beneficial to keep the upper lip unshaven, and to allow the moustache to grow, the Commander-in-Chief authorizes it for the whole Army."

Digitized by Google

When the tunic was introduced, that for the Drummers was of white cloth with blue collar, wings, and cuffs, and profusely laced with the special regimental pattern already described. In the following issue of clothing a year later the tunics were made single breasted, those for the Drummers being of red cloth. The double-breasted pattern was permitted to be worn by officers until worn out, and may possibly have been worn for a year or two longer. About this time the abolition of the sash in favour of a patent leather shoulder belt and pouch was seriously considered, but was only carried out in a few Militia corps and generally by Volunteer corps.

In 1856 pioneers discarded the musket and carried instead a saw-backed sword. In addition the following tools were carried :—a shovel, a pickaxe, and a bill hook. They also wore gauntlets, and the black aprons were ordered to be abolished, but whether this order was carried out at the time or not is uncertain. Following the practice in the French service, they were to wear beards.

The Enfield rifle superseded the Minie, which had been introduced at the commencement of the Crimean war, in 1856, and in the same year a general pattern of colour belt, or carriage was adopted. In the regiment, according to Ebsworth's sketches, dated 1870, this was of pipeclayed buff leather, with gilt buckle tip and slide. When the late Queen Victoria presented colours to the 1st Battalion in 1876, at Balmoral, the special regimental pattern of embroidered colour belt as shewn in Plates XXVII. and XXXII. had been introduced.

From 1857 the scarlet shell jacket had a white cloth welt edging and, in the same year, an order appeared directing that the haversack should be worn across the right shoulder, over the accoutrements, and when empty to rest on the left hip. Up to this the haversack seems to have been an article issued as camp equipment and not worn as part of an order of dress. At this time the braces of the knapsack were worn over the shoulder-strap.

In 1859 the short leather leggings, discontinued comparatively recently, were introduced. They were to be worn in wet or muddy weather only. Those of the officers were to be of enamelled leather.

In the next year peaks on the men's forage caps were discontinued. The time-honoured flank companies were also ordered to be abolished. The latter order, however, was not carried out until a year or two later when companies were lettered and ordered to stand on parade according to the seniority of their respective captains. The distinctive badges and chaco tufts then disappeared. The wings had been given up with the coatee.

1862–1870.

In 1862 a new pattern chaco was introduced (*vide* Plate XXVI., Field Officer and Sentry). It is described in the Dress Regulations of 1864 as follows :—Cap—chaco of blue (quilted or stitched to hold the stiffening in place) cloth, with peak of black patent leather, and chin strap. Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels to be distinguished by two rows of regimental lace (shewing a light of ¼ inch between) round the top of the chaco ; Majors to wear one row, brevet rank to be similarly distinguished.

With it came a new chaco plate for officers (*vide* Plate XXXIX., item 1), and a slightly smaller, but otherwise similar, plate to that previously worn, for the men (*i.e.*, an eight-pointed star with the crown over, 3⅛ inches in height, 2½ inches in diameter, garter proper, with the number " 1 " pierced in the centre, all stamped brass).

The new chaco was at first made with very little stiffening, but the appearance of it after a march in wet weather was so deplorable that the next issue was considerably stiffened and made a very serviceable cap. The chin-strap was to be worn under the chin.

In the same year a new pattern overcoat and cape was approved for officers.

The fashion of rolling the haversack when empty and wearing it over the bayonet scabbard was introduced in 1865. In the same year Oxford mixture " tartan " was approved for the trousers of the infantry instead of blue serge. Tartan refers to the description of cloth and does not mean tartan in the Highland sense.

In 1866 the special pattern of Drummers' lace was ordered to be discontinued, and the present pattern introduced. The old lace died hard, for, some years later, another

Digitized by Google

order had to be issued on the subject. In this year also the old leather, brass mounted scabbard was discarded in favour of a steel one. Field officers continued to wear brass scabbards.

The blue cloth, mohair braided, patrol jacket was brought in in 1867 (*vide* Plate XXVIII. The older pattern had more rounded corners to the skirts in front). This superseded the frock coat and was worn without the sash, and with the waist belt, for the sword, under it.

The first breech-loader introduced for general use, and known as the "Snider" rifle, was adopted this year. It was the Enfield rifle converted by the addition of the Snider breech action.

In 1868 it was directed that all sergeants should wear gold chevrons of half-inch gold lace on their tunics and shell jackets, the regimental staff ranking with Colour-Sergeants to wear a crown over a three-bar chevron.

By an order dated 1st August of the same year a new tunic was adopted for officers and men. That of the officers had the new pointed cuff and plain skirts, with lace distinctions on the collar and cuffs, as worn on the tunic until 1902 (*vide* Plate XXVI., which shows a Captain in the new tunic). Otherwise it only differed from the 1902 pattern[1] in having a low, round cornered collar, bearing the rank badges and double square cord (gold) with button on the shoulders. At the same time a crimson and gold dress sash with flat crimson and gold tassels, a crimson and gold lace waist belt and slings, and dress trousers with gold lace with a crimson stripe in the centre of it, down each outward seam, were introduced.

The men's tunic had now one of the handsomest cuffs ever worn by the Line (*vide* Sentry, Plate XXVI.). It was of blue cloth, edged with narrow white cloth welt, and inside the welt on the blue cloth a chevron of white tape lace shewing a light of blue between it and the welt.

In 1870 side whiskers were ordered to be abolished.

Another batch of sketches by Ebsworth deals with this period (1865-1870), and shews the band of the 1st Battalion with round, white pill-box caps, blue bands and Lancer piping to the crown, a blue figure and a white button in the centre, brass St. Andrew badge in front. White tunics, faced blue, with wings of blue cloth laced white, all piped red (*i.e.*, front, collar, cuffs, and wings); white waist belt and band pouch, with brass St. Andrew badge thereon. Blue cloth trousers with red stripe. Overcoat rolled and carried on the shoulders, with the mess tin on top. Short band swords of universal pattern.

In one sketch the Colours are cased, and the cases have a Crown and Star of the Order of the Thistle, and scroll painted on them in white. The Colour belts are pipeclayed buff leather. The Drum-Major is shewn wearing a forage cap with red band, the usual tunic, crimson sash, and gold-embroidered and laced Drum-Major's sash, white gauntlets, white sword belt, and sword. He is depicted wearing a beard.

1871–1880.

In 1871 the universal pattern of button, as now worn on the doublets of the rank and file, and of waist belt clasp were authorized, in substitution of the special regimental patterns. Special regimental badges were now to appear on the shoulder strap. It was also ordered that the tunic worn by the rank and file should in future be of scarlet instead of brick red cloth, and those of the band the same colour instead of white. The order with regard to the abolition of special patterns of Drummers' laces was now repeated. It was also directed that the facing colour should only appear on the collar, but this does not appear to have been carried out. A new pattern cuff was, however, introduced. It was, as before, pointed, but without an inner chevron; the braid edging finished with a trefoil. This pattern lasted until 1881. These changes in cuffs did not, as will be seen, apply to India, that is, to the 2nd Battalion.

---

[1] The regiment wore the "Doublet" as from 1881.

Digitized by Google

In the same year (1871) a new chaco for all ranks was approved. That for the officers was as follows (*vide* Plate XXVI.) :—

" Blue cloth, 4 inches high in front and 6½ inches at the back ; the crown 6 inches long and 5½ inches across. Gold braid ¼ inch wide round the bottom, up the sides and back, and in two lines round the top ⅛ inch apart. Gilt cap plate (*vide* item 3, Plate XXXIX.) Gilt burnished chain ½ inch wide, lined with black velvet, gilt rose fastenings at the sides, and a gilt lion's head hook at the back.

" Colonels and Lieut.-Colonels have two lines of half-inch lace round the top of the cap instead of braid. Majors' have a line of ½-inch lace instead of the upper line of braid."

The men's cap was very similar, but instead of the gold braid round the top a mixed red and black braid which gave the appearance of red piping. The sides and back were plain, but round the bottom there was black braid an inch wide with red and black edging. The cap plate was of the universal pattern—a laurel wreath and crown as for the officers, but enclosing the garter proper, and in the centre the number " 1 " pierced ; all of thin brass stamped or embossed.

In 1872 pantaloons and high boots were introduced for Field Officers, also a black leather sabretasche with a metal Star of the Thistle badge [1] in the centre.

About the same time the shell jacket for the rank and file was abolished and a kersey frock introduced. This garment had a blue collar and a plain braided cuff. At the same time a brass numeral was placed on the shoulder strap instead of the worsted one hitherto used. The change of designation which took place at this time affected the chaco plate, buttons, and waist belt plates of the officers.

A brass crown had in the meantime been brought in as a collar badge for the Line, and in 1872 the regiment was permitted to adopt a special badge in lieu of this, viz., the Thistle (*vide* Plate XLIV., item 16). A year later the regiment received further special permission to wear the Crown above the " I " on the shoulder straps of the N.C.O's. and men.

The Glengarry bonnet was introduced as a forage cap in 1874, and the Kilmarnock discarded. The new cap was worn by all ranks in certain orders of dress. The badge worn on the cap by the 2nd Battalion has been described, but it is difficult to say what badge was adopted by the 1st Battalion at this time. According to a photograph taken at Malta in 1878 it was then similar to that worn by the 2nd Battalion.

The shell, or mess, jacket of the period is thus described in the Regulations of 1874 :—

" Scarlet cloth, with collar and pointed cuffs of the regimental facings. Gold braid edging all round, including the top and bottom of the collar. A loop of gold braid at the bottom of the collar to fasten across the neck. Shoulder cords as on the tunic. A row of gilt studs and hooks and eyes down the front. Scarlet lining.

" Field officers have a row of braided eyes on the collar below the upper line of braid, and the badges of rank embroidered in silver at each end. Colonels and Lieut.-Colonels have two chevrons of braid on each sleeve, ¾-inch apart, the upper forming an Austrian knot extending to 10 inches from the bottom of the cuff, and the lower braid a crow's foot and eye ; a row of braided eyes above and below the chevrons as on the tunic. Majors have the same braiding on the sleeve, omitting the lower row of braided eyes.

" Captains have a similar braiding but without the braided eyes ; the Austrian knot extends to 9 inches only.

" Lieutenants have a single chevron of braid, forming an Austrian knot, 8 inches high and a crow's foot and eye below it.

" Mess Waistcoat.—Blue cloth, gold braid edging round the top and down the front, and along the bottom to the side seams, the pockets edged with braid forming crows' feet and eyes. A row of gilt studs and eyes and hooks down the front."

[1] The sabretache badge for mounted officers of Infantry Regiments was discontinued about 1883, *vide* D. R., 1883.

Digitized by Google

The regiment may have adopted the special pattern described later, at this time.

A second tunic of light cloth or serge, but fully laced and braided, was approved. This was to supersede the scarlet patrol.

With regard to Horse furniture, the Regulations of the preceding forty years had varied but little. The saddle cloth was of the same colour as the facings of the regiment, three feet long at the bottom and two feet deep. Field Officers wore half inch Royal lace, as worn on the tunic all round, with a small vandyke of red cloth, and the badges of their rank, embroidered in silver, at the hind corners. Other mounted officers wore a line of gold cord all round, with the red vandyke. The bridle and breast plate of brown leather, with gilt bosses bearing the rose, thistle, and shamrock, with the crown above and " Infantry Mounted Officers " round. Front and rosettes blue. Steel chain reins. Wallets brown leather with black bearskin covers, except in tropical climates, where the covers are to be of brown leather.

In 1875 the Martini Henry rifle was introduced, and also the valise equipment (*vide* Cut L) instead of the old knapsack.

In 1878 the blue cloth (cork) helmet was introduced, and for officers the helmet plate, item 1, on plate XL., came in with the new head dress. The plate introduced for the men is somewhat uncertain, but it was probably similar to item 2 on the above mentioned plate, but with a garter proper enclosing the numeral " 1," all in stamped brass. The pattern illustrated, *i.e.*, item 2, came in with the new territorial system in 1881.

From 1878 to 1881 the facing on the men's tunics appeared as a patch like the present staff pattern on an otherwise scarlet collar, and blue cloth was also applied as a patch to the front of the cuffs. This was with the object of facilitating transfers from one battalion to another under the linked battalion system.

A photograph taken at Malta in 1878 shews the 1st Battalion wearing the Glengarry in undress, with badge similar to that worn at present. The band are wearing band pouches carried from a white shoulder belt.

In 1880, " owing to recruiting being injuriously affected in the 1st Royal Scots regiment by want of national distinctions in their uniform, Her Majesty is requested to sanction a diced border to the forage cap for officers and men." This was sanctioned on the 7th December, 1880, and the pattern of dice was that worn by the Edinburgh Militia, whose forage cap badge was also adopted by the officers for the new cap (*vide* Plates XXVIII. and XLI.). The present pattern of shoulder cord for the officers' full dress tunic was also introduced at this time, and the rank badges removed from the collar and placed thereon.

Another order appeared in this year directing officers to wear the sash round the waist " to admit of field glasses being carried," but this does not appear to have been carried out at the time.

1871–1878.—INDIA.

Some photographs taken of the 2nd Battalion at Shahjehanpore in 1871 shew the regimental pattern of scarlet patrol then worn by the officers. It had a blue collar bearing the badges of rank, and the top of the collar and the remainder of the jacket was edged all round with gold tracing braid, as was also the breast pocket (the only pocket on the outside); a double gold cord and button on the shoulder retained the sash. The cuff had a trefoil in tracing braid, and there were five buttons down the front of the jacket. This was worn with the straight peaked forage cap of the period and also with the white helmet (with chin chain but without spike), and on both of these headdresses the badge as shewn in Plate XLI., item 3, was worn. The officers of the battalion wore this badge on the Glengarry when it was introduced, and continued to do so until 1881. The rank and file wore one similar to that worn at present (*vide* item 7, Plate XLI.), but with a white metal, instead of a green, background to St. Andrew. A few in this photograph appear with the regulation forage cap badge as described in the paragraph dealing with 1852.

Referring again to the patrol jacket, prior to the introduction of that above described, some corps wore one exactly similar in cut and pattern to the blue braided patrol, but of white cloth and with white braid, about 1867 and for a few years later, whilst on service in India.

Digitized by Google

Another photograph, taken in 1874, shews a change in the serge. The new pattern had a plain blue collar, with white piping at the bottom, which passed round the whole of the jacket. No breast pocket, scarlet shoulder straps piped white, and bearing what appears to be a badge of rank. Austrian knot and trefoil and loop in tracing braid on a plain scarlet cuff. This was worn with the white helmet, sash, blue trousers with scarlet welt, as in 1871.

In 1878 the puggarees worn by this (2nd) battalion were " broken " in four places, *i.e.*, at the front, back and sides, and the badge was placed on the puggaree instead of above it.

1881–1914.

In 1881 the Territorial scheme was introduced, and numerical titles were abolished. The Regiment adopted the dress sanctioned for Lowland Scottish regiments early (1st April) in 1882, having in the meantime worn the Glengarry with diced band with the tunic and blue cloth trousers. The new kit consisted of the blue cloth helmet, with plate (*vide* item 4, Plate XL., for officers, and item 2, for N.C.O's. and men.) Doublet with the new collar badges as at present worn (Plate XLIV., items 1 and 17). A change in regimental lace was made, the old " Royal " being replaced by " Thistle " pattern on the officers' doublets. Tartan trews of a tartan very similar to that worn by the Royal Highlanders. The claymore, and apparently the Highland sash, though this was not officially approved until 1885.

The mess kit appears to have remained the same so far as the jacket and waistcoat are concerned.

In 1882 the blue saddle cloth for mounted officers was abolished.

It would appear that the regulation full dress sash and belts were as for other regiments of the line at this time, but they were now officially abolished for Scottish regiments.

In 1882 the 2nd Battalion was quartered at Fermoy, and from the evidence of some photographs taken at the time the officers in full dress wore the uniform as already described, viz., blue cloth helmet, doublet, trews, Highland sash and claymore. The colour belts were of pipeclayed buff leather. The band wore the usual uniform, with the old embroidered musicians' badge on the right arm, the large shoulder plaid and silver brooch, and white music pouch on the waist belt at the right side (the plaids and brooches were discontinued at the end of that year). The Drum-Major wore a plaid but no drum sash, and an English pattern sword instead of the claymore, the first issue of which was presented to the warrant officers by the officers. The men wore the helmet, doublet with shoulder strap inscribed " Lothian Regt.," tartan trews, one black patent leather pouch at the right side. The Quartermaster appears wearing the old black shoulder belt, pouch, and waistbelt last referred to in the Dress Regulations of 1900. In undress the red serge (*vide* central figure in Plate XXVIII.), trews, Glengarry, with crown and garter badge, waist belt and black patent leather pouch.

In this year an embroidered Thistle as a collar badge was approved for the mess jacket.

1885.—When the 1st Battalion was in service in Bechuanaland, the Mounted Infantry Companies, according to a water-colour sketch in the Officers' Mess, wore a very serviceable kit—slouch hats and pugarrees; coats of thick, dark brown, corduroy with brass buttons, Bedford cord breeches. Brown leather field boots for Officers, and putties for the men. The Officers wore rings and crowsfoot knots of light brown braid on the sleeve to denote their rank, and a twisted shoulder cord. The remainder of the Battalion wore the scarlet serge (Scottish pattern) and white helmet, tartan trews, and the usual short leather leggings.

In 1886, in Natal, the men of the M.I. Companies wore the white helmet with plate and chain, but white cap instead of spike, the scarlet serge, Bedford cord breeches, blue putties, white waist belt, pouch and rifle sling. The Officers wore the helmet, the scarlet serge, light coloured riding breeches, top boots, brown leather gauntlets, a plain leather shoulder belt and binocular case, Sam Browne belt and claymore, with crossbar hilt.

Digitized by Google

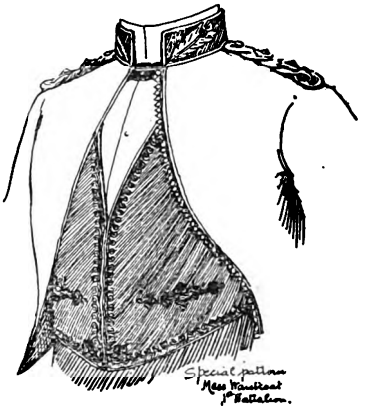
During the period 1888–1891, when in Zululand, the men of the M.I. Companies wore in Drill order, blue jerseys, Bedford cords, putties at first blue and later of Regimental tartan. The helmet without plate or spike, and like the waist belt coloured with brown clay. Brown leather bandolier. A water bottle and a haversack. Whilst field operations were going on all metal ornaments were removed. The scarlet serge was used for full dress.

CUT M.

In the same year, 1885, a full dress gold lace, thistle pattern, 2-in wide sword belt, mounted on red morocco leather, with slings of the same leather and lace 1 inch in width was approved for the Regiment, and also, a year later, a pipeclayed buff leather belt for undress. The new rectangular plate as illustrated in Plate XLII., item 4, was introduced at this time. It is not referred to in the Dress Regulations until the issue of 1894.

In 1886 an effort was made by Colonel Upton Prior to have the Hunting Stuart tartan sanctioned for the regiment. This effort was met with a decided refusal on the part of the authorities. A white helmet of special pattern (*vide* Plate XXVIII.) was issued to those battalions which were due for foreign service about the close of the "eighties." It bore the same helmet plate as that on the blue cloth helmet.

CUT N.



In 1891 the Lee-Metford Magazine rifle superseded the Martini Henry, and triangular bayonet.

In 1892 the Pipers of the 2nd Battalion discarded the Royal Stuart tartan in favour of the Hunting Stuart tartan. They had worn the former since 1881.

About the same time the scarlet patrol, with blue collar and gauntlet Highland cuffs, breast and skirt pockets, the latter having three loops and buttons thereon, and the whole edged with white cloth welting, began to supersede the blue braided patrol, and the latter gradually went out of wear. The serge worn by the rank and file is shewn in Plate XXVIII. This was used for drill order, etc., until the service dress was introduced. About 1894 the special Regimental pattern of Mess waistcoat

Digitized by Google

(of Royal blue cloth, edged with gold tracing braid, *vide* Cut N) was ordered to be discontinued, as the additional braiding, viz., the series of eyes was not regulation. The new pattern of Mess jacket with roll collar came in shortly afterwards, and a plain blue cloth waistcoat with white piping and four Regimental buttons was worn with it. The new jacket had a small Star of the Order of the Thistle with lappels instead of the Thistle which had been worn on the stand-up collar of the old jacket. In 1897 the peaked, diced forage cap was abolished, and for a time the Glengarry was the only forage cap in use in the regiment.

The uniform worn by the 1st Battalion in the earlier stages of the South African War is shewn in Plate XXIX., but it varied during the campaign as follows :—

When the war broke out the battalion was at Belfast, and all ranks on being ordered to South Africa were issued Indian (khaki) drill service dress, with Indian pattern white helmet, with white puggaree, and a khaki cover over all ; on both sides of the helmet, on the bulge of the puggaree, was a small red patch, with the letters " R.S." in white cotton embroidery thereon. Puttees were worn, and the Slade Wallace equipment, the braces and pouches of which were either coloured buff or allowed to become that colour through not being pipeclayed. No collar badges were worn by the officers. The rank and file wore a small " R.S." in a dull coloured metal on their shoulder straps. Swords were worn by officers until after Stormberg. In addition to the Indian khaki jacket the officers had a serge khaki jacket as shewn in the illustration. With regard to the headdress, after Stormberg the " R.S." badge was removed by order of General Gatacre, and it was not until some time after Colonel Douglas took command that the diced patch was introduced. At first the red and green squares were stencilled on to the helmet cover with paint. Later a rectangular patch of khaki drill, with four small squares of red cloth and one of green, the latter in the centre, was introduced. The khaki apron worn by the pipers was not worn until after Magersfontein. During the later stages of the war a number of officers wore slouch hats with a puggaree of " shepherd's tartan." The overcoat carried was the old dark grey one. The Indian drill was superseded by khaki serge at an early stage in the war, that is, within the first nine months.

In 1901 the Hunting Stuart tartan was approved for the regiment.

In 1902, or possibly a little earlier, the scarlet patrol, and the sabretasche for mounted officers became obsolete, and in the same year the staff pattern forage cap, with diced band and badge (the latter as before), and the plain blue double-breasted frock coat, reaching the knee, with collar badges as illustrated (Plate XLIV., item 2), were introduced. This frock was to be worn with the forage cap, gold lace waist belt, slings and claymore, and tartan trews for certain functions, such as Courts Martial, Boards, etc. At the same time lace rank distinctions on the officers' full dress doublets were abolished, rank to be distinguished by the badges on the shoulder cords only ; and last, but not least important, the year was noted for the adoption of a universal pattern of service dress as at present worn but with, for the first year, a different system of rank badges in the form of braided trefoils. The different arms of the service were also distinguished by their shoulder straps, those of the Infantry being edged with red and having a loop of drab cord thereon, but a distinctive pattern of strap on the jacket was not long worn.

In 1903 permission was given for a pipeclayed buff shoulder belt and plate to supersede the slings of the waist belt and to be more in keeping with the Scottish or Highland character of the remainder of the kit (*vide* Plates XXXIV. and XXXVIII., item 3). Permission was also given for a Kilmarnock bonnet as at present worn as a full dress headdress, to take the place of the blue cloth helmet always considered so incongruous.

During the manoeuvres of that year all ranks wore a sun hat with feather plume.

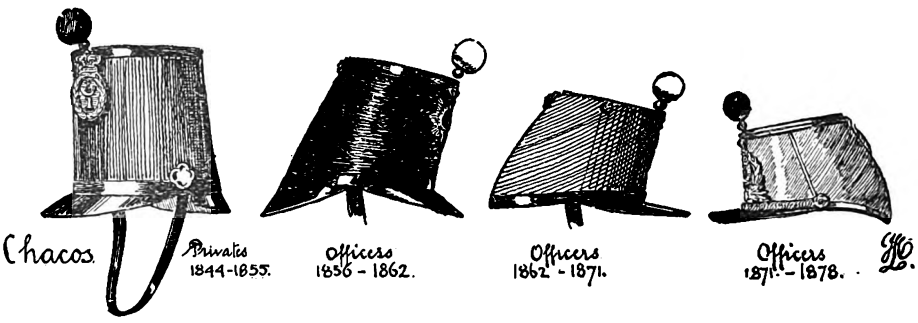
Two years later the brown leather bandolier equipment was issued in lieu of the Slade Wallace equipment, and the former was superseded at home by the Web Infantry Equipment in 1908 (*vide* Plate XXXIV.) This plate and the preceding one bring the uniform of the regiment up to the present time, and may be supplemented by references to the Dress Regulations, which are now so full of detail ; to the Standing Orders on the subject ; and to photographs, so many of which are available. Perhaps, however, a few notes, in addition to the kits shown in Plate XXXIII., with regard to the dress worn in India will not be superfluous. The officers wear in full dress the helmet as illustrated,

Digitized by Google

the scarlet doublet, sword belt, sash, gold lace waist belt, trews, and white gloves. The rank and file the white helmet without spike, and with leather chin strap; scarlet serge, with blue cloth collar and gauntlet cuffs, skirts rounded off in front, usual buttons and collar badges, brown leather service waist belt, one clip holder or pouch on the right side, tartan trews. Officers:—Court Martial dress and for Boards, etc.—Service helmet and jacket, the latter with regimental badges on the collar, rank badges and "R.S." on the shoulder straps, Sam Browne belt, and tartan trews. Rank and file, Walking-out order (White):—White helmet, without spike, white drill jacket, service waist belt, and trews. Cycling dress, rank and file:—White helmet, blue serge with regimental buttons, gold chevrons, tartan knickers, blue stockings and black shoes. In service dress khaki coloured hose tops are now (1914) worn with the puttees and turned down over same.

The latest alteration in the uniform of the N.C.O's. and men was made in 1913, viz., Blue cloth shoulder straps to the doublet.

CUT O.



3RD (SPECIAL RESERVE) BATTALION.

The uniform of Militia Corps has generally followed, with occasional exceptions, that of the Line, and though of late years the Militiaman has not been as well provided in that respect as his comrade in the regular service, during the long embodiment from 1803 to 1815 many Militia Corps were better clothed than, and at least as well equipped as, regular Infantry Corps.

A perusal of the interesting documents in the Charter Room at Dalkeith House, which would be an interesting addition to a separate history of the old county regiment, gives the impression that the standard of clothing in the Edinburgh Militia was at least equal to one of the best dressed corps of the Line.

Up to about 1803 Militia Corps were restricted to tanned leather cross belts, which, no doubt, did not look as smart as the pipe-clayed buff ones which were introduced into the force at that time.

It is clear from notes in old tailors' books that the regiment was a "gold laced" corps (some corps wore silver lace and others no lace at this time), and this would no doubt have been the case until 1830, when silver lace became distinctive of the Militia.

The first uniform worn by the 10th N.B. Militia was similar in style to that worn at the same period by The Royals, with the distinctive yellow facings, brown leather belts, and with the difference that the Militia corps had the "barrel" or stove pipe cap[1] for N.C.O's. and men two years earlier than the Line. The cross belt plate was of brass, oval, with crown and label (North British Militia, X. Regiment) over a garter bearing the motto "*Nemo me*," etc., and enclosing a spray of Thistles. The furniture of

[1] Account for 345 privates regulation caps, with bands, leather cockades, spiral white worsted plumes with scarlet bottoms, leather flaps and trophy plates in front, at 4s. 9d., each. 18th June, 1798.

Digitized by Google

the plate was silver, and there is a specimen at Dalkeith House, where are also a number of knapsacks belonging to the corps. They are of canvas, with buff leather shoulder and breast braces. The valise is about 19 inches across by 15 inches deep. The back is painted a rich yellow, with a large oval of red in the centre. The latter has a black edging, and just inside this, bears, " Tenth Regiment, N.B. Militia," in white letters, and a Crown over " G. III. R.," and a Thistle in proper colours in the centre. Another interesting relic, the Drum Major's sash, is in possession of His Grace. It is of yellow cloth, edged with two lines of silver lace, with a scarlet band between. The lace and band occupy one-third of the width on each side and the remaining third in the centre is yellow. As a breast piece there is an oval of red cloth edged with silver, and bearing on the centre a drum between two sprays of thistles, the Crown, and " 10th Regt." above the drum, and " N.B. Militia " below. The sash finishes with two silver bullion tassels. The Drum Major wore a cocked hat, richly laced with silver, and edged with white lambskin after the fashion of the time. It had a large upright scarlet feather. The Drummers had bearskin caps with trophy plates in front, white cotton lines and tassels, and red and white feather plumes.

The Grenadier Officers' caps are described as " edged with fine bearskin, rich gold chain line and tassels, large gilt grenades in front, and white hackle feathers."

The Officers of the Light Company had " caps bound with velvet, green velvet bands, with rich gold fringe chain upon the velvet, gilt on scarlet cloth, green and black silk cockades, with gold double loops and regimental buttons and large green hackle feather."

It would be most interesting to learn what exactly these descriptions, which are taken from tradesmen's bills, represent.

Another bill (1799) refers to the supply of " 76 Hussar caps and 14 ditto for Sergeants."

When the Edinburgh Regiment was raised in 1802 its clothing and appointments followed those of the Line, the yellow facings being preserved. The belt plate was oval, as before, but the device was changed. In the centre a star of the Order of the Thistle, the Crown over, above the Crown " EDINBURGH," below the star " MILITIA."

There is an account for belt plates supplied in December of 1803, from which it would appear that the pattern then supplied bore a Crown and Thistle. The Grenadiers had in addition a grenade, and the Light Company a bugle horn. These plates were stamped and raised, not engraved.

Another account, dated 17th January, 1807, for Sergeants, Grenadier bearskin caps, with brass fronts and grenades, with silk and silver lines, at 35/- apiece ; and Drummers' and privates', with white cotton lines, at 18/-. The Sergeants' had white hackle feathers and the others goose feathers. The Officers' bearskin caps cost five guineas. The Sergeants had crimson and yellow worsted sashes.

According to a bill for head-dresses supplied in 1809, the Grenadiers and Drummers were supplied with the chaco, and the latter wore black hackle feathers (*vide* Plate XXXV.).

There are also bills for Brass Hangers for the Band " as per the pattern chosen by Lord Montague," and for swords at 36/- each for Sergeants of the flank companies, the grip finishing with a lion's head.

As will be seen from Plate XXXV., the uniform in 1812 was scarlet, faced with yellow. Gold lace, gold bullion epaulettes, and gilt buttons for officers. White tape lace for sergeants, and white lace with a red and a yellow stripe for the rank and file. The latter was put on in square-headed loops, by pairs. The Drummers had two widths of lace. The broad lace was about 1½ inches wide, and was edged with scarlet ; inside the scarlet lines came two rows of scarlet diamond-shaped parallelograms, and between these two rows, that is, in the centre, were two yellow lines about ¼ inch apart. The narrow lace was similar to a half width of the larger lace.

Colonel Hamilton Smith's book, dated 1812, confirms the above description of the uniform of the regiment ; and another MS. book (War Office, 44, Vol. 609) at the P. R. Office, London, gives the following details of the uniform worn about 1817–21 :—

" Staff Sergeants' Clothing.

" Sergeant Major's Coat—Scarlet, with yellow facing.
" Drum Major's Coat—Yellow, with scarlet facing.
" Silver lace and fringe and plated buttons for both.

" Sergeants' Clothing.

" Coat scarlet with yellow facings, with white worsted lace, ⅜ in. looping, 10 square by two's, no fringe.

Digitized by Google

" Privates' Clothing.

"Red, with yellow facings, with Scotch Lace ; looping the same as Sergeants' ; square, 10 by two's, and white worsted fringe (Here we have the sergeants with no shoulder tufts, though the rank and file have.—J. C. L.) for coat. Duble (*sic*) sent in 1821 on the clothing.

" Drummers' Clothing.

" Coats yellow (Sergeants' quality facing cloth) with scarlet facing. White lining, no fringe. Broad Scotch lace, 1¼ inch, over the seams of Coat, body and Sleeves, Pocket frame and darts, and to the hips only. Narrow lace, ⅛ in. for the looping of coat. Cotton edge. Cuffs, wings, and turn backs, and from the hips to the bottom of the skirt."

The language used is technical and is assisted by a sketch of a Drummer's sleeve and shoulder cap and strap. It is rather difficult to understand. Plate XXXV. shews what the Drummers' coat was like. The front of the jacket was laced similarly to that of the rank and file.

As before stated, the regiment followed, in style, the uniform worn by the Line, with regimental distinctions in lace, buttons, belt plates, etc., but it is difficult to say what these distinctions were during the long period of peace which followed on the Waterloo Campaign, and the subsequent disembodiment of the Militia. It has been possible to trace the Officer's chaco plate 1844-1854, which was the universal 8-pointed Star and Crown (see plate of 1st Battalion for this period), with the circle of St. Andrew in the centre enclosing a thistle on green enamel ground. Below a scroll bearing 'Edinburgh.' The Crown and Star were gilt and the remainder silver.

In 1855-6, when the regiment was embodied, the double-breasted tunic with yellow, and afterwards blue, facings, was worn. A Line chaco with green ball (when the regiment became The Queen's Regiment of Light Infantry) and cap plate, which for Officers was similar to the last described, but with a Star of the Order of the Thistle proper and county scroll imposed. The Officers' waist-belt plate was a silver-plated union locket with "EDINBURGH MILITIA" in the circle and the Star of the Order of the Thistle in the centre. The rank and file had a special pattern of chaco inasmuch as the leather band round the bottom was nearly two inches wide. The cockade in front bore the Crown and county scroll, and the cap plate was a white metal Star of the Order of the Thistle.

The Band wore in undress the Kilmarnock bonnet, with diced border and a Star of the Thistle badge. White jackets with blue collars, shoulder straps, and cuffs ; blue cloth trousers. In full dress the Band, no doubt, wore the chaco and white tunic with blue facings.

Drummers wore in 1855 the chaco ; white tunic, with yellow collar, shoulder straps, wings, and cuffs, and laced with Scotch lace as described ; white waist belts and drum carriages ; blue cloth trousers. The facings were of course changed to blue a year later.

The blue frock coat, with diced forage cap, sash, and white waist-belt and slings, blue cloth trousers, was probably the usual dress of the officers at this time.

In 1868 a new chaco badge for officers was introduced—the Star of the Order of the Thistle, proper, surmounted by a Crown, practically the old badge without the eight-pointed Star. This indicates a new pattern chaco, probably that introduced for the Line about 1862.

Early in the " seventies " a chaco with lines, and having a diced border was introduced. The cap was almost similar to that now worn by the 71st, but the cockade or boss bore a bugle and strings ; and the badge was the Star of the Thistle, proper, the dicing also was red, white, and blue. This was worn with the Line tunic and blue cloth trousers with a red stripe, sash, waist-belt, etc.

When the Glengarry superseded the Kilmarnock the bugle horn with strings was worn over the Star of the Thistle as a cap badge.

In 1881, when the regiment became the 3rd Battalion The Royal Scots, the uniform was assimilated, except that the rank and file were only issued the Glengarry bonnet and the red (Scottish) serge. The doublet was issued when the Special Reserve scheme was introduced.

The uniform of the officers since 1881 has closely followed that worn by the regular battalions, and it is worthy of note that the forage cap badge of the officers was adopted as the forage cap badge of the regular battalions in 1881.

Digitized by Google

BADGES.

PLATES XXXVI. TO XLVI.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXVI.

OFFICERS' CROSS BELT PLATES.

1. 1800-12.—Gilt burnished plate with gilt mount. This is the earliest plate of which there is any detailed record. It is noted in Almack's "Regimental Badges," p. 17. The costume plate published in 1799 by the "British Military Journal," vol. i., p. 240, shows an oval plate with apparently the same badge; and the print by Dayes, published in 1792, shews an oval plate with the Star of the Order of the Thistle thereon.

2. 1821-29.—Gilt; burnished plate. This plate, from "The Royal Regiment," must be after 1821, but a similar badge with "The Royal Scots" on it exists which appears to prove that it had been worn also before 1821. Specimens of these badges were presented to the City Museum, Edinburgh, by the relatives of Lieutenant W. M. Mackenzie, who served in the regiment, 1810-1829.

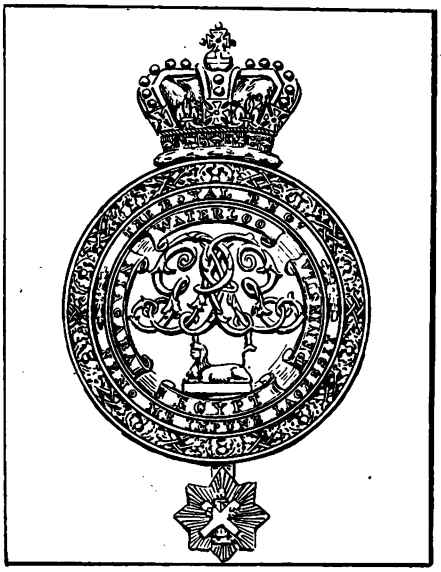
3. 1822-29.—Gilt; burnished plate. This plate is evidently one worn by a different battalion at the same time as No. 2.

4. 1830-37.—Gilt; burnished plate, silver cut star, gilt rays and centre, circle pierced showing a gilt burnished back under. The honours on the rays show upside down, but this is correct as worn, the reason being to get the plain ray under the dependant Badge. This Plate was worn, 1829-30, with a G.R. in centre, and 1837-44, with a V.R. Actual specimens exist of all three.

Digitized by Google

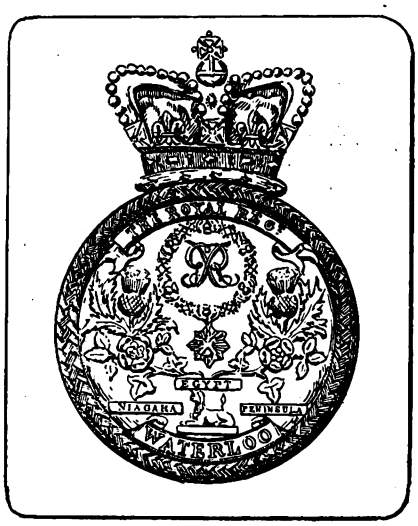
1800 - 16.

1.



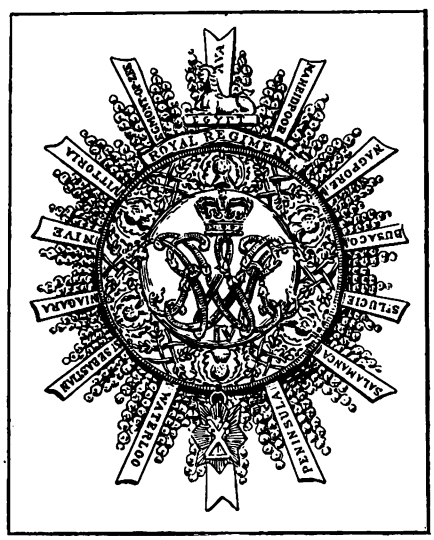
1821 - 29.

2.



1822 - 29.

3.



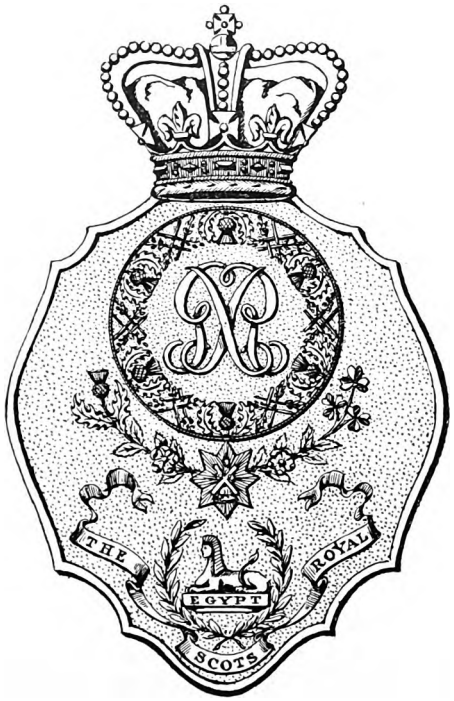
1830-37.

4.

--OFFICERS' CROSS BELT PLATES.

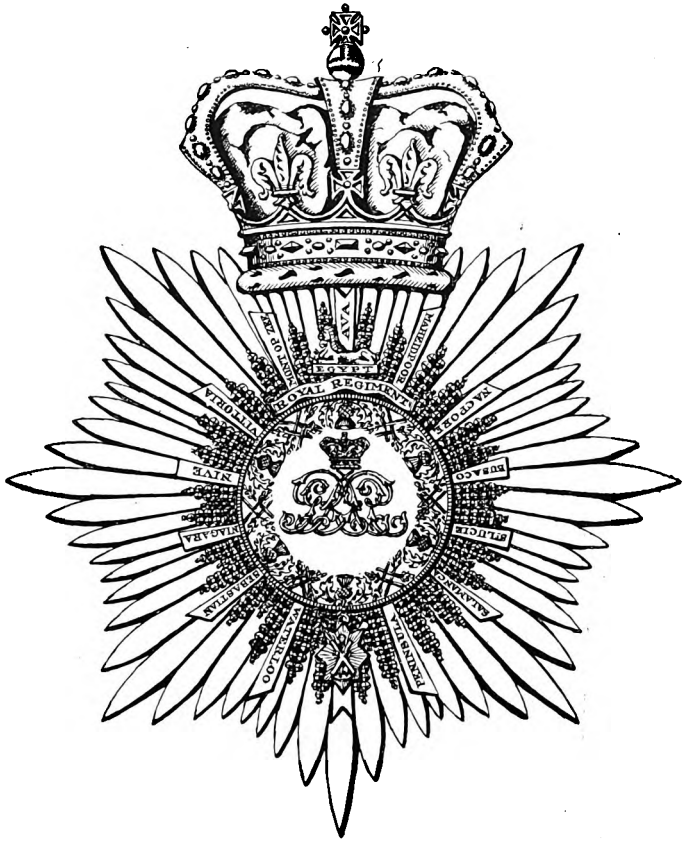
Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXVII.



1813 – 16.

1.



1829 – 30

2.

OFFICERS' CHACO PLATES.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXVII.

OFFICERS' CHACO PLATES.

1. 1813-16.—Dead gilt plate. This shape of plate was a universal plate for all infantry, with King's Cypher in centre, and the number of the regiment under; but The Royals had a special Device as depicted

2. 1829-30.—Silver cut star, gilt rays and centre, circle pierced showing a gilt burnished back under, the whole mounted on dead gilt large star and crown. This chaco-plate corresponded to the cross belt plate, of similar pattern, *see* Plate XXXVI., 4, and was also worn, 1829-44, with G.R. as shown. W.R. iv., and V R.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXVIII.

1. 1844-54.—(CHACO PLATE).—All gilt, centre mounted on, burnished under the 1. This plate was worn by 2nd Battalion only. The 1st Battalion plate was similar, but the 1. in centre was larger; title only "Royal Regiment" on a plain circle; the Sphinx was below; St. Andrew's Badge was omitted, and the central wreath was a plain laurel one. "Peninsula" was on the scroll, on which 2nd Batt. had "Waterloo." "Waterloo" where "Nive" is, and "Nive" on the point below the St. Andrew Badge.

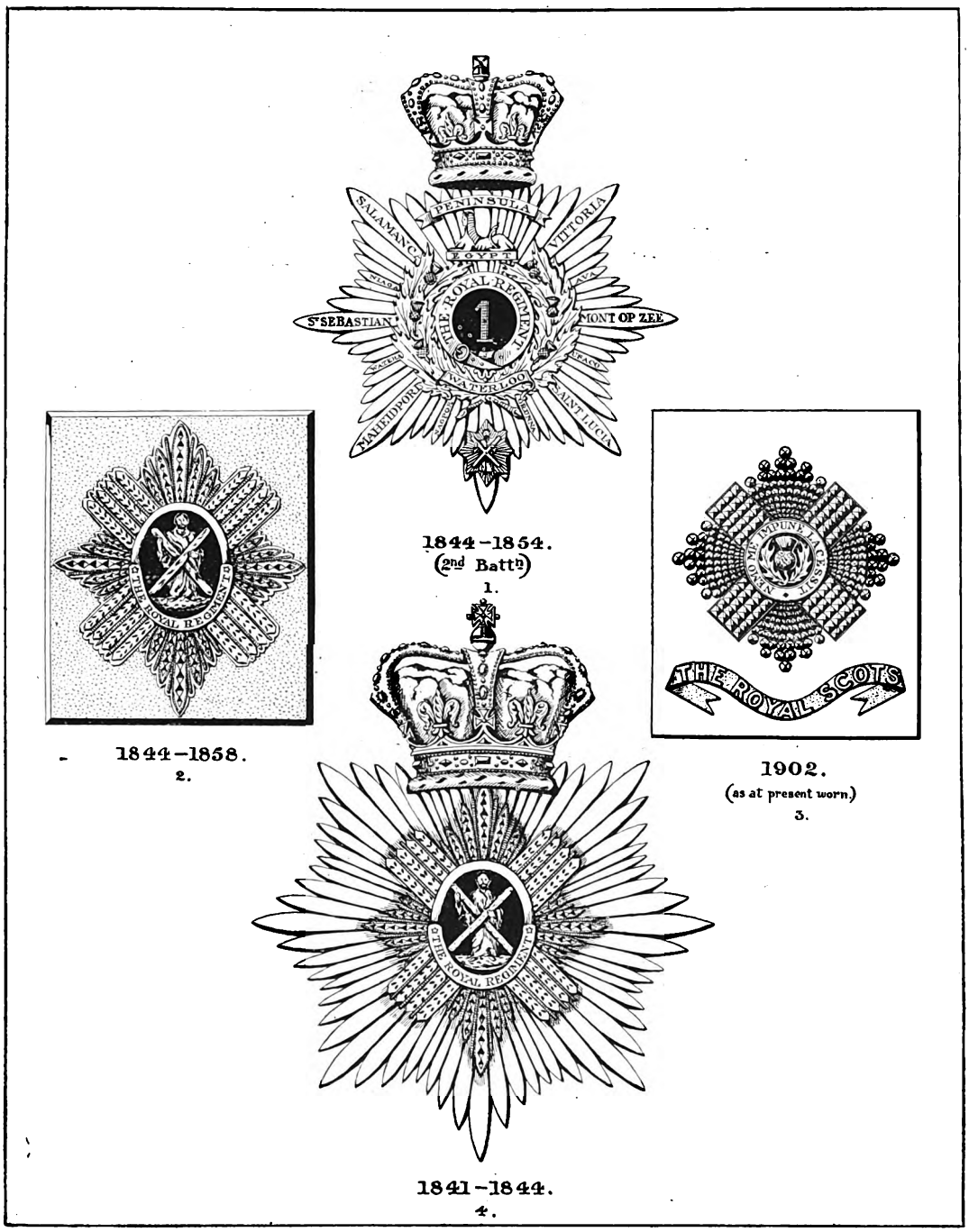
2. 1844-58.—(CROSS-BELT PLATE).—Dead gilt matte plate with bevelled polished edges; silver cut star; gilt, St. Andrew, oval, and scroll; blue enamel under centre. This was the last cross-belt plate worn, till the re-introduction of belt plates in 1902.

3. 1902.—(CROSS-BELT PLATE).—Burnished gilt plate: silver star, cross, and scroll; centre gilt.

4. 1841-44.—(CHACO PLATE).—Dead gilt large star and crown with mounted star in centre, the latter in silver cut up and facetted, gilt St. Andrew, oval and scroll; blue enamel under centre.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXVIII.



1844–1854.
(2nd Batt.)
1.

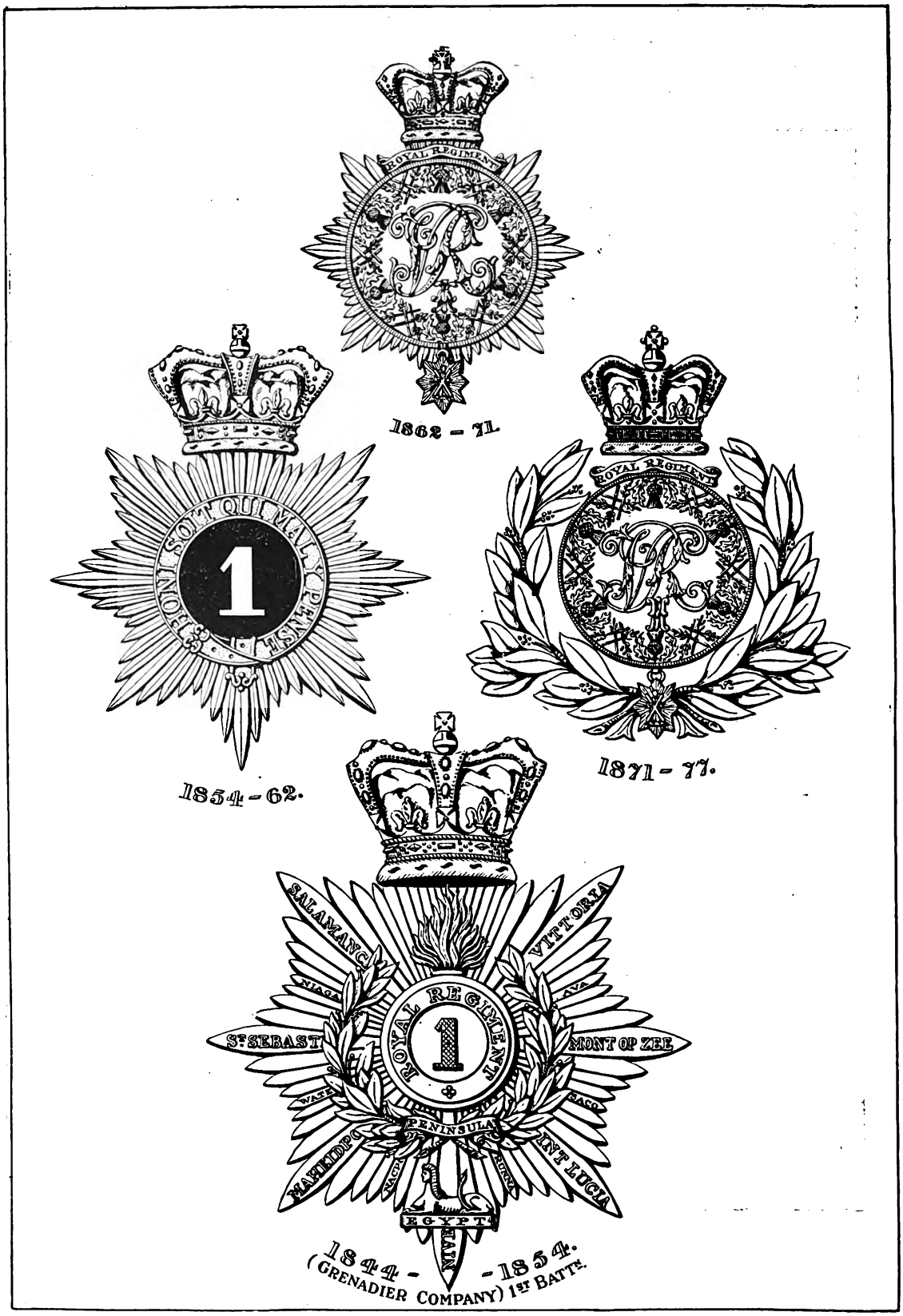
1844–1858.
2.

1902.
(as at present worn.)
3.

1841–1844.
4.

CHACO PLATES AND BELT PLATES (OFFICERS).

Digitized by Google



CHACO PLATES (OFFICERS.)

Digitized by Google

PLATE XXXIX.

OFFICERS' CHACO PLATES.

1. 1862–71.—All gilt, circle and centre pierced, with blue enamel under.

2. 1855–62.—All gilt, the garter pierced and burnished, black enamelled leather under centre. This badge is noticeable as the only Regimental badge on which "Honi Soit," &c., replaced the "Nemo me," &c.

3. 1871–77.—All gilt, centre and collar pierced, with blue enamel under centre only.

4. 1844–54.—1st Battalion Grenadier Company.—All gilt, the centre mounted on. Centre under 1, and the grenade burnished. During this period, special plates were worn by Officers of Flank Companies.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XL.

HELMET PLATES.

1. 1878–81—(OFFICERS).—All gilt, except figure of St. Andrew, which is silver. Blue enamel behind St. Andrew and the collar of the Thistle.

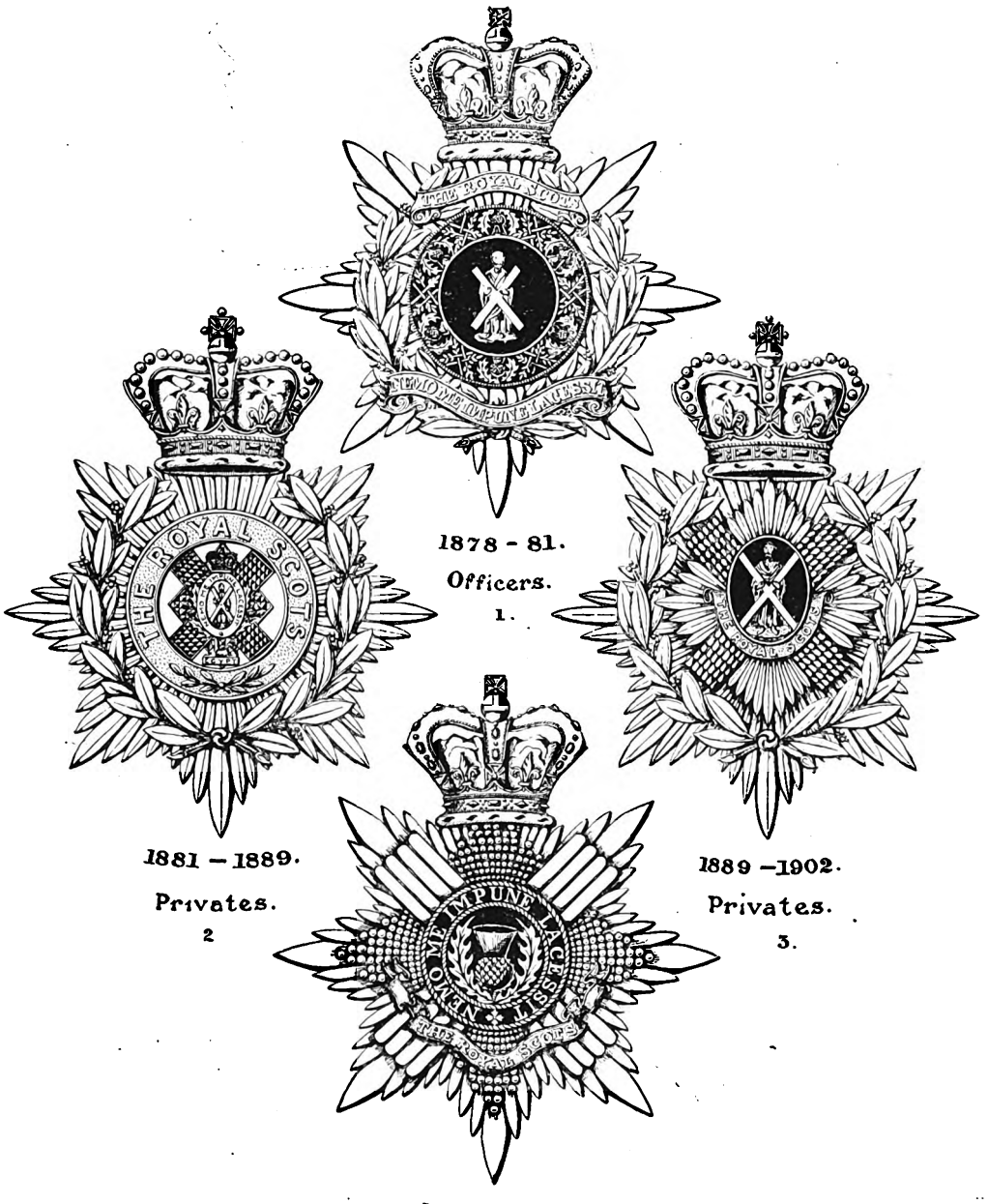
2. 1881–1889.—(RANK AND FILE).—All brass. The centre-piece of this badge is detachable, and was meant to be worn on the glengarry as a badge, for which purpose a smaller detachable crown was issued. This badge was never worn by 1st Battalion, which supplied the men with the badge for glengarry and centre of helmet-plate, which was subsequently sanctioned officially. See No. 3.

3. 1889–1902.—(RANK AND FILE).—Crown, large star, and wreath brass. Badge in centre detachable, cross and star white metal. St. Andrew and scroll, brass. Worn with a piece of red cloth, in 1st Battalion; green cloth in 2nd Battalion, behind the St. Andrew.

4. 1881–1902.—(OFFICERS).—All gilt, except thistle, motto, and scroll. Green enamel behind thistle and motto. A pattern of this was at first issued with "The Lothian Regt." on scroll.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XL.



1878 - 81.
Officers.
1.

1881 – 1889.
Privates.
2

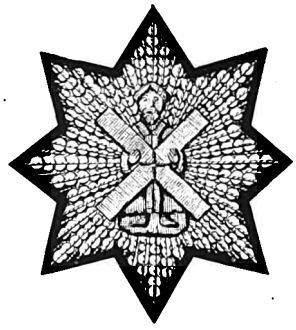
1889 –1902.
Privates.
3.

1881 –1902.
Officers.
4.

HELMET PLATES.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLI.



1838.
1.

1840.
2.

Officers, 1878.
3.

1845.
4.

Privates, 1878.
5.

Officers 1881.
6

and as at present worn.

Privates, 1890.
7.

CAP BADGES.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLI.

CAP BADGES.

1. 1838.—(OFFICERS, 1ST BATT.)—On scarlet cloth. Gold star, purple gown, green down the front. Green ground. Beard silver. This and No. 2 were supplied by the late S. M. Milne, who had copied them direct from Messrs. d'Almaine's books.

2. 1840.—(OFFICERS, 2ND BATT.)—On scarlet cloth, green ground, gold sprays ; the face, hair, beard, fish and hands, of silver embroidery. All the rest gold embroidery.

3. 1878.—(OFFICERS).—Star and cross silver, rest gilt, green enamel behind St. Andrew. Several varieties of this pattern exist, the pattern changing slightly. At one period the 1st Battalion wore a slightly larger pattern with a blue enamel background. The 2nd Battalion in India, 1890–1909, wore this badge on the white helmet.

4. 1845.—(OFFICERS.)—Star silver, all the rest gilt. A specimen of this badge is in the R.U.S.I. Museum, presented by the late Colonel W. J. Gillum. Mrs. Thompson also has a specimen worn by the late Colonel G. W. Thompson, as an Ensign in the 2nd Battalion in the Crimea. The late Major G. Rowland stated this badge was worn in the 2nd Battalion only.

5. 1878.—(RANK AND FILE).—All gilt. The crown is detachable from the rest, and the badge was made to fit either helmet badge or as a glengarry badge. Worn only by the 2nd Battalion. See plate XL., No. 2.

6. 1881.—(OFFICERS).—Star and cross, silver, rest gilt, green enamel behind the thistle. This is the Star of the Order of the Thistle, and had been worn by the 3rd (Militia) Battalion. It is precisely similar to that worn by the Scots Guards, and has been generally used by the Regiment, since 1881, as a Regimental Badge.

7. 1890.—(RANK AND FILE).—Star and cross, silver, remainder gilt. Worn in 1st Battalion with a piece of red cloth behind St. Andrew, and in the 2nd Battalion with a piece of green cloth. This badge was first made with a solid metal back-ground to St. Andrew, prior to 1871, as the scroll first had "The Royal Regiment" ; then it had "The Royal Scots" ; next a piece of green cloth was forced in behind St. Andrew, and finally it was made in the present form of the figure pierced.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLII.

WAIST-BELT PLATES.

1. 1842–55.—(Field Officer's Belt-Plate).—Gilt burnished plate, silver mount.

2. 1859–1872.—(Officer's Belt Clasp).—Dead gilt, circles silver, the letters cut bright on matte background, silver St. Andrew on dead gilt matte centre.

   A clasp of similar pattern was worn up to 1885 with title altered to "The Royal Scots Regiment."

3. 1855–72.—Private's Belt Clasp.—All brass.

4. 1885–1911.—(Officer's Belt Plate).—Plate burnished gilt. Badge, star and cross, silver, rest gilt, with green enamel behind the thistle. This pattern went out when the cross-belt replaced the white buff waist-belt, but is still worn on the full dress gold belt.

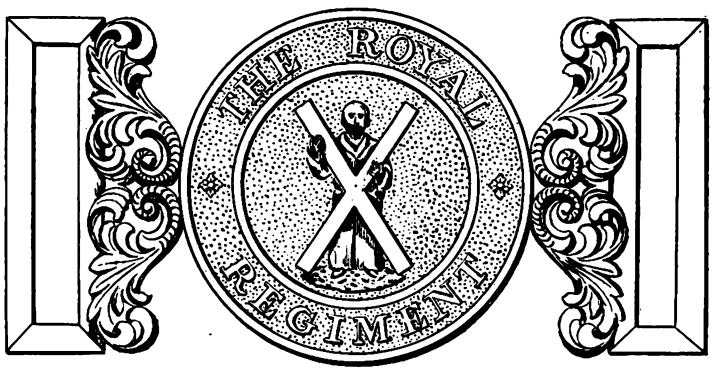
Digitized by Google

PLATE XLII.

1

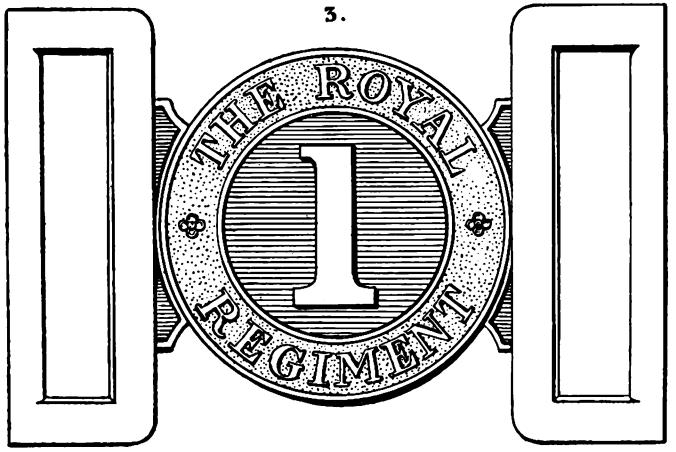
Field Officers Belt Plate 1842 - 1855.

2.



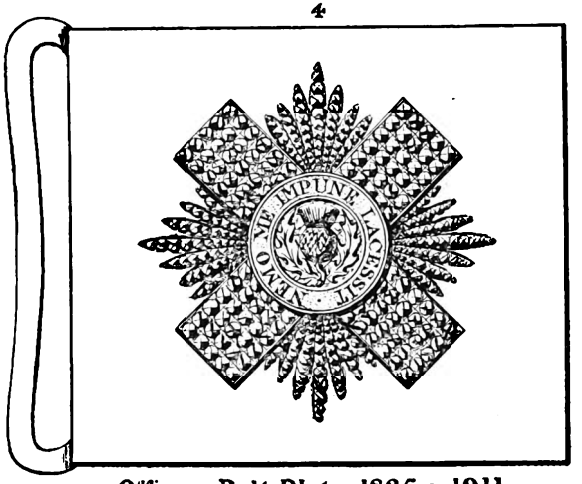
Officers Belt Clasp 1859 - 1872.

3.



Privates Belt Clasp. 1855 - 72.

4

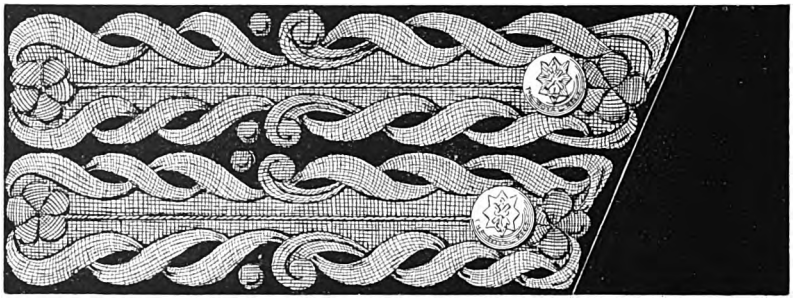


Officers Belt Plate 1885 - 1911.

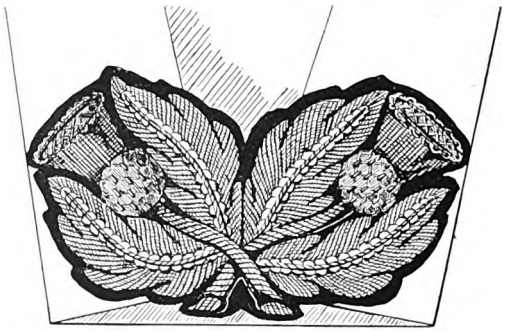
WAIST BELT PLATES.

Digitized by Google

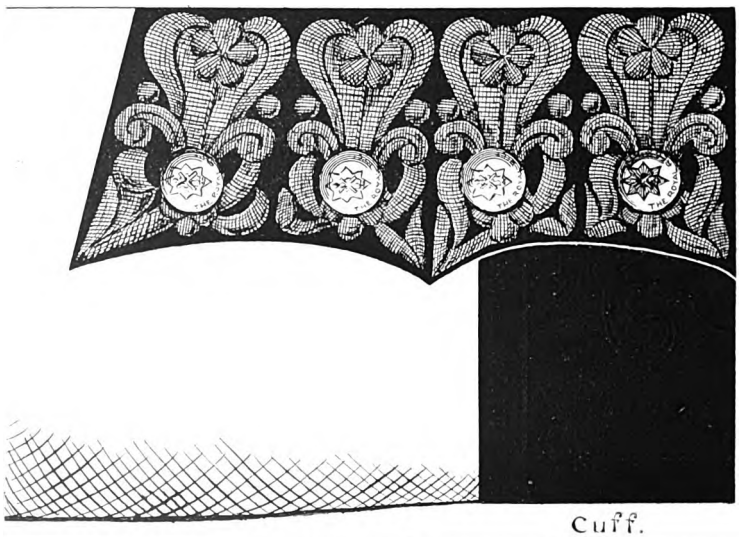
PLATE XLIII.



Collar.



Skirt Ornament.



Cuff.

EMBROIDERY (REGIMENTAL PATTERN) ON OFFICERS' COATEE.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLIII.

EMBROIDERY (REGIMENTAL PATTERN) ON OFFICERS' COATEE.

This special pattern of embroidery, known as "Royals Embroidery," was worn by the Regiment from the close of the 18th century till the abolition of Coatees after the Mutiny.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLIV.

COLLAR BADGES, LACES, AND BUTTONS.

1. 1881.—(OFFICERS).—Gold embroidered thistle.

2. OFFICERS.—(Blue Frock Coat).—Cross and star silver, rest gilt, green enamel behind thistle. A similar pattern is worn on blue serge coats and mess-jackets: and the same design in khaki-coloured metal, on khaki clothing.

3. "ROYAL" LACE, 1855-1881.—Worn on tunic, after coatee was abolished.

4. CHACO LACE, 1825.—Worn round the top of the chaco, worn from 1816–1829, described by the lace manufacturers as $1\frac{3}{4}$ E.S.S., and Rose pattern, full scolloped on both sides, afterwards called "Royals Lace."

5. CHACO LACE, 1825.—Worn round bottom of same chaco.

6. LACE.—(RANK AND FILE).—1768-1805 (circa). A blue double worm on white lace.

7. DRUMMER'S LACE.—Worn up to 1866. This represents a blue thistle with red top, surmounted by a blue crown, the whole on a yellow ground. The fringe worn at the same time was yellow, blue, and red.

8. LACE.—(RANK AND FILE.)—1820-36. White, with a dark blue edge.

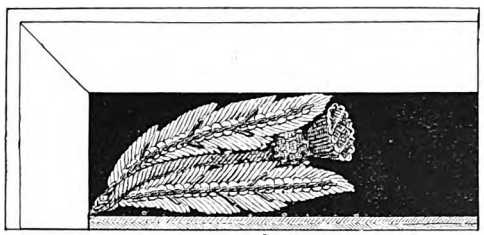
9-15. BUTTONS.—All gilt.

16. COLLAR BADGE.—(RANK AND FILE).—1872-1881. Brass.

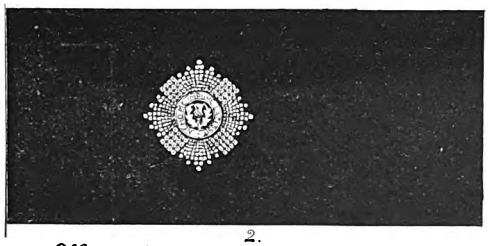
17. COLLAR BADGE.—(RANK AND FILE.)—1881 to present day. Brass.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLIV.

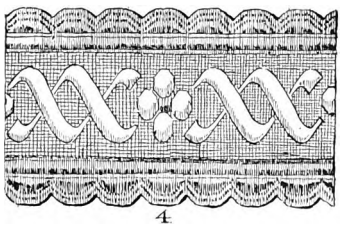


1
Officer's 1881.



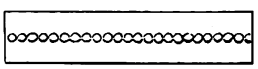
2.
Officer's (Blue Frock Coat)

3



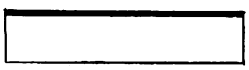
4

5



6

7
Drummer's Lace.



8

1808.
9

1829.
10

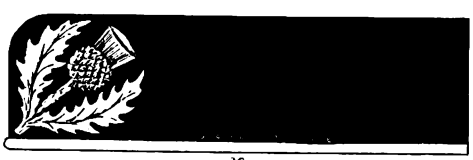
1840-59
11

Mess Button.,
12

1859-1871.
13

1859-81.
14

1881-19-.
15



16
Privates

17
Privates.

COLLAR BADGES, LACES, AND BUTTONS.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLV.

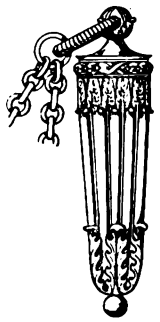
1

Whistle Guard.
1842 – 55.
Light Company.

3.

Officers Belt Plate
1815.

2.



Whistle & Socket
1842–55.

6

Officers Gorget

4.

Obverse

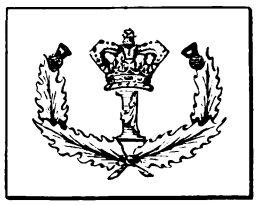
Best Shot Medal
1799.

5.

Reverse

Best Shot Medal

7.



Officers Waistbelt Plate
1825.

9

Shoulder Strap N.º

10.

Chaco Plate N.º

8

Officers Waistbelt Plate
1825.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLV.

1. WHISTLE GUARD. 1842–55.—(LIGHT CO., 2ND BATTALION).—All gilt, except the Sphinx and Egypt, which are silver. 1st Battalion at this period wore the lion's head type.

2. WHISTLE AND SOCKET, 1842–55.—(LIGHT CO., 2ND BATTALION.)—All gilt. 1st Battalion had ordinary light infantry horn pattern, the whistle fitting into the bell of the bugle.

3. OFFICER'S BELT PLATE, 1815.—3RD BATTALION.—This design is copied from the engraving on the top of a snuff-box, made from the cross-belt plates of the officers who fell at Waterloo, now in possession of the Officers' Mess, 2nd Battalion.

4 and 5. BEST SHOT MEDAL, 1799.—This medal is silver gilt, with dark blue enamel behind the St. Andrew and Collar. This medal is now in the collection of Captain H. M. McCance.

6. OFFICER'S GORGET, 1800.—Gilt. King's Cypher and Crown engraved. The badges laid on. The gorget was suspended from the two top buttons of the coatee by ribbon and rosettes of silk ribbon, the colour of the regimental facings; it was worn when on duty. Gorgets were abolished in 1830.

7. OFFICER'S WAISTBELT PLATE, 1825.—Gilt, with silver mount.

8. OFFICER'S WAISTBELT PLATE, 1825.—All gilt.

9 and 10.—NUMERALS as worn by N.C.O.'s and men on shoulder straps and Caps and Chacos.

Digitized by Google

PLATE XLVI.

1 and 2. OFFICER'S SWORD.—This was a strictly Regimental Pattern sword, worn during the Peninsular and Waterloo periods. The blade is a thrusting blade of the Andrea Ferrara pattern with the Regimental badge engraved on it. The badges on the hilt are laid on. Specimens of this sword are in possession of the 2nd Battalion Officers' Mess, and of Captain H. M. McCance. A description of this sword is given in a letter from Lieut. J. Allen, of the Regiment, published in the "Royal Military Chronicle" for June, 1811, page 139.

3. DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFF.—2nd Battalion.

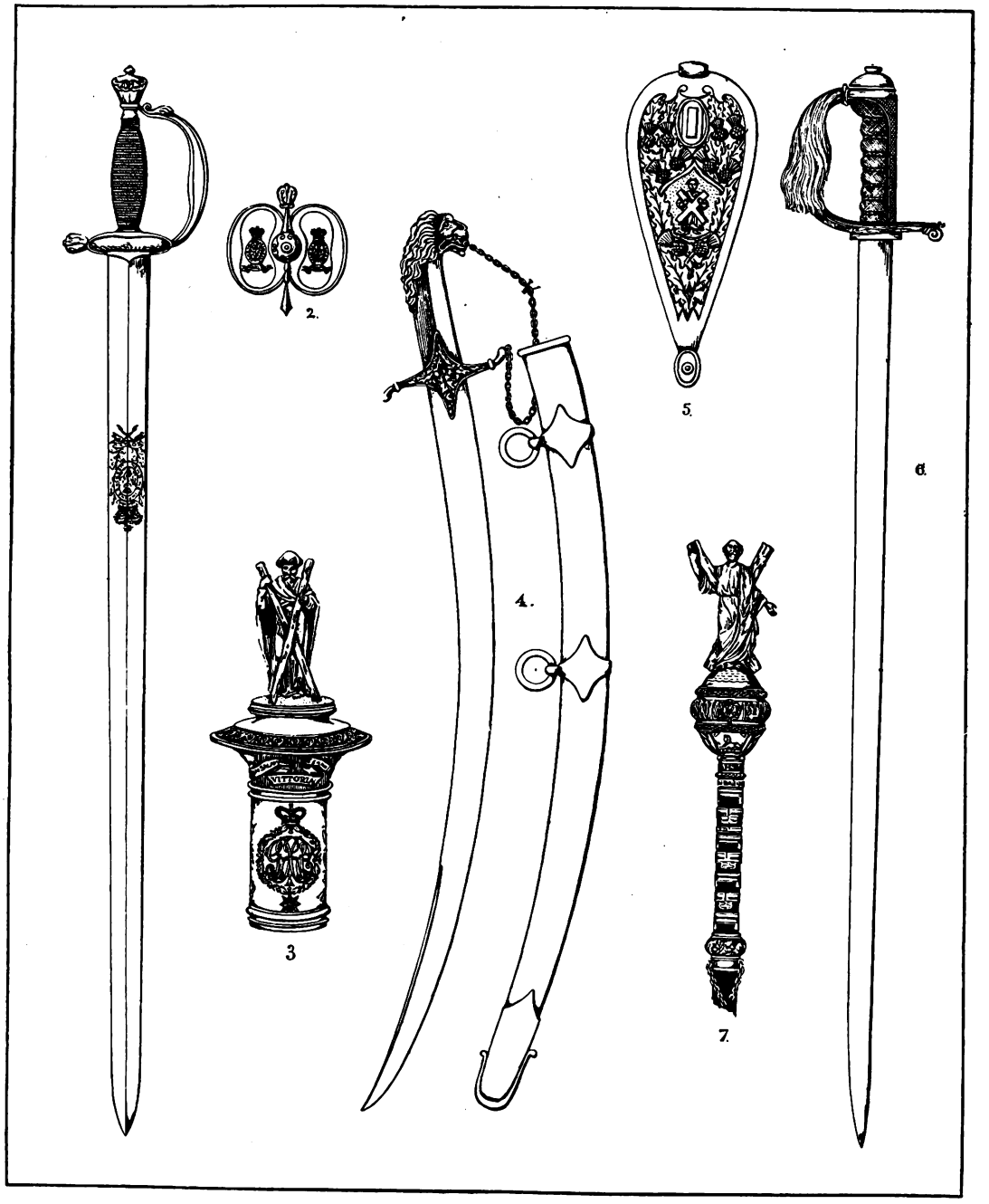
4. BANDSMAN'S SWORD.—All brass. A specimen of this sword is in possession of Colonel J. W. Hassell. They were a regimental pattern, and were replaced by regulation pattern whilst the 2nd Battalion was in India.

5 and 6. CLAYMORE.—Field Officer's pattern, as at present in use.

7. DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFF.—1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

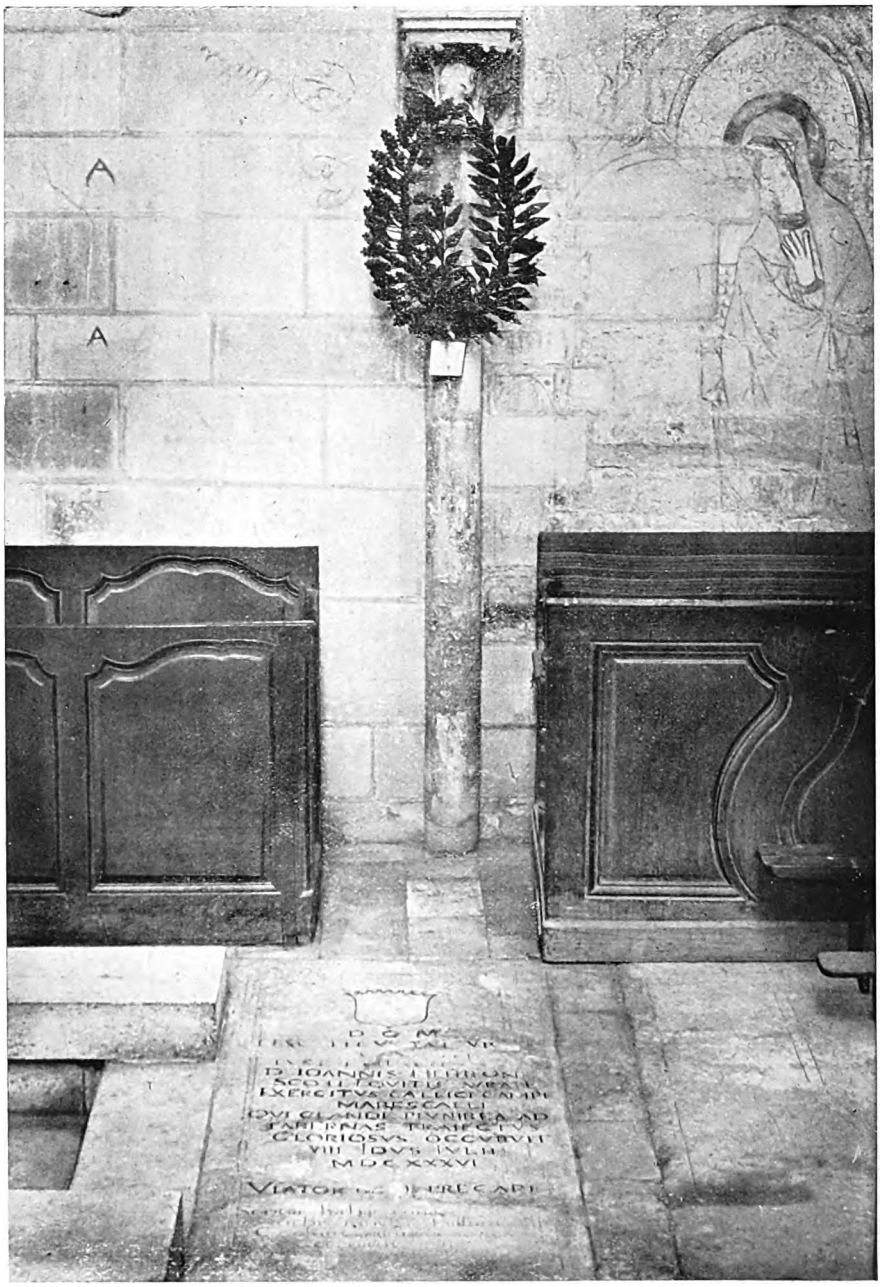
PLATE XLVI.



SWORDS AND DRUM-MAJOR'S STAFFS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Tomb of Sir John Hepburn in Toul Cathedral.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

II.

THE COLOURS.

By Captain H. M. McCance, late The Royal Scots.

The regiment bears on its present colours:—"The Royal Cypher within the Collar of the Order of the Thistle, with the Badge appendant. In each of the four corners the Thistle within the Circle and motto of the Order, ensigned with the Imperial Crown." "The Sphinx superscribed Egypt."

The following honours are also borne on the colours:—

Honour.	Date of Action.	Award.
Tangier, 1680 ..	1680–1684	1910
Namur, 1695 ..	1695	1910
Blenheim ..	1704	1881
Ramillies ..	1706	1881
Oudenarde ..	1708	1881
Malplaquet ..	1709	1881
Louisburg ..	1758	1881
Havannah ..	1762	1909
St. Lucia, 1803 ..	1803	1821–1910
Egmont-op-Zee ..	1799	1821
Corunna ..	1809	1832
Busaco ..	1810	1817
Salamanca ..	1812	1817
Vittoria ..	1813	1817
St. Sebastian ..	1813	1817
Nive ..	1813	1817
Peninsula ..	1810–13	1815
Niagara ..	1813–14	1815
Waterloo ..	1815	1815
Nagpore ..	1817	1823
Maheidpore ..	1817	1823
Ava ..	1824–26	1826
Alma ..	1854	1855
Inkerman ..	1854	1855
Sevastopol ..	1854–55	1855
Taku Forts ..	1860	1861
Pekin, 1860 ..	1860	1861–1914
South Africa, 1899–1902 ..	1899–1902	1903

Note.—"St. Lucia" was granted in 1821, and the date "1803" in 1910, to differentiate between the various other dates on which the island had been captured. The badge of a Sphinx, with "Egypt," was granted in 1802 to commemorate the Conquest of Egypt, 1801. Army Order, 208, of July, 1914, granted the date 1860, in addition to Pekin.

Digitized by Google

As the company was the original unit in all military forces, so every company carried its own colour, as a rallying point in battle. Nothing could be more conspicuous than a flag bearing some distinctive mark, carried by a special Officer, appointed for the purpose, and called the Ensign, or standard-bearer. This custom continued after companies had been formed into regiments, and Dumbarton's must have presented a gay appearance on parade with its 26 companies, each with its own colour. It was not till the reign of William III. that the number of colours were reduced to three per regiment, owing to the organisation of battalions into three divisions (*i.e.*, two of musketeers and one of pikemen) when in order of battle. Louis XIV. is said to have boasted that the King of England had reduced the numbers of colours in the British Army, owing to the large numbers taken in battle by the French. In 1743, the number was further reduced to two per regiment, called at first the First and Second Colours, and subsequently the "King's" and "Regimental." It is an established fact that the Scottish troops in the Swedish, Dutch, and French services fought under their national flag; so we can safely assume that the regiment, which always had declared its allegiance to the Scottish King alone, from its formation carried the white Cross of St. Andrew.

1680.

The first mention we have of the regiment's colours is in "Dineley's Journal" of his journey in Ireland in the time of Charles II. ("Kilkenny Archæological Society," vol. iv., published 1862). Dineley had been a soldier and, so, would take an intelligent interest in such matters. He relates that, in 1680, he came across the Lieut.-Colonel's and Major's companies of Dumbarton's stationed at Youghal. He describes and illustrates (see plate III.) the Lieut.-Colonel's colour, and mentions, referring to the regiment: "They still beat the Scots March, and the colours of the Lieut.-Colonel are those I have touched off below, with a flame in the canton, which in England shows it to be the Ensign of a Major." The drawing shows the white Cross of St. Andrew on a blue ground; in the centre, the Thistle and Crown in gold, surrounded by the circle of St. Andrew, and the motto "Nemo me impune lacessit" in gold.

The flame in the canton was subsequently borne on the colours of the 2nd Battalion until 1801.

1684.

The next mention is in "Nathan Brook's Army List," dated 9th October, 1684, in which he describes the troops present at a review on Putney Heath, on 1st October, 1684. "The Royal Regiment of Foot, commanded by the Earl of Dumbarton, flies St. Andrew's Cross, with Thistle and Crown, circumscribed in the centre 'Nemo me impune lacessit.'"

There are some pictures by Van Stoop, in possession of Lord Dartmouth at Patshull, depicting incidents at Tangier. In one which shows the Governor meeting the Alcade of the Moors, in September, 1683, the colours of Dumbarton's, eight in number can be plainly seen. One is plain white, presumably the Colonel's, although his company was not there; the other seven bear the silver Cross of St. Andrew on a blue ground. The picture is too small to show the central devices, but a few splotches of gold can be seen on the Colonel's colour. The appearance of this colour in the picture may be due to the artist's ignorance of the fact that the Colonel's company had not gone to Tangier, though his colouring, &c., no doubt, is correct for the colours of this period.

1685-7.

In 1687, we get the first full description and illustrations of the regiment's colours.

Digitized by Google

In Sandford's "History of the Coronation of James II." (1685), published in 1687, a detailed description is given of the Colonel's, Lieut.-Colonel's, Major's, and senior Captain's colours.

The Colonel's, plain white, in the centre a Thistle, Crown over, within the motto "Nemo me impune lacessit."

The Lieut.-Colonel's, blue, with the white saltire Cross of St. Andrew, central device same as the Colonel's.

The Major's, the same, with the addition of the usual red flame.

The senior Captain's, as the Lieut.-Colonel's, with the numeral "1" in silver (See plate III.). The remaining Captains would be the same, but distinguished by successive numerals.

This further shows that the regiment had by this time conformed to the English custom of the flame on the Major's colour.

There are also coloured drawings extant at Windsor Castle, done by command of King James, showing these four colours in detail.

1693.

Drawings of what our colours were like in the campaigns under Marlborough, have, fortunately, been preserved in Paris, in a very rare and valuable book in the Bibliotheque Nationale, entitled "Les Triomphes du Roy Louis le Grand." In this book are coloured drawings of numerous flags captured by the armies of Louis from his various foes during his reign. Hung originally in the Church of Notre Dame, these colours were all destroyed at the Revolution. Luckily, however, this sort of illustrated catalogue has been preserved, and a copy was discovered in the Invalides Museum.

Amongst those depicted are three evidently belonging to the Royal Regiment, taken in 1693, amongst twenty-two others, at the battle of Landen, or Neerwinden as it is sometimes called, at which both battalions of the regiment were present. Two were white, showing them to be the Colonel's colours, and one is blue. In the centre is a gold Thistle, with purple flower and gold leaves, a Crown, over, gold with purple lining, with the inscription in gold, "Nemo me impune lacessit"; inside the circle are the letters R.R. repeated four times. In the upper canton is a shield, quartering the arms of England, France, Scotland, and Ireland, with those of Nassau, all in colours super-imposed in the centre, the latter being the arms of King William. (*Vide* plate VII.) Inscription and letters in gold.

At the end of the book, amongst flags of which no date of capture is given, is another which must have belonged to the regiment. It is white, and has a Crown in the centre, surrounded by four R.R.'s, Royal Cyphers, and "Nemo me impune lacessit," while there are eight Thistles placed equally round the outer edge of the flag, all pointing inwards. The Crown, Thistles and the lettering are all in gold, and the lining and jewels on the Crown are purple. (*Vide* plate VII.)

These are most interesting colours, as they are of a period of which no specimens were previously known, and show the evolution of the old plain St. Andrew Cross and Thistle to the more elaborate style used later, and the addition of the R.R., evidently added when the regiment became 'The Royal.'

The last colour also shows the antiquity of the regiment's unique distinction of having its regimental badge of the Thistle pointing inwards, which distinction it retained on the regimental colour till the year 1826. The badges were ordered to be set on upright in 1801, but this order does not appear to have been complied with.

1707.

In 1707, the Union of England and Scotland caused a great revolution in the colours, especially in our own, as we thereby lost our pre-eminently Scottish design—the Crowned Thistle on a blue ground, which we had carried from the time of

Digitized by Google

Charles II., and probably from long before even that date. The red Cross on a white ground of St. George was placed on the saltire white Cross on a blue ground of St. Andrew, so forming the first military Union flag. The Lieut.-Colonel's became the 2nd or Union Colour, whilst a small Union was placed in the corner of the 1st or Colonel's colour.

1743.

In 1743, a further and more complete change took place. A Royal Warrant on the clothing and colours of the army, the first of its kind, was published this year. It entirely abolished the Colonel's and Lieut.-Colonel's colours, and instituted two new colours, the 1st and 2nd Colours, now known as the King's and the Regimental.

The 1st Colour was to be the Great Union, and the 2nd Colour of the colour of the regimental facings, with the Union in the upper canton, and the regimental number in the centre, this being notable as the first time the numbers appeared on any part of regimental equipment. An important exception which specially concerned us was that all Royal regiments, having particular devices of their own already, were excepted.

1749-51.

These regulations seem to have given rise to controversy, for some years later, viz. :—In 1747, regulations were prepared by Colonel Napier, the then Adjutant-General, giving very exact coloured drawings and full verbal descriptions of the badges authorised. The most important part, as far as we were concerned, was, "The Badges and Devices of the Royal Regiments and the Six Old Corps" from which we get the following accurate description of our own colours at that period:—"First Regiment, or The Royal Regiment. In the centre of their colours, the King's cypher, within the circle of St. Andrew, and Crown over it; in the three corners of the 2nd Colour, the Thistle and Crown. The distinction of the colours of the 2nd Battalion is a flaming ray of gold descending from the upper corner of each colour towards the centre."

Each colour is represented in Colonel Napier's regulations by an accurate coloured drawing. He shows the King's or 1st Colour of the 2nd Battalion, with its flaming ray of gold; and the regimental, or 2nd Colour of the 1st Battalion. (See plate IX.)

The King's Colour bears the Royal Cypher in the centre in gold on a dark blue ground, surrounded by the green Circle of St. Andrew, bearing the motto, "Nemo me impune lacessit"; above is the Crown. On the upper canton is a "1.'

The Regimental Colour bears the same devices on the centre, with the "1" in centre of the small Jack, the three corner Thistles, crowned, all pointing inwards.

1750.

There exists a hand-drawn coloured drawing of the colours of this period. It is entitled "First Regiment, The Royal," and depicts the 1st and 2nd Colours. The artist signs, "John Corneille, Junr., Fecit, A.D. 1750."

The colours are represented exactly as in Colonel Napier's regulations, with the exception that there is a blank scroll below the central badge in each case.

1775-1800.

The earliest specimens of our colours now extant, are those at Gordon Castle, in possession of His Grace, the Duke of Richmond and Gordon, into whose family they came through Lord Adam Gordon, 4th son of the 2nd Duke of Gordon, who was Colonel of the regiment, 1782-1801; and through George, the 5th Duke of Gordon, who was Colonel of the regiment, 1820-1834. Both of these noblemen took a deep personal interest in the regiment, its history, and traditions.

These stands consist of—(1) what is probably the earliest stand now extant dating 1775-1800. The Regimental Colour of blue silk has the "1" within the

Digitized by Google

circle of laurel on the Union canton, with the Thistle surmounted by a Crown in each of the other three corners, pointing inwards towards the centre, a distinction peculiar to the Royal Regiment. The Royal monogram, G. III., R. in centre within a green circle, on which is inscribed "Nemo me impune lacessit," surmounted by the Crown, all within the Union wreath of Thistles and Roses, unusual in Royal regiments at this period. The word "Royal" above, on red bordered with yellow. The King's Colour the same, but without the Thistles in corners. Both are embroidered, and in a wonderful state of preservation. (2) An embroidered stand, of the same pattern complete, except that one of the corner Thistles is wanting. (3) An embroidered stand of which few vestiges are left. Of the King's Colour all that remains is an embroidered "I" within the laurel wreath, and a small portion of the wreath. Of the Regimental a few shreds alone are left of the Union canton.

1801.

A Horse Guards' letter, dated 24th November, 1801, states:—"His Majesty has been pleased to approve of a trivial alteration in the colours of the Royal Regiment, namely, that the King's Cypher in the centre should be encircled with the Collar instead of the Circle of St. Andrew, and that the badge of the regiment in the corner of the colours should have the Circle of St. Andrew attached to it, and also that the battalions should be distinguished by the number of each being attached to a label where the wreath of Roses, Shamrocks, and Thistles unite, instead of the 2nd Battalion bearing, as at present, a ray of gold descending from the upper corner of each colour towards the centre." This shows the adoption of the Collar of St. Andrew, the loss of the 2nd Battalion's ray of gold, and the placing upright of the Thistles, though it would probably not be adopted till the next issue of colours.

It is interesting to note that the War Office, even in those days, considered it a "trivial" matter to deprive regiments of their time-honoured distinctions, which have gone so far to foster that *esprit de corps* for which the British Army has always been famous. It can hardly have been considered a trivial matter by the regiment to be deprived of the distinctive position of its Thistles, which it had thus borne on many a hard-fought battle-field; or by the 2nd Battalion to lose its flaming ray, a relic of the 17th century, which had descended from the Major's ray, and marked the fact of The Royal having always had a 2nd Battalion.

1804–1817.

The oldest of our colours deposited in St. Giles' Cathedral, Edinburgh, are those of the 3rd Battalion. (*Vide* plate IX.)

This famous battalion was raised at Hamilton, in 1804, and disbanded at Canterbury, on April 24th, 1817; and during its short career, added many honours to the Regiment's Colours. It embarked for Spain, in 1808, and shared in the retreat on Corunna, was present at the siege and capture of Flushing, in 1809, and embarked for the Peninsula in 1810, and was present at most of the battles that took place there for the next four years. Finally it took a gallant part in the glorious victory of Waterloo, in 1815, having two days previously borne the brunt of the attack at Quatre Bras, charging and routing a column of the enemy, and for hours withstanding, in square, the furious onslaughts of the enemy's cavalry. Ensign James Grant Kennedy, aged 16, was killed whilst carrying these colours, and the Sergeant-Major shot shortly after. Lieut.-Colonel Barns, afterwards Lieut.-General Sir James Stevenson Barns, K.C.B., went out to the Peninsula, in command in 1810, and having led his battalion through many a hard fight, retained possession of these colours. His heir, Mr. Hope, of Belmont, Midlothian, presented them to the regiment, by whom they were gifted to St. Giles.

These colours are painted, and though faded, are in a good state of preservation.

Digitized by Google

In the centre of each is the Royal Cypher, within the Collar of the Order of St. Andrew, with Badge dependant, and Crown over. The honours borne are "Peninsula," "Niagara," "Waterloo," and the Sphinx with "Egypt." In upper canton of each colour is IIId. Batt.

These colours have evidently been re-painted at some period. The position of the words "The Royal Scots" has been altered on the scrolls as the King's Colour bears the words "The Royals Scots." On close inspection, when the colours were taken down for repairs, it appears that the "S" of the word Royals is really the final "S" of Scots, which had been on that scroll originally. The Thistles in the corners are of a peculiar pattern, large and open, 6 inches deep, and 8½ wide, surmounted by a Crown.

1812–1821.

A painted Regimental Colour of this period hangs at Gordon Castle, on which remain on one side the words "1st Battn.," and "The Ro-"; and on the other, "1st Battalion," and "Scots," and the honours "Busaco" and "Salamanca."

Portions of the Collar of St. Andrew and of the Union wreath remain; also one corner Thistle, which is strictly according to regulations. It is on a red ground, encircled by the green Circle of St. Andrew, crowned, and placed on upright.

1814.

The colours of the 4th Battalion, when it surrendered at Bergen-op-Zoom were, according to regimental tradition, sunk in the River Zoom, by the Adjutant, Lieutenant Galbraith. They appear, however, to have been recovered by the French, for they now hang in the Salle de Turenne, in the Musee d'Armee, in Paris. They are painted and in wonderful preservation, only a few small pieces being missing. In the centre of the King's Colour, under the Crown is the Royal Cypher, G.R. III., surrounded by the Collar of the Order of St. Andrew, with the badge dependant. A very elaborate Union wreath encircles all. On scrolls below, "The Royal Scots," and below that the Sphinx in a wreath of laurel. In the upper canton is an oval, with "Fourth Battalion," in black lettering on a yellow ground.

The Regimental Colour bears the same device in the centre, with "Fourth Battalion," in an oval, in the centre of the small Union Jack.

The corner Thistles, of which two remain, are in conformity, as far as pattern, to regulation, but are set on in the old regimental fashion, *i.e.*, pointing inwards.

1812–1825.

A faded, much obliterated, painted set of colours, belonging to the regiment, hang in the Royal Hospital, Kilmainham, Dublin.

The King's is the usual Union, with the regimental number "1" in the upper corner, with a fragment of a scroll over it with the final "N" only remaining of what has evidently been BATTN. The whole of the central device is missing, except a few of the leaves and one Rose of the wreath and a fragment of a scroll, underneath, with "ROY." The only honours decipherable are Busaco and St. Sebastian in full, and a few letters of Salamanca and Peninsula. The whole bottom corner of the colour is missing.

The Regimental is in slightly better preservation. The regimental "I" and the "N" on scroll can be made out on the small Union. Of the central device more remains than in the King's—more of the wreath, part of the badge, and part of the Collar of the Order of the Thistle, the whole of the large Crown, and over it "THE ROYAL SCOTS" complete on a scroll. The Sphinx and "Egypt" are complete. The honours Busaco, Salamanca, and Peninsula are intact, the rest undecipherable. One corner badge remains, and is set on pointing inwards.

Digitized by Google

As the records of the Royal Hospital were destroyed a few years ago, it is impossible to ascertain when and by what battalion these colours were deposited. The regiment bore the title of The Royal Scots, 1812–21, which shows these colours to have been issued between those years. The 1st Battalion was in Ireland from 1816 until January, 1826, when it proceeded to the West Indies. The 2nd Battalion was in India, 1807–1831. The 1st Battalion inspection reports show their colours to have been "good," 1812–15; "bad" in 1823; "bad, require to be replaced" in 1824. On 27th April, 1825, they were reported as "worn out, a new set daily expected"; while on 27th October, 1825, they are reported as "serviceable." From these facts, it is evident that the 1st Battalion was serving in Ireland at this period, received new colours between April and October, 1825, and proceeded abroad in January, 1826, and it may be assumed deposited its old colours in Kilmainham.

1830–37.

In the Town Hall, Inverness, hang a stand of the 1st Battalion colours presented, in 1847, by Major-General E. T. St. L. MccGwire. This stand had formerly been on loan at Culloden House. This is a very handsome embroidered stand, and in wonderful preservation.

The Royal Cypher in centre, within the Collar of the Order of St. Andrew, is that of William IV. It is surrounded by a handsome and elaborate Union wreath, with the Thistles predominating, and surmounted by a Crown of very peculiar design, absolutely devoid of pearls or jewels. This Crown was known as Sir George Naylor's, he being Inspector of Colours at the time. The honours are 14 in number, but "Vittoria" on the King's, and "Waterloo" on the Regimental are missing. Only one corner Thistle is left, it is strictly in accordance with regulation.

1847–67.

In St. Giles' Cathedral hangs the 2nd Battalion colours of this period. Presented by Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Arbuthnot, K.C.B., commanding Northern and Midland District, at Manchester, on 21st June, 1847, and retired in 1867; they were carried through the Crimea and the China War of 1860, thus adding "Alma," "Inkerman," "Sevastopol," "Taku Forts," and "Pekin" to the battle honours of the regiment.

This stand was formerly in possession of Major-General Sir George Bell, K.C.B., who both commanded the 2nd Battalion, and was full Colonel of the regiment, and by whose representatives this stand was placed at the disposal of the regiment.

On the Regimental Colour, the honours, "St. Lucia," "Corunna," "Salamanca," "St. Sebastian," "Peninsula," "Vittoria," "Nive," "Niagara," "Nagpore," and "Ava." The words "The Royal" and "Second Batt." are still visible.

The Cypher V.R., Collar and Badge and Crown are still visible, but only the left side of the wreath remains.

Of the Queen's Colour, only a portion of the Union Jack remains. These colours were hung in St. Giles', 14th November, 1883.

1867–1911.

These colours were taken into use by the 2nd Battalion, Lieut.-Colonel R. G. Coles, commanding, without any presentation ceremony, at Nasirabad, on 24th May, Queen Victoria's birthday.

On being presented to St. Giles's in 1911, they were in a very much worn state, only about half of each colour remaining. The King's was a plain Union, with II. surmounted by a Crown in the centre.

Digitized by Google

The regimental had the Royal Cypher, V.R., in the centre, surrounded by a circle bearing "The Royal Scots Regiment," encircled by a meagre Collar of St. Andrew, with Badge dependant. Round this is the Union wreath surmounted by a Crown. "2nd Battn." is on a scroll at the join of the wreath. The honours are set on perpendicularly. "St. Lucia," "Corunna," "Salamanca," "St. Sebastian," "Peninsula," "Waterloo," "Maheidpore," "Alma," "Sebastopol," and nearer the centre "Blenheim and Ramillies" are the only ones left. Under the Badge of St. Andrew is the Sphinx and "Egypt," and in the centre at the bottom is "Pekin."

1876.

The 1st Battalion received their present colours (see plate XXVII.) from Her Majesty, the late Queen Victoria, at Ballater, on the 26th September, 1876.

The battalion, under Lieut.-Colonel E. T. St. L. MccGwire, was brought from Fort George.

Her Majesty drove from Balmoral to Monaltrie Park, where the ceremony took place, accompanied by the Princesses Alice and Beatrice, and the Duke of Connaught. The Prince and Princess of Wales (King Edward VII., with Princes Edward and George) (King George V.) arrived separately. Lieut.-General Sir George Bell, K.C.B., Colonel of the regiment, was, unfortunately, prevented by illness from being present.

The colours were handed by Her Majesty to Lieutenants S. B. Moore and W. H. Bond. In doing so, Her Majesty made the following speech to the regiment:—

> "In entrusting these colours to your charge, it gives me much pleasure to remind you that I have been associated with your regiment from my earliest infancy, when my dear father was your Colonel.
>
> "He was proud of his profession, and I was always taught to consider myself a soldier's child.
>
> "I rejoice in having a son who has devoted his life to the army, and who, I am confident, will ever prove worthy of the name of a British soldier.
>
> "I now present these colours to you, convinced that you always uphold the glory and reputation of my First Regiment of Foot, The Royal Scots."

The King's Colour is a plain Union flag, with "I." in centre, surmounted by the Crown.

The Regimental Colour has the Royal Cypher, V.R., in centre, with a "I." below. This is surrounded by a circle bearing "The Royal Scots Regiment," encircled again by a meagre Collar of St. Andrew, with Badge dependant. Round this again is a fine Union wreath, the whole surmounted by a Crown.

The honours are set on perpendicularly, ten on the left, and twelve on the right. At top on the left is "Namur, 1695"; on the right, "Tangier, 1680," and "Havannah." At bottom on left is "Pekin"; on right, "South Africa, 1899–1902." Under the Badge of St. Andrew is "Taku Forts," and under that is the Sphinx and "Egypt."

The corner Thistles, encircled and crowned in regulation fashion, are set on upright, and are in all four corners, even in the centre of the small Jack in upper canton.

The old stand of colours which went out of use in 1876, was presented to Her Majesty. After being kept a short time at Balmoral, they were sent to the Armoury at Windsor Castle, where they are now. They had been presented to the battalion, on 2nd October, 1852, at Portsmouth.

Digitized by Google

1911.

On the 20th July, the 2nd Battalion received new colours at the hands of His Majesty, King George V., on the parade ground, at Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh. The ceremony took place in the presence of Her Majesty, the Queen, the Prince of Wales, Princess Mary, and the Duke of Connaught.

Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, Colonel of the regiment, many Officers past and present of the regiment, and a large gathering of the nobility and gentry were present. Three hundred and three veterans of the regiment, under Major W. Bell Macdonald, were on parade with the battalion, which numbered 18 Officers, and 445 other ranks.

The escort company was commanded by Major H. B. Dyson, and Lieutenants J. M. C. Scott and H. D. Saward carried the colours.

His Majesty, on presenting the colours, made the following address to the regiment :—

"Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury, Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men of the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Scots :—It gives me great pleasure to see your battalion here to-day, and to present you with your new colours.

"I learn from the records of your regiment that it enjoys the unique distinction of being the oldest regiment in the British Army, and that as early as 1625 your corps was playing a conspicuous part under the great Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden.

"The battle honours borne on your colours testify to the many campaigns in various parts of the world in which The Royal Scots have been engaged.

"I am glad to hear of the splendid military spirit of the regiment, as shown at the outset of the South African war, when every reservist returned to the colours.

"It is of special interest to me that in 1684 my ancestor, King Charles the Second, conferred on you the title of The Royal Regiment of Foot ; that my great-grandfather, the Duke of Kent, was your Colonel from 1801 till his death in 1820 ; while my beloved grandmother, Queen Victoria, thirty-five years ago, presented colours to your first battalion. I, too, remember inspecting a Guard of Honour from your battalion at Bombay, when, as Prince of Wales, I landed in India for the first time.

"Though colours are no longer carried into action, they still are to a regiment its most valued and sacred possession as emblems of past achievements, while reminding all ranks to-day and in the future of their duty to God, their Country, and their Sovereign.

"I feel confident that these new colours, which I now entrust to your care and keeping, will ever stimulate and inspire The Royal Scots to uphold the great honourable traditions which they have inherited."

Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury replied as follows :—

"On behalf of The Royal Scots, more particularly the 2nd Battalion, I beg to thank Your Majesty for the very great honour you have conferred upon us in presenting these colours, and for the gracious words which you have spoken to us. I can safely say that the battalion will always regard these colours as their most treasured possession.

Digitized by Google

"The Royal Scots are proud of their history, but I hope that we shall always endeavour to live up to, and not on, our reputation, and thus show that we deserve the honour which you have done us.

"I again thank Your Majesty."

These colours (see plate XXXII.), embody the latest regulations. The King's Colour is a plain Union Flag, in the centre it bears a "II." surrounded by a circle, on which is "The Royal Scots, Lothian Regiment." The whole surmounted by an Imperial Crown. The Regimental Colour is highly ornate. It bears the Royal Cypher, G.V.R., in the centre, round which, in a circle is "The Royal Scots, Lothian Regiment"; this again is surrounded by a very meagre Collar of the Order of St. Andrew, with Badge dependant. Encircling this is a very handsome Union wreath, with the Imperial Crown over. The honours, 28 in number, are placed outside the wreath, except "Havannah" and "Namur" which are placed below. At the bottom in centre is the Sphinx and "Egypt." In each of the four corners is the regimental Thistle, crowned and in the Circle of St. Andrew, with the motto "Nemo me impune lacessit"; these badges are placed on upright. In the upper canton is a "II."

On the 30th, the old colours of the 2nd Battalion, which had been in use many years, 1867-1911, and had been carried by them during their Indian tour of service, were handed over to the authorities of St. Giles's Cathedral, Edinburgh.

The battalion paraded as strong as possible, all available Officers being present. The Dean of St. Giles (the Rev. Dr. Wallace Williamson) officiated, and appropriate psalms and hymns were sung during the service.

In his sermon, Dr. Wallace Williamson, taking as his text, "God requireth that which is past" (Ecclesiastes, iii., 15), said:—

"They were met that day in that historic church to receive the colours of the oldest and one of the most famous regiments of the British Army, the oldest in the British Army, and, therefore, probably, the oldest in the world. The handing over of the colours was a grand example of the principle of the text. The colours symbolised all the past history and all the achievements of that famous regiment. They had received from the hands of their King new colours, and with these they went forward to the duty, and it might be suffering, of the future. He was proud as minister of that old church to receive the colours of that glorious regiment.

"The King had recently reminded them of their long and eventful history.

"The Royal Scots had the distinction of gathering up all the noble traditions and romance associated with the brave Scottish Guards of old. The Scottish soldiers distinguished themselves in the armies of the Continent, and their sword was always on the side of a good cause. We had been made familiar with their story through our great magician, Sir Walter, and Quentin Durward stood to-day for the romance and faery of their story. As an indication of the fine spirit of the regiment, the fact might be mentioned that when the South African war broke out, The Royal Scots was the only regiment in the army which accounted for every reservist. Every man rallied gallantly to the flag. Even before now they in St. Giles had most interesting links with the regiment's history. On the pillar to his right were the colours of the 2nd Battalion, which were borne through the Crimean war; and on the pillar opposite were the colours of the 3rd Battalion, which left behind it a record unsurpassed in the history of the British Army. To the Royal Scots belonged the distinction in the great Peninsula war of having first planted colours on the soil of France. Another fact of special interest at the present

Digitized by Google

time was that among the early Colonels of the regiment there remained famous in Scottish history the two whose arms had lately been emblazoned on the ceiling of the new chapel of the Order of the Thistle. These were Lord George Douglas, the Earl of Dumbarton, and Lord George Hamilton, the Earl of Orkney. The reason why this honour had been given to these two Colonels of the regiment was that they were among the fourteen original Knights of the Thistle, and their arms would remain emblazoned on the ceiling of the beautiful chapel. Still, another interesting link and a proud one for the regiment, was that among its Colonels it claimed the father of our great and good Queen Victoria, who some years ago proudly described herself as 'a daughter of the regiment.' With all these memories and traditions behind them, they might well be proud of taking their place in the ranks of that famous regiment."

After the sermon, the hymn, "Lord of all Power and Might," was sung.

The colours, carried by Lieutenants J. M. C. Scott and H. D. Saward were then marched up the centre aisle, headed by the pipes playing "The Battle O'er." Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury then handed over the colours to the Dean, saying that it was His Majesty's desire that they should be placed in St. Giles'.

Dr. Wallace Williamson, in accepting the colours, said that they were proud to receive them, and that they were particularly proud that it was the desire of His Majesty, the King, that they should be placed in St. Giles'. He expressed not only his own feelings, but the feelings of the Scottish people, when he said that proud as they were of the past of the glorious regiment, they trusted that the same splendid spirit which had always characterised it would continue to mark it alike in peace and in war. The colours would be preserved in St. Giles reverently for all time to come.

The colours were then laid on the Communion Table, and the service concluded with the National Anthem.

NOTES FROM THE INSPECTION RETURNS.

1ST BATTALION.

1767	Two Colours	received	1763	
1768	,,	,,	,,	
1771	,,	,,	,,	
1771	,,	,,	,,	
1784	,,	,,	1782	good.
1785-89	,,	,,	,,	,,
1800	Colours	good.		
1810	,,	good.		
1811	,,	bad.		
1812	,,	bad, June.		
1812	,,	good, Sept.		
1815	,,	good.		
1823	,,	bad.		
1824	,,	unserviceable ; completely worn out.		
1825	,,	,,		worn out, but a new set are daily expected, April.
1825	,,	serviceable		October.
1826	,,	,,		
1831-2	,,	,,		
1836	,,	,,		received 21 : 8 : 25 at Castlebar

Digitized by Google

2ND BATTALION.

1768	Two Colours	received	1764	
1770	,,	,,	,,	good.
1777	,,	,,	1769	good.
1779	,,	,,	1778	good.
1784	,,	—		good.
1785	,,	received	1784	good.
1787	,,	,,	,,	—
1788	,,	,,	,,	—
1789	,,	,,	,,	worse for wear.
1803	,,	—		bad.
1813	,,	—		completely worn out.
1815-16	,,	—		completely worn out.
1816	,,	—		good, quite new, and in conformity with regulation. October. Serviceable though not in conformity with regulation, being painted instead of embroidery. They bear the honourable marks of the Battle of Waterloo. (N.B.—These were the 3rd Battalion Colours).
1821-24	,,	—		much worn.
1824	,,	—		received from 3rd Battalion; very old, but not unserviceable, according to regulation.
1827	,,	—		unfit for further service. May.
1827 Dec.	,,	—		quite new, and in strict conformity with regulation.
1828	,,	serviceable		2 unserviceable.
1836	Colours	—		serviceable.
1842	,,	—		nearly worn out.
1847	,,	—		new.

3RD BATTALION.

1803	Colours	good.
1809	,,	good.
1812	,,	from length of time they have been on service, are in a very tattered state.
1815-16	,,	not referred to.

4TH BATTALION.

1807	Colours	good.
1809	,,	good.
1810	,,	good.
1812	,,	good.
1813	,,	very handsome, and strictly in conformity with regulation. October, at Stralsund.
1815	,,	good, and in conformity with regulation. May, Quebec.
1816	,,	not referred to.

Digitized by Google

3RD (SPECIAL RESERVE) BATTALION.

Very appropriately two stands of colours belonging to the Edinburgh Regiment find an honoured resting place at Dalkeith House, and a third at Newbattle Abbey.

1. The King's Colour. A great Union flag, without any regimental or other added device; and the Regimental, of yellow silk with a Union flag in the upper canton. In the centre a Star of the Order of the Thistle proper, partially surrounded by a broken scroll, coloured red, edged gold, and shaded with black, bearing "EDINR. REGT., NORTH BRITISH MILITIA" above the Crown proper, and below the Star, the Union badge of Thistle, Rose, and Shamrock. The whole painted in oils. The fact that the Fitzgerald Saltire seems to have been added at the time of the Union gives the impression that this stand was used by the 10th North British Militia and altered for the Edinburgh Regiment when that regiment was raised in 1803, which brings these corps into a close relationship.

2. In this stand the King's Colour bears the Royal Crest, partially enclosed by a Union wreath, in the centre. The Regimental is of light yellow silk, with the Union flag in the first quarter. In the centre, beautifully coloured, the Castle of Edinburgh, flying the Union flag proper, partially enclosed by a Union wreath (coloured powder blue and edged pink), with "EDINBURGH MILITIA" in large, gold embroidered letters thereon. In the 2nd, 3rd and 4th corners the Thistle crowned. This stand probably succeeded the last mentioned, but it is difficult to say when it was retired.

3. This stand was issued to the regiment during the Crimean embodiment. The Queen's, a great Union, bearing the Royal Crown, and "EDINBURGH, OR QUEEN'S LIGHT INFANTRY MILITIA" in a gold embroidered scroll in black letters below.

The Regimental, of blue silk, containing the Union flag. In the centre a circle bearing the title of the regiment, as in the Queen's, and enclosing an embroidered representation of Edinburgh Castle with the Union flag flying. Above the Circle the Royal Crown, and surrounding the Circle a profuse Union wreath.

In the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th corners the Thistle crowned, which, it will be recollected, was for a long time the badge of the regular battalions.

The stand at present carried was presented to the battalion in 1882, when the last mentioned were retired.

III.

REGIMENTAL MUSIC.

(BY A. W. INGLIS, ESQ.)

Before proceeding to deal with this subject from a purely regimental point of view, the following particulars with regard to Regimental Music in general will not be out of place:—

In the 16th century Trumpets and Drums in the cavalry and Drums and Fifes combined in the infantry were in general use in the English, Scots and most of the European armies. Performers on all these martial instruments are depicted in a series of boldly executed engravings, published in Venice in 1530, illustrating the processional entry of the Emperor Charles V. into Bologna. In these engravings numerous trumpeters and kettle-drummers herald the approach of mounted men, and three drummers and one fifer playing a march are shown along with a body of German pikemen, a similar number of the last named instrumentalists being also shown with a company of Spanish foot soldiers armed with the harquebus.

Digitized by Google

In the reign of Henry VIII. many improvements were effected in the character and quality of the instruments of music common at that time in the armies of England. By instructions of the King, who was much devoted to music, kettledrums that could be played on horseback after the Hungarian fashion, were imported from Vienna, together with men able to make and play them. Ten good drums and as many fifes were also procured to encourage the use of these instruments in the infantry of the army,[1] consequently the English army sent to lay siege to Boulogne in 1544 had a considerable number of drummers and fifers in its ranks. Some years later, in 1557, when an army was despatched from England to St. Quintin to assist the Spanish forces in their campaign against the French, one drum and one fife were allowed to each company of foot consisting of 100 men (" Harl. MSS.," 6844); and a drum and a fife also formed part of the suite or retinue of each of the great officers of the army engaged in that expedition.

Towards the end of the 16th century drums and fifes appear to have become a recognized part of the military establishment, and it was made obligatory upon all captains, not only to have these instruments, but also to see that they had men to use the same. One of the duties imposed on drummers and fifers was that " they must often practise their instruments " and " teache the company their sound of march," and also any calls which it was considered should be known (Grose's " Milit. Antiquities," Vol. 2, p. 43). Drums in the infantry at this time were all side drums or tabours.

Early in the 17th century, in like manner, a mounted soldier was, according to " George Markham," in his " Soldiers' Accidence," to receive instruction in the sounds or signals given by the trumpeters, and to " be made so perfect that as a song he may languet or sing them, and know them when they are sounded to him."

About the end of the reign of Charles II. the fife began to pass out of favour in the army, and by the middle of the following century it had almost ceased to exist as an exponent of military music.

The precise date when hautbois were introduced and issued to a few regiments of cavalry in place of the trumpet is uncertain, but they undoubtedly were in use before the revolution (" Journals of House of Commons," I. William III.).

When Londonderry was invested by James II. in 1689, hautbois had already been supplied to a number of troops of dragoons, two to each troop, which formed part of the army defending that town. The trumpet, however, was still retained by other bodies of horse engaged in the defence. It has been calculated that with the small force in Londonderry opposing James II. there were altogether about 14 pipers, 56 drums, 5 trumpets, and 14 hautbois (Dalyell's " Musical Memoirs," p. 60).

The Coldstream Guards, it is said, were the only regiment of foot which had hautbois in the year 1717, the other two regiments of the Guards not receiving them till about 1723 (Mackinnon's " Coldstream Guards," Vol. II., p. 331-332). Royal Warrants of May 31st, 1731, show that Horse Grenadier Guards and a number of regiments of dragoons had both hautbois and drums, varying from one to four of each instrument per troop, but that the 1st regiment of the Foot Guards, which had two drummers attached to each company, were only allowed three hautbois for the regiment. No other regiments of infantry appear to have possessed hautbois. Consequently, except perhaps in the case of a few Scots corps, regiments of foot, in the absence of fifes, must have had to rely to a large extent, if not entirely, upon the drums to sound the marches and military calls constantly required in all battalions both in peace and war. At this time marches were played slow, the cadence being about 75 to 80 paces per minute, and parade movements were executed at this pace.

In Scotland the bagpipe has been for centuries the mainstay of military music in the Highlands, fifes being seldom used for this purpose before the middle of the 18th century except in the Lowlands. Even at the present time, in spite of the attractions of the excellent bands of music which most regiments in the British service possess, the bagpipe

---

[1] Fortescue's Hist. Brit. Army, 1899, vol. 1, p. 123-4.

Digitized by Google

has never been relegated to a secondary position in those regiments in which it is in use. Indeed it is generally admitted that soldiers never march better than to the inspiring strains of pipes and drums combined.

The bagpipe was substituted for the trumpet in Scotland for military purposes early in the 14th century (Buchanan, " Scot. Hist.," Lib. I. C. 33), and it became part of the usual equipment of a Scots army in the 16th century (Dalyell's " Musical Memoirs," p. 19). A French officer has recorded that in the conflicts with the English invaders at or near Edinburgh in 1549 the " wild Scots savages " accompanying the Earl of Argyll, were greatly encouraged to arms by their bagpipes (" L'Hist. de la Guerre d'Eccose," folio 54, Paris, 1556); and in a contemporary account of the battle of Balrinnes, on 3rd October, 1594, where the forces under the Earl of Huntly were victorious over those of the Earl of Argyll, the bagpipe is described as " the principal military instrument of the Scots mountaineers " (" Scot. Poems of 16th Cent.," Introduc., p. 151). By the articles of war in 1641 calls and signals " for the Scotish Army were to be made by trumpet and drum " (Dalyell's " Musical Memoirs," p. 175). Probably drums and trumpets were scarce in the Scots Army at the time, as the Earl of Lothian, in a letter to his father, the Earl of Ancrum, written from Newcastle, 18th February, 1641, says " our armie has few or none that carie not armes . . . . only we are well provided by pypers. I have one for every company in my regiment, and I think they are as good as drummers " (" The Ancrum and Lothian Correspondence ").

Owing to there being no standing army in Scotland in the 16th and greater part of the 17th centuries, performers on musical instruments, when required for military purposes, must necessarily have been obtained from amongst those employed in municipal or domestic service. As bells were not at that time in use in Scotland, all intimations and announcements were usually made by drums or pipes, or by both combined, and on some occasions by trumpets. There would therefore, as a rule, be no lack of musicians in the country available for military service when wanted. Musicians were largely in evidence in the Scots army which assembled at Stirling early in May, 1651, to support the cause of Charles II., who had just been crowned King of Scotland at Scone. It is narrated that " there was a great competition betwixt the trumpets in the army; one ' Axell,' the Earl of Hoome's trumpeter, carried it by the king's own decision. The next was anent the pipers, but the Earl of Sutherland's domestick carried it of all the camp, for none contended with him. All the pipers in the army gave John MacCrimmon the van, and acknowledged him for their patron in chiefe." On the day following the competitions, when the king in person inspected the assembled "regiments and bragads," prominent on the parade was the extraordinary large gathering of 80 pipers, with their chief, John MacCrimmon, who had the distinguished honour of being permitted to kiss the king's hand. This famous piper was one of a long race of celebrated pipers in the Isle of Skye. (" The Wardlaw MS.," Scot. Hist. Society, Vol. 47, p. 379).

That England had a national march has been long known, the drum cadence of it having been fortunately preserved by a royal ordinance of Charles I. in 1633; but although there has been a general impression among persons interested in such matters that Scotland also had a national march, no actual proof of the fact, it is believed, has hitherto been brought under general notice. All three nations, England, Scotland, and Ireland, however, had distinct national marches. This may with confidence be asserted from the following passage, quoted from Gordon of Rothiemay's " History of Scots affairs " (printed for the Spalding Club, Aberdeen, 1841, Vol. I., p. 57), which describes the omens and portents believed to foretell the advent of the Civil War. " One of the most remarkable (of these portents) was the beating or tucking of drumms frequently heard this winter, 1638, and in the end of the preceeding yeare, 1637, in the county of Marre, in the North of Scotland . . . . Upon the top of the hill of Duneight, it was that, for the space of all the winter, almost every night, drumms wer hearde beatne about four a clocke, the parade or reteeing of the gwardes, their taptoos, ther reveilles and marches distinctly. And eare witnesses, souldiours of credite, have told me that, when the parade was beating, they could discerne when the drumer walked towards them, or when he turned about, as the fashion is for drummers, to walk too and again, upon the heade or front of a company drawne upp. At such tymes also they could distinguish the marches of severall nationes, the first marches that wer heard ther was the Scottish Marche; afterward the Irish marche was hearde; then the English marche."

Digitized by Google

Among the Military Marches of the 17th century, the contemporary music of which has been preserved, there are a number which had their origin in Scotland. Two of these, connected with the surname of "Leslie," are specially noticed in this chapter. Three others, each with a distinctive character of its own, bear the name of Montrose, doubtless from their having been employed by the Scots troops under the command of that gallant soldier, James, 1st Marquis of that name. Another, which has also been assigned to Montrose, appears to have been more generally known as "The Highlanders' March," and it is to be found under that title in several publications of the music of the period. Words were frequently written for such marches, and in the "Halliwell Collection" there is a ballad directed to be sung "to the tune of General Monk's right March" that was sounded before him from Scotland to London, or "The Highlanders' March." The music of this march was first published in the edition of John Playford's "Dancing Master," issued in 1665, just five years after General Monk's eventful descent on London, which led to the restoration of Charles II. to the throne. Worthy of notice also is the "Sinclair" March, from its association with a body of Scots recruits who, on their way through Norway to Sweden to join the army of Gustavus Adolphus in August, 1612, were suddenly attacked in a hopelessly indefensible position by the native Böuder, and practically annihilated. Captain George Sinclair, one of the leaders of the expedition was among the first to fall, and it was after him that the March the Scotsmen were playing at the time they were attacked, was given the name of the "Sinclair" March. Long forgotten in its own country of Scotland the music of the March is still played in the district of Norway where the conflict took place, and it may be of interest to add that one of the many relics of this unfortunate expedition preserved in Norway is the cylinder or frame of an old Scots drum.[1] Several Marches enjoyed a considerable measure of popularity during the Revolution period of 1688–9. One of these "King James's March to Ireland" founded on the old Scots ballad air "Lord Ronald my Son," is now universally known by the name of "Lochaber no more," under which designation it is played by The Royal Scots as their "Last Post."

It has sometimes been supposed that "drum marches" were always performed by drums alone, without aid from other musical instruments or vocal assistance, but the existence of the contemporary music of the Scots military marches above enumerated obviously points to this supposition being a mistake.

An indication of the class of marches played on the pipes at the time of the Jacobite rising of 1715–16, may, with advantage, be here given. Shortly after the battle of Sheriffmuir, when the royal forces under the Duke of Argyle occupied Perth and Dundee, the Duke's own clansmen who were in the van of the army entered these towns in three companies, playing anti-Jacobite tunes. "Each company had its own pipers playing a separate and distinct spring or tune apposite to the occasion. The first played 'The Campbells are Coming, oho, oho,' the second 'Wilt thou play me, Fair play, Highland laddie,' and the third 'Stay and take the breeks with thee.' When they entered Dundee some prisoners in the tolbooth, understanding the first spring, sung the words out of the windows, which mortified the Jacobites there." ("The Woodrow Correspondence," Vol. 2, p. 146). The music of the first of these marches is still extant, and has for long been the regimental march of the 1st Battalion of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. Regarding the second, there are several "Highland laddie" tunes, quite different from each other; but it is worthy of note that "Fair play, Highland laddie" was played by the pipers of the Royal army, under the Duke of Cumberland, when it crossed the River Spey on the way north to Culloden.[2] The music of the third march is contained in a very rare collection of Scots tunes printed in London about 1704, and has thus happily been saved from oblivion.

About the middle of the 18th Century, when the Fife, as an instrument in military bands, had fallen more or less into disuse, the Duke of Cumberland began to interest

---

[1] "History of the Scottish Expedition to Norway in 1612," by Thomas Mitchell, C.B., 1886.

[2] Dougal Graham's "Metrical History of the Rebellion of 1745-6."

Digitized by Google

himself in the improvement of regimental bands, and it was through his influence that measures were taken to have fifers placed on the establishment of each regiment or battalion.[1]

In the year 1767 "a Band of Musick" is referred to in the Inspection Reports of the 1st Battalion of the regiment, and at this time military bands, apart from "the Drums" were rare in the British Service, as such instruments as Oboes, Clarinets, French Horns, and Bassoons did not come into general use until a few years later, and their introduction may be said to have been the first move in the direction of the formation of regimental bands as they are now known.

The performers on these instruments were at this time always civilian musicians engaged for the purpose, and paid for by the Officers of the regiments employing them. This arrangement continued till the beginning of the 19th Century, when enlisted soldiers from the ranks were allowed in limited numbers to be employed as musicians in regimental bands by the Army Authorities.

To illustrate the class of bands employed by infantry regiments towards the close of the 18th Century, it may be stated that there is in the possession of the Rev. W. F. Galpin, M.A., Vicar of Hatfield, an old set of military instruments of the year 1790. They consist of 2 Oboes, 2 Clarinets in C, 2 Bassoons, 2 long Trumpets in D or C, 2 hand Horns in D or C, 2 Serpents in C, and 1 Bass Horn in C.[2] It may also be of interest to give a description of the composition and character of the band of the West Middlesex Militia in 1793. A letter of 2nd July of that year from W. J. Matham, Innkeeper at Levenham, Suffolk, where a portion of that regiment was quartered, gives the following particulars regarding the band :—

> "We have had four companies of the West Middlesex Militia quartered upon us. . . . They had the best band I ever heard. . . . It consisted of five Clarinets, two French Horns, one Bugle Horn, one Trumpet, two Bassoons, one Bass Drum, two Triangles (the latter played by boys of nine years old), two Tamborines (the performers Mulattos), and the Clash-pans by a real black-a-moor, a very active man, who marched between the two Mulattos, which had a very grand appearance indeed."[3]

It may be added that the writer was "a much respected member of the West Suffolk Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry, and a competent judge of music." (*Notes and Queries*, 1st series, vol. 12, August 18th, 1855).[4]

During the last century the equipment and training of regimental bands made rapid strides, especially after the introduction of various new, chiefly brass, instruments, invented or developed from others by Sax of Paris, with the result that the military mixed band of to-day is all that can be desired.

---

[1] They were officially added to The Royal Scots in 1769, two being attached to the Grenadier Company, Fifers are referred to in an Inspection Report of 1767, but they had not then been officially recognised.

[2] *Vide* R.U.S.I. Journal. February, 1913.

[3] Captain Grose's *Military Antiquities of the British Army :* Marr's *Music for the People*, and other sources.

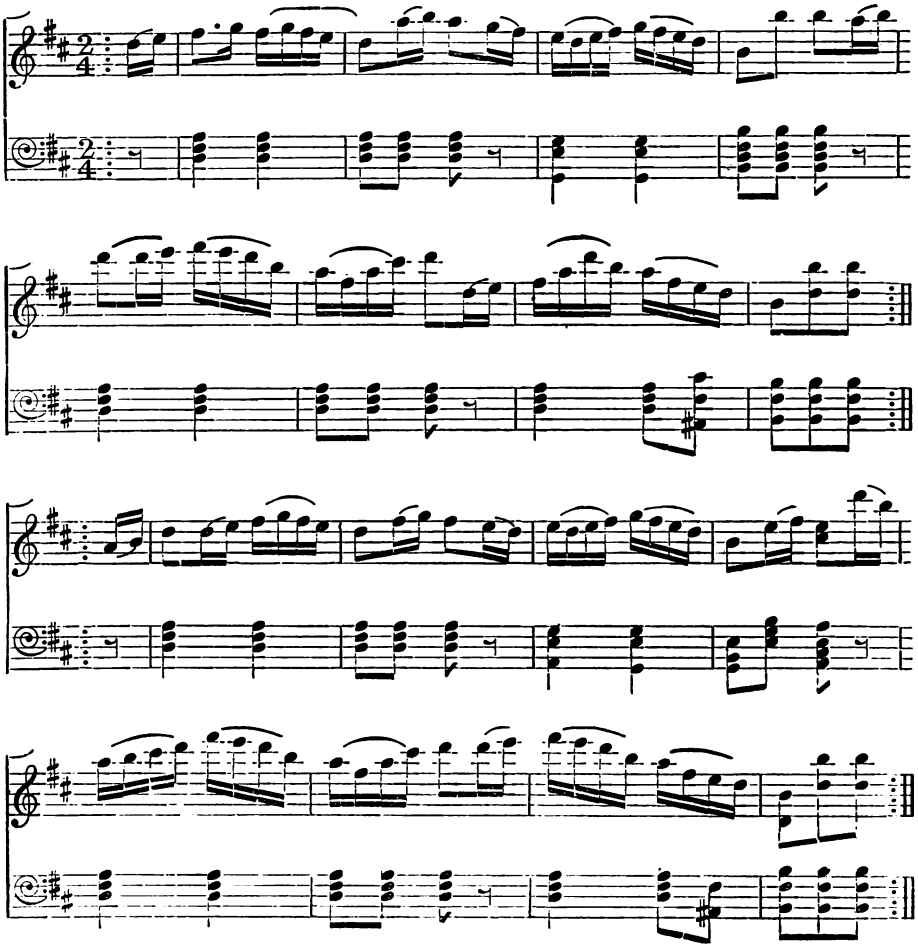
[4] In 1809 the band of the 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion, then the Edinburgh Militia, consisted of 4 B Clarinets, 1 E Clarinet, 2 Concert Horns, 1 Serpent, 2 Keyed Flutes, 2 B and 2 C Keyed Flutes, and 3 A Fifes, Bassoons, &c.

Digitized by Google

THE REGIMENTAL MARCH.

The Regimental March of The Royal Scots is "Dumbarton's Drums." The name dates back to the time when Lord George Douglas, created Earl of Dumbarton in 1675, was Colonel, and The Royal Scots were known as Dumbarton's Regiment.

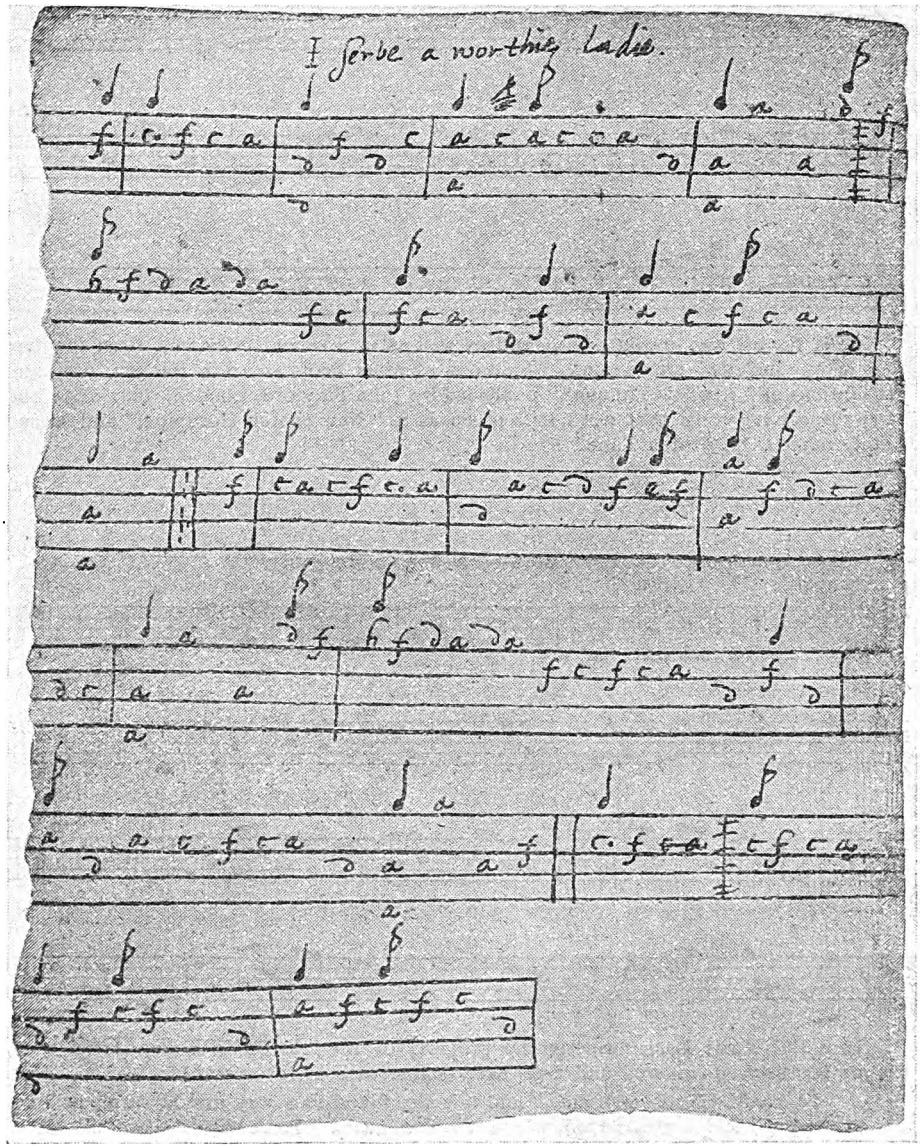
"DUMBARTON'S DRUMS."



Between the year 1678 when the regiment was finally recalled from the service of France to England, and the Revolution of 1688, an unknown author wrote a set of verses to the tune of the march, the first line of which was "Dumbarton's Drums beat bonnie O." The song, though of little merit, seems to have been sufficiently popular to justify Allan Ramsay in giving it a place in his "Tea Table Miscellany of Scots Songs" and it was first printed in that work, published at Edinburgh in 1724. The tune under the title of "Dumbarton's Drums" appeared for the first time in "Music for the Songs in the Tea Table Miscellany," Part 4, which was dedicated to the Honourable Lady Weir, and published about the year 1726. Both the music and the words were printed together in the second volume of William Thomson's "Orpheus Caledonius," 2nd edition, London, 1735; and later in December of that year they again appeared in "Daniel Wright's Miscellany" as "Dumbarton's Drums, never before printed to music."

Digitized by Google

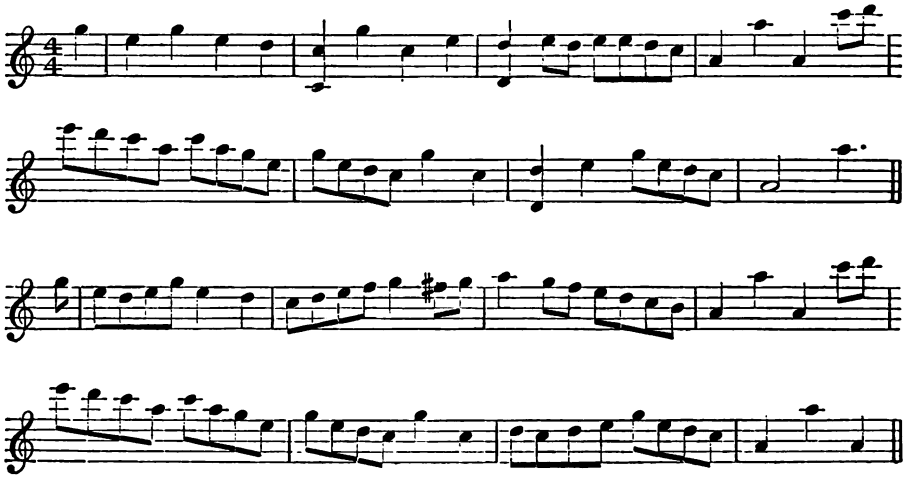
The popularity of the song and tune continued, and the tune, sometimes with the words, is to be found in most of the numerous collections of Scots music and song in the 18th and early 19th Centuries, under the name of "Dumbarton's Drums." But the air was known before the time of the Earl of Dumbarton, its earliest form or setting under the name of "I serve a Worthie Ladie," is in the Skene MS., written in tablature for the lute. Some parts of this MS. now the property of the Faculty of Advocates, and preserved in their library in Edinburgh, are believed to date not earlier than 1615, and other parts not later than 1630.



Digitized by Google

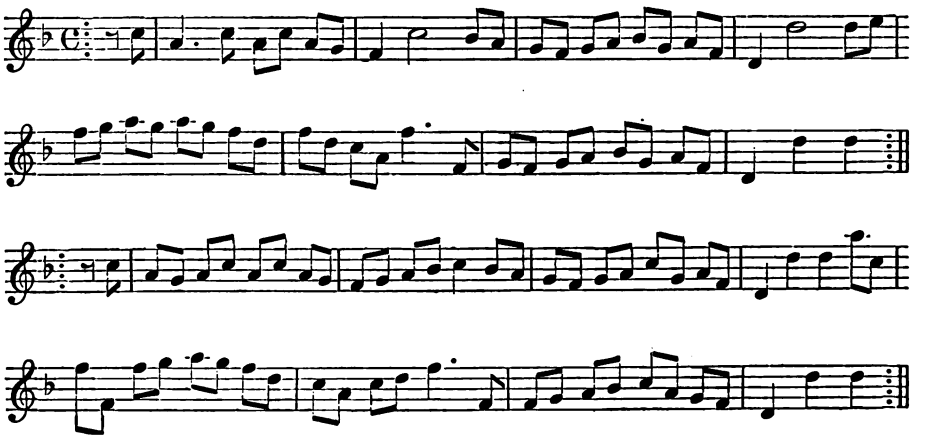
"I Serve a Worthie Ladie."

Transcribed from the Skene MS. into Modern Notation.



That the air was known in England as well as in Scotland is evident from the fact that it was included twice among a number of other Scots tunes in the 5th, 6th, and 7th editions of "Apollo's Banquet," published by John Playford, London, 1687-1690 and 1693 respectively. In that work it is given as a "New Scotch Hornpipe," and second simply named "A Scotch Tune."

Scotch Tune.—"Apollo's Banquet."

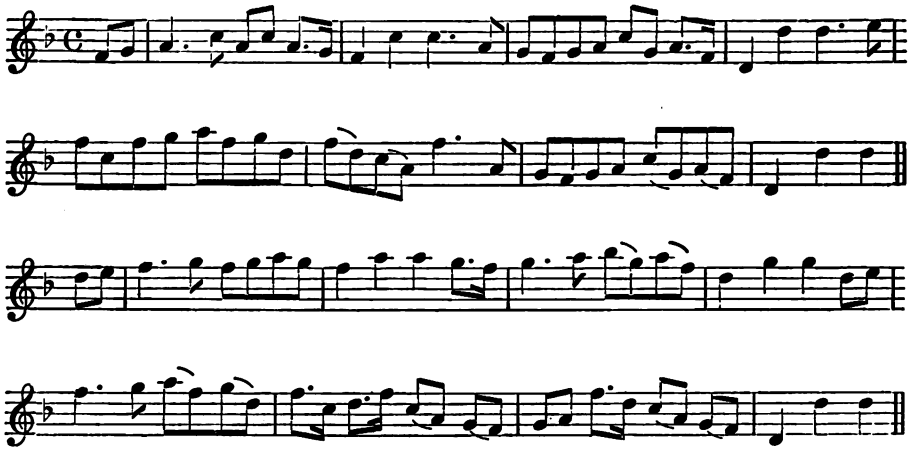


In a MS. Music Book formerly the property of the late David Laing, dated 1706, the air has been discovered under its early name with a variation, viz.:—

"I Loved a Handsome Ladie," and it is also found in a very rare Scots music book printed in London about 1704, where it is designated "To Serve a Gallant Ladie."

Digitized by Google

"To Serve a Gallant Lady," 1704.



These slightly varying titles are obviously the first lines of different verses of an old song now forgotten. In Henry Playford's Collection of "Original Scotch Tunes," London, 1700, "Madam McKeeny's Scotch Measure," No. 4 of the Collection, is to all intents and purposes the same air as "Dumbarton's Drums," allowing for the difference inevitably caused by its being written in a Major instead of a Minor key. Another version of this "Scotch Measure" is to be found about half a century later in James Oswald's "Caledonian Pocket Companion," bearing the name of "Kitty's Scotch Measure."

An important point to establish is the time when The Royal Scots first began to employ the air now called "Dumbarton's Drums" as their regimental march. When summoned to England by Charles II., in 1666, the regiment still continued to use "The Scots March" as their predecessors had done under the command of Sir John Hepburn in the army of Gustavus Adolphus, and also at a later period when in the service of the King of France. This fact is beyond dispute, as Pepys, in his Diary, took note that he heard the march played by Lord Dumbarton's Regiment, in Rochester, on June 30th, 1667, and the march was still beat by the regiment as late as the year 1680.

The name "The Scots March" is somewhat indefinite, and no one has yet been able, with certainty, to connect it with any known tune of the present day. As however, no reliable evidence has been discovered to indicate that The Royal Scots ever changed their Regimental March, there appears to be good reason for believing that "The Scots March" and "Dumbarton's Drums" may be one and the same thing, in which case, the tune of "I Serve a Worthie Ladie" must necessarily be that of the old Scots March. Apart from the great improbability of The Royal Scots discarding their old historic march in favour of a new one, except under compulsion, there are some facts that considerably strengthen the view that the old march has never been disused, and that the regiment still play it under its later name "Dumbarton's Drums." In the many collections of Scots music of the 18th Century in which the tune appears under that name, it is not, as far as can be discovered, given as a march, but as a popular melody or song. As several marches and quick-steps of The Royal Scots also appear in at least one of these collections published in 1788, the natural conclusion to be drawn is that the name "Dumbarton's Drums" was not then known as the Regimental March. Further, the "Scots March" continued to be used at least as late as the year 1788, and was known in Scotland under the name of "Tantallon" or "The Bass."

Captain Francis Grose, on whose authority this statement is made, was during the year 1788 and 1789 collecting materials for his "Antiquities of Scotland," issued in two volumes in the year 1789 and 1790. In the first volume he gives two plates (which are

Digitized by Google

dated 1788) depicting Tantallon Castle, near North Berwick, and after quoting an account by Lindsay of Pitscottie of the siege of the Castle, in 1528, by the army of James V. of Scotland, he adds the following remark of his own, viz. :—

> "There is a tradition among the soldiers that 'The Scots March' now beat, was first composed for the troops going on this siege, and that it was meant to express the words 'Ding doun Tantallon.'" These words are the first half of an old Scotch saying "Ding Doun Tantallon, Mak a brigg to the Bass," which, according to Sir Walter Scott, was intended to express things considered to be impossible.

This reputed origin of the march is supported by James Ray, of Whitehaven, the author, among other works, of a reliable history of the Rebellion of 1745-6. Ray joined the army of the Duke of Cumberland as a volunteer, and took part in the battle of Culloden. On the march northward in January, 1746, he records in his letters that he had "a fine view of Tantallon Castle and the Bass Rock, whence the Scots derive their March on the Drums." This seems to imply that Ray, from his soldiering experience in Flanders and elsewhere, was familiar with the Scots March, and was aware of its traditional origin, from Tantallon or the Bass Rock. (*Notes and Queries*, 10th series, 16th April, 1910).

More than a century previous to the printing of music in Scotland, and nearly two hundred years before the date of any MS. of Scots music now extant, there was a dance popular among the Scots peasantry called the "Bass." It is alluded to with a number of other native dances, in the old Scots poem "Cocklebie Sou" written a few years before 1450. Many of the melodies of Scotland, now so much valued and admired, were undoubtedly derived from old-time dances. It therefore seems more than probable that the "Scots March" may also in a similar manner be indebted for its origin to this popular 15th Century dance called "The Bass."

Additional proof could easily be given of the connection of the name of Tantallon with the Scots March, but further testimony seems superfluous.

There is a special reason for thinking that the early 17th Century song "I Serve a Worthie Ladie" may have been written for the purpose of being sung to the music of the "Scots March." In the month of March, 1620, Sir Andrew Gray, a soldier of fortune, obtained sanction from King James, to enlist a band of loyal Scotsmen to accompany him to Bohemia, with the object of fighting for their Princess Elizabeth Stewart, the King's eldest daughter. The Princess had married some years previously, Frederick V., the Elector Palatine, who a short time before in 1619 had been established on the throne of Bohemia, a position which was being very seriously threatened by the Catholic League."

Sir Andrew Gray's Expedition sailed from Leith about the end of May, 1620, and he and his companies after many difficulties joined the Bohemian Army, on the 1st of October following. John, afterwards Sir John, Hepburn along with many of his countrymen who had volunteered for this service, was a Catholic, but like them he was not only willing but proud to draw his sword on behalf of the daughter of his King, now the Queen of Bohemia, whose cause had attracted the sympathies of the whole Scots Nation. It may be assumed as a matter of course, that Sir Andrew Gray and his followers would take their military march with them from Scotland, and it seems more than a mere coincidence that the name, at that time, of the tune of "Dumbarton's Drums" ("I Serve a Worthie Ladie") and the special purpose of the Expedition should be identical. These adventurous Scotsmen avowedly went to Bohemia, in the words of the old song "to serve a worthie ladie," "a handsome," and a "gallant ladie," their own Princess, who called by many in those days, the "Queen of all hearts" assuredly reigned in the hearts of her loyal countrymen who had travelled so far from their homes to serve her, and who had made her cause their own.[1]

---

[1] Anderson's *Scottish Nation* under "John Hepburn."—"*The Scots in Germany*," by T. A. Fischer, 1902, and "*The Electress Sophia*," by A. W. Ward, 1913.

Digitized by Google

Numerous instances of the extraordinary devotion of Scotsmen to the cause of the Queen of Bohemia could be given, but one other example will probably suffice. Colonel Robert Monro in his somewhat desultory and prolix work, usually quoted as "Monro's Expedition," London, 1637, makes it very evident that he and his Scots comrades, while serving in the army of Gustavus Adolphus, looked forward with eagerness to the time when under their great leader they would be able to "do Service to the Jewell of Europe, the Queen of Bohemia, the daughter of their King," and to "fight for her, the Queen of Soldiers," and "revenge themselves on the Spaniards, her cruel enemies." [1]

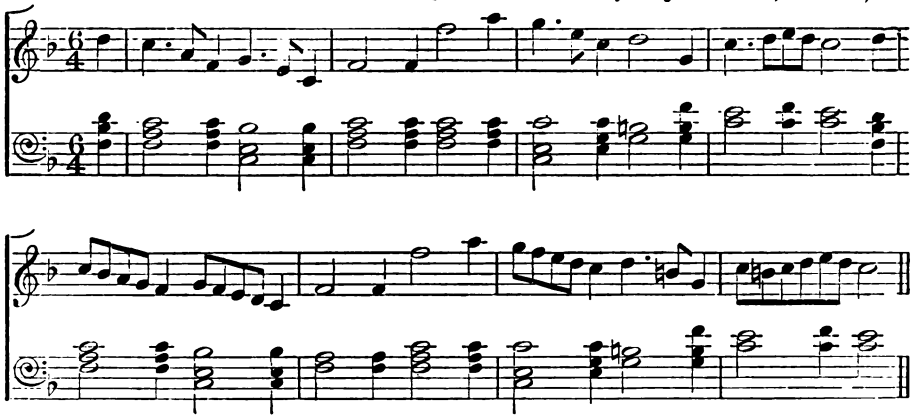
Although it cannot be said that the song of "Dumbarton's Drums beat bonnie, O" has much to recommend it, there is admittedly "an air of martial delight about it" [2] which accounts for the popularity it so long retained. This characteristic points decidedly to its unknown author having been a soldier, probably serving at the time it was written in the regiment itself, and therefore acquainted with the music of "Dumbarton's Drums." Whether this was the case or not, it is evident from the song that the writer, whoever he was, must have had in view for his verses a military tune which he was in the habit of hearing frequently rendered by the drums of Dumbarton's regiment, and it is scarcely conceivable that the tune he would select could be any other than the old national march so long and so honourably associated with the life and achievements of the regiment.

There seems, therefore, to be good ground for the assumption that the "Scots March" so well known on many of the great battle fields of Germany in the Thirty Years' War, is still employed by The Royal Scots as their regimental march, under a different name. On the other hand, there is always the possibility of the march having been changed owing to some special circumstances, such as by an order from the Government, or even by Royal command. There is also the chance that as the "Scots March" was essentially a "Drum" march in slow time, the regiment may have adopted the tune of "Dumbarton's Drums" as their Quick March, at the time when military evolutions began to be performed at a quicker pace. If any of these possibilities prove to be the case, the music of the "Scots March" remains yet to be discovered.

It will be of interest, therefore, to state that in the British Museum there is a MS. Music Book (Additional MS., 10337), in which is inscribed the name of its original owner, "Elizabeth Rogers her Virginall Book, about 1656," on folio 3b is found "The Scots Marche" a quaint and effective air which it might well be the march Pepys heard played in Rochester, in 1667.

"THE SCOTS MARCHE."

(From MS. in British Museum. Arranged for the Piano by H. J. Laubach, A.R.C.M.)

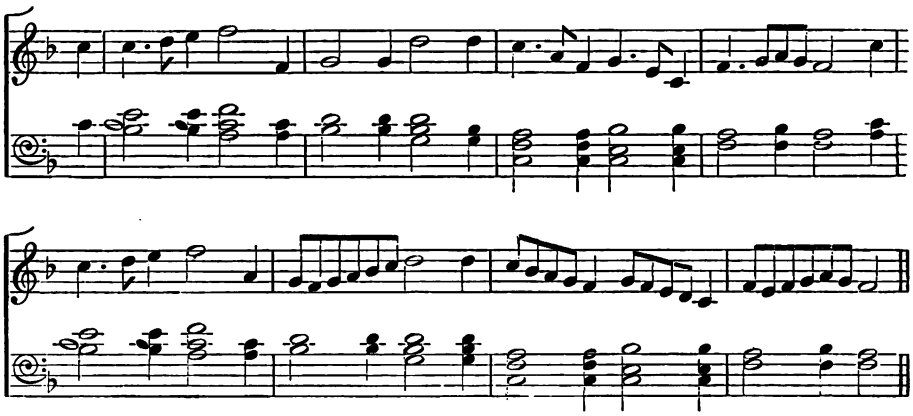


[1] *Monro's Expedition*, Part I., page 6, and Part II., pages 93, 94.

[2] Allan Cunningham's *Songs of Scotland*, Vol. III., p. 116.

Digitized by Google

"THE SCOTS MARCHE"—*continued.*



One of the most valued privileges of the regiments forming the Scots Brigade in the service of the States General of Holland in the 17th and 18th Centuries, was their right to beat the "Scots March," a right which only came to an end in the year 1782, when the brigade ceased to have any connection with Great Britain, and became incorporated with the National Army of Holland.[1] No record of the music of this March has been preserved, but it has been suggested that the tune "The Lowlands of Holland" was the march of this historic brigade.[2] It may therefore be observed that the earliest and simplest version of this old tune, which is to be found in the Skene MS., under the title of "My Love shoe winns not her away," would make an effective slow march on the drums. Attached to its proper name, "The Lowlands of Holland," a more elaborate setting of the air was printed by James Oswald in his *Collection of Scots Tunes* issued about 1742.

The March Past in Quarter Column was "Blue Bonnets over the Border," a favourite March Past of Scottish regiments. It is, or was, used by the King's Own Borderers, the Highland Light Infantry, the Seaforth Highlanders who play it on their pipes, and by the band of the Black Watch in quarter-column.[3] The march originated in the earlier half of the 17th Century, being then known as "Leslie's," or "General Leslie's March to Long Marston Moor." The battle of Marston Moor between the Royal forces and the Rebel armies was fought in 1644, and the General referred to was Sir Alexander Leslie, who commanded the Scots Rebel army at the battle, and who was afterwards created Earl of Leven. Although well known in the 17th Century, it is curious that the music of the march did not appear in print till it was included in the last volume of Watts' *Musical Miscellany*, London, 1731, where under the title of "Leslie's March" it was united to a set of verses of no interest, commencing "Black, White, Yellow, or Red." But the earliest set of the music is in MS. It has been discovered in a small oblong vellum-bound volume of MS. music, the property of the present writer, dated 1710, which at that time belonged to a person of the name of Edward Tatlow.

---

[1] *The Scots Brigade in Holland*, by James Ferguson, 1899, vol. II, pages 401, 496, 497.

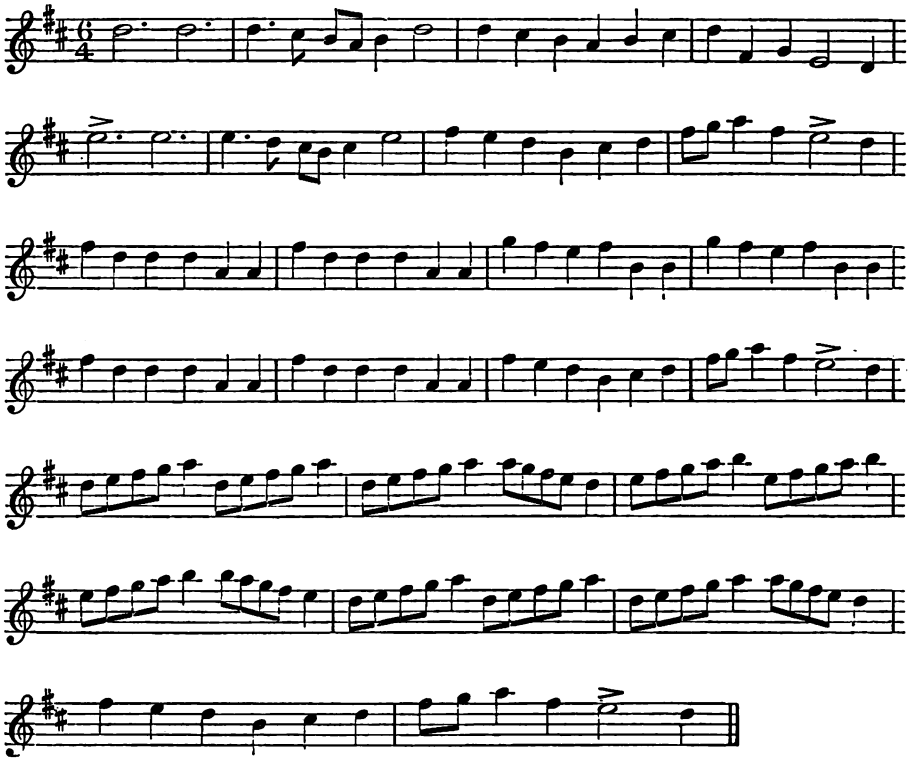
[2] *Ibid.*, vol. I, foot-note, page 473, and vol. II, page 21.

[3] *Romance of Regimental Marches*, by Walter Wood.

Digitized by Google

"LASHLEY'S MARCH."

(From Edward Tatlow's MS. Music Book, 1710.)



Subsequent to its first appearance in print in 1731, the tune is included in most of the collections of Scots Music, published in the 18th Century, under the name of "Leslie's March," until Neil Gow, the celebrated Scots Fiddler, remodelled the melody for his second collection of *Reels*, page 5, and named the altered tune "Dupplin House" at the same time directing it to be played slow.

The original and contemporary words associated with the march are in the form of a Satirical Song ridiculing the Scots army of the Covenant on their march into England, under the command of General Sir Alexander Leslie. The song, which commences "March! March! why the devil don't you March," was printed in Allan Ramsay's *Tea Table Miscellany*, 1724, then in David Herd's *Ancient and Modern Scots Songs*, 1769; in Joseph Ritson's *Scottish Songs* (with the music for the first time), London, 1794, also with the music in the first volume of Hogg's *Jacobite Relics of Scotland*, 1819. Sir Walter Scott's song "March! March! Ettrick and Teviotdale" given by him to the world in his novel *The Monastery*, in 1820, was undoubtedly founded on this old Jacobite song. In order to suit Scott's song, R. A. Smith altered the old melody, and published it together with Sir Walter's words in his work the *Scottish Minstrel*, the last volume of which appeared in 1824. Smith, who for some time was Precentor in St. George's Church, Edinburgh, took considerable liberties with the old tune, but as re-arranged by him, it is now the widely known and deservedly popular march and song "Blue Bonnets over the Border." It has already been stated that there is another "Leslie's March" known in the 17th century, usually associated with General David Leslie afterwards Earl of Newark, who succeeded to the command of the Scots Army of

Digitized by Google

the Covenant, on the retirement of the Earl of Leven. It is quite different from "Blue Bonnets," being founded on the old Scots Border Ballad tune of "Willie and Annette," which, in comparatively modern times has been adapted to suit Sir Walter Scott's song "Why Weep by the Tide Ladye," or "Jock of Hazeldean."

For marching past in Quarter Column, the 2nd Battalion were for a time in the habit of using two marches, viz., "La Fille du Regiment" and "Lady Lothian's Lilt" instead of "Blue Bonnets."

The March Past at the Double of the 1st Battalion was "Monymusk," or "Sir Archibald Grant, Bart., of Monymusk's Strathspey." It is believed this "Strathspey" was composed by Daniel (or Donald) Dow, it made its first appearance in one of his collections, published not later than 1779, and it has always been a popular dance tune. "The Keel Row," the march used by the 2nd Battalion, is a well-known and favourite Northumbrian bagpipe tune, the composer of which has not been discovered.

The Slow March of the 1st Battalion is "In the Garb of Old Gaul," a march very popular in the British Service, in particular with Highland regiments. It has been most appropriately adopted by The Royal Scots, seeing that the words of the song associated with the music were written by Lieut.-General Sir Henry Erskine, Bart., a former Colonel of the regiment, who succeeded his uncle in the command in 1762. It may be remarked that the song was first published in *The Lark* in 1765, the same year in which its author died.

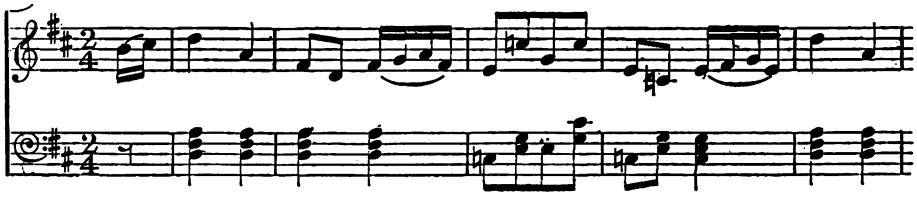
General John Reid, the composer of the music, served in Loudon's Highlanders, the 42nd, the 95th of 1780, which he raised, and finally became Colonel of the 88th Regiment. He bequeathed the bulk of his fortune to found a Chair of Music in the University of Edinburgh, where he was educated, and where he declared he had "passed the pleasantest part of his youth." The March, it is understood, was first printed about the year 1756 in Robert Bremner's *Collection of Airs and Marches*, under the name of "The Highland March," and some years later it was included, along with other compositions of General Reid, in a book of Minutes and Marches, &c., &c., issued about 1770. It was then named "The Highland or 42nd Regiment's March."

The 2nd Battalion Slow March was, it is understood, composed by a former bandmaster of the battalion, Lieut. Griffiths, afterwards Director of Music at Kneller Hall, where he died.

Old Marches of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

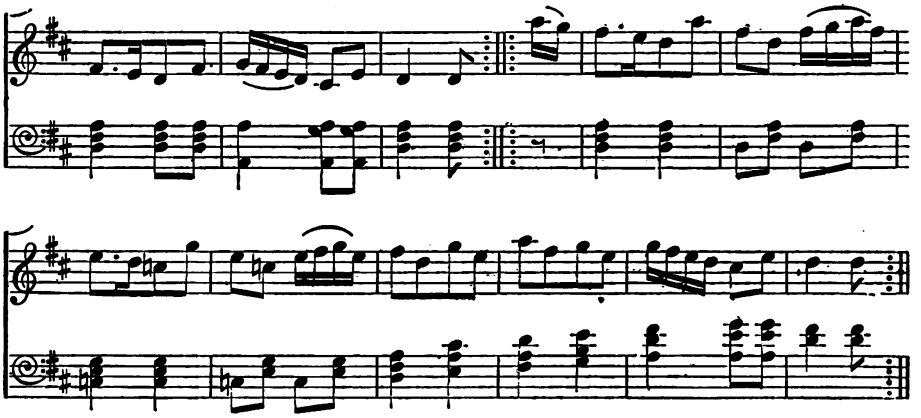
The following seven Marches of the 1st and 2nd Battalions belong to the last twenty-five years of the 18th Century, and would probably be played by a band somewhat similar to that described in the first part of the chapter, although several of these Marches, from the character of the music, might not unlikely also be performed by the pipers of The Royal Scots about that time. They have been collected, some from MS. music books in the possession of the present writer, and the others from a series of printed volumes of Scotch, English, Irish, and Foreign airs, sold by James Aird in Glasgow, four of which were published between the years 1782 and 1794. The fifth and sixth volumes being issued and sold by McFadyen, Aird's successor in business, in 1797 and 1803 respectively.

"Quick March.—Scots Royals."

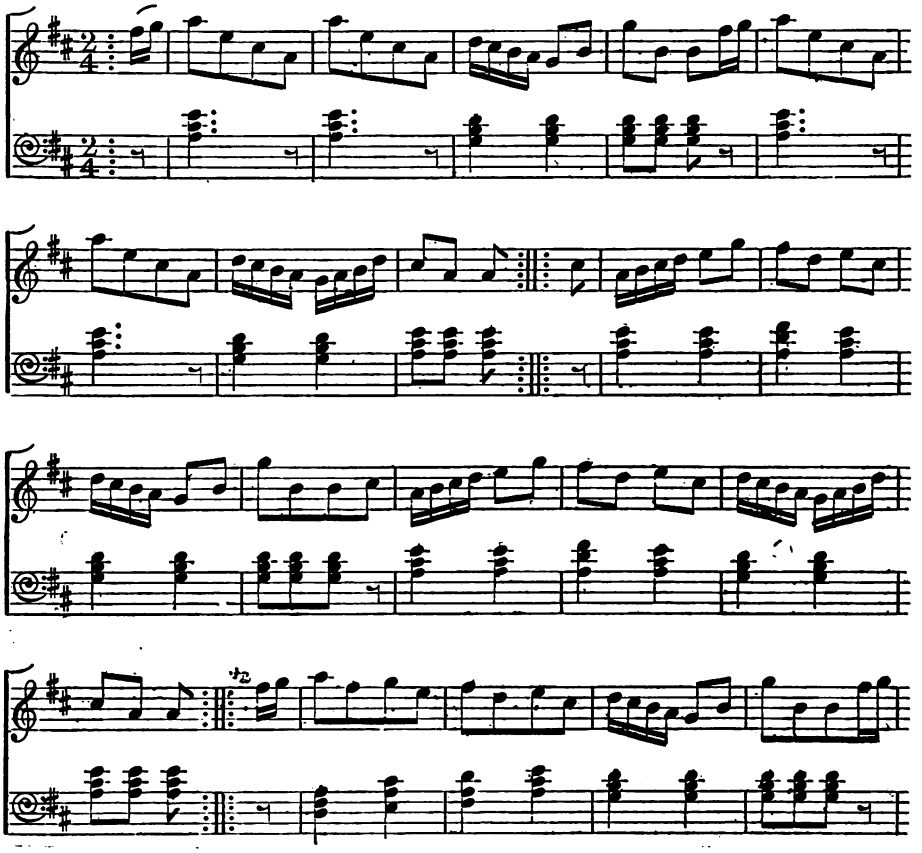


Digitized by Google

"QUICK MARCH—SCOTS ROYALS"—*continued.*

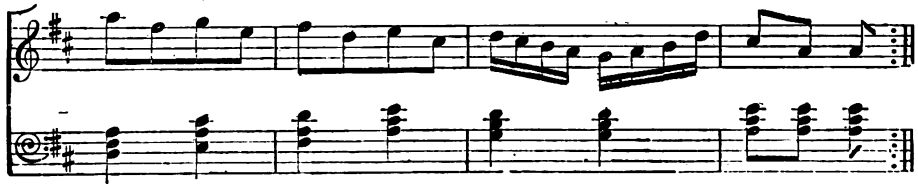


"QUICK STEP.—2ND BATTALION, ROYALS."

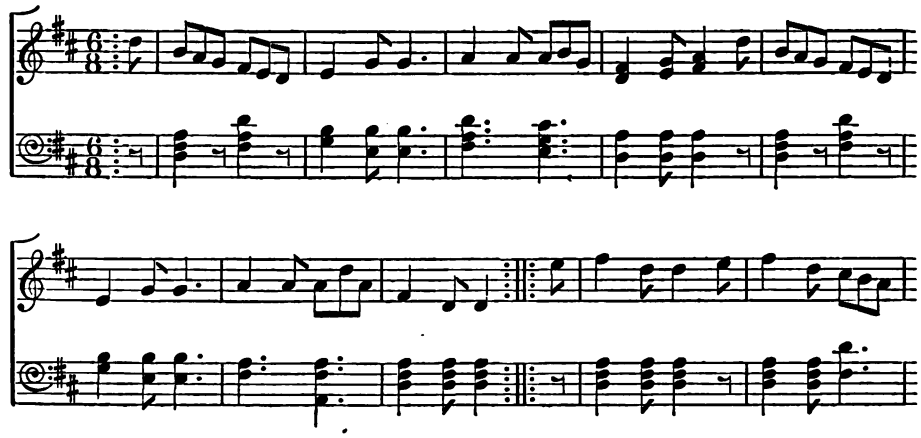


Digitized by Google

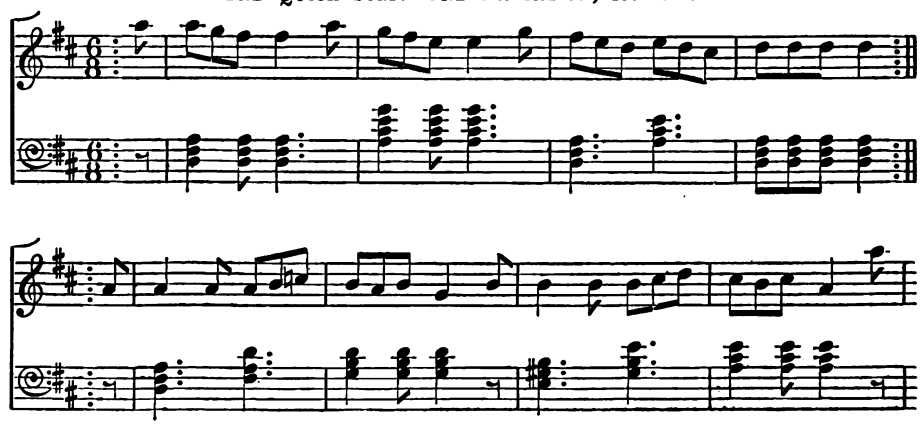
"QUICK STEP.—2ND BATTALION, ROYALS"—*continued.*



"QUICK MARCH.—2ND BATTALION OF ROYALS."

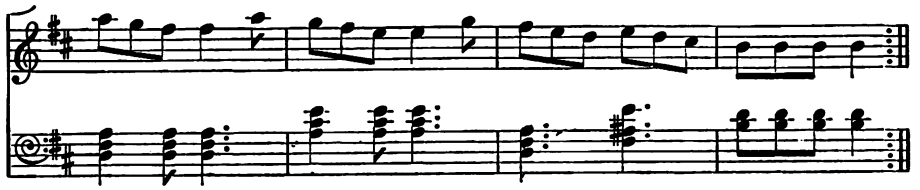


"2ND QUICK STEP.—2ND BATTALION, ROYALS."

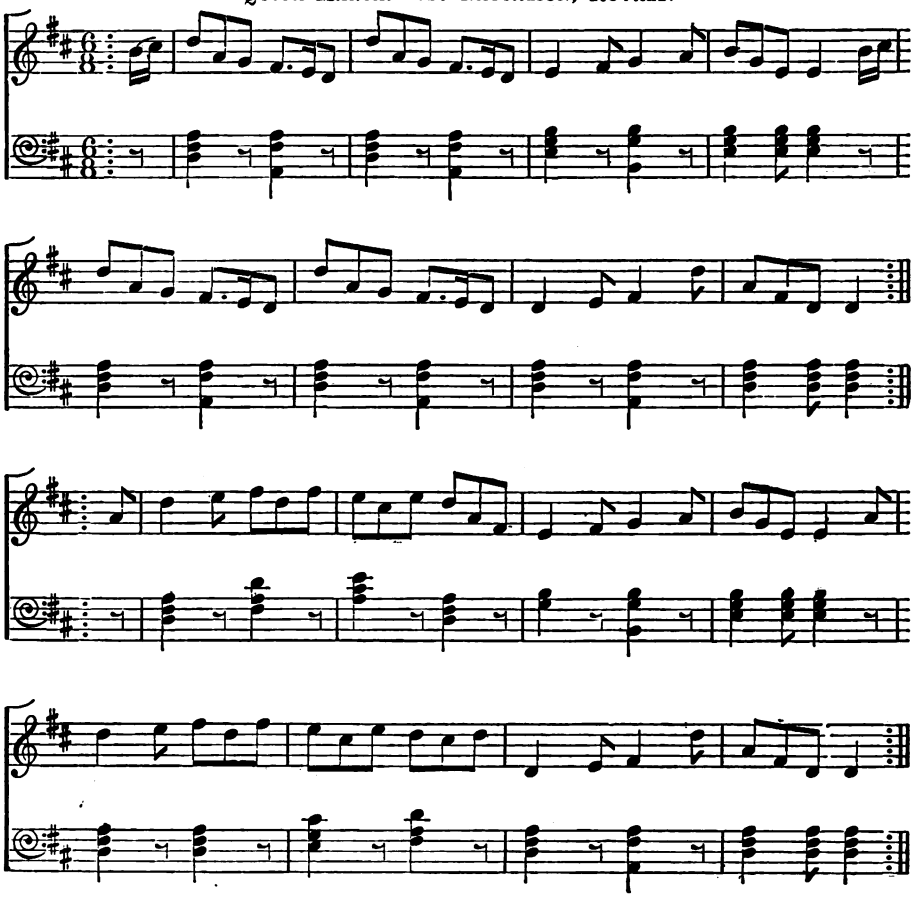


Digitized by Google

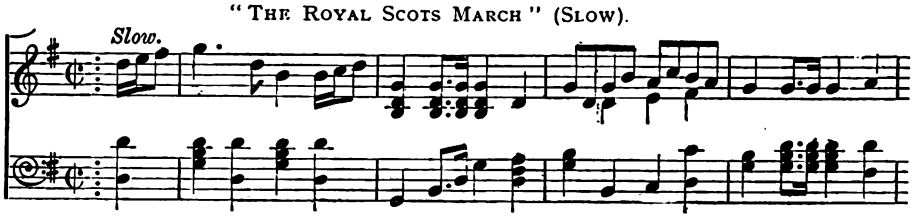
"2ND QUICK STEP.—2ND BATTALION, ROYALS"—*continued.*



"QUICK MARCH.—1ST BATTALION, ROYALS."

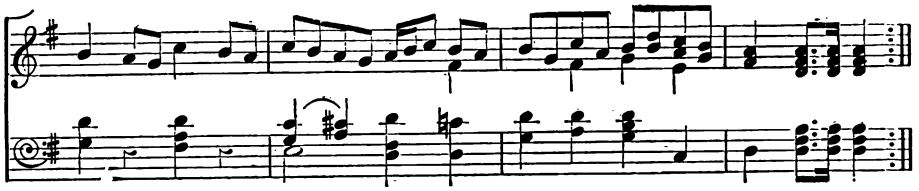


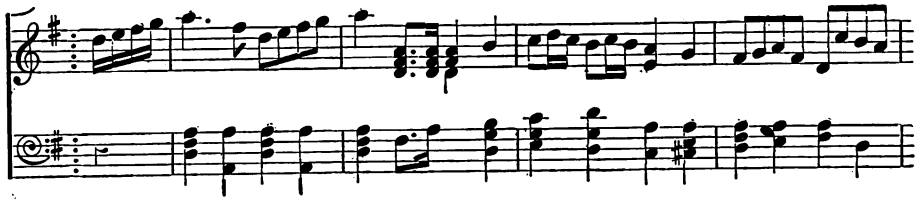
"THE ROYAL SCOTS MARCH" (SLOW).

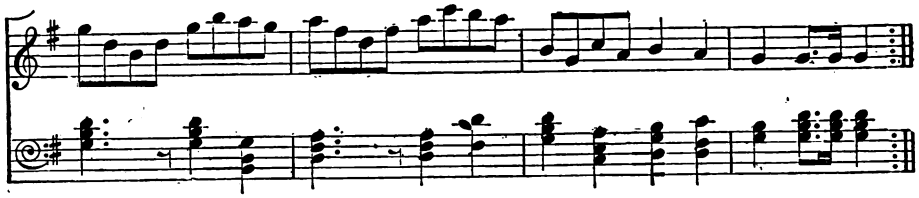


Digitized by Google

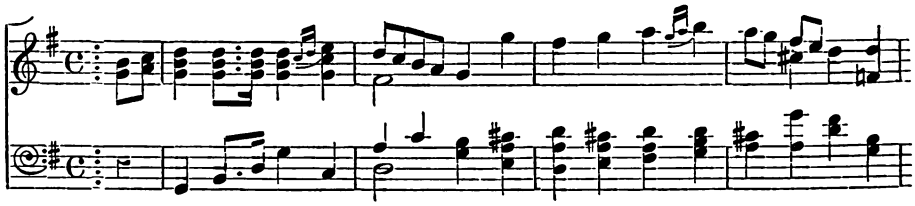
"THE ROYAL SCOTS MARCH" (SLOW).—*continued.*



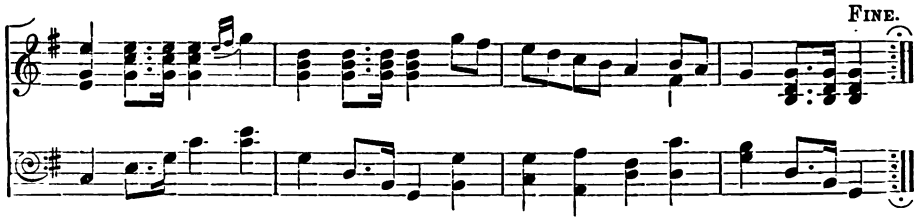


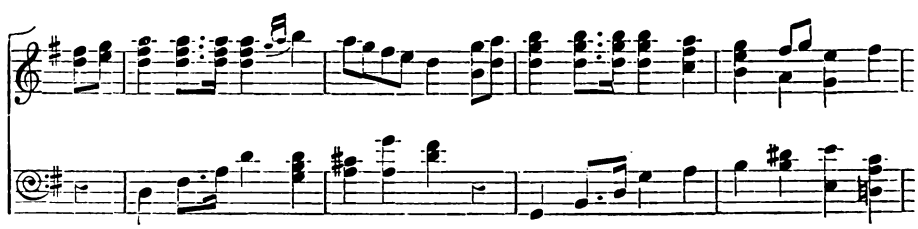


"A MARCH OF THE 1ST BATTALION ROYAL SCOTS."



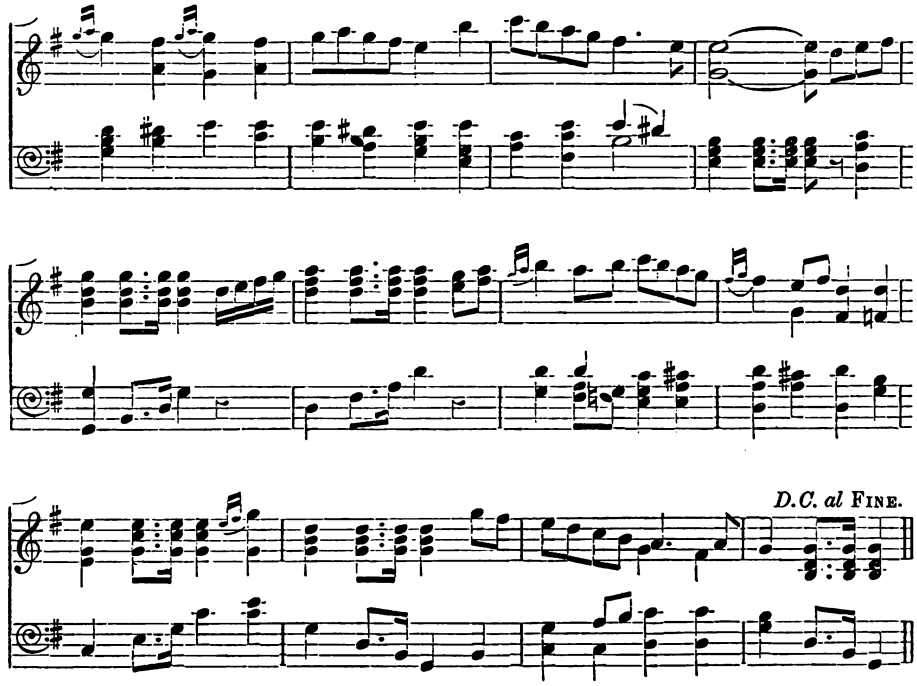
FINE.





Digitized by Google

"A March of the 1st Battalion Royal Scots"—*continued.*



All of the above have been arranged for the pianoforte by H. J. Laubach, A.R.C.M.

REGIMENTAL MARCHES, WARNINGS AND CALLS.

1st Battalion.

March Past in Column[1]	"Dumbarton's Drums."
(Played by the combined Band, Pipes and Drums).	
March Past in Quarter Column ..	"Blue Bonnets."
(Pipes and Drums only).	
March Past in Quarter Column ..	"Monymusk."
at the Double.	
(Pipes and Drums only).	

[1] On the 1st January parade, to celebrate the anniversary of the proclamation of the late Queen Victoria as Empress of India, the battalion always marches past to "The Daughter of the Regiment" instead of "Dumbarton's Drums." Formerly this air was used when the Queen was on parade, or on her Birthday Parades. It is now played whenever Royalty is present on parade, and also as one of the tunes for Trooping the Colours. The first time this tune was played was when the 2nd Battalion was at Aldershot in 1889 when the battalion marched past Queen Victoria to this tune as a compliment to her. It was not then used by the 1st Battalion.

Digitized by Google

Advance in Review Order	For some years past "John Peel" has been played for this movement, but this tune is not looked upon as regimental.
Slow March	"In the Garb of Old Gaul."
March to Attention (coming into Barracks).	"Blue Bonnets."

When "playing off" after a Band Programme "Dumbarton's Drums," followed by "The Daughter of the Regiment," is played.

For Calls and Warnings by the Orderly Piper, the following airs are played :—

Reveille	"Johnnie Cope."
Dress	"Up and waur them a' Wullie."
Offenders' Call	"A man's a man for a' that."
Breakfasts	"Barley Cakes."
Dinners	"Brose and Butter."
Teas	"Jenny's Bawbee" or "Molly put the kettle on."
Retreat	"Highland Laddie."
Officers' Mess, First Call	
Officers' Mess, Second Call	"Captain Campbell's March."
First Post	"Killiecrankie."
Last Post	"Lochaber no more."
Lights Out	"Sleep! Dearest! Sleep!"
The Charge	"Pibroch of Donald Dhu."
Fall in	"Scotland the Brave."

2ND BATTALION.

March Past in Column .. .. (Played by the combined Band, Pipes, and Drums).	"Dumbarton's Drums."
March Past in Quarter Column ..	"Blue Bonnets."
Double Past	"The Keel Row."
Slow March	"The Royal Scots Slow March."

For Calls and Warnings the following tunes are played on the Pipes :—

Long Reveille	1st Tune.—"The Soldier's Return," Slow March. 2nd Tune.—"Grannie Duncan," Slow March. 3rd Tune.—"Captain Chisholm," Quick March. 4th Tune.—"Sae will ye yet," Quick March. 5th Tune.—"Grannie Duncan," Slow March. 6th Tune.—"Bow More Reel," as a Quick March.
Short Reveille	"Hey! Johnnie Cope," Quick March.
First Breakfast Call ..	"Bundle and go."
Second Breakfast Call .	"Blythe, Blythe and Merry was she."
Prisoners' Call ..	"A man's a man for a' that."
Dress for C.O.'s Parade ..	"Highland Laddie."
Fall in for C.O.'s Parade ..	"The Atholl Highlanders," or "Clan Ronald Gathering."
First Dinner Call ..	"Brose and Butter."
Second Dinner Call ..	"Oh! Jock are ye glad ye listed."
First Tea Call	"Jenny's Bawbee," or "Molly put the kettle on."
Second Tea Call	"Oh! Jock are ye glad ye listed."

Digitized by Google

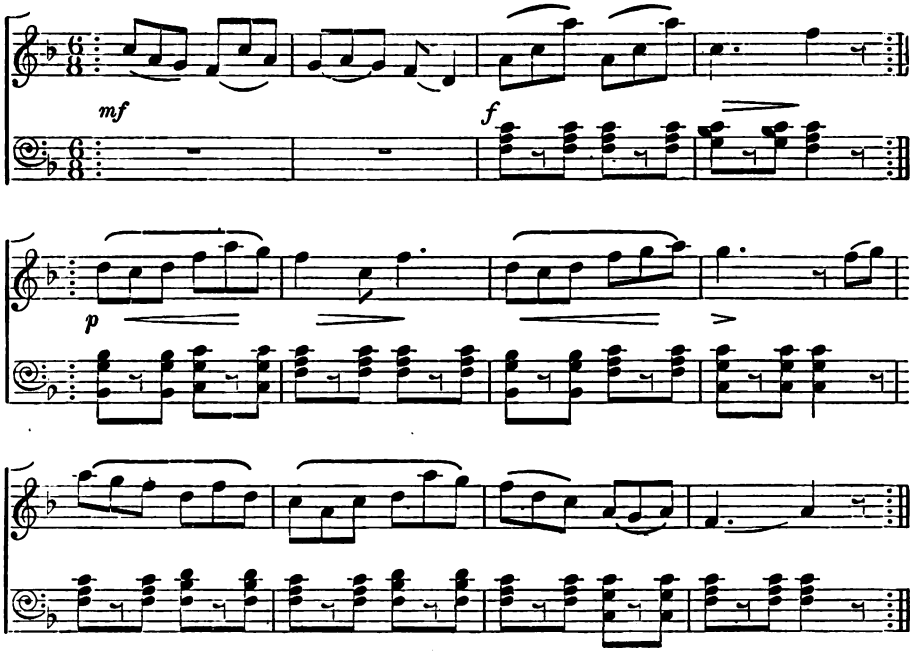
Officers' Mess, 1st Call	..	"Barley Cakes."
Officers' Mess, 2nd Call	..	"Pibroch of Donal Dhu."
Last Post ..	..	"Lochaber no More."
Lights Out ..	..	"Sleep dearie Sleep," or "Sodger lie doon on your wee pickle strae."
The Charge ..	..	"Monymusk."

3RD BATTALION REGIMENTAL MUSIC.

The Regimental March of the 3rd Battalion, formerly the Edinburgh Co. or Queen's Regiment Light Infantry Militia, is "Blue Bonnets."

The March Past in Quarter Column was "Lady Lothian's Lilt." This was founded on an old Scots tune of that name in the Skene MS., was fashioned into a march by the present writer, and scored for the band by the bandmaster, Christopher Mangelsdorf, at the time the regiment, under the command of the late Marquis of Lothian, became the 3rd Battalion Royal Scots, or Lothian Regiment. It proved a great favourite of the battalion.

LADY LOTHIAN'S LILT.



The March Past at the Double was "Loudon's Bonnie Woods and Braes," or "The Marquis of Hasting's Strathspey." The Marquis, better known in Scotland under the title of the Earl of Moira, was Commander-in-Chief there, and resided at Duddingston House, near Edinburgh, in 1804 and 1805, where he entertained largely. (Kay's *Portraits*, vol. 2, pp. 25–28). Appointed Governor-General of India, in 1812, he was some years later, in 1816, created Marquis of Hastings. The words of the song "Loudon's Bonnie Woods and Braes" were written by the poet, Robert Tannahill, on the occasion, it is

Digitized by Google

said, of the parting of the Earl of Moira from his wife, on leaving Loudon Castle, in Ayrshire, for foreign service. (Woods' *Songs of Scotland*, vol. 2, foot-note, p. 87).

During the period of Lord Moira's Command in Scotland, the brigade, which included the 51st or Edinburgh Militia, was inspected by him in April, 1804. The Earl was very popular with the Militia and Volunteer Forces; it is, therefore, not at all unlikely that the "Strathspey" tune associated with his name may, in compliment to him, have been adopted by the Edinburgh Militia as their Double March. This is all the more likely, seeing that by a Brigade Order of 18th March, 1804 (not long before the inspection by Lord Moira) the use of a march at the rate of 156 paces in a minute was established in the brigade, and the regiments forming it required "to practice a sufficient number of their drummers to beat this pace accurately by taps." (Major Dudgeon's *History of the Regiment*, 1882).

The Slow March, formerly played by the band of the 3rd Battalion on special occasions such as Presentation of Colours, Inspection Parades, &c., &c., was an old march of the 1st Battalion, Royal Scots. It does not appear to have been printed in any collection, but it is contained in one or two MS. Music Books dating about the end of the 18th or early years of the 19th Century. Nothing is known regarding its origin.

Old Marches connected with the Edinburgh County Militia.

Henry, 4th Duke of Buccleuch, was Colonel, successively, of the *South Fencibles*, 1778-1783; the *2nd Regiment of Royal Edinburgh Volunteers*, 1797; and the *10th North British*, afterwards the *Edinburgh*, or *51st Regiment of Militia*, 1798-1811, when he retired from the Command. These regiments may be said to have been the parents of the Edinburgh Co. or Queen's Regiment Light Infantry Militia, and among the most cherished possessions of the 3rd Battalion The Royal Scots are several pieces of silver plate bearing the names engraved on them of the 10th and 51st Militia. The following Marches, therefore, connected with the early history of the battalion are of some interest:—

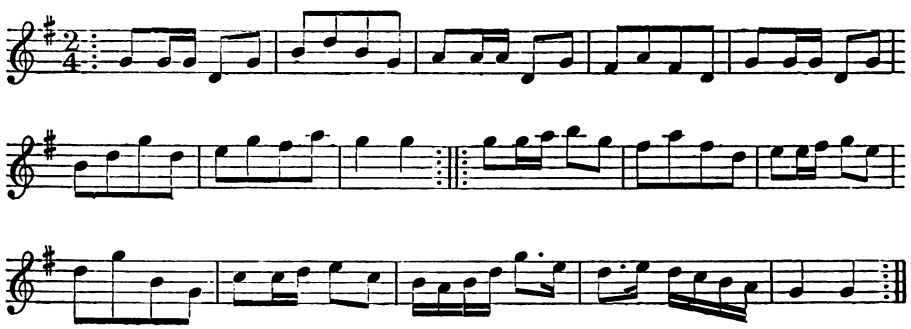
1. *The South Fencibles March.*—This was printed in Aird's *Collection*, vol. 2; Glasgow, 1782. The composer is not known.

2. *The March of the Royal Edinburgh Volunteers.*—This has been found in a Music MS. of the period. In all probability it was composed by Nathaniel Gow, the bandmaster of the regiment in 1795. (The Glen *Collection of Scottish Dance Music*, p. 10).

3. *The Duke of Buccleuch's March.*—McFadyen's continuation of Aird's *Collection*, vol. 6, 1803, contains this march. It is understood to have been played by the band of the 10th North British Militia, and to have been composed by John Henry Rose, who was appointed "Master of the Band of Music" in 1801 (Major Dudgeon's *History*).

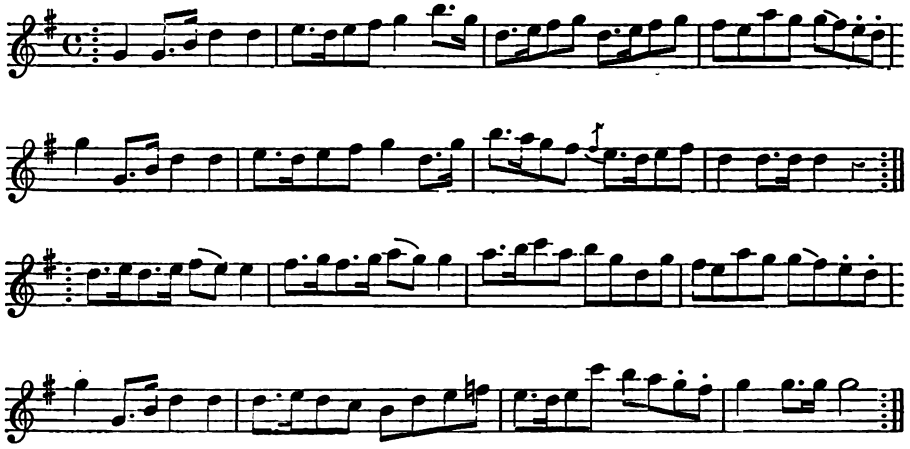
Old Marches.

QUICK STEP, SOUTH FENCIBLES.

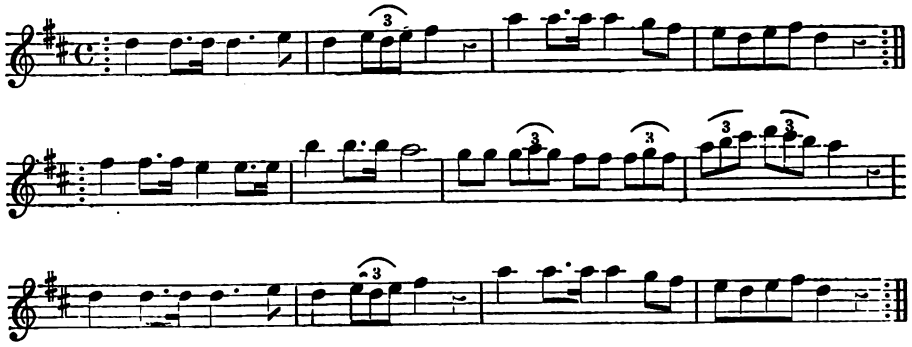


Digitized by Google

THE ROYAL EDINBURGH VOLUNTEERS MARCH.



THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH'S MARCH.



IV.

THE PIPERS OF THE REGIMENT.

The following notes from various authorities contain all that can be traced with regard to Pipers in the regiment, before they were officially sanctioned in 1882 :—

The Piper of The Royal Scots.

1635.—The origin of the regiment's one piper is most distinctly given in Colonel Monro's "Expedition," published in London, 1637. After the Battle of Nordlingen, in 1635, the remnants of the 13 Scottish regiments, who had served under Gustavus Adolphus, and subsequently to his death, under Duke Bernard of Saxe Weimar, agreed to take service under the French King. At Landau, they met the French forces, under Marshal de la Force and Sir John Hepburn. Amongst these veterans were Hepburn's own old regiment, and the one remaining company of Mackay's Highlanders (Monro's own regiment). "All greeted their

Digitized by Google

old commander with acclamation and joy, by beating the Scottish march as he approached, and the last solitary piper (of 36) of Mackay's Highlanders blew long and loudly a note of welcome on the great war-pipe of the north." All were then incorporated in the French Regiment d'Hebron, now The Royal Scots. (Mackay's "Old Scots Brigade.")

1637.—A return of the strength of Regiment d'Hebron at this date, procured from the French W.O. by Lord Adam Gordon shows "1 piper."

1679.—Abstract of Earl of Dumbarton's regiment dated Kinsale, April, 1679:—"Staff," "Alexander Wallace, Pipe-Major." Ormonde MSS., vol. ii., page 219-20, in Historical MSS., Commission, 1899.

1683 to 1712.—W.O. 24 "Establishments" mention the piper as follows:—

Year.	Volume.
1683	6
1684	7
1686-1688	8
1689	12
1690	13
1692	15
1694	21
1701	24
1702-1703 in Low Countries	29
1703-1704 ,,	34
1704-1705 ,,	39
1707-1709 ,,	46
1708-1708 ,,	50
1709-1710 ,,	56
1711-1712 ,,	65

1684.—In Stuyp's paintings of the destruction of the Mole, at Tangier, this year, 4 pipers are shown playing on a mound. (This is no proof, but an interesting fact). They seem to be wearing the ordinary dress of the Regiment.

1684.—Grose gives establishment of regiment at review, on Putney Heath, on October 1st, 1684:—"Staff," "1 piper." "Weatherall's History," page 23.

1685.—Establishment:—"1 piper." Cannon, page 74.

1688.—Establishment:—"1 piper to the Colonel's company"; November 5th, "pay, one shilling a day."

1690.—"Staff, 1 piper to Colonel's company." MSS. copy of "Establishment of our Land Forces," June 1st, 1690.

1691.—British Museum. Additional MSS., 7436-7444, f. 12.

1691.—Abstract of "Forces in Holland." R.R. "Piper." S.P. Dom. King William's Chest, vol. ix. No. 125 at P.R.O.

1695.—Establishment:—"Piper to the Colonel's company, 12*d*. Prior's precis, page 16.

1698—Establishment:—"1 piper." W.O. 26, vol. xi., page 67. W.O. Miscellany Books, "The Royal Regiment of Foot to have 1 piper."

1699.—Order for removing cheque on Major Hamilton, Lieutenant Murray, Surgeon's Mate, and piper of R.R. Irish M.O.B.'s I.E. 3, 67, page 14.

1700.—"Officers, 1 piper to the Colonel's company, 12*d*." R.R. Staff. S.P. Dom., Ireland. Military Establishment in Ireland, June 1st.

Digitized by Google

1701.—Letter *re* cheques imposed on the private soldiers and piper of E. of Orkney's Regiment, dated 31/3/1701. Irish Records. Martial Affairs. Military I.E., 3, 7, page 39.

1704.—Blenheim Bounty Roll. List of Officers receiving bounty, "Piper Adriel Duran, £3."

1713.—Letter, Whitehall, December 30th, 1713, states late Establishment piper to Colonel's company. Present Establishment, *no* piper. W.O. 30, vol. 89.

1715.—Letter: "There is a Drum-Major and a piper in these two battalions (of R.R.) more than ye 36 privates in every company," dated 24/3/1715. Irish Records. Martial Affairs. Military I.E., 3, 13, page 92.
"Officers absent:—Colonel's company" "Piper" 25/3 to 30/6.
" " " "Piper," 1/7 to 30/9.

1726.—Irish Records. Marching Order Books, I.E., 3-79, pp. 82-86.

1726.—W.O. 24. "Establishments" piper, vol. 126, Great Britain.

1744.—"One Chaplain, 1 Chirurgeon, 1 Drum-Major, 1 Piper to be added to 2nd Battalion, R.R. of Foot, having been brought from West Indies, and in place of same gone with 1st Battalion to Flanders, on return of the 1st Battalion to England, the above are to be allowed for both battalions only." Ireland. Out Letters. W.O. 8, vol. iii, page 92.

1745-46.—W.O. 24. "Establishments" piper, vol. 244, Great Britain.

1769.—Letter to Marquis of Lorne, signed Barrington, dated War Office, June 2nd, 1769, states he laid before the King the M. of Lorne's second application for a Drum-Major and Piper for R.R., is desired to say H.M. refuses, as all regiments were reduced to one establishment at late peace. H.M. further observes that one battalion of the R.R. has always done without a Dr.-Mr. or Piper, he therefore, does not see any necessity for such persons being allowed to either.

Second letter to same from same. August 23rd, 1769. In answer to M. of L.'s of 1st inst. Still refuses on same plea of all regiments' establishments being the same. "I should be very sorry the Royals should be deprived of any honorary distinction belonging to it; but no person whom I have consulted is of opinion that a Drum-Major and Piper can add to, or take from, the honor of that most respectable corps." Out Letters, vol. 85, pp. 272 and 423.

1771.—Drum-Major and Piper absent from inspection at Gibraltar, with the Duke of Argyll's leave. W.O. 27, vol. 22.

1787.—Drum-Major and Piper absent from inspection at Dublin, with Lord Adam Gordon's leave. W.O. 27, vol. 58.

1788.—Drum-Major and Piper absent from inspection at Dublin, with Lord Adam Gordon's leave. W.O. 27, vol. 63.

1789.—Drum-Major and Piper absent from inspection at Charles Fort, Kinsale. W.O. 27, vol. 63.

1793.—Donald MacEarchar, described as "Piper to the Scots Royals," won the 4th prize at the competition held in that year by the Highland Society of Scotland.

1796.—In this year MacEarchar, again described as above, won the 2nd prize.

1798.—In this year he won the 1st prize.

1799.—Hugh MacGregor "Pipe-Major to the Scots Royals" won 3rd prize.

1813.—Francis MacNicoll, "Piper-Major to the Scots Royals," 5th prize.

These notes (1793-1813) are from the "Records of the Highland Society of Scotland" (now the Highland and Agricultural Society) which held these competitions from 1781

Digitized by Google

to 1838. As there is no further mention of pipers from the regiment, some clue is given as to the period when The Royal Scots ceased to have pipers officially or unofficially.

W.O.—War Office Volumes, now at the Public Record Office, London.
S. P. Dom.—State Papers Domestic.
M.O.B.—Marching Order Books.

V.

REGIMENTAL TROPHIES.

1ST BATTALION.

The following is a list of Battalion Trophies which have been presented to, or purchased by the battalion :—

The Transvaal Cup.—Purchased from funds amassed in South Africa in 1902. This Cup is competed for by individual Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and men annually. It carries a money prize of £3, and the conditions form a test of endurance, combining marching, shooting, and judging distance.

The Moncrieff Cup.—Presented by Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, in 1903. This Cup is shot for annually by company teams of 8 per company. Distances, 200, 500, and 600 yards.

The Sergeants' Cup.—Given by the Officers in 1884. This Cup is shot for annually by all members of the Sergeant's Mess, under Bisley conditions, at ranges of 200, 500, and 600 yards.

The Cunningham Cup.—Presented by Colonel Cunningham, C.B., D.S.O., 1908. This Cup is also shot for annually by members of the Sergeants' Mess, under snap-shotting conditions, which are framed annually by the Sergeants' Rifle Club Committee.

The Alderson Cup.—Presented by Brigadier-General Alderson in 1904. This Cup is, as an inter-company Football Trophy, to be competed for annually, on the Cup-tie system.

The Football Shield.—Purchased out of battalion funds. This is also a trophy for inter-company competitions, on the Football League system.

The "Neaz Ahmud" Hockey Cup, 1909.—Played for annually by company teams, on the League system.

The Regimental Games Cup.—Purchased out of battalion funds in 1906. Held annually by the company scoring the highest number of 1st, 2nd, and 3rd places at the annual games.

The Silver Bugle.—Presented by Lieut.-Colonel Weymss in 1909. To be used by the company-bugler of the company holding the Regimental Games Cup.

The Scouts' Cup.—Purchased from battalion funds in 1902. Held by the company scoring the highest number of points in cross-country runs.

There is also a Clock which is held by the best shooting company in the annual course.

The following additional Trophies are held by the battalion :—

1. Miniature Murree Football Cup, 1909.
2. Durand Cup, 1910.
3. Durand Cup, 1912.
4. Simla Cup, 1912.

Digitized by Google

5. Durand Tournament Cup, 1912.
6. Murray Football Cup, 1913.
7. Lahore Trades Cup, 1913.
8. Bombay Rovers Tournament, 1913.
9. Belcher Hockey Cup, 1913.
10. Miniature Army Cup, 1896.
11. M.I. Cup won by M.I. Company, Aldershot, 1897.
12. Buksh Elahi Shooting Cup, 8th Division, won by "D" Company, 1912.
13. Silver Gong, 2nd Brigade Rifle Meeting, won by Sergeants' team, 1905.

2ND BATTALION.

Amongst the many Cups and other trophies in the possession of the 2nd Battalion, those for rifle shooting occupy a conspicuous place during its tour in India, 1866-1880, few trophies were open for competition, doubtless due to the lack of facilities for travelling; but from 1892-1909 much keenness was shown by all ranks in entering for the various competitions open to British troops in India.

The following are the principal shooting trophies won by the battalion:—

Commander-in-Chief's Cup	1875, 1900
Northern India Association Cup	1879
Inter-Company Volley Firing Shield	1894
(Open to the whole army; won by "F" Company).	
The "Kemmendine" Cup (Burma)	1896, 1897
The N.C.O.'s Cup (Burma)	1897
The Burma Cup	1897
Lloyd Lindsay Cup (Bangalore)	1900
(Open to Mounted Troops).	
N.C.O.'s Cup (Bangalore)	1900
N.C.O.'s Cup, Long Distance (Bangalore)	1900
The Dewar Trophy (Bangalore)	1900
Bombay Presidency Rifle Association Cup	1902
Lloyd Lindsay, Bombay Rifle Association	1902
The Lord Napier Memorial Shield (Bombay Presidency Rifle Association) (Challenge Trophy).	1903
The Elkington Cup (Bangalore)	1904
The Western India Cup	1904
The William Watson Cup (Bombay Presidency Rifle Association) (Challenge Cup.)	1904
Officers' Revolver Cup (6th Division)	1907
Francis Memorial Cup, Revolver (Challenge Cup)	1908
(Open to the Southern Army).	
General Sir E. Leach's Cup (Scotland) (Challenge Cup) ..	1910
Hunter-Weston Cup (Scotland) (Challenge Cup)	1910
Cambridge Cup (Western Rifle Meeting) (Challenge Cup) ..	1912
R.M.L.I. Cup (Western Rifle Meeting) (Challenge Cup)	1912

Football.

Football in the army has only been seriously taken up during the past twenty-five years; during this period the 2nd Battalion has spent most of its service abroad, where facilities for games are greater than at "Home."

The following list of Cups will illustrate the battalion's football career:—

Surrey County Cup (Challenge Cup)	1889
Surrey Five-a-side Shield (Challenge Trophy)	1889
Malta Cup	1891
(First year played for).	

Digitized by Google

Secunderabad Cup (Challenge Cup) 1892, 1893, 1894
(Became the property of the battalion).
Secunderabad Cup (Challenge Cup) 1901
(New Cup presented by Battalion).
Lord Harris Cup (Challenge Cup) 1894, 1900, 1902
Bombay Rovers' Cup (Challenge Cup) .. 1893, 1894, 1896, 1906
Championship of India 1894
(Against the H.I.J. at Bombay).
Madras Cup (Challenge Cup) 1895, 1896
Walter Locke Shield (Rangoon) (Challenge Trophy) 1896, 1897
Harwood League (Bombay) (Challenge Cup) 1906, 1907, 1908
Richardson Cup (Poona Division) (Challenge Cup) 1906
Meakin Cup (Western Command, Mhow) (Challenge Cup) .. 1906
Championship of India 1907

(Forty-one teams entered. The battalion team met and beat the 2nd Battalion, Gordon Highlanders in the final, at Calcutta, after a drawn game. No goals were scored against the team throughout the Tournament).

The above are all "Association" successes during its stay at Bombay, but the battalion in addition put a "Rugby" team in the field, which in 1908 succeeded in reaching the final of the Rovers' Rugby Cup.

During the few years that Hockey has been in vogue, the battalion has generally managed to put a good team in the field, and while in India won the following Cups :—

Aga Khan Tournament (Bombay) (Challenge Cup) 1900
Poona Tournament 1901, 1902
Aga Khan Tournament (Poona) (Challenge Cup) 1904, 1906

At home competing for Cups is forbidden by the rules of the Hockey Association, nevertheless the game is still keenly played.

In other branches of sports, particularly in India, the battalion was always well represented, and holds Cups for "tent-pegging," tugs-of-war, and "Balaclava Melee" teams, while at Polo it has won the following Cups :—

Burma Cup 1898
Mount Edgcumbe Cup (Plymouth) (Challenge Cup) 1912

While the battalion was stationed at Malta and at Bombay, the Mess boats *Skylark* and *Trixie*, were the winners of the following Cups :—

Malta Cup 1891
Town Cup (Bombay) 1906
Season Cup (Bombay) 1906-7
Commodores Cup (Bombay) 1907

Cups competed for in the Battalion.

The Shooting Shield.—Presented by Lieut.-Colonel E. A. Stuart in 1877. Held by the company with the highest average in the "classification" practices of the musketry table.

The Inter-Company Trophy (Clock).—Purchased from battalion funds in 1892. Replaced by a Rhinoceros Horn Mull, presented by Lieut.-Colonel Versturme-Bunbury, in 1911. Held by the company scoring the highest number of points in the inter-company competition at the annual Rifle Meeting.

The Moncrieff Cup.—Presented by Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, in 1904. Competed for annually by company teams at the annual Rifle Meeting.

The N.C.O.'s Cup.—Purchased by battalion funds in 1892. Competed for annually by company teams of four N.C.O.'s.

Barton Cup.—Presented by Messrs. Barton & Co., Bangalore. Competed for annually by teams of 6 Officers, 6 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, 6 privates.

Digitized by Google

Sergeants' Shooting Cup.—Presented by Lieutenant M. Henderson, in 1911. Competed for annually by members of the Sergeants' Mess.

Officers' Shooting Cup.—Purchased from Mess funds, in 1893. Competed for annually.

Subalterns' Handicap Shooting Cup.—Presented by Colonel T. Ross, in 1897. Competed for annually.

The Moncrieff Bayonet-Fighting Shield.—Presented by Lieut.-General G. H. Moncrieff, in 1910. Competed for annually by company teams.

Ferguson-Davie Football Cup.—Presented by Second-Lieutenant Ferguson-Davie, in 1890. Competed for annually by company teams, on the Tournament system.

Murray Football League Cup.—Presented by Colonel W. H. E. Murray, in 1905. Competed for annually by company teams, on the League system.

Junior League Football Cup.—Purchased from battalion funds, in 1901. Competed for annually originally by junior teams. In 1912, changed to Recruits, Cup for company teams of recruits who have joined the battalion during the last twelve months.

Hockey Cup.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1900. Competed for annually by company teams.

Rodon Cricket Cup.—Presented by Major G. S. Rodon, in 1895. Competed for annually by company teams.

Cross-Country Running Cup.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1907. Competed for annually by company teams.

Gymnastic Cup.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1907. Competed for annually by company teams.

Heavy Weight Tug-of-War.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1907. Competed for annually by company teams.

Light Weight Tug-of-War.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1907. Competed for annually by company teams.

Boxing Cup.—Presented by the Officers, in 1907. Held by the company with the highest number of points in the Annual Tournament.

Novices' Boxing Cup.—Presented by Colonel W. H. E. Murray, in 1907. Held by the company with the highest number of points in the Novices' Annual Tournament.

Athletic Cup.—Purchased by battalion funds, in 1900. Held by the company with the highest number of points in the "annual games."

Diamond Jubilee Cup.—Purchased to commemorate Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee, 1897. Held by the company winning the most inter-company events in the year.

Homing Society Cup.—Purchased by Homing Society funds, in 1900. Held by the owner with the highest average velocity by old birds during the year.

Homing Society Trophy (Model of Pigeon).—Purchased by Homing Society funds, in 1900. Held by owner with the highest average velocity by young birds during the year.

Homing Society Cup.—Purchased by Homing Society funds, in 1900. Held by the owner of the pigeon with the highest velocity for any one race during the season.

Scratch Golf Medal.—Presented by Captain Barton. Competed for annually by Officers.

Handicap Golf Medal.—Purchased by Mess funds, in 1899. Competed for annually by Officers.

Digitized by Google

VI.

REGIMENTAL MASONRY

Masonic Lodge No. 11, 1st Battalion THE ROYAL REGIMENT, warranted 7th November, 1732, under the Grand Lodge of Ireland.

The original Warrant is still in existence, and is unique owing to its being the first ambulatory (travelling) warrant ever issued by a Grand Lodge.

This Lodge during its 115 years' existence admitted 352 persons to the order. The work appears to have been continuous till 1845; in 1847 its record closes with the remark, "Warrant given up—April, 1847—by order of Colonel Maunsell."

Masonic Lodge No. 381, 1st Battalion THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF FOOT, warranted 7th September, 1762, under the Grand Lodge of Ireland.

The whereabouts of the original warrant is unknown. There is a possibility that this Lodge may have been the "Officers' Lodge," which is supposed to have existed in THE ROYAL REGIMENT about this period. This supposition is supported by the fact that this Lodge was working in the same Battalion as Lodge 11 at the same time.

Lodge 381 lapsed before the close of the century, the last record, as preserved, being dated 29th October, 1766.

Lodge No. 74, 2nd Battalion THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF FOOT, warranted under the Grand Lodge of Ireland, 26th October, 1737.

There are no records of this Lodge, except the issue of the warrant, earlier than 1759. In this year the members on leaving ALBANY (now U.S.A.) granted an exact copy of their Irish warrant to some influential citizens. The Lodge so formed is now Lodge "Mount Vernon," and stands third on the roll of New York Lodges.

The whereabouts of the original warrant is unknown; it was apparently left in Europe when the Battalion embarked for India to take part in the Pindaree war.

Lodge No. 289 (afterwards 222), "ROYAL THISTLE."

The Charter was issued by the Grand Lodge of Scotland in 1808 to the 4th Battalion 1st Regiment. The Charter was not cut off till 1852, though it is probable that the Lodge ceased working when the 4th Battalion was disbanded in 1816.

Lodge No. 316, "UNITY, PEACE, AND CONCORD" (England).

A local warrant was issued on 27th December, 1797, to a body of civilians at Fort St. George, Madras. The local number was 9; this was changed in 1820 to 7. The Grand Lodge Warrant was issued in 1798, and numbered 574. The Lodge was suspended in 1801, during the mastership of Bro. Crucefix.

On application being made to the Provincial Grand Lodge of the Coromandel Coast by a number of Officers and N.C.O.'s of the 2nd Battalion THE ROYAL for a Warrant, the warrant of the suspended Lodge No. 574 was "given to His Majesty's Regiment of ROYALS at Wallahjabad," in December, 1808.

In 1814 the Lodge was renumbered and became No. 593, under the United Grand Lodge of England. In the year 1831 the Battalion left Madras, and the original warrant and funds were returned to the Provincial Grand Master of the Coromandel Coast. In 1833 a Warrant of Confirmation was obtained from the Grand Lodge of England, and the Lodge continued its work. This Warrant of Confirmation is the warrant now held in the 2nd Battalion, and is in a fairly good state of preservation in spite of its immersion at the wreck of the "Premier."

On the renumbering of the Lodges in 1832 the Lodge became No. 396; again in 1863 its number was changed to 316, by which number it is now known. In 1908 the Lodge reached its one hundredth year of uninterrupted existence, and it was granted a "Centenary Warrant" in 1910.

Digitized by Google

ROYAL ARCH CHAPTERS IN 2ND BATTALION.

A Royal Arch Chapter under the Grand Lodge of England, named "HONOR, CONCORD, AND FIDELITY," attached to Lodge 396, was granted about the year 1838; it continued in active work till about 1868. It was struck off the roll in the year 1892.

In 1903 a Royal Arch Chapter under the Grand Lodge of Scotland, named "Concord, Honor, and Fidelity," attached to Lodge 316, was granted. This Chapter was shortly afterwards renamed "Honor, Concord, and Fidelity," after its English predecessor.

KNIGHTS TEMPLAR.

These degrees appear to have been worked in the different Battalions at various times on the strength, as was the custom in 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries, of their Craft Warrants (or Chapters). It is on record that on leaving Madras in 1831 the Masons of the 2nd Battalion "did travel to the City of Madras, and there in due and antient form did hand over our Blue, Red, and Black Warrants to the Provincial Grand Master, and also the funds, for the enlightenment of the inhabitants of that benighted Country." The Blue meant Craft, the Red Royal Arch, and the Black Templar Masonry.

BENEVOLENT SOCIETY OF FRIENDLY BROTHERS OF ST. PATRICK.

Founded in Ireland in the year 1761. The Organisation appears to have been based on that of Masonry; it is in force to-day, and in a flourishing condition. Formerly patents were granted to subordinate bodies of the parent institution. Those granted to regiments were termed "The Marching Knots"; they were the counterpart of Army Masonic Lodges, and their membership was strictly confined to Commissioned Officers.

A patent for holding a "Marching Knot" of Friendly Brothers in the First or Royal Regiment of Foot was granted in 1784. In 1793 this Knot was working at Gibraltar. In 1808 a patent was obtained from the Mother Knot to hold a "Principal Knot" in London.

In the same year it was resolved in consequence of the dispersed situations of The Royal that the Charter and Paper belonging to the Knot should remain in the possession of B. F. Drinkwater, the President, until such a time as there should be sufficient members to constitute a Knot in one Battalion. Prior to this date it is recorded that on two occasions the Knot was twice nearly dissolved on account of the death of most of its members in the wars with France. In 1829, Colonel Barns of The Royal, reopened the Knot on 16th November, at the Thatched House, London. When this institution ceased to work is nowhere recorded, the charter and other documents are in the possession of the 1st Battalion.

There is in the possession of the Officers' Mess of the 2nd Battalion a green parchment-bound volume, 8 by 6, bearing on the cover a red leather label, with the following title in gold lettering:—"Principal Knot of The Royal Regiment of Foot." This book belonged to General Oliver Nicholls, who formerly served in the regiment, and it was presented to the mess by his grandson, Colonel O. H. Nicholls, R.A. It is a sort of minute book, and the first entry is the form of petition for admission to membership to the Ancient and Most Benevolent Order of the Friendly Brothers of St. Patrick (the constitution of which were calculated to promote all the social virtues).

The next entry is a record of a meeting, and is headed:—"At a Principal Knot of The Royal Regiment of Foot at the Phoenix, in Waburgh St. (Dublin), on Wednesday, the 27th April, 1757," and this is followed by 59 other entries, the last dated Gibraltar, 17th November, 1775.

The membership was not confined to the regiment, as the election of officers of other regiments, as well as of our military candidates, is frequently recorded. Some of the earlier meetings were held at Drogheda, some at Galway, Limerick, the Camp at Kedra, (?) Kinsale. One on H.M.S. "Princess Amelia," in Quiberon Bay, 16th December, 1760. One on H.M.S. "Adventure," Quiberon Bay, 27th December, 1760. The next at Kinsale, and the remainder at Gibraltar.

The meetings at Gibraltar were held at Power's, Atkinson's, and Griffith's.

A knot of ribbon, which was to be constantly worn, was the badge of membership.

Digitized by Google

VII.

THE ROYAL SCOTS CLUB.

This club, the outcome of the old Regimental Dinner, was formed in the year 1894. Its object was to bring together the Line and the (then) Militia battalions, so that by meeting together and dining once a year, the Officers might become acquainted and the *esprit de corps* of the regiment as a whole, increased and fostered.

The club has proved an unqualified success. It now numbers over 150 members and life members, and shows every sign of increasing in vitality.

VIII.

THE OLD SOLDIERS' GATHERING.

The Old Soldiers' Gathering was instituted about the year 1896. It was the outcome of a legacy left by a late Colonel, Sir E. H. Stuart. He desired that the income from this legacy should be used annually towards a dinner and social evening at which pensioners and reservists of The Royal Scots should have a chance of meeting old friends.

This has gained in popularity each year, until at the present time seldom less than one hundred old Royal Scots sit down to dinner. It is held in London and the majority of these who sit down to it are members of the Royal Scots Association.

IX.

THE ROYAL SCOTS ASSOCIATION.

The Regimental Association was founded in Edinburgh, in 1893, by Captain (now Major-General, C.B., D.S.O.) William Douglas, with the following objects :—

1. To try to obtain employment for members who are out of work.
2. To give temporary assistance to any member who, through no fault of his own, is unable to earn his own livelihood.
3. To enable Officers and men who have served in the regiment to keep up a connection with their old comrades.

The first Chairman was Colonel G. W. Thompson, who had just given up command of the 1st Battalion ; Captain W. Douglas was appointed Hon. Treasurer. The Committee was formed entirely of N.C.O.'s and men who had served in the regiment, with Mr. J. Warrington as President, and Mr. C. Scott as Vice-President.

In 1899, Mr. C. Scott succeeded as President, which post he held till the reorganisation in 1909. He was succeeded as Vice-President by Mr. C. Lloyd, who was succeeded next year by Mr. J. Warrington. In 1904, Mr. J. E. Simpkins became Vice-President, and still holds office as such.

The onerous post of Hon. Secretary was filled at first by Mr. Davies, then Mr. T. Kelly, and finally Mr. R. Milne became Hon. Secretary in 1894, and held that post till 1909, when, compelled to give up by failing health, he was succeeded by Mr. A. W. Holding, the present able and efficient Secretary. In 1899 the post became a paid one.

On the death of Colonel Thompson, in 1896, Lieut.-Colonel E. P. Morgan-Payler became Chairman, and on his resignation on proceeding with the 1st Battalion to South Africa, Major W. Bell Macdonald, of Rammerscales, became Chairman, which post he

Digitized by Google

still ably fills. In 1900, Captain (now Lieut.-Colonel) Callender succeeded Major W. Douglas as Hon. Treasurer, and on his proceeding to join the 2nd Battalion in India, in 1908, Captain H. M. J. McCance took over the Hon. Treasurer, but was obliged to relinquish it in 1913, owing to his leaving Scotland. He was succeeded by Captain T. E. Bussell.

From a small membership in 1893, the Association has now increased till it numbers (in 1914), 1,161 members, 71 life members, 123 subscribers.

In 1909, a change was made in the constitution of the Committee, as in this year, the Army Council, in recognition of the good work done for the ex-soldier by Regimental Associations, agreed to officially recognise them, giving certain privileges under certain conditions, one of which was, that there should always be a certain number of Officers on Committees. It was decided to ask the Officer commanding Depot to become President, and Major R. C. Dundas assumed office as such, being succeeded, on the expiration of his command in 1912, by Major H. B. Dyson.

The Association consists of members, life members, and subscribers.

Members consist of all Warrant Officers, N.C.O.'s and men serving or who have served in the 1st or 2nd Battalion, or on the permanent Staff of the Special Reserve or Territorial Battalions of The Royal Scots.

Subscribers consist of all Officers serving or retired, Officers' wives, widows or children, and all others connected with or interested in The Royal Scots, who contribute annually to the funds of the Association.

Life-Members are all who are eligible for membership, who can become life-members by payment of £1 at any time, or on completion of twelve yearly payments of members' fees. Members are not asked to pay their fees when out of work, through no fault of their own, or when sick.

The funds of the Association are formed by an annual fee paid by the members, annual subscriptions from Officers, Officers' widows, and others interested in the regiment, donations from the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and Depot, chance donations and from dividends on the invested funds. The invested funds are formed to be used as a reserve fund in case of an emergency, such as an outbreak of war, &c.

These funds are spent in donations in necessitous and deserving cases, not only to members but to all old Royal Scots, this being one of the conditions on which the Association receives grants from the Regimental Institutes; clothing is supplied, and railway fares paid to men seeking work; blankets and necessaries are supplied to bedridden and sick pensioners; lost medals are replaced for veterans; weekly allowances made to widows; children placed and maintained in orphanages; men helped to emigrate; a register kept of men seeking employment, and every endeavour made to get good places for them.

In fact, the aim and object of the Association is to lend a helping hand to every deserving old Royal Scot, his wife, widow, or children.

Quarterly smoking concerts and an annual dinner are held to bring old comrades together, and to keep all ranks in touch for their own mutual benefit.

In 1909, the rules were revised, a new system of books started, and the funds placed on a better financial basis. A register is kept of all cases relieved, and all applications for help have to be made on a form, and certified to by some responsible person. These forms with a record of what has been done in each case, are carefully filed for reference. Every endeavour is made to thoroughly sift each case and to assist only the deserving. Much over-lapping of charity is also avoided. A battalion representative was appointed in each battalion and the depot to forward the interests of the Association, and to keep it in touch with the serving members. In 1907, a branch was started in Glasgow, and in 1910 one in London. Both these branches are in a flourishing condition, and form a rallying ground for old Royal Scots in those centres. They deal locally with all cases of relief, the necessary funds being supplied from headquarters, on the recommendation

Digitized by Google

of the local Committee. Each branch retains entire control over its members' fees, and manages its own affairs entirely. The following list of sums paid out in relief gives some idea of the growth and utility of the Association :—

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
1893 ..	5	5	0	1908 ..	112	6	10
1898 ..	13	11	0	1912 ..	151	7	8
1903 ..	51	10	6				

The balance credit on 31st December, 1913, was £1,247 17*s.* 11½*d.*, of which £927 represented the Reserve Fund invested, notwithstanding the large annual expenditure necessary.

The increase of work and lack of storage room necessitated, in 1913, a room being rented in Edinburgh, as an office, where Committee meetings could be held, and where the books, stores of clothing, &c., can be kept. The Secretary is in attendance at certain times to interview members, and transact the necessary business.

X.

MUSTER ROLLS, 1686–87.

The earliest Muster Rolls of the Regiment now extant are to be found in the Antiquarian and Historical Department of H.M.'s Register House, Edinburgh. They consist of 39 Company Muster Rolls and 2 Sick Rolls.

Each Roll varies in size and shape, but all are on parchment. The writing is as clear and distinct as on the day they were written ; the spelling of names varies in the different rolls.

The strength of each company, and the names of all officers, N.C.O.'s, and men in each are given.

The Rolls consist of :—

A. 10 Rolls for 15th May, 1686, at Leith.
B 10 ,, 21st Sept., 1686, ,,
C. 10 ,, 18th Dec., 1686, ,,
D. 9 ,, 2nd July, 1687, at Glasgow.
E. 2 ,, of Sick Soldiers. 21st Sept. and 18th Dec., 1686.

A. The Officers of the Companies are as follows :—

CAPTAINS.	LIEUTENANTS.	ENSIGNS.
1. Lt.-Col. Archd. Douglas.	James Law. Patrick Islay.	Isaac Thralkeld.
2. —— Dufour.	James McRaken. James Moutray.	Wm. Robinson.
3. Charles Barclay.	Geo. Stewart. Andrew Barclay.	Wm. Melvill.
4. John Ruthven.	Robt. Levingston. George Hamilton.	Sir Wm. Mowat.
5. Andrew Monro.	And. Rutherford. John Bannerman.	Alex. Monro.
6. Lord James Murray.	Wm. Barclay. Dav. McAdam.	Robt. Bruce.
7. Alex. Cunningham.	Alex. Pearson. James Maxwell.	Wm. Cunningham.
8. Sir James Murray.	John Lords (Leids). John Strachan.	Charles Moray.
9. Lord George Hamilton.	And. Scott. James Grant.	John Alexander.
10. George Murray.	Adam Cunningham. Thos. Davidson.	Arthur Carstairs.

Digitized by Google

The strength of each Company is 1 Captain, 2 Lieuts., 1 Ensign, 3 Sergts., 3 Corps., 2 Drs., and 50 Ptes., except No. 8, which had 51 Ptes.

In No. 10. 2 men are marked as Captain's servants, 2 as Lieuts'., and 1 as Ensign's.

B.—The Officers are the same, except in No. 8, marked "The Capt. of this Company died." The Captains of Nos. 2, 3, 6, and 9, and Lieutenant of 8 are "on furlo" and "servants with him."

In No. 4. 2 men are on furlough, 3 marked as Capt.'s servants, and 1 is given as "Henrie Ruthven, Capt.'s son," and 1 as "Hoboy."

C.—The strength in these Rolls is now reduced to 49 men.

George Graeme has been appointed Captain of No. 8, and Charles Moray has been promoted Lieutenant, *vice* Straughan. George Gordon has been appointed ensign.

D.—The regiment has now moved to Glasgow. The roll of No. 6 Co. is missing; the company may have been detached or the Roll may have been lost.

In No. 2 Thomas Scott replaces Dufour as Captain. In No. 3, 5 men are "sick," 3 as Capt.'s servants, 1 as Ensign's, 1 as "Hoboy."

In No. 9 James Grant is replaced as Lieutenant by George Douglas, and in No. 10 Alex. Leith replaces Thos. Davidson as Lieutenant.

The Ensign in this company is entered as "Anchant" (see page 52).

E.—The first Roll is endorsed "The Rolle of ye Sick Soldiers," and headed "A List of the Sick Soldiers belonging to his Majesties Royall regiment a foot in Scotland not able to come to ye muster."

The names are given in full, and number 23.

The certificate is drawn up and signed by Peter Boullay, Chirurgeon's Mate.

The second Roll is endorsed "The Roll of the Sick soldiers in The Earle of Dumbarton's Battalion in Scotland," and headed "A list of the sick soldiers not able to come to bee musterd belonging to his Majesties Royal regiment a foot in Scotland."

There are 20 names, and the certificate is the same.

AN EARLY LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE REGIMENT.[1]

REGIMENT OF EARL OF DUMBARTON.

"1679, April.—An extract of the Earl of Dumbarton's late regiment according to the muster taken thereof at their arrival at Kinsale, April, 1679."

CAPTAINS.	LIEUTENANTS.	ENSIGNS.
The Colonel's Company.	Alexander Campbell. George Floyd.	John Johnson.
Lieut.-Colonel Alexander Munroe.	John Ruthen. Frederick Hamilton.	Malcolm Mackomtosh.
Major James Hackett.	Robert Drury. Robert Levitson.	John Moate.
Sir William Douglasse.	Walter Murrow. Thomas Scott.	
Captain Archibald Douglasse.	Murdo Mackenzy. John Carr.	Richard Lockard.
Captain George Arnott.	John White. William Berkeley.	James Grant.
Captain Patrick Melvill.	James Grayham. John Sterling.	Andrew Scott.

[1] From the Ormonde Papers, vol. ii., p. 219. Historical MSS. Commission C., 9245.

Digitized by Google

AN EARLY LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE REGIMENT—*continued.*

CAPTAINS.	LIEUTENANTS.	ENSIGNS.
Captain Archibald Rollo.	James Campbell. Mathew Smelt.	William Hay.
Captain John Preston.	Alexander Pierson. Robert Charters.	James Maxwell.
Captain Robert Lunday.	James Eastland. David Clerke.	Henry Carr.
Captain Andrew Munroe.	Robert Gordon. Alexander Ennis.	James Dundasse.
Captain Teig Regan.	George Stewart. George Bennerman.	Andrew Berkeley.
Captain Lucius Lockhart.	William Garee. George Murrow.	George Griffin.
Captain George Hume.	David Bayly. Adam Bell.	William Dennis.
Captain Robert Lawder.	John Scott. Charles Carson.	John Chatum.
Lord George Hamilton.	Patrick Pyree. John Leeds.	James Montry.
Captain James Moncrife.	George Graham. William Thompson.	William White.
Captain James Buchanan.	Adam Conyngham. Robert Ennis.	George Coburne.
Captain Robert Douglasse.	Robert Carr. Alexander Conyngham.	Archibald Murray.
Captain James Murray.	Robert Hamilton. David Garree.	Thomas Rutherford.
Captain Rob. Hodge.	James MacCraken. James Stewart.	

XI.

A FEW NOTES ON THE DEPOT.

1826—1836.

When the 1st Battalion left Ireland in 1825 it was separated into six service and four depot companies. Headquarters of the latter sailed from Cork in the brig "Hope," in January of 1826. In March they were at Gosport; in June at Gravesend *en route* for Scotland; and in the next month at Perth, from which station 2 officers and 250 men were sent to the 2nd Battalion in India in December of that year. The year 1827 was spent at Stirling and Glasgow, and the succeeding year at Paisley and Fort George. At the latter station the depot remained until February, 1831, when it moved to Glasgow. In October it moved to Perth; on the 29th March, 1832, to Edinburgh; in June to Paisley; and in May, 1833, to Stirling. Thence to Londonderry, *via* Glasgow, in October. In November these companies moved to Mullingar, and in April, 1835, to Athlone; June to Castlebar, and in February, 1836, joined the battalion again at Templemore.

During this period the following reports were made by Inspecting Officers:—

18th May, 1826. Gosport.—Maj.-Genl. Sir James Lyon:—

"A fine body of young men, of the proper standard."

15th Sept., 1829. Fort George. Maj.-Genl. Sir R. W. O'Callaghan:—

"Officers appear well acquainted with the disposition of the men of their companies, and they are reported to use mild and proper language to them when it is necessary to reprove them for misconduct."

8th Sept., 1830. Fort George. Maj.-Genl. Hon. P. Stuart:—

"Major Wetherall discharges his duties with zeal and ability."

Digitized by Google

14th June, 1831. Glasgow. Maj.-Gen. Stuart :—

"A fine body of men, very clean & soldierlike, steady under arms. This corps has been stationed since Oct. last in Glasgow, the most dissipated & demoralizing place for a soldier. . . . I think it is much to the credit of The Royal Scots to say that they have only had 5 Regtl. Courts Martial in that period. . . . The men are in general orderly & well-behaved & their conduct & appearance is highly creditable to Major Wetherall & his officers."

1832.

3rd May. Edinburgh. Maj.-Genl. Stuart :—

"Depot of the Royal Regt. in excellent order, clean, steady & soldierlike."

8th Sept. Paisley.

"Men particularly well-behaved."

1833.

10th June. Stirling.

"A good discipline in this corps."

1st October.

"Ever since Depot has been under my command I have remarked its good conduct—a nice clean body of men."

1834.

9th May. Londonderry. Maj.-Genl. Macdonnell, C.B. :—

7th Oct.

"In a very creditable state of discipline, the men more than commonly well-conducted."

1835.

June. Athlone. Maj.-Genl. Sir J. Buchan, K.C.B. :—

"Sergt. Witherford clothed by Regt. & borne on strength as Bandmaster & sergeant without doing duty, by order of Lieut.-Col. Carter."

13th June.

Nov. Castlebar. Maj.-Genl. Sir J. Buchan, K.C.B. :—

"Particularly good body of men, conduct extremely regular, obedient, & respectful."

XII.

A Drinking Song of the Regiment in 1681.

THE GRANADEER'S RANT.[1]

(Apparently composed when the Regiment embarked for Tangiers).

(A proper new Ballad entitled the Granadeer's Rant, to its own proper new tune. London, 1681. British Museum).

1. Captain Hume is bound to sea,
   Hey boys, ho boys ;
   Captain Hume is bound to sea,
   Ho :
   Captain Hume is bound to sea,
   And his brave companie ;
   Hey the brave Grenadeers,
   Ho.

[1] From Col. Clifford Walton's "History of the British Army," pp. 34, 35, 36.

Digitized by Google

A Drinking Song of the Regiment in 1681—*continued.*

2. We'll drink no more Irish beer,
Hey boys, ho boys;
We'll drink no more Irish beer,
Ho:
We'll drink no more Irish beer
For we're all bound to Tangier
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

3. We'll drink the Spanish wine,
Hey boys, ho boys,
We'll drink the Spanish wine,
Ho:
We'll drink the Spanish wine
And court their ladies fine,
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

4. Now we're upon the Sound,
Hey boys, ho boys,
Now we're upon the Sound,
Ho:
Now we're upon the Sound
Everyman's health goes round
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho

5. When we came to C . . . . on shore,
Hey boys, ho boys,
When we came to C. . . . on shore,
Ho:
When we came to C . . . on shore,
We made the guns to roar
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

6. Now we drink the Spanish wine,
Hey boys, ho boys;
Now we drink the Spanish wine
Ho:
Now we drink the Spanish wine
And kiss their ladies fine
Hey the brave Scottish boys,
Ho.

7. When we do view Tangier
Hey boys, ho boys,
When we do view Tangier
Ho:
When we do view Tangier,
We'll make these proud Moors to fear
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

Digitized by Google

A Drinking Song of the Regiment in 1681—*continued.*

8. When we come to Tangier shore
Hey boys, ho boys;
When we come to Tangier shore
Ho:
When we come to Tangier shore
We'll make our granadoes roar,
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

9. When we come upon the Mould,[1]
Hey boys, ho boys;
When we come upon the Mould,
Ho:
When we come upon the Mould,
We'll make these proud Moors to yield
Hey the brave Scottish boys.
Ho.

10. When we come upon the wall,
Hey boys, ho boys;
When we come upon the wall,
Ho:
When we come upon the wall,
We'll make these proud Moors to fall,
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

11. There's Hacket, Hume and Hodge,
Hey boys, ho boys;
There's Hacket, Hume, and Hodge,
Ho:
There's Hacket, Hume, and Hodge
In Charles' Fort shall lodge,
Hey the brave Granadeers,
Ho.

12. Hacket led on the van,
Hey boys, ho boys;
Hacket led on the van,
Ho:
Hacket led on the van
Where was killed many a man,
Hey the brave Scottish boys,
Ho.

13. Sixty brave Granadeers,
Hey boys, ho boys;
Sixty brave Granadeers,
Ho:
Sixty brave Granadeers,
Beat the Moors from Tangiers,
Hey the brave Scottish boys,
Ho.

[1] Mole—*Ed.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF WORKS AND RECORDS CONSULTED.

Richard Cannon : " History of the 1st Foot." 1837.
Major Joseph Wetherall : " Historical Account, 1st or The Royal Regiment of Foot." 1832. Published by direction, and at the expense of the Duke of Gordon.
James Hamilton : " Historical Sketch of The Royal Scots." Appendix to " Letters from the Levant," by John Galt.
Colonel G. Upton Prior : " A Précis of the History of The Royal Scots." 1886. Printed and published privately.
Regimental Digest of Services. 1st and 2nd Battalions. 1847–1913.
MSS. Record of the Services of the 2nd Battalion. Lent by Captain J. F. S. Gordon, late of the regiment.
Colonel W. Douglas, D.S.O. : " Diary of the Services of the 1st Battalion, The Royal Scots, during the Boer War."
Captain N. K. Charteris' Diary of his Service with the 2nd M.I. Company, The Royal Scots, in the Boer War, 1899–1902. MSS.
John Mackay : " An Old Scots Brigade." Blackwood & Son, Edinburgh.
A. K. Murray : " History of the Scottish Regiments of the British Army."
Lieut.-Colonel Monro : " His Expedition, &c."
Sir James Hacket : Diary at Tangier, 1680. A MS. in the Signet Library, Edinburgh.
Major R. C. Dudgeon : " History of the Edinburgh or Queen's Regiment of Light Infantry Militia." Edinburgh, 1882.
Marching Order Books. Monthly Returns. Inspection Reports. Lists of Casualties. Embarkation Returns. Books of Martial Affairs. General Officers' Letter Books. Circulars. State Papers Domestic. London Gazettes. Admiralty and Colonial Office Papers, &c., &c. Public Record Offices, London and Dublin, and British Museum.
The Thistle, the Regimental Journal.
James Grant : " Memoirs and Adventures of Sir John Hepburn."
Sergeant David Reid : " Memorials of the Life of a Soldier."
Captain Creagh : " Sparks from Camp Fires."
Sir David Erskine : " Memoir of Lieutenant Henry Miles of the 1st Royal Scots Regiment."
Lieutenant John Allan : Diary of Campaign of 1813, from " The British Military Chronicle."
Lieut.-Colonel Thomas S. St. Clair : " Residence in the West Indies."
Major-General Sir George Bell : " Rough Notes by an Old Soldier."
General Sir Daniel Lysons : " Early Reminiscences."
Major-General Sir A. Tulloch : " Recollections of 40 Years' Service."
George R. Dartnell : " Narrative of the Shipwreck of the Transport *Premier*."
Sergeant B——: " Narrative and Life of."
Journal of Lieutenant Hugh Gordon, 1st Foot. 1814–16. Published Privately.
Captain R. Bennett : " Narrative of the Burmese War," MSS.
Hon. J. W. Fortescue : " History of the British Army," vols. 1 to 7.
Colonel Clifford Walton : " History of the British Standing Army." 1660–1700.
Sir Sibbald D. Scott : " The British Army, &c."
Bigg : " Military History of Europe." 1738–1748.
James Grant : " British Battles." Cassell, London.
Cassell's " Battles of the Nineteenth Century."
Manners, Chichester, and Burges-Short : " Badges and Records of the British Army."
Captain C. B. Norman : " Battle Honours of the British Army."
S. M. Milne : " Standards and Colours of the British Army."
Andrew Ross : " Old Scottish Colours."
J. H. Mayo : " Medals and Decorations of the British Army and Navy."
George Tancred : " Historical Record of Medals conferred on the British Navy and Army."
Edward Almack : " Regimental Badges worn in the British Army 100 years ago."
C. W. C. Oman : " Wellington's Army." 1809–1814.

Digitized by Google

Edward Fraser : " The Soldiers whom Wellington led."
Lecky : " History of Ireland in the 18th Century."
Bishop Burnet : " History of His Own Times."
Lord Macaulay : " History of England."
F. H. S. Stocqueler : " The British Soldier."
N. Luttrells' " Brief Historical Relation." Oxford, 1857.
Fitchett : " How England saved Europe."
Historical MSS. Commission : " Ormonde and Dartmouth Papers."
Council Book of the Corporation of Kinsale. 1652–1800.
Samuel McSkimin : " History of Carrickfergus."
E. G. M. Routh : " Tangier, 1661–1684."
Thomas Lediard : " Life of the Duke of Marlborough."
Captain R. Parker : " 18th Foot Memoirs." 1683–1718. Dublin, 1746.
Hilaire Belloc : " Blenheim and Malplaquet."
F. H. Skrine : " Fontenoy."
Francis Parkman : " Montcalm and Wolfe."
R. T. Wilson, Lieut.-Colonel : " History of the British Expedition to Egypt, 1801."
U.S. Journal, No. 118. September, 1838. " Expedition to Walcheren." 1809.
Major-General Sir J. F. Maurice : " The Diary of Sir John Moore."
James Moore : " Narrative of the Campaign in Spain under Sir John Moore."
Fitchett : " Deeds that won the Empire."
Sir William Napier's " Peninsular War."
" The Documentary History of the Campaigns on the Niagara Frontier." Lundy's Lane Historical Society.
General Orders : " Spain and Portugal." 1809–1811.
" The Battle of Waterloo by a Near Observer." Booth, London. 1815.
William Siborne : " The Waterloo Campaign, 1815."
Rev. R. Gleig : " The Story of the Battle of Waterloo."
Hilaire Belloc : " Waterloo."
J. C. Dalton : " Waterloo Roll Call."
Sir Herbert Maxwell : " The Life of Wellington."
H. H. Wilson : " Narrative of the Burmese War." 1824–26.
Captain T. A. Trant : " Two Years in Ava." 1824–26.
Captain F. B. Doveton : " Reminiscences of the Burmese War." 1824–26.
Lieut.-Colonel Anthony Sterling : " The Highland Brigade in the Crimea."
Lieut.-Colonel Wolseley : " The China War." 1859–60.
J. Murray Graham : " Memoir of General Lord Lynedoch."
G. C. Moore Smith, M.A. : " The Life of John Colborne. Field-Marshal Lord Seaton."
Francisque-Michel : " Les Ecossais en France."
Burton : " The Scots in France."
Fischer : " The Scots in Germany."
Pere Daniel : " Histoire de la Milice Francoise."
Eugene Fieffe : " Histoire des Troupes Etrangères au Service de France."
James Grant : " Scottish Soldiers of Fortune."
A. Innes Shand : " Soldiers of Fortune."
General Niox : " Catalogue of the Trophies in the Musée de l'Armée." Paris.
Suzane : " Histoire de l'ancienne Infanterie Francais."
Army Lists.
Dalton : " Commission Registers."
R.U.S.I. Journal.
" Royal Military Chronicle." 1810–15.
" Royal Military Panorama." 1812–13.
British Military Library.
Macdonald's " History of the Dress of the Royal Artillery."
Ainslie: " History of the 1st Royal Dragoons."
Hamilton : " History of the Grenadier Guards."
McKinnon's " Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards."
Davis : " History of the 2nd Foot, the Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment."
Knight : " Historical Record of The Buffs," vol. i.
Cannon : " Historical Record of the 4th Foot."
St. George's Gazette : The Regimental Paper of the 5th Fusiliers.
O'Donnell : " Historical Record of the 14th, the West Yorkshire Regiment."

Digitized by Google

Webb : " Historical Record of the 17th, the Leicestershire Regiment."
G. Le M. Gretton : " Historical Record of the 18th, the Royal Irish Regiment."
Groves : " Historical Record of the 21st, the Royal Scots Fusiliers."
Cadell : " Historical Record of the 28th Foot."
Everard : " Historical Record of the 29th, the Worcestershire Regiment."
" Records of the 54th West Norfolk Regiment."
" Historical Records of the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders."
Grattan : " With the Connaught Rangers in the Peninsular."
" The Norfolk Militia," by W. Wendham, and the Right Hon. Lord Viscount Townshend. J. Millan, London. 1768.
W. H. Davenport Adams : " Famous Regiments of the British Army."
Browne's " History of the Highlands."
Marchioness of Tullibardine : " A Military History of Perthshire."
Knox : " Historical Journal."
Beccles Wilson : " Life of Wolfe."
Bradley, A. G. : " The Fight with France for North America."
John McInnes : " The Brave Sons of Skye."
Kay's " Portraits."
Thomas Simes : " Military Course."
Walter Richards : " Her Majesty's Army."
" Dress Regulations." 1822, 1826, 1831, 1834, 1844, 1857, 1864, 1874, 1883, 1891, 1894, 1900, 1904, 1911.
C. P. H. De Bosset's Diagrams showing the uniform of the British Army. 1803.
Hamilton Smith : " Costume of the British Army." 1812.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF PICTURES, PRINTS, ETC., RELATING TO THE REGIMENT.

1680. Tangier Pictures by Stuyp, at Patshull.

1742. Print from a "Representation of the Cloathing of His Majesty's Household, and of all the Forces upon the Establishment of Great Britain and Ireland." (Private).

1751. Plate by David Morier, now at Windsor Castle, depicting the Clothing Warrant, 1751. (Grenadier).

1768. Plate from MS. Book in Prince Consort's Library, Aldershot. (Grenadier).

1792. Drawn by Edw. Dayes, Draughtsman to the Duke of York. Engraved by C. H. Hodges. London: Published, 1st December, 1792, by Captain Hewgill, of the Coldstream Regiment of Guards. Sold by John and Josiah Boydell, Cheapside; and at the Shakespeare Gallery, Pall Mall. (Officer and Private).

1799. Print from the British Military Library, or Journal, vol. i., p. 240. London: published by J. Carpenter & Co. February, 1799. Dedicated to "General Lord Adam Gordon, Colonel of the 1st, or Royal Regiment of Foot, and to the other Officers of that Regiment." (Officer).

1815. Water Colour Sketches by Colonel Cremer from the Collection of the late J. M. Milne, of Calverley House, Calverley, near Leeds.

1819. Two Plates. Published, London, January 1st, 1819, by John Hudson, late Burkitt and Hudson, 85, Cheapside; and by D. McIntosh, Princes' Street, Edinburgh. These Plates depict the surrender of Fort Talneir. (Officer and Grenadiers).

1819. Plate in "Delineations of the Uniforms of the Officers of the British Army," by C. Marcuard, of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards.

1820. Water Colour in possession of the late Colonel William Gordon, of Threave. Artist unknown.

1825. Coloured Litho. Published by Del Vecchio. Engraved by D. Alexander. (Officer).

1825. Lieutenant Joseph Moore's Views of the First Burmese War. Published by Kingsbury, Parbury & Allen. Engraved by H. Pyall, Reeve, junior, and G. Hunt.

1827. W. Heath. Published by S. W. Fores, London. (Officer).

1827. W. Heath. Published by R. Ackermann. (Officer, Sergeant, Privates).

1829. Plate from the "New Regulations and Alterations in the Dress and Appointments of the Officers of the Army. No. 2. 1st Regiment of Royals." (Design of Officer's Dress Coat, Embroidery, Button, &c.).

1837. Lord Charles Beauclerk's "Views of the Military Operations in Canada, under Sir John Colborne." London: Published, March, 1840, by A. Flint, 4, Piccadilly, Lithographed by N. Hartnell.

1838. Richard Cannon's "1st Foot." 1st edition, 1838; 2nd edition, 1847. Drawn by J. Spence. Litho. by Madeley, 3, Wellington Street, Strand. (The subsequent editions had a very inferior reproduction of this print). (Officer).

1842. Spooner's "Costumes of the British Army." Drawn by Michael Angelo Hayes. Engraved by J. H. Lynch. London: Published, November 1st, 1842, by W. Spooner, 377, Strand. (This set is known as the "Oblong" Spooners). (Officer, Sergeant, Drummer, Privates).

1850. Coloured Litho. Published by W. Pullen & Co., 1850. Drawn by H. Martens. Engraved by W. Lynch. "1st (The Royal) Regiment of Foot." (Officers, Private).

1854. R. Ackermann's "Costumes of the British Army." No. 59. London: Published, July 15th, 1854, by Rudolph Ackermann, at his Eclipse Sporting and Military Gallery, 191, Regent Street. Drawn by Henry Martens. Engraved by J. Harris. (Officer, Sergeant, Corporal, Privates).

Water Colour Sketches by R. Ebsworth, from the Collection of the late S. M. Milne.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Index.

Abercrombie :
Lt.-Col. Sir James (1712, 1716), 111, 115.
Capt. James (1704), 93.
Gen. Sir Ralph (1799-1801), 240, 241, 246, 266, 267.
Maj.-Gen. (1758), 165.
Lt.-Col. (1747-1751), 153, 157.
Ens. (1750), 157.
Abernethy, Lt. (1745), 140.
Acheson :
2nd Lt. C. D. (1911), 566, 568, 571.
Lt. Percival Havelock (1881), 497.
Adam, Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.), (1889), 591.
Adams :
Capt. J. W. (1913), 590.
Priv. (1901), 537, 544.
Addington, Priv. (1911), 569.
Adye, Lt.-Gen. Sir John (1884), 503.
Afghanistan, H.M. the Amir of (1907), 556.
Aglin, Ens. Artemas Thomas (1860), 467.
Agnew, Capt. George (1767), 171.
Ainslie, Lt. J. (1799), 241, 242.
Aitchison, Col.-Serg. (1887), 509.
Aitken, Capt. J. Edington (1913), 590.
Albemarle, Lord (1746-1762), 148, 178.
Albert, H.R.H. the Prince Consort (1849-1855), 441, 579.
Alderson, Maj.-Gen. E. A. H., C.B. (1903-1908), 548, 550, 552, 553, 559.
Alexandra, Queen (1873, 1876), 489, 492.
Alix, Capt. William Kent (1854), 449.
Allan :
Priv. C. (1899-1902), 543.
Priv. J. (1900-1901), 541, 542.
Col. R. (1900), 529.
Allegre, Marquis d' (1705), 96.
Allen, Ens. John, journal quoted (1811), 317-320.
Allin, Capt. Thomas (1680), 22.
Almer, Capt. (1683), 37.
Alphonso XIII., of Spain (1905), 552.
Alsace (1624), 4, 18.
Alstone :
Lt. James (1815), 337.
Lt. (1813), 326.
Alvey, Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543.
Amherst :
Lt.-Col. William (1762), 181.
Lt.-Gen. (1758-1760), 164, 165, 166, 176.
Ampthill, H. E. Lord (1904-1906), 551, 555.
Amy, Lt. A. C. (1909), 560.
Anderson :
Capt. Andrew (1852), 444.
Lt. John (1813), 326.
Ens. (1815), 337.
Andrews, Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Angus and Ormond, Earl of, *see* Douglas, Sir Archibald.
Anhault, Prince of (1710), 107.
Anjou, Phillip, Duke of (1700), 83.
Annan, Col. (1686), 53.
Annand, Capt. Ernest Frederick (1899-1907), 527, 532, 556.
Anne, Queen (1686-1714), 54, 112.
Apthorpe, Brig. E., C.B. (1859-1861), 464, 467, 471.
Arbuthnot :
Lt.-Gen. Sir Thomas, K.C.B. (1836-1847), 416, 417, 418, 437.
Maj.-Gen. (1836), 417.
Lt. (1680-1690), 31, 66.
Arch, Capt. (1680), 35.
Archer, Priv. F. (1899-1902), 543.
Arco, Count d' (1704), 89, 90.
Argyle :
His Grace the Duke of (1730), 123.
Lt.-Gen. His Grace the Duke of (1765-82), 170, 173, 183, 186, 197, 201, 211.
Armourer-Sergeant, 218.
Arms and Accoutrements :

c. 1630,	5	1747,	154
1678,	20	1760,	168
1683,	37	1763,	170
1689,	65	1765,	170
1699,	81	1778,	202
1715,	113	1849,	440
1725,	119	1891,	516
1740,	129	1908,	559
1743,	135	1912,	573
1746,	151		

Arms and Accoutrements, reports on :

1767,	172-3	1779,	205, 206
1768,	188	1784,	214, 222,
1769,	189		223
1770,	193	1788,	224
1771,	194	1789,	224
1777,	199, 201, 202	1800,	243-4, 247
		1803,	271

Digitized by Google

Arms and Accoutrements, reports on—*cont.*
1804, 251, 273
1805, 251, 341
1806, 255
1808, 258
1809, 302
1825, 368
1828, 402
1829, 388, 403
1870, 484
Armstrong :
Lt. John (1813-1815), 324, 328, 337.
Lt.-Col. R., C.B., K.C.T.S. (1823-1825), 384, 385, 390, 392, 396, 399, 400, 401.
W. (1746), 150.
Brig.-Maj. (1803), 250.
Army reorganisation (1881), 497.
Arnaud, Maj. H. H. (1859), 590.
Arnot, Maj. George (1680), 21, 23, 24, 25.
Arquimbeau, Capt. L. M. (1813-1815), 326, 337.
Arquimbo, Lt. (1806), 252.
Ashe, Lt. Dudley (1758-1762), 165, 180.
Ashly, Lord, Treasurer for prizes (1666), 13.
Atholl, Duke of (1715), 114.
Auchmuty, Lt.-Gen. Sir Samuel (1811), 281.
Augsburg (1704), 90.
Aukmooty, Lt. John (1680), 35.
Aulnois, Gap of (1709), 105.
Austrian Succession, War of, breaks out (1740), 129.
Axminster (1685), 49.
Aytoun, Lt. Roger James (1848), 439.

B——, Serg. Fife Maj. (1807-1813), 275-6, 276-7, 278, 280, 282, 283.
Baden, Prince Louis of (1704-1705), 89, 95.
Bailey :
Capt. E. P. (1813-1814), 287, 289.
Lt. (1758), 165.
Baillie :
Capt. Alexander (1763), 181.
Lt. Percy (1807-1808), 257.
Baillie-Hamilton, Capt. G. B. D. (1908-1909), 559, 562.
Baily :
Capt. John (1704-1715), 90, 93, 113.
Brig.-Gen. R. I., C.B. (1892), 517.
Baird, Lt.-Gen. Sir David (1808), 299, 300, 301.
Baird-Smith, Maj. Francis Lee (1888-1905), 511, 552.
Bajee Rao, Peishwah (1818), 376.
Baker :
2nd Lt. E. H. B. (1889), 513.
Ens. William Beresford (1870), 486.
Balcarres, Maj. the Earl of (1725), 119.
Balfour :
Maj. Henry (1762-1769), 180, 190-1.
Lt. John (1765-1776), 183, 197.
Ball, fancy dress, at Quebec (1837), 420.
Ballantine, Lt. James (1704), 90, 93.
Bannatyne, Capt. Thomas (1666), 13.
Bannerman, Capt. John (1697-1704), 79, 93.
Banquet at Dublin (1856), 454-5.
Barber, Capt. (1814), 358.
Barclay :
Capt. Charles (1680-1686), 35, 50.
Lt. (1680), 24.
Barnard :
Sir Andrew (1815), 338.
Brig.-Gen. J. H., C.B., C.M.G. (1897-1899), 524, 525, 545.
Barnes, Lt.-Gen. Sir James Stevenson (1799-1813), 241, 314, 316, 318, 321, 323, 327, 328, 329.
Barnesman, Lt. George (1680), 34.
Barnet, Priv. (1904), 550.
Barnetson, Priv. (1911), 565.
Barnett, Priv. S. (1899-1902), 543.
Barthell, Maj. George (1680), 30.
Barton :
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Capt. Laurence Fleetwood (1888-1892), 511, 512, 513, 517.
Batavian Republic, expedition against (1803), 249.
Bathgate, Priv. J. (1899-1902), 528, 543.
Bat Horses, order *re* (1780), 207.
Battersby :
Priv. E. (1899-1902), 544.
Lt.-Col. (1814), 293.
Battison, Priv. F. (1899-1902), 543.
Battles and Skirmishes :
Alexandria (1801), 265-7 ; Alma (1854), 447 ; Almanza (1707), 100 ; Alving (1645), 9 ; Ankai (1818), 377 ; Arapiles (1812), 321 ; Badajoz (1812), 321 ; Balaklava (1855), 451 ; Balmoral (1902), 589, 591 ; Bannockburn (1745), 146 ; Bergendal (1900), 531 ; Bergen-op-Zoom (1814), 348-9 ; Bermondsey (1901), 536-7, 544 ; Bethlehem (1900), 541 ; Bethulie Bridge (1900), 541 ; Bird's River (1900), 528 ; Black Rock (1813), 287 ; Blenheim (1704), 91-92 ; Bombarde (1794), 228 ; Boschfontein (1900), 540 ; Bronkhorstfontein (1900), 541 ; Buffalo (1813), 287 ; Bulganak River (1854), 447 ; Busaco (1810), 315 ; Bushman's Kop (1900), 540 ; Cadiz (1800), 246 ; Castrejou (1812), 321 ; Colesberg (1900), 540 ; Cook's Mills (1814), 293 ; Corunna (1808), 300 ; Cross Roads (1813), 286 ; Culloden (1746), 148-50 ; Dettingen (1743), 135 ; Dewetsdorp (1900), 530 ; Diamond Hill (1900), 540 ; Donabew (1825), 391-2 ; Dreifontein (1900), 540 ; Dullstroom (1901), 535 ; Dunkirk Dunes (1658), 11 ; Dyle River (1705), 97 ; Eenigenburgh (1799), 241 ; Egmont-op-Zee (1799), 241 ; Elaft (1801), 268 ;

Digitized by Google

Battles and Skirmishes—*cont.*
Estatoe (1760), 173, 174; Etchoey (1760), 174; Falkirk (1746), 146; Flushing (1809), 310; Fontenoy (1745), 138-140; Fort Bizzeton (1794), 228; Fort Den Haak (1809), 303; Fort Erie (1814), 289; Fuentes d'Onor (1811), 316; Goedehoop (1901), 535-6; Guadaloupe (1810), 259; Gwalighur (1818), 376; Hahmed (1801), 267-8; Heidelberg (1674), 16; Hekpoort Valley (1900), 540; Hout Nek (1900), 540; Hulst (1747), 153; Inderye (1818), 377; Irun (1813), 328; Island of St. Thomas (1801), 248; Isle-aux-Noix, (1760), 176; Johannesburg (1900), 540; Kaffir Kop (1900), 541; Karee Kloof (1900), 540; Kieck Down (1799), 240; Klip Drift (1900), 540; Kochersberg (1677), 19; Koedoeshoek (1901), 538; Krabbendam (1799), 241; Kroonstadt (1900), 540; Labuschagnes Nek (1900), 528; L'Acal (1794), 227, 228; Landen (1693), 71, 72, 73; Lee Hill (1801), 247; Leeufontein (1900), 540; Lens (1648), 8, (1711), 108; Lewiston (1813), 287; Ligny Castle (1652), 10; Lindley (1900), 540; Little Keowee (1760), 173; Longwood (1814), 288; Loperberg River (1900), 527; Lundy's Lane (1814), 290-1; Maestricht, (1703), 86; Maheidpoor (1817), 372; Malplaquet (1709), 105; Martello (1794), 232; Melle (1745), 141; Melloone (1826), 398; Metz (1635), 7; Middlefontein (1901), 540; Modderfontein (1901), 540; Molsheim (1674), 16; Morne Fortunée (1803), 272; Nagpore (1817), 369-70; Napadee Hills (1825), 395; Narnallah (1818), 376; Nimeguen (1702), 85; Nive (1813), 329; Nivelle (1813), 328; Nooitgedacht (1900), 540; Nordlingen (1633), 6; Oudenarde (1708), 100; Paardeberg (1900), 532-3, 540; Paardeplatz (1902), 539; Padaong (1825), 393-4; Pagan-Myo (1826), 398; Pehtang (1860), 468-9; Penhoek (1900), 528; Poplar Grove (1900), 540; Quatre Bras (1815), 332-335; Quebec (1759), 176; Rahmanie (1801), 268; Rajdeir (1818), 377; Ramah (1900), 540; Ramilles (1706), 98; Reitspruit (1900), 541; Rhebokfontein (1900), 582; Richelieu River (1760), 176; Rocroi, 8; Sacketts Harbour (1813), 285; St. Charles (1837), 422; St. Eustache (1837), 424; St. Ghislain (1709), 104; St. Lucia (1803), 272; St. Maurten (1799), 241; Salamanca (1812), 321; Sanna's Post (1900), 540; Santa Cruz (1801), 248; Saverne (1676), 18; Schagen (1799), 241; Schellenberg (1704), 89; Sedgemoor (1685), 45-47; Sen-Poo (1859), 464; Sheksing (1859), 465; Simbike (1825), 394-5; Slaap Krautz (1900), 541; Slabbart's Nek (1900), 541; Sodus (1813), 285-6; Soignes (1705), 97; Somerset Ridge (1901), 537-8; Steenkirk (1692), 68, 69; Steilpoort Valley (1902), 539; Sterkfontein (1900), 540; Stormberg (1899), 527; Sugartown (1760), 174; Tafel Kop (1900), 541; Taku (1859), 466; Taku Forts (1860), 469; Tchnernaya (1854), 448; Thaba 'Nchu (1900), 540; Tiburon (1794), 230; Ticonderoga (1758), 165; Tongres (1703), 86; Toulon (1793), 225, 226-7; Venterskroon (1900), 582; Villa Muriel (1812), 322; Vittoria (1813), 323; Vredefort (1900), 540; Waakerstroom (1900), 530; Walcourt (1689), 63-64; War Woman's Creek (1761), 177; Waterloo (1815), 335-8, 360; Welshorden (1747), 153; Wilkom (1900), 540; Winburg (1900), 540; Windhoek (1901), 539; Wittenbergen (1900), 540; Wynendale (1708), 102; Zand River (1900), 540, 541; Zwaggershoek (1900), 532, 535; Zwartskoppies (1900), 531-2.

Bavaria, Elector of:
(1695-1706), 74, 90, 91, 96, 98.
(1740), 129.

Baxter, Priv. W. (1899-1902), 543.

Bayley, Lt. (1680), 28.

Baynes, Col. (1813), 285.

Beauclerk, Ens. Lord Charles (1834), 413.

Bechuanaland, expedition to (1884), 503-4.

Beckwith, Lt.-Gen. Sir George, K.B. (1801-1812), 259, 262.

Beer, Jan de (1901), 534, 544.

Belcher, Priv. (1911), 565.

Belfield, Maj.-Gen. H. E. (1908), 558.

Bell:
Gen. Sir George, K.C.B. (1794-1877), 405, 408, 409, 412, 413, 425, 435, 437, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 449, 455, 458, 481, 493; biography of, 619.
Jane (1688), 60.
Ens. John (1680), 35.
Lt. Thomas (1817), 370, 371.
2nd Lt. T. (1909), 560.

Bellew, Lt. W. (1855), 457, 459.

Bellingham, 2nd Lt. E. H. C. P. (1899), 527.

Bennett:
Maj. Richard (1825-1846), 397, 408, 427-8, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437.
Mrs. (1843), 430.
Quarter-Master Serg. (1904), 551.

Benson, Col. (1901), 535, 536, 538.

Digitized by Google

Bentinck :
Lt.-Col. Richard (1768-1776), 186-7, 190, 196, 198.
Maj.-Gen. Lord William (1808), 301.
Governor (1807-1812), 256, 257, 261.
Benzell, Lt. Adolphus (1768), 187.
Berbice, expedition to (1803), 249.
Berkeley, Capt. (1680-1685), 23, 40, 45, 47.
Bermingham, Ens. John (1799), 241.
Berry, Sir John (1683), 37.
Berthier, Marshal (1803-1808), 273, 299.
Bertram, Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.) V. D. (1896), 591.
Best, Col. (1815), 338.
Bester (1902), 539.
Bichner, Lt. H. (1826), 399.
Bidgood, Lt. Thomas Edward (1847-1851), 438, 442.
Billeting, (1687), 55 ; (1699), 81.
Billing, Lt. William (1812), 262.
Binnersley, Priv. H. (1899-1902), 529, 543.
Bird :
Capt. E. M. (1815), 293.
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Lt. Francis (1793), 226.
Birkbeck, Maj. V. M. (1897-1899), 524, 527.
Bisset, Ens. James (1704-1715), 93, 113, 115.
Black :
Lt. James (1704), 93.
Lt. J. A. (1815), 337.
W. S. (1901), 584.
Blacker, Lt.-Col. Valentine (1818), 375.
Blackhall, John (1711), 108.
Blacklin, Ens. Richard (1815), 338.
Blackwell, Maj.-Gen. C. B. (1828), 388.
Blaggs, Capt. William (1680), 22, 23.
Blair :
Capt. Alexander Stevenson (1912), 593.
Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Blake :
Brig.-Gen. (1801), 268.
Lt. (1693), 73.
Blakeney, F. M. Sir Edward, K.C.B. (1778-1868), 413, 416, 441, 449, 481 ; biography of, 618.
Blakeney's Regiment (1741), 131.
Bland :
Lt. James (1818-1819), 377, 379.
Maj.-Gen. (1746), 147.
Capt., R.N. (1803), 249.
Bleach, Priv. E. (1899-1902), 544.
Blease, Corp. A. (1902), 539, 542.
Blenheim Bounty Roll (1704), 93-94.
Bligh, Brig.-Gen. (1745), 141.
Bloody Assize (1685), 49.
Blyth, Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Bodé, Maj. L. W., D.S.O. (1901), 533, 541.
Bodil, Drum-Maj. J. (1704), 94.
Bolton, Asst. Surg. (1820), 384.
Bond, Lt. William Henry (1876), 492.
Booth :
Sir William (1683), 37.
Capt. (1881), 497.
Ens. (1866), 477.
Boothby, Lt. J. R. (1909), 563.
Border Brigade (1908), 592.
Borton, H.E. Gen. Sir Arthur, K.C.B., G.C.M.G. (1853), 500.
Boscawen, Admiral (1758), 164.
Boufflers, Marshal (1695-1708), 75, 84, 86, 101.
Bouille, Marquis de (1782), 209, 210.
Boullay, Peter [Surgeon] (1686-1704), 52, 94.
Bourlamaque, Monsieur (1759), 166.
Bourne, Lt. H. R. M. (1899-1902), 527, 538, 543.
Bowe, Lt. George Osbaldistone (1799), 241.
Bowley, Surgeon (1715), 113.
Boxer, Capt., R.N. (1843), 431, 432, 433.
Boyd :
Lt. Charles (1778), 202.
Ens. Thomas (1813), 286.
Ens. Thomas (1813), 328.
Lt. W. A. E. (1880), 496.
Boynton, Maj. (1680), 28.
Brackley, Lt.-Col. Viscount, M.V.O. (1911-1912), 566, 585.
Bradford :
Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543.
Col.-Serg. (1901), 584.
Bradley, Priv. G. (1899-1902), 543.
Bradshaw, Maj.-Gen. L., C.B. (1909-1910), 561, 563.
Bragg, Brig.-Gen. (1743), 134.
Braggs, Col. (1741), 131.
Brand, Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
The Breedlings (1689), 61.
Brennan, Priv. T. (1899-1902), 528, 543.
Brenton, Capt. W. L. (1812), 264.
Brereton :
Capt. W. L. (1814), 292.
Brig.-Gen. (1803), 272.
Maj. (1794), 237.
Brickmann, 2nd Lt. Francis Joan Oscar (1905), 553.
Bridgeman, Lt. (1680), 32.
Bridger, Priv. (1911), 565.
Bridges :
Lt. William Henry (1834), 413.
Capt. (1705), 95.
Brincurst, Priv. (1683), 36.
Brisbane :
Sir James (1825), 395.
Capt. William (1704), 93.
Britton, Ens. Adam (1666), 13.
Broadley :
Lt. Hamilton William (1880-93), 497, 513 519.
Capt. T. S. C. W. (1899-1902), 527, 528, 543.

Digitized by Google

Broadwood, Col. A. (1903), 584.
Brodie, Col. (1825), 396.
Broome, Ens. William Arthur (1871), 487.
Broomer, Quarter Master (1685), 49.
Brotherton, Col., 254.
Broun :
Lt. J. C. C. (1902), 594.
Ens. (1746), 151.
Brown :
Brig. C. A. (1862), 472.
Capt. George (1704-18), 93, 117.
Lance-Corp. G. (1899-1902), 543.
Capt. Horace (1913), 589-590.
Lt. James (1693), 73.
Drummer John (1811), 578.
Lt.-Col. (1692), 71.
Maj. (1872), 488.
Capt. (1704), 90.
Lt. (1801), 265.
Ens. (1727), 120.
Browne :
Maj.-Gen. H. R. (1880), 496.
Maj.-Gen. Thomas (1819), 382.
Capt. (1814), 291.
Brownrigg, Quartermaster-Gen. (1809), 312, 313.
Bruce :
Capt. the Hon. H. L. (1911), 566.
Lt. Stanhope (1820), 365.
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. Thomas (1788), 216.
Capt. Thomas (1704), 92, 93.
Ens. T. (1718), 117.
Mr. (1859), 466.
Brunswick, Gen. the Duke of (1815), 360, 361.
Brush, Capt. O. R. (1882, 1889), 500, 513.
Bubonic Plague (1911), 564.
Buccleugh :
3rd Duke of (1778-1798), 577.
5th Duke of, A.D.C. (1841-1859), 579, 580, 590.
6th Duke of (1879), 580.
7th Duke of (1913), 577.
Buchan, Gen. Sir John (1835), 414.
Buchanan :
Lt. James (1666), 13.
Priv. W. (1899-1902), 543.
Lt. (1746), 151.
Buchannan, Capt. James (1679-1680), 21, 35.
Buckeridge, Capt. Joseph (1782), 210.
Buckley, Capt. W. (1813-1815), 326, 331, 337.
Budge, Lt. H. L. (1899-1901), 527, 529, 536, 542, 543.
Buller, Gen. Sir Redvers (1900), 531, 532, 533.
Bulwer, E. G. (1886), 508.
Burgh, Capt. Thomas (1695), 77.
Burgundy, Duke of (1702), 84.
Burke, 2nd Lt. J. A. (1909), 560.
Burmah, expedition to (1825), 390-2.
Burnett, Maj.-Gen. C. J., C.B. (1899-1903), 545, 546, 548.
Bussell, Capt. T. E. (1899-1911), 527, 528, 555, 568, 569.
Butler :
Priv. C. (1899-1902), 543.
Lt. Gilbert (1680), 34.
Serg. Patrick (1818), 374.
Adj.-Gen. (1739), 128.
Byers, Ens. James Rattery (1834), 414.
Byrne, Bt.-Maj. Tyrrell Matthias (1850-1855), 442, 443, 459.
Bythesea, Capt. Henry Francis (1864-1865), 475, 476.

Callender :
Lt.-Col. D. A. (1909-1912), 560, 563, 566, 568, 569, 570, 572.
Lt. (1892), 517.
Cambridge, F.M. H.R.H. the Duke of (1849-1896), 441, 494, 496, 502, 505, 507, 508, 509, 516, 518, 520, 522.
Cameron :
Maj.-Gen. Sir Alan (1810), 315.
Lt. and Adj. A. (1815), 337.
Lt. Charles (1775), 196.
Capt. John (1813), 326.
Lt.-Gen. (1890-1891), 513, 516.
Campbell :
Capt. Alastair Magnus (1901), 593.
Capt. Alexander (1679), 21.
Lt. Alexander (1813-1826), 286, 289, 401.
Brig.-Gen. Sir Archibald (1825), 390, 391, 393, 394, 395.
Maj. Archibald (1784), 221.
Lt. Charles (1817-1818), 373, 374.
Lt.-Gen. Sir Colin, G.C.B. [Lord Clyde] (1813-1856), 325-6, 452, 453, 458.
Lt.-Col. Colin (1815-1826), 321, 323, 324, 332, 337, 338, 366, 367, 387.
Capt. C. (1779), 205.
Lt. Dugald (1826), 399.
Lt.-Col. Duncan (1775-1803), 196, 225, 239, 271.
Maj.-Gen. Sir James (1832), 389.
Ens. John (1825-1826), 395, 399.
John [Surgeon's Mate, 1716], 115.
Lt. J. A. G. (1855), 456.
Maj. Mungo (1776), 198.
Lt. Robert (1793), 220.
Capt. R. W. (1900-1901), 529, 542.
Lt. William (1814), 263, 289.
Ens. W. (1811), 281.
Lt.-Col. (1855), 456.
Capt. (1814), 291.
Lt. (1794), 229.
Ens. (1747), 153.
Priv. (1807), 276.

Digitized by Google

Camp equipment, 1719, 117; 1741, 131; 1743, 135, 152, 159, 168, 203.
Cape Breton, acquisition by England (1758), 165.
Carr :
Capt. (1684), 39.
Capt. (1704), 90.
Ens. (1680), 28.
Carre, Ens. (1695), 76.
Carill, Private Charles (1683), 36.
Carmichael, Maj.-Gen. (1811), 260, 261.
Carrington, Maj.-Gen. Sir F., K.C.B. (1899), 526.
Carter :
Col. C. H. P., C.M.G. (1909), 561.
Priv. H. (1899-1902), 543.
Lt.-Col. John (1827-1838), 389, 390, 402, 425.
Richard (1686), 52.
Lt. W. (1826), 399.
Cary, Maj.-Gen. George (1768-1769), 187, 189.
Castel (1704), 88.
Casualties :
1680, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35
1689, 64
1692, 70
1695, 77
1704, 90, 92, 93
1706, 99
1708, 101, 103
1745, 140, 146
1747, 153
1758, 165
1760, 175
1761, 177
1762, 180
1782, 210
1793, 225, 226-7
1794, 227, 235, 237
1799, 240, 241, 242
1800, 246
1801, 248, 266, 267, 268
1803, 273
1810, 259
1813, 285, 286, 287
1814, 288, 289, 292
1808, 301
1809, 304, 310, 311, 312, 313
1811, 316
1812, 321, 322
1813, 324, 326, 328, 329
1814, 331, 349, 360
1815, 335, 336, 337
1817, 370, 371, 372-3, 374
1818, 377, 378
1819, 379, 380, 382
1825, 392, 395, 397
1826, 399
1854, 449
1855, 451-2, 458, 459
1859, 466
1860, 468, 469
1891, 516
1900, 530, 582
1901, 534, 536, 537, 584
1899-1902, 543
Catawbas Indians (1761), 177.
Cator, Lt. R. B. (1855), 459.
Chaloner, Capt. Edward James (1803), 273.
Chamberlaine, Priv. Isaac (1852), 444.
Chamilly, Comte de (1672), 15.
Chaplaincy, report on (1819), 383.
Chapman, Lt.-Gen., C.B. (1897-1899), 523, 525, 526.
Charles II., King of England, 9, 10, 11, 15, 25, 36, 41, 43.
Charles VI., Emperor of Germany (1740), 129.
Charles Edward, Prince (1745), 142, 146, 147, 149.
Charteris, Capt. Nigel K. (1899-1911), 527, 541, 542, 551, 566, 569, 592.
Chatham, Earl of (1809), 302, 314.
Cheap, Lt. John (1779), 205.
Chelsea Hospital, 1711, 103; 1740, 130.
Chenier, M. (1837), 424.
Chermside, Gen. Sir H. (1900), 529, 581.
Cherokee Indians (1760), 173-177.
Chickasaw Indians (1761), 177.
Childers, Mr. (1881), 497.
Chik-Tsin (1859), 465.
Cholera, 446, 474, 475, 479-80, 494, 565.
Church, Lt. Henry (1868), 481.
Churchill :
Maj.-Gen. (1704), 88.
John, Duke of Marlborough, 16, 53, 63, 67, 85, 86, 87, 91, 96, 98, 100, 103, 108.
Church Parade Service, changed (1895), 521.
Clancy, Ens. J. (1814), 283.
Clapham (1776), 197.
Clarence, H.R.H. the Duke of (1876), 492.
Clark :
Lt. C. (1813), 328.
Col.-Serg. C. A. (1911), 569.
Lt. G. W. B. (1909-1911), 562, 568.
Col. James, C.B. (1904-1912), 593, 594.
Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.) Sir John M., Bart., V.D. (1905-1909), 591.
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Col.-Serg. O. W. (1911), 567, 569.
Capt. Thomas George (1901), 593.
Quartermaster-Serg. W. (1907), 584.
Lt. (1812), 321.
Clarke :
Serg. James (1809), 280.
Lt. Samuel (1813), 326.
Lance-Corp. T. (1899-1902), 543.
Lt. W. (1815-1816), 337, 364.
Clay, Capt. E. S. (1810), 344.
Clayhill, Capt. James Menzies (1809), 307.
Cleaver, Priv. E. (1899-1902), 543.
Clements, Gen. (1900), 540, 541.
Clerk, Lt. William (1782), 210.
Clifford, Maj. (1814), 291.
Clothing and Uniform :
1667, 14
1678, 20
1680, 23
1683, 37, 38
1684, 42
1685, 49
1691, 67
1699, 81
1703, 86
1709, 104
1719, 117
1729, 121-2
1742, 133
1743, 136
1749, 156
1751, 157
1756, 161, 162
1757, 163

Digitized by Google

Clothing and Uniform—*cont.*
1760, 168
1766-7, 171
1768, 186
1793, 220
1799, 242
1809, 305
1810, 578
1855, 451, 456, 580
1859-63, 590
1867-82, 589
1872, 488
1873, 489
1880, 496
1882, 499, 500
1885, 507, 508
1890, 595
1901, 593
1903, 547, 548, 595
1904, 550, 594
1906, 554
1913, 587

Clothing and Uniform, reports on :
1767, 172
1768, 188
1769, 189
1770, 193
1771, 194
1777, 199, 200, 201
1779, 206
1784, 214
1785, 214, 222
1787, 223
1788, 224
1800, 243, 244
1803, 271
1804, 250, 251
1805, 297, 341
1806, 255
1808, 343
1809, 302
1810, 344
1812, 282, 346
1815, 353
1818, 382
1819, 383
1822, 384
1824, 385
1826, 401
1829, 388
1830, 406, 407
1836, 416, 417
1864, 474
1869, 482
1886, 508

Cluff, Lt. and Adj. James (1813), 326.
Cluffe, Ens. and Adj. (1805), 297.
Clunes, Lt. John (1794), 228.
Clyne, Lt. J. (1814), 292.
Cobham, Viscount, *see* Temple, Brig.-Gen. Sir Richard.
Cochrane, Lt. John (1770), 192.
Cockburn :
Archibald (the younger, of Langton), (1709), 106.
Bt. Lt.-Col. Charles (1704-1725), 90, 93, 107, 111, 115, 119.
Ens. George (1666), 13.
Capt. Sir James (1693), 73.
Capt. Sir William (1795), 230.
Priv. W. J. (1911), 567.
Maj.-Gen. (1809), 301.
Lt. (1745), 140.
Ens. (1695), 76.
Ens. (1727), 120.
Cody, Corp. William (1843), 432.
Coffin :
Maj.-Gen. J. C. (1858), 462.
Maj. Pine (1900), 583.
Coghill, Maj. N. S. (1911), 569.
Colborne :
Bt.-Maj. Hon. James (1854), 446.
Colborne—*cont.*
H.E. Lt.-Gen. Sir John, K.C.B. (1836-7), 419, 422, 423, 424.
Lady (1837), 423.
Coles, Col. Richard George (1867-1876), 479, 485, 490, 493.
Collier, Sir George (1815), 360.
Collingridge, 2nd Lt. Herbert Frederic (1902), 546.
Colours :
1680, 34
1683, 37, 38
1684, 42
1704, 90, 92
1707, 99
1743, 136
1758, 165
1760, 167, 168, 176
1799, 242
1801, 269
1803, 273, 577
1810, 315
1812, 261, 321, 579
1813, 328, 329
1814, 292, 331, 349
1815, 339
1817, 364, 373
1818, 377
1823, 371
1826, 399
1832, 411
1847, 437
1852, 440
1855, 459
1860, 469
1861, 471
1867, 480
1876, 491
1882, 498
1883, 502, 580
1868, 590
1904, 551
1908, 594
1909, 561, 591
1910, 563, 592
1911, 566, 568, 569, 571

Colours, reports on :
1789, 224
1800, 244
1803, 271
1811, 345
1812, 262, 264
1813, 348
1815, 353
1819, 383
1823, 366, 385
1824, 385
1825, 367
1826, 387, 401
1827, 402
1831, 389
1836, 417, 418

Colton, Corp. F. (1902), 539, 542.
Colville :
Lt. Archibald (1704), 93.
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. Charles (1813), 330.
Colvin, Lt. (1727), 120.
Comer, Dennis (1762), 169.
Commine, Lt. George (1666), 13.
Commissions :
Age limit (1765), 183.
Exchange of (1765), 183.
Orders *re* (1711), 109.
Compton, Maj. Sir Francis (1685), 44.
Condé, Prince de (1652-1658), 10, 11.
Coningham, Lt.-Col. F. (1887-1895), 509, 515, 520, 521.
Connally, Schoolmaster Serg. Daniel (1843), 432.
Connaught, H.R.H. the Duke of (1873-1911), 489, 492, 522, 525, 567, 568, 569, 570, 587.

Digitized by Google

Connell, Lt. J. T. (1813–1814), 286, 289, 294.
Conran, Lt.-Col. H. (1809), 279, 280.
Conway, Adj.-Gen. Lt.-Col. (1818), 374, 375.
Conyers, Maj.-Gen. (1853), 450.
Cook, Lt. (1762), 180.
Cooke :
Lt. Robert (1765), 183.
Maj.-Gen. (1816), 363.
Capt. (1794), 233, 234.
Cooper :
Capt. David Siritt (1845), 435.
Ens. L. Morse (1815), 337.
Col.-Serg. (1908), 558.
Coote :
Lt.-Gen. Sir Eyre (1801-1809), 265, 307.
Capt. (1831), 408.
Cope, Sir John (1745), 142.
Cornwallis, Lt.-Gen. the Hon. Edward (1771), 194.
Corsica, acquisition by England (1795), 238.
Corson, Lt. Charles (1680), 34.
Cosens, Ens. Robert (1860), 467.
Costello, Serg. William (1852), 444.
Cotton, Brig.-Gen. Willoughby (1825), 391, 392, 395, 396.
Court Martials :
1684, 43 ; 1700, 82 ; 1725, 118 ; 1727, 120 ; 1769, 190 ; 1800, 243 ; 1805, 578 ; 1810, 316 ; 1825, 387 ; 1832, 411 ; 1886, 508.
Courtney, Lord (1688), 59.
Cowell :
Capt. C. H. (1831-1832), 388, 389.
Capt. H. C. (1817), 370.
Lt.-Col. J. C. (1801), 248.
Capt. J. C. (1821), 365.
Cowie, Capt. Charles Stewart (1905), 549, 553.
Cownie, Priv. S. (1901), 542.
Cowper, Lt. (1715), 113, 115.
Cox, Priv. J. (1911), 567.
Coyle, Lance-Corp. H. (1899-1902), 544.
Craig :
Ens. James (1704), 92, 94.
Paymaster (1866), 477.
Crawford :
Priv. J. W. (1901), 542.
Capt. (1746), 151.
Crawfurd, Capt. R. B. J. (1911), 567.
Creagh, Capt. (1855-1856), 451, 453.
Créqui, Marquis de (1674), 17.
Crichton, Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543.
Crofton, Capt. (1814), 354, 358.
Croker, Capt. A. E. (1899-1911), 527, 536, 560, 569.
Cromwell :
Oliver, 10, 11.
Richard (1659-1712), 11.
Crosbie, Maj.-Gen. (1806), 298.
Cross, Lt. John (1813), 324.
Crowther :
Ens. Edward (1814), 283.
Ens. Francis (1814), 283.
Ens. Joseph (1814), 283.
Capt. Richard William Bardiston (1871), 487.
Crowther-Beynon, Capt. (1878), 494.
Crown Point, acquisition by England (1759), 166.
Cumberland, H.R.H. the Duke of (1745-6), 138, 139, 147.
Cummerland, Capt. Lord (1718), 117.
Cummings, Corp. (1901), 583.
Cunningham :
Capt. Alexander (1685-1686), 45, 47, 50.
Ens. David (1704), 90, 94.
Col. G. G., C.B., D.S.O., (1903-1908), 548, 551, 557.
Maj. James (1704-1716), 92, 93, 115.
Col.-Serg. J. (1911), 567, 569.
Curran, Volunteer John (1813), 324.
Curtis, Col., C.M.G. (1889), 512.
Cutts, Lt.-Gen. Lord (1695-1704), 77, 91.

Da Costa, Capt. D. C. (1889), 513.
D'Aguilar, Maj.-Gen., C.B. (1849), 440.
Daily Courant (1708), 103.
Dakers, Priv. F. (1899-1902), 543.
Dalgetty, Col. (1900), 541.
Dalmahoy, 2nd Lt. P. C., D.S.O. (1899-1902), 536, 537, 542, 543, 544.
Dalrymple :
Capt. Hew (1778), 204.
Maj. James (1762), 169.
Maj.-Gen. Sir J. (1809-1814), 258, 259, 260, 295.
Maj. (1750-1751), 157.
Maj. (1819), 379, 382.
Ens. (1746), 151.
Dalzell, Maj.-Gen. R. A. (1824), 385.
Daniel, Capt. C. C. (1899-1901), 527, 528, 532, 542.
Daniell, Maj. C. F. T. (1855), 452.
Danser, Maj. (1804-1806), 273, 297, 298.
Darling :
Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543.
Lt.-Adj. (1804), 297.
Darrah, Capt. (1814), 350.
Dartmouth, Earl of (1683-1688), 37, 39, 58.
Dartnell, Surgeon G. R. (1843), 427, 432.
Daveney, Bt.-Maj. Burton (1835-1853), 415, 425, 437, 442, 443, 450.
Davenport, Capt. T. (1843-1847), 427, 428, 432, 437, 438.
David, Capt. (1837), 422, 423.
Davidson, Maj. G. H., D.S.O. (1888-1909), 511, 542, 560, 584.

Digitized by Google

Davie :
2nd Lt. A. F. Ferguson (1889), 513.
Lt. J. M. H. (1895-1902), 521, 546.
Davies, Drummer O. (1900-1901), 528, 542.
Davison, Lt. E. (1887), 510.
Dawkins, Col. (1900), 541.
Deacon, Paymaster (1866), 477.
Deane :
Bt.-Lt.-Col. Charles, K. H. (1845), 436.
Capt. C. (1825-1835), 393-4, 408, 410, 413, 415.
Capt. G. (1868), 481.
Maj. Thomas (1809-1814), 258, 259, 260, 288.
Dearborn, Gen. (1812), 265.
Defour, Capt. (1686), 50.
de la Force, Marechal (1634), 2.
de la Mothe, Count (1708), 101.
de la Valette, Cardinal (1634-1636), 3, 7.
Delhi Durbar (1911), 565.
Demer River (1705), 97.
Demonty, Samuel [Surgeon's Mate] (1704), 94.
Dening, Maj.-Gen., C.B., D.S.O. (1906), 554.
Denman, Lt. Lord (1897), 523.
de Saumarez, Brig.-Gen. G. (1867), 479.
Desertions :

1674,	16	1729,	121
1680,	27	1745,	150
1689,	63	1782,	209
1700,	82	1802,	248
1718,	117	1809,	302

Desertions, report *re* (1886), 508.
Deuchar, Maj. David (1817-1826), 341, 387, 388.
Devonshire, Duke of, Lord Lt. of the Kingdom (1743), 134.
Dickson :
Lt. James (1704-1715), 90, 93, 106, 113.
Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Priv. T. (1899-1902), 543.
Dilkes, Lt.-Gen. O'B. (1764-1767), 170, 171-2.
Disbandments :
3rd Battalion of Regiment (1816), 353.
4th Battalion of Regiment (1816), 363.
Light Company (1858), 462.
Discharges :
1711, 109; 1712, 110-111; 1743, 134; 1809, 280.
Dixon, Capt. (1695), 76.
Dobbie, C. S. I. M. (1904), 550.
Dobbs :
Lt. W. (1815), 337.
Capt., R.N. (1814), 290.
Volunteer (1813), 324.
Dodds :
Priv. D. (1899-1902), 543.
Priv. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Doherty, Maj. (1826), 387.
Don, Sir George (1809), 314.
Dongen, complaints *re* regiment at (1748), 154.
Donovan, Capt. Charles (1809), 307.
Dormer, Lt.-Gen. the Hon. Sir J. C., K.C.B. (1892), 517.
Doran, Brig.-Gen. B. J. C., C.B. (1912-1913), 573, 574.
Douglas :
Archibald, Earl of Angus and Ormond (1609-55), 9, 10; biography of, 605.
Lt.-Col. Archibald (1666-1686), 13, 21, 41, 50, 53.
Capt. Arthur (1680), 35.
Gen. Sir Charles, G.C.B. (1911), 571.
George, Earl of Dumbarton (1636-1692), 9, 10, 13, 15, 19, 22, 49, 53, 60, 71; biography of, 605-6.
Lord James (1617-1645); biography of, 603-4.
Capt. Lord James (1666-1678), 8, 9, 13, 20.
Maj.-Gen. Sir James, K.C.B. (1836), 417.
Capt. James (1666-1669), 13, 15.
Lt. James (1666), 13.
Ens. James (1666), 13.
Lt. John (1666), 13.
Lt. John (1666), 13.
Lt. Myott (1793), 220.
Col. Sir Robert (1679-1692), 21, 34, 35, 38, 40, 53, 62, 66, 68, 69, 70; biography of, 608.
Sir William (1679), 21, 24, 25.
Lt. William (1666), 13.
Col. W., D.S.O. (1900-1904), 526, 529, 530, 531, 533, 534, 535, 536, 539, 540, 541, 549, 550.
Capt. (1843), 431, 432.
Doveton, Maj.-Gen. Sir J., K.C.B. (1814-1821), 283, 368, 369, 371, 373, 376, 377, 384.
Dowse, Lt.-Col. (1813), 283.
Doyle, Brig.-Gen. (1801), 268.
Drill, Exercises and Manœuvres :

1681,	35-36	1895-99,	581
1686,	53	1903,	584
1809,	305	1904,	551
1813,	579	1909,	561, 562
1816,	353	1910,	563, 564
1830,	405	1912,	573
1859,	580	1913,	574
1860,	467		

Drill, Exercises and Manœuvres, reports on :

1768,	188	1804,	251, 297
1769,	189	1808,	258
1770,	193	1809,	301, 343
1771,	194	1819,	383
1777,	199	1821,	384
1779,	205	1870,	483
1785,	222	1887,	509
1787-8,	223	1896,	522
1800,	246, 247	1912,	572
1803,	271		

Digitized by Google

Drinkwater :
Maj. John (1795), 238.
Capt. (1787), 223.
Drucour (1758), 165.
Drummond :
Lt.-Gen. G. (1813-1814), 287, 290-1.
Lord John (1746), 150.
Drury, Lt. (1776), 197.
Drysdale :
Lt. R. (1899-1902), 527, 542, 543.
Capt. W. (1911), 569.
Dryburgh, Capt. Neil Meek (1909-1911), 561, 563, 568.
Dublin Gazette (1708), 103.
Duddingstone, Capt. (1776), 197.
Dudgeon :
Serg. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Capt. Robert (1814-1820), 330, 337, 383, 384.
Maj. R. C. (1882), 577.
Duels :
1683, 36 ; 1692, 71 ; 1698, 79 ; 1806, 252 ; 1838, 425.
du Four, Ens. John (1666), 13.
Dugan, James (1699), 81.
Dumbarton, George, Earl of, *see* Douglas, George, Earl of Dumbarton.
Dunbar, Brig.-Gen. Thomas (1809-1811), 258, 260.
Dunbar Moody, Lt. J. W. (1814-1830), 349-352.
Duncan :
Maj. F. J., D.S.O. (1893-1910), 519, 529, 541, 542, 556, 562, 563, 564, 568, 569, 570.
Hospital Serg. Gilbert (1843), 432.
Capt. R. W. (1902), 546.
Duncanson, Serg. J. (1901), 542.
Duncombe-Shafto, Capt. A., D.S.O. (1911), 567, 568, 571.
Dundas :
Gen. David (1793-1794), 226, 229, 233, 235.
Lt.-Gen. Francis (1793-1799), 220, 241.
Maj. Robert (1911), 584.
Maj. R. C. (1909-1911), 561, 562, 566, 568.
Dunkirk, delivered to English (1712), 110.
Dunlop, Maj.-Gen. (1811), 317.
Duran, Piper Adriel (1704), 94.
Durey, Ens. E. G. (1868), 481.
Durham, Maj.-Gen. (1811), 344.
Dyce, Maj.-Gen. (1820), 384.
Dyne, Serg. Henry (1843), 432.
Dysentery, 436 ; (1857), 461 ; (1858), 463.
Dyson, Maj. H. B. (1910-1911), 563, 566, 567, 568.

Eagle, Dr. J. (1899-1902), 543.
Earle, Priv. W. (1899-1902), 543.
Eddington, Capt. (1807), 257.
Edinburgh :
H.R.H. the Duke of (1874), 490.
H.R.H. the Duchess of (1874), 490.
Edinburgh Rifle Brigade (1859-1913), 586.
Edmondstone :
Lt. Thomas Stirling (1799-1800), 241, 246.
Capt. (1745), 140.
Edmonstoune, Lt.-Col. James (1767), 171.
Edrington, Ens. (1760), 175.
Edward VII., 492, 550, 552, 563, 591, 594.
Edward, H.R.H. Prince of Wales (1911), 567, 568, 569, 570.
Edwards :
Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543, 544.
John (1700), 82.
Egan, Lt. M. H. (1885-1889), 507, 513.
Egypt, expedition to (1801), 465-9.
8th Royal Scots (1908-1913), 591-2.
8th Volunteer Battalion, The Royal Scots (1888-1908), 595.
Eliott, Gen. the Rt. Hon. George Augustus (1785), 222.
Elliot :
Priv. E. (1899-1902), 543.
Sir Gilbert, Bart. (1793-1795), 226, 238.
Lt. Robert (1808), 278.
Capt., R.N. (1814), 358.
Ens. (1704), 90, 93.
Elliott :
Maj.-Gen. A., C.B. (1885-1887), 506, 508, 510.
Col. S. Douglas, V.D., 590.
Lt. John (1765), 183.
Lt. (1745), 140.
Ellery, Maj.-Gen. Sir John, K.C.B. (1823), 366.
Ellis :
Bandmaster A. (1909), 560.
Serg. C. (1901), 540.
Elphinstone :
Lt.-Col. Robert Horn (1756-1760), 161, 168.
Maj.-Gen. (1807), 342.
Emmett, Serg. C. (1901), 542.
Emsley, Priv. A. (1899-1902), 543.
England :
Lt.-Gen. Sir Richard, G.C.B. (1854-1857), 445, 446, 460.
Lt. Richard (1854), 446.
English, Lt. (1715), 113.
English in Regiment :

1767,	171	1786,	215
1768,	187	1787,	215, 222
1771,	194	1788,	216, 223
1777,	199, 201	1789,	217, 224
1779,	205	1803,	271
1784,	213, 220	1806,	298
1785,	214, 222	1807,	342

Digitized by Google

English in Regiment—*cont.*
1808, 258
1809, 260, 302, 343
1810, 343
1811, 262
1812, 264, 282
1813, 323, 346, 353
1814, 283
1815, 295, 339
1816, 340
1821, 385
1823, 366
1824, 367
1827, 402
1829, 388
1830, 407
1832, 411
1833, 412
1835, 414
1836, 417
Ennis, Maj. (1809), 312.
"**Ensign,**" derivation of title (1686), 52.
Erle, Brig.-Gen. (1694), 74.
Errington, 2nd Lt. L. (1911), 564, 566, 567, 568.
Erskine:
Maj. Sir Charles (1747), 153.
Col. Sir Henry, Bart. (1710-1765), 145, 157, 170; biography of, 610-11.
Bt.-Lt.-Col. Henry (1804), 297.
Lt. John (1704), 93.
Capt. (1746), 151.
Capt. (1809), 305.
Capt. (1813), 347.
Lt. (1794), 229.
Esson, Lance-Corp. A. (1887), 510.
Establishment:
1663, 13
1674, 16
1680, 24
1681, 35
1682, 36
1684, 43
1686, 52
1688, 48, 58
1689, 65
1690, 66
1691, 67
1692, 71
1693, 73
1694, 74
1695, 78
1698, 79-80
1699, 81
1700, 81-82
1701, 83, 84
1703, 87
1711, 109
1713, 111
1714, 112
1725, 118, 119
1727, 120
1736, 126
1741, 131
1744, 137
1745, 148, 151
1748, 155
1756, 161
1760, 167, 176
1763, 170, 181
1767, 172
1768, 186
1769, 188
1770, 192, 193
1771, 195, 196
1777, 200
1780, 207
1781, 208
1782, 211
1783, 212-3
1784, 220
1787, 216
1790, 217, 218
1792, 221
1793, 224
1794, 222, 229, 237
1795, 230, 238
1797, 231
1798, 232, 239
1799, 242
1800, 243, 245
1801, 265, 269
1802, 270
1804, 251, 297
1805, 341
1807, 274, 277, 342
1808, 258, 278
1809, 304
1810, 260
1811, 282, 317
1812, 282, 321, 322
Establishment—*cont.*
1813, 283, 323, 329
1814, 293, 330, 331
1815, 284, 295, 332, 338, 339
1816, 284, 340, 363, 364
1817, 364, 373
1818, 377
1820, 364
1825, 367
1826, 386
1828, 403
1832, 411
1839, 426
1852, 443
1855, 452
1856, 455
1857, 460
1860, 467
1870, 483-4
1883, 501
1884, 504
1888, 512
1913, 574
Etherington, Lt.-Col. (1776), 197.
Ettrick, Lord George (1686-1688), 52, 60.
Evans:
Lt.-Gen. Sir de Lacy (1854), 449.
Private Thomas (1852), 444.
Maj. (1814), 291.
Everingham, Lt. and Qr. Mr. A. E. (1909), 562.
Eyre, Lt. Charles (1813), 326.

Fairall, Serg.-Maj. (1911), 565.
Fairborne, Sir Palmes (1680), 22, 32, 34.
Falk, Lt. Neil (1812), 321.
Falkirk (1746), 147.
Fargus, Capt. N. H. S. (1909), 550, 560.
Farquharson:
Maj. H. H. (1826-1835), 387, 412, 414.
Maj.-Gen. J. H. (1833-1834), 389, 390.
Lt. and Adj. L. S. (1908-1911), 560, 561, 565.
Capt. V. A. (1885-1889), 507, 510, 512, 513.
Farrel, Ens. Fergus (1858), 463.
Farrell, Ens. D. (1680), 34.
Fatshan (1859), 465.
Fawcett:
Maj.-Gen. (1779), 206.
Capt. (1865-1866), 477, 478.
Fear, Priv. H. (1899-1902), 543.
Featherstonhaugh, Gen. (1902), 539.
Fenton:
Maj.-Gen. H. E. (1904-1905), 551, 552, 553.
Lt. Joseph Cunliffe (1880), 496.
Lt. (1758), 165.
Fenwick, Brig.-Gen., C.B. (1868), 480.
Ferguson:
Lt.-Col. James, V.D. (1900-1913), 592-4.
Brig.-Gen. (1704), 88, 89, 91, 92.
Lt. (1745), 143.
Rev. Mr. (Chaplain), (1813), 296.
Ferris, Priv. M. (1901), 542.
Feversham, Lt.-Gen. the Earl of (1686-1688), 53, 59.
Field, Priv. Robert (1852), 444.
Fielding, Maj.-Gen. the Hon. Percy R. B., C.B. (1883), 500-1.
Fifth Monarchy Men (1661), 12.
5th Royal Scots (Queen's Edinburgh Rifles), (1859-1913), 587-9.

Digitized by Google

51st or Edinburgh Regiment of Militia (1802-1881), 577.
Finney :
Lt. Edward Hamilton (1849), 439.
Capt. James (1793), 226.
Fiorenzo (1794), 235.
Fires :
Aldershot Barracks (1863), 473.
Nagpore Palace (1864), 474.
1st Administrative Battalion, Linlithgowshire Rifle Volunteers (1862-1880), 594.
1st Linlithgow Rifle Volunteers (1880-1908), 594-5.
1st Midlothian R. V. Corps (1859-1863), 590.
Fish, Maj. (1782), 211.
Fisher, Priv .J (1899-1902), 543.
FitzClarence, Maj.-Gen. Lord Frederick, G.C.H. (1849), 440.
Fitzgerald, Lt. G. H. (1880-1889), 497, 513.
Fitzpatrick, Lt. (1680), 32.
Fitzsimmons, Lt. Francis (1758-1765), 165, 183.
Floyer, Col. Sir Augustus (1818), 382.
Forbes :
Lt. Charles (1762), 179, 180.
Capt. F. (1680), 35.
Lt.-Col. Thomas (1691-1692), 66, 71.
Lance-Corp. T. (1899-1902), 543.
Capt. Lord (1704), 92, 93.
Capt. [Forbies] (1684-1685). 40, 41, 49.
Lt. (1746-1747), 151, 153.
Ford, Capt. Alfred John (1864), 474.
Foreigners in Regiment :

1709,	104	1809,	302
1768,	187	1810,	260, 343
1771,	194	1812,	262, 282
1777,	201	1813,	284, 323, 346
1779,	205	1814,	283
1785,	214	1815,	295, 339, 353
1786,	215	1816,	340
1787,	215	1821,	385
1803,	271	1823,	366
1806,	298	1825,	367
1807,	342	1827,	402
1808,	258	1830,	407

Forster :
Charles (1762), 169.
Lt.-Col. William (1756-1768), 162, 164, 176, 181, 186.
Maj.-Gen. (1893), 520.
4th Royal Scots (Queen's Edinburgh Rifles), (1859-1913), 586-7.
Fowler, Priv. (1911), 565.
Fox :
Lt. Barry (1813-1814), 289-294.
Lance-Corp. C. (1901), 537, 542, 544.
Sir Stephen, paymaster of the Guards (1666), 13.
Foy, Marshal (1810), 315.
Francis, Lt. Harold Hugh (1884-1911), 505, 568, 569.
Fraser :
Lt. Donald (1813-1 815), 285, 291, 292, 293.
Capt. Henry Charles (1831), 408.
Maj. Peter (1799-1813), 241, 242, 259, 260, 323, 324, 325, 326.
Corp. R. (1809), 303.
Brig.-Gen. Thomas (1782), 208, 210.
Bt.-Lt.-Col. Thomas (1801-1819), 266, 369, 371, 376, 379, 380.
Lt.-Gen. (1809), 307.
Maj.-Gen. (1775), 196.
Capt. (1746), 151.
Freeborn, Capt. William (1870), 485.
French :
F. M. Sir John D. P., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G. (1903-1905), 548, 549, 552.
Rev. Mr. (1793), 224.
Friend :
Brig.-Gen. L. B., C.B. (1910), 564.
Maj. (1813), 287.
" Fugleman " (1783), 212.
Fuller :
Quartermaster W. C. (1889), 513.
Maj.-Gen. (1747), 152.

Galbraith, Lt. and Adj. George (1814), 349.
Garde Ecossais, 1.
Gardin, Lt.-Col. Peter (1799), 240.
Gardiner, Capt. I. F. F. (1899-1901), 527, 542.
Gardner :
Maj. H. (1872-1911), 488, 508, 568, 569.
Capt. T. C. (1801), 267.
Garston, Ens. John (1794), 228.
Garth, Lt. James (1793), 220.
Garwood, Capt. John William (1906), 554.
Gascock, Lt. William (1680), 34.
Gatacre, Gen. Sir W. (1899-1900), 527, 541, 581.
Gates, Capt. (1804), 250.
Gaton, Capt. (1806), 255.
" Gauntlope " (1700), 82.
Gawen, Lt. (1689-1690), 62, 66.
Gensdarmes Ecossais, 1.
George I., 112.
George III., 197.
George IV., 212, 364, 578.
George V., 492, 550, 553, 554, 565, 566, 568, 569, 570, 584.
Gibbs, Maj.-Gen. (1813), 347.
Gillatt, Lt. John Maxwell (1904), 550.
Gillies, Col.-Serg. (1856), 453.
Gillum, Capt. W. J. (1855), 459.
Gilmore, Lt. John P. (1858), 463.
Ginkell, Gen., Earl of Athlone (1689-1702), 61, 84.

Digitized by Google

Gipps :
Sir George (1837), 421.
Lady (1837), 421.
Glasgow :
Capt. George Mark (1837), 423.
Maj.-Gen. (1812–1814), 264, 352.
Gledstones, 2nd Lt Ambrose Upton (1898), 525.
Glen, Lt. A. (1815), 337.
Glew, Capt. Joseph Barry (1814), 291.
Glover :
Capt. E. F. (1808), 278.
Lt. G. H. (1813), 324.
Maj. J. O. (1825–1826), 396, 401.
Glucksburg, H.R.H. Prince John of (1876), 492.
Godfrey, Capt. S. (1806), 258, 274.
Godwin, Lt.-Col. (1825), 393, 395, 396.
Going, Maj. R. (1831–1853), 408, 415, 417, 425, 439, 442, 450.
Goldsworthy, Ens. (1870), 483.
Goodall, Capt. George (1835), 415.
Goold-Adams, Lt. H. J. (1880), 496.
Goor, Gen. (1704), 89.
Gordon :
Maj.-Gen. Lord Adam (1726–1801), 197, 211, 229, 230, 248 ; biography of, 612.
Alexander, Duke of (1782), 211.
Capt. Alexander (1704–1715), 93, 114.
Capt. Andrew (1901), 593.
Capt. Archibald Alexander, M.V.O. (1900), 593.
Capt. Benjamin (1747–1762), 153, 157, 179.
Col. George Grant, C.B. (1889–1912), 525, 581, 584.
Ens. George (1806), 252.
Lt. Hugh, journal of (1814–1816), 352, 354–63.
Lt.-Col. John (1799–1818), 248, 262, 264, 265, 267, 282, 285, 286, 287, 289, 291, 292, 293.
Maj. John (1809), 302, 307, 310, 312.
Maj. John (1818), 373, 374, 375.
Lt. John (1799), 241.
Ens. John (1704), 93.
Lt. J. (1835), 415.
Lord Lewis (1746), 150.
Patrick, Bde.-Major, Staff (1704), 93.
Capt. Peter (1760), 175.
Capt. W. (1813–1815), 286, 362.
Col. the Duke of (1832–1834), 387, 410.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Gordon Riots (1780), 207.
Gore :
Col. Hon. Charles (1837), 422, 423.
Maj. J. P. (1843–1862), 427, 432, 438, 439, 442, 443, 459, 472.
Brig.-Gen. (1814), 350.
Ens. (1836), 419.
Goring, Ens. R. (1826), 401.
Gosford, H.E. Lord (1837), 421.
Gough :
Maj.-Gen. I. B. (1857), 460.
Lord (1850–1856), 442, 455.
Grafton, Earl of (1688), 59.
Graham :
Ens. Charles (1815), 337.
Lt. George (1684), 40.
Lt. James (1704), 93.
Lt. James (1778), 204.
Lt. James (1801), 266.
John, D.D. (1686), 54.
Gen. Sir Thomas, G.C.B. (Lord Lynedoch) (1750–1843), 303, 309, 311, 313, 319, 323, 324, 326, 327, 328, 348, 387 ; biography of, 615–6.
Maj. Thomas (1847), 436, 437, 438, 439, 442.
Maj. T. Campbell (1821), 384, 385.
Granhome, John Baptist (1707), 100.
Grant :
Orderly-Room-Serg. Alfred (1843), 432.
Col. E. J. (1898-1901), 581, 582, 584.
Lt.-Gen. Sir Hope, K.C.B. (1860–1863), 467, 472, 473.
Col. James (1720–1806), 174, 179.
Lt. John (1779), 206.
Lt. Peter (1814–1815), 292, 293.
Maj.-Gen. Sir William Keir (1817–1829), 373, 388.
Lt.-Col. (1855), 456, 458.
Capt. (1794), 228.
Lt. (1745), 140.
Ens. (1680), 24.
Ens. (1806), 252.
Gravel, Sir Charles (1815), 361.
Gray :
Lt. H. (1826), 399.
Lance-Serg. T. (1899–1902), 543.
Lord (1634), 3.
Col., 3.
Greathed, Maj.-Gen. Sir Edward (1872), 487.
Green :
Maj.-Gen. Sir Charles (1804), 250.
Lt.-Col. Justly Watson (1794–1795), 229, 230.
Ens. Robert (1813), 324.
Greenfield, Brig.-Gen. R. M., C.B. (1907–1909), 557, 558, 561, 562.
Greig, Corp. J. H. (1901), 542.
Grenade (Granard ?) Lt.-Col. (1680), 24.
Grenadiers :
Company of, added to regiment (1678), 20.
Company abolished (1858), 462.
Grey, Col.-Serg. H. (1901), 542.
Grieg, Corp. (1901), 591.
Griffith, Quartermaster Thomas (1815), 337.
Grinfield, Lt.-Gen. (1803), 249, 272.

Digitized by Google

Guadaloupe, expedition to (1794), 229.
Gulze's Regiment (1741), 131.
Gunn :
Maj. G. (1911), 568, 569.
Priv. G. (1899–1902), 544.
Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden (1613), 3.
Gutherie, Capt. John (1814), 351.
Guthrie, 2nd Lt. I. D. (1909–1911), 560, 569.

Hacket, Capt. Robert (1685), 47.
Hackett, Col. Sir James (1679), 21, 29–35, 39, 41.
Hadden, Quartermaster George (1704), 94.
Hagenau (1636), 7.
Haighley, Lt. (1709–1715), 106, 113, 115.
Haldane, Rt. Hon. R. B., M.P. (1906–1910), 554, 592.
Hallett, Lt.-Col. and Bt.-Col. Charles William Southcott (1893–1904), 519, 545, 551, 552.
Hallewell, Capt. Henry Lonsdale (1880), 497.
Hamilton :
Lt. Alexander (1704), 90, 93.
Bt.-Col. Andrew (1704–1709), 93, 101, 107.
Capt. Andrew (1809), 307.
Ens. Andrew (1666), 13.
Capt. Archibald (1695–1704), 77, 93, 94.
Lt. Archibald (1760), 174.
Lt.-Gen. Sir Bruce M., K.C.B. (1911), 567, 569.
Maj. Frederick (1760–1761), 173, 176, 177.
F. M. George, Earl of Orkney (1666–1737), 21, 24, 25, 50, 52, 70, 76, 84, 93, 95, 96, 104, 108, 110, 115, 117, 125, 126; biography of, 609–10.
Maj.-Gen. Sir Ian S. M. (1901), 531, 532, 534, 593.
Lt. J. K. M. (1911), 566, 568.
Capt. Robert (1704), 93.
Lt. William (1695), 77.
Lt.-Gen., C.B. (1880–1881), 497, 498.
Lt.-Col. (1805–1814), 291, 341.
Maj. (1699), 81.
Capt. (1695), 76.
Lt. (1794), 228.
Duchess of (1765), 183.
Hamilton's Scots (1676), 16, 18.
Hanon, Capt. Isaac (1725), 119.
Harcourt, Paymaster-Serg. George (1843), 432.
Hardiment, Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Hardinge, Lord (1853), 450.
Hardy, William (1689), 60.
Hardyman, Maj. Frederick (1804), 250.
Hare, Ens. Charles Pascoe (1870), 483.
Harford, Priv. (1911), 565.
Harraway, Lt. Charles (1704), 93.
Harris :
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. W. G. (1824), 367.
Quartermaster W. H. (1899), 527.
Lt., R.N. (1843), 427.
Harrowby, Lt. (1704), 92.
Hart, Col. (1901), 546.
Harvey :
Lt.-Gen. Sir John (1845), 436.
Capt. T. J. (1825–1826), 395, 399.
Hassell, Col. James William (1866–1887), 477, 492, 504, 506, 509.
Hastie, Priv. G. (1899–1902), 544.
Hastings, Marquis of (1817), 368.
Hasweli, Lt. William (1814), 292.
Hautbois, 52.
Haviland, Brig.-Gen. (1760–1762), 176, 179.
Hawkins, Capt. Thomas Scott (1847–1852), 438, 441, 442, 443.
Hawley, Lt.-Gen. (1745–1746), 143, 146.
Hay :
Capt. Alexander (1768–1769), 187, 189.
Capt. George (1809–1813), 312, 313, 324.
Lt. Theodore (1704), 90, 93.
Maj.-Gen. (1808–1813), 299, 301, 303, 304, 306, 307, 310, 311, 312, 316, 317, 318, 322, 326, 328, 329, 330–1.
Capt. (1746), 151.
Hayes, Col.-Serg. William (1843), 432.
Haythorne, Col. E. (1856–1868), 460, 463, 467, 481.
Heathcote, Capt. R. E. M. (1911), 566, 585.
Heigler, King of the Catawbas (1761), 177.
Helder Fort, occupation by British (1799), 240–1.
Helmer, Reinhold (1709), 104.
Hemphill, Lt. William (1813–1814), 285, 291, 292.
Henderson :
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt.-Col. M. W., T.D. (1913), 594.
Lt. and Adj. M. (1909–1911), 562, 566, 568.
Hendrick, Lt. Charles (1813–1814), 286, 289.
Henry IV., of France (1590), 1.
Henry :
Priv. J. (1911), 567.
Col. (1814), 351.
Hepburn :
George (1636–1637), 8; biography of, 603.
Sir John (1598–1636), 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 51; biography of, 597–603.
Hepburne-Scott, Lt.-Col. Hon. W. G. (1913), 591–2.
Herbert, Admiral (1680), 30, 33, 34.
Hertogenbosch (1704), 88.
Hesse, Prince of (1776), 197.
Hetherington, Maj. R. P. (1899), 527.
Heuson, Serg. (1746), 146.
Hewat, Lt. A. M. C. (1911), 566.

Digitized by Google

Hewitt :
Serg. John (1843), 432.
Lt. (1813), 296.
Hibbard, Serg. J. (1911), 567.
Higgins, Lt. (1817), 341.
Hill :
Lt. C. G. (1899), 527.
Maj. F. P. J. (1866–1876), 477, 481, 492.
Lance-Corp. H. (1899–1902), 543, 544.
Maj. John (1776), 198.
Maj. Swan (1809–1812), 282, 306, 307, 308.
Serg. W. (1900), 582.
Hindon, Jack (1902), 539.
Hislop, Lt.-Gen. Sir Thomas, Bart. (1817–1819), 368, 374, 375.
Hobson :
Corp. George (1843), 432.
Vice-Admiral (1701), 83.
Hodges :
Capt. J. (1768), 187.
Capt. (1678–1692), 20, 21, 30, 31, 35, 39, 40, 64, 70.
Hodson, Brig.-Gen. D., C.B. (1868–1869), 480, 481.
Hogg, 2nd Lt. Alfred Percy (1903), 549.
Hoggart, Thomas (1729), 122.
Holcombe, Col. Alexander Essex F. (1858–1867), 462, 470, 475, 476, 478, 479.
Holebrooke, Lt. John Tracey (1813), 328.
Holland, Priv. G. (1899–1902), 530, 542, 543.
Holland, expedition to (1809), 302.
Holroyd, Lt. (1762), 180.
Holt, Lance-Corp. S. (1899–1902), 544.
Home :
2nd Lt. Duncan Charles (1902), 546.
Mr. (1746), 147.
Hood, Admiral Lord (1782–1793), 209, 225.
Hope :
Sir Alexander, Bart. (1913), 589.
Capt. Frederick Henry (1864–1866), 474, 477.
Capt. Sir George (1725–1727), 119, 120.
Maj.-Gen. Sir James, K.C.B. (1843), 431, 432.
Lt. James (1799), 242.
Maj.-Gen. John (1808–1814), 296, 301, 328, 329, 330.
Col. John (1867), 589, 590.
Rear-Admiral, C.B. (1859), 466.
Hopkins :
Capt. Currill Smith (1809–1826), 259, 260, 263–4, 399, 401.
Capt. Marley (1817), 341.
Hopson, Maj.-Gen. (1757), 163.
Horn :
Maj. Robert Dalrymple (1748), 154–5.
Maj.-Gen., C.B. (1855), 458.
Horne, Maj. James (1708–1725), 103, 119.
Hoskins, Lt. Francis (1833), 413.
Hough, Corp. A. (1902), 539, 542.
Houston :
Maj.-Gen. (1809), 303.
Rev. Canon (1893), 294.
How, Ens. W. (1814), 283.
Howard, Priv. C. (1901), 542.
Howe :
Capt. George (1680), 35.
Gen. (1777), 200.
Lt. (1758), 165.
Hudson, John (1819), 374.
Huey, Col. R. W. (1855–1856), 455, 460.
Hughes, Ens. John Williams (1866), 478.
Hulme, Capt. William (1817–1818), 369, 372, 375.
Hume :
Ens. Alexander (1704), 92, 94.
Capt. James (1697–1704), 79, 90, 93.
Capt. Robert (1679), 21, 28, 33.
Col. (1624), 4.
Humphries, Corp. John (1852), 444.
Hunter :
Lt.-Gen. Sir Archibald, K.C.B. (1901–1908), 560, 584, 594.
Priv. T. (1899–1902), 543.
Capt. (1799), 241, 242.
Huntly, Lt.-Gen. George, Marquis of (1770–1836), 365 ; biography of, 614–615.
Hunsworth, Priv. James (1852), 444.
Huske, Gen. (1746–1747), 146, 148, 154.
Hutchinson, Gen. Sir William, K.C.H. (1794–1801), 227, 268.
Hutchison, 2nd Lt. Cuthbert Gordon (1897), 524.
Hutt, Lt. George William (1886), 508.

Imrie, Maj. Ninian (1795), 230.
Industrial Exhibition (Regimental), (1865), 476.
Ing, Priv. H. (1911), 567.
Inglis :
Ens. Alexander (1704), 94.
Ens. George (1704), 90, 94.
Ingoldsby :
Lt.-Gen. (1702–1704), 84, 92.
Brigadier (1745), 138.
Ingram :
Priv. H. (1901), 542.
Capt. J. N. (1813–1828), 328, 337, 388.
Innes :
Capt. George (1725–1727), 119, 120.
Capt.-Lt. Walter (1704–1725), 93, 118.
Innis, Lt. Alexander (1680), 34.
Inoculation (vaccine), report on practice of, in regimental hospital (1815), 296.
Inspections, *see* Parades, Reviews and Inspections.
Invalids Companies (1752), 158.

Digitized by Google

Inverness, 147.
Ireland :
Brig.-Gen. C. (1867), 479.
Lt. Robert Megan (1872), 488.
Irish, discharged from regiment (1743), 134.
Irish in Regiment :
1767, 171
1768, 187
1771, 194
1777, 199, 201
1779, 205
1784, 213, 220
1785, 214, 222
1786, 215
1787, 215
1788, 216, 223
1789, 217, 224
1803, 271
1806, 298
1807, 342
1808, 258
1809, 302
1810, 260, 343
1812, 262, 264, 282
1813, 283, 322, 346
1814, 353
1815, 295, 339
1816, 340
1821, 385
1823, 366
1825, 367
1827, 402
1829, 388
1830, 407
1832, 411
1833, 412
1835, 414
1836, 417, 418
Ironmonger, Lt. (1793), 227.
Irvine, Capt. Alexander (1779), 206.
Irvin's Regiment (1741), 131.
Irwin :
Lt.-Col. Alexander (1766–1716), 90, 93, 111, 115.
Lt. and Adj. T. A. (1871), 486.
Isaacson, Capt. John de Stuteville (1880), 496.
Ismay, Col. John (1811), 261.

Jackson :
Lt. Ernest Montague (1886), 508.
Lt. George (1809), 289, 304, 313.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 544.
Sir Richard (1843), 433, 434.
Priv. R. (1899–1902), 543.
Maj. (1825), 394.
Maj. (1837), 421.
Jacques, Priv. (1899–1902), 543.
de Jaeger (1900), 530.
James II., 10, 11, 51, 53, 57, 59, 60, 83.
James, the Old Pretender (1701–1708), 84, 100.
James :
Lt. A. H. C. (1899), 527.
Col. C. G. (1903), 548.
Jayes, Priv. M. (1899–1902), 543.
Jenoway, Lt. R. O. (1813–1816), 286, 364.
Jervoise, Capt. H. C., R.N. (1831), 408, 409.
Jessiman, Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Johnston :
Capt. Edward John Farquharson (1901–1911), 536, 538, 560, 566.
Lt. John (1718), 117.
Rev. P. (1912), 572.
Serg.-Maj. W. (1901), 584.
Johnstone :
Capt. Chearls (1799–1803), 241, 267, 272.
Capt. David (1814), 288.
Lt. G. C. (1816–1817), 340, 341.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Jones :
Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Engineers, (1813), 326.
Ens. (1745), 140.

Kane :
Priv. H. (1899–1902), 544.
Alderman Joseph (1729), 122
Karney, Lt. Charles (1666), 13.
Keating :
Ens. (1762), 180.
Lance-Corp. (1901), 542.
Keene, Lt. Sir John (1900), 528.
Keith :
Lt. Hon. Charles James (1854), 446.
Lt. James Blaikie (1866–1872), 477, 488.
Kellett :
Lt. Alexander (1812), 321.
Lt., R.N. (1825), 393–4.
Kelly :
Priv. A. (1899–1902), 543.
Priv. E. (1899–1902), 544.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Kelly-Kenney, Col., C.B. (1893), 518.
Kempt, Sir James, G.C.B., G.C.H. (1764–1854), 337, 361, 449 ; biography of, 617, 618.
Kennedy :
Lt. Walter Craufurd (1873), 489.
Lt. (1815), 337.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Kenney, Priv. (1911), 565.
Kent, H.R.H. the Duke of (1767–1820), 248, 270–1, 305, 337, 344, 365 ; biography of, 612–14 ; portrait of, presented, 513.
Keppel, Lt.-Gen. (1778), 203.
Keppoch, Gen. (1745), 143.
Kerr :
Ens. Henry Alexander (1834), 414.
Lord Robert (1746), 150.
Capt. Robert (1704), 93.
Lt. Thomas (1704), 93.
Bt.-Maj. William (1704), 90, 93.
Lt. (1830), 405.
Kidd, Lt. Andrew (1704), 90, 93.
Kilmarnock, Lord (1746), 147, 150.
King :
Col.-Serg. A. (1911), 567, 569.
Priv. G. (1899–1902), 543.
Corp. James (1809), 280.
Kingsburgh, Lord, *see* Macdonald, Sir John H. A., K.C.B.
Kingsmill, Capt. (1782), 210.

Digitized by Google

Kinnaird, Lord (1909), 562.
Kirk, Col. (1680-1681), 32, 35.
Kitchener, F. M. Earl, 529, 539, 582, 590, 591.
Knight, Ens. Joseph (1760–1761), 175, 177.
Kniveton, Priv. G. (1901), 542.
Knollys, Lt. Robert Townley (1886), 508.
Knox, Gen. Charles (1900), 582.
Kochler, Maj. (1794), 233, 235.
Kong-Tsun (1859), 465.
Königseck, Gen. (1745), 138.

Laffans Plain (1905), 552.
Laidlay, 2nd Lt. J. W. (1911), 566, 568.
La Lisle, Lt. Pat. (1666), 13.
Lambert :
Maj.-Gen. Sir John, K.C.B. (1823), 366.
Priv. D. (1899–1902), 543.
Lamington, H. E. Lord (1907), 556.
Lamont, Lt. R. (1813–1815), 286, 292, 293.
Landon, Col. Frederick W. B. (1908), 559.
Lane, Lt. George (1815), 337.
Larnie, Priv. M. (1899–1902), 543.
La Rogue, Gen. (1747), 153.
La Rue, Lt. (1683), 36.
Lather, Capt. Robert (1679), 21.
Lauder :
Capt. (1680–1698), 35, 40, 41, 45, 47, 49, 50, 63.
Rev. Mr. [Chaplain], (1716), 115.
Lawley, Sir A. (1906), 555.
Lawlor, Lance-Corp. T. (1899–1902), 544.
Lawson, Priv. John (1852), 444.
Leach, Lt.-Gen. Sir E. P., V.C., K.C.B., K.C.V.O. (1909), 562.
Leathy, James (1699), 81.
Lee, Capt. John (1809–1814), 280, 294.
Lees, Rev. Dr. Cameron (1883), 502.
Leggatt, 2nd Lt. Augustus Frederick Shirley (1899), 526.
Legge, Capt. M. A. H. (1855–1858), 456, 459, 463.
Leghorn (1798), 238.
Leith :
Lt. James (1666), 13.
Lt.-Gen. (1808–1812), 301, 315, 321.
Lemoine, Lt. (1793), 225.
Leonard, Capt. Richard (1814), 291.
Levingston, Lt. (1704), 90.
Levington (Livingstone ?), Capt. Robert (1685-1686), 54.
Lewis, Lt. Charles (1826), 401.
Ligas, J. [Surgeon's Mate], (1704), 94.
Lightheart, Serg. Edward (1843), 432.
Light Infantry (1759), 166.
Lindesay, Lt. Edward (1880), 496, 497.
Lindsay :
Capt. James (1704), 92, 93.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Lisle, Lt. (1704), 92.
Livingston, Capt. Patrick (1666–1692), 13, 70.
Livingstone, Lt. James (1704), 93.
Lloyd :
Rev. Mr., Chaplain (1743), 134.
Lance-Serg. (1883), 502.
Loch, Maj. G. G. (1909), 560.
Lockhart :
Capt. Julius (1679–1680), 21, 23, 30, 34, 35.
Corp. J. (1902), 539, 542, 591.
Logan :
Capt. Abraham (1812), 321, 326.
Maj. and Bt.-Lt.-Col. C. A. (1864–1888), 474, 505, 511.
Login, Maj. W. E. G. (1880–1911), 496, 515, 568, 569.
Lomax, Brig.-Gen. S. H. (1906–1907), 554, 555.
Londonderry (1784), 213.
Lonie, Priv. D. (1899–1902), 543.
Lorentz, Serg.-Maj. A. H. (1899–1902), 543.
de Lorge, Count (1675), 17.
Lorimer, Lt. Ebenezer (1817–1820), 341, 365.
Lorne, John, Marquis of (1723–1806), biography, 611–2.
Lorraine, Duke of (1652–1676), 10, 18.
Lothian :
John, Marquis of (1824–1841), 579.
William, Marquis of (1811–1824), 578.
Marquis of (1879), 580.
Marquis of, K.T. (1889), 581.
Marchioness of (1883), 580.
Lothian Infantry Brigade, 587, 592.
Loudoun, Earl of (1757), 163.
Louis XVI., of France, 224.
Louis XVII., of France, 225.
Louis XVIII., of France, 338.
Love, John (1807), 277.
Loveday, Joseph [Chaplain], (1718), 117.
Lowther, Capt. (1680–1684), 23, 38.
Ludlow, Maj.-Gen. (1801), 266.
Lumley :
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. William (1810), 343.
Lt.-Gen. (1704), 89, 90.
Lumsden, 2nd Lt. Alfred Forbes (1902), 546.
Lundy :
Capt. Charles (1681), 25.
Capt. Robert (1679–1680), 21, 31, 33, 34, 35.
Lundy Lane Historical Society, re-interes with full military honours remains of Royal Scots found at Niagara (1893), 294.
Luttrell, Maj.-Gen. Lord (1785–1786), 214, 215.
Luxembourg, Duke of (1676–1694), 18, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74.
Lyall, Ens. William (1704), 94.

Digitized by Google

Lynch :
Maj. J. S. (1813–1817), 341, 346.
Priv. J. (1901), 542.
Lynedoch, Thomas, Lord, G.C.B., *see* Graham, Gen. Sir Thomas, G.C.B.
Lyons, unites with Marseilles and Toulon in favour of Louis XVII. (1793), 225.
Lysons, Lt.-Gen. Sir Daniel, G.C.B. (1836–1843), 418, 427, 428–31, 432.
Lyster, Lt. Thomas (1799–1801), 242, 266.
Lyttleton, Col. A. (1880), 496.
Lyttleton-Annesley, Maj.-Gen. (1888), 512.

Macadam :
Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.), V.D. (1892), 591.
Lt. (1813), 327.
McAddam, Lt. (1746), 151.
M'Alpin, Volunteer John (1812–1813), 321, 323.
Macartney, Gen. (1726), 119.
Macbean :
Maj.-Gen. Forbes, M.V.O., G.O. (1913), 574.
Serg. W. (1899–1902), 542, 543.
McBeath, Lt. William (1817), 341.
McBeith, Lt. (1808), 257.
M'Beth, Lt. George (1806), 252.
McCallum, Lt. R. E. (1908), 559.
M'Craith, Capt. (1818), 374.
M'Dowall, Lt.-Col. (1818), 377.
McGwire, Lt.-Col. E. T. St. Lawrence (1865–1880), 477, 486, 492, 495.
M'Cleverty, H.E. Lt.-Gen. Sir W. A. (1868), 480.
MacCloud, Priv. (1683), 36.
M'Clure, Lt. A. (1815), 293.
M'Connery, Surgeon (1716), 115.
M'Conway, Ens. George (1704), 90, 92, 94.
McCormack, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
M'Cracken, Capt. (1680–1692), 32, 68, 69, 70.
M'Crae :
Col. Sir George, V.D., 590.
Capt. George (1913), 590.
M'Creagh :
Brig.-Gen. (1825), 392.
Capt. (1806), 256.
MacDonald :
Maj. Alexander (1806), 341.
Lt. Angus (1813–1814), 288, 289, 328, 331.
Capt. Colin (1793–1798), 226, 236, 237, 239.
Lt. Donald (1794), 237.
Lt.-Col. D. (1803), 271, 272–3.
Capt. E. (1812), 264.
Isabella (1689), 122.
Sir John H. A., K.C.B. (Lord Kingsburgh), (1913), 588.
MacDonald—*cont.*
Capt. Norman Doran (1901), 593.
Maj. Robert (1815), 328, 335, 337.
Corp. R. (1899–1902), 543.
Samuel, "Big Sam" (1783), 212.
Maj. W. Bell (1911), 568, 569.
Maj.-Gen. (1805–1806), 297, 341.
Maj.-Gen. (1884), 505.
Capt. (1715), 123.
Capt. (1813), 326.
Serg. (1814), 358.
M'Donell :
Capt. Alex. (1801), 266.
Brig.-Gen., C.B. (1830), 406.
Macdonnell, Maj.-Gen., C.B. (1835), 415.
McDowell, Corp. R. (1899–1902), 543.
M'Dugal, Ens. (1704), 90, 94.
MacEarchar, Piper Donald (1793–1796), 227.
Macelroy, Ens. (1715), 113.
M'Ewan, Lt. William (1814), 289.
Macfarlane, Lt. Charles Edward (1887), 510.
M'Geechy, Capt. (1807), 256.
McGhie, Capt. H. B. (1808), 278.
McGill :
Lance-Corp. W. (1899–1902), 537, 539, 542, 544.
Surgeon (1806), 256.
Serg. (1810), 259.
Bandmaster (1897), 523.
McGlaghlin, Terence (1718), 117.
M'Gregor :
Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.) D. R. (1861), 591.
Lt. Gregor (1814), 292.
Pipe-Major Hugh (1799), 239.
Lt. John (1817–1826), 372, 374, 399.
Col.-Serg. J. (1899–1902), 541, 542, 543.
Capt. P. (1818), 374, 375.
Maj. Robert Lipton (1888–1902), 511, 517, 519, 543.
McIlroy, Ens. (1704), 90, 94.
MacIlvain, Maj. Patrick (1695), 76.
M'Ilwaine, Lewis (1688), 60.
M'Intosh :
Corp. Charles (1843), 432.
Corp. David (1843), 432.
Lt.-Col. (1818), 374.
McIntyre, Corp. J. (1887), 510.
McIver, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Mackarel, Ens. John (1666), 13.
Mackay :
Sir Donald, Lord Reay, 4.
Ens. Joseph (1815), 337.
Bandsman J. (1901), 542.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 544.
Capt. (1815), 362.
Dr. (1858), 463.
Mackay's Highlanders, 5.
Mackdonnel, Capt. (1683), 37.

Digitized by Google

McKellar :
Lt. D. (1793), 226.
Brig.-Gen. Neil, C.B. (1804–1825), 282, 283, 297, 369, 370, 371, 382, 386, 396.
Lt. Neil (1794), 228.
M'Kenna :
Capt. T. (1855), 456, 458, 462, 463, 466.
Ens. (1851), 442.
Mackeny, Ens. Kenneth (1666), 13.
Mackenzie :
Lt. Alexander (1831), 407.
Lt. A. W. (1809), 304, 313.
Priv. A. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt. Duncan (1704), 93.
Capt. J. H., V.C. (1909–1911), 560, 565.
Lt. J. M. (1909), 562.
Lt.-Col. Kenneth (1798), 239.
Sir Kenneth (1911), 567.
Capt. Patrick (1793, 1794), 227, 237.
Capt. Rowland (1692), 70.
Ens. William Munro (1813), 286.
Lt. (1746), 151.
M'Killigan, Lt. John (1812–1813), 321, 324, 329.
M'Kinnon, Lance-Corp. (1901), 583.
MacLaine, Maj. Lachlan (1826–1835), 400, 408, 414.
Maclagan, Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.) (1882), 591.
Maclean :
Bt.-Maj. Donald (1807), 276.
Capt. Donald (1809), 280.
Capt. Donald (1814), 294.
Lt. Donald (1809), 304, 313.
Lt. Donald Charles Hugh, D.S.O. (1897–1901), 524, 541, 542.
Lt. L. (1809), 280.
Capt. Norman (1817–1830), 373, 406.
Priv. R. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt. (1814), 356.
M'Leod :
Lt. A. (1826), 401.
Maj. Charles (1819), 379.
Lt. Donald (1817), 372.
Ens. Donald (1813), 286.
Serg. Donald (1730–1776), 122–3.
Brig.-Gen. D. J. S., D.S.O. (1896), 522.
Col. Neil, C.B. (1824), 367.
Lt.-Col. Norman (1810–1817), 282, 343, 344, 345, 369, 370, 371.
Capt. R. C. (1913), 590.
Mr. (1815), 362.
McMahon, Daniel (1725), 118.
M'Manus, Corp. William (1843), 432.
M'Micking, Maj. H., D.S.O. (1889–1912), 513, 523, 542, 566, 569, 573.
McMillan :
Lance-Corp. J. (1899–1902), 537, 542, 543, 544.
Priv. (1901), 537.
McMurdo, Lt. George (1778), 202.
Macnee, Sir Daniel, P.R.S.A. (1879), 580.
McNeil, Lt. Malcolm (1779), 205.
M'Nichol, Maj. and Adj. Dugald (1833–1838), 387, 417, 423, 426.
M'Nicol, Capt. Donald (1814), 349.
M'Pherson, Lt. J. (1801), 267.
McQueen :
Capt. John (1704–1727), 90, 93, 119, 120.
Priv. (1911), 565.
McRohen, Lt. James (1680), 34.
McVey, Priv. J. (1901), 542.
Maddock, Priv. (1911), 565.
Maha Bandoola (1825), 392.
Maha Memiow (1825), 395.
Mahon :
Maj.-Gen. Sir Bryan, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O. (1912), 572.
Drummer John (1814), 288.
Maidstone, Mayor of (1705), 95.
Mainwaring, Maj.-Gen. John Montagu (1826–1827), 387, 388.
Maitland :
Brig.-Gen. F. (1804), 273.
Lt.-Col. Hon. W. Mord. (1796), 231.
Capt. (1818), 375.
Major, Corp. R. (1809), 280.
Malcolm :
Sir John (1817–1819), 372, 379.
Volunteer John (1814), 330.
Mann, Lt. James (1815), 337.
Manners :
Lt.-Col. R. A. (1874–1885), 491, 493, 497, 498, 501, 507.
2nd Lt. R. H. H. (1902), 546.
Manningham, Maj.-Gen. Coote (1808), 300, 301.
Mansfield, Earl of (1624), 4.
Mansfield-Clarke, H.E. Lt.-Gen. Sir Charles (1896–1897), 522, 524.
Mar, Earl of (1715), 114, 123.
Marlborough, John Churchill, Duke of, *see* Churchill, John.
Maria Theresa, Archduchess (1740), 129.
Marindin, Capt. H. R. (1844–1852), 435, 437, 438, 443, 444.
Marines (1813), 286.
Marjoribanks, Lt.-Col. (Hon. Col.) (1877), 591.
Marks, Corp. T. (1899–1902), 543, 544.
Marmont, Marshal (1812), 321.
Maroons (1796), 231.
Marseilles (1793), 225.
Marshall :
Col. (1900), 541.
Capt. (1814), 354.
Lt. (1760), 174.
Martin :
Lance-Serg. W. H. (1899–1902), 543.
Col. W. U., V.D., 590.

Digitized by Google

Martin—*cont.*
Serg.-Maj. (1911), 569.
Serg. (1884), 502.
Martyn, Priv. S. (1899–1902), 543.
Mary, H.M. Queen, 550, 566, 568, 569, 570, 584.
Mary, H.R.H. the Princess (1911), 567, 568, 569, 570.
Massena, Marshal (1810), 315.
Massey :
Lt. C. (1813), 326.
Maj. Hugh (1815), 337.
Corp. H. (1899–1902), 543.
Matheson, Lt. (1814), 359.
Mathieson, Priv. (1911), 569.
Mawer, Rev. McKaye (Chaplain), (1778), 204.
Maxwell :
Capt. (1866), 477.
—— (1634), 3.
May, Priv. A. C. (1899–1902), 543.
Mayne, Capt. John (1838), 425.
Medals and Honours :
1815, 339
1889, 581
1899–1902, 541–2
1900, 528
1901, 584, 591
1902, 547
1903, 549
1911, 565
V.C. :
Price, Lt. (1901), 537.
Prosser, Priv. Joseph (1855), 459.
Meechan, Serg. J. (1901), 542.
Mehaigne (1705), 97.
Mein, Lt.-Col. (1864), 475.
Melvill, Capt. Patrick (1679–1684), 21, 35, 40.
Melville :
Capt. William (1704), 93, 94.
Maj.-Gen Viscount (1855), 579.
Memorials :
1815, 336–7
1818, 375
1819, 380, 559
1866–70, 485
1878, 495
1899–1901, 584
1904, 552
1911, 572
1913, 574
Menzies, Lt. James (1778), 204.
Merchan, Priv. (1800), 243.
Messing, reports on :
1779, 204
1812, 282, 345
1816, 340
1823, 366
1824, 367, 385
1826, 387–8, 401
1831, 389
1835, 414
Methuen, Gen. Lord, G.C.B., K.C.V.O., C.M.G. (1900–1906), 554, 555, 582.
Metternich (1636), 7.
Michel, Maj.-Gen. Sir John, K.C.B. (1860), 468.
Middleton :
Lt.-Col. (1806–1809), 254, 280.
Asst. Surg. (1869), 482.
Midgley, Lt. William (1814), 349.
Miles, Lt. Henry (1812–1813), 346, 347.
Millar :
Lt. John Fitzwilliam (1815), 337.
Priv. R. (1899–1902), 543.
Miller :
Serg.-Maj. James (1810–1811), 260, 261.
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Priv. J. (1901), 542, 543.
Ens. Thomas (1813), 286.
Volunteer (1813), 326.
de Milleroix, Chevalier (1692), 68.
Milligan, Capt. J. M. (1913), 590.
Mills :
Lt. (1814), 349.
Lt. (1869), 482.
Milner, Priv. Perry (1852), 444.
Milward :
Charles (1711), 109.
Ens. Thomas (1767), 171.
Mitchel, Lt. and Adj. A. W. (1878), 494.
Mitchell :
Sir Charles, K.C.M.G. (1891), 515.
Capt. J. J. (1809), 307.
Lance-Corp. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Serg. (1798), 239.
Mitford, Ens. A. E. (1868), 481.
Moberly, Lt. A. (1867–1869), 479, 482.
Moir, Capt. and Bt.-Maj. A. J. G. (1899–1911), 527, 528, 533, 536, 537, 542, 543, 551, 568.
Moira, Gen. the Earl of (1803), 578.
Molesworth :
Capt. Richard (1704), 93.
Lord (1741–1753), 131, 159.
Molyneux-Seel, Maj. E. H., D.S.O. (1884–1905), 505, 513, 527, 541, 542, 553.
Monck, Capt. Paris (1810), 344.
Monckton :
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. Robert (1762), 178.
Lt.-Gen. (1770), 192.
Moncrief, Capt. James (1679–1685), 21, 28, 31, 35, 40, 41.
Moncrieff, Lt.-Gen. George Hay, V.D., 548, 552, 562, 569, 570, 574; biography of, 620.
Money, Capt. (1880–1881), 496, 497, 499.
Monmouth, James, Duke of, 15, 16, 44–47.
Monnet, Gen. (1809), 313.
Monro :
Lt.-Col. Alexander (1679), 21, 24, 25.
Capt. Andrew (1679–1686), 21, 50.
Lt. (1887), 510.
Monro of Foulis (1635), 6.
Montgomerie, Brig.-Gen. (1804–1806), 251, 255, 258, 273.
Montgomery :
Lt.-Col. Alex. Barry, C.B. (1857–1868), 461, 472, 477, 481.
Capt. William (1704), 92, 93.

Digitized by Google

Montgomery—*cont.*
Col. (1760), 173, 175.
Maj. (1854), 445.
Capt. (1757), 162.
Monteith :
Maj. Sir Patrick (1635), 6.
Capt. Patrick (1666), 13.
Moor :
Ens. James (1704–1715), 90, 94, 113, 115.
Lt. William (1704), 90, 93.
Serg. William (1711), 108.
Moore :
Maj.-Gen. Sir John (1794–1809), 233, 236, 240, 266, 299, 300, 305.
Capt. Stephen Blyth (1876–1882), 492, 500.
Moray, Capt. Sir James (1680–1686), 35, 50.
Mordaunt, Brig.-Gen. (1746), 148.
Moremere, Ens. (1704), 90.
Morgan-Payler, Lt.-Col. Egerton Payler (1884–1900), 505, 518, 520, 523, 524, 526, 527, 581.
Morinier, Ens. Patrick (1704), 94.
Morison, Lt.-Col. Frederick de Lamare (1868–1895), 481, 510, 513, 516, 521.
Morrison :
Lt. Archibald (1815), 337.
Lt. R. F. (1909–1911), 562, 566, 568.
Lt.-Col. (1814), 290.
Capt. (1760), 175.
Morshead, Capt. Christopher (1794), 227, 228.
Mowart, Ens. John (1680), 34.
Mucklejohn, T. (1746), 150.
Mudie, Capt. T. C. (1899–1911), 527, 569.
Muirhead, Capt. William (1704–1727), 93, 120.
Muley Ishmael, Emperor (1680), 26.
Mulhar Rao Holkar (1817), 372, 373.
Mullen :
Lt. and Adj. John (1834), 390.
Capt. Robert (1813), 325.
Maj. R., K.H. (1821–1836), 365, 388, 390, 416.
Muller :
Capt. Bingham (1855), 427, 456, 457, 458, 459.
Bt.-Maj. Edward A. G. (1847–1852), 437, 438, 442, 443.
Lt.-Col. H. Frederick (1809–1815), 306, 339, 347, 350, 351, 353.
Gen. (1901), 535.
Capt. (1869), 482.
Mulvaney, Serg. Andrew (1843), 432.
Munro :
Lt.-Col. Alexander (1666–1682), 13, 15, 35.
Lt.-Col. Andrew (1680–1689), 35, 38, 39, 55, 63.
Lt. G. M. G. (1889), 513.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Munster, Earl of, *see* Tewkesbury, Capt. Lord.
Murders, 1811, 282 ; 1814, 359 ; 1820, 384.
Murray :
Ens. Archibald (1680), 34.
Capt. Charles (1681), 25.
Lt. Charles (1716), 115.
Capt. Lord Edward (1704–1718), 93, 117.
Lady Elizabeth M'Gregor (1819), 375.
Lord George (1715), 114.
Gen. the Rt. Hon. Sir George, G.C.B., K.C.H. (1772–1846), 426 ; biography of, 616–17.
Lt. George (1680), 34.
Lt.-Col. Lord James (1684–1718), 40, 50, 55, 117.
Capt. James (1679), 21, 34.
Gen. John (1834), 414.
Capt. John (1704), 90, 93.
Ens. John (1704), 93.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt.-Col. M'Gregor (1817–1818), 372, 374, 375.
Lt. Walter Hamilton (1811), 317.
Col. W. H. E. (1902–1911), 539, 552, 559, 569.
Maj.-Gen. (1760), 176.
Col. (1813), 287.
Capt. (1685), 45, 47.
Capt. (1715), 113, 115.
Ens. (1704), 94.
Music :
1667, 14 ; 1882, 499 ; 1911, 569, 572.
Music, reports on :
1767, 172
1770, 193
1771, 194
1777, 199, 201
1779, 205
1784, 213, 221
1785, 214, 222
1787, 223
1788, 223
1789, 224
1800, 244
1809, 302
1811, 345
1813, 323, 346
1814, 353
1815, 295, 296, 338
1823, 366
1824, 367, 385
Muster Rolls, 1686, 51 ; 1687, 55.
Mutiny Act (1689), 62.

Nairne, Lt. (1745), 140.
Napier :
Sir Charles (1850), 442.
Admiral (1831), 409.
Maj.-Gen. (1732–1738), 124, 125, 126, 128.
Napoleon Bonaparte, 227, 240, 300, 321, 331, 332, 338.
Napoleon III. (1859), 586.
Narey, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 530, 543.
Nash, Maj. H. E. P. (1896–1912), 523, 546, 549, 571.
Neal, Priv. C. (1899–1902), 543.

Digitized by Google

Nedby, Capt. (1680), 34.
Needham, John (1712), 110.
Neill, Capt. G. W. G. (1903–1907), 548, 555, 556.
New, Capt. (1843), 427, 428, 429.
Newland, Capt. Arthur (1849–1852), 438, 440, 441.
Newport, Viscount, Captain (1911), 566.
New York, call for volunteers for (1700), 82.
Nicholls, Gen. Oliver, 169.
Nicholson :
2nd Lt. D. H. (1911), 566, 568.
Lt.-Col. Robert (1800–1810), 244, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 256, 257, 258, 260.
Nicol, Capt. Thomas (1835), 415.
9th Volunteer Battalion (Highlanders), The Royal Scots (1900–1913), 592–4.
Nixon :
John (1757), 162.
Maj. Robert (1812–1813), 295, 345, 346.
Maj.-Gen., C.B. (1909), 561.
Lt.-Col. (1815), 295.
Norton, Maj. Chapell (1769–1774), 190, 191, 196.
Noyes, Rev. Samuel (Chaplain), (1704), 94.
Nugent, Lt (1762), 180.
Nuthall, Lt.-Col. G. F. (1863), 473.

O'Connell, Capt. Morgan James (1860–1870), 467 485.
O'Connor, Mr. (1815), 362.
O'Farrell :
Maj.-Gen. (1754), 159.
Col. (1692), 68.
Ogilvy :
Capt. John (1808), 257, 258.
Capt. (1685–1704), 49, 50, 79, 93.
Ogle, Lt. (1746), 151.
Oglesby, Priv. G. (1899–1902), 543.
O'Hara :
Lt.-Gen. Charles (1788–1793), 223, 224, 225, 226.
Brig.-Gen. (1697), 79.
Olpherts, Lt. W. C. (1885–1889), 507, 513.
O'Neill, Lt. John E. (1812–1815), 320, 321, 326, 337.
Opdam, Gen. (1702), 85.
Ophthalmia, (1814), 343, 355.
Orange :
Prince of (1709), 106.
Prince of (1815), 360, 361.
Orkney, F.M. the Earl of, *see* Hamilton, F.M. George.
Orrock, Lt. William (1818), 377.
Overkirke, Gen. (1703), 88.
Owen, Priv. H. (1899–1902), 543.
Oswald, Gen. (1813), 326.

Pack, Maj.-Gen. Sir Denis (1815), 332, 338, 353, 361, 362.
Paget :
Maj.-Gen. A., C.V.O., C.B. (1903–1905), 548, 549, 553.
Admiral Sir Charles, K.C.B. (1809), 307, 308.
Lt.-Gen. Lord (1809), 308, 311.
Palliser, Lt. J. R. (1860), 470.
Palmer :
(alias Harris), John (1712), 111.
Sir Power (1902), 546.
Parades, Reviews, and Inspections :
1681, 35
1683, 37–8
1684, 41, 42
1685, 48
1696, 78
1704, 88, 112
1711, 108
1729, 121
1730, 122
1732, 124
1734, 125
1736, 126
1737, 127
1738–9, 128
1740, 129, 130
1741, 131
1742, 132
1749, 156
1750, 157
1753, 158
1753–4, 159
1756, 161
1758, 164
1759, 165
1764, 170
1767, 171
1769, 189, 190
1770, 192–3
1771, 194
1776, 197
1777, 199, 201
1779, 205
1784, 213, 220
1785, 214, 222
1786, 215
1787, 215, 223
1788, 216, 223
1789, 217, 224
1800, 243, 245
1803, 250, 271, 272, 578
1804, 273, 297
1805, 297, 341
1806, 298
1807, 342
1808, 258
1809, 258, 259, 301, 305–6,
342, 343
1810, 259, 260, 344
1811, 318, 319
1812, 262, 264, 282, 345, 361
1813, 295, 322, 346, 347
1815, 295, 296, 338, 353, 363
1816, 339
1817, 369, 373
1818, 377, 382
1819, 383
1820, 384
1821, 384
1822, 384
1823, 366, 384, 385
1824, 367, 385
1825, 367
1826, 387, 401
1827, 388, 402
1828, 388
1829, 388, 403
1830, 405, 406, 407
1831, 388, 389, 409
1832, 389, 410, 411
1833, 389, 412
1834, 390, 413
1835, 390, 414, 415
1836, 416, 417, 419
1848, 436
1849, 440, 441
1852, 440
1855, 579
1856, 453, 455
1857, 460, 461
1858, 462
1859, 464
1860, 467, 587, 588
1861, 471
1862, 472
1863, 473

Digitized by Google

Parades, Reviews, and Inspections—*cont.*
1864, 474
1865, 475
1866, 477
1867, 479
1868, 480
1869, 481, 482
1870, 483, 484
1872, 487, 488
1873, 489
1878, 494
1880, 496, 497
1881, 498, 587
1882–3, 500
1883, 502
1884, 503, 505
1885, 506
1886, 507, 508
1887, 510
1888, 511
1888–9, 512–3
1890, 513, 514
1891, 516
1892, 517
1893, 518, 519
1894–5, 520
1895, 521
1896, 522
1897, 523, 524
1898, 525
1899, 526, 533
1900, 531, 533, 592
1901–2, 546
1903, 548
1904, 549, 550, 551, 552
1905, 552, 587
1906, 554
1907, 555, 556
1908, 557, 558, 559
1909, 561, 562
1910, 564
1911, 565, 567–8, 569
1912, 571, 572, 573
1913, 574
Pardoe, Lt. (1803), 250.
Park, Priv. A. (1899–1902), 543.
Parker :
Adj. Thomas (1716–1718), 115, 117.
Lt.-Gen. (1777–1779), 199, 205.
Maj.-Gen. (1736–1741), 126, 128, 130.
Parkes, Priv. Samuel (1813), 286.
Parkild, Thomas (1700), 82.
Parry, Lt.-Col. Parry Jones (1814), 291.
Paterson :
Maj.-Gen. James (1787), 215.
Capt. (1871–1876), 487, 493.
Patten, Lt. Henry (1799), 241.
Patterson, Lt. (1750), 157.
Paul :
Serg. A. (1901), 537, 542.
Sir James Balfour (1911), 567.
Pay :
1666, 13, 14
1679, 21
1685, 47
1687, 55–6
1689, 65
1691, 67
1693, 73
1694, 74
1700, 82–3
1704, 93–4
1716, 115
1722, 117
1725, 118
1730, 122
1739, 128
1740, 130
1744, 137
1746, 144, 145
1764, 182
1771, 195
1787, 216
1798, 239
1815, 339
1831, 407
Pearce, Lt.-Gen. Thomas (1730–1736), 122, 126.
Peard, Capt. (1885–1889), 505, 506, 512.
Pearse, Lt. Rombulow (1905), 553.
Pearson :
Lt. Benjamin (1704), 90, 93.
Lt.-Col. Thomas (1814), 293.
Brig.-Gen. (1895), 521.
Peebles, Lt.-Col. W. Carmichael (1910), 591.
Peel, Capt. (1860), 470.
"**Pells**" (1740), 130.
Pennefather :
Maj.-Gen. (1855), 456, 458.
Lt. (1695), 76.
Penoyre, Capt. E. H. B. B.- S.- (1899), 527.
Pensions :
1692, 70 ; 1715, 113, 115.
Pepper, Private (1900), 530.
Pepys, Samuel (1667), 14.
Perry :
2nd Lt. B. H. H. (1909), 560.
Serg. (1883), 502.
Persia, H.M. Shah of (1873–1889), 489, 513.
Perth, James, Earl of, High Chancellor of Scotland (1686), 50.
Peters, Gen. (1811), 345.
Pickersgill, Serg.-Maj. (1897), 523.
Picton, Gen. Sir Thomas (1810–1815), 315, 319, 332, 334, 335, 337, 360.
Piedmont (1643), 8.
Pierson, Lt. (1681), 28.
Pike, Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Pindarees (1815–1817), 283–4, 368.
Piping Competitions :
1793, 227 ; 1799, 239.
Pitcairn, Dr. (1836), 418.
Plunkett :
Col. the Hon. C. Dawson (1860–1866), 473, 477, 481.
Lt. the Hon. J. C. (1855), 459.
Lt. the Hon. T. O. (1860), 467.
Pocock, Priv. G. (1899–1902), 543.
Pole-Carew, Gen. (1900), 533.
Pollock, Volunteer John (1813), 329.
Polwarth, Lord (1777), 200.
Ponsonby :
Sir Henry (1883–1890), 502, 514.
Maj.-Gen. Sir W. (1815), 338, 360.
Porter, Capt. D. (1812), 262–4.
Porto Bello, projected attack on (1742), 133.
Portugese India, H.E. Gov.-Gen. of (1907), 556.
"**Poundage**" (1740), 130.
Povey, Capt. Henry (1680), 34.
Power, Maj.-Gen. Sir M. (1815–1816), 339, 362.
Pratt :
Capt. A. C. (1897–1911), 523, 541, 542, 556, 562, 566, 568.
Priv. G. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt.-Col. (1809), 312.

Digitized by Google

Precedence :
circa 1630, 2
1643, 9
1680, 28–9
1686, 50
1693, 73
1698, 80
1705, 97
1713, 111
1790, 218
1859, 588
Prescott, Brig.-Gen. R. (1781–1789), 208, 217.
Preston :
Priv. H. (1899–1902), 529, 543.
Capt. John (1679–1683), 21, 35, 36.
2nd Lt. J. F. S. (1900), 527, 531, 543.
Prevost, Lt.-Gen. Sir George (1813–1814), 284, 290, 359.
Price :
Capt. C. L., D.S.O. (1899–1911), 527, 535, 536, 537, 542, 544, 553, 566, 567, 568.
Dr. (1826), 398.
Serg. (1904), 550.
Prichard, Lt. H. C. (1889), 513.
Primrose, Col. J. M. (1863), 473.
Prince :
Serg. C. (1901), 542.
John (1753), 159.
Prince Edward's Island, acquisition by English (1758), 165.
Pringle, Maj. (1794), 233, 234, 235.
Prinsloo (1900), 540, 541.
Prior, Col. (1885), 507.
Pritchard, Lt. (1887–1888), 510, 512.
Pritzler, Maj.-Gen. Sir Theophilus, K.C.B. (1823–1829), 385, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405.
Protestants in regiment (1816), 368.
Prussia, King of (1815), 361.
Pugh, Lt. (1849), 440.
Pulteney, Lt.-Gen. (1800), 245, 246.
Purser, Priv. H. (1899–1902), 543.
Purvis :
Capt. John (1814), 349.
Priv. J. (1901), 542.
Puxley, Lt. H. O. L. (1899), 527.

Quarters and Encampments :
Africa : Tangier (1680) 25–35.
Belgium, *see* Low Countries *below*.
Canada : Amboy (1759) 167 ; Burlington (1813) 286, (1814) 288 ; Chambly (1812) 264, (1813) 285 ; Chippewa (1813) 286, 287, (1814) 289 ; Coteau-du-Lac (1838) 425 ; The Cross Roads (1813) 286 ; Fifteen-Mile Creek (1814) 289 ; Fort George (1814) 288, 289 ; Four-Mile Creek (1813) 286 ; Fredericton (1848) 436 ; Grand River (1814) 288 ; Grosse Isle (1837) 421 ; Halifax (1844) 434, (1850) 440 : Kingston (1813) 285, 286, (1814) 288, (1838) 425 ; London (1840–3) 426 ; Long Point (1814) 288 ; Montreal
Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
Canada—*cont.*
(1762) 181, (1800) 265, (1813) 284, 285, (1837) 421, (1838) 425, (1839–40) 426 ; New Brunswick (1759) 167, (1849–50) 440 ; Onford (1814) 289 ; The Outposts (1838) 425 ; Prescott (1813) 285 ; Quebec (1812) 261, 264, 265, (1813) 284, 285, 286, (1814) 288, 359, (1815) 352, (1836) 418, 419, (1837) 420, (1838) 425, (1843) 431, (1844) 434 ; Queenston (1814) 288, 289, (1815) 293 ; St. David's (1813) 286 ; St. Eustache (1838) 425 ; St. Helens (1838) 425 ; St. Hilarie (1838) 425 ; St. John's (1813) 264, (1848) 436 ; Sorel (1837) 421 ; Three Rivers (1815) 293 ; Toronto (1843) 427 ; Trenton (1759) 167 ; Twelve-Mile Creek (1813) 286 ; War Woman's Creek, (1760) 175 ; York (1813) 286.
Channel Islands : Alderney (1864) 475 ; Guernsey (1864) 475 ; Jersey (1769) 190, (1807) 298, (1864) 475.
China : Canton (1858) 463, (1859) 464, 466, (1860) 468 ; Hong Kong (1858) 463, (1859) 466, (1860) 468 ; Sai-Wan (1858) 463 ; Talienwhan Bay (1860) 468 ; Tien Tsin (1860) 470.
Corsica : Bastia (1794) 237, (1795) 238 ; Calvi (1794) 237, (1795) 238 ; Campanelli (1794) 236.
Crimea : Balaklava (1855) 451, 455 ; Kalamite Bay (1854) 446 ; Kamara (1855) 452 ; Varnoutka Pass (1855) 452, 458.
Elba, Porto Ferrajo (1794) 238.
England and Wales : Acton (1686) 50, (1733) 124 ; Aldershot (1856) 453, (1862) 472, (1872) 487, (1873) 489, (1874) 490, (1888) 512, (1897) 523, 588 ; Aldgate (1687) 54 ; Aldwick (1805) 298 ; Alresford (1783) 212 ; Alton (1783) 212 ; Amesbury (1907) 555 ; Andover (1783) 212 ; Ashford (1778) 204 ; Badly (1913) 574 ; Banbury (1913) 574 ; Barham Downs (1799) 240 ; Barkacha Camp (1913) 574 ; Barnsley (1893) 519 ; Barry (1894) 580, (1903) 584, (1910) 563, 564, (1911) 584 ; Bedford (1780) 206 ; Bell Bar (1782) 210 ; Berwick, (1702) 84, (1743) 135, (1768) 186, (1778) 204, (1814–5) 296, 352 ; Beverley (1687) 54 ; Bexhill (1805) 274, (1806) 274, 298, (1807) 342 ; Biddleston (1689) 60 ; Bideford (1699) 80 ; Billericay (1778) 202 ; Birmingham (1779) 205, (1813) 579 ; Blackburn (1847) 437 ; Blackdown (1903) 547, (1904) 550 ; Blockhouse Wick (1808) 342 ; Bognor (1806) 298 ; Bolton (1847) 438 ; Bourley (1904) 550, (1905) 552 ; Brecon (1853) 444 ; Brentford (1686) 50 ; Bridport (1686) 50 ; Brightlingsea

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
England and Wales—*cont.*
(1808) 342; Bristol (1699) 80, (1763) 181; Broxbourne (1782) 210; Bungay (1687) 54; Burcote (1913) 574; Burnley (1847) 437; Burslem (1846) 437; Bury (1847) 437; Camberwell (1745) 142; Canterbury (1684) 41, (1745) 142, (1800) 243, 245; Cardiff (1853) 444; Cardigan (1853) 444; Carlisle (1763) 181, (1783) 211; Carmarthen (1853) 444; Chatham (1667) 14, (1684) 40, (1769) 188, 189, 190, (1776) 197, (1777) 199, (1778) 204, (1817) 341, (1818) 377, (1826) 401, (1866) 478, (1894) 519; Chelmsford (1808–9) 342, (1809) 301, 305, (1810) 314; Chester (1684) 25, 40, 42–3, (1699) 80; Chichester (1746) 144, (1806) 298; Chiswick (1686) 50; Christ Church (1781) 208; Clacton (1808) 342, (1904) 550; Cliffe (1779) 204; Cobham (1775) 195; Colchester (1686) 54, (1812) 578, (1872) 487; Coleshill (1782) 210; Colne (1847) 437; Colney (1782) 210; Coventry (1782) 210, 211; Cox Heath (1778) 202–3, 204; Crawley (1778) 203; Cuckfield (1778) 203; Dagnall (1913) 574; Dartford (1769) 189; Daventry (1782) 210; Deal (1678) 19; Deptford (1683) 40, (1688) 56; Dover (1769) 189, (1778) 204, (1817) 340; East Locking (1913) 574; Eltham (1745) 142; Farthingstone (1913) 574; Fenny Stratford (1913) 574; Finchbury (1684) 40; Finsbury (1778) 204; Flinton Battery (1808) 342; Folkestone (1778) 204; Fostersbrook (1782) 210; Fowey (1779) 204; Frackensham (1689) 60; Fulham (1686) 50, (1769) 189; Gateshead (1742) 133, (1743) 135; Gillingham (1778) 204; Gloucester (1782) 210; Godalming (1776) 197, (1782) 211; Gosport (1807) 342; Gravesend (1776) 197, (1894) 519, 520; Greenhithe (1797) 231; Greenwich (1797) 231; Guildford (1775) 195, (1776) 197, (1782) 211, (1905) 552; Hammersmith (1686) 50; Hampton Court (1769) 189, 190, (1780) 207; Hampton Wick (1776) 198; Harwich (1678) 19, (1689) 60; Haslar (1803) 271; Haslemere (1805) 298; Hastings (1807) 274; Havant (1746) 144; Headbornworthy (1685) 49; Hendon; (1782) 210; Hertford (1782) 210; Hilsea (1780) 206, (1797) 231, (1815) 352, 354; Hilton (1781) 208; Hoddesden (1782) 210; Hoddesdon (1678) 19; Holland March (1808) 342; Holmsley (1908) 557; Horsham (1778) 203, (1800) 243, 244, (1806) 274, 298, 342; Hounslow (1686) 48, 50, 53; Hull (1687) 54, (1893) 518;

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
England and Wales—*cont.*
Hungerford (1913), 574; Hyde Park (1780) 206; Hythe (1778) 204; Ipswich (1687) 54, (1689) 60; Isle of Wight (1714) 112, (1816) 364; Isleworth (1686) 50; Kensington (1686) 50, (1808) 342, (1816) 364; Kew (1780) 207; Kingston (1776) 197, 198, (1809) 306; Kingston-upon-Hull (1687) 55; Kingsworthy (1685) 49; Knightsbridge (1686) 50; Landguard Fort (1686) 54; Lee (1745) 142; Lewes (1778) 203, (1779) 204; Lewisham (1688) 56, (1745) 142; Liskeard (1779) 204, (1780) 206; Liverpool (1847) 437; Longmoor (1904) 550; Looe (1779) 204; Lostwithiel (1779) 204; Lydd (1894) 519, 520; Lyme (1685) 49; Lymington (1781) 208; Maidstone (1684) 40, (1745) 142, (1746) 143, (1748) 155, (1769) 189, (1778) 203; Malden (1809–10) 343; Malner (1780) 206; Manchester (1812) 579, (1846) 437, (1847) 438, (1860–1) 470, 471; Mansfield (1812) 579, (1893) 518; Midhurst (1778) 203; Mile End (1687) 54; Nayland (1689) 60; Newcastle-on-Tyne (1742) 133, (1743) 135, (1776) 198, (1778) 204, (1783) 211; Newhaven (1906) 554; Newport (1852) 444; Northampton (1782) 210; Nottingham (1812) 578; Ospringe (1806) 274; Osyth (1808) 342; Paulerspury (1913) 574; Peckham (1745) 142; Pembroke (1853) 444; Petworth (1778) 203; Plymouth (1714) 112, (1742) 133, (1779) 204, (1813) 579, (1854) 444, (1911) 571 (1913) 574; Poole (1781) 208, (1782) 211; Portland Island (1851) 440; Portsmouth (1687) 54, (1714) 112, (1780) 206, (1781) 208, (1783) 212, (1815) 293, (1852) 440, (1856) 454, (1863) 473; Potton (1912) 573; Putney (1769) 189, 190, (1776) 198; Richmond (1776) 197, 198, (1778) 203, (1780) 207; Ringwood (1781) 208; Ripley (1772) 195; Rochester (1684) 39, (1685) 43, (1688) 57, (1778) 204; Roehampton (1769) 190, (1776) 198; Romsey (1783) 212; Rotherhithe (1688) 56; St. Albans (1776) 198, (1782) 210; St. Germains (1779) 204; St. Osyth Stone (1808) 342; Salisbury (1686) 50, (1783) 212; Salisbury Plain (1899) 581, (1912) 573, (1913) 574; Saltash (1779) 204; Salt Hill (1780) 207; Seaford (1906) 554; Shaftesbury (1685) 49; Sheerness (1685) 43, (1688) 57, (1778) 202; Sheffield (1779) 205; Shorncliffe (1905) 553, (1906) 554, (1907) 555; Silverhill (1799) 242, (1800) 245; Sittingbourne (1684) 40; Slough (1780) 207; Southampton (1684)

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
England and Wales—*cont.*
40, (1782) 211, (1783) 212 ; South Damerham (1907) 555 ; Southover (1779) 204 ; Southsea (1809) 306 ; Southwark (1745) 142 ; Spithead (1746) 144 ; Stansted (1782) 210 ; Stockbridge (1769) 190 ; Stowmarket (1689) 60 ; Stratford (1689) 60 ; Stratton Audley (1913) 574 ; Strensall (1892) 517, (1893) 518 ; Stroud (1684) 40 ; Sunderland (1783) 211 ; Swinley (1800) 243, (1800) 245 ; Tilbury (1688) 57 ; Tiverton (1742) 133 ; Tonbridge Wells (1684) 40 ; Torbay (1782) 211 ; Towcester (1782) 210 ; Tynemouth (1776) 198, (1783) 211 ; Upnor (1769) 189, (1778) 203, (1852) 440 ; Waddeson (1913) 574 ; Wades Hill (1782) 210 ; Wakefield (1822) 366 ; Wandsworth (1769) 190 ; Ware (1678) 19, (1782) 210 ; Wareham (1781) 208 ; Warley (1779) 205, (1808) 342, (1870) 484 ; Waterworthy (1685) 49 ; West Parley (1907) 555 ; Weymouth (1781) 208, (1800) 243, (1851–2) 440 ; Wheatley (1913) 574 ; Whitchurch (1913) 574 ; Whitechapel (1687) 54 ; Wigan (1847) 437 ; Wimbledon (1776) 198 ; Wimbourne (1781) 208 ; Winchester (1684) 40, (1685) 49, (1763) 181, (1769) 190, (1770) 192, (1783) 212, (1852) 440 ; Windsor (1769) 188, 190, (1780) 207, (1781) 208, (1873) 489 ; Winnell (1685) 49 ; Woking (1904) 550, (1905) 552 ; Wooton (1913) 574 ; Wormley (1782) 210 ; Wye (1778) 204 ; Yarmouth (1685) 43, (1686) 54 ; York (1891) 516.
France : Anglette (1814) 331 ; Berlincourt (1816) 339 ; Bidart (1813) 329 ; Champagne (1752–3) 10 ; Chateau d'Arcongues (1814) 330 ; Clichy (1815) 338, 353 ; Crizolle (1816) 339 ; Derril (1815) 339 ; Dieppe (1635) 2 ; Dunkirk (1713) 111 ; Franche Comte (1667) 14 ; Gattany (1813) 329 ; Genvoy (1816) 339 ; Gration (1815) 339 ; Grosley (1815) 339 ; Guiscard (1816) 339 ; Laven Zenaw (1674) 16 ; Lille (1667) 14 ; Marillsan-Mander (1815) 339 ; Maulle (1815) 339 ; Montmorency (1815) 339 ; Muriancourt (1816) 339 ; Quisney (1816) 339 ; St. Denis (1652) 10 ; St. Jean De Luz (1813) 329 ; St. Pierre (1814) 330 ; Soisey (1815) 339 ; Valenciennes (1816–7) 339, 340.
Germany : Cranenberg (1702) 84 ; Landau (1674) 16 ; Lubeck (1813) 348 ; Philipsburgh (1674) 16 ; Rozendahl (1813) 348 ; Spires (1743) 135 ; Strasburg (1675) 17 ; Treves (1705) 95 ; Worms (1743) 135.
Holland : *see* Low Countries *below*.

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
India : Agra (1870) 485, (1877) 493 ; Ahmedabad (1906) 555 ; Ajmere (1867) 479 ; Akowlah (1815) 283, (1816) 284 ; Allahabad (1911) 564, (1912) 571, 573 ; Amraoti (1817) 369 ; Arnee (1830) 403, 406 ; Aundh (1903) 548 ; Balewari (1901) 546 ; Bangalore (1813) 283, (1826) 400, 401, (1827) 402, (1830) 407 ; Bareilly (1909) 561 ; Belgaum (1893) 519, (1894) 520 ; Bellary (1814) 283 ; Benares (1912) 571 ; Bombay (1902) 547, (1905) 553, (1906) 555, (1909) 560, 561 ; Burhampoor (1819) 378 ; Butcher's Island (1869) 483 ; Calcutta (1824) 385, 386, (1911) 565 ; Calicut (1867) 478, 479 ; Camp Chubeel (1875) 491 ; Camp Tiga (1912) 571 ; Cannanore (1867) 478, 479, (1870) 483, (1892) 517 ; Canool (1809) 280 ; Chakrata (1912) 571 ; Champa Camp (1905) 553 ; Chickley (1817) 368 ; Cooroul (1815) 283 ; Deolali (1868) 482, (1869) 483, (1880) 496, (1905) 553, (1906) 555, (1907) 556, (1908) 559 ; Devilward (1815) 283 ; Ellichpoor (1814, 1815) 283, (1816) 284, (1817) 368, (1819) 378 ; Fooltaumba (1818) 376, 377 ; Gooty (Goota) (1809) 279 ; Goshauipur (1911) 565 ; Henzada (1825) 391 ; Hibbalf (1894) 520 ; Indoor (1818) 373 ; Jauhnah (1817) 368, (1818) 376, 377 ; JeeGhaum Tackhey (1817) 368 ; Jhansi (1869) 483, (1870) 485 ; Jubbulpore (1877) 493, (1880) 496 ; Kailana (1912) 573 ; Kamptee (1863) 472, 473, (1864) 474, (1903) 548, (1904) 551, (1906) 555 ; Kharakwasla (1900) 545 ; Kilana (1912) 571 ; Kingolee (1858) 462 ; Kisnoll (1905) 553 ; Kodumbaukum (1826) 400 ; Kompully (1862) 472 ; Lahore (1875) 491 ; Madras (1807) 277, (1809) 279, (1824) 385, (1826) 400, 401, (1831) 407, (1864) 474 ; Mallapuram (1892) 518 ; Malliapooram (1867) 478 ; Mandalay (1895) 521 ; Mansar Camp (1904) 551 ; Maradoor Camp (1811) 281 ; Marmalong Bridge (1831) 407 ; Masulipatam (1810, 1811) 281, (1857) 461 ; Maymyo (1897) 524 ; Meean Meer (1875) 491, (1876–7) 493 ; Mindesoor (1818) 373 ; Moradabad (1870) 486, (1871) 487, (1874) 491 ; Mukheir (1817) 368 ; Nagpore (1817) 368 ; Naini Tal (1871) 487 ; Neembolah (1819) 378 ; Neem Ghaum (1816) 284 ; Neemuch (1868) 482 ; Nusseerabad (1866) 478, (1867) 479, (1868) 482 ; Oojain (1817) 372, (1818) 373 ; Ootraitra (1817) 368 ; Ootraun (1817) 368 ; Padaong (1825) 393 ; Patnagoh (1826) 397 ; Poona

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
India—*cont.*
(1899) 526, 545; Poonamallee (1809) 279, (1810) 281, (1830) 406; Prome (1825) 392, 397; Rangoon (1825) 390, 391, (1826) 399; Ranikhet (1842) 488, (1870) 485, (1871) 487, (1874) 490, (1908) 559, (1909) 560, 561, (1910) 563, (1911) 564; St. Thomas's Mount (1831) 407; Satara (1902) 546, (1903) 549; Saugor (1877) 493, (1880) 496; Secunderabad (1809) 280, (1810–1) 281, (1814) 283, (1857) 461, (1864) 474; Seepree (1870) 485; Seetabuldee (1865) 476; Seringapatam (1809) 279; Shahjehanpore (1870) 486, (1871) 487, (1872) 488, (1873) 490; Talnere (1818) 373; Telangkheri Camp (1904) 552; Tigja Camp (1912) 573; Trichinopoly (1811) 282, (1813) 283, (1820–3) 382, 383, (1824) 385, (1867) 478; Trimulgherry (1860) 467, (1861) 471; Vellore (1809) 279; Vencatachellums Choultry (1811) 281; Ventichaghurry (1830) 405; Wallajahabad (1808) 277, (1813) 283, (1819) 382; Wellington (1892) 517; Wellington Convalescent Depot (1898) 525; Yangdoon (1825) 392; Yenang-Young (1825) 393.
Ionian Isles: Cephalonia (1852) 444, (1853–5) 450, 455.
Ireland: Abbington (1716) 14, (1735) 125, (1736) 126, (1738) 127; Altmore (1716) 114, (1748) 156; Ardee (1820–1) 365; Arklow (1715) 113, (1716) 114, (1717) 116, (1745) 142, (1750) 157, (1751) 158, (1757) 162, (1762) 170, (1767) 171; Armagh (1741) 131, (1806) 341, (1808) 299, (1821) 365, (1825) 367, (1833) 412, (1834) 413, (1847) 438; Aughnacloy (1799) 239; Athenry (1753) 159; Athlone (1718) 116, (1728) 120, (1729) 121, (1739) 128, (1740) 129, (1834) 414, (1835) 414, 415, (1837) 420, (1838) 424; Athy (1757) 162, (1822) 365; Bailieboro' (1820–1) 365; Ballina (1824) 367; Ballinamult (1822) 366; Ballinasloe (1834) 413, (1835) 415; Ballincollig (1852) 443; Ballinrobe (1734) 125, (1740) 129, (1749) 156; Ballycastle (1824) 367; Ballyconnell (1728) 120, (1731) 123, (1740) 130, (1741) 131; Ballymena (1798) 232, (1799) 239; Ballyshannon (1728) 120, (1740) 129, (1741) 131, (1753) 159, (1758) 164, (1835) 415, (1836) 417; Baltinglass (1822) 365; Banagher (1716) 114, (1736) 126, (1753) 159; Bandon (1679) 21, (1761) 169, (1865) 476; Bansha (1836) 417; Bantry (1731) 124, (1733) 124, (1865) 477; Belfast (1733) 125, (1740) 130, (1741) 131,

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
Ireland—*cont.*
(1748) 156, (1758) 164, (1798) 232, (1816–7) 364, (1899) 526, 581; Belleek (1731) 123, (1734) 125, (1739) 128, (1740) 129; Belturbet (1847) 438; Birr (1848) 439; Blaris (1798) 232; Boyle (1836) 417; Bray (1716) 114, (1751) 158, (1755) 160, (1757) 162, (1762) 170, (1767) 171; Bryan's Bridge (1716) 114, (1735) 125, (1736) 126, (1738) 127; Buttevant (1865) 477; Cahir (1760) 167, (1850) 442; Callan (1728) 120, (1735) 125; Camden Fort (1852) 443; Cappoquin (1822) 366; Carrickfergus (1733) 125, (1734) 125, (1740) 130, (1741) 131, (1745) 142, (1758) 164; Carrickmacross (1820–1) 365, (1833) 413, (1834) 413, (1848) 439; Carrick-on-Suir (1753) 159; Carlingford (1716) 114, (1741) 131, (1820–1) 365; Carlisle Fort (1852) 443; Cashel (1823) 366; Castlebar (1734) 125, (1824) 367, (1835) 414; Castlecomer (1728) 120, (1755) 160, (1757) 162, (1762) 169; Castledermot (1757) 162; Castledrumruck (1718) 116; Castledrumrush (1729) 121, (1740) 129; Castleisland (1742) 132, (1743) 134, (1752) 158, (1759) 166, (1761) 169; Castlelyons (1679) 21; Castlewellan (1833) 412, (1834) 413; Cavan (1835) 415, (1836) 417, (1847) 458; Charlemont (1716) 114, (1717) 116, (1740) 130, (1741) 131, (1755) 160, (1847–8) 438, 439; Charleville (1733) 124, (1881) 497, (1882) 499; Clare (1735) 125, (1737) 127, (1739) 128, (1759) 166, (1824) 367; Clashmore (1822) 366; Clogheen (1834) 413; Clonakilty (1679) 21, (1761) 169; Clonawley (1731) 123; Clonmel (1822) 365, (1823) 366; Coleraine (1740) 130, (1741) 131, (1748) 156; Cootehill (1820–1) 365; Corcreaghy (1820–1) 365; Cork (1699) 81, (1718) 117, (1741) 131, 132, (1743) 135, (1744) 137, (1745) 142, (1746) 145, (1749) 156, (1756) 160, (1757) 163, (1760) 167, (1761) 169, (1764) 170, (1768) 185, (1808) 299, (1818) 377, (1836) 416, 417, 418, (1852) 443, (1865) 476; Crossmolina (1824) 367; Culmore (1733) 125, (1740) 130; Curragh (1808) 299, (1856) 454, (1857) 460, 461, (1865) 476, (1876) 492, (1883) 501; Dingle (1731) 124, (1752) 158, (1759) 166; Drogheda (1716) 114, (1745) 142, (1755) 160, (1757) 162, (1758) 164, (1821–2) 365, (1848) 439; Drumbote (1716) 114; Dublin (1730) 122, (1745) 142, (1750) 156, (1751) 157, (1752) 158, (1755) 160, (1758) 164, (1766) 171, (1783) 213, (1784) 220, (1785) 214, (1786) 215, (1787) 215, (1788) 216, (1806) 274,

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
Ireland—*cont.*
(1818-20) 364, (1825) 367, (1834) 413, (1836) 417, (1848) 439, (1849) 441, (1876) 492 ; Duncannon (1716) 114, (1728) 120, (1744) 137, (1745) 142, (1767) 171, (1822) 366 ; Dundalk (1820-2) 365, (1825) 367, (1848) 439 ; Dungarvan (1754) 159, (1764) 170, (1822) 366 ; Dunmore (1824) 367 ; Edenderry (1822) 365 ; Enniscorthy (1716) 114, (1717) 116, (1745) 142, (1750) 157, (1751) 158 ; Enniskillen (1728) 120, (1731) 123, (1740) 129, (1817-8) 364, (1822) 366, (1835) 415, (1836) 417 ; Esky Bridge (1824) 367 ; Ferbane (1834) 413 ; Fermoy (1807) 298, (1815) 332, (1825) 368, (1851) 442, (1852) 443, (1865) 477 ; Finea (1740) 129 ; Fivemilewater (1716) 114 ; Four-Mile Water (1735) 125 ; (1736) 126 ; Foxford (1734) 125, (1740) 129, (1749) 156, (1824) 367 ; Galbally (1716) 114, (1731) 124, (1736) 126 ; Galway (1729) 121, (1732) 124, (1734) 125, (1736) 126, (1737) 127, (1740) 130, (1751) 157, (1755) 160, (1759) 165, (1835) 415, (1837) 420 ; Gardevillain (1716) 114 ; Gort (1848) 439 ; Goulden (1836) 417 ; Granard (1848) 424 ; Haulbowline (1852) 443, (1865) 477 ; Inchgeela (1733) 124, (1742) 132, (1761) 169 ; Iniskene (1679) 21 ; Jamestown (1718) 116, (1740) 129 ; Kells (1740) 130 ; Kilcock (1822) 365 ; Kilkeel (1820-1) 365 ; Kilkenny (1728) 120, (1755) 160 ; Killala (1824) 367 ; Killaloe (1850) 442 ; Killarney (1733) 124 ; Killeagh (1679) 21 ; Killenaule (1728) 120, (1731) 124, (1836) 417 ; Killeshandra (1847) 438 ; Kilmacthomas (1716) 114, (1737) 127 ; Kilmeedy (1718) 117, (1731) 124, (1733) 124 ; Kilree (1798) 232 ; Kilrush (1850) 442 ; Kilivan (1718) 116 ; Kinsale (1679) 21, (1735) 126, (1741) 131, (1742) 132, (1743) 134, (1746) 145, (1753) 158, (1755) 160, (1760) 167, (1761) 169, (1764) 170, (1765) 170, (1789) 217, (1865) 476 ; Lanesborough (1718) 116, (1729) 121, (1740) 129, (1753) 159 ; Leighlinbridge (1757) 162 ; Limerick (1700) 81, (1715) 113, (1732) 124, (1733) 125, (1736) 126, (1737) 127, (1739) 128, (1755) 160, (1756) 160, 161, 162, (1759) 165, 166, (1824) 366, (1836) 417, (1837) 420, (1850) 442 ; Londonderry (1733) 125, (1740) 130, (1749) 156, (1750) 157, (1813-14), 579 ; Longford (1728) 120, (1731) 124, (1837) 420 ; Loughrea (1848) 439 ; Louth (1833) 413 ; Lurganboy (1728) 120, (1731) 123, (1734) 125, (1740) 129 ; Macroom (1679) 21, (1733) 124, (1741) 132, (1743) 134, (1752) 158, (1761) 169 ; Mallow (1679) 21, (1851) 442, (1852) 443, (1881) 497 ; Manorhamilton (1728) 120, (1731) 123, (1740) 129 ; Maynooth (1757) 162 ; Middleton (1679) 21, (1852) 443 ; Millstreet (1752) 158, (1761) 169 ; Mitchelstown (1851) 442, (1852) 443, (1865-6) 477, (1882) 500 ; Monaghan (1821) 365, (1848) 438 ; Mullinahone (1822) 366 ; Mullingar (1876) 492 ; Naas (1822) 365 ; Needeen (1718) 117, (1731) 124 ; Nenagh (1716) 114, (1735) 125, (1736) 126, (1737) 127, (1749) 156 ; Newcastle West (1850) 442 ; Newmarket (1731) 124, (1733) 124 ; Newport (1731) 123, (1734), 125, (1740) 129, (1749), 156, (1824) 367 ; Newry (1716) 114, (1740) 130, (1820-1) 365, (1822) 366, (1825) 367, (1833) 412, 413, (1834) 413, (1847) 438, (1848) 439 ; Newtown (1822) 366 ; Nine-Mile House (1736) 126 ; Oldcastle (1847) 438 ; Philipstown (1716) 114, (1735) 125, (1736) 126 ; Portlaw (1822) 366 ; Portumna (1718) 116, (1729) 121, (1737) 127 ; Rathfriland (1821) 365 ; Rathkeale (1836) 417, (1837) 420, (1850) 442, (1851) 442 ; Roscommon (1834) 413, (1835) 415, (1837) 420, (1838) 424 ; Roscrea (1735) 125, (1736) 126, (1740) 129, (1836) 417 ; Ross (1679) 21, (1718) 117, (1731) 124, (1752) 158 ; Rosscarbery (1761) 169 ; St. Johnston (1848) 424 ; Shannon Bridge (1834) 413, (1835) 415, (1837) 420, (1838) 424, (1848) 439 ; Shercock (1820) 365 ; Silvermines (1716) 114 ; Skibbereen (1865) 477 ; Sligo (1718) 116, (1728) 120, (1731) 123, (1734) 125, (1740) 129, (1758) 164 ; Strabane (1750) 157 ; Templemore (1836) 416 ; Thurles (1755) 160, (1836) 417 ; Timoe [Timahoe] (1718) 116 ; Timoleague (1679) 21 ; Tipperary (1823) 366, (1836) 417, (1850) 442 ; Toomebridge (1798) 232 ; Tralee (1731) 124, (1733) 124 ; Trim (1822) 365 ; Tullamore (1716) 114, (1729) 121, (1735) 125, (1736) 126, (1835) 415 ; Villarstown (1822) 366 ; Virginia (1718) 116, (1728) 120, (1740) 130, (1741) 131 ; Waterford (1744) 137, (1745) 142, (1752) 158, (1754) 159, (1758) 164, (1762) 169, (1822) 365 ; Westport (1824) 367 ; Wexford (1715) 113, (1716) 114, (1717) 116, (1755) 160, (1762) 170, (1767) 171 ; Wicklow (1715) 113, (1716) 114, (1717) 116, (1745) 142, (1751) 158, (1755) 160, (1757) 162, (1758) 164, (1763) 170 ; Youghal (1680) 24, (1742) 132, (1743) 134, (1754) 159, (1764) 170.

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
Low Countries: Aechtekerke (1809) 310; Alost (1745) 141; Bedburg (1704) 88; Bilsen (1706) 98; Breda (1701) 83, (1702) 86; Bruges (1689) 65, (1692) 71, (1693) 73, (1694) 74, (1696) 78, (1709) 104, (1744) 137; Brussels (1691) 67, (1697) 79, (1706) 99, (1815) 332; Deigham (1693) 71; Ghent (1709) 106, (1710) 107, (1743) 135, (1815) 360; Huesden (1701) 83; Mont St. André (1694) 74; Nieuport (1714) 112; Ostend (1743) 135; Oudenburg (1708) 101; Rosendael (1702) 84; Rousselaer (1694) 74; Ruremond (1748) 154; St. Denis (1712) 109; South Beveland (1747) 153; Thys (1703) 87; Tongres (1702) 86; Villers Brulin (1710) 107; Warde (1711) 108; Waterloo (1695) 77, (1697) 79; West Capell (1809) 314; Worcum (1701) 83; Zealand (1747) 152.
Malta: (1800) 246, (1855) 452; Crown Work (1857) 462; Floriana (1882) 499; Fort Ricasoli (1880) 496; Fort Salvatore (1880) 496; Honana (1878) 494; Horn Work (1857) 462; Isola Gate (1890) 514; Lower St. Elmo (1881) 497; Ravelin (1857) 462; St. Francisco di Paola (1856) 460; St. Francis's (1857) 462; St. George's Bay (1857) 462; Vittoriosa (1880) 496; Zabbar Gate (1880) 496.
Minorca: St. Phillips (1773) 196.
North America: Congaree (1761) 177; Crown Point (1760) 176; Fort Ninety-Six (1760) 173; Fort Prince George (1760) 174, 176, (1761) 177; New York (1760) 173, 176, (1761) 177; Prince of Wales' Island (Penang) (1807) 275, 276, 277.
Portugal: Alfayates (1811) 320; Allantra (1810) 316; Belem (1799) 240; Bertianda (1813) 322, 323; Carvalhos (1810) 315; Cascayes (1797–8) 238; Lisbon (1797) 238, (1798), 239 (1810) 315; Mezao Frid (1813) 323; Navas de Freias (1811) 317; Nave de Arin (1811) 317; Pina Corva (1810) 315; Portalagre (1811) 317; Sierra d' Arvouches (1811) 317; Sobral (1810) 316; Thomar (1810) 315; Val de la Mila (1811) 317; Villa de St. Payo (1811) 317; Vinda de Vassil (1811) 317.
St. Helena: (1888) 511.
Scotland: Aberdeen (1746) 148, (1822) 366; Arkaig (1767) 185; Ballater (1876) 491, (1884) 505, (1885) 507, (1897) 523; Balmoral (1910) 564; Banff (1766) 184; Beauly (1766) 184; Bernera (1767) 185; Blackness (1884) 505, (1886) 507, 508; Braemar (1766) 184; Burghead (1766) 184; Castle Douglas (1908) 592; Corgarff (1766) 184; Corran of Ardgour (1767) 185; Cromarty (1766) 184; Cullen (1766) 184; Dalkeith (1798–1802) 577, (1805–6) 578, (1815) 579, (1855) 579, (1859) 580; Duart (1767) 185; Dunfermline (1746) 151, (1846) 437; Dunbar (1748) 155, (1807) 578, (1808) 342, (1809–10) 578, (1810–1) 344; Edinburgh (1745) 143, (1746) 146, (1807) 342, (1810) 578, (1813) 346, (1814–5) 352, (1815) 294, 296, (1816) 363, (1822) 366, (1832) 410, (1838) 425, (1846) 437, (1874) 490, (1882) 580, (1884) 504, (1897) 523, (1909) 562, (1910) 564, (1913) 590; Elgin (1766) 184; Eyemouth (1808) 342; Falkirk (1765) 182; Forres (1766) 184; Fort Augustus (1745) 143, (1767) 185, (1816) 363, (1832) 410; Fort George (1766) 184, (1777) 201, (1816) 363, (1832) 410, (1876) 491; Fort William (1745) 143, (1767) 185, (1816) 363, (1832) 410; Fraserburgh (1766) 184; Glasgow (1764) 182, (1807) 342, (1832) 410, (1838) 425, (1839) 426, (1846) 436, 437, (1886) 508, (1898) 525, (1899) 526; Glencorse (1838) 425, (1878–94) 581, (1901) 584, (1902) 583, (1906–10) 584; Greenock (1764) 182; Haddington (1748) 155, (1810) 578; Hamilton (1804) 296, 297, (1886) 508; Inverary (1764) 182; Invercrome (1767) 185; Inveresk (1804) 578; Inverkip (1765) 182; Inverness (1746) 149, (1766) 184, (1822) 366; Irvine (1764) 182; Laggandach-a-drom (Lagganachdrom) (1757) 185; Largs (1764) 182; Leith (1748) 155, (1797) 231; Linlithgow (1748) 155; Lunanhead (1910) 564; Montrose (1910) 563, (1911) 566; Musselburgh (1748) 155, (1803) 577, (1808–9) 578, (1811) 345, (1813) 295, 346, 347, (1814–5) 352, 354; Penicuik (1814) 296; Perth (1745) 142, (1746) 151; Port Glasgow (1764) 182; Portsoy (1766) 184; Preston Pans (1748) 155; Saltcoats (1764) 182; Stirling (1804) 297, 341, (1806) 274, (1811) 345, (1846) 437; Stobs (1903) 584; Stranraer (1743) 135; Strontian (1767) 185; Tain (1766) 184; Tyndrum (1902) 594; West Linton (1910) 592.
South Africa: Avoca (1900) 534; Balmoral (1901) 538, 539; Banke Drift (1885) 505; Barberton (1900–1) 534; Barkly (1885) 505; Belfast (1901) 536, 539; Bethany (1900) 529, 581; Bethulie (1900) 529, 581; Bloemfontein (1900) 531, 581; Boschrand (1900) 583; Bushman's Hoek (1900) 527; Cape Town (1885) 506, (1886)

Digitized by Google

Quarters and Encampments—*cont.*
South Africa—*cont.*
507, (1902) 583; Dordrecht (1900) 528; Driehoek (1901) 537; Dullstroom (1901) 539; East London (1899) 527, (1900) 581; Elandshoek (1901) 534; Entonjaneni (1888) 511, (1889) 512; Eshowe (1830) 513, 514, (1888) 511, (1889) 512, (1891) 515; Geneva (1900) 583; Godwaan (1901) 534; Hectorspruit (1900) 534; Heilbron (1900) 582; Holfontein (1900) 583; Honing Spruit (1900) 582; Kaapmuiden (1900) 533, 534; Kaapschehoop (1901) 534; Kaffir River Bridge (1900) 582; Klipbankfontein (1900) 529; Komatipoort (1900) 534; Kroonstad (1900) 582, (1901) 583; Langford (1884) 504; Leenberg (1900) 529; Lydenburg (1902) 539; Machadodorp (1901) 534, 537; Mafeking (1885) 506; Middleburg (1901) 538, 539; Molteno (1899) 527; Natal (1885) 506; Nkandhla (1890) 514; Nooitgedacht (1900) 533, (1901) 534; Penhoek (1900) 528; Pietermaritzberg (1888) 511, (1889) 512, (1890) 514, (1891) 515; Pretoria (1900) 531; Putter's Kraal (1899) 527; Queenstown (1900) 581; Rosendal (1900) 529; Springfontein (1900) 529; Sterkstroom (1899) 527, (1900) 528, 529; Taungs (1885) 505, 506; Thaba 'Nchu (1900) 530; Uitkomst (1901) 537; Ventersburg Road (1901) 583; Wepener (1900) 530; Witbank (1902) 539; Witkop (1901) 583; Wynberg (1885) 505; Zwartskoppies (1901) 535.
Spain: Alverviece (1813) 324; Gibraltar (1767) 171, (1784) 221, (1797) 238, (1801) 269, (1839) 426; Nave de Setroval (1812) 321; Palencia (1812) 322.
Swedish Pomerania: Stralsund (1813) 347.
Turkey: Cheflik (1854) 445; Galata (1854) 446; Gallipoli (1854) 445; Marmorice (1801) 265; Varna (1854) 446.
West Indies: Antigua (1802) 249, (1805) 274, (1846) 435; Berbice (1804) 250, (1805) 251, (1806) 253, (1807) 256, (1808) 257, (1809) 258, (1810) 259, 260; Barbadoes (1762) 178, (1803) 249, 272, (1807) 256, (1808) 257, (1812) 262, (1844) 434, (1845) 435, (1883) 501; Demerara (1803) 250, (1805) 251, 274, (1806) 253, (1807) 256, (1808) 257, (1809) 258, (1810) 259, (1811) 260, (1845) 435; Dominica (1761) 178, (1803) 273, (1832) 386, 389, (1846) 435; Essequibo (1806) 253; Fort Island (1807) 256, (1808) 257; Fort Myers (1806) 256; Fort St. Andrews (1806) 254; Fort William Frederick (1806) 253; Guadaloupe (1761) 178; Jamaica (1742) 132, (1791) 218, (1792) 218, (1793) 218, (1882) 498, (1883) 501; Jeremie (1793) 219, (1795) 230; Mahaica (1807) 256; Maroces (1808) 257; Mole of St. Nicholas (1793) 219, (1795) 230; Morne Fortunee (1833) 389; Oistens (1826) 388; Paramaribo (1804) 250; Pigeon Island (1832–3) 386, 389; Port-au-Prince (1795) 230, (1797) 231; Port Mahaica (1808) 257; St. Anne's (1826) 386, 387, (1827) 388, (1834–5) 390; St. Christopher (1782) 208; St. Domingo (1792) 219, (1794) 227, (1796) 230; St. Kitts (1803) 249, (1846) 435; St. Lucia (1832–3) 386, 389, (1846) 435; St. Marc's (1795) 230; St. Martins (1801–2) 248, 249; St. Thomas (1802) 249; Sprightstown (1826) 388; Tobago (1803–4) 273, (1805) 274, (1807) 256, (1809) 258, (1810) 260, (1811) 261, (1827–31) 386, 388; Trinidad (1827–32) 386, 388, 389, (1882) 498, (1883) 501.
Queen's Regiment of Light Infantry Militia (1855), 580.
Queen's Rifle Volunteer Brigade (1859–1913) 586.
Quiberon Bay, expedition sails for (1760) 169.
Quick, Serg.-Maj. (1815), 337.

Raglan, F.M. Lord, G.C.B. (1854–1855), 444, 458.
Ralli, Capt. (1898), 525.
Ramsay:
Sir James (1624), 4.
Maj.-Gen. (1695), 75.
Rapparees (1716), 115.
Rattray:
Ens. George (1666), 13.
Lt.-Col. John (1666), 13.
Maj. (1808–1810), 257, 258, 259.
Ravenscroft, Lt. (1899), 526.
Rawlinson, Maj.-Gen. Sir Henry (1913), 574.
Raymond, Gen. Henry Phipps (1808–1897), 412, 415, 435, 493, 524; biography of, 619.
Rea, Lt. W. J. (1812–1815), 320, 322, 324, 337.
Read, Lt. (1874), 490.
Records, Nominal roll of Captains, Lieutenants and Ensigns (1686), 52.
Recruiting:

1633,	2	1680,	35
1670,	15	1682,	25
1674,	16	1685,	43
1675,	17	1693,	73

Digitized by Google

Recruiting—*cont.*
1695, 74
1702, 84
1703, 86
1705, 95
1706, 98
1707, 100
1709, 104
1711, 108
1712, 110–11
1727, 120
1729, 122
1735, 126
1739, 128
1744, 137
1756, 161
1765, 170
1770, 191–2
1771, 194
1777, 199
1784, 214, 220, 221
1786, 215
1788, 217, 223
1789, 217, 224
1790, 218
1794, 229
1795, 230
1793, 219
1799, 239
1800, 243
1803, 271
1804, 298, 341
1807, 342
1809, 280, 302
1810, 281, 343
1811, 345
1812, 261
1813, 346, 348
1816, 364
1823, 366
1825, 368
1826, 401
1828, 403
1829, 388
Reeves, Capt. Pilsant (1793), 226.
Regan, Capt. Tege (1666–1679), 13, 21.
Régiment de Douglas (1643), 9; (1661–2), 12; (1665), 13; (1666), 13, 14.
Régiment d' Hebron (1633–5), 6; (1635), 7; (1636), 7, *see also* Régiment de Douglas.
Regimental Association, forerunner of (1835), 415.
Regimental Hospital, report on (1812), 346.
Regimental Orphanage (1868), 481.
Regimental School, reports on (1810), 344; (1812), 345, 346; (1814), 296; (1816), 340; (1821), 384.
Reid:
Serg. David (1854), 446.
Capt. and Adj. H. E. (1901–1911), 538, 561, 565.
Reille, Gen. (1813), 329.
Requisition of waggons and horses (1685), 44.
Reviews, *see* Parades, Reviews, and Inspections.
Rey, Gen. (1813), 324.
Reynolds, Ens. W. H. (1813), 326.
Riall, Maj.-Gen. P. (1813–1814), 287, 288, 289, 290.
Rich, Lt.-Col. (1746), 150.
Richardson, Lt.-Gen., C.B., C.S.I., C.I.E. (1907), 556.
Rickards, Maj. A. W. L. (1888–1892), 511, 512, 518.
Riddell, Lt. T. Miles (1779), 206.
Riflemen (1800), 245, 246.
Rink, Governor (1803), 249.
Ritchie:
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Roberts:
F.M. Earl, V.C., K.G., etc. (1899–1901), 526, 531, 591.
Col. (1858), 462.
Robertson:
Lt. Allan (1814), 349, 350, 351.
Serg. G. (1901), 543, 544.
Dr. H. (1902), 539.
Capt. K. S. (1909–1911), 563, 564, 568.
Corp. R. (1902), 542, 589.
Ens. (1815), 337.
Mr. [Surgeon] (1777), 200.
Robinson:
2nd Lt. J. G. (1880), 496.
Lt. (1680), 33.
Rodney, Sir George Brydges (1781), 207.
Rodon, Maj. George Seaforth (1887), 510.
Rollo:
Capt. Archibald (1679–1684), 21, 35, 39.
2nd Lt. W. K. (1899), 527.
Lord (1761), 178.
Roman Catholics:
Displacement of (1678), 20; Introduction into army by James II. (1688), 57; Masulipatam Plot (1811), 282; in Regiment (1825), 368.
Romanes, Lt. J. G. P. (1904–1909), 550, 560.
Rooke, Lt.-Col. Cresswell Keane Charles (1858–1891), 463, 475, 483, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 516.
Rose, Lt. (1745), 143.
Ross:
Capt. Alexander (1704), 93.
Priv. D. (1899–1902), 544.
Capt. G. A. S. (1913), 590.
Col. T. F. (1895–1897), 521, 522, 523, 545.
Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Rosslyn, Lt.-Gen. the Earl of (1811), 345.
Rothes, Earl of (1753–1756), 158, 159, 161.
Rothwell, Lt. R. (1809), 280.
Rouville, Col. (1837), 422.
Row, Brig.-Gen. (1704), 91.
Rowan, Capt. James (1808–1821), 294, 300, 307, 311, 312, 313, 314, 365.
Rowland, Maj. G. (1865–1867), 476, 477, 478, 479.
Rowlandson, Brig.-Gen. (1893), 519.
Roy, Louis (1843), 428.
Royal Gazette first published 1865, 476.
Royal Humane Society, gives testimonials for life saving to two men of regiment (1887), 510.
Rudd, Maj. W. F. J. (1866–1870), 478, 486.
Rugen, Isle of (circa 1630), 4.
Rumley, Maj.-Gen. (1858), 463.
Rundle, Gen. (1900), 530, 541.
Rush, Lt. (1762), 180.
Russell, Lt. and Adj. T. (1823), 366.

Digitized by Google

Russia :
Emperor of (1815), 361.
Marie, Empress of (1873), 489.
Rut, Ens. Hew (1680), 35.
Rutherford :
Col. Andrew (1643), 8.
Lt. (1747), 153.
Priv. (1911), 565.
Ruthven :
Priv. Henry (1686), 52.
Lt.-Col. John (1681–1686), 25, 35, 50.
Capt. (1727), 120.
Rutledge, Lt. Thomas (1814), 293.

Saba, surrenders to British (1781), 208.
Sackville, Col. (1680), 32, 33, 35.
St. Arnaud, Marshal (1854), 445.
St. Clair :
Gen. the Hon. James (1688–1762), 127, 128, 132, 134, 143, 145, 153, 157, 170; biography of, 610.
Capt. James (1806), 255.
Lt.-Col. Thomas Staunton (1806–1809), 252, 255, 256, 257, 304, 307, 312.
Ens. (1747), 153.
St. Eustatia, expedition against (1781), 207.
St. John, Capt. (1680), 28.
St. John's, taken by French (1672), 180.
St. Leger, Lt. Alex. (1680), 35.
St. Martin, surrenders to British (1781), 208.
Salt, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 530, 543.
Salvesen, Lt.-Col. (Hon Col.), V.D. (1901), 591.
Samuel, Priv. A. (1911), 567.
Sandford, Surg. (1825–1826), 397, 398, 399.
Sandilins, Ens. John (1666), 13.
Sandys, Lt. G. O. (1909), 560.
Sanford, Maj. C. H. (1911), 569.
Saunderson, Capt. (1695), 76.
Savage, Priv. T. (1899–1902), 543.
Savoy, Eugene, Prince of (1704), 91.
Savoy Prison (1769), 190.
Saward, Lt. H. D. (1911), 562, 566, 568, 569, 570, 571.
Saxe, Marshal (1745), 138, 139.
Saxe Weimar, Maj.-Gen. H.S.H. Prince Edward of (1874), 490.
Schomberg, Frederick, Duke of (1616-1690) 60, 66; biography of, 607–8.
Schultz, General (1705), 96.
Scott :
Elizabeth (1689), 60.
Serg. George (1843), 432.
Col. Lord Henry (1905–1913), 569, 577, 584, 585.
John, on Battle of Wynendale (1708), 102.
Lt. and Adj. J. M. C. (1909–1911), 562, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570.
Scott—*cont.*
Lt. R. H. (1815), 337.
Serg. W. (1911), 567.
Gen. (1745), 143.
Lt.-Col. (1817), 370, 372.
Lt. (1680), 34.
Scott Moncrieff, 2nd Lt. R. (1909), 560.
Scottish Archer Guard of France (circa 1590), 2.
Scremger, Ens. Alex. (1666), 13.
Scrutton, Priv. B. (1899–1902), 543.
Searight, 2nd Lt. J. G. L. (1899), 527.
Seckham, Lt. D. T. (1899), 527.
Selby, Brig.-Gen. G. (1869–1870), 482, 483, 484.
7th Royal Scots (1859–1913), 590–1.
Seymour :
Lt. John (1704), 93.
Col. (1698), 79.
Sharp :
Serg. C. S. (1901), 542.
Capt. John Edward (1848–1852), 439, 442, 443.
Sharpe, Serg. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Shaw :
Brig.-Gen. D. G. L. (1911–1912), 565, 572, 573.
Lt.-Col. W. D. (1880–1897), 496, 513, 519, 521, 523, 524.
2nd Lt. W. D. (1898), 525.
Sheddon, Priv. W. (1901), 537, 543, 544.
Sherbroke, Lt.-Gen. Sir John (1808–1812), 264, 301.
Sheringham, Lt. (1875), 491.
Shipwrecks :
"Leinster" (1883), 502; "Leopard" (1815), 352, 355–7; "Nymph" (1810), 344–5; "Pallas" (1810), 344–5; "Poictiers" (1854) 450; "Premier" (1843), 427–8, 433, 434.
Shirley :
Maj.-Gen. Thomas (1782), 208.
Col. (1855), 456.
Shubrick, Brig.-Gen. R. (1863–1866), 473, 474, 475, 477.
Shungar, Qr. Mr. (1782), 210.
Shooting :

1873,	587	1901,	587
1879–80,	496	1904,	550
1887,	509	1907,	556
1891,	587	1908,	558
1895–6,	523	1911,	565
1896,	587		

Sickness :

1689,	64–5	1795–6,	229, 230,
1741,	130		231
1742,	133	1804,	250
1794,	228	1805,	251

Digitized by Google

Sickness—*cont.*
1806, 255
1809, 309, 314, 343
1814, 355
1825, 392
1826, 399, 400, 401
1830, 406
1846–8, 436
1856, 446, 449
1857, 461
1858, 463
1859, 464, 466
1862, 472
1864, 474
1865, 475
1866, 477
1867, 479–80
1878, 494, 531
1901, 534
1911, 564, 565

Sieges and Blockades :
Aeth (1706), 99 ; Aire (1710), 107 ; Alexandria (1801), 268 ; Asseergurgh (1819), 378–82, 559 ; Axel (1747), 152 ; Badajoz (1812), 320 ; Bar le Duc (1652), 10 ; Bastia (1794), 235 ; Bayonne (1814), 330 ; Bergen-op-Zoom (1814), 354 ; Bergues (1658), 11 ; Bethune (1644), 9, (1710), 107 ; Bonn (1703), 86 ; Bouchain (1711), 108 ; Brimstone Hill, St. Christopher (1782), 209–10 ; Brussels (1708), 103 ; Burgos (1812), 321 ; Cadsand (1747), 152 ; Cairo (1801), 268 ; Calvi (1794), 236–7 ; Catelet (1638), 8 ; Chateau Portieu (1652–3), 10 ; Cuidad Rodrigo (1811–12), 318 ; Corsica (1794), 233–5 ; Courtrai (1644), 9 ; Dachstein (1675), 17 ; Damvillers (1637), 8 ; Demerara (1803), 249 ; Dendermond (1706), 99 ; Dixmunde (1658), 11 ; Dominica (1671), 178 ; Douay (1710), 107 ; Dunkirk (1644), 9, (1658), 11 ; Essequibo (1803), 249 ; Ferrol (1800), 246 ; Flushing (1809), 303–4 ; Fort Erie (1814), 292 ; Fort Niagara (1813), 287 ; Fort Philipine (1747), 152 ; Fort St. Etienne (*see* Stevenswart *below*) ; Fribourg (1677), 19 ; Ghent (1708), 103 ; Grave (1672), 15 ; Gravelines (1644), 9 ; Havannah (1762), 178–80 ; Heidelberg (1634), 3 ; Hesdin (1639), 8 ; Hulst (1747), 152 ; Huy (1694), 74, (1703), 87, (1705), 96–7 ; Ingoldstadt (1704), 90 ; Kayersworth (1702), 85 ; La Mothe (1634), 2 ; Landau (1704), 92–3 ; Liége (1702), 85, (1705), 96 ; Lille (1708), 101, 102 ; Limburg (1703), 87 ; L'Orient (1746), 144–45 ; Louisburg (1758), 164–5 ; Madrid (1812), 321 ; Maestricht (1673), 15 ; Malleygaum (1818), 377–8 ; Mannheim (1634), 3 ; Mardyck (1657), 11 ; Marienburg Castle, 5 ; Marseilles (1793), 225 ; Martinique (1762), 178 ; Menin (1706), 99; Minorca (1756), 161 ; Mons (1691), 67, (1692), 68, (1709), 104, 106 ; Montreal (1760), 176 ; Nagpore (1817), 370–71 ; Namur (1692), 67–8, (1695), 75, 76, 77 ; Ostend (1706), 99 ; Oudenarde (1658), 11 ;
Sieges and Blockades—*cont.*
Paris (1649), 8 ; Pekin (1860), 470 ; Port-au-Prince (1794), 228 ; Quesnoi (1712), 110 ; Rayn (1704), 90 ; Renty (1638), 8 ; Roseau (1761), 178 ; Rosetta (1801), 267 ; Ruremonde (1702), 85 ; St. John's (1762), 181 ; St. Julian Fort (1801), 267 ; St. Omer (1638), 8 ; St. Venant (1644), 9, (1657), 11 ; Sandberg (1747), 152–3 ; Sandeviet (1705), 97 ; San Sebastian (1813), 324–8 ; Sas van Ghent (1747), 152; Saverne (1636), 7; Sebastopol (1854–5), 448, 452, 456 ; Sluys (1747), 152 ; Stevenswart (1702), 85 ; Stirling (1746), 146, 147 ; Talnere (1818), 373–5 ; Tangier (1680), 25–35 ; Thionville (1648), 8 ; Ticonderoga (1759), 166 ; Torres Vedras (1810), 315–6 ; Tournay (1709), 104, (1745), 138 ; Treves (1675), 17 ; Trimbuck (1818), 377 ; Turin (1643), 9 ; Venloo (1702), 85 ; Vervins (1652–3), 10 ; Wepener (1900), 541 ; Warrechin (1711), 108 ; Ypres (1658), 11.
Signalling, report on (1908), 557–8.
Simmons, Priv. A. (1899–1902), 544.
Simonds, Peter (1712), 111.
Simpson :
2nd Lt. H. J. (1909), 562.
Maj.-Gen. James (1849), 440.
Sinclair :
Serg. Alexander (1805), 578.
Capt. James (1803), 304–14.
Col. (1698), 79.
6th Royal Scots (1867–1913), 589–90.
Skelly, Capt. (1793), 220.
Skene, Lt. (1746), 151.
Skerrett, Maj.-Gen. (1814), 350, 351.
Skinner, Priv. (1911), 565.
Slater, Lt. (1680), 32.
Sloane, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Sloper, Maj.-Gen. (1778), 203.
Smart, Hawley (1856), 454.
Smith :
Lt. and Qr. Mr. A. (1901–1909), 540, 551, 560.
Serg.-Maj. A. (1901–1909), 542, 551, 560.
Col.-Serg. A. (1901), 542.
Col. Sir C. F., C.B. (1831), 389.
Col.-Serg. George (1843), 432.
Maj.-Gen. I. W. S., C.B. (1872), 488.
Capt. John Selby (1809), 307.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Maj.-Gen. Sir Lionel, K.C.B. (1835), 390.
Capt. and Adj. L. K., D.S.O. (1897–1904), 523, 526, 540, 542, 547, 551.
Maj.-Gen. Phillip, C.B. (1888), 512.
Capt. Webber (1809), 311, 312.
Capt. (1870–1878), 486, 494.

Digitized by Google

Smith-Dorrien, Gen. Sir Horace L., K.C.B., D.S.O. (1900–1913), 528, 531, 532, 534, 573, 574.
Smyth :
Lt.-Gen. Sir H. A., K.C.M.G. (1891), 516.
Capt. Michael (1725), 119.
Smythe, Lt.-Gen. the Hon. Sir Leicester, K.C.B. (1884), 503, 504.
Solmes, Count (1691), 67.
Somerset, Fitzroy (1843), 433.
Soult, Marshal (1808), 299, 300.
South Fencibles (1778–1783), 577.
Sower, Samuel (1812), 263.
Spain, expeditions to (1808), 246, 299.
Spanish-American Expedition (1740), 129, 130–3.
Spark, Serg. John (1843), 432.
Sparks, Lt.-Col. (1856), 455.
Spence :
Col. J. (1903), 547.
Lance-Corp. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Spencer, Lt. Hutton Rowland (1795), 230.
Spens, Brig.-Gen. (1901), 537, 538.
Spittle, Ens. (1746), 151.
Spott, Capt. (1680), 23, 30, 33.
Stabb, Col. (1888), 511.
Stair, Earl of (1911), 567.
Stanley, Lord (1843), 433, 434.
Stansfeld, Capt. J. (1911), 569.
Stanton :
Lt. and Adj. F. R. (1866–1871), 477, 480, 486.
Lt. H. A. S. (1909), 560.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Staveley, Col. Charles William Dunbar, C.B. (1860), 468.
Steer, Capt. Charles B. (1866), 477.
Stephens, Ens. Thomas (1815), 337.
Steuart :
Maj.-Gen. Archibald (1807–1814), 275, 286, 293.
Capt. James (1813), 328.
Stewart :
Capt. Alexander (1814), 288, 291.
Priv. Alexander (1752), 158.
Sir Charles (1813), 348.
Priv. Donald (1769), 190.
Rev. F. W. (1911), 569.
Lt. George (1814–1815), 337, 349.
Maj. G. G. (1870–1880), 486, 487, 496.
Ens. James (1704), 90, 93.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt. N. S. (1909), 560.
Lt. Patrick (1718), 117.
Ens. Peter (1704), 94.
Lt.-Col. (1800–1812), 245, 260, 261, 297.
Capt. (1812–1813), 322, 326.
Stisted, Maj. C. H. (1885–1911), 507, 569.
Stopford, Maj.-Gen. Edward (1784), 213, 220
Stores (1724), 118, (1801), 247.
Stow, Capt. William (1686), 54.
Stoyte, Lt. John (1812–1815), 321, 337, 349.
Strachan :
Lt. Alexander (1666), 13.
Sir Richard, K.B. (1809), 307.
Straiton :
Lt. James (1704–1709), 94, 104.
Lt. Robert (1704–1709), 93, 106.
Strange, 2nd Lt. G. C. C. (1911), 568.
Strathnaver, Ens. Lord (1746–1750), 151, 157.
Stratton :
Ens. (1704), 90.
Priv. (1904), 550.
van Straubenzee, Maj.-Gen. Sir C. K.C.B. (1859), 465.
Strutt, Capt. (1901–1907), 583, 584.
Stuart :
Gen. Charles (1797), 238.
Maj.-Gen. Sir Edward Andrew, Bart. (1832–1903), 456, 457, 459, 485, 487, 493, 498, 527, 548 ; biography of, 620.
Lt. James (1666–1680), 13, 34.
Capt. John (1666), 13.
Maj.-Gen. the Hon. Patrick (1832), 410, 411.
Lt.-Gen. (1794), 236.
Lt.-Col. (1762), 179.
Capt. (1858–1865), 463, 466, 467, 477.
Stuart-Wortley, Brig.-Gen. the Hon. E. J. Montagu, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O. (1908), 558.
Suckling, Lt. Horace (1813–1815), 284, 328.
Sudda Woon (1825), 396.
Suicides (1811), 282.
Swearing, order against (1793), 73.
Sweden, Crown Prince Charles John (Bernadotte), (1813–1814), 347, 348.
Sweeney, Robert (1838), 425.
Sweeny, Priv. (1818), 374.
Swift, Priv. W. (1901), 542.
Swinton, Capt. G. S. Campbell (1911), 567.
Sydenham-Clarke, Sir George, G.C.M.G. (1907) 556.
Symes, Lt. Joseph (1815), 337.

Taafe, Capt. George (1861), 470.
Tangier (1683), 22, 23.
Tanner, Capt. F. C. (1909), 516.
Taute, Piet (1901), 535.
Taylor :
Alexander, letter from (1746), 149.
Benjamin (1699), 81.
Serg. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Teale, Ens. and Adj. (1860), 467.
Temple, Brig.-Gen. Sir Richard (1707), 99.
Templeton, Lord (1870), 484.
Tenison, Capt. Barton (1825–1831), 391, 408.

Digitized by Google

Tennant :
Sir Edward, M.P. (1910), 592.
Corp. H. (1907), 584.
10th Battalion, The Royal Scots (1860–1913), 594–5.
10th (Cyclist) Battalion, The Royal Scots (1908), 595.
10th North British Militia (1798–1802), 577.
Tetteringen, complaints *re* regiment at (1748), 154.
Tewkesbury, Capt. Lord, D.S.O. (1902), 584.
Theatrical Company, Regimental (1893), 519.
Thian, Count De Merode (1694), 74.
3rd Edinburgh Volunteers (1867–1880), 589.
3rd [Militia] Battalion, The Royal Scots (1881), 580.
3rd Royal Scots [Special Reserve], (1802–1913), 577–85.
Thistle :
Account of visit of King George V. and Queen Mary to Edinburgh (1911), 566.
Regimental Paper started (1893), 519.
Thom, Priv. D. (1901), 541, 542.
Thomas, Ens. William (1818), 378.
Thompson :
Lt. Frederick W. (1859), 465, 466.
Lt.-Col. George William (1859–1887), 463, 464, 486, 493, 496, 510, 515.
Qr. Mr. Serg. Michael (1843), 432.
Thomas (1768), 186.
Capt. (1745), 140.
Thomson, Capt. (1745), 143.
Thorpe, Ens. Thomas Lee (1870), 485.
Thouvenot (1814), 330.
Thursby, Lt. Spencer George Augustus (1851), 442.
Tidy, Capt. Francis Skelly (1804), 273.
Tilak, trial of (1908), 559.
Title of Regiment, by number instead of Colonel's name (1767), 171.
Todd, Capt. J. A. (1913), 590.
Tollemache, Lt.-Col. (1680), 30, 32.
Tommey, Serg. William (1843), 432.
Torrens :
Lt.-Gen. Sir H., K.C.B. (1882–1887), 500, 506, 507, 509.
Capt. S. B. (1806–1814), 254, 292, 294.
Capt. (1809), 307, 311.
Torys (1716), 115.
Toshack, Priv. R. (1899–1902), 530, 543.
Toulon, unites with Marseilles and Lyons in favour of Louis XVII. (1793), 225.
Touris, Capt. Robert (1666), 13.
Transports (1768) 186, (1812) 262, (1814) 354, (1836), 418, 419.
Treaties :
Aix-la-Chapelle (1748), 178; Amiens (1802), 272 ; Broken by accession of Phillip duc d'Anjou (1700), 83 ; Russia (1856), 453 ;
Treaties—*cont.*
Ryswick (1697), 79 ; Suspension of hostilities between French and English preparatory to Treaty of Utrecht (1712), 110 ; Tientsin (1859), 466 ; Utrecht (1713), 111.
Trelawney (1688), 59.
Trench, Lt. (1882), 497, 499.
Trigge, Lt.-Gen. Thomas (1801), 247.
Triplow, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 544.
Trollope, Brig.-Gen. (1855), 456.
Truss, Priv. F. (1899–1902), 543.
Tucker, Lt.-Col. (1814), 290.
Tullibardine, Marquis of (1715), 114.
Tulloch, Maj.-Gen. Sir A. B., K.C.B., C.M.G. (1858–1911), 464, 468, 471, 569.
Turenne, Marshal (1634–1674), 2, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17.
Turgot, Admiral (1793), 225.
Turnbull, Lt.-Col. T. Eyre, V.D. (1913), 590.
Turner, Lt. and Adj. H. W. (1852), 444.
Tweedie, Capt. G. S. (1911), 566, 568.
Twyford, Maj. E. H. S. (1901), 534, 543, 544.
Tyler, Priv. G. (1899–1902), 544.
Tyrie :
Capt. Adam (1666), 13.
Ens. Pat. (1666), 13.
Tyrley, complaints *re* regiment at (1748), 154.

Union of England and Scotland (1707), 99.
Upton Prior, Col. G., C.B. (1885–1887), 507, 510.
Urmston, Lt.-Col. (1901), 539.
Urquhart :
Capt. Alexander (1681–1684), 35, 40, 41.
Lt. Francis Gregor (1834), 413.
Lt. John (1793), 220.
Col., C.B. (1855–1865), 456, 457, 458, 463, 467, 470, 475, 476.
Uxbridge, Lord (1815), 360.

Vansittart, Lt. S. (1843–1852), 427, 430, 432, 439, 443.
Vandemont, Prince (1695), 75, 76, 78.
Vaughan, Maj.-Gen. (1781), 207.
Veitch, Maj.-Gen. H. F. (1901), 547.
Velasco, Don Louis de (1762), 179.
Vellore, Sepoys' revolt (1806), 274.
Vendome, Marshal (1708), 100.
Vernall, Lt. William (1695–1704), 76, 90, 93.
Vernot, Lt. (1715), 113.
Versturme, Lt. (1888), 511.
Versturme-Bunbury, Lt.-Col. H. P. (1904–1912), 550, 556, 559, 562, 566, 567, 568, 570, 573.
Victoria, Queen, 433, 441, 453, 489, 490, 491, 502, 505, 512, 513, 514, 579.

Digitized by Google

Vilatte, Gen. (1813), 329.
Viljoen, Ben (1901–1902), 535, 539.
Villars, Marshal (1709–1711), 104, 108.
Villeroy, Marshal (1695–1706), 75, 76, 86, 96, 98.
Villiers, Marshal (1705), 95, 96.
Vincent, Sir Howard, M.P. (1899), 527.
Vincke, Col. (1815), 338.
Vivian, Gen. (1815), 362.

Waddilove, Ens. F. (1843), 427, 432.
Wade, F.M. (1744–1745), 137, 142, 143.
Wainwright, Robert (1731), 124.
Walcheren, expedition to (1809), 305–14.
Walcheren fever (1809), 309, 314.
Waldeck :
Gen. (1745), 138, 139.
Prince of (1689), 63.
Walker :
Sir George (1830), 405.
Priv. J. (1887), 510.
Maj.-Gen., V.C., C.B., C.M.G. (1884–1890), 503, 513, 514.
Priv. (1911), 564.
Wallace :
Priv. S. (1899–1902), 543.
Capt. Thomas (1782), 210.
Wallis, Lt. (1695), 77.
Walsall, riot (1782), 211.
Ward, 2nd Lt. T. C. R. (1899), 527.
Warde :
Maj. Henry John (1837–1838), 423, 425.
Lt.-Gen. Sir H., K.C.B. (1826), 387, 388.
Wardrop, Maj. James Charles (1905), 593.
Warren, Maj.-Gen. Sir Charles, G.C.M.G., K.C.B. (1884-1895), 503, 505, 506, 520, 522.
Waterhouse, Priv. A. E. (1901), 542.
Waters, Capt. John (1808), 299–300.
Waterson :
Corp. John (1843), 432.
Ens. (1758), 165.
Watkins, Priv. S. (1899–1902), 543.
Watson :
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 542, 543.
Maj. W. Eyre (1913), 590.
Brig.-Gen. (1819), 381.
Watts :
Maj. W. N. (1874), 478, 490.
Lt. (1795), 230.
Wauchope :
Maj. A. (1806–1807), 277, 298.
Ens. J. (1704), 93.
Weatherall :
Ens. Alexander (1816), 364.
Lt. Joseph (1809–1819), 280, 383.
Webb :
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Maj.-Gen. (1708), 102.
Webster, Capt. William (1849), 440.
Wedderburn, Capt. and Adj. Henry Scrymgeour (1901), 593.
Weems, Serg. (1685), 47.
Weir :
Capt. R. Cosens (1867), 479.
Qr. Mr. William (1704), 94.
Capt. (1727), 120.
Wellington, F.M. the Duke of (1809–1852), 301, 305, 314, 315, 318, 321, 322, 331, 332, 353, 433, 434, 444.
Wells, Lt.-Col. F. (1856–1871), 453, 480, 481, 484, 486.
Welsh, Band-Serg. (1830), 406.
Wemyss :
Capt. Colchester (1910), 563.
Lt.-Col. D. G. (1889–1912), 513, 538, 549, 557, 560, 561, 565, 568, 569, 572.
Maj.-Gen. (1805), 297, 341.
Lt.-Col. (1794), 236.
Wemyss-Campbell, Capt. R. (1899), 591.
Wentworth, Brig.-Gen. (1741), 131.
West Indies, expeditions to (1662) 178–80, (1780–82) 206–9, (1790–3) 217–20, (1794) 227–9, (1801–12) 247–65, 272–4.
Wet, Gen. C. de (1900), 540, 582.
Wetheral, Capt. Edward (1814), 349.
Wetherall :
Lt. and Adj. E. R. (1843), 427, 429, 430, 432.
Capt. Frederick Young (1872), 488.
Lt.-Col. G. A., K.H. (1824–1837), 386, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 409, 411, 412, 413, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 423, 425.
Maj. Joseph (1818–1833), 376, 379, 382, 388, 389.
Mrs. (1837), 421.
Whinton, Serg. James (1843), 432.
White :
Lt. Alexander (1693–1704), 73, 93.
Ens. Andrew (1666), 13.
Col. Henry George (1865–1885), 477, 479, 486, 488, 495, 496, 499, 501, 506.
Ens. James (1704), 90, 93.
Lt.-Col. John (1684-1715), 39, 40, 49, 50, 82, 89, 90, 92, 93, 113, 115.
Asst. Surg. M. L. (1868), 481.
Ens. (1693), 73.
Priv. (1911), 564.
" Whiteboys " (1786), 215.
Whiteley, Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Whiteside, Priv. R. (1899–1902), 544.
Whitmore :
Capt. F. L. (1843–1852), 427, 432, 437, 438, 441, 443.
Brig.-Gen. (1758), 164.
Whitson, Lt. E. C. Hill (1909), 560.
Whitton, Maj. K. (1913), 590.
Whyte, Maj.-Gen. (1800), 243.

Digitized by Google

Wilcocks, Lt.-Gen. Sir James, C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O. (1912), 571.
Wilkie, Maj.-Gen. H. (1891), 516.
Wilkinson :
Maj.-Gen. William (1812), 282.
Maj.-Gen., C.B. (1892–1893), 517, 518.
Wilks, Maj.-Gen. (1704), 91.
William III. of England, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62, 68, 72, 73, 74, 75, 78, 83, 84.
William IV. of England, 387.
Williams :
Capt. and Adj. A. L. (1889–1893), 513, 519.
Corp. J. (1911), 567.
Capt. Manley (1760), 175.
Lt. R. L. (1855), 459.
Priv. T. (1902), 539.
Williamson :
Maj.-Gen. Sir Adam (1794), 228.
Lt. J. (1826), 399.
Lance-Corp. (1899–1902), 543.
Wilmer, 2nd Lt. H. F. (1909), 560.
Wilson :
Priv. A. (1899–1902), 543.
Lt. Daniel (1782), 210.
Capt. John (1809–1810), 304, 307, 311, 313, 316.
Lt.-Col. J. T. R. (1913), 587–9.
Capt. J. (1809–1815), 286, 293.
Priv. J. (1899–1902), 543.
Priv. W. (1899–1902), 543.
Bt.-Lt.-Col. (1821), 365.
Dr. (1813), 286.
Windham, Lt. (1848–1852), 439, 443.
Wingate, Maj. E. H. F. (1900–1908), 529, 530, 542, 559.
Wirtemberg, Duke of (1692), 68, 69.
Withers, Brig.-Gen. (1703), 87.
Wolfe, Brig.-Gen. James (1758), 164.
Wolsey, Sir Garnet, K.C.B., G.C.M.G. (1880), 495.
Wood :
Maj. C. P. B., D.S.O. (1900–1911), 566, 583, 584.
Gen. Sir Evelyn, 588.
Capt. Patrick (1743), 136.
Maj. (1854), 446.
Woods :
Col. (1900), 541.
Priv. (1800), 243.
Wyer, John (1746), 150.
Wyndham, Rt. Hon. Percy (1899), 527.
Wynne, Lt.-Gen. (1729–1734), 121, 125.

Yarde, Lt. H. H. (1870), 485.
Yates, Capt. Jonathan (1806), 254, 255.
Yellow fever (1741), 130.
Yeo, Admiral Sir James (1813), 286.
Yeoll, George (1700), 82.
Yonge, Sir William (1741), 131.
York :
James, Duke of, *see* James II.
Duke of (1799), 241.
Duchess of (1684), 40.
Young :
Col. A. (1913), 586–587.
Lt. William (1815), 337.
Surg. Thomas (1782), 210.
Capt. (1693), 73.
Yule, Priv. (1911), 564.

Zululand, expedition to (1888), 511.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Notes.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AUG 1 2 1966

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google